

American Heart Journal

An international publication for the study of the circulation

GEORGE E BURCH M.D.

Editor

WILLIAM D LOVE M.D.

JOHN H PHILLIPS M.D.

Assistant editors

1430 Tulane Avenue New Orleans 12 Louisiana

The C V Mosby Company 3207 Washington Blvd St Louis 3 Mo

International editorial board

J A Abdi Kov Syracuse

D Aleksandrow Warsaw

Gunnar Burch Stockholm

Douglas A K Black Manchester

S Gilbert Blount Jr Denver

Daniel A Brody Memphis

H C Burger Linnet

Lynacio Chl ez Mexico City

William G Cochran Cambridge

Pedro Cos so Buenos Aires

J Hamilton Crawford Brooklyn

Arthur C DeGraff New York

Lewis Dexter Boston

Kenneth W Donald Edinburgh

Pierre W Duchosal Geneva

Thomas M Durant Philadelphia

Noble O Fowler Cincinnati

Frank Gerbode San Francisco

J Gilbert Queraltó Barcelona

A David M Greenfield Belfast

Franz Grover Brockhoff Düsseldorf

A Tybysberg Hansen Copenhagen

Robert A Helm Cincinnati

George R Herrmann Galveston

Howard E Heyer Dallas

C C Ibercu Bucharest

Anton Jervell Oslo

Jean Lénigne Paris

Samuel A Levine Boston

Robert I Lev New York

I F Low Melbourne

Pa H Lukl Olomouc Czechoslovakia

John McMichael London

Magosiro Maclean Kyoto

Donald Mainland New York

Thomas W Mattingly Washington

Wilton Mendelson Jr New York

Arthur J Merrill Atlanta

A L Myasnikov Moscow

Robert E Olson Pittsburgh

Vittorio Puddu Rome

Jiro Ramos São Paulo

E W Reynolds Jr New York

Pierre Rijlaert Brussels

George G Ross Madison

William R Scarborough Baltimore

Ernst Simonson Minneapolis

H A Soeller Leyden

Demetrio Sod Palmares Mexico City

Albert C Taquini Buenos Aires

Samuel T Troncheff Sofia

James V Warren Columbus

Paul D White Boston

Paul Wood London

VOLUME 6

JULY DECEMBER 1961

Contents

nal

Reflections on the nature of renal tubular reabsorption 1

Emil and H. Brester M.D. New Orleans La

cal communications

Calcium chelates and distalis: A clinical study 7

Robert S. Eliot M.D. and S. Gilbert Blois Jr. M.D. Denver Colo

The vectorcardiogram before and after myocardial infarction
Superimposition of serial loops 22

*Louis W. Hoff M.D. Multitudes D. Sam H. M.D. and Richard Wolff M.D.
Boston Mass*

Partial rupture of pulmonary artery with lesions of mediastinosis
in a case of mitral stenosis 31

Helena Levy M.D. Lisbon Portugal

Initial myocardial infarction among veterans
Nontransmural myocardial infarction: Bundle branch block 43

*Harold R. Hipp M.D. Owen W. Board M.D. James S. Taylor M.D.
Richard V. Ebert M.D. and Morton Roberts M.S. Little Rock Ark*

The infrequent normal electrocardiogram in cardiac pain 51

William Evans M.D. and H. G. Lloyd Thomas M.D. London England

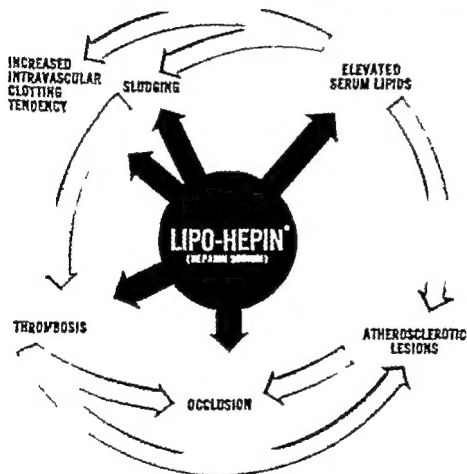
continued on p. 55

**Positive
Antithrombotic
Therapy**

HEPARIN

is the only substance that protects against the organization and extension of thrombi by acting on both the clotting mechanism and on elevated lipid levels.

There is a growing body of evidence for interrelationships among elevated serum lipids, atherosclerosis, hypercoagulability and thrombosis.



LIPO-HEPIN

HEPARIN SODIUM INJECTION AQUEOUS



RIKER LABORATORIES INC
NORTHBRIDGE, CALIFORNIA

Contents *continued*

Experimental and laboratory reports

Movement of the heart during the period between the onset of ventricular excitation and the start of left ventricular ejection 65

*Cecil Cogble MD, Castore Prich MD and T R Harrison MD
Birmingham U.K.*

Model studies on the effect of the intracardiac blood on the electrocardiogram 83

*C V Nelson PhD, M Chatterjee MD, F T Ingels Jr PhD MD and
H H Hecht MD Portland Me and Salt Lake City Utah*

An orthogonal lead system for clinical electrocardiography 93

Richard McFee PhD and Imogene Farquhar MS Syracuse NY

The atypical systolic murmur of minute ventricular septal defect and its recognition by amyl nitrite and phenylephrine 101

*L Vogelbein MD MRCP, J Schrire MB MSc PhD MRCP FRCE
H Beck MSc MMed MRCP, M Adlen MD MRCP MRCPE and
J Swanepoel MB MRCP Cape Town South Africa*

Clinical reports

Corrected transposition of the great vessels
Report of 2 cases 119

*H S Badawi MD, M A Badr MD, I I Habib MD, B Jossan MD
A Khadr MD, H Khalil MD and I T Akl MD Alexandria Egypt*

Longevity in tetralogy and trilogy of Fallot
Discussion of cases in patients surviving 40 years
and presentation of two further cases 125

Elizabeth J Burns MB ChB Auckland New Zealand

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 133

William L Fendly MD and Lawrence J V Connors MD Cleveland Ohio

continued on

Metamine Sustained



helps
you
dilate the
coronaries

in
coronary
insufficiency

In pharmacologic studies at Pasteur Institute and McGill University the vasodilator activity of trinitrate phosphate (METAMINE) was found to be equal or superior to that of nitroglycerin and of much longer duration

In coronary insufficiency one METAMINE SUSTAINED tablet q 12 h markedly reduces the number and severity of anginal attacks and increases exercise tolerance with virtual freedom from nitrate side effects and less danger of a forgotten dose. Bottles of 50 and 500 tablets

The Laroche & Co Inc

New York 17 N.Y.

1. Bo et al. D. and H. B. et al. P. Arch. Int. Med. 83: 227-234 (1944) 2. M. W. J. et al. P. C. Canad. Med. Assoc. 66: 1021, 3. P. R. H. L. and K. M. L. E. A. J. Med. & Cl. Therapy 3: 222 (1954) 4. D. J. H. W. et al. J. Am. Med. Assoc. 160: 882 (1940)

1 tablet q 12 h



1 tablet q 12 h

Contents *continued*

Annotations

Patent ductus in infancy 139

Douglas Cohen M.D. F.R.C.S. Sydney, Australia

Erythrocytosis and ischemic myocardial disease 139

George Busch M.D. and Nicholas Delpech M.D. New Orleans, La.

Reliability of the indicator dilution technique 140

Harold Samelson M.D. Syracuse, N.Y.

The venous hum 141

Howard L. Moseley M.D. New York, N.Y.

Letters to the editor

Letters to the editor 143

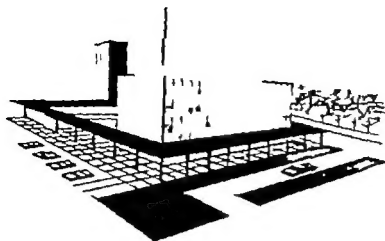
Book reviews

Book reviews 145

Announcements

Announcements 145

Vol. 62 No. 1 July 1961 *Annals of Human Genetics* published bimonthly by The C. V. Mosby Company, 1200 W. 4th St., St. Louis, Mo. Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and at additional mailing offices. Subscriptions: United States, its possessions and Canada \$14.00; Latin America and the Caribbean \$15.00; Other Countries \$16.00. Single copies \$4.00. Other Countries \$4.50. Single copies \$5.00. Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and at additional mailing offices. Copyright © 1961 by C. V. Mosby Company.



work
capacity
with
no
breakfast
and a
mid-morning
break

The experiment, however, had as its object to show effect of various patterns of breakfast and noon breaks on maximum work output as well as on mood, energy, tension, etc. It was an attempt to measure both office and home workers' performance. The various results of the experiment used for the comparisons were as follows:

Period 1: Noon break for noon and morning break.

Period 2: Noon break for noon and morning break.

Period 3: Noon break for noon and morning break.

Period 4: Noon break for noon and morning break.

The data were analyzed to draw the following conclusions:
"All subjects did significantly more work when the

dietary regimen included an adequate breakfast than when it was omitted.

"The addition of a mid-morning break when an adequate breakfast was eaten resulted in no advantage as far as maximum work output was concerned.

"The addition of a mid-morning break to a dietary regimen which omitted breakfast showed a significant advantage for half of the subjects in maximum work output.

"The data seem to indicate that an adequate breakfast is better economy as far as capacity to work is concerned than the substitution of a mid-morning break for breakfast.

York, W. W. Perfect, *Effect of Work Capacity With No Breakfast and Mid-Morning Break*, J. Am. Diet. A. 17, 5, 1960

A home breakfast used in his experiment followed this moderate low-fat well-balanced menu.



FRUIT



CEREAL



MILK



BREAD



SPREAD

A Summary of the Home Breakfast Survey, published by Cereal Institute Inc., Nov. 2, 1957

CEREAL INSTITUTE INC

155 South La Salle Street, Chicago 3

A research and educational center devoted to the betterment of national nutrition

Contents

Editorial

Bradykinin 149

Egon Sztayer M.D. and Aurelia Cerletti M.D. Basle, Switzerland

Clinical communications

Studies of hypothermia in ventricular tachycardia
after myocardial infarction 155

*Fred J. Leberky M.D. William Schwes M.D. and
Esper D. Jacobson M.D. Syracuse, N.Y.*

Correlation of ECG, VCG, and pathologic findings
in subendocardial infarcts and infarct like lesions
experimentally produced by administration of
substances of high molecular weight 167

*Teyouei Sano M.D. Hisashi Okamura B.S. Tadamasa Fujita M.D. Hiromichi Tsuchikashi M.D.
and Takao Shimamoto M.D. Tokyo, Japan*

Peripheral and central arterial pressure pulse in the estimation
of the severity of aortic stenosis 180

Ong See Tyong M.D. and A. P. M. Verheugt M.D. Amsterdam, Netherlands

A method of angiocardiographic visualization of septal defects
utilizing transient pulmonary artery tamponade 190

Dwain A. Allen M.D. and Edward M. Lance M.D. Nashville, Ten.

Investigation of arterial obstruction
using a mercury in rubber strain gauge 194

*H. Edward Helling M.D. F.R.C.P. (London) H. Christine Boland B.S.
and Elliot Russ D.S.C. Philadelphia, Pa.*

The effect of ammonium chloride and sodium bicarbonate on the
urinary excretion of magnesium, calcium and phosphate 206

Helen Eastman Martin M.D. and Ruth Jones Los Angeles, Calif.

continued on page 3

trouble-free
for the
hypertensive patient

RAUWILOID

aisgrenolol, 2 mg.

worry-free
for the
physician



Just
2 tablets
at bedtime

Eight years of continuous use some 600 000 000
patient-days of effective safe therapy with RAUWILOID
prove enduring patient acceptance and physician
satisfaction without any reasons of claims changes of
dosage, or additional side actions encountered

RAUWILOID

is an original development of



Northridge, California

Contents *continued*

Experimental and laboratory reports

Supernormal phase of atrioventricular (A V) conduction due to potassium A V alternans with first degree A V block 211

Charles Fisch MD and Edward F Stummel MD Indianapolis Ind

Reactivity of the digital blood vessels to angiotensin II in normotensive and hypertensive subjects 221

Valton Vendelin MD Aaro Veficht MS Robert L Wolf MD and Stanley E Cilow MD New York NY

The effects of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine on the intracardiac murmurs of small ventricular septal defects 225

*V Schrire MSc PhD MB MRCP FRCP
L Vignjevic MD MRCP B Beck VSc MMed MRCP
M Nelson MD MRCP MRCPE and A S an post MB MRCP
Cape Town South Africa*

The vectorcardiogram in normal young adults Frank lead system 237

*Claude E Foraker J MD Paul G Hogenholt MD and
Herold B Levine MD Boston Mass*

The descending septal artery in human porcine equine ovine bovine and canine hearts 247

*Felix L Rodriguez MD Stanley L Robbins MD and
Morris Benasutic MD Boston Mass*

Q T interval and T wave amplitude after induced ventricular premature beats 260

*Robert S Fraser MD FRCP (C) and C E McDowell MD
Edmonton Canada*

Fluid electrodes for monitoring the electrocardiogram during activity and for prolonged periods of time 263

*Donald A Rowley MD Seymour Glasgow MD and Peter Slater
Chicago Ill*

continued on page 5

If postcoronary management is
of special interest to you
consider the demonstrated value
of sublingual heparin

"In a controlled clinical study of 260 postcoronary patients, one-half were given sublingual heparin and one-half received conventional treatment. During the period of observation, averaging more than 2 years per patient, there were 12 recurrent infarctions in the heparin-treated group and 38 in the control group. This difference is statistically significant."

Fuller H. L. *Angiology* 11:200 (June) 1960

Simple and safe for long term therapy. Clarin® (sublingual heparin) effectively controls the prolonged postprandial lipemia associated with atherosclerosis by facilitating the normal physiologic breakdown of fats. Unlike parenteral heparin, the use of Clarin requires no clotting time or prothrombin determinations. The antilipemic activity of each manufactured lot of tablets is confirmed by sublingual control tests in animals.

Indication: For the management of hyperlipemia associated with atherosclerosis, especially in the postcoronary patient. *Dosage:* After each meal, hold one tablet under the tongue until dissolved. *Supplied:* Bottles of 50 pink, sublingual tablets each, containing 1500 IU heparin potassium.

An informative booklet "Hyperlipemia: Heparin and Management of the Postcoronary Patient" is available from Thos. Leeming & Co., Inc., 155 East 44th St., New York 17, N.Y.

Registered trade mark. Patent applied for.

Clarin
(sublingual heparin potassium, Leeming)

Contents *continued*

Case report

Sarcom of the myocardial septum with complete heart block
Report of two cases 270

Arthur O Finney J MD Hartford Conn

Review

The vasodilator nerves 277

Borge Lerner MD Stockholm Sweden

Annotations

Reflex vasodilatation in treatment of peripheral vascular diseases 286

George Hirsch MD and Job Phillips MD New Orleans La

Cardiac resuscitation 286

James R Jude MD Baltimore Md

Pulmonary aortic and precordial rheography in heart insufficiency
and in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension 287

U T Pridmore MD Moscow USSR

Experience with transeptal left heart catheterization 288

*Lockhart B McGarr MD John W Hyland MD Donald C Harrison MD
Florence W Haynes PhD and Lewis Dexter MD Boston Mass*

Book reviews

Book reviews, 290

V. L. N. J. A. 94. American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company 3207 Wyke
Ave. St. Louis 8, Mo. Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and at additional mailing offices. Postmaster:
send address changes in U.S.A. to The C. V. Mosby Company, 3207 Wyke Ave., St. Louis 8, Mo. Outside U.S.A. send
address changes to The C. V. Mosby Company, 100 Brook Hill Drive, Secaucus, N.J. 07094. Second class
postage paid at Secaucus, N.J. and at additional mailing offices. Postmaster: send address changes in
U.S.A. to The C. V. Mosby Company, 100 Brook Hill Drive, Secaucus, N.J. 07094. Outside U.S.A. send
address changes to The C. V. Mosby Company, 100 Brook Hill Drive, Secaucus, N.J. 07094.

COUN

FOR ORAL IN:

the proven
for

152,000,000

Over 131,000,000 doses
administered to date

R. Comraden



Over 125 published papers
since 1953



Endo

American Heart Journal

SEPTEMBER 1961

Contents

Editorial

The position of fundamental life studies 293

Alex Comfort M.B. Ph.D. London England

Clinical communications

The ineffectiveness of
an inotropic agent mephentermine (Wanamine)
in the treatment of congestive heart failure 301

*Robert L. Fry M.D. Richard L. Aschler M.D. and
Eugene Braunwald M.D. Bethesda Md*

A preliminary study of the
electrocardiogram of the normal premature infant 304

*Marjorie Kass Wenger M.D. W. Lawrence Nathans M.D. and
J. Willis Hurst M.D. Atlanta Ga*

The loud musical diastolic murmur of an abnormal rheumatic chorda 315

*I. Schrire M.Sc. Ph.D. M.B. M.R.C.P. (Lond.) F.R.C.P.E. and
L. Vogelstein M.D. M.R.C.P. (Lond.) Cape Town South Africa*

Paroxysm with a rapid ventricular center 320

David Scherf M.D. and Carl Bernheim M.D. New York N.Y.

The genesis of the normally split first heart sound 332

Paul Henriksen M.D. Kiel Germany

The indications for measurement of left heart pressures
in mitral and aortic valvular disease 344

Paul I. J. H. mer M.D. M.R.C.P. and James B. Dow M.D. Philadelphia Pa

Pulmonary venoarterial shunting in hepatic cirrhosis 350

*F. A. Bashaw M.D. Ph.D. W. F. Miller M.D. and C. B. Chapman M.D.
Dallas Tex*

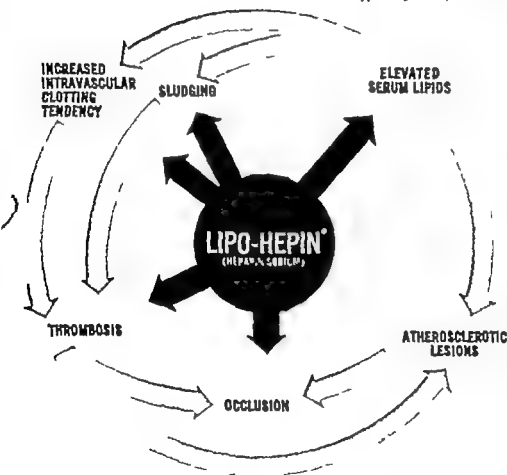
continued on page 3

**Positive
Antithrombotic
Therapy**

HEPARIN

is the only substance that protects against the organization and extension of thrombi by acting on both the clotting mechanism and on elevated lipid levels

There is a growing body of evidence for interrelationship among elevated serum lipids, atherosclerosis, hypercoagulability and thrombosis



LIPO-HEPIN

HEPARIN SODIUM INJECTION AQUEOUS



RIKER LABORATORIES, INC.
NORTHridge, CALIFORNIA

Contents *continued*

Experimental and laboratory reports

The technique of estimating
the instantaneous aortic blood velocity in man
from the pressure gradient 359

G O W Barrett M.D. Joseph C Creafield J. M.D. and
Samuel V Fox III M.D. *Bricks* V.I.

Relationships between left ventricular ejection time,
stroke volume and heart rate in normal individuals
and patients with cardiovascular disease 367

Arnold M Brander M.D. Robert G Peeler M.D. and Walter H Rockell J. M.D.
Durham V.I.

Effect of expiratory and inspiratory breath holding
on the lead field spatial vectorcardiogram 379

P B Bennett M.B. B.Sc. and R C Jordan D.Sc. Ph.D. M.R.C.S. L.R.C.P.
Cardiff Wales

On the normalization of the electrical orientation of the heart
and the representation of electrical axis
by means of an axis map 391

Richard V For J.D. Robert S Hollman J. M.D. and J I Abildcor M.D.
Oslo V.I.

Compromise in vectorcardiography
Displacement of electrodes as a means of adapting
one lead system to another 398

H C Burger D.Sc. A C B van Brummelen M.S. and C van Herpen M.D.
Utrecht Netherlands

Effect of tilting on R-R time in normal subjects
and in patients with heart disease 401

Missa Myrshere M.D. F.R.D. and Simon Radford M.D. Ph.D. *Buffalo* V.I.

Case report

Anomalous coronary artery connecting with the right ventricle
associated with pulmonary stenosis and atrial septal defect 406

C Herme Lavelle M.D. Simon M. M. M.D. Pablo Blanco M.D.
Luis Carbonell M.D. and Juan J Puigbó M.D. *Caracas* Venezuela

continued on page 5

Metamine Sustained



In
coronary
insufficiency

helps
you
dilate the
coronaries

In pharmacologic studies at Pasteur Institute and McGill University the vasodilator activity of troinitrate phosphate (Metamine) was found to be equal or superior to that of nitroglycerin and of much longer duration.

In coronary insufficiency one Metamine Sustained tablet q 12 h markedly reduces the number and severity of anginal attacks and increases exercise tolerance with virtual freedom from nitrate side effects and less danger of a forgotten dose.™ Bottles of 50 and 600 tablets.

Theis Lunning & Co. Inc.

New York 17, N. Y.

1. Bennett, D. & Hirsch, David, F. Arch. Int. Med. 84: 100 (1954).
2. Bennett, D. & Hirsch, David, F. Arch. Int. Med. 84: 100 (1954).
3. F. C. C. of M. A. J. 65: 11 (1951).
4. F. C. C. of M. A. J. 65: 11 (1951).
5. F. C. C. of M. A. J. 65: 11 (1951).
6. F. C. C. of M. A. J. 65: 11 (1951).
7. F. C. C. of M. A. J. 65: 11 (1951).
8. F. C. C. of M. A. J. 65: 11 (1951).
9. F. C. C. of M. A. J. 65: 11 (1951).
10. F. C. C. of M. A. J. 65: 11 (1951).

1 tablet all day



1 tablet all night

Contents *continued*

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 415

R. Hall J. Lucas J. W.D. Paul Adams J. W.D. J. and W. Hall W.D.
Richard G. Lester W.D. C. Watson Little W.D. Jesse E. Edwards W.D.
and Henry A. Neufeld W.D. W. Neufeld W.D.

Annotations

Tracere und Lymph 425

Sam A. Tharion M.D. New Orleans La

On the cause of ST segment shift of electrocardiogram in myocardial infarction 426

П. С. Селин ~~написал~~ *УД* *У* *не* *Л. С. СР*

Effective coronary perfusion pressure 427

Thomas V Jones V D Detroit Mich

The Sturge Weber syndrome 429

Letter to the Editor

Letter to the Editor 430

Book reviews

Book reviews 431

Asien och Océanien

Announcements 432

This remarkable
Dallons-Telco electronic
transducer is the basis
for a new dimension in
instrumentation for
intracardiac diagnosis and
survey — a brilliant new
instrumentation system
that delivers diagnostically
important intracardiac
sounds with artefact-free
pressure measurements
and blood samples
simultaneously, from one
catheter, at the speed of
electrons

DALLONS-TELCO



Cardiologists are invited to see it
to the complete portfolio on
this new concept that provides
access to more cardiovascular
information than any other
system available

*Hallmark of Excellence
in Medical Electronics*

Dallons Laboratories Inc / Medical Electronics

Contents

Editorial

Ageing and radiation 433

G J Avery Ph.D. Harwell England

Clinical communications

A clinical study of shock occurring during acute myocardial infarction
An analysis of 38 cases 436

Howe & E Heyer M.D. Dallas Tex

The vectorcardiogram in intraventricular septal defect and
persistent atrioventricular canal 447

*Fulvio Pügger M.D. Italo Baccalandro M.D. Mo & Edoard M.D.
Cecilio Alberto Valletto M.D. João Tranchesi M.D. Rüd Vacker M.D.
and Luc V Decourt M.D. São Paulo Brazil*

Differentiation of massive pericardial effusion from cardiac dilatation
using 125 I albumin 453

*L P O McCallie M.D. William D Love M.D. and George E B Rich M.D.
New Orleans La*

Disability absenteeism of industrial workers with myocardial
infarcts 457

Acsh A Warner M.D. Baton Rouge La

Marked left axis deviation: Indication of cardiac abnormality 462

*G N Card Jr M.D. H M Hick J M.D. and F Gyorkos M.D.
Houston Tex*

Coronary heart disease and hypertension among Jews immigrated to Israel
from the Atlas Mountain region of North Africa 470

*F Dreyfuss M.D. P Hameesh M.D. I C Adam M.D. and B Kallner M.D.
Jerusalem Israel*

continued on page 3

This remarkable
Dallons-Telco electronic
transducer is the basis
for a new dimension in
instrumentation for
intracardiac diagnosis and
survey — a brilliant new
instrumentation system
that delivers diagnostically
important intracardiac
sounds with artefact-free
pressure measurements
and blood samples
simultaneously, from one
catheter, at the speed of
electrons

DALLONS-TELCO



Cardiologists printed to send
for the complete portfolio on
this new concept that provides
access to more cardiovascular
information than any other
system available

*Hallmark of Excellence
in Medical Electronics*

Dallons Laboratories Inc / Medical Electronics

American Heart Journal

OCTOBER 1961

Contents

Editorial

Ageing and radiation 433

G J Vary Ph D Harwell England

Clinical communications

A clinical study of shock occurring during acute myocardial infarction
An analysis of 58 cases 436

Howard E Hoyer M D Dallas Tex

The vectorcardiogram in interatrial septal defect and
persistent atrioventricular canal 441

*Fabrizio Polizzi M D Ital Baccalandro M D M Ehsani M D
Carlos Alberto Vallejo M D João Tranchesi M D Rodi Vaccaro M D
and Luis J Decourt M D São Paulo Brazil*

Differentiation of massive pericardial effusion from cardiac dilatation
using ^{125}I albumin 453

*L P O Vesilic M D William D Love M D and George E Burch M D
New Orleans La*

Disability absenteeism of industrial workers with myocardial
infarcts 457

Arvid K Wexler M D Baton Rouge La

Marked left axis deviation: Indication of cardiac abnormality 462

*G W Card J M D W M Hicks J M D and F Gyorkos M D
Houston Tex*

Coronary heart disease and hypertension among Jews immigrated to Israel
from the Atlas Mountain region of North Africa 470

*F Dreyfuss M D P Hershkov M D I G Adam M D and B Kallner M D
Jerusalem Israel*

CONTINUED ON PAGE 3

Over 500,000,000
patients days of
effective, well-tolerated
and independent
therapy

Rauwiloid®

alser xylon 2 mg

is still unexcelled



**Just
two tablets
at bedtime**

Eight years of continuous use
prove enduring patient accept-
ance and physician satisfaction
with RAUWILOID *without any re-
visions of claims, changes of dosage
or additional side actions encountered*

Rauwiloid is an original development of



Horst
C. Piker

Contents continued

Myocardial infarction treated by early ambulation

Effect of prolonged anticoagulant therapy on the immediate prognosis after discharge from hospital 478

Pekka Brummer MD FRCI MD and Leikki Ahti MD
Tampere Finland

Correlation of degree of pulmonary hypertension

with morphology of the QRS in Lead V₁ in cases with evidence of systolic overloading of the right ventricle 481

Rafael L. Linares MD and Ernest H. Crow MD Rio de Janeiro Brazil

Right bundle branch system block in healthy young people 487

Aaron B. Shaffer MD and Isaac Reuser MD Chicago Ill

Experimental and laboratory reports

The production of lactic acid during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with rheumatic heart disease 494

A. H. Donald MD J. Glaston MD E. L. Harris MD
J. Reeves MD and P. Harris MD Birmingham England

The circulatory effects of hexamethrine bromide (Polybrene) in dogs 511

G. J. Vachon M.B. Ch.B. MRCPE J. D. Wade M.B. BCh
FRCSEd FRCSEng S. H. Davis M.B. Ch.B. MRCPE
and S. Zilles M.B. Edinburgh Scotland

Pulmonary and renal circulatory adjustments to the upright posture in patients with mitral valvular disease 519

Harald Eliasson MD Henrik Lagerlöf MD and Lars Herbert MD
Stockholm and Göteborg Sweden

Movements of the heart during the period between the onset of relaxation and the beginning of ventricular filling 528

Gustave Friede MD Cecil Coghlan MD and T. R. Harrison MD
Birmingham Ala

The systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of guanethidine 542

George G. Rowe MD Skold Afonso MD Carl J. Chelms MD
Hans P. Gutwiler MD J. R. Laps MD and Charles W. Crumpton
MD Madison Wis

continued on page 5

If postcoronary management is
of special interest to you
consider the demonstrated value
of sublingual heparin

"In a controlled clinical study of 260 postcoronary patients, one-half were given sublingual heparin and one-half received conventional treatment. During the period of observation, averaging more than 2 years per patient, there were 12 recurrent infarctions in the heparin-treated group and 38 in the control group. This difference is statistically significant."

Fuller H L. *Angiology* 11:200 (June) 1960

Simple and safe for long term therapy Clarin® (sublingual heparin) effectively controls the prolonged postprandial lipemia associated with atherosclerosis by facilitating the normal physiologic breakdown of fats. Unlike parenteral heparin, the use of Clarin requires no clotting time or prothrombin determinations. The antilipemic activity of each manufactured lot of tablets is confirmed by sublingual control tests in animals.

Indication: For the management of hyperlipemia associated with atherosclerosis especially in the postcoronary patient. **Dosage:** After each meal hold one tablet under the tongue until dissolved. **Supplied:** Bottles of 50 pink, sublingual tablets each containing 1500 IU heparin potassium.

An informative booklet, *Hyperlipemia: Heparin and Management of the Postcoronary Patient* is available from Thos. Leeming & Co., Inc., 155 East 44th St., New York 17, N.Y.

Registered trade mark. Patent applied for.

Clarin
(sublingual heparin potassium, Leeming)

Contents con ned

Case reports

- Extracardiac influences on the electrocardiogram in organic heart disease. Observations on a patient with myocarditis 353
Erik F. *et al.* U.D. Qd. New York

Review

- The renin-angiotensin system in hypertension 339

Annotations

- Isometric contraction and maximal power 565
R. A. P. U. D. Ph.D. Birmingham U.
- Autoregulation of blood flow 565
Francis J. Haddy M.D. Ph.D. Chicago Ill.
- Errors encountered in recording of the post-exercise electrocardiogram 566
P. W. H. Lager J. M.D. F.I.C.P. Philadelphia Pa.
- The cost of medical care 567
Helen B. T. M.D. Baltimore Md.

Letters to the Editor

- Letters to the Editor 569

Book reviews

- Book reviews 54

Announcements

- Announcements 376

IN HYPERTENSION

PHYSICIANS PRESCRIBE

DIURIL

CHLOROTHIAZIDE

more often than any other diuretic

Since the chlorothiazide compares well in effectiveness with other hypotensive drugs it is our practice to initiate therapy with chlorothiazide alone in all patients with normal renal function. In the absence of signs indicating urgency in the reduction of pressure we find it advisable to continue such treatment for one or two months.

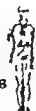
Conway J and Leuwens P. *Circulation* 21:21 January 1960

Supplied: 25 mg and 500 mg scored tablets. DIURIL, chlorothiazide, in bottles of 100 and 1000.

Before prescribing or administering DIURIL, the physician should consult the detailed information on the accompanying package or on tablets on request. DIURIL is a trademark of Merck & Co., Inc.



MERCK SHARP & DOHME
Division of Merck & Co., Inc. Fort Worth, Texas



EFFECTIVE MANAGEMENT OF HYPERTENSION BEGINS WITH DIURIL

Contents

Obituary

Gustav Nilin 1892-1961 57

Gunnar Bjure & Sockhlin Sweden

Editorials

Concentrating mechanism of the kidney from a comparative viewpoint 579

Bertil Schmidt-Nielsen D. M. S. C.

Annual influenza vaccination as a lifesaving measure 587

William J. V. & J. M. D. New Orleans La.

Clinical communications

Congenital pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum

Clinicopathologic correlation of two anatomic types 591

Ind. L. Derrigues M.D. Warren E. Greenwald M.D.

James H. DuShane M.D. and Jesse E. Edwards M.D. Rochester N.Y.

The flat right atrial border 603

Jacob Zaluski M.D. Richard B. D. Chin M.D. and

Gerardo Lacy M.D. Philadelphia Pa.

Correlation between the shape of the P wave and the length of the P-R interval in normal electrocardiograms 606

Desiderio Gross M.D. Santiago Chile

Arterial embolization in relation to mitral valvuloplasty 611

Laurel B. Eli M.D. and Dwight E. Harken M.D. Boston Mass.

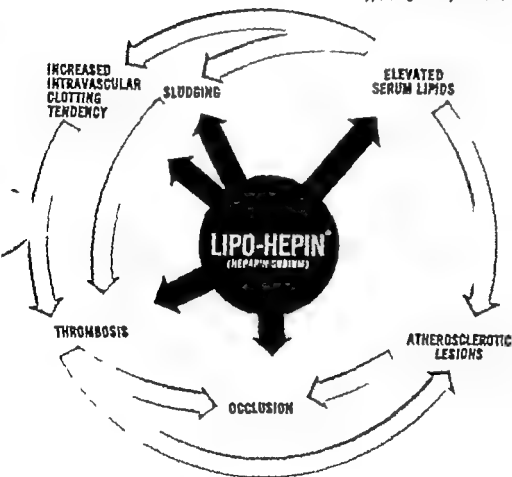
continued on page 3

**Positive
Antithrombotic
Therapy**

HEPARIN

is the only substance that protects against the organization and extension of thrombi by acting on both the clotting mechanism and on elevated lipid levels

There is a growing body of evidence for interrelationships among elevated serum lipids, atherosclerosis, hypercoagulability and thrombosis



LIPO-HEPIN

HEPARIN SODIUM INJECTION AQUEOUS



RIKER LABORATORIES INC
NORTHRIDGE CALIFORNIA

Contents *continued*

Observations with the Frank system of vectorcardiography
in left ventricular hypertrophy 621

*J David B. Stein M.D. George I. Lurie M.D. and
Herbert F. Criss III M.D. Portland Ore.*

Studies of blood pressure, heart rate, and the electrocardiogram
in adult twins 634

*J. Wess L. Mather M.D. Richard H. Osborne Ph.D. and
Francis J. DeGeorge R.N. M.I. New York N.Y.*

Experimental and laboratory reports

Effects of isoproterenol on cardiac output and renal function
in congestive heart failure 643

*Harold Sandler M.D. Harold T. Dodge M.D. and
Herbert L. Mudd III M.D. Seattle Wash.*

The use of high speed cinematography
in the analysis of cardiovascular motion 652

Harold H. Murph M.D. and Stephen P. Stephanou Palo Alto Calif.

Acute effects of intravenous chlorothalick upon
cardiovascular hemodynamics 659

*Murray A. Croom M.D. Adolph J. Bolinas M.D. and
Edward S. Scherr M.D. New York N.Y.*

Experimental study on ventricular extrasystoles provoked by
vagal stimulation 670

David Scherf M.D. Serge Blumensfeld M.D. and Milton Lidsky M.D. New York N.Y.

Serum lactescence in normal subjects
and in patients with coronary artery disease
before and after the administration of sublingual heparin 676

V. Anthony Peyman D.M. M.R.C.P. London England

Digitalis and the pulmonary circulation 680

Yung Shup Kim M.D. and H. M. Lando M.D. Philadelphia Pa.

The effect of ouabain on cardiac automaticity
in reserpine pretreated dogs 688

John Meluskey Ph.D. and Ruth Ernst B.S. Fort Washington Pa.

continued on page 5.

Metamine Sustained



is
coronary
in efficacy

helps
you
dilate the
coronaries

In pharmacologic studies at Pasteur Institute and McGill University the vasodilator activity of trinitrate phosphate (Metamine) was found to be equal or superior to that of nitroglycerin and of much longer duration

In coronary insufficiency one METAMINE SUSTAINED tablet @ 12 h markedly reduces the number and severity of anginal attacks and increases exercise tolerance with virtual freedom from nitrate side effects and less danger of a forgotten dose. Bottles of 50 and 500 tablets

Theis Looming & Co Inc

New York 17 N Y

I Bo et al. D and MEE Bowel, P A et al. et al. pharmacology 1: 10 2 23 247 2448 2 Met 244 103 and 12 P C T et al. M A J 2571 2571 2 Poley H L 2304 and L E Anderson M A CE Therapy 3 223 2556 E M H W et al. J Am Geriatrics Soc 9 8 1960

1 tablet of



1 tablet of eight

Contents *continued*

Case reports

Pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum
Report of two cases studied by selective angiography
and right heart catheterization 690

Indre L. Davig MD, J. van B. D. Ska MD
Omig H. A. et al MD and H. J. C. S. MB PhD MRCP
Rochester, Minn

Acquired ventriculo-septal aneurysm
with late spontaneous perforation of the septum 698

Cesar Valle Carro MD and Indre G. Vazquez MD Edmonton, Canada

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 703

H. Hiram D. Lowe MD and Richard J. Reed MD New Orleans, La

Annotations

The electrocardiogram in atrial septal defects
and atrioventricular cushion defects 712

Ralph C. Scott MD Cincinnati, Ohio

Acute angioneurotic edema of the mitral valve 714

Arnold Lieberman MD New York, N.Y.

Pulmonary artery dilatation as a cause of chest pain 715

A. Breuer MD Jerusalem, Israel

Letter from Sir James Mackenzie to Sir Thomas Lewis 716

Robert L. Levy MD New York, N.Y.

Book reviews

Book reviews 718

Announcements

Announcements 720

VOLUME 5, February 1961 American Heart Journal published monthly by The C.V. Mosby Company, 12015, at
at St. Louis, Missouri. Second-class postage paid at St. Louis, Missouri and additional mailing offices. Subscriptions
outside the United States add \$15.00 per year. Single copies \$1.50. Other countries \$1.50.
Student and foreign rates \$1.00 per year. United States and possessions \$1.00 per year. Canada \$2.40. Latin America and
Spain \$2.40. Other countries \$2.90. Single copies \$2.00 per year. Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1961 by The C.V.
Mosby Company.

IN

HYPERTENSION

PHYSICIANS PRESCRIBE

DIURIL®

CHLOROTHIAZIDE

more often than any other diuretic

Since the chlorothiazide compares well in effectiveness with other hypotensive drugs it is our practice to initiate therapy with chlorothiazide alone in all patients with normal renal function. In the absence of signs indicating urgency in the reduction of pressure we find it advisable to continue such treatment for one or two months.

Cornely J. d. L. uw re P. E. culate 21 21 Jan. 1960

Supplied: 250 mg and 500 mg scored tablets. DIURIL chlorothiazide in bottles of 100 and 1000.

Before prescribing or administering DIURIL, the physician should consult the data leaflet in the package or use accompanying the package or tablets on request. DIURIL is a trademark of Merck & Co., Inc.



MERCK SHARP & DOHM
Rahway, N.J. 07065

EFFECTIVE MANAGEMENT OF HYPERTENSION BEGINS WITH DIURIL



Contents

Acknowledgment to reviewers

Acknowledgment to reviewers 721

Editorial

Acute suppression of urine 724

Maxwell B. Strauss, M.D., Boston, Mass.

Clinical communications

What is Fallot's tetralogy? 729

H. R. S. Harey, M.S., F.R.C.S., Cardiff, U.K.

The electrocardiogram in the presence of myocardial infarction and intraventricular block of the left bundle branch block type 735

*Donald J. Rhoads, M.D., Jesse E. Edwards, M.D., and
Raymond D. Fries, M.D., Rochester, Minn.*

High frequency components in the electrocardiograms of normal subjects and of patients with coronary heart disease 746

*Paul H. Langner, J. M.D., David B. Geselowitz, Ph.D., and
Frank T. Mansour, M.D., Philadelphia, Pa.*

Appendix I 751

David B. Geselowitz, Ph.D., Philadelphia, Pa.

Appendix II Statistical analysis of significance of high frequency notching 753

J. Alan Lauer, A.S.A., Philadelphia, Pa.

continued on

trouble-free
for the
hypertensive patient

RAUWILOID[®]

alprenolol, 5 mg.

worry-free
for the
physician



Just
2 tablets
at bedtime

Eight years of continuous use — some 600 000 000
patient days of effective safe therapy with RAUWILOID
prove enduring patient acceptance and physician
satisfaction — without any reasons of claims, changes of
dosage or additional side actions encountered

RAUWILOID

is an original development of



Northridge, Cal. Ayer

Contents *continued*

Morphology of the human atrioventricular node with remarks pertinent to its electrophysiology 756

Thomas A J *et al* MD Detroit Mich

Electrocardiographic alterations after neurosurgical procedures 762

David Fickelstein BS MD and William J Glenn BS MD Philadelphia Pa

Experimental and laboratory reports

Effects of selective myocardial stimulation or depression induced by intracoronary administration of drugs or by obstruction of major vessels. Studies with the dog ultralow frequency bullistocardiogram 783

Walter A Corbaccio MD and James H West PhD Philadelphia Pa

A scanner computer for determining the volumes of cardiac chambers from cinefluorographic films 797

Orlando Baker MD Jerald Ahalaf MD and Carlton B Chapman MD Dallas Tex

Movements of the heart during ejection 804

T R Harrison MD Cecil Coghlan MD and George Prude MD Birmingham Ala

Case reports

Aortic atresia. A case report and a review 821

Larry P Elliott MD E B Best MD and Gerald L Schickler MD Greenville Fla

Hemodynamic observations in a case of carcinoid heart disease associated with an atrial right to left shunt 830

Robert J Levine MD and Roland Fiske MD Bethesda Md

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 835

W Melville Arnold MD FRCP D B Brainer MD and Donald Heath MD PhD Birmingham England

continued on page 5

"In a controlled clinical study of 260 postcoronary patients, one-half were given sublingual heparin and one-half received conventional treatment. During the period of observation, averaging more than 2 years per patient, there were 12 recurrent infarctions in the heparin-treated group and 38 in the control group. This difference is statistically significant."

Fuller H. L. *Angiology* 11:200 (June) 1960

Simple and safe for long term therapy. Clarin (sublingual heparin) effectively controls the prolonged postprandial lipemia associated with atherosclerosis by facilitating the normal physiologic breakdown of fats. Unlike parenteral heparin, the use of Clarin requires no clotting time or prothrombin determinations. The antilipemic activity of each manufactured lot of tablets is confirmed by sublingual control tests in animals.

Indication. For the management of hyperlipemia associated with atherosclerosis, especially in the postcoronary patient. **Dosage.** After each meal, hold one to two tablets under the tongue until dissolved. **Supplied.** Bottles of 50 pink, sublingual tablets each containing 1500 IU heparin potassium.

An informative booklet, "Hyperlipemia: Heparin and Management of the Post-coronary Patient" is available from Thos. Leeming & Co., Inc., 145 East 44th St., New York 17, N. Y.

Registered trade mark. Patent pending for

Clarin

(sublingual heparin potassium, Leeming)

Contents *continued*

Annotations

Atial myoma: a diagnostic challenge 841

U G Criswell MD, Wash. & D C

The electrocardiogram in ventricular septal defect 842

Ralph C Scott MD Cincinnati Oh

Proposed design for mechanical LCC screening technique 844

Charles E Goshen MM & Ale D Morris Dr Eng Silver Spring Md

Polypeptides: proteins man and nature 846

George E Burch MD and Nichols P DePasquale MD New Orleans La

Book reviews

Book reviews 84

Announcement

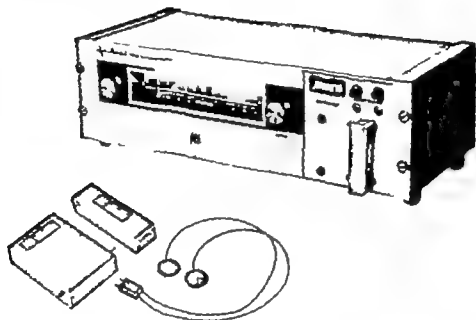
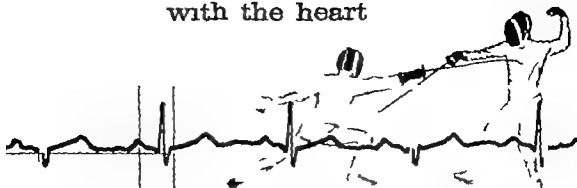
Announcement 848

Index

Index 851

Vol 63 No 6 December 1961 American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company, 527 Washington Boulevard, St. Louis 5, Mo. Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo., and additional offices. Subscription rates: United States and its Possessions \$4.00; Canada, Latin America and Spain \$15.00; Other Countries \$15.50. Students, teachers, and medical physicians: United States, its Possessions, and Canada \$4.50; Latin America and Spain \$9.00. Only. Contributions \$5.00; please enclose \$2.00 postpaid. Printed in the U. S. A. Copyright © 1961 by The C. V. Mosby Company.

In touch
with the heart



with the low-cost METRETEL 1000

The Ideal System for Remote ECG Signal Monitoring

The versatility of the Metretel 1000 System allows even the hearts of athletes in action to be monitored accurately. This low-cost bio-medical telemetry instrumentation provides the cardiologist, the physiologist, the neurologist and the psychiatrist with the latest scientific method for remote monitoring of ECG signals.

The pocket size battery powered transmitter weighs only five ounces and transmits up to 100 feet without external wires or antenna. The FM receiver has outputs for standard recorder or oscilloscope attachments and includes a battery charger and tester.

The Metretel 1000 System complies with FCC rules and regulations and is guaranteed against defects in workmanship and materials for one year of satisfactory operation.

Complete price of system \$865.00 fob Venice, Calif. For full information write Dept. AHJ 12-1.



AVIONICS RESEARCH PRODUCTS CORPORATION

4254 Glendon Avenue Venice, Calif. 90291

Eastern Regional Office

1815 Investment Building Washington, D.C. 20004

Editorial

Reflections on the nature of renal tubular reabsorption

Emanuel H. Bresler, M.D.
New Orleans, La.

For many years, particularly at the beginning of this century, renal physiologists were preoccupied with the question of how and how much glomerular fluid is formed. It is now more or less universally agreed that in man over a 24 hour period roughly 180 liters are formed by the process of ultrafiltration. Since in the usual course of events about 1 liter of urine is formed daily, workers in the field of renal physiology are presently concerned with the nature of the forces which contrive to return 179 liters of fluid to the peritubular capillaries each day.

The earliest suggestion in this regard was offered by Carl Ludwig,¹ who was the first to appreciate the fact that the volume of urine represented but a small fraction of the total turnover of fluid in the kidney. In his eyes this organ represented a modified capillary bed with anatomically discrete filtrative and reabsorptive areas separated from one another by the tubular wall. The tubular membrane was thought to have permeability characteristics which differed only slightly from those of the glomerular membrane. This would permit most of the tubular fluid to be drawn freely into the adjacent capillaries in answer to the same oncotic forces which serve to

reabsorb filtered fluid in the capillary beds of the body at large. Thus urine was thought by Ludwig to be formed in a manner very similar to the way in which we conceive of the formation of lymph today.

Since the cells which line most of the tubular wall resemble those in secreting organs, Ludwig's views met with considerable opposition. In closer adherence to Bowman's original suggestions, it was widely believed that most urinary solids were deposited into the tubular lumen by cellular secretion with small amounts of glomerular fluid, not in excess of the final volume of urine being formed to wash them down.

Some 40 years ago Arthur Cushman summarized much of the existing evidence and described the modern theory of the urinary secretion.² In this view, large volumes of fluid are formed by ultrafiltration at the glomerulus followed by the reabsorption of almost equally large volumes at the tubular level, as originally suggested by Ludwig. However, Cushman's interpretation of the process of tubular reabsorption differed sharply. Since Ludwig's simple concept of an inert tubular membrane could only account for the formation of

urine is osmotic to plasma and could not account for observed differences in composition between urine and plasma. Cu has ascribed reabsorption to a vital activity of tubular cells. The tubular cell was conceived of as a sort of pump which deposited an ideal Locke solution into the peritubular surround.

In 1948 Weston, Andow, and Smith³ took exception to this nebulous description of the tubular activity and offered in its place a more precise formulation. They agreed with Cushny that most filtered solutes are not free to diffuse across the tubular wall but differed from him by suggesting individual transport systems for each of the impermeant solutes returned to the surrounding capillaries. In the proximal tubule where the bulk of reabsorption takes place they postulated a water permeable but sodium impermeable membrane barrier. The force accounting for the movement of large volumes of fluid was described arising from active transport of sodium with water following passively to achieve osmotic equilibration. They obtained data on the excretion of sodium and water during strong mannitol diuresis which when interpreted in the light of certain critical assumptions lent support to their thesis.

The active transport of sodium occurs in some tubular area is implicit in the formation of a urine with a sodium content lower than that of plasma. The micropuncture studies of Richards and associates in the amphibian and of Walker and associates⁴ in the mammalian kidney demonstrated that sodium moves against a concentration gradient in some distal regions of the tubule. It is reasonable therefore to suppose that a similar active transport mechanism would be required to move sodium across the proximal tubular wall. The fact that micropuncture studies under more or less physiologic conditions have not generally shown a significant sodium concentration gradient between proximal tubular fluid and plasma is readily explained by postulating a high permeability to water of the tubular wall in this area. More recently micropuncture studies during mannitol diuresis have revealed lower concentrations of sodium in proximal tubular fluid than in plasma.⁵ This in-

dicates active transport of sodium in the proximal tubule at least under conditions of osmotic diuresis. These studies as well as others have reinforced the original interpretations of Homer Smith and his collaborators which have served as the framework for much of the thinking in renal physiology during the past decade.

However certain logical consequences of the construction of tubular activity outlined above lead to difficulties which require close examination. Separate tubular transport systems are required for each molecular and ionic species filtered at the glomerulus and destined to return to the blood stream but not free to diffuse across the tubular wall. When viewed in aggregate these transport systems constitute an outwardly directed cellular secretory activity of considerable dimensions. In man 179 liters of secreted fluid must be deposited daily in the peritubular vasa. Though the polarity has been reversed the role of secretion in the ultimate formation of urine is no less important than that ascribed to it by the Bowman-Hudenhain school of the latter half of the nineteenth century. It has however assumed quantitative proportions that probably would have dismayed even the stalwarts of that era. However since the capacity per gram of tissue of the salt secreting glands of certain marine avian species is in this order of magnitude⁶ there are no a priori grounds for supposing that the tubules of the kidney would not be equal to this task.

There are nonetheless greater conceptual difficulties posed by current theory relating to tubular reabsorption. In the ordinary course of events the daily urinary output of salt and water is a very small remainder of two large opposing processes. A small percentage variation in either the amount of sodium filtered without concomitant change in the amount reabsorbed or vice versa could lead to large fluctuations in the urinary output well beyond the changes ordinarily observed. It is clear therefore that the rate at which sodium is filtered and the rate at which it is reabsorbed remain in remarkably close balance with one another. No satisfactory explanation of how two processes of such dissimilar nature can continue to operate at essentially the same rate has yet been found.

vanced. The quantity of glomerular fluid formed is related to physical parameters such as hydrostatic and oncotic pressures. Active tubular transport of sodium is regarded to be a chemical process governed by metabolic conditions prevailing in the cell.

One might perhaps imagine that nature has neatly contrived an anatomic balance between the filtering surface and the tubular secretory mass with each of these relatively fixed and capable of only slight variation. This supposition is contradicted by the fact that they may vary widely, although almost invariably in close companionship with one another. This is clearly demonstrated in the experiment of Lott, Speich and associates⁶ in which the rate of filtration was acutely elevated by the administration of amino acid. Although the filtration rate was nearly doubled, each increment in the filtered load of chloride was accompanied by proportional and almost equal changes in the tubular reabsorption of chloride. Although sodium was not measured in these experiments, the same behavior for this ion can be presumed without question. This clearly demonstrates that it is covariance rather than invariance which accounts for glomerulotubular balance.

It is conceivable that this covariance could result from the opening of inactive nephrons. However, such intermittent activity is not thought to occur in the mammalian kidney.¹⁴ We must suppose, therefore, that the rate of transport of sodium in individual tubules rises and falls with fluctuations in the rate of filtration. How could such a remarkable synchronization occur? Are we to imagine that the renal tubular cell is possessed with the mysterious propensity for sensing the rate of filtration of sodium upstream to it and for promptly and accurately adjusting its pumping rate to match? The conceptual difficulty posed here applies not only to sodium but also to other ions which are largely but not

completely reabsorbed. These considerations suggest that current theory in regard to the nature of tubular reabsorption of strong electrolytes may require revision.

What is required is a model of the kidney which might explain or at least offer reasonable hope of explaining the close companionship of the volumes of fluid constantly filtered and reabsorbed. A well known example of such a system has been defined for us in the capillary beds of the body at large where approximately equal yet large volumes of fluid undergo filtration and reabsorption. This leads us back to Ludwig's concept of the kidney as described earlier wherein the turnover of fluid in the kidney arises from the operation of the same forces which operate in capillary beds elsewhere. It will be recalled that Cushing rejected Ludwig's concepts relative to tubular reabsorption because the urine formed would always be isotonic to plasma and plasma-like in composition. Subsequent studies which of course were not known to Cushing at the time he was formulating his theory have revealed that the bulk of reabsorption takes place in the proximal tubule and that the fluid emerging is isotonic to plasma and plasma-like in its strong electrolyte composition. Therefore it now seems reasonable to suppose that the predominant mechanism leading to reabsorption may be one not very different from that originally conceived by Ludwig. This would place it our disposal an alternative model of the renal function wherein both filtration and to a large extent tubular reabsorption are governed by a common set of physical parameters. The proximal tubular membrane is here assumed to be essentially freely permeable to electrolytes so that oncotic and hydrostatic forces similar to those at play in other capillary beds are free to contribute importantly to the filtration-reabsorption steady state. However, since the permeability characteristics of the glomerular and tubular membranes differ with respect to certain solutes such as urea and because some solutes such as glucose are actively transported, the conditions for filtration are strictly static are considerably more complex than those in other capillary beds. All these factors being constant the only variable which glomerular fluid is

It has been suggested that if the osmotic pressure of the glomerular filtrate is very low, then down the osmotic gradient the rate of reabsorption of sodium could be increased. However, it seems unlikely that the rate of reabsorption of sodium could be increased in this manner. The rate of reabsorption of sodium is determined by the rate of filtration of sodium, and the rate of filtration of sodium is determined by the rate of filtration of fluid.

absorbed will depend on the relative osmotic activity of impermeant solutes within the tubule as compared to that of the impermeant solutes in the peritubular surround.¹⁴ The osmotic activity of the latter will be governed by a number of factors such as the concentration of protein in the plasma of the peritubular capillaries, the rate of deposition of osmotically active solutes such as glucose into the peritubular surround and the rate of plasma washout of these as determined by plasma flow.

The crucial point of difference between what may be termed the physical and secretory approaches to the problem of tubular reabsorption resides in the assumed permeability characteristics of the proximal tubular membrane with respect to strong electrolytes. In the absence of sufficient direct evidence at least with respect to the mammalian kidney there has been a natural reluctance to concede that a cellular barrier such as that posed by the tubular wall would permit essentially free diffusion of electrolytes across it.¹⁵ However in the case of the upper intestinal tract Leding¹⁶ has pointed out that the permeability of the mucosal wall with respect to sodium is so great that physical forces predominate over active transport. There would seem to be no a priori reason why a similar predominance of passive diffusion over active transport should not prevail for the proximal tubular wall.

In an attempt to gain insight into the problem of whether the proximal tubular wall acts mainly as a pump for sodium or permits free diffusion of this ion we compared the rate of tubular reabsorption of sodium at high and normal levels of plasma salt.¹⁷ It was reasoned that if the membrane permitted essentially free diffusion the formation of a hypernatric filtrate would oblige the reabsorption of a hypernatric reabsorbate. Thus paradoxically more sodium would be reabsorbed by the animal while hypernatremic than at normal levels of plasma salt. On the other hand if the tubular wall functioned as an active transport system responsive to body needs the rate of tubular reabsorption should decrease or at least remain unchanged when level of plasma salt are elevated. The data revealed that although the dogs filtered

and excreted more sodium when hypernatremic as would be expected they also reabsorbed more sodium. Moreover the increments in sodium reabsorption were proportional to the increments in levels of plasma sodium. This finding that tubular reabsorption of sodium is increased in the face of hypernatremia and total body surfeit of salt favors the operation of an indiscriminate process such as diffusion as the predominant mechanism. When we attempt to interpret these data in the light of the current concept of tubular reabsorption we are forced to suppose that one or more of the active systems for sodium transport are stimulated to conserve sodium at a time when the dictates of body economy demand excretion.¹⁸

There are other observations which are well explained with the modified Ludwigian model of the kidney but require strained interpretation when examined in the light of present-day concepts. For example it has been postulated⁹ that potassium is actively reabsorbed in the proximal tubule only to be secreted by an oppositely directed transport process into the tubule at a more distal locus. Since it has been shown that the concentrations of potassium and sodium remain plasma-like in proximal tubular fluid¹⁹ it would appear much simpler to suppose that in this area of the tubule they are both reabsorbed as a result of being passively included in the filtration reabsorption stream. If they were each reabsorbed by individual transport systems these would have to somehow pump at continuously synchronous rates.

An important problem facing renal physiologists is how the kidney operates to maintain a constant extracellular fluid volume. The kidneys of bilaterally adrenalectomized animals maintained in good condition by fixed hormonal replacement regulate volume normally.²⁰ The transplanted denervated kidney retains the ca-

In Leding's experiment the elevation of body osmolarity is essentially the same on both sides of the abdominal wall. Therefore one cannot imagine that osmoregulatory transport process is stimulated by a local osmotic gradient. Moreover in the experiments cited earlier a cellular reabsorption of chloride kept pace with the rate of fluid load = 0.1 or 0.2 liter, the concentration of sodium in the filtrate was 140 mEq/liter. The operation of an active system for sodium movement such as that for glomerular fluid secretion by the act that salt reabsorption is low as 0.1 liter of fluid load.

capacity to regulate volume normally.¹⁰ It is clear therefore that the kidney is capable of regulating the volume of extracellular fluid without regard to a control exerted by the level of any of the adrenal hormones in the circulating blood and without regard to a direct neural control. Aside from the possibility that some unidentified hormone exerts a control over tubular activity, it would appear that renal hemodynamic changes may be responsible for the changes in urinary output observed after contraction or expansion of extracellular volume.

During states of circulatory insufficiency as a result of contraction of plasma volume¹¹ or heart failure¹² renal plasma flow falls to very low values. The rate of glomerular filtration may remain normal or is usually reduced to a lesser extent. Under such conditions presumably because of an increase in intraglomerular pressure more fluid is filtered from each unit volume of plasma flowing through the glomerulus. The plasma leaving the glomerulus to perfuse the peritubular capillaries would therefore have a higher content of protein. Using the modified Ludwigian model of the kidney,¹³ and others^{14,15} have suggested that this increased oncotic activity in the peritubular capillaries could lead to an increased absorption of tubular fluid thus accounting for the oliguria observed. Other aspects of the altered hemodynamic pattern such as the reduced rate of plasma washout of osmotically active particles from the peritubular surround may play equally or perhaps even more important roles in determining the extent of tubular reabsorption. So little is known about possible changes in the distribution of blood flow and pressure relationships in the kidney during circulatory insufficiency that these can only be speculated upon at present.

In summary the current theory regarding the reabsorption of strong electrolytes postulates the careful metering out by

the tubular cells of huge but exact proportions of ions in order to form a reabsorbate practically identical to ultrafiltrate in composition. It has been pointed out that if sodium and potassium were largely or exclusively pumped across the proximal tubular wall it would be necessary to attribute a number of highly unusual characteristics to the transport systems involved. These are (1) the ability to sense alterations in the rate of filtration and adjust their pumping rates to match (2) the anomalous characteristic of returning more sodium to the body under certain conditions when the need for excreting salt is great (3) the ability to synchronize the rates of transport of sodium and potassium so as to maintain a constant and plasma like ratio of these ions in proximal tubular fluid.

Since the electrolyte composition and volume of reabsorbate is very similar to that of ultrafiltrate an alternative model of the renal function is proposed in which the large volumes of fluid reabsorbed in the proximal tubules return across an essentially electrolyte permeable wall in answer to forces similar to but not identical with those existing in other capillary beds. The major modifications in the electrolyte composition of urine would be accomplished by active transport systems located in more distal tubular regions. Thus with respect to water and electrolytes excepting perhaps bicarbonate the main function of the proximal tubule would be to reduce the volume of ultrafiltrate whereas the main function of the distal tubular segments would be to alter the electrolyte composition of the fluid finally emerging as urine.

REFERENCES

1. Ludwig C. *Lehrbuch der Physiologie des Menschen*. Leipzig and Heidelberg 1861 C F Wintersche Verlagshandlung p 43.
2. Cushman A R. *The secretion of the urine*. London 1917 Longmans Green & Company.
3. Wesson G L, J. Anslow P W and Smith H W. *The excretion of strong electrolytes*. Bull. New York Acad. Med. 21:536 1945.
4. Richards A N. *Urine formation in the mammalian kidney* (The Harvey Lectures). Baltimore 1936 The Williams & Wilkins Co. p 93.
5. Walker A M, Bott P A, Oliver J and MacDow D M D. *The collection and analysis of fluid from single nephrons in the mammalian kidney*. Am. J. Physiol. 134:380 1941.

Metabolism of electrolytes and water and urea in the kidney. The kidney is a highly specialized organ for the regulation of the body's fluid and electrolyte balance. It filters blood and reabsorbs most of the water and electrolytes, while excreting the waste products of metabolism. The process of reabsorption is highly regulated and involves a variety of transport mechanisms. The kidney also plays a role in the regulation of blood pressure and the production of hormones. The study of renal physiology is essential for understanding many aspects of human health and disease.

■ Windhager F E and Giebisch G Micropuncture study in the rat during osmotic diuresis. *Fed Proc* 18:171 1959

7 Schmidt-Nielsen K. The salt secreting gland of marine birds. *Circulation* 21:955 1960

8 Bojesen E. The renal mechanism of dilution diuresis and salt excretion in dogs. *Acta physiol scandin* 22:129 1954

9 Kruboffer P. Handling of alkali metal ions by the kidney. *Handbuch der experimentellen Pharmakologie* Band 13. Berl. 1960. Springer Verlag p 263

10 Lottspich W D Swan R C and Pitt R F. The renal tubular reabsorption of chloride. *Am J Physiol* 144:445 1947

11 South H W. Principles of renal physiology. New York 1956. Oxford University Press p 172

12 Baileys L L. The process of secretion. Modern views on the secretion of urine (The Cushing Memorial Lectures). Boston 1956. Little Brown & Co p 106

13 Pitts R F. The physiologic basis of diuretic therapy. Springfield 1959. Charles C Thomas p 123

14 Lissing H H. The alkali metal ions in isolated system and tissues. *Handbuch der experimentellen Pharmakologie* Band 13. Berlin 1960. Springer Verlag p 133

15 Bresler F H. Reabsorptive response of renal tubules to elevated sodium and chloride concentrations in plasma. *Am J Physiol* 199:517 1960

16 Davidson D G Levinsky N G and Berliner R W. Maintenance of potassium excretion despite reduction of glomerular filtration during sodium diuresis. *J Clin Invest* 37:518 1958

17 Bott P A. Evidence from the concentrations of electrolytes in tubule fluid serum and urine especially in amphibians. *Proceedings of the Eighth Annual Conference on the Nephrotic Syndrome* 1957 p 39

18 Berl H D Barger A C Muldowney F I and Barnett G O. Abrupt changes of water and sodium excretion: normal and adrenalec-tomized dogs. *Am J Physiol* 199:175 1960

19 Ginn H E J Unger A H Hume D M and Schilling J A. Human renal transplantation. An investigation of the functional status of the denervated kidney after successful homotransplantation in identical twins. *J Lab & Clin Med* 61:1 1960

20 Cort J H. The renal response to extracorporeal depletion of blood volume. *J Physiol* 116:307 1952

21 Heller B I and Jacobson W F. Renal hemodynamics in heart disease. *AM HEART J* 39:188 1950

22 Bresler E H. The problem of the plasma component of body fluid homeostasis. *Am J Med Sci* 233:693 1956

23 Barger A C. The pathogenesis of sodium retention: congestive heart failure. *Metabolism* 5:180 1956

24 Vander A J Mahlin R L Wilde W S and Sullivan L P. Re-examination of salt and water retention in congestive heart failure: significance of renal filtration fraction. *Am J Med* 2:497 1958

Clinical communications

Calcium, chelates, and digitalis A clinical study

Robert S Eliot MD
S Gilbert Blount Jr MD*
Denver Colo

In 1921 Singer¹ aptly described calcium as the whip and the rein of digitalis. It is recognized that calcium plays a prominent role in provoking and perpetuating cardiac arrhythmias. Calcium as well as other metallic ions mimics digitalis in many ways and is synergistic. Therefore if ionized calcium is decreased digitalis effect might likewise be diminished.

One of the most effective methods of producing a rapid transient hypocalcemia is through the intravenous use of trisodium ethylenediamine tetraacetate (Na_2EDTA). The term *chelating agent* is derived from the Greek *chela* meaning claw. A chelate then is a chemical compound formed between a metallic ion and a molecule having two neighboring groups capable of simultaneously combining with a metal to form a ring structure. Na_2EDTA has a powerful and preferential affinity in the binding of calcium. It is the purpose of this paper to report our experience with 92 infusions of Na_2EDTA in 66 patients.

Types of patients and procedure employed

A total of 66 patients received 92 intravenous infusions of Na_2EDTA . Forty-five males and 21 females were studied. Their ages ranged from 9 months to 90

years. Thirty-five patients had unequivocal historical clinical and electrocardiographic evidence of cardiac arrhythmia or conduction disturbance resulting from absolute overdosage of digitalis. Relative digitalis overdosage was not studied except when specifically mentioned. Sixteen patients also had cardiac arrhythmias but had not been on any digitalis preparation for at least 6 weeks. This latter group was composed mainly of patients with arteriosclerotic or rheumatic heart disease. Exceptions will be pointed out later in the text. Three digitalized patients with miscellaneous arrhythmias were also treated. Twelve patients had neither clinical nor electrocardiographic evidence of arrhythmia or cardiac disease. A second infusion was given in 6 patients. Since the results of the second infusion were invariably similar to those of the initial infusion they will not be discussed separately.

Sixty-six patients received a total of 92 intravenous infusions of Na_2EDTA averaging 3.25 Gm in 12 minutes (1.25 to 4.0 Gm in from 5 to 120 minutes). The solution was made up as a 15 mg per cubic centimeter solution (4 Gm of Na_2EDTA in 250 c.c. of 5 per cent glucose in water). The Na_2EDTA used was packaged as a 1.0 Gm in 5 c.c. aqueous solution†. The

Table 1 *First degree heart block*

Patient number & sex	Digitalis preparation	ECG before test P R (sec)	KDTA infusion		ECG after test P R (sec)	Effect observed	
			Dose (Gm)	T time required (min)		Onset (min)	Duration
1 H J 48 M	None	0.26	3.0	10	0.21	7	60 min
2 M H 82 F	Digoxin	0.29	4.0	12	0.22	10	30 min
3 A H 70 M	Digitalis leaf	0.28	3.5	15	0.21	5	6 hr
4 L S 54 M	Digoxin	0.23	4.0	12	0.20	3	8 hr
5 A J 67 M	Digitoxin	0.48	3.5	8	0.32	5	30 min
Average		0.31	3.6	11.4	0.23	6	192 min

Patients 2, 3, 4, and 5 were taken off digitalis and given oral potassium. Within 10 days all had P-R intervals of less than

average infusion was 2.5 mg per minute (range .50 to 8.00 mg per minute).

The electrocardiogram was monitored for 3 to 5 minutes prior to each infusion and records were taken at 1 minute in intervals or less during the infusion. The end point was the presence or absence of a change in the rhythm or conduction. Follow-up tracings were recorded after 24 hours in the majority of patients.

Where studied in 32 patients the serum calcium ranged from 5.2 to 16.2 mEq/L (average 6.5 mEq/L) prior to and from 4.1 to 14.8 mEq/L (average 5.3 mEq/L) after the infusion. Serum potassium ranged from 2.8 to 5.2 mEq/L (average 3.8 mEq/L) and did not change. Sodium, carbon dioxide, blood urea nitrogen and chloride were also unaffected. All samples of blood were drawn from the arm opposite the site of infusion. Studies on serum electrolytes were discontinued later because of the uniform finding of a hypocalcemic effect and the doubtful relationship of this value to actual ionized calcium. Levels of serum phosphorus were not run. Blood

pressure, pulse, respiratory rate, clinical signs of hypocalcemia and subjective complaints of digitalis intoxication were observed before, during and after all infusions.

Results

First-degree atrioventricular block. All 5 patients studied had an average shortening of 0.08 second of the P-R interval and the depression of the S-T segment was lessened (Table 1). The heart rate decreased 25 per cent in 4 patients and was 10 per cent increased in Patient 1.

Conversion. All patients were digitalized and had evidence of absolute overdosage except Patient 1 who had proved primary hyperparathyroidism. It is of interest that the response in this patient was similar to that in those who were overdigitalized. First-degree atrioventricular block disappeared permanently in the overdigitalized patients when digitalis was withdrawn and administration of oral potassium chloride was instituted. We assume therefore that the prolonged P-R interval was due to digitalis overdosage.

Table III Complete A-V block in patients before and to be digitalis intoxicated

I trial number or sex	Digitalis preparation	ECG before test	EDT 1 infusion		FCG after test	Effect observed		Serum calcium (mEq/L)		Serum potassium (mEq/L)		Subjunctive symptoms	Remarks
			Dose (Gm)	Time re- quired (min)		Onset (min)	Duration	B	I	B	I		
11	W 70 M	Complete A-V block Rate trial 84 intracardiac 40	3.0	15	First degree A-V block P R 0.23 sec	10	1 min rest	6	4.9	3.6	3.6	++	No venous return. Arm pain below infu- sion site
12	L R 7 F	Complete A-V block Atrial fibrillation rate of 36	3.5	70	No change	10	30 min	6.5	5.1	3.1	3.3	—	Dead
13	R P 64 M	Complete A-V block Rate trial 65 intracardiac 38	3.0	9	Sinus rhythm P R 0.20 sec	5	Permanent	—	—	—	—	++	Nausea relieved. Arm pain above infu- sion site
14	R W 74 M	Complete A-V block Rate trial 68 intracardiac 40	4.0	22	First degree A-V block P R 0.24 sec	10	Permanent	—	—	—	—	—	—
15	W B 60 M	Complete A-V block Rate trial 50 intracardiac 40	3.5	30	Rate 68 per min P R 0.16 sec	11	60 min	—	—	—	—	—	—
16	B H 74 F	Complete A-V block Rate trial 72 intracardiac 36	4.0	10	First degree A-V block P R 0.35 sec	5	20 min	5.6	4.4	3.9	4.1	—	Arm pain below infu- sion site
17	M T 60 M	Complete A-V block Rate trial 85 intracardiac 35	2.0	20	Complete block trial 85 trial 12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Low dosage with also intracardiac Re- sulted in venous thrombosis on A-V and removal of digitalis
Average			3.8	18	—	8.5	—	6.1	4.8	3.5	3.7	—	—

Digitalis preparation: A, Intracardiac; W, oral.

Table IV A V dissociation believed to have resulted from digitalis intoxication

Patient number or sex	Digitalis preparation	ECG before test	EDTA infusion		ECG after test
			Dose (Gm)	Time required (min)	
22 B H 60 F	Digitoxin	A V dissociation	3.0	30	Sinus rhythm
23 E S 48 F	Digitoxin	A V dissociation	2.0	15	First degree A V block P R 0.24 sec
24 B T 80 F	Digitoxin	A V dissociation	3.0	10	Sinus rhythm
25 G S 65 F	Digitoxin	A V dissociation	3.5	10	Sinus rhythm
26 R H 61 M	Digitoxin	A V dissociation	4.0	12	Sinus rhythm
Average			3.1	13.4	

Table V Summary of 12 patients with atrial fibrillation 7 of whom were digitalized

Patient number	Digitalis preparation	ECG before test	EDTA infusion		ECG after test
			Dose (Gm)	Time required (min)	
24-33	3 Digitoxin 3 Digoxin 1 Digitalis	Atrial fibrillation	3-4	10-20	Atrial fibrillation 26 per cent increase in ventricular rate Range 15-35 per cent
34-38	None	Atrial fibrillation	3-4	10-20	Atrial fibrillation 12 per cent increase in ventricular rate Range 10-15 per cent

COMMENT This patient's course suggests the following: (1) Na_2EDTA was able to reverse the cardiac arrhythmia secondary to considerable absolute digitalis overdosage. (2) There was a narrow margin between tetany and therapeutic effect in this child. (3) There is profound danger in the use of intravenous calcium in digitalized patients

even when Na_2EDTA is present. Death rarely results from tetany, and thus intravenous calcium should probably be withheld if at all possible. The danger of ventricular fibrillation is greater than that of tetany. (4) The dramatic cessation of gastrointestinal symptoms pursuant to Na_2EDTA was striking and is perhaps an

Effect observed		Serum calcium (mEq/L)		Serum potassium (mEq/L)		Subjective symptoms		Remarks
Onset (min)	Duration	Before infusion	After infusion	Before infusion	After infusion	Before infusion	After infusion	
25	24 hr	6.4	4.8	3.4	3.3	—	—	Arm pain above infusion site
7	Permanent	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
8	Permanent	5.4	4.1	3.5	3.5	—	—	Arm pain above infusion site
6	12 hr	7.1	5.8	3.6	3.7	++	—	Arm pain above infusion site. Nausea remitted
8	12 hr	7.0	5.6	3.7	3.9	++	—	Nausea remitted
7.7	—	6.4	5.1	3.6	3.6			

Effect observed		Serum calcium (mEq/L)		Serum potassium (mEq/L)		Subjective symptoms		Remarks
Onset (min)	Duration (hr)	Before infusion	After infusion	Before infusion	After infusion	Before infusion	After infusion	
10	1.3	6.8	5.4	4.0	3.9	1/7	0/7	2 of the 7 patients had arm pain above the infusion site
10	1	6.2	5.1	3.9	3.9	0	0	3 of the 7 patients had arm pain above the infusion site

indication that the subjective complaints of digitalis intoxication are also relieved by the binding of ionized calcium.

Complete atrioventricular block. Ten patients with complete heart block were studied and in 7 of these the block was believed to be the result of absolute digitalis overdosage. Sinus rhythm or first-degree

block replaced the complete block in 5 of these 7 patients on digitalis (Fig. 3). Failure in one patient (Patient 17) was later converted when oral potassium was administered and digitalis was withdrawn (Table III). It should be noted that the amount of Na_2EDTA was small and slowly infused in this patient. Another patient

Table VI Summary of findings in patients with premature ventricular contractions on digitalis

Patient number or sex	Digital preparation	ECG before test	EDTA infusion		ECG after test
			Dose (Gm)	Time required (min)	
39 O D 63 F	Digoxin	Bigeminy with re-entry	3.0	12	First degree AV block P-R 0.27 sec.
40 E L 58 F	Digitoxin	Bigeminy with re-entry	2.5	20	NSR
41 R T 65 M	Digoxin	Trigeminy	3.5	7	NSR
42 L H 70 M	Digitalis	Trigeminy	4.0	10	NSR
43 H B 64 M	Digoxin	17 P-V C/min re-entry	3.5	10	NSR
44 M M 62 M	Digoxin	12 P-V C/min	4.0	15	2 P-V C/min
45 J T 70 F	Digitoxin	17 P-V C/min	4.0	10	17 P-V C/min
46 R J 5 M	Digoxin	15 P-V C/min	3.5	20	14 P-V C/min
47 T H 70 F	—	Bigeminy with re-entry	4.0	10	No change
48 H V 60 M	—	Bigeminy with re-entry	4.0	10	No change
49 V P 45 M	—	18 P-V C/min	4.0	18	15 P-V C/min
50 G S 71 M	—	11 P-V C/min	4.0	12	6 P-V C/min
51 W S 64 M	—	7 P-V C/min	3	10	7 P-V C/min
52 W L 64 M	—	12 P-V C/min	4.0	10	11 P-V C/min
Average			3.7	11	

failure (Patient 12) had had a history of Stokes-Adams attacks for 5 years. She was refractory to Isuprel, ephedrine, molar lactate and many other drugs. Autopsy revealed extensive coronary atherosclerosis

and myocardial fibrosis which had almost obliterated the sinoventricular node.

The other 3 patients who were not on digitalis had electrocardiographically documented complete heart block of 2 to 5

Effect observed		Serum calcium (mEq/L)		Serum potassium (mEq/L)		Subjective symptoms		Remarks
Onset (min)	Duration	Before infusion	After infusion	Before infusion	After infusion	Before infusion	After infusion	
12	Permanent	—	—	—	—	0	9	Circumoral paresthesia Arm pain
5	3 hr	5.6	4.5	4.0	3.8	++	—	Urinary retention
5	Permanent	—	—	—	—	++	—	Nausea remitted
7	2 hr	6.2	5.1	3.8	3.8	—	—	Arm pain
5	1 hr	—	—	—	—	—	—	Arm pain
10	50 min	5.8	5.0	4.2	4.2	++	—	Arm pain
8	1 hr	—	—	—	—	++	—	Epicardial metastases of carcinoma of breast
8	90 min	6.4	5.9	3.6	3.6	—	—	Acute thrombosis of right pulmonary artery
—	—	5.9	5.0	3.9	3.9	—	—	Circumoral paresthesia
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Fifteen coronary atherosclerotic Arm pain
—	—	6.1	5.9	4.1	4.0	—	—	Chronic myocarditis and myocardial fibrosis
—	—	5.8	4.9	4.3	4.4	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	5.9	4	4.0	3.9	—	—	Circumoral paresthesia Arm pain
7.5	—	5.8	5.1	4.0	4.0	—	—	—

years duration which was believed to be due to coronary atherosclerosis. These patients were refractory to trials of Isuprel, ephedrine and lactate. Their response to Na_2EDTA was also uniformly negative.

COMMENT Thus with one possible exception (Patient 17) when digitalis was considered to be the cause of the block, infusion of Na_2EDTA was effective. In 3 patients who were suspected of having

Table VI Summary of findings in patients with premature ventricular contractions on digitalis

Patient number or sex	Digitalis preparation	ECG before test	EDT 1 + fusion		ECG after test
			Dose (Gm)	Time required (min)	
39 O.D. 61 F	Digoxin	Bigeminy with re-entry	3.0	12	First degree AV block P-R 0.2 sec
40 E.L. 58 F	Digitalis	Bigeminy with re-entry	2.5	20	NSR
41 R.T. 65 M	Digoxin	Trigeminy	3.5	7	NSR
42 L.H. 11 M	Digitalis	Trigeminy	4.0	10	NSR
43 H.B. 69 M	Digoxin	17 P.V.C./min re-entry	3.5	10	NSR
44 M.M. 62 M	Digoxin	12 P.V.C./min	4.0	15	2 P.V.C./min
45 J.T. 10 F	Digitalis	17 P.V.C./min	4.0	10	17 P.V.C./min
46 R.J. 58 M	Digoxin	15 P.V.C./min	3.5	20	14 P.V.C./min
47 T.H. 70 F	—	Bigeminy with re-entry	4.0	10	No change
48 H.V. 60 M	—	Bigeminy with re-entry	4.0	10	No change
49 V.P. 45 M	—	18 P.V.C./min	4.0	12	15 P.V.C./min
50 G.S. 71 M	—	11 P.V.C./min	4.0	12	6 P.V.C./min
51 W.S. 64 M	—	7 P.V.C./min	3.5	10	7 P.V.C./min
52 W.L. 64 M	—	12 P.V.C./min	4.0	10	11 P.V.C./min
Average			3.7	11	

failure. (Patient 12) had had a history of Stokes Adams attacks for 5 years. She was refractory to Isuprel, ephedrine, molar lactate and many other drugs. Autopsy revealed extensive coronary atherosclerosis

and myocardial fibrosis which had almost obliterated the atrioventricular node.

The other 3 patients who were not on digitalis had electrocardiographically documented complete heart block of 2 to 5

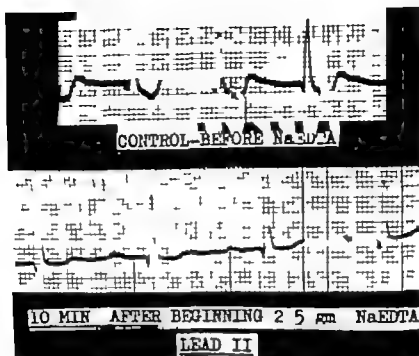


Fig 1 A J (Patient 5) Marked first-degree AV block with an initial I R interval of 0.48 sec and depressed S-T segments in the control tracing. After 2.5 Gm of Na_2EDTA the P-R interval becomes 0.32 sec and the S-T segment approaches normal. The heart rate has gone from control of 84/min to 64/min.

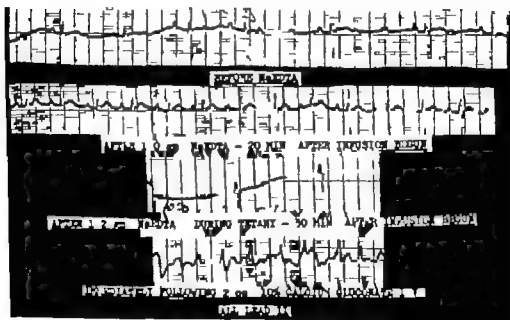


Fig 1 W (Patient 10) 9-month-old Negro boy with renal and cardiovascular anomalies who had received by error 10 times his calculated maintenance dose of digoxin. In the upper tracing the patient developed a varying AV block. After 10 Gm of Na_2EDTA was rhythm returned. After 12 Gm of Na_2EDTA tetany developed and sinus arrest with slow atrioventricular rhythm ensued. Immediately after 2% of 10 per cent calcium gluconate intravenously re-entrant chaotic extracardiac rhythm and death occurred.

Two digitalized patients with premature atrial contractions failed to respond and at autopsy one had a large right atrial mural thrombus

Effect of Na₂EDTA on the subjective complaints of digitalis intoxicated patients
Fourteen of the 36 patients with digitalis intoxication had visual color disturbances anorexia nausea vomiting diaphoresis or apathy in varying combinations All of the patients experienced relief of symptoms during infusion of Na₂EDTA such relief usually occurred before a change in the arrhythmia

Pain in the arm above the site of infusion occurred in 26 (40 per cent) of 66 patients and was ameliorated by warm packs or massage of the site of the pain and occasionally by slowing or diluting the infusion

No significant consistent change in blood pressure occurred All changes were within the limits of error of the cuff technique the exceptions were in 3 apprehensive patients who had a 25 per cent elevation in systolic blood pressure

Discussion

Although calcium was recommended in the treatment of heart ailments over a century ago (Blake 1841) it was Ringer Howell and Boehm⁹ who delineated our understanding of the effects of calcium and other electrolytes on cardiac action

The present clinical use of calcium was dramatically introduced in 1928 when an Englishman by the name of Lloyd⁸ attached himself to an electrocardiograph and gave himself an intravenous injection of 8 cc of 10 per cent calcium chloride Within a minute of the time of injection he developed a sensation of warmth which progressed to dizziness pupillodilatation upward deviation of the eyes extensor spasm rigor of the masseters and respiratory failure Simultaneous with these events the electrocardiogram demonstrated frequent extrasystoles ventricular fibrillation and then no oscillations at all His colleagues pounded on his chest and injected intracardiac epinephrine After 5 minutes of asystole the heart began to beat again After this experience Dr Lloyd edited a lucid paper on the dangers of intravenous calcium and it might be added that his name has since been notably absent from

the literature on this subject Recent investigations have substantiated his findings

From the time of Lloyd there has been an extensive investigation into the role of calcium in cardiac action although much remains to be learned at the myocardial cellular level

Currently it is believed that the effect of digitalis and calcium is at the level of the cell membrane where it produces a change in permeability which causes a migration of potassium from the cell¹⁰ Animal experiments demonstrate a negative potassium balance in the coronary circulation during digitalization¹¹ This negative balance can be exaggerated by digitalis overdose

It is the feeling of Blackmon that available circulating potassium in the case of digitalis intoxication is adequate but that it cannot enter the cell because of alterations in the cell membrane Na₂EDTA can reverse digitalis induced arrhythmias It is postulated that this is accomplished by binding the calcium ion and thus depotentiating digitalis which then permits the return of endogenous potassium into the potassium-depleted myocardial cell

We believe that one of the most important factors in the success of this form of testing is the size of the Na₂EDTA dose and the rapidity with which it is given In our experience a test should not be considered to be negative unless the patient has received at least 30 Gm of Na₂EDTA in less than 12 minutes or unless clinical evidence of hypocalcemia develops If Chvostek's sign develops it is probably of more significance in determining the degree of binding of the ionized calcium than are levels of serum calcium ascertained in the laboratory We believe that low dosage and slow administration are the reasons for the failure to reverse the conduction disturbances in Patient 18 and may well account for some treatment failures by other investigators¹²⁻¹⁴ who have used smaller doses over longer periods

The evaluation of results with premature ventricular contractions because of the variability is more difficult than with other more stable rhythms In our experience these conduction aberrations are much more elusive and inconsistently related to Na₂EDTA therapy

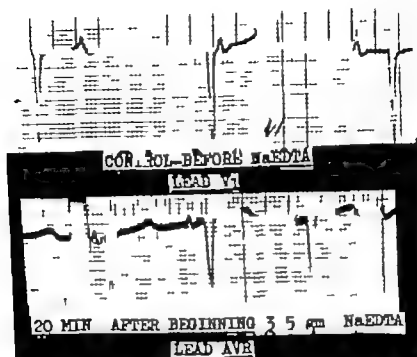


Fig 3 A B (Patient 15) a 60-year-old Negro who had received a additional 0.5 mg of digoxin over his maintenance dosage. The patient developed complete heart block 6 hours later. After intravenous infusion of 3.5 Gm of Na EDTA the patient developed sinus rhythm.

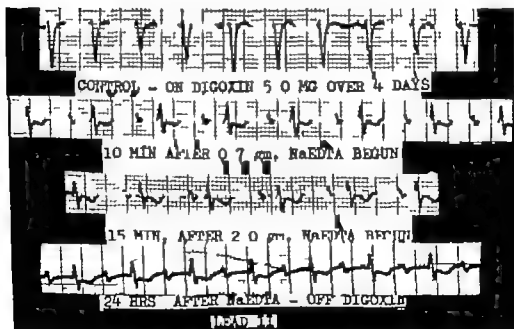


Fig 4 E S (Patient 23) 48-year-old white woman who received 50 mg of digoxin over a period of 4 days while in renal shutdown. The patient developed AV dissociation which reverted to first-degree AV block (P R of 0.24 sec) within 15 minutes of beginning infusion of 2.0 gm of Na EDTA. Twenty-four hours thereafter first-degree AV block was more pronounced but dissociation did not return (only uppermost tracing is Lead V).

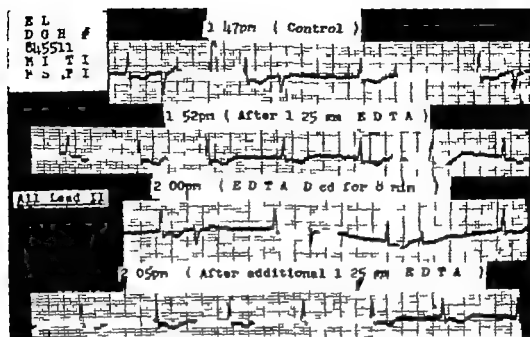


Fig. 5 EL (Patient 40) 38-year-old white woman with rheumatic heart disease, atrial fibrillation and congestive heart failure who had taken 0.5 mg of digitalis over her usual maintenance dosage. Within 24 hours she developed bradycardia; this disappeared 5 minutes after 1.25 Gm of Na_2EDTA was given and the infusion was stopped immediately. The bradycardia returned within 8 minutes and the effect was repeated with additional 1.25 Gm of Na_2EDTA .

Out of the 66 patients treated there were only 3 patients who had no evidence of absolute digitalis overdosage and did respond to Na_2EDTA . Lack of response to Na_2EDTA in 2 of the 3 who did have evidence of absolute digitalis overdosage could well be explained on the basis of slow infusion and inadequate dosage. Six patients who failed to respond were found at autopsy to have evidence of cardiac pathology which alone could have accounted for the arrhythmia.

Subjective symptoms of digitalis intoxication when present responded in all patients. In every patient in whom the arrhythmia or conduction disturbance permanently or temporarily responded to intravenous Na_2EDTA the withdrawal of digitalis and addition of oral potassium chloride maintained the response. Thus the drug was an excellent means of predicting the effectiveness of withdrawal therapy which usually requires days to evaluate.

In our experience the drug has been relatively ineffective in the treatment of arrhythmias due to causes other than digitalis but it is still too early to be

certain as to its value in differentiating between organic arrhythmias and those induced by digitalis or calcium potentiating situations. Its effect is so transient in many instances that it is often not a practical therapeutic tool but does appear to have great value in predicting the efficacy of administration of oral potassium and withdrawal of digitalis.

Na_2EDTA has been implicated as a renal toxic agent in much higher doses given over longer periods.¹⁴ Hemorrhagic diatheses are also reported¹⁵ but the major clinical danger is tetany. This is a rare occurrence seen only once in 92 separate infusions. However if tetany occurs it would appear advisable to withhold intravenous calcium if at all possible since the myocardium appears to be acutely sensitive to calcium under these circumstances.

Summary and conclusions

1 Sixty-six patients who ranged in age from 9 months to 90 years received 92 infusions of trisodium ethylenediamine tetraacetate (Na_2EDTA) in the treatment of

cardiac arrhythmias or conduction disturbances. Twelve of these patients however had no evidence of cardiac disease arrhythmia or conduction disturbances. Thirty six patients were digitalis intoxicated. Eighteen had arrhythmias and were not receiving digitalis.

2. Na_2EDTA was effective in treating arrhythmias in most digitalis intoxicated patients but the drug was more unreliable in the treatment of arrhythmias in un digitalized patients.

3. When Na_2EDTA was effective permanently or transiently in reversing the arrhythmias withdrawal of digitalis plus administration of oral potassium chloride perpetuated or reconstituted normal sinus rhythm.

4. Our findings indicate that in adults a minimum of 30 Gm. of Na_2EDTA should be given within 12 minutes if possible before a result is considered to be negative. It is postulated that low dosage over prolonged periods may account for the variability in results by other authors.

5. Tetany occurred in one severely intoxicated 9 month old child who died of irreversible ventricular fibrillation when intravenous calcium was given. We caution against the dangers of intravenous calcium in this particular circumstance.

6. The subjective complaints of digitalis intoxicated patients were relieved during the infusion in all 14 patients in whom the problem existed. This effect usually preceded and predicted the normalization of the ECG relative to the digitalis-induced effect.

7. Six patients whose arrhythmias or disturbances in conduction were refractory to Na_2EDTA died and were autopsied and both gross and microscopic pathology of the conduction system was found which could have accounted for the arrhythmias produced.

8. Arm pain circumoral paresthesias and apprehension occurred in 40 per cent of the patients. The arm pain was readily relieved by massage and warm packs. The other symptoms could be relieved by slowing the rate of the infusion.

We are indebted to Edward Gestow M.D., Howard Horsley M.D., Samuel Howard M.D. and Michael McNalley M.D. for their cooperation and assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Singer G. Das Calcium in der Herztherapie. Wien klin. Wchnschr. 34:247 1921 and Therapeutische Halbmonatshefte 25:758 1921.
2. Clark A. J. The influence of ions upon the action of digitalis. Proc. Roy. Soc. Med. Therapeutical and Pharmacol. Section 6:181 1912.
3. Page E. and Reel J. D. Interrelationships between cardiac effects of ouabain, hypocalcemia and hypertalemia. Circulation Res. 3:301 1955.
4. Gubser E. S. and Hallman H. Treatment of digitalis toxicity by chelation of serum calcium. Am. J. M. Sc. 231:136 1957.
5. Blake J. On the action of certain isorganic compounds when introduced directly into the blood. Edinburgh M. J. 56:104 1841.
6. Ringer S. Concerning the influence exerted by each of the constituents of the blood on the contraction of the ventricle. J. Physiol. 3:380 1880-1882.
7. Howell W. H. On the relation of the blood to the automaticity and sequence of the heart beat. Am. J. Physiol. 2:47 1898.
8. Boekm R. Über das Verhalten des toterten Frochlerzens bei reiner Salzdikt. Arch. f. exper. Path. u. Pharmacol. 78:230 1913 1914.
9. Lloyd W. D. M. On the dangers of intravenous calcium. Brit. M. J. 1:663 1928.
10. Hellens H. K., Rogers T. J. and Talmers F. N. Influence of acetyl strophanthidin on myocardial electrolyte exchange. J. Clin. Invest. 34:915 1955.
11. Blackmon J. R., Gullerup L., Berne R. M. and Hellersheim H. K. The effects of digitalis glycosides on the electrolyte balance of the myocardium: alteration of these effects by glucose, insulin and potassium chloride. J. Lab. & Clin. Med. 48:784 1956.
12. Kahlow B. and Brothers M. J. Effects of induced by hypocalcemia on myocardial irritability and conductivity. Circulation 16:864 1957.
13. Cohen B. D., Spritz N., Lubash C. D. and Ruben A. L. Use of calcium chelating agent (Na_2EDTA) in cardiac arrhythmias. Circulation 19:918 1959.
14. Sarna H. MacDonalld M. G., Kalyot V. and Bettinger J. C. Treatment of cardiac arrhythmias with salts of ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA). Am. Heart J. 48:493 1959.
15. Dudley H. R., Ritchie M. B., Schilling A. and Baker W. H. Pathologic changes associated with the use of sodium ethylenediamine tetraacetate in the treatment of hypercalcemia. New England J. Med. 262:331 1955.

The vectorcardiogram before and after myocardial infarction Superimposition of serial loops

Louis Wolff M.D.

Nikolaos D. Samaras M.D.

Richard Wolff M.D.

Boston, Mass.

Vectorcardiographic diagnosis of myocardial infarction depends upon the demonstration that the electrical forces of ventricular depolarization differ in a particular way either from a normal or an abnormal pattern (e.g. left ventricular hypertrophy) or from a pattern known to have existed previously in the same patient. Authority for the former derives in part from electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic patterns established by painstaking correlation with autopsy material. Changes which occur in association with clinical episodes of acute myocardial infarction lend additional validity to the belief that certain patterns do in fact represent infarction of the myocardium. This report deals with 19 cases in which vectorcardiograms were obtained before and after myocardial infarction.

Material and methods

The vectorcardiogram lends itself to a study of changes by superimposition of serial tracings. Vectorcardiograms taken on 10 patients (Group I) before and after the occurrence of a first myocardial infarction were studied in this manner (Cases 1-10

Tables I and III). The vectorcardiographic loops were transferred to white cards by their projection through a photographic enlarger. Accurate superimposed reproductions were obtained in this way (Figs 1-6). This provided a practical method of detecting changes which appeared in association with a first clinical myocardial infarction. One of the control vectorcardiograms was normal, one was abnormal but not diagnostic, and 8 displayed left ventricular hypertrophy, intraventricular block, right bundle branch block, and right ventricular hypertrophy (Table I).

Similar studies were carried out in 9 additional patients (Group II) with a past history of myocardial infarction when first seen. These patients subsequently suffered a second myocardial infarction (Cases 11-19, Tables II and IV). In this group the first vectorcardiogram displayed signs of the old infarct, and the second one changes associated with the observed clinical episode of recurrent infarction. All tracings in this group displayed signs of left ventricular hypertrophy (Table II).

In each case three pairs (horizontal, sagittal, and frontal) of superimposed be-

fore and after loops as well as electrocardiograms and orthogonal leads X, Y and Z were obtained

Autopsy was performed in 4 of the 19 patients and in all of these the vector cardiographic diagnosis was confirmed

All vectorcardiograms were recorded by means of the double cube reference system with positive polarity. The instruments and recording techniques have been described elsewhere

Results

The results are summarized in Tables I and IV. Changes associated with clinical infarction occurred in at least two of the three orthogonal leads X, Y and Z in each of the 19 cases (Tables I and II). The Z axis was modified in 16 cases, the Y axis in 17 and the X axis in 16. Changes were seen in the initial and/or early part of the loops in all cases. The end or terminal appendage tended to be more stable. In Case 14 the only change was reversal in the direction of inscription of the initial forces in the horizontal projection (Y axis). The direction of inscription of the initial forces changed from counterclockwise to clockwise in the horizontal plane in 10 cases and in the frontal plane in 12 cases. A change in direction of inscription of the body in the horizontal QRS loop occurred in 5 cases and in the frontal projection in 9 cases.

Inferior orientation of the initial forces was present prior to infarction in all 10 of the cases of Group I and reversal to superior orientation occurred in 9 of them, 16 to 33 time markings from the 0 point. Initial forces with superior orientation appeared for the first time in 6 of the 10 cases (Cases 1, 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9, Table I) in association with the first clinical episode of myocardial infarction. In 3 additional cases the initial vectors continued to point downward after clinical infarction occurred but reversed to superior orientation much earlier in the QRS interval, i.e. 7, 9 and 5 time markings from the 0 point as compared to 22, 16 and 24 markings respectively in the preinfarction vector

cardiograms (Cases 2, 3 & Tables I and III and Fig. 1). Vectorcardiographic signs of inferior myocardial infarction were present in all 9 cases.

Only in Case 10 of those with a first infarct was an isolated anterior wall lesion present and the sole vectorcardiographic change was increased posterior displacement of the body early in the QRS interval (Fig. 2).⁴ Diagnostic signs of inferior infarct were observed in 5 additional cases of Group I (Cases 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7); increased posterior displacement early in the loop in Case 1 (Fig. 3) change to an entirely

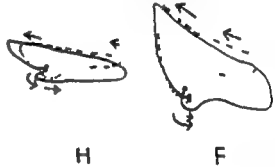


Fig. 1 Case 3. The first vectorcardiogram shows left ventricular hypertrophy; the second one shows anterior, inferior, septal and lateral myocardial infarction.

Key: Figs. 1-4 the solid line = horizontal (H) and frontal (F) projections prior to infarction and the broken line = the vectorcardiographic projections after first infarct. Figs. 5 and 6 the solid line = vectorcardiograms recorded after first infarct and the broken line = vectorcardiograms after second infarct. Solid arrow indicates direction of inscription of solid line vectorcardiograms and the broken arrow the broken line vectorcardiograms.

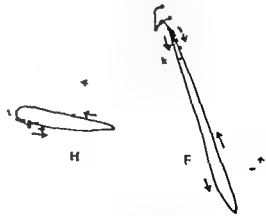


Fig. 2 Case 10. The first vectorcardiogram shows left ventricular hypertrophy; the second the signs of anterior myocardial infarction. Key: to Fig. 1.

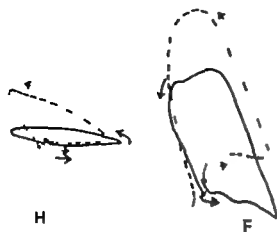


Fig 3 Case 1 Changes diagnostic of anterior and inferior myocardial infarction appear in association with first myocardial infarction. The changes are confined to the early portion of the QRS loop (See Key to Fig 1)

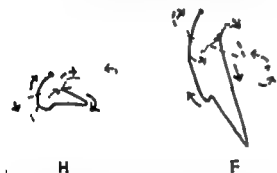


Fig 4 Case 7 The first vectorcardiogram is characteristic of right ventricular hypertrophy the second one shows anterior inferior and septal myocardial infarction. Right bundle branch block has appeared in the second vectorcardiogram. The QRS interval of the first vectorcardiogram is 0.085 second that of the second one is 0.115 second (See Key to Fig 1)

posterior position of the body of the QRS loop in Cases 2, 6, and 7 (Fig 4) and concavity of the centrifugal limb in Case 3 (Fig 1). The alterations were especially striking in Case 7 in which the preinfarction vectorcardiogram showed signs of right ventricular hypertrophy (Fig 4).

Increased magnitude of various measurements and reorientation of initial and/or early forces also occurred in association with a second clinical infarct (Group II). In Cases 11, 13, 17, 18, and 19 first observed after an anterior infarction had occurred the QRS forces were inferior for the first 19, 14, 16, and 24 time markings in Cases 11, 13, 17, and 18 respectively in Case 19

the entire QRS loop was inferior. In all 5 cases a second clinical episode of myocardial infarction occurred this time in the posterior wall and the initial forces were observed to change from inferior to superior orientation in each instance (Figs 5 and 6 Table IV).

Thus in the combined series of 18 cases of inferior infarction orientation of the earliest forces changed from inferior to superior in 11 in association with clinical infarction. Almost all measurements of the initial or early superiorly oriented forces were abnormal in the 18 cases with inferior infarct in Groups I and II (Cases 1, 9, 11, 19). The sweep was greater than the upper limit of normal (mean ± 2 standard deviations) in 16, the superior inferior ratio in 17, the duration of the initial or early superior forces in 17, and the maximal

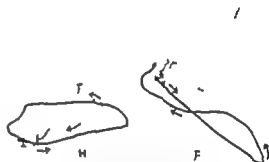


Fig 5 Case 19 The first vectorcardiogram displays anterior infarction the second one shows anterior inferior septal and lateral myocardial infarction. The QRS interval in the second vectorcardiogram has increased from 0.092 to 0.187 second because of the development of nonspecific intraventricular block (See Key to Fig 1)

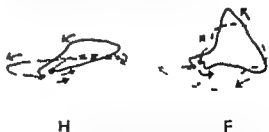


Fig 6 Case 13 The solid line vectorcardiogram displays anterior and septal myocardial infarction the broken line vectorcardiogram displays inferior and lateral in addition to the anterior and septal infarcts. The terminal part of the QRS loop has changed significantly. The QRS interval of the first vectorcardiogram is 0.085 second that of the second one is 0.102 second (See Key to Fig 1)

superior vector in 7 cases.¹ In association with a second infarct the earliest forces increased or decreased in magnitude presumably depending on the location of the old and new lesions in respect to each other the occurrence of anterior infarction in a patient with a previous posterior wall

lesion caused a decrease in the magnitude of the diagnostic measurements associated with the old infarct (Case 16 Table IV).

The earliest forces in the frontal plane were counterclockwise in 8 of the 9 cases (Cases 1 6 8 9) prior to the occurrence of primary inferior infarction but changed to

Table 1. Vectorcardiographic data in Cases 1-10.

Case number	Changes in T Y Z axes	Direction of inscription							
		Orientation of earliest forces		Body				ECG Dx	
		1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
1	Y- Z-	LAD	LAU	cc (H) cc cc (F) c	cc (H) cc cc (F) cc	LVH		LVH	Ant Inf
2	Y- Z+	RAD	RFDU	cc (H) cc (F)	cc (H) cc cc (F) cc	LVH VV block		LVH	Inf block Ant Inf Sept
3	Y- Z-	RAD	LADU	cc (H) cc cc (F) c	cc (H) cc cc (F) cc	LVH		LVH	Ant Inf Sept
4	Y- Z-	LAD	RAU	cc (H) c cc (F) c	cc (H) cc cc (F)	Normal		Inf Sept	
5	Y+ Y+ Z-	RAD	RAU	cc (H) cc cc (F) c	cc (H) cc cc (F)	Abnormal Not diagnostic		Inf	
6	Y+ Y- Z-	RAD	LADU	cc (H) cc (F) c	cc (H) cc cc (F) c	LVH		LVH	Ant Inf Sept
7	Y+ Y+ Z-	LAD	LFU	c (H) c (F) c	c (H) cc c (F)	RVH		Ant Inf Sept	RBBB
8	Y- Y- Z-	RAD	RAU	cc (H) cc cc (F)	cc (H) cc cc (F)	LVH		LVH	Inf
9	Y- Y+ Z-	LAD	RAU	cc (H) cc cc (F)	cc (H) cc cc (F) cc	LVH RBBB		Inf Sept	Lat high post RBBB
10	Y- Y-	LAD	LAD	cc (H) cc cc (F) cc	cc (H) cc cc (F) cc	LVH		Ant	

[illegible]

Table II Vectorcardiographic data in Cases 11-19

Case number	Changes X Y Z axes	Orientation of earliest forces		Direction of inscription				ICDx	
				Earliest force		Body		1st	2nd
		1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd		
11	X- Y-	RAD	RAU	cc (H) cc (F)	8 (H) 8 cc (F) 8	LVIH Ant	LVIH Ant	Inf	Lat
12	X- Y- Z-	RAU	KJU	cc (H) (F)	cc (H) (F)	LVIH Inf	LVIH Ant	Inf	Sept Lat
13	X- Y-+ Z-	LAD	LPU	cc (H) cc (F) c	cc (H) c cc (F) c	LVIH Ant Sept	LVIH Ant	Inf Sept (high post?)	
14	X+ Y-	PAD	RAD	cc (H) (F) c	cc (H) cc cc (F) cc	LVIH Ant	LVIH Ant	Inf	Sept Lat
15	X- Y- Z-+	RAU	RPU	cc (H) (F)	cc (H) cc 8 (F)	LVIH Inf	LVIH Ant	Inf	Sept
16	X+ Y-+ Z-	LAU	IPU	cc (H) cc (F)	cc (H) cc (F)	LVIH Inf	LVIH Ant	Inf	Sept
17	X-+ Y+ Z-	LAD	RPU	cc (H) cc (F)	8 (H) cc (F)	LVIH Ant	LVIH Ant	Inf	Sept Lat Is complet RBBB
18	X+ Y+ Z	RPD	LPU	(H) cc (F)	8 (H) 8 cc (F) cc	LVIH IV block A t Sept	LVIH IV block Ant	Inf	Sept
19	X- Y- Z-	LAD	RPU	cc (H) cc (F)	cc (H) c 8 (F)	LVIH A t	LVIH A t	Inf	Sept Lat IV block

For key, label see Table I

clockwise inscription in all of them after infarction. In Case 7 with right ventricular hypertrophy the earliest forces displayed clockwise inscription before and after the infarction. The initial forces were counter clockwise in Case 10 before and after the occurrence of anterior myocardial infarction.

In Cases 12, 15 and 16 an anterior wall lesion occurred for the first time with a second clinical episode of infarction. The changes diagnostic of anterior infarction were a shift to a posterior position of the body of the QRS in all 3 clockwise inscription of the initial forces in the horizontal projection in Cases 12 and 15

and clockwise inscription of the body of the QRS in the horizontal plane in Case 12.

Study of the superimposed tracings shows that the general disposition of the QRS loop beyond the early forces depends largely upon the preinfarction morphology of the loop. Striking changes toward the end of the loop did occur however in one case (Fig 6 Case 13). Changes in the terminal loops in the postinfarction vectorcardiograms in Case 7* (Fig 4) and Case 9* are due to the occurrence of right bundle

*QRS duration in these cases increased from 0.08 to 0.12 sec post MI. Vectorcardiogram in Case 7 0.063 113
and Case 9 0.122 0.13 sec

Table III. Vectorcardiographic data in Cases 1-10.

Case number	Earliest forces (frontal plane)												1 CC Dr of heart
	A gle = H		1 gle = F				Che gr from D to U		D ra lion	Max met	Sup I f rafte	S rep	
	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	2nd	2nd (sec)	2nd	nd (sec)	
1	- 2	- 4	- 85	- 90	cc D	c U	20	0	12	07	00	79	Inf \ t
2	- 1	- 12	- 87	+ 7	cc D	DU	21	7	13	045	1 8	71	Inf Ant Sept
3	0	- 12	- 109	- 16	cc D	DU	18	9	5	04	00	16	Inf Ant Sept
4	+ 2	- 1	- 105	- 98	cc D	c U	18	0	10	21	51	15	Inf Sept
5	+ 8	+ 5	+ 75	+ 60	cc D	U	22	0	11	12	33	07	Inf
6	- 8	- 8	+ 12	+ 8	cc D	DU	24	5	13	03	30	51	I f \ t Sept
7	+ 30	- 13	+ 71	+ 43		D U	23	0	8	05	50	053	Inf Ant Sept
8	- 14	- 19	+ 18	+ 30	cc D	U	Extremely inferior	0	12	12	24	19	Inf
9	- 16	No leftward forces	- 105	- 115	cc D	U	19	0	24	20	00	06	I f Sept Lat High port
10	+ 5	- 20	+ 69	+ 58	cc D	cc D	—	—	—	—	—	—	A t

F. W. M. J. van Tol et al.

branch block and in Case 17* to the development of incomplete right bundle branch block. Right bundle branch block, as is well known, alters the terminal portion of the QRS loop. The changes in Case 19* (Fig. 5) are associated with the appearance of nonspecific intraventricular block.

Discussion

Diagnostic vectorcardiographic signs of myocardial infarction were observed to appear in association with episodes of

clinical myocardial infarct on. The technique of superimposition of serial vector cardiographic loops proved to be eminently useful in demonstrating the diagnostic changes comprising for the most part the earliest superiorly oriented forces in inferior myocardial infarction and increased magnitude of posterior vectors located within 0.045 second after onset of the QRS loop in anterior infarction.

As a result of our previous studies diagnostic importance was attached to orientation and direction of rotation of initial and early QRS forces rotation of the body of the QRS loop duration of

point	loc	cont	cont	cont	cont	cont	cont	cont	cont
ac	Cave 19	00	0	17	ac				

Table IV Vectorcardiographic data in Cases 11-19

Case number	Angle II			Angle I			Change from Dia U				Duration		1st axial		P ₁ Inf ratio		V ₁ crop		1st D f	
	1st		2nd	1st		2nd	1st		2nd	3rd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
	1st	2nd		1st	2nd		1st	2nd												
11	-14	-10	+6	+5	15	D	19	0	10	065	10	115	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
12	-2	0	+22	+32	U	U	0	0	9	10	09	27	20	6	21	14	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
13	-20	-12	+5	-1	15	D	11	0	14	17	12	10	12	12	10	10	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
14	-17	-14	-64	-71	D	D	8	9	8	4	07	11	00	00	22	22	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
15	-1	-1	+22		U	U	0	0	6	12	08	14	09	14	10	10	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
16	-4	-1	+12	+28	U	U	0	0	6	6	06	01	16	04	11	07	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
17	-20	-1	-15	+64	15	D	16	0	13	1	59	24	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
18	-20	-9	+4	-94	D	U	24	0	26+	10	00	11	Ant	Sept	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
19	-11	-11	+16	-15	15	D	1st	1st	11	09	21	16	Ant	Sept	1st	2nd	1st	2nd	1st	2nd

P₁ = P₁ = P₁ = P₁

superior forces and magnitude of superior and posterior vectors. The magnitude of certain vectors may be the only distinction between the noninfarct vectorcardiogram and that of anterior and posterior myocardial infarction. Superimposition of serial vectorcardiograms, a method of demonstrating vectorcardiographic changes not previously exploited, has emphasized the validity of these empirical diagnostic features. Such an apparently trivial feature as clockwise inscription of initial forces has acquired greater diagnostic validity by the demonstration of its appearance during a clinical episode of acute myocardial infarction. This is also true of the other diagnostic features discussed above. The superimposition technique thus helps to validate these diagnostic features of infarction of the myocardium. In some cases of second infarct the only change is in the magnitude of the abnormal vectors and the vectorcardiographic diagnosis of recurrent infarction can be made best by the superimposition technique.

The time of change from inferior to superior orientation of initial forces has been shown to be a reliable sign of inferior infarction. However, the change in orientation may not begin at the 0 point but at a variable time interval beyond it, a pattern which is also observed in noninfarct vectorcardiograms. It is noteworthy that prior to the occurrence of infarction the briefest interval from the onset of ventricular depolarization to reversal from inferior to superior orientation is 0.04 second and that after the development of inferior infarction the longest corresponding interval is 0.02 second. Vectors which change to superior orientation later than 0.02 second after the 0 point are not classified as earliest forces and are not diagnostic of infarction.

It is generally agreed that diagnostic signs of myocardial infarction are located in the early depolarization forces and our data clearly confirm this opinion. However, changes in the later or terminal portion of the depolarization loop have been observed and it has been suggested that diagnostic signs may be found in this part of the vectorcardiogram. Striking changes in this portion of the vectorcardiogram were observed in one of our cases in which

the question of high posterior infarct was raised. Such a lesion located in the postero-basal region of the left ventricle would affect the terminal portion of the QRS loop if this region were the last fraction of myocardium to be depolarized. Changes in other cases were associated with the development of intraventricular block or were minor and not significant for the following reasons: (1) There is a certain amount of variability from day to day and even from loop to loop at the same recording. (2) The configuration of the terminal portion is to some extent conditioned by the earlier vector. (3) Myocardial infarction affects the ST junction. Thus the changes which occur in the terminal portion of the loop may indeed be the result of infarction but in our experience do not help in diagnosis and localization.

Summary and conclusions

1 The diagnostic signs of myocardial infarction were studied by superimposition of vectorcardiograms obtained before and after a first myocardial infarction and before and after a second myocardial infarction.

2 These studies confirm the view that diagnostic signs of infarction occur in the initial and/or early portion of the depolarization loop. Configuration of the rest of the body of the loop and the terminal appendage is largely determined by the preinfarction morphology of the loop.

3 Signs in use in this laboratory for the diagnosis of anterior and inferior myocardial infarction have been shown to appear for the first time in association with clinical acute myocardial infarction.

4 The diagnostic signs of anterior myocardial infarction are increased posterior displacement early in the QRS loop, displacement of the body of the QRS loop to a posterior position, change from counter-clockwise to clockwise inscription of the initial forces and the body of the QRS loop in the horizontal projection and concavity of the centrifugal limb of the QRS loop.

5 The diagnostic signs of inferior myocardial infarction are confined to the initial or early depolarization forces and consist in superior orientation, clockwise inscription, abnormal magnitude and greater than

normal duration abnormally wide sweep and greater than normal superior inferior ratio

6 Vectorcardiographic signs of infarction in multiple areas may occur in association with a single clinical episode of acute myocardial infarction

7 Pre-existing signs of myocardial infarction may become less conspicuous after the occurrence of a second myocardial infarction When the second infarct is in the same location as the first one the magnitude of the diagnostic signs increases

REFERENCES

1 Young E Wolff L and Karlen W The ectocardiogram in inferior myocardial infarction IV *AM HEART J* 83 232 1956

2 Karlen W S Wolff L and Young E The ectocardiogram in anterior myocardial infarction III *AM HEART J* 62 45 1956
3 Wolff L Wolff R Samartins M D Mazzoleni A Soff A M Renner L and Matsuoaka S Vectorcardiographic diagnosis—a correlation with autopsy findings in 167 cases *Circulation* (in press)
4 Wolff L Vectorcardiographic diagnosis of coronary artery disease *JAMA* 166 1784 1957
5 Matsuoaka S Wolff L and Wolff R Significance of posterior position of the QRS-E loop (in preparation)
6 Young E Wolff L and Chatfield E The normal ectocardiogram I *AM HEART J* 31 713 1956
7 Burch G E Horn L and Cronvich J A A study of the spatial ectocardiogram in subjects with anterior myocardial infarction *Circulation* 13 360 1956

Partial rupture of pulmonary artery with lesions of medionecrosis in a case of mitral stenosis

Helena Levy M.D.
Lisbon, Portugal

Initially idiopathic medionecrosis was considered to be a local disease of the aorta at the point at which a dissecting aneurysm or a spontaneous rupture had developed (Erdheim-Gsell). Later on it was interpreted to be a systemic disease of the elastic arteries (Wolff). Our own findings in two cases of spontaneous partial rupture of the aorta where severe lesions were also observed in peripheral vessels led us to believe that medionecrosis is in fact a systemic arterial disease which may attack mainly arteries of the pulmonary circulation as shown by the case we are describing.

Looking through the cases which have been reported in previous publications we find that the macroscopic and microscopic aspects of idiopathic medionecrosis are dissecting aneurysm and spontaneous rupture and destruction of the elastic tissue, necrosis of the muscle fibers without reaction, increase of the basophilic ground substance, vascularization of the media, etc., as described for the aorta are also found in the pulmonary artery although such localization is far less frequent.

Case report

C.M.M., 27-year-old single woman was hospitalized on account of dyspnea and edema of the lower limbs. The patient had had rheumatic fever at the age of 14, ears with recurrences at 15 and 16. Since her eighteenth birthday the patient had been

suffering from dyspnea on exertion reaching the point of orthopnea, sometimes producing foaminess and reddish-colored sputum. There were no reports of hemorrhages, nocturia and edema of the lower limbs had increased during the last months.

Clinical examination. Cyanosis, red spots on the cheeks and moderate dyspnea were observed. The blood pressure was 100/72 mm Hg. The objective examination revealed two diastolic murmurs and opening snap to the pericardial systolic-diastolic murmur (Graham Steell) at the pulmonary focus and pronounced stasis of the lungs. The liver was enlarged. The lower limbs showed edema.

X-ray examination. The heart was enlarged due to the size of the right ventricle and left atrium. The pulmonary artery showed enormous dilation. Advanced interstitial sclerosis and hemosiderotic nodules were observed.

Electrocardiogram. Marked hypertrophy and overload of the right ventricle could be demonstrated.

The patient showed slight improvement after treatment with cardiac stimulants and diuretic. There were still signs of cyanosis, dyspnea and subedema of the lung after exertion. Surgical intervention was suggested for aulotomy. During the operation carried out on Nov. 27, 1954, the good results from the aulotomy, the cyanosis increased, spontaneous breathing was not restored and the patient died from respiratory insufficiency with cyanosis and com.

Postmortem diagnosis. The diagnoses were old endocarditis at the mitral valve, the tension dilatation of the left atrium, pulmonary arteriosclerosis, partial rupture of the pulmonary artery at the posterior wall dilatation of the right cardiac cavities and right ventricular hypertrophy and congestion of the internal organs.

Macroscope of the pulmonary artery. Two centimeters above the pulmonary artery the posterior wall showed transverse tear (Fig. 1).



Fig 1 Partial rupture of the main pulmonary arterial trunk. Macroscopic aspect



Fig 2 Transverse laceration of the trunk and right branch of the pulmonary artery. Macroscopic aspect

which extended into the right branch (Fig 2). The lesion was 11 cm long and 3 cm high. The edges round and protruding at the level of the trunk, flattened out toward the distal part of the tear until they reached more or less the same level as the remaining wall of the artery. Near the rupture the intima was of translucent and shiny bluish-gray color. Farther away from the lacerated part there were some depressed bluish-gray areas in the intima and lipid plaques. All the arterial branches showed diffuse dilatation.

Histologic examination of the pulmonary artery. The lesion consisted of a break in the intima and media which extended three quarters of the way through the media (Fig 3). At this point of the artery the wall was formed by a dense connective

tissue and capillaries which were sometimes obviously engorged (Fig 4) without any smooth muscle fibers or elastic laminae. Only a few of the elastic laminae of the outer layer of the media could be found in the peripheral area nearer the edges of the laceration. We did find some smooth muscle fibers and elastic laminae. The appearance of the medial break varied. In places the edge of the tear was round. Elsewhere it was sharp (Fig 5). Some elastic fibers extended to the margin of the break. Other fibers were thinned and did not quite reach the margin of the laceration (Weigert elastic tissue stain). Intimal tissue covered the edges and passed into the connective tissue of the tear.

The remaining part of the vessel wall showed some eosinophilic necrotic foci containing no nuclei. Several areas without elastic fibers (Fig 6) and a focal increase of basophilic metachromatic and PAS-negative ground substance. Because of the increase in this substance wider distances between the fibers or formation of small cystic cavities were seen (Fig 7). Vasa vasorum may have reached the



Fig 3 Interruption of the intima and media. Laceration (Hematoxylin and eosin stain)

medial third of the media. The intima was thickened especially in the area in which elastic laminae showed the most intense destruction. Muscle fibers may have participated in the formation of the thickened areas. The adventitia was thickened and partly hyalinized.

The depressed area seen macroscopically corresponded to large medial foci without elastic laminae covered by a strand of connective tissue which extended into the intima.

Intrapulmonary artery. There was intense thickening of the intima which contained some foamy cells. At several places a newly formed internal elastic membrane was outlined.

Aorta. No histologic findings were observed in the aorta.

Discussion

The foregoing description shows that there were severe lesions of chronic medionecrosis (in the sense of Farr¹) with one of the main characteristics being the destruction of the elastic laminae. Because of this destruction a partial rupture of the artery developed. Proof of the long standing process was the presence of fibrous scar tissue filling the gap of the laceration. In the depressed area seen macroscopically this scar tissue was situated on the same level as the remainder of the media. Another finding which indicated the age of the lesion was the scarcity of recent necrotic foci. Vascularization of the media, thickening of the intima and the adventitia are further alterations usually found in vessels with medionecrosis. Signs of regeneration of muscle fibers or elastic laminae sometimes referred to in cases of medionecrosis^{2,3} were absent. The alterations of the pulmonary arteries were due to pulmonary hypertension.

On the assumption that the dissecting aneurysm and the spontaneous rupture are the results of the same pathologic process, i.e. medionecrosis, we collected 42 cases (including our own) described in the literature (Table I). Tables II and III show the most important clinical and pathologic findings. We consider this classification to have better morphologic foundations than the definition of spontaneous rupture of the pulmonary artery defended by Brettell⁴ and McNaught⁵ as a separate disease.

We should like to draw attention to the case described by Duffield⁶ in which a dissecting aneurysm and a spontaneous rupture existed simultaneously in the right



Fig. 4 Important vascularization of the fibrous scar tissue and the tear of the media (Hematoxylin and eosin stain).

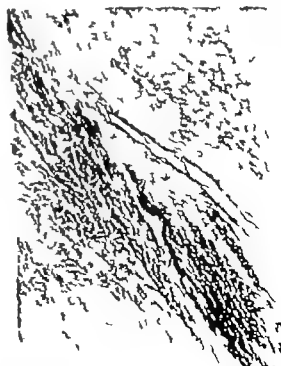


Fig. 5 Sharp edge of the tear. Destruction of the elastic laminae (Weigert elastic tissue).



Fig 6 Foci of the media without elastic laminae outside the lacerated area seen macroscopically (Weigert elastic stain)



Fig 7 Focus of increased ground substance outside the laceration (hematoxylin and eosin stain)

and left pulmonary arteries. This case confirms our opinion as shown in Table I.

Lindert²³ described the case of a patient with a dissecting aneurysm of the aorta and at the same time a spontaneous rupture of the left branch of the pulmonary artery. Of course this coexistence may be due to mere coincidence.

The case presented by Fowler is doubtful since the diagnosis was based on nothing but clinical symptoms which are insufficient for the recognition of this disease.²⁷ The rupture was a hypothesis offered by the physician to explain the sudden death.

Medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery is a rare disease with no marked preference for either sex contrary to the findings with medionecrosis of the aorta.^{1, 14} The same difference exists between the aneurysm of the pulmonary arteries and that of the aorta.¹ Medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery occurs most frequently between the ages of 20 and 29 and 40 and 49 years. In the majority of cases the macroscopic lesion is found in the main trunk followed in frequency by the right branch. The number of cases which show a real aneurysm is far surpassed by the number in which it is absent. Saccular aneurysms are more frequent than the spindle form variety. Cases in which there is extensive thrombosis are very seldom met with.¹⁴

Comparing medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery with aneurysm of the same vessel we find that the latter is also very rare.^{11, 20, 24, 25} although much more frequent

Table I Cases of medionecrosis

Dissecting aneurysm (total 15 cases)

With internal tear	7
Without internal tear	2
With aneurysm	3
Without aneurysm	8

Spontaneous rupture (total 27 cases)

Total rupture	
With aneurysm	11
Without aneurysm	4

Partial rupture

With aneurysm	2
Without aneurysm	3

than medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery. It shows no predilection for either sex and is localized mostly in the main trunk and is described predominantly as sacculated or spindle shaped. Only by systematic microscopic examination will it be possible to decide whether there is indeed a closer relation between the aneurysm of the pulmonary artery and medionecrosis.

The symptoms vary and depend on the primary disease. Sudden precordial sub-sternal or thoracic pain reported in a certain number of cases and occasionally combined with anguish seems to correspond to the rupture. Radiation of the pain into the arms may be present. In one case the radiation of pain into the right arm was related to the rupture of the right branch of the pulmonary artery. Collapse state of shock, and sudden death are due to the ensuing hemorrhage. In most cases there is a total rupture of the wall with lethal hemorrhage especially into the pericardium (Table IV).

Two out of 7 cases without rupture are cases of dissecting aneurysms. The other cases—like the one we observed—can be considered to be partial ruptures. The explanation for the fact that partial rupture seems to be relatively rare is that it does not cause death. When death occurs it is due to concomitant diseases, endocarditis caused by streptococcus infection¹⁰ and after effects of surgical intervention.¹¹ Finally, partial ruptures may be incidental postmortem findings. These cases may be easily overlooked probably because of a lack of histologic examination.

The microscopic lesions—seldom reported—correspond to those of medionecrosis.^{12, 13, 14, 15} From this point of view our case is rather instructive.

We disagree with Brettell¹⁶ who considers the microscopic findings in cases of spontaneous rupture of the pulmonary artery to be similar to those described in aging. We think that there are marked differences between our Fig. 5 for instance and the findings of Heath¹⁷ who dealt with the structure of the pulmonary artery at different ages.

The different primary diseases reported in cases of medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery are indicated in Table V. All of

them are the consequences of pulmonary hypertension. Among the cases of hypertension caused by congenital abnormalities we rather frequently find cases of patent ductus arteriosus. Among those due to acquired pulmonary hypertension mitral stenosis ranks first. Morphologic findings of pulmonary hypertension such as hypertrophy of the right ventricle and/or pulmonary atherosclerosis were found in 26 cases. In the others these alterations cannot be excluded because the case reports are not always sufficiently detailed. The pathogenic factors considered were bacterial infection,¹⁸ syphilis,¹⁹ chronic deform inflammation,²⁰ rheumatism,²¹ trauma,²² atherosclerosis,²³ and pulmonary hypertension.^{24, 25} Other authors mention hypoplasia²⁶ or congenital abnormalities²⁷ as responsible factors. We should like to point out that the same factors are considered to be responsible for the aneurysm of the pulmonary artery.^{1, 28, 29}

With regard to medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery the above mentioned pathologic situations cannot be considered as being all etiologic factors. Some of them such as trauma, syphilis, rheumatism and bacterial infection do not have sufficient foundation and are by no means constant. Endocarditis is mentioned in the Hartwell case³⁰ may have played some part in the start of the rupture but there is reason to doubt that it was the only cause. In one of the cases thought to be due to syphilis the author himself (Neuburger³¹) stressed that the Wassermann reaction was negative and that nothing in the case history could be found to point to syphilis. Atherosclerosis can be considered to be a consequence of the existing pulmonary hypertension rather than a cause of medionecrosis.

The hypertension which is practically constant in cases of medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery has undoubtedly an important part as an etiologic factor perhaps even more so than in cases of medionecrosis of the aorta.³² at least in respect to the localization. The fact that congenital heart disease is found in a relatively large number of cases of medionecrosis might suggest—as in analogy to medionecrosis of the aorta—that there is a congenital defect of the vascular wall^{33, 34} which

Table II *Dissecting aneurysms*

<i>Author</i>	<i>Age (y)</i>	<i>Sex</i>	<i>Primary disease</i>	<i>Localization</i>	<i>Aneurysm</i>	<i>Isthmus/tear</i>
Helmbrecht 1842 (cited by Posselt)	21	M	Pulmonary hypertension	Main trunk		+
Touze 1863 (cited by Posselt)	49	M		Main trunk	-	
Duffield 1882	50	F	Pulmonary emphysema	Right branch	+	
Vincenzo 1904	35	M	Congenital mitral stenosis	Main trunk	Secundary	+
Neuburger 1930	28	F	Pulmonary tuberculosis emphysema	Main trunk	-	+
McNaughton 1935	44	F	Mitral and tricuspid stenosis with insufficiency	Main trunk		+
Lanby and Rortner ¹¹ 1941	47	M	Defect of interauricular septa	Main trunk	Spindle shaped	
Forord ¹² 1947	26	F	Patent ductus arteriosus	Main trunk right branch	-	-
	70	M	Pulmonary tuberculosis emphysema	Right branch	-	-
Crumpton 19 ¹³	19	M	Common truncus arteriosus with 3 shes interventricular septal defect hypoplasia of the aorta (Humphrey type 4)	Main trunk and branches	-	+
Obels and Ter 1954 (cited by Brettle ¹⁴)	31	M				
	31	M	Cardiac congenital disease- patent ductus arteriosus			
Fleming ¹⁵ 1956	26	M	Common truncus arteriosus patent ductus arteriosus	Main trunk	-	+
Odumkova 1956 (cited by Forord ¹²)	33	F	Mitral stenosis	Main trunk	-	
Dunro and Brown ¹⁶ 1958	33	M	Patent ductus arteriosus	Main trunk	-	+

Atherosclerosis	RVE	External rupture	Interpretation	Microscopic finding
+		Hemopericardium	Pulmonary hypertension	-----
		+		
+	+	Hemopericardium		
+	+	Hemopericardium	Pulmonary hypertension congenital abnormality syphila	Muscle fibers destroyed irregularities of elastic fibers vasa vasorum obliterated
	+	Hemopericardium	Syphila hypertension congenital abnormality	
+	+	Hemopericardium		Increased mucoid material elastic fiber farther part and fragmented muscle fibers decreased in amount increase of fibrous tissue
+	+		Atherosclerosis congenital abnormality	
+		Mediastinum		Elastic laminae and muscle fibers destroyed increased ground substance
		Lung		
				Intima enlarged irregularities of the elastic fibers blood between the connective fibers
				Degeneration of the media
+	+	Hemopericardium	Similar to the idiopathic medionecrosis of the aorta	Elastic and muscle fibers destroyed increased ground substance
	+	Hemopericardium	Rheumatism	
+	+	Hemopericardium		

Table III Spontaneous ruptures

Author	Age (y)	Sex	Primary disease	Local lesion	Aneurysm
Dia b 1846 (cited by Powell ⁴)	22	M	Mitral stenosis	Main trunk	Saccular
Dow 1847	19	F	Rheumatism	Main trunk	+
Duffield 1882	50	F	Pulmonary emphysema	Left branch	Saccular
Powell 1896	45	F	Mitral stenosis	Right branch	-
Stoerch 1899 (cited by Powell ⁴)	20	F	Small aorta several ectasias of the pulmonary artery	Left branch	-
Loveland 1901	41	M	Chronic adhesive pericarditis mitral insufficiency	Right branch	Saccular
Masterson 1902 (cited by Boyd ⁵)	75	M	Mitral stenosis congenital pulmonary stenosis	Main trunk	Spindle shaped
Powell 1909	45	F	Mitral stenosis and insufficiency	Right branch	
Arnago 1974	38	M		Main trunk	Saccular
Moench 1974	42	F	Bicuspid pulmonary valve patent ductus arteriosus	Main trunk	+
Forte 1934	18	M	Subtype of cor bium in trilocular with hypo- plasia and destruction of aorta	Main trunk	-
Fowler ¹⁰ 1936	59	M		Main trunk	
Dupere and La- chaud ¹¹ 1939	44	F	Congestive heart failure pulmonary athero- sclerosis +therosclerosis	Main trunk	Spindle shaped
Longland ¹² 1943	68	M	Atherosclerosis +therosclerotic nephrosclerosis	Main trunk	-
Yaku ¹³ 1943	21	F	Patent ductus arteriosus	Right branch	Saccular
Hartwell and Til- den ¹⁴ 1943	12	F	Patent ductus arteriosus bicuspid aortic valve endocarditis	Main trunk	Saccular
Deterling ¹⁵ 1947	37	M	Patent ductus arteriosus	Right branch	+
Lindert ¹⁶ 1950	67	F	Patent ductus arteriosus dissecting aneurysm of aorta	Left branch	-
Obata and Terr ¹⁷ 1954 (cited by Brettell ¹⁸)	72	F			
Thomas et al 1955	42	F	Mitral stenosis	Main trunk	-
Madeloff 1956 (cited by Brettell ¹⁸)	56	F	Mitral stenosis	Main trunk	

<i>Atherosclerosis</i>	<i>R & H</i>	<i>External rupture</i>	<i>Interpretation</i>	<i>Microscopic find</i>
+	+	Hemopericardium		
+	+	Hemopericardium		
+	+	Hemopericardium		
+	+	-		
+		Bronchus	Chronic deforming inflammation	
+		Hemothorax		
		+	Rheumatism congenital abnormality	
+		-		
+		Hemopericardium	Atherosclerosis	
		Hemopericardium		
		Hemopericardium	Pulmonary hypertension	Elastic laminae (arterial part and fragmented)
		+		
+	+	Hemopericardium	Atherosclerosis	
		Hemopericardium	H poplitea	Picrotic nuclei
		Bronchus	Congenital abnormality	
		-	Congenital abnormality bacterial infection	
+	+	-	Atherosclerosis pat t duct arteriosus trauma	
		Anterior medias tumor		
				II timal thickening irregularities of elastic fibers blood between connect fibers
+	+	Hemopericardium	Pulmonary hypertension	Elastic laminae destroyed increased ground substance thickening of intima and ad entitis sclerosis of an ascorum
+				Without degeneration of media

Table III Spontaneous ruptures—Cont'd

Author	Age (yr)	Sex	Primary disease	Localization	Aneurysm
Kodolov 1956 (cited by Brettell ¹¹)	40	M	Mitral stenosis	Left branch	—
Coady ¹² 1958	61	M	Pulmonary embolism	Main trunk	—
Brettell ¹¹ 1960	66	F	Pulmonary hypertension due to thrombosis and embolism	Main trunk	—
	60	F	Pulmonary hypertension (asthma)	Main trunk	—
Ra in 1960 (cited by Brettell ¹¹)	27	M	Idiopathic pulmonary hypertension	Main trunk, left and right branches	+
Levy 1960	27	F	Mitral stenosis	Main trunk, right branch	—

Table IV External rupture of aneurysms

Ruptured site	Number of cases
Pericardium	18
Mediastinum	2
Bronchus	2
Pleura	1
Lung	1

Table V Primary disease in cases of medionecrosis of pulmonary artery

Primary disease	Number of cases
Congenital pulmonary hypertension	
Patent ductus arteriosus	6
Mitral stenosis	2
Interatrial septal defect	1
Pulmonary stenosis	1
Patent ductus arteriosus—bicuspid pulmonary valve	1
Subtype of cor triiloculare	1
Common trunkus arteriosus with 3 valves—interatrial septal defect, hypoplasia of aorta	1
Acquired pulmonary hypertension	
Mitral stenosis	10
Pulmonary tuberculosis	2
Emphysema	1
Thrombosis and embolism	1
Asthma	1
Without known cause	3

exist in cases of acquired pulmonary hypertension. However, considering the experimental results (medionecrosis caused experimentally in rabbits by collapse) and data from human pathology (medionecrosis of the human aorta after shock) (Faria¹⁴) one is led to think that lack of oxygen may be an important factor. The deficient supply of oxygen may be brought about indirectly by pulmonary hypertension and may be responsible—at least in part—for the medionecrosis since obstruction of the vasa vasorum mentioned by some authors as a cause of medionecrosis of the aorta^{15,16} is in fact not a constant finding.^{17,18,19}

We hope that systematic studies of the pulmonary artery carried out in future research will provide evidence for our theory.

Summary

There are macroscopic and microscopic aspects of medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery which are in line with those described for medionecrosis of the aorta.

Fifteen cases of dissecting aneurysms and 27 cases of spontaneous rupture of the pulmonary artery have been considered including one case observed by the author. This case had certain peculiarities which had not been described before—partial rupture of the trunk of the pulmonary artery with severe medionecrosis occurring

Atherosclerosis	R/H	External rupture	Interpretation	Microscopic findings
				Degeneration of media elastic fibers fragmented
+	+	Hemopericardium	Atherosclerosis	
+	+	Hemopericardium	Pulmonary hypertension	Increased basophilic substance connective fibers of media fragmented
+	+	Hemopericardium	Pulmonary hypertension	Increased basophilic substance
		+		Hyalization of the intima local destruction of elastic fibers necrosis of the rupture
+	+	-	Aneurysm	Destruction of elastic and muscle fibers increased ground substance thickening of intima and ad intima

in a case of mitral stenosis. The patient died during surgical intervention.

The etiology and pathogenesis of medionecrosis of the pulmonary artery are discussed. The importance of pulmonary hypertension and lack of oxygen are pointed out.

Medionecrosis is considered to be an aortic disease of the arteries affecting vessels of the pulmonary and aortic circulation.

REFERENCES

- 1 Erdheim J. Medionecrosis aortae idiopathica. Virchows Arch path Anat 273 454 1929.
Erdheim J. Medionecrosis aortae idiopathica cystica. Virchows Arch path Anat 276 187 1930.
- 2 Geel G. Wandnekrose der Aorta als selbstständige Erkrankung und ihre Beziehung zur Spontanruptur. Virchows Arch path Anat 270 1 1928.
- 3 Wolff H. Über die Ursachen der sog. spontanen Aortenerkrankungen. Virchows Arch path Anat 289 1 1933.
- 4 Faria J. Lopes. Aneurysmas dissecantes. Contribuição aos problemas histopatogenéticos etiológicos. Theses. São Paulo 1938.
- 5 Pöschel A. Die Erkrankungen der Lungen-schlagader. Ergeb allg Path path Anat. 13 758 1909.
- 6 Duffield J W. Aneurysm of right and left pulmonary arteries. pulmonary insufficiency, dilatation of the right ventricle. Am J M Sc 83 77 1857.
- 7 Vincenzo G. Le alterazioni gli aneurismi dell'arteria polmonare—causistica propria. Un caso mortale di aneurisma dissecante del tronco unico di tale arteria. portom nel per-

- cardo II Polichinco sec med 11 74 1904.
- 9 Neuburger J. Zwei Fälle von syphilitischen Aneurysmen der Arteria pulmonalis. Deutsch med Wchnschr 56 821 1930.
- 10 W Naught J B and Dock W. Spontaneous rupture of the pulmonary artery. Am J Path 11 989 1935.
- 11 Leubly Ch and Roster D. La dilatation congénitale de l'artere pulmonaire. Bull Acad Méd 121 126 1941.
- 12 Ford A G and Lewis H D. Primary dissecting aneurysm of peripheral and pulmonary arteries. Dissecting hemorrhage of media. A M A Arch Path 68 553 1959.
- 13 Crumpton M. Congenital heart disease and dissecting aneurysm of pulmonary artery. Brit M J 1 1303 1950.
- 14 Brettell H A. Spontaneous rupture of the pulmonary artery in pulmonary hypertension. Am HEART J 59 769 1960.
- 15 Fleming H A. Aorta pulmonary septal defect with patent ductus arteriosus and death due to rupture of dissecting aneurysm of the pulmonary artery into the pericardium. Thorax 11 71 1956.
- 16 Dowse. Aneurysm of the pulmonary artery. Lancet 7 660 1874.
- 17 Loveland H C. Aneurysm of the pulmonary artery with report of case. Med Rec and Ann 89 349 1901.
- 18 Boyd L J and MacGarrick Th H. Aneurysm of the pulmonary artery. A review of the literature and report of two new cases. Am HEART J 18 562 1939.
- 19 Arrilago Bull et infm Soc med hôp Paris 48 297 1924.
- 20 Mocench G L. Aneurysmal dilatation of pulmonary artery with patent ductus arteriosus. Death from rupture of aneurysm into pericardial sac. JAMA 82 1672 1924.

- 21 Fontaine G O Corbatrium triloculare with rudimentary right atricle hypoplasia of transposed aorta and patent ductus arteriosus terminating by rupture of dilated pulmonary artery *Am J M Sc* 187: 663 1934
- 22 Fowler W M A case of aneurysm of the pulmonary artery *Am Heart J* 11: 370 1936
- 23 Dupéne R and Lachaud P U cas d'un érysmme de l'artère pulmonaire rompu dans le péricarde *J med Bordeaux* 116: 326 1939
- 24 Longland C J Spontaneous rupture of the pulmonary artery *J Path & Bact* 55: 103 1943
- 25 Yuda A S Aneurysm of the right pulmonary artery with rupture into bronchus and patent ductus arteriosus report of case *California & West Med* 58: 272 1943
- 26 Hartwell A H and Tilden I L Aneurysm of the pulmonary artery Report of a case in which the aneurysm apparently developed under observation *Am Heart J* 26: 697 1943
- 27 Deterling R A and Clagett O T Aneurysm of the pulmonary artery review of the literature and report of case *Am Heart J* 24: 471 1940
- 28 Lindert M C F and Correll H L Rupture of pulmonary aneurysm accompanying patent ductus arteriosus *JAMA* 113: 888 1930
- 29 Thomas G C Whitlaw D M and Taylor H E Rupture of the pulmonary artery complicating rheumatic mitral stenosis *AMA Arch Int* 64: 99 1935
- 30 Goodry R J and Neffin L H Primary pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm with rupture of the pulmonary artery *Ann Int Med* 49: 1252 1938
- 31 Miers W Über mehrfache unvollständige Rupturen der Aorta ascendens und des Arkus aortae bei isolierter Zerstörung der elastischen Fasern (og Medionecrosis aorta) *Frankfurt Ztchr* 11: 59: 267 1947
- 32 Hunt A E Johns V J and Kime S W Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta *Medicine* 37: 21 1958
- 33 Costa A Morphologie und Pathogenese der Aneurysmen der Arteria pulmonalis *Zentralbl allg Path* 83: 5 1931
- 34 Heath D Wood F H DuShane G W and Edwards G E The structure of the pulmonary trunk at different ages and in case of pulmonary hypertension and pulmonary stenosis *J Path & Bact* 77: 443 1939
- 35 Logie R H Dissecting aneurysm of aorta *Am J M Sc* 206: 54 1943
- 36 Core I Pathogenesis of dissecting aneurysm of the aorta *AMA Arch Path* 32: 142 1932
- 37 Gore I and Sennert V J Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta Pathological aspects Analysis of 85 fatal cases *AMA Arch Path* 53: 121 1932
- 38 Faria Lopes de Oliveira Aetiology and the formale Pathogenese der Medionecrosis aortae idiopathica *Beitr path Anat* 117: 707 1937
- 39 Faria Lopes de Aorten und Arterienveränderungen nach orthostatischen Kollaps des kammerns Verhandl deutsch path Gesellsch 38: 216 1935
- 40 Faria Lopes de Medionecrose der grossen und mittelgrossen Arterien nach orthostatischen Kollaps des kammerns Beitr path Anat 116: 373 1935
- 41 Amromin G D Schlechter J G and Solov A J L Medionecrosis of the aorta *Arch Path* 46: 380 1948
- 42 Gu thier G W Zur Pathogenese der spontanen Aortenruptur Verhandl deutsch path Gesellsch 31: 362 1939
- 43 MacCloskey J F and Chu P T Lesions of the vasorum and dissecting aneurysm of the aorta Analysis of nudece biological aspects pathogenesis and pathological changes *AMA Arch Path* 82: 132 1931
- 44 Schlechter J G Amromin G D and Solov A J L Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta *Arch Int Med* 84: 558 1949
- 45 Tyson M D Dissecting aneurysms *Am J Path* 7: 581 1937
- 46 Cellus M Medionecrosis dissecting aorta *Virchow Arch path Anat* 280: 65 1931
- 47 Moritz A R Medionecrosis aortae idiopathica cystica *Am J Path* 8: 717 1932
- 48 Rottino A Medial degeneration of the aorta as seen in 12 cases of dissecting aneurysm *Arch Path* 28: 1 1939
- 49 Rottino A Medial degeneration in the non ruptured aorta appearing syphilitic macroscopically *Arch Path* 27: 320 1939
- 50 Rottino A Medial degeneration of the aorta A study of two hundred and ten routine autopsy specimens by serial block method *Arch Path* 28: 377 1939
- 51 Duran L and Brown W L A case of dissecting aneurysm of the pulmonary artery patent ductus arteriosus rupture into pericardium *Lancet* 1: 1693 1908

Initial myocardial infarction among veterans

Nontransmural myocardial infarction

Bundle branch block

Harold R Hipp MD
Owen W Beard MD
James S Taylor MD
Richard J Ebert MD
Morton Robins US
Little Rock AR

In a previous study of initial myocardial infarction a group of patients was described whose electrocardiograms were typical of transmural infarction. There was an additional group of patients who were treated for their first myocardial infarction but who did not have diagnostic electrocardiographic changes. The electrocardiograms of these patients showed either bundle branch block or only ST segment and T wave changes compatible with a nontransmural myocardial infarction. These patients are reported separately because they represent a poorly defined entity about which less is known.

Selection of study cases

Review was made of records of men discharged with the diagnosis of coronary artery disease from 33 large teaching Veterans Administration Hospitals during the years 1950 to 1952. The records of 631 patients who had had a first myocardial infarction were selected. The details of the sampling technique and criteria of selection were reported in a previous publication.

The 631 cases were subdivided into three groups on the basis of the electrocardio-

graphic findings: (1) transmural infarction—512 cases or 81 per cent; (2) nontransmural infarction—96 cases or 15 per cent; and (3) persistent bundle branch block—23 cases or 4 per cent of the total acceptable group. The transmural group was analyzed and reported on in a previous paper.

Nontransmural myocardial infarction

Two of the original 96 cases of nontransmural infarction were discarded from the study because further review of the electrocardiograms revealed significant Q waves. The electrocardiograms in the other 94 cases were not pathognomonic of an acute myocardial infarction. The clinical picture together with such evidences of myocardial necrosis as fever, elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate, leukocytosis, and serial electrocardiographic changes were used in establishing the diagnosis.

Description of clinical findings and comparison with transmural group

Age. The age distribution was determined by the method of selection. Twenty nine (30 per cent) of the 94 patients were under 50 years of age at the time of onset of their

From the Department of Medicine, Consultant and Veterans Administration Hospital, Little Rock Division and the University of Arkansas Medical Center, Little Rock, Arkansas. Address reprint requests to Dr. H. R. Hipp, Director, Veterans Administration Hospital, Little Rock, Arkansas.
Received for publication, December 30, 1960.

myocardial infarction and 65 (70 per cent) were 50 years or older. Table I compares the age distribution with that of the previously reported group with transmural myocardial infarction.

History of hypertension and angina pectoris. There was a history of hypertension in 31 per cent of the patients of this group as compared to only 19 per cent in the transmural group (Table I). A history of angina pectoris was found in approximately the same percentage of patients as in the group with transmural infarction.

History of pain. Eighty-nine patients had an episode of pain characteristic of myocardial infarction. The other 5 patients had frequent intermittent episodes of pain. The duration of pain is shown in Table I. The incidence of hemorrhage, shock, vigorous exertion or operation in the immediate preinfarction period was the same in both groups.

Electrocardiographic findings. Re-examination of the electrocardiograms for the purpose of detailed analysis of the S-T segment and T waves was possible in all but one of this group. All had electrocardiograms showing abnormalities of either the S-T segment or T wave or both; none showed abnormal Q waves. Six patients had a single electrocardiogram, 5 of these died during the hospital period. In all of the other patients either T wave abnormalities or S-T segment abnormalities or both were present in more than one tracing. The electrocardiograms of 2 patients showed only S-T segment deviations. One of these patients died on the second hospital day and had only one electrocardiogram. The other patient exhibited S-T segment abnormalities in multiple leads in several tracings. T wave abnormalities without associated abnormal S-T segments were seen in the electrocardiograms of 13 patients.

Clinical course and laboratory findings. The clinical course and laboratory findings in the two groups differed in certain categories (Table I). There was a higher incidence of shock and leukocytosis in the transmural group. Only 2 per cent of the patients in the nontransmural group had an oral temperature of greater than 101 F for 3 days or more during the first week, as compared to 10 per cent of the patients in the transmural group. There was no

significant difference in the incidence of abnormal rhythms nor of congestive heart failure in the two groups.

There were two definite instances and one questionable one of thromboembolic complications. Eleven patients developed typical electrocardiographic evidence of transmural myocardial infarctions during the hospital period. These electrocardiographic changes represented either a second myocardial infarction or a definite extension of the original nontransmural infarction. In each of the 11 patients there was an associated clinical event characterized by some or all of the following: recurrent episode of pain, shock, fever, leukocytosis or increase in the erythrocyte sedimentation rate. These transmural infarctions occurred during the first week after the original event in 3 patients, during the second week in 4 patients, and during the third week or later in 4 patients. Three of the 11 patients who developed a transmural infarction died during the first 2 months.

Anticoagulant therapy. Sixty-five (69 per cent) of the patients received anticoagulant therapy, but in 6 patients the dosage used or the duration of therapy was inadequate for any therapeutic benefit. Seven of the 11 patients who developed a transmural infarction were receiving anticoagulant therapy at the time of the event. The 2 patients with a definite thromboembolic complication had not received anticoagulant therapy. Three patients had minor episodes of hemorrhage; one of these had not received anticoagulant therapy.

Immediate and five year mortality

The integrated records system of the Veterans Administration provided survival data on all patients without direct communication with a veteran or his family. The deaths during the first 2 months after onset of the acute myocardial infarction are referred to as the immediate fatalities. Those patients who did not die during the first 2 months are referred to as survivors or recovered patients.

Twelve (13 per cent) of the 94 patients died during the initial 2 month period. Of these 12 patients, 7 died during the first week, 3 during the second week, and one each in the third and fourth weeks. Twenty-one (26 per cent) of the 82 survivors

Table I Comparison of nontransmural group with previously reported transmural group

	94 Nontransmural		503 Transmural
	Total number	Per cent	(per cent)
Age			
Under 40	7	8	13
40-49	22	23	21
50-59	41	47	42
60-69	18	19	17
70 or over	3	3	5
Interval between onset and admission			
In hospital			
Less than 24 hr	66	6	62
25-48 hr	13	14	17
49-72 hr	6	7	9
73-96 hr	3	3	9
History of hypertension			
No	53	56	69
Yes	29	31	19
Unknown	12	13	12
Angina pectoris and duration			
No	29	31	35
Unknown	7	7	5
Yes	58	6	60
Less than 1 mo	27	38	50
1-12 mo	13	22	24
1-4 yr	16	28	14
5 yr and over	7	12	11

vors died within 5 years. This ratio is referred to as the 5 year mortality rate among recovered patients.

This present group of patients had a prognosis similar to that of the previously reported transmural group. The differences in immediate mortality rates and in the 5 year mortality rates of survivors of the two groups are not statistically significant (Table II). Fig. 1 illustrates the 5 year survival curves of patients over 50 years of age in each group.

Table III presents comparisons between the expected and the observed annual mortality rates for the survivors in the two groups. The expected annual mortality rates are based upon the 1953 life tables for the white male population of the United States. The difference between the expected and observed annual mortality rates is expressed as the excess mortality rate per

annum. The excess mortality rate of patients over 50 years of age was similar in both groups.

The number of patients in this study is too small for detailed analysis of the influence of the individual factors in the past history and clinical course on the mortality rates. Twenty patients did not have shock, temperature of 99.5°F or more, erythrocyte sedimentation rate of 20 mm per hour or more, or leukocytosis of 15,000 cmm or more during the first week. In spite of the lack of any of the commonly used criteria of myocardial necrosis, the prognosis in this group did not differ significantly from that in the remainder of the study group. Two patients of this group died, one on the day of onset and the other on the nineteenth day after onset of infarction. Four of the 18 survivors died in the next 5 years.

Table I Comparison of nontransmural with transmural group—Cont'd

	94 Nontransmural		503 Transmural
	Total number	Per cent	(per cent)
Hemorrhage, shock, vigorous exertion, or operation prior to onset			
No	86	92	93
Yes	8	8	7
Duration of pain (of infarct)			
Not specified	22	24	15
Less than 6 hr	39	41	35
6 hr or longer	33	35	50
Shock (systolic pressure of 90 mm Hg or below)			
No	80	95	87
Yes	5	5	13
Digitalis therapy			
No	84	89	81
Yes	9	10	17
Questionable	1	1	0
Presence of leukocytosis in first week			
Less than 15,000	71	77	64
15,000 or more	19	20	32
Not recorded	3	3	4
Significant arrhythmias			
No	86	91	85
Yes	8	9	12

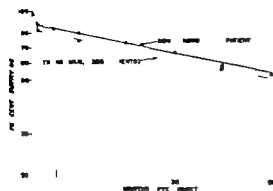


Fig 1 Comparison of survival of patients with transmural and nontransmural infarction 50 years of age and over

Autopsy findings in patients dying with nontransmural infarction

Autopsy protocols were available on 8 of the 12 patients who died during the first 2 months and on 7 patients who died during subsequent hospitalizations. The coronary arteries were not described in one protocol. Severe coronary artery sclerosis with or without occlusion was described in all others. The gross and microscopic appearance in each autopsy corresponded well with the clinical age of the infarction. Neither hemopericardium nor myocardial rupture was found. No evidence of thromboembolic complications was reported in the autopsy findings. A brief description of each case follows.

Patient dying during first 2 months

CASE I C S died on the day of infarction. An area of tan puslike material to an occlusion of the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery was described. The heart weighed 430 grams.

CASE II F P died on the second day after onset of infarction. Microscopic examination of an area in the posterior wall of the left ventricle showed diastolic degeneration. The heart weighed 300 grams.

CASE III H L died on the second day after infarction. An area of infarction in the anterior wall was noted but was not well described as to extent. There were no scattered areas of fibrosis. The heart weighed 450 grams.

CASE IV J M died on the second day after infarction. A small anterior infarction was fairly well described but the extent was not noted. The heart weighed 400 grams.

CASE V R C died on the seventh day after onset of pain. There was no gross description of the infarction. But on microscopic examination areas of fibrosis were described but not localized. The heart weighed 450 grams.

CASE VI A G died on the ninth day after infarction. An area of softening near the junction of the

anterior wall and septum was described. The heart weighed 500 grams.

CASE VII W P died on the nineteenth day after onset of infarction. A large transmural infarction involving the anterior wall of the left ventricle and septum was found. It was known from the record that this infarction had become transmural during the second week of hospitalization. The heart weighed 500 grams.

CASE VIII C W died on the twenty-seventh day after onset of infarction. An anterior infarction near the septum was present. From the description this appeared to be subepicardial. The heart weighed 480 grams.

Patients dying during subsequent hospitalization

CASE I J G died 8 months after his initial myocardial infarction. Scattered areas of fibrosis in the left ventricle were described. The heart weighed 475 grams.

CASE II W R died from carcinoma of the lung about 1 year after his first infarction. An old infarction was well described. This infarction had become transmural in his sixth hospital week and at autopsy 1 year later cardiac aneurysm was described. The heart weighed 300 grams.

CASE III F L died from a second myocardial infarction which occurred 1 year after his first infarction. Scarring from an old infarction was described but was not well localized. The heart weighed 500 grams.

CASE IV J M died 3 years after his first infarction. Areas of fibrosis were described but not localized. The heart weighed 400 grams.

CASE V E A died 3 years after his first infarction. An area of old posterior infarction was mentioned but not well described. The heart weighed 350 grams.

CASE VI P F died from carcinoma of the stomach 19 months after 4 years after his first infarction. Scattered areas of fibrosis in the anterior myocardium were described at autopsy but the size of these areas was not mentioned in the protocol. The heart weighed 280 grams.

CASE VII V F died from spinal cord tumor 7 years after his initial infarction. On microscopic examination an area of fibrous replacement of the myocardium was described but the extent was not stated. The heart weighed 385 grams.

Discussion

Exact diagnosis of various syndromes associated with ischemia of the myocardium is difficult or impossible in many cases. This is particularly true of those patients in whom cardiac pain is of intermediate or long duration and is unaccompanied by the classic electrocardiographic picture of a transmural myocardial infarction. The term *transmural infarction* is generally used for those cases in which definitely abnormal Q waves develop in association with the other electrocardiographic changes of myocardial infarction.²

The patients described in this paper are

in the group in which diagnosis is difficult. A variety of diagnostic terms have been used to describe the cases of this group. Among these are subendocardial infarction, coronary failure³, acute coronary insufficiency,⁴ intermediate coronary syndrome,⁵ prodromal symptoms in myocardial infarction,⁶ impending myocardial infarction,⁶ intramural myocardial infarction and nontransmural myocardial infarction.⁶ It is obvious from the number of terms used that none has proved to be satisfactory. *Subendocardial infarction* perhaps has received the widest usage for those cases in which there is associated laboratory or clinical evidences of myocardial necrosis. This term is not entirely satisfactory, be-

cause it implies an accurate anatomic location which is not supported either by experimentally produced myocardial lesions¹ or by autopsy study of naturally occurring myocardial infarctions² unless the subendocardial area is defined as all of the heart excluding only the outer one third or subepicardial area. Furthermore following the classic experiments of Wilson and co-workers³ the term *subendocardial infarction* has also been widely used to include cases of myocardial infarction with definitely abnormal QR complexes.

The incidence of laboratory evidence suggestive of myocardial necrosis, the high mortality rate and the consistency with which anatomic changes were found at

Table II Comparison of mortality of nontransmural group with that of previously reported transmural group

Type of patient	Number of patients	Deaths in first 2 mo		5 year mortality rate among recovered patients		
		Number	Immediate fatality rate/100	Number of patients	Number of deaths	Rate/100
Nontransmural						
Under 50	29	3	10	26	2	8
50 and over	65	9	14	56	19	34
Transmural						
Under 50	183	20	11	163	36	22
50 and over	320	56	18	264	97	37

Table III Average excess annual mortality rates among recovered patients during 5 year period after initial myocardial infarction by age group

Age group	Observed average annual mortality rate per 100 recovered patients†		Expected average annual mortality rate per 100 recovered patients‡	Average excess annual mortality rate per 100 recovered patients	
	Transmural	Non-transmural		Transmural	Non-transmural
40-49	(94) 4.9	(19) 1.1	0.7	4.2	0.4
50-59	(182) 1	(36) 0.1	1.9	5.2	4.2
60-69	(66) 7.6	(17) 8.2	3.3	4.3	1.9

Am \$1 male vector was he survived f on th ft met f into 1 numerical hypochondrial side on and 427 male (trans
he survived f 1m th gr set of ex mital trans and upon dual of serve re th group f those he w re and
80 years f d l th ho f there w re 70 were omitted f with table
fth stage and mortality rat use fifth of th 5 year mortality rat
fth rates how were calculated f on th 953 bf table f whole males the continental United % w The average anal prob-
ability f dy during 3 year period w calculated on th assumption that 1993 -approx death rates p led These cal-
culated rates w re th dyased the bias f th d trib fth succ ord pat tath study
f the number percent in th number of suc ord patients each sex w

autopsy suggest that the patients described in this report had myocardial infarction. One or more of the laboratory evidences of necrosis was found in 74 (79 per cent) of the patients in this study. It is very likely that all patients might have shown some evidence of myocardial necrosis if more laboratory examinations had been performed and at optimum times after onset of infarction.

Most physicians regard it as particularly important to determine whether myocardial necrosis or only myocardial ischemia is present. Myocardial necrosis is generally believed to indicate a more unfavorable immediate and long term prognosis and a need for more vigorous therapy such as prolonged and marked restriction of activity and the use of anticoagulant therapy.² The absence of associated findings of myocardial necrosis is generally thought to indicate a good prognosis.

It is the authors' opinion that too much emphasis has been placed on the laboratory findings suggestive of myocardial necrosis. There would appear to be no justification for considering the type of patients described in this paper as having had a mild or benign myocardial infarction.¹¹ Acute mortality rates of 30 per cent have been reported.¹²

The average excess annual mortality rate of recovered patients was 4 to 5 per cent. This is not significantly different from the rate found in the transmural groups and appears to be the mortality pattern for all patients with symptomatic coronary artery disease. The survival curve¹³ for patients with angina pectoris is very similar to the survival curves for patients selected on the basis of having had their first transmural infarction or first nontransmural infarction.

Bundle branch block

Twenty three patients were found to have bundle branch block on the first electrocardiogram taken in the hospital and on all subsequent electrocardiograms. Of these, 10 had left bundle branch block and 13 had right bundle branch block. Four patients had only one tracing, 4 had two tracings and 15 had three or more electrocardiograms. Twelve patients (52 per cent) died within 2 months after onset of their myocardial infarction. Six of the 11 survivors died within 5 years.

The group is too small for detailed analysis. The patients appeared to be older: 87 per cent were over 50 years of age as compared to 68 per cent in the nontransmural group and 64 per cent in the transmural group. Only 2 patients gave a history of previous hypertension and only 6 patients gave a history of angina pectoris of more than 1 month's duration. The pain with onset of infarction tended to be of longer duration than in either of the other groups. Nine patients developed shock, 8 of these died. There was a higher incidence of congestive failure (35 per cent) than in the nontransmural group (10 per cent) or in the transmural group (17 per cent). Significant arrhythmia was observed in 6 patients, 4 of whom died during hospitalization.

Autopsy findings in cases of persistent bundle branch block

Autopsy protocols were available on 8 patients. All of these patients died within 2 months after the onset of their infarctions. The infarctions in this group were all large and in every instance seemed to be anatomically transmural although the autopsy protocol frequently was not specific in this regard. Marked cardiac enlargement was found in all but one case. There were no instances of cardiac rupture or of hemo-pericardium. The coronary arteries were well described in all protocols. There was complete occlusion of one major artery in every case and in two hearts both old and new occlusions were described. A brief description of each case follows:

CASE I: H M died on the first day of infarction. A huge anterior transmural infarction extended from the apex to the base of the left ventricle. The adjacent septum was also involved. The heart weighed 375 grams.

CASE II: E D died 2 days after infarction. There was a huge infarction which measured 8 by 12 cm in the anterior wall of the left ventricle. The heart weighed 460 grams.

CASE III: J G died on the second day after infarction. The anterior infarction extended from the apex to the base and also involved part of the septum. The heart weighed 460 grams.

CASE IV: J C H died on the second day after infarction. The infarction was anatomically transmural, included the entire circumference of the apex and extended half way to the base anteriorly. The heart weighed 600 grams.

CASE V: S J died on the third day after infarction. A posterolateral infarction which included the septum was found. The heart weighed 450 grams.

CASE III B S died on the third day after infarction. Anterior, posterior and septal infarctions were found. The heart weighed 420 grams.

CASE VII J J H died on the eleventh day after infarction. There was a large anterior transmural infarction which included part of the septum. The heart weighed 368 grams.

CASE VIII H W died on the fifteenth day after infarction. The protocol stated that the entire left ventricle and part of the septum was infarcted. The heart weighed 310 grams.

Discussion

A striking feature of this group of patients is the extremely high immediate and 5 year mortality. In view of this high mortality it is thought important to review the prognoses for the patients in the transmural and nontransmural groups who had transient bundle branch block. The patients in the transmural group who showed transient bundle branch block had a 50 per cent immediate mortality and 56 per cent of the survivors died within 5 years. Only one patient in the nontransmural group developed transient bundle branch block and he died within 2 months after onset of infarction. The poor prognoses of myocardial infarction complicated by bundle branch block has been previously noted.²

The high mortality rate is not surprising in view of the very large infarctions found at autopsy. Rosenbaum and Levine¹⁰ reported that all of their patients who had bundle branch block with an initial myocardial infarction had a past history of hypertension. Only one of our autopsied patients (J C H) had a past history of hypertension although cardiac hypertrophy was present in all but one. Regardless of the etiology of the cardiac hypertrophy, it undoubtedly indicates long standing heart disease. This is probably another contributing factor to the poor prognoses for patients who have bundle branch block in association with initial myocardial infarction.

The prognoses for patients with bundle branch block has been considered to be that of the underlying disease.¹ However in this series and others¹ the prognoses for patients with acute myocardial infarction who develop bundle branch block has been shown to be much worse than the prognoses for similar patients who do not show this conduction defect.

Summary

1 An analysis and follow up is presented of 94 patients with initial myocardial infarction whose electrocardiograms did not show abnormal Q waves. The terminology of this variety of ischemic heart disease is discussed and *nontransmural myocardial infarction* is suggested as the most appropriate term.

2 The acute and long term prognosis of this group of patients was not significantly different from that of the group with initial transmural myocardial infarction.

3 An additional group of 23 patients with initial myocardial infarction whose electrocardiograms showed persistent bundle branch block was analyzed. The acute and long term mortality in this group was very high. All of the autopsied cases had a large area of infarction and all but one showed significant cardiac hypertrophy.

REFERENCES

- 1 Beard O W, Hipp H R, Robins M T, Taylor J S, Ebert R V and Beran L G. Initial myocardial infarction among 303 veterans in year 1961. *Am J Med* 28:271 1960.
- 2 Friedberg H. Cardiac pain, the electrocardiogram versus transmural and the diagnosis of myocardial infarction, subendocardial necrosis or myocardial ischemia. (Editorial) *Prog Cardiovas Dis* 1:109 1958.
- 3 Catts F B, Morlino F and Easton F W. Chest pain with inverted T waves predominant in precordial leads as the only electrocardiographic abnormality. *Circulation* 16:599 1957.
- 4 Feil H. The problems of acute coronary attacks without classic electrocardiographic signs of acute myocardial infarction. *Prog Cardiovas Dis* 1:163 1958.
- 5 Benesh R E and Stone V M. Impending myocardial infarction: recognition and management. *Circulation* 21:1107 1960.
- 6 Cook F W, Edwards J E and Pruitt R D. Electrocardiographic changes in acute subendocardial infarction. I. Large subendocardial and large nontransmural infarcts. *Circulation* 18:603 1958.
- 7 Prinzmetal M, Shaw C M, J. Maxwell M H, Flamm E J, Goldman A, Kimura N, Rakita L, Bordura J L, Rothman S and Kennamer R. Studies on the mechanism of extracellular activity. VI. The depolarization complex in pure subendocardial infarction: role of the subendocardial region in the normal electrocardiogram. *Am J Med* 16:449 1954.
- 8 Shaw C M, J. Goldman A, Kennamer R, Kimura N, Lindgren J, Maxwell M H.

- J Zimmerman M Studies on the mechanism of cardiac activity VII The origin of the coronary QR wave Am J Med 16:490 1954
- 9 Wilson F N Johnston F D Hill I G W and Gault C C The electrocardiogram in the pathogenesis of experimental myocardial infarction I Am J Physiol 88:154 1933
- 10 Littman D and Bitt J H Jr Acute complete coronary artery insufficiency Circulation 5:189 1952
- 11 Gibson R S and Englerleider H F Long term prognosis and survival in coronary heart disease Am Heart J 58:436 1959
- 12 Y P N G and Stewart J H Subendocardial myocardial infarction with special reference to the electrocardiographic changes Am Heart J 39:862 1950
- 13 Parker R I Dry T J Willis F A and Gage R I Life expectancy in angina pectoris JAMA 131:95 1946
- 14 Block W J Jr Crumpler F I Dry T J and Gage R I Prognosis of angina pectoris observations in 6882 cases JAMA 150:259 1952
- 15 Imperi E S Carullo H and Zimmerman H A Disturbances of cardiac rhythm and conduction in acute myocardial infarction a statistical study of 153 cases Am J Cardiol 5:24 1960
- 16 Rosenbaum F F and Levine S A Prognostic value of various clinical and electrocardiographic features of acute myocardial infarction Arch Int Med 66:913 1941
- 17 Friedberg C H Diseases of the heart ed 2 Philadelphia 1956 W B Saunders Co p 405

The infrequent normal electrocardiogram in cardiac pain

William Evans M.D.
H. G. Lloyd Thomas M.D.
London, England

Forty years have passed since an abnormal electrocardiogram was described in cardiac infarction following coronary thrombosis (Pardee 1920). Subsequently a special pattern in the limb lead tracing was identified with the injury when this occupied either an anterior or posterior position in the left ventricle (Parkinson and Bedford). Later the introduction of chest lead electrocardiography made it possible to tell the situation of the infarct with greater precision and a comparison of the electrocardiographic and necropsy findings tested the accuracy of this prediction (Whitten¹, Barnes², Lyon, Myers and associates^{3,4}). Alongside this improved localization of the myocardial infarct a study of certain lesser electrocardiographic signs enabled the recognition of small areas of injury within the myocardium resulting from coronary arterial disease in patients subject to cardiac pain (Evans and associates).

The need of the moment is to render infallible the diagnosis of chest pain and to tell decisively whether it is cardiac pain or not. The most painstaking clinical examination cannot accomplish this by itself. It is true that a patient whose description of his pain in regard to its site, its kind and its response to exercise, rest and ingestion of trinitrin conforms to the narrative which custom has decreed as typifying

cardiac pain will usually produce an electrocardiogram which endorses its cardiac source. Nonetheless the tracing in such a patient often proves to be normal when later and repeated examinations confirm that the pain has its origin elsewhere than in the heart. Moreover clinical signs of cardiac pain springing from cardiac infarction are notably sparse in the ambulatory patient so that the story remains objectively unsupported. It is in this circumstance that a sure symbol for cardiac pain is an obvious need. The question that begs an answer is whether this need is met by the electrocardiogram. If this is to be answered in the affirmative three postulates must be satisfied. Thus if the electrocardiogram is to stand as the reliable arbiter in deciding the diagnosis between cardiac and noncardiac pain in a patient with an ache in his chest and in whom physical signs like triple heart rhythm are absent it must be established first that exercise does not change a strictly normal resting electrocardiogram into one customarily accepted as abnormal; secondly, that a normal tracing in one with chest pain does not change within a short period into an abnormal one; and thirdly, that an electrocardiogram which is abnormal from the effects of coronary arterial disease does not recover wholly with the passage of time.

LEADS	ANTERIOR INFARCTION	LATERAL INFARCTION	POSTERIO- (LATERAL) INFARCTION	POSTERIO- (MEDIAL) INFARCTION	SEPTAL INFARCTION
I			—	—	—
II	—	—	—		—
III	—				—
III _R	—				—
CR ₁₂	—	—	—	—	
CR ₄		—	—	—	—
CR ₇	—			—	

Fig. 1 The separate designs in *subacute* cardiac infarction in accordance with the site of the injury. If the anterior and lateral varieties significant Q waves may be added.

The purpose of this paper is to describe an investigation in which these postulates were tested in patients in whom chest pain was the presenting symptom.

We excluded from the study all patients whose cardiac pain arose from either anemia, aortic stenosis, mitral stenosis or pulmonary hypertension or was taking place during paroxysms of auricular tachycardia, instances in which the pain arises from causes other than disease of the coronary arteries.

The work has proceeded over a period of 15 years but naturally not all the patients have been observed that long. During this time an attempt has been made to apply an unequivocal diagnosis in every patient and to trace his subsequent progress.

The *electrocardiograms* numbering some 7 000 have consisted of the bipolar limb leads I, II, III and III_R (Lead III repeated during deep inspiration) and the chest leads CR₁ and sometimes CR₂, CR₄ and CR₇. The unipolar leads aV_R, aV_L and aV_F were often recorded but not once did they give information which had not been provided by the standard bipolar leads. The chest V leads were also frequently recorded but since they proved to be manifestly inferior to CR leads in the portrayal of the significant lesser electrocardiographic changes they were not subsequently taken routinely.

The electrocardiogram in healthy subjects after exercise

In that an exercise electrocardiogram was habitually recorded in those patients who suffered from chest pain which in every way was reminiscent of cardiac pain but

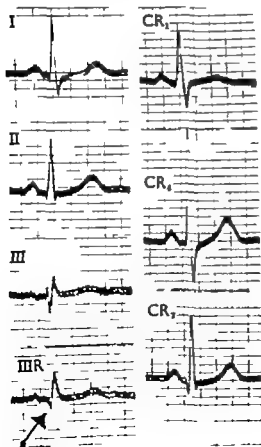


Fig. 2 Limited cardiac infarction. A Q wave in Lead III has appeared in Lead III_R.

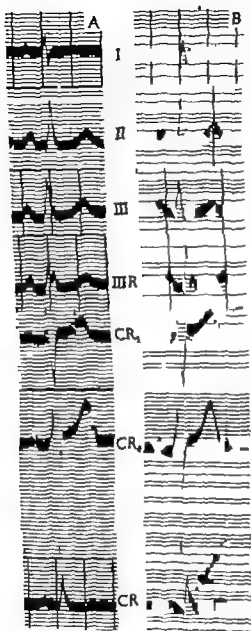


Fig 3 Limited cardiac infarction. A flat T wave in Lead I and CR in A has recovered in B where peak in RS is the only deformity in the electrocardiogram

in whom the resting electrocardiogram proved to be a normal tracing it was a prerequisite that the physiologic changes after exercise in a healthy subject should be known and that a statutory pattern accepted as proof of myocardial inadequacy be established. Such an investigation was carried out by one of us (Lloyd Thomas¹⁰). He found that in no healthy subject did strenuous exercise produce changes in the

electrocardiogram other than what he regarded as physiologic ones. Thus provided the R wave was not tall and exceeding 20 mm a saddle depression meaning a lowering of the early part of the ST segment to 1 mm below the level of the PQ segment did not happen nor did a plane depression a term applied when the ST remains flat for a measured interval of 0.1 second before the tracing rises to form the ascending limb of the T wave nor did the ST descend below the J at any time during its course a previously upright T wave never became flat or inverted the TU segment was never depressed below the level of the PQ segment the U wave was never inverted.

Combined clinical and electrocardiographic classification

Patients with chest pain who were examined consecutively through the years were separated into four groups according to the electrocardiographic findings. Thus the first group comprised those patients with cardiac pain whose electrocardiogram told of silent cardiac infarction. Those in the second group suffered from cardiac

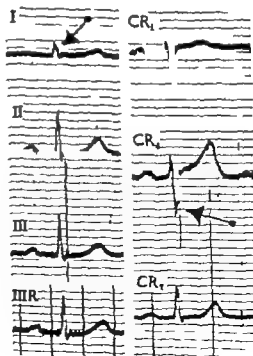


Fig 4 Limited cardiac infarction. A notch in the RS segment in Lead I and CR₁ the only abnormality in the tracing



Fig 5 Limited cardiac infarction. Deep S waves in Leads II, III, and III R in the presence of an S wave in Lead I.



Fig 6 Schematic representation of significant depression of the S-T segment.

pain and their electrocardiograms provided evidence of a more limited infarct. In a third group were patients with cardiac pain whose electrocardiogram proved to be normal at one time and abnormal another time. Patients in the fourth group had chest pain historically reminiscent of cardiac pain but their electrocardiograms remained persistently normal.

This paper is primarily concerned with the last two groups, but emphasis is given to the lesser electrocardiographic signs exhibited by patients who comprised the

second group for a recognition of these has an importance unmatched by any other subject in this field. Only a brief account is given of the first group.

Group 1. Cardiac pain, electrocardiogram of salient cardiac infarction. Frank inversion of the T wave in one or more leads, sometimes accompanied by significant Q waves, is the most usual change in the electrocardiogram of patients presenting with cardiac pain. The combination of leads which exhibit such irregularities depends on the location of the infarct and five electrocardiographic designs have been described as identifying the affected area (Evans) (Fig 1). Accordingly, infarction of the anterior, lateral, posteroinferior and lateral posteroinferior and medial and septal areas of the left ventricle are identified respectively by the electrocardiographic designs of T_1T_2 , T_1T_3 , T_1T_4 , QT_{III} and Q_1 or bundle branch block, where Roman figures are used to designate limb leads and Arabic figures the chest leads. Naturally on occasion the area traversed by a particular infarct may extend to involve a neighboring sector.

About half of the 2500 patients with cardiac pain showed one of these designs and when these were followed up through the years no electrocardiogram was found to have recovered wholly, although many

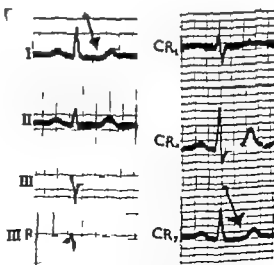


Fig 7 Limited cardiac infarction. Plane depression of the S-T segment in Leads I and CR from patient who died 4 days later from extension of the infarct.

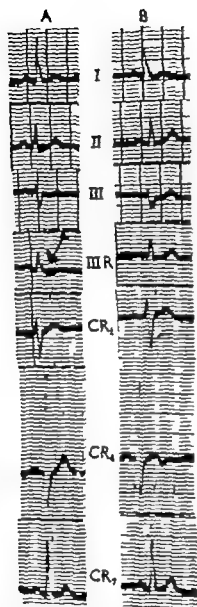


Fig 8 Limited cardiac infarction. Slight depression in Lead III is the only deformity in A recorded 4 years before the extended infarction in B had taken place

recovered partially leaving behind residual changes usually associated with a more limited infarction a subject to be discussed in the next section

Group II Cardiac pain electrocardiogram of limited cardiac infarction The patients included in this group also form some one half of the 2000 patients presenting with cardiac pain. Each showed electrocardiographic deformities which have been classed as lesser changes (Evans and McRae⁶)

and which indicated at the time a more restricted or limited kind of cardiac infarction. Although less discernible than those found in salient cardiac infarction the changes have an equal significance as evidence of coronary arterial disease with its unpredictable course. Indeed many of the patients exhibiting them showed after the passage of time varying from hours to years the more obvious changes associated with salient infarction. In this way their identification with a myocardial injury from the start was confirmed. Moreover whenever an exercise electrocardiogram was recorded the existing changes often became exaggerated and other more obvious deformities might be brought to their aid. Although these specific irregularities are sometimes found in the electrocardiograms of noncomplaining older adults when their significance was being tested it was held conditional that they should not appear in the tracings of healthy young adults

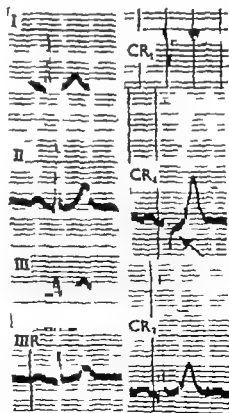


Fig 9 Limited cardiac infarction. Slight depression of the S-T segment in Lead CR1 the only deformity in the tracing from a patient with cardiac pain

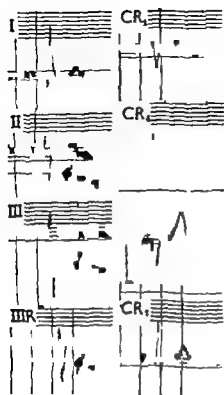


Fig. 5 Limited cardiac infarction. Deep S waves in Leads II, III and III R in the absence of S wave in Lead I

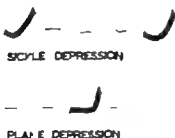


Fig. 6 Schematic representation of significant depression of the S-T segment

pain and their electrocardiograms provided evidence of a more limited infarct. In a third group were patients with cardiac pain whose electrocardiogram proved to be normal at one time and abnormal another time. Patients in the fourth group had chest pain historically reminiscent of cardiac pain but their electrocardiograms remained persistently normal.

This paper is primarily concerned with the last two groups but emphasis is given to the lesser electrocardiographic signs exhibited by patients who comprised the

second group for a recognition of these has an importance unmatched by any other subject in this field. Only a brief account is given of the first group.

Group I Cardiac pain electrocardiogram of salient cardiac infarction. Frank inversion of the T wave in one or more leads sometimes accompanied by significant Q waves is the most usual change in the electrocardiogram of patients presenting with cardiac pain. The combination of leads which exhibit such irregularities depends on the location of the infarct and five electrocardiographic designs have been described as identifying the affected area (Evans) (Fig. 1). Accordingly infarction of the anterior, lateral, posteroinferior and lateral posteroinferior and medial and septal areas of the left ventricle are identified respectively by the electrocardiographic designs of T_1T , T_1T_1 , $T_{III}T_1$, QT_{III} and Q_1 or bundle branch block where Roman figures are used to designate limb leads and Arabic figures the chest leads. Naturally on occasion the area traversed by a particular infarct may extend to involve a neighboring sector.

About half of the 2,500 patients with cardiac pain showed one of these designs and when these were followed up through the years no electrocardiogram was found to have recovered wholly although many

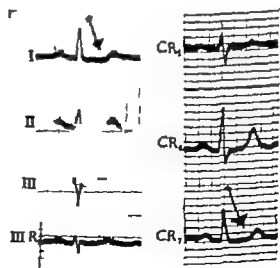


Fig. 7 Limited cardiac infarction. Plane depression of the S-T segment in Leads I and CR from patient who died 4 days later from extension of the infarct

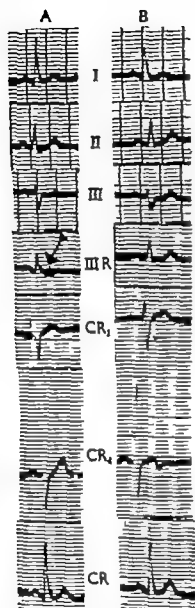


Fig. 8 Limited cardiac infarction. Slight depression in Lead III is the only deformity in A recorded 4 years before the extended infarct shown in B had taken place.

recovered partially, leaving behind residual changes usually associated with a more limited infarction, a subject to be discussed in the next section.

Group II Cardiac pain electrocardiogram of limited cardiac infarction. The patients included in this group also form some one half of the 2500 patients presenting with cardiac pain. Each showed electrocardiographic deformities which have been classified as lesser changes (Evans and McRae⁹)

and which indicated at the time a more restricted or limited kind of cardiac infarction. Although less discernible than those found in salient cardiac infarction, the changes have an equal significance as evidence of coronary arterial disease with its unpredictable course. Indeed many of the patients exhibiting them showed, after the passage of time varying from hours to years, the more obvious changes associated with salient infarction. In this way their identification with a myocardial injury from the start was confirmed. Moreover, whenever an exercise electrocardiogram was recorded, the existing changes often became exaggerated and other more obvious deformities might be brought to their aid. Although these specific irregularities are sometimes found in the electrocardiograms of noncomplaining older adults, when their significance was being tested, it was held conditional that they should not appear in the tracings of healthy young adults.

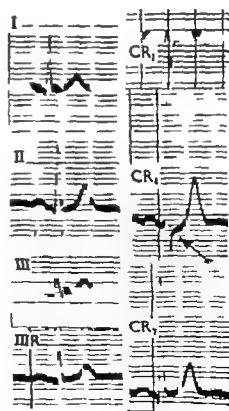


Fig. 9 Limited cardiac infarction. Slight depression of the S-T segment in Lead CR is the only deformity in the tracing from patient with cardiac pain.

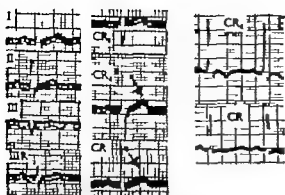


Fig 10 Limited cardiac infarction. A low T wave in Leads CR and CR₇ (arrow) became inverted after exercise (E)

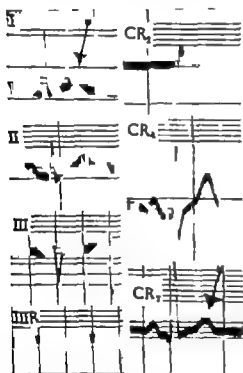


Fig 11 Limited cardiac infarction. A blunt T wave in Lead I and CR is the only deformity in the tracing from a patient with cardiac pain who died 2 months later from extension of the infarction.

Experience has confirmed the need to seek these more cryptic signs methodically in seven sectors of the single beat complex: they concern the Q wave, the RS limb, the S wave, the S-T segment, the T wave, the T-U segment, and the U wave.

THE DISTRIBUTION OF NATURAL Q WAVES

Q in III R. By a natural Q wave we mean one not more than 3 mm in depth nor wider than 0.04 second. When a small

Q wave absent in the limb lead III appears in III R it is unequivocal evidence of a myocardial fault (Fig 2). The sign does not appear in healthy subjects and the lead-combination III and aV_r does not always find it, confirming the indispensability of III R in the investigation of any patient with chest pain.

In extrasystoles. Occasionally, and in the absence of significant changes in the remainder of the electrocardiogram, the appearance of a natural or larger Q wave in a fortuitously recorded ventricular extrasystole in leads other than Lead III has given confirmation of the cardiac source of chest pain.

In odd leads. The incidence of a natural Q wave in electrocardiograms from healthy subjects and from patients with cardiac pain led Evans and Pilay² to conclude that its presence in single leads or in a combination of leads (listed in Table I) provided evidence of a myocardial injury. The present study has confirmed this view, but it has also emphasized the relative infrequency of the electrocardiographic anomaly as a lone sign of a myocardial fault.

THE RS LIMB. Notching of the QRS in diverse leads is a common finding in the electrocardiogram of healthy subjects but its presence in CR₇, even by itself, is evidence of a myocardial injury (Fig 3). Again its presence in I and CR is similarly a significant but rare sign (Fig 4).

THE S WAVE. An S wave greater than the R wave in the limb leads II and III in the absence of an S wave in Lead I has been

Table I. Single leads or combination of leads that did not show a Q wave in 500 symptomless and apparently healthy subjects

Number of leads in combination	Leads specified
Single lead	I II III R, CR ₁
Two leads	I and II I and CR II and CR ₁ CR ₁ and CR
Three leads	I III and III R I II and CR ₁ II CR ₁ and CR III III R and CR ₁
Four leads	I II III and III R I III III R and CR ₁ I III III R and CR II III III R and CR ₁ III III R CR ₁ and CR ₇
Five leads	I II III III R and CR ₁ I III III R CR ₁ and CR

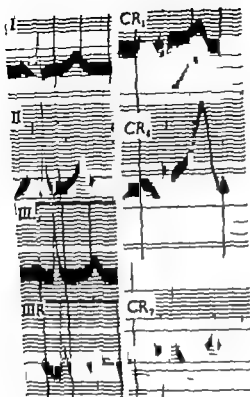


Fig. 12 Limited cardiac infarction. A sharp descent of the T wave in Lead CR (arrow) is the only abnormal sign in the electrocardiogram of a patient with cardiac pain. A subsequent tracing was grossly abnormal.

shown to indicate a lesion in the antero-lateral portion of the left ventricle (Wilson and associates², Duchosal and Jorndal³, Davies and Evans⁴). In a patient with chest pain this sign may be present alone or in company with other lesser or more obvious signs of cardiac infarction (Fig. 5).

THE ST SEGMENT. A depression of this portion of the electrocardiogram provides a most important sign of an injured myocardium unless the effect is due to digitalization; the change affects the segment in its proximal or distal portions, producing respectively either a *sickle* or *plane* deformity (Figs. 6 and 7). In one third of the cases in our series the deformity was confined to IIIr (Fig. 8) again emphasizing the importance of this lead in the investigation of a patient with chest pain.

Another lead in which depression of the ST segment supplies a ready clue to the presence of a myocardial fault is CR. Thus in the presence of a moderate S wave a depression of the early part of the

ST causing a *sickle* deformity wherein the J point is lowered below the level of the PQ segment is an abnormality never found in the electrocardiogram of healthy subjects (Fig. 9).

THE T WAVE

The low and blunt T. A *low T* wave in Leads I and CR or in Leads I and CR₇ cannot by itself be accepted as evidence of a myocardial fault so that in a patient who exhibits this electrocardiographic sign in exercise electrocardiogram has to be recorded in order to decide whether the pain has a cardiac source or not (Fig. 10).

On the other hand a *blunt T* wave (Fig. 11) in the resting electrocardiogram

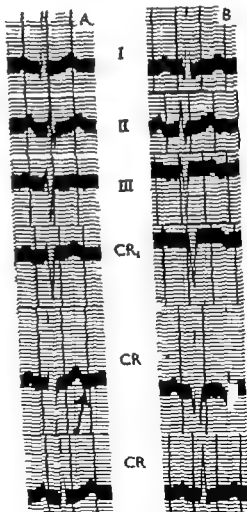


Fig. 13 Limited cardiac infarction. A terminal dipping in low T wave in Lead CR₁ is the only deformity in A recorded a few months prior to extension of the infarct shown in B.

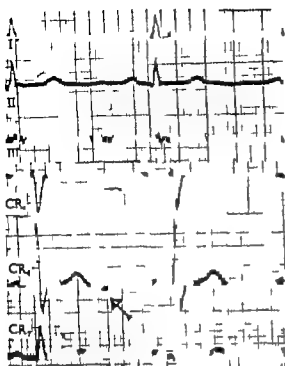


Fig 14 Limited cardiac infarction Depression of the T wave in Lead CR associated with inversion of the T wave in Lead I and II

is pathognomonic of a myocardial lesion even when the wave has hardly lost height.

Sharp descent of T in the right pectoral lead. This electrocardiographic sign which on by itself identifies the cardiac source of pain is uncommon. The near vertical drop of the descending limb of the T in Leads CR, CR₁ and perhaps CR₂ may be easily appreciated when it is compared with the more gradual decline of the wave in a neighboring lead like CR when simultaneously recorded (Fig 12).

Terminal dip of T wave. This is a common finding usually in the apical chest lead in a patient in whom the onset of cardiac pain has been recent; a deformity of the T in Lead I commonly accompanies this change. It is when it appears as a lone sign and in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram that its recognition assumes importance (Fig 13).

THE T U SEGMENT. A casual glance at the electrocardiogram of a patient subject to chest pain may fail to notice depression of the T U as a slight departure of the tracing from the normal because a lowering of this segment by only half a millimeter below

the level of a recognizable U P segment confirms the presence of a myocardial lesion. So far we have only found this sign in cardiac infarction (Fig 14).

THE U WAVE. Inversion of the U wave in a patient with a limited myocardial injury from coronary arterial disease is sometimes the only electrocardiographic sign (Fig 15). The same deformity can also appear as an early change in left ventricular preponderance from any cause and in the absence of an added ischemic myocardial lesion.

Group III Cardiac pain one time normal electrocardiogram. In only 46 among 2500 patients with proved cardiac pain was the electrocardiogram a physiologic tracing at one time and an abnormal record at another time. This relatively small incidence by itself gives emphasis to the importance of the electrocardiogram in deciding whether a patient with chest pain has cardiac pain. Yet it is large enough to invalidate the test as one which could invariably provide an infallible answer unless it can be shown

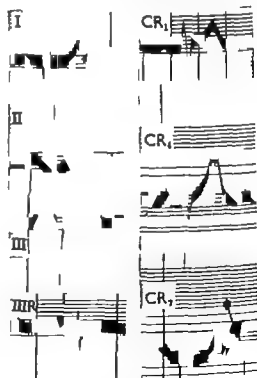


Fig 15 Limited cardiac infarction Inversion of the U wave in Lead CR is the only deformity in the tracing from a patient with proved cardiac pain. Inversion of the T in Lead III is corrected in Lead III_R.

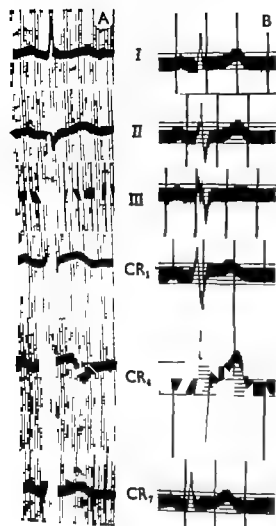


Fig 16 The mutable electrocardiogram (Type I). A low T wave in Lead I, inverted T in Lead CR, and terminal dipping of the T in Lead CR seen in A are absent in B, recorded some time later.

that these 46 patients presented a peculiar type of tracing which labeled them as distinctive and as exhibiting pain which is prognostically less sinister than the one arising from frank cardiac infarction. The changing electrocardiograms recorded in patients forming this group therefore came under special scrutiny, and they were found to conform to two types.

THE MUTABLE ELECTROCARDIOGRAM (TYPE I)
1) In 33 of the 46 patients the tracing assumed the pattern described by Evans, in which the T wave was low and usually inverted in the limb lead I and in chest leads reaching from the right pectoral (CR₁) as far as the apical lead (CR₄) and

usually beyond (Fig 16). These changes were distinctive in regard to the specific leads which showed the T wave deformity and were not accompanied by significant Q waves nor by depression of the ST segment. If by chance either of these two faults were added, although recovery of the deformed T waves might have taken place, residual changes in some part of the tracing remained as evidence of cardiac infarction, limited though it was to a small area (Fig 17).

Evans postulated that this mutable electrocardiogram indicated a diffuse and intense cardiac ischemia from interruption of the blood flow in the left coronary artery. The wide distribution of the T wave inversion suggested that the artery was involved

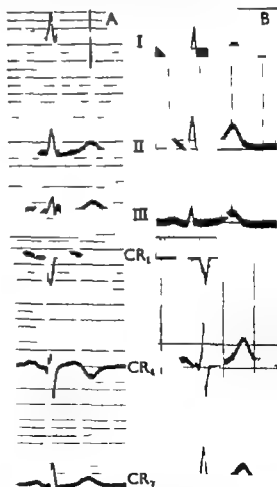


Fig 17 Limited cardiac infarction. The tracing A simulates A in Fig 16 except for the presence of Q wave in Lead CR, and this abnormality persists in the largely recovered tracing in B.

ne its source. Such interruption is short lived and does not last long enough to cause more than a transient heart muscle cell dysfunction. Within 3 to 6 months and sometimes sooner the myocardium regains its electrically normal state when attacks of cardiac pain cease to recur. It is likely that the episode is caused by spasm of the artery unaffected by material atherosclerosis and it is because of its innocent nature that its recognition is so desirable in the occasional subject presenting it.

THE MUTABLE ELECTROCARDIOGRAM (TYPE II). In the other 13 patients in whom an electrocardiogram which was abnormal at one time was normal at another time the tracing again assumed a uniform pattern but different from the previous kind. In this instance when the tracing was abnormal the T wave was inverted in Leads III and III_R and low or sometimes inverted in Lead II whereas a significant Q wave was absent from these leads and the T was normal in CR₁ (Figs 18 and 19). In this last respect therefore and in its characteristic behavior of reverting to a normal tracing it differed from the electrocardiogram standing for salient cardiac infarction of the posteroinferior and lateral portions of the left ventricle wherein the T is inverted in CR as well as in the limb leads.

Although arteriospasm of the kind described for the previous type of mutable electrocardiogram may be operating to produce this tracing it could have another explanation. Thus an interruption of a branch of the right coronary artery may have taken place in the presence of an efficient collateral circulation which ensured the survival of those heart muscle fibers subjected to the transient ischemia (Lowe²¹ Blumgart and associates⁶).

Group II. Cardiac like pain persistently normal electrocardiogram. Among 3,546 patients with chest pain which was in every way typical of cardiac pain in regard to its site, kind and its relation to rest or exercise and even sometimes in respect to its relief by trinitrin the resting electrocardiogram proved to be a normal tracing in some one third of them. Moreover it remained normal when recorded at subsequent examinations after periods of months or even years and an exercise electro-

cardiogram never showed changes indicative of the effects of coronary arterial inadequacy.

In the majority of the patients functional dyspepsia was considered to be the cause of the pain so that many gave a history of habitual constipation and excessive flatulence and showed esophageal arrhythmia during a barium swallow and a cup and spill design of the opaque meal when it entered the stomach which was bent on itself by much gas in the splenic colon.

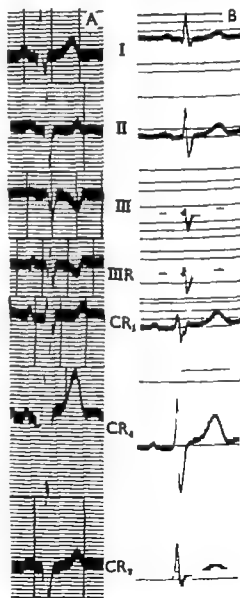


Fig. 18 The mutable electrocardiogram (Type II). In A the T wave is low in Lead II and deeply inverted in Lead III and III_R. These changes are absent in the normal tracing (B) recorded later when the patient was no longer liable to cardiac pain.

Table II The extent to which the electrocardiographic deformity was exaggerated after exercise in 20 patients who showed lesser electrocardiographic signs with cardiac pain and in 20 patients with similar electrocardiographic changes but without pain

Pain	Number of patients	Extension of paroxysmal electrocardiographic changes after exercise			
		Absent	Slight	Moderate	Prominent
Present	20	0	4	4	12
Absent	20	2	13	5	0

Many lost their symptoms when antidiabetic measures were introduced or when reassured that nothing ailed the heart and in none was it necessary at subsequent examinations to retract such reassurance once it had been given on the basis of finding a strictly normal electrocardiogram during a time at which the patient was liable to periodic attacks of pain.

The place of the exercise electrocardiogram in the diagnosis of cardiac pain

In the past the exercise electrocardiogram has proved useful to test the significance of certain small signs in the tracings of patients with cardiac pain recorded at rest. Now that these have become known the test need only be applied for diagnostic purposes in the case of one of them, namely, when the T wave is low in Lead I and in Leads CR₁ or CR₂ for this change can be present in circumstances other than cardiac pain and not infrequently in health.

It is known (Björck⁹ Master¹⁰) that the exercise test in patients who have contracted cardiac infarction may show fewer abnormalities with the passage of time, presumably this reflects the development of a more adequate collateral circulation and so the exercise electrocardiogram may prove useful in estimating the efficiency of this alternate blood supply. In order to test the validity of this assumption we compared the extent of the electrocardiographic changes which followed exercise in 20 consecutive patients who

showed limited cardiac infarction and cardiac pain with those in 20 patients who had no chest pain but in whom a routine electrocardiogram showed changes of limited cardiac infarction like unto the former group (Table II).

In the first group with cardiac pain an increase in the changes was prominent in 12, moderate in 4 and slight in only 4 (Fig. 20). In the second group without chest pain exaggeration of the changes was never prom-

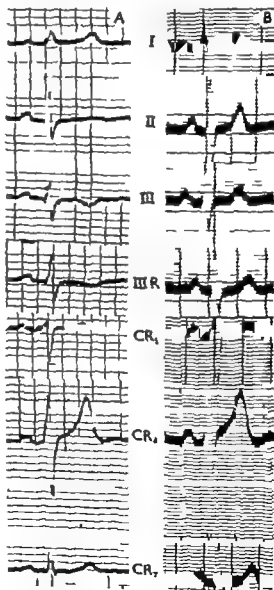


Fig. 19 The mutable electrocardiogram (Type II). If the T wave is flat in Lead I and inverted in Lead III and III R. These changes are absent in the normal tracing (B) recorded later when the patient was no longer liable to cardiac pain.

ment it was moderate in only 5 cases, slight in 13 and absent in 2 cases (Fig. 21). Thus the exercise electrocardiogram has greatest value in the examination of adults when an obligatory examination has included an electrocardiogram which has uncovered the characteristic signs of limited cardiac infarction and when the subject in order to win some advantage might be suppressing a history of chest pain. This circumstance might arise in the course of an examination for life insurance or when the examination which has to include electrocardiography is conditional for an election into a superannuation scheme. It would seem to be fair inference that if the changes in the exercise electrocardiogram are conspicuous pain on effort is to be expected in most cases on account of the proved inadequacy of the collateral circulation. Conversely if such changes are inconspicuous pain may be absent because of an efficient alternative blood supply.

A positive exercise test in the rare cases exhibiting the mutable electrocardiogram is only obtained during a period which immediately follows the return of the tracing to normal and it is not expected at a later period when the patient is remaining free from chest pain.

In the fourth group of cases in which the resting electrocardiogram is a strictly normal tracing during a time when recurring provocations of chest pain are strongly presumptive of cardiac pain the exercise electrocardiogram will not show signs indicative of inadequacy of the coronary circulation.

Summary and conclusions

Pain in the chest is a common complaint. Its description in terms of character, place and spread and its reaction to exercise or to rest cannot predict its source with certainty. Moreover the sparsity of physical signs in a patient with cardiac pain is notable so that undue reliance on the history frequently misleads in diagnosis. A search therefore has been directed to finding a formula which can tell unequivocally whether a pain in the chest arises from the heart or not. It is known that certain abnormalities in the electrocardiogram of one with chest pain have their source in cardiac infarction but the ability

of a normal tracing to exclude cardiac pain has not yet received universal acceptance.

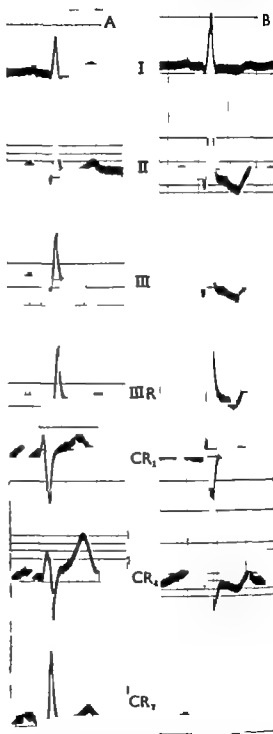


Fig. 20 The effect of exercise on the electrocardiogram in limited cardiac infarction with chest pain. S-T depression in Leads III and IIIr in the resting electrocardiogram (A). After exercise (B) there is gross S-T depression in several lead.

The clinical and electrocardiographic supervision over a period of 5 to 15 years of 3546 patients with chest pain which was presumed from the history to be cardiac pain found that they fell into four groups.

Some one third of the patients belonged to the *Group I* in which the design of the electrocardiogram confirmed the presence of *salient cardiac infarction*. According to the place of the infarct the T wave was inverted in either Leads I or CR₁ or in both (anterior distribution) in Lead I and CR (lateral) in Leads III and CR (posteroinferior and medial). In septal infarction the Q was deep in Lead CR₁ and in leads more to the left or a bundle branch block was present. A significant Q wave was often present in the first two designs and in the last four the ST segment was depressed in Lead III R. Naturally two or more of the designs appeared together when the infarct trespasses on adjoining areas.

Another third of the patients belonged to the *Group II* in which cardiac pain was associated with lesser electrocardiographic changes which told of a more *limited cardiac infarction* at the time. Such changes included a natural Q in Lead III R when it was absent in Lead III, a notch in RS, a deep S wave in Leads II and III when S was absent in Lead I, depression of the early (huckle) or late (plane) portions of the ST segment in any lead particularly Lead III R with the exception of Lead III, a low T in Leads I and CR₁ or CR, blunt T wave, sharp descent of the descending limb of the T wave in the right pectoral lead, terminal dipping of the T wave especially in Lead CR₁, depression of the TU segment and inversion of the U wave.

Many electrocardiograms in the first group moved in time to resemble those in the second group and similarly from the second to the first.

Group III comprised only 46 patients with cardiac pain resulting from *temporary ischemia* in whom the electrocardiogram was abnormal at one time and normal at another time. The mutable electrocardiogram in these cases conformed with one of two designs. In the first of which there were 33 examples the T wave was either low or inverted in limb lead I and was

inverted in chest leads CR₁ to CR₄ and even beyond. The tracing which showed neither significant Q waves nor depression of the ST segment recovered completely in time, usually in the course of 3 months. In the second variety of mutable dec

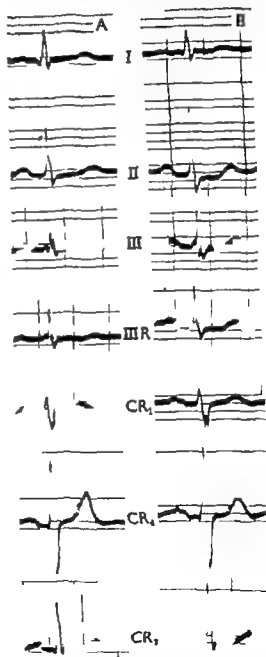


Fig. 21 The effect of exertion on the electrocardiogram in painless limited cardiac infarction. Depression of the S-T segment in Lead II, III, III R and CR₁ in the resting electrocardiogram (A) are only slightly exaggerated in B recorded after exercise.

trocardiogram of which there were 13 examples the T wave became inverted in Leads III and IIIr and low in Lead II again in the absence of both significant Q waves and ST depression and also without lowering of the T wave in Lead CR this last finding differentiates it from posteroinferior cardiac infarction. Three of our patients in whom a mutable electrocardiogram of the first design had recovered developed later the electrocardiogram of the second design and then again recovered completely.

Yet another one third of the patients with chest pain belonged to *Group IV* in which the electrocardiogram was a normal tracing which remained so during a period of observation lasting many years. In the majority of these examples of *cardiac like pain* a barium swallow and the response of the patients to appropriate therapy confirmed a functional dyspepsia as the cause of the pain.

The recognition of the truth that a strictly normal electrocardiogram excludes cardiac pain if recorded during a period when a patient is liable to paroxysms of chest pain even should the description of his symptom presume a coronary arterial source ensures for innumerable subjects a protection against a life of unwarranted invalidism.

It is suggested that the exercise electrocardiogram can play a part in assessing the significance of the lesser electrocardiographic signs identified with coronary arterial disease when they are found during an obligatory medical examination such as the one connected with an application for life insurance and when chest pain is either absent or when a history of it is deliberately withheld.

REFERENCES

- Barnes A H Correlation of initial deflections of entricular complex with situation of acute myocardial infarction *AM HEART J* 9:728 1934
- Barnes A R Electrocardiogram in myocardial infarction *Arch Int Med* 63:457 1933
- Börck G Hypoxaemia tests in coronary disease *Brit Heart J* 17:1946
- Blumgart H L, Schlesinger M J and Davis D Studies on the relation of the clinical manifestations of angina pectoris coronary thrombosis and myocardial infarction to the pathological findings *AM HEART J* 19:1 1940
- Davies H and Evans W The significance of deep S waves in Leads II and III *Brit Heart J* 32:551 1960
- Duchosal P W and Jorand J Le type électrocardiographique R rS rSm Third World Congress of Cardiology Brussels 1958
- Evans W The distinctive ECG of coronary arteriospasm *Brit Heart J* 17:15 1955
- Evans W and McRae C The lesser electrocardiographic signs of cardiac pain *Brit Heart J* 14:429 1952
- Evans W and Filley R A Additional electrocardiographic signs of cardiac pain *Brit Heart J* 19:366 1957
- Lloyd Thomas H G The effect of exercise on the electrocardiogram in healthy subjects *Brit Heart J* (In press)
- Lowie T E Some principles governing the supply of blood to the myocardium in coronary arterial disease *AM HEART J* 21:326 1941
- Lyon R M M Myocardial infarction pathologic study Edinburgh M J 46:285 1938
- Master A M The two step exercise electrocardiogram a test for coronary insufficiency *Ann Int Med* 34:2 1950
- Myers G B Klein H A and Hirsatz T Correlation of the electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in large anterolateral infarcts *AM HEART J* 36:838 1948
- Myers G B Klein H A and Hirsatz T Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in anterolateral infarction and of the interventricular septum and right ventricle *AM HEART J* 37:205 and 720 1949
- Myers G B Klein H A and Hirsatz T Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in posterior infarction and in posterolateral infarction *AM HEART J* 38:547 and 637 1949
- Myers G B Klein H A and Stofer B E Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in anteroapical infarction *AM HEART J* 36:535 1948
- Myers G B and Stofer B F Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in lateral infarction *AM HEART J* 37:374 1949
- Pardee H E II An electrocardiographic sign of coronary artery obstruction *Arch Int Med* 26:244 1920
- Parkinson J and Bedford D E Cardiac infarction and coronary thrombosis *Lancet* 1:4 1928
- Parkinson J and Bedford H E Successive changes in the ECG after cardiac infarction (coronary thrombosis) *Heart* 14:193 1928
- Whitten M B Relation of distribution and structure of coronary arteries to myocardial infarction *Arch Int Med* 45:383 1930
- Wilson F N Johnston F D and Klostermeyer L L The electrocardiogram in myocardial infarction with particular reference to the initial deflections of the entricular complex *Heart* 16:135 1933
- Wilson F N MacLeod A G and Barker P S The interpretation of the initial deflections of the ventricular complex of the electrocardiogram *AM HEART J* 6:637 1931

Experimental and laboratory reports

Movement of the heart during the period between the onset of ventricular excitation and the start of left ventricular ejection

Cecil Coghlan M D
Gustavo Prieto M D
T R Harrison M D
Birmingham Ala

The present communication is the first of several aimed at a more precise definition of the mechanical sequence of the heart beat. This definition is based on the close agreement between the results of the application of two unrelated indirect techniques to two different species under widely varying experimental conditions. The methods utilized have been extended and improved since the preliminary report of this work.

During the isometric phase of systole there is a continuing increase in the number of fibers which have entered into contraction. Thus one might expect to observe not only a steady rise in the actual pressure but also a progressive increase in the rate of rise in pressure. However the latter condition is not fulfilled. Despite the increment in the actual pressure the velocity of rise is irregular and jerky in both ventricle. (Fig 1). This has been true not only in all dogs but in numerous human subjects who have been studied at operation or by cardiac catheterization. We think it improbable that these irregularities in the rate of rise in pressure are due to artifacts because they tend to be constant not only from cycle to cycle

but from subject to subject. Furthermore the directional changes in the velocity curves are often reflected as changes in slope in the conventional pressure records. Indeed the chief advantage of the former traces is their great detail in that they show more frequent alterations in direction and may exhibit changes in slope which cannot be detected in the undifferentiated pressure traces.

The simultaneous study of pressure velocity curves from two adjacent cardiac chambers appears to offer an explanation for this apparent paradox, i.e. the observation that despite the steady increase in the number of contracting fibers the rate of rise in pressure is not smooth but irregular. Thus as is shown in Fig. 1 there is at times a reciprocal relationship between the velocity curves from the two ventricles: a decreasing rate of rise in one chamber is associated with an increasing rate in the other. This phenomenon which has been regularly observed is probably due to motion of the interventricular septum toward one ventricle and away from the other.

Similar reciprocal changes in the pressure-velocity curves have been consistently found in the records from the aorta and from the

From the Department of Medical Microbiology, Medical College of Alabama, Birmingham, Alabama.

⁴ As for grants from M. Hoeschele, W. M. H. Ash Kewell and M. L. E. Williams.

Revised and Expanded Edition, 1999

F. New C. v. Biology 1 O.A.E. Pan. App. from Union and of the Omer and Elia Brattin Fettered that that

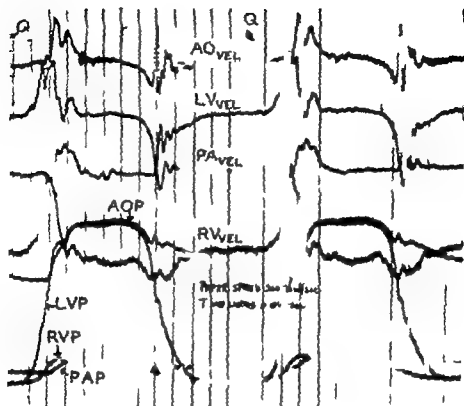


Fig 1 The pressure traces from the two ventricles (LV, RV), the aorta (AQP) and the pulmonary artery (PAP) of a dog are shown. The first time derivative (dp/dt) of these pressure pulses is also displayed. LV, RV, AO, PA. The velocity traces display much more detail than the undifferentiated pressure records from the same chambers.

left ventricle and are thought to be caused by movement of the semilunar valves either toward the aorta (ballooning because of the higher pressure below) or toward the ventricle (pull on the aortic ring). Reciprocal changes also occur between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery and between each atrium and the corresponding ventricle. These findings have provided an indirect method of studying the movements of the structures (valves, inter-ventricular septum) which separate the cardiac chambers from each other and from the great vessels. The correlation of such movements with the precordial motions in order to gain an insight into the genesis of the latter is the main objective of this and subsequent reports.

Subjects and methods

Kinectocardiograms were recorded from 41 healthy adults. In 22 of these persons traces were obtained only from the four areas corresponding to the V_1 to V_4 elec-

trocardiographic points. Nine subjects had similar traces plus records of the heart sounds from the mitral, tricuspid, pulmonary and aortic areas. The last 10 individuals were deliberately selected from young (19 to 26 years, 3 males and 2 females) and middle aged (46 to 59 years, 4 males and 1 female) groups. They were studied in more detail; precordial tracings were obtained from the second to the sixth intercostal spaces inclusive in vertical lines corresponding to the V_1 , V_2 , V_4 and V_6 lines. Movements in the V_2 line were not recorded because they are usually similar to those from the V_1 and V_4 areas. Likewise for these 10 subjects records were obtained from the suprasternal notch and from the right and left epaxillary regions.

When the records from these 41 subjects were analyzed it soon became apparent that those from the 10 persons who were subjected to the chest mapping procedure contained more pertinent informa-

tion than could be found in the trices from the other 31 individuals who were studied less intensively. Consequently the several tribulations presented in this and succeeding reports deal only with the data from these 10 persons. However the findings in this group are also representative of those in the larger number of subjects.

In 18 open chest dogs pressures were recorded from the aorta, pulmonary artery, and from the four cardiac chambers. The curves representing the change in velocity of pressure were obtained by electronic differentiation of the pressure pulses. The recording system consisted of metal cannulae connected to strain gauge transducers (Statham P23Db) of equal sensitivity and an 8 channel oscillographic recorder (Lectronics for Medicine). The frequency response of the system was tested by a sine wave pressure generator and appeared to be flat to more than 100 cycles per second. The cannulae were introduced into the cardiac chambers through the respective atrial appendages and into the roots of the great vessels through appropriate branches. The position of all cannulae were verified at autopsy.

Because of experimental difficulties a simultaneous tracing from all adjacent areas were not always secured. In the analysis of the data only technically satisfactory records were studied.

Explanation of terms The kymocardiographic (KCG) areas are designated as in previous publications. The first subscript to letter K refers to the vertical V lines as used in electrocardiographic terminology; whereas the second subscript indicates the intercostal space. Thus K₁₁, K₄₁ and K₅₁ refer respectively to records obtained from the right parasternal line in the third intercostal space from the mid clavicular line in the fifth intercostal space and from the anterior axillary line in the fourth intercostal space. Traces from the suprasternal notch and the right epigastric and left epigastric regions are indicated by K₁, K₂ and K₃ respectively.

The designation of the specific events of the cardiac cycle poses a more complex problem. One desideratum is that the motions be labeled in their normal sequence and according to some generally accepted subdivision of the cardiac cycle. Even

though both dogs and men display a common general sequence this is not absolute and varies in detail from one individual to another within the same species. Likewise there are relatively few subdivisions in Wiggers classic separation of the cardiac cycle whereas the cardiac motions are much more numerous.

An ideal description of the cardiac movements would include both anatomic and physiologic components. One would like to know not only the precise structure responsible for but also the exact mechanism whereby it produces the motion in question. Although the studies seem to supply certain suggestive evidence related to these questions there are several exceptions.

These considerations have led to the adoption of the following procedure in designating the movements. The major phases of the cycle of ventricular activity are indicated by the letters C (contractile movements observed between the onset of excitation and the start of left ventricular ejection), J (ejection) and R (relaxation). These letters are preferred to I (isometric) and E (ejection) in order to avoid confusion with the terms used in an earlier publication¹ from this laboratory which was of a descriptive nature and was presented prior to recent information concerning the possible mechanisms of the motions.

Between the times of excitation and of left ventricular ejection 10 different precordial deflections are commonly seen. Therefore for the purpose of simplicity this period is subdivided into CI (start of excitation to beginning of first heart sound), CII (onset of first sound to beginning of right ventricular ejection) and CIII (right ventricular to left ventricular ejection). An attempt has been made to designate by one or more letters and within parentheses the specific structure which is believed to be particularly related to the movement in question. Finally in order to emphasize the distinction of the small motions from the larger ones a capital letter is used in referring to the latter. The term CI(p) then means that during isometric contraction before the start of the first sound a small motion is observed that is believed

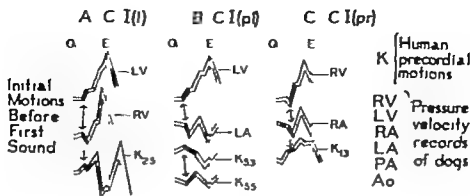


Fig. 2. (For legend on p. 69)

to be due to the contraction of the papillary muscles of the left ventricle. Likewise the expression $CII(S)$ indicates that contraction of the septum is thought to be responsible for a large motion occurring after the onset of the first sound but before the start of right ventricular ejection.

This system of nomenclature although cumbersome appears to be less confusing than the others which we have attempted.

Results

For the sake of clarity the several motions of both species are integrated in Fig. 2. This is a diagram and displays those movements which were either invariably or frequently observed. The actual data from the human subjects are summarized in Table I and illustrated in Figs. 3, 5, and 6, and those from the dogs are shown in Table II and Figs. 4, 6, and 8.

Terminal atrial movements at the onset of ventricular excitation. All subjects exhibited an outward motion starting just before or after Q in two or more of the right parasternal traces (Fig. 3 C and D).

It should be recalled that the designation of these structures as being responsible for an observed motion is at present hypothetical and may be considered as tentative pending additional evidence by more direct means. For the reason the abbreviations which refer to structures are placed in parentheses. The division of the early portion of the cardiac cycle into three parts is an oversimplification. Actually there is first a phase of electromechanical lag and then the three phases mentioned above. It should also be noted that the term *ventricle* and *atrium* are commonly used to refer to the period between the onset of the first heart sound and the start of ejection is different for the two ventricles because the left chamber ejects first in the normal human subject. Furthermore the precordial traces exhibit ventricular pressure which start 0.01 to 0.02 second before the first heart sound, and similar phenomena is seen in the pressure velocity traces of the dogs.

At the other precordial regions this upstroke was less frequently seen. These motions were small.

The atrial pressure velocity traces of the dogs commonly exhibited a slight decline usually starting shortly before the beginning of ventricular excitation (Fig. 4).

COMMENT. In previous reports² evidence indicating that these motions are of atrial rather than ventricular origin was presented. Thus similar precordial movements are encountered after isolated P waves in patients with heart block and are absent in subjects with atricular fibrillation. Presumably these deflections are related to relaxation of the left atrium. Filling of the atria as they relax is probably also concerned (Fig. 4).

Aside from the terminal atrial forces a regular sequence of deflections due to ventricular activity was noted.

I. Initial ventricular motions starting before the first heart sound. At about 0.035 second after Q three precordial motions were seen (Fig. 2 A, B, and C). All subjects exhibited outward or inward deflections in the K_1 and K_4 lines (Fig. 5). Most of them displayed inward motion in the right parasternal region (Fig. 3 C and D) and some showed reciprocal movement (inward above, outward below) in the left anterior axillary line (Fig. 3 A and B, Table I).

The conventional pressure records and the pressure velocity traces from the left ventricle of the dogs usually began to rise about 0.01 second before those from the right. In most of the animals the right ventricular velocity record showed a slight downward dip either before or just after its initial rise (Figs. 4 and 6).

The atrial velocity traces commonly exhibited decline as the ventricular pressures rose (Fig. 4 Table II). This dip was sometimes preceded by an initial rise. These atrial motions were seen in an animal with heart block during ventricular complexes which were removed from P

waves. They therefore are due to initial ventricular rather than to terminal atrial activity.

COMMENT The findings illustrated in Fig. 4 indicate that at the onset of isometric contraction the interventricular septum of the dog tends to move to the left (pull

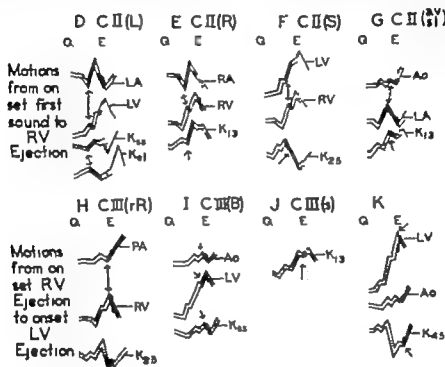


Fig. 2 The diagram illustrates all of the motions occurring between the onset of excitation (Q) and the start of left ventricular ejection (E). The velocity traces (half) of the dogs and the precordial movements (K) of the human subjects are adjusted to a time scale corresponding to an identical duration of isometric contraction in the two species. The specific motions are designated by the arrows and by the black areas. *D* The downstroke in the precordial (K₂₅) and the right ventricular records as the left ventricular trace starts to rise are ascribed to a backward and leftward pull on the interventricular septum. *E* The downstrokes in the left atrial and upper left auxiliary (K₄₅) records associated with epistroke in the left ventricle and lower auxiliary trace are attributed to contraction of the left papillary muscles. *F* Similar reciprocal changes in the right chambers and the small inward motion in the right parasternal (K₁₃) region probably represent right papillary contraction. *G* The abrupt rise in the left atrial record is ascribed to mitral closure. At the same time the inward movement in the epigastrium (K₂₅) and the outward deflection in the suprasternal area (K₄₅) point toward headward displacement of blood. *H* Rightward motion of blood and tricuspid closure appear to be responsible for the upward deflections in the right parasternal area (K₁₃) and in the right atrial record. *I* The large backward motion of the precordium (K₂₅) is accompanied by respective increase and decrease in the rate of rise in pressure in the left and right ventricles. These phenomena can be explained by contraction and leftward movement of the interventricular septum. *J* Downstrokes in the atrial, aortic and right parasternal records are ascribed to motion of the tricuspid valve and possibly the semilunar ring toward the apex. *K* The abrupt decrease in the velocity of rise in pressure in the right ventricle associated with the large epistroke in the pulmonary artery trace indicates right ventricular ejection which is accompanied by a small forward (recoil) movement in the precordial (K₁₃) trace. *L* The downstroke in the aortic and suprasternal (K₄₅) records associated with steeper rise in pressure in the left ventricle point toward downward pull on the aortic ring. *M* The small outward motion in the right parasternal area is not regularly associated with analogous changes in the records from the dogs. It is uncertain whether this movement is related to rightward displacement of the interventricular septum or to bulge of the tricuspid valve into the right atrium. *N* The end of the left ventricular isometric period is indicated by the abrupt epistroke in the aortic trace and the simultaneous decrease in the rate of rise in pressure in the left ventricle. At the same time the apical (K₄₅) trace shows a second and larger outward recoil. This motion [J(rl)] is not labeled as such in the figure because it occurs during ejection rather than during contraction.

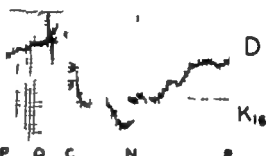
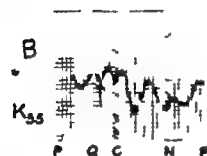
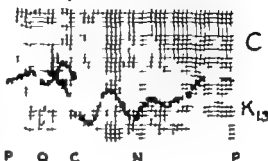
LEFT AXILLARY TRACES
OF N.D. NORMAL MALE, 48RIGHT PARASTERNAL TRACES
OF R.L., NORMAL MALE, 25

Fig. 3 Some of the motions during isometric contraction. Paper speed 50 mm per second. All traces start and end 1 cm out of the 1 in. Vertical lines indicate onset of excitation (Q) of carotid upstroke (C) and of carotid incisural notch (N). A and B At 0.01 sec after Q a small inward motion is seen in the third intercostal space in the left anterior axillary line (K_{55}) at the same time at which outward movement begins in the fifth intercostal space (K_{16}). These deflections which are more pronounced in this subject than in most others are ascribed to contraction of the papillary muscles of the left ventricle. They are designated in the text as CI(pl). At 0.07 to 0.08 sec after Q both records exhibit downstrokes. These are possibly related to descent of the mitral annulus [CI(\downarrow)] with decrease in the tricus valve diameter. C and D Small upstrokes attributed to aural relaxation occur as ventricular excitation starts. About 0.04 sec later a reciprocal inward motion (arrow, *see above*) is seen. This is believed to be related to contraction of the right papillary muscles and is called CI(pr) in the text. The next motion (second arrow) occurs about 0.06 sec later is outward and is designated as CI(R). In this subject as in most others it is larger in the upper (C) than in the lower (D) right parasternal intercostal spaces. It appears to be closely associated with tricuspid closure (see text). Both traces exhibit very small inward then outward deflections after the second arrow and before the large downstroke which signifies the change in volume due to ejection. The small inward movement is designated CI(\downarrow) and is attributed to downward pull on the tricuspid annulus. The subsequent tiny upstroke is called CI() and is ascribed to rightward displacement of the interventricular septum.

by left ventricle). A similar explanation probably accounts for the inward motion sometimes seen in the left precordial (K_3 and K_4) records. Since the left ventricle which usually starts to contract first⁹ appears to be mainly responsible for this small initial motion it is designated as CI(l).

⁹The actual outward motion which was often seen in these areas may be related to rightward displacement of the septum by the rising pressure in the left chamber.

The observation of reciprocal motion with downstrokes in the upper and upstrokes in the lower intercostal spaces in the left anterior axillary traces of some of the human subjects (Table I) accords well with the usual finding in the dogs (Table II). In the animals the left atrial velocity curves exhibited a decline soon after the left ventricular pressure began to rise. The similar phenomena observed in the right chambers of the dog appear to

correspond to the small inward motion of the human right parasternal region. These several findings point toward descent of the atrioventricular cusps. Conceivably such motions might be due to a downward pull on the rings of these valves. However it is more likely that contraction of the papillary muscles which are excited early is the mechanism responsible. These two movements are therefore tentatively designated as CI(pl) and CI(pr).

II. Movements occurring between the first heart sound and the onset of right ventricular ejection

CI(L) HEADWARD MOTIONS AT THE TIME OF MITRAL CLOSURE. Three different observations in the human subjects suggested that blood was being displaced headward

during the early phase of ventricular contraction i.e. 0.04 to 0.07 second after the QRS onset. (a) Four individuals exhibited a downstroke in the epigastric trices (figs 2 D and 7 A) meaning, either headward or backward motion of the inferior surface of the heart at the same time each of them had an outward motion in the second and third intercostal spaces at the H₃ or H₄ areas. (b) Five persons displayed an upstroke in the upper left precordial region associated with the downstroke in the lower (fifth and sixth intercostal spaces) areas. (c) Six subjects exhibited a small upstroke in the trace recorded from the suprasternal notch (figs 2 D and 7 B). Nine of 10 persons exhibited one or more of these headward motions. The time of onset of

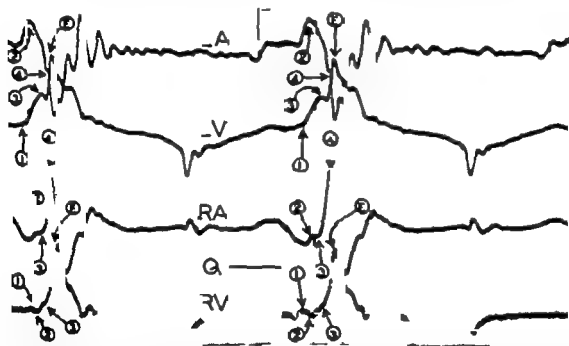


Fig. 4 The pressure-velocity curves of the four cardiac chambers of a dog are shown during six successive cycles starting and ending at Q. Time lines are 0.04 sec. part A: entricular excitation starts the trial curves are declining (relaxation). The subsequent rise 0.02 sec. later is presumably due to trial filling. 1 At 0.03 sec. after Q the left entricular trace (L₁) begins to increase whereas there is slight decline in the right entricular record (R₁). This is attributed to a leftward pull on the septum. 2 About 0.04 sec. after the start of ejection the right entricular pressure starts to rise and the atrial traces exhibit either decline (L₄) or an abrupt leveling of the previous upstroke (R₄). These changes are ascribed to contraction of the papillary muscles with downward motion of the atrioventricular cusps. 3 As the right entricular curve becomes steeper there is a sharp upstroke in the right atrial trace and at the same time the rise in pressure in the left entricle decreases. It would appear that the interventricular septum is being displaced to the right as ascent of the tricuspid leaflets occurs. The mitral closure upstroke in the left trial trace is smaller (notch in the downstroke between second and fourth arrows) in this dog than in most. Ascent of the tricuspid leaflets occurred unusually early in this animal. 4 The sharp decline in the rate of rise in entricular pressure denoting ejection (B) occurred 0.07 sec. after Q. About 0.01 sec. before this both atrial traces displayed sharp downstroke which is attributed to descent of the atrioventricular rings toward the apex.

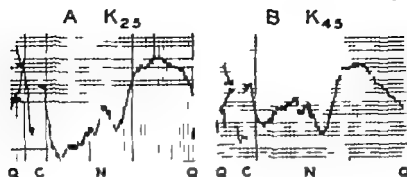


Fig. 3 Motions of the left lower precordial region during isometric contraction. Paper speed 40 mm. per second. Traces start and end with extracardiac excitation, illustrating one complete cycle. C and N refer respectively to start of carotid upstroke and to mesenteric notch. The outward motion as excitation starts (attributed to atrial relaxation). The second portion of this biphasic upstroke (first arrow) is probably related to change in shape of the right ventricle, and is due either to contraction of the papillary muscles or to displacement of the septum as the left ventricular pressure starts to rise [C](1). The second arrow indicates the large inward motion of the fifth intercostal space in the left parasternal (A) and mid-clavicular (B) lines. This is ascribed to contraction and backward movement of the interventricular septum [C](5). After the downstroke a large outward deflection is observed. The biphasic nature of this movement is clearly seen in A. The small initial component begins 0.09 sec. after Q and 0.01 sec. before the carotid upstroke. This movement is thought to represent right ventricular recoil and is designated CIII(R). The larger component which starts 0.02 sec. later and is also present in B is ascribed to left ventricular recoil.

these deflections corresponded with the beginning of the mitral first sound (0.053 ± 0.013 second) in 8 of 9 subjects.

At this time of the cycle or about 0.01 second later traces of pressure velocity from the pulmonary artery and from the aorta of dogs sometimes displayed a small rise (Fig. 6). All of the atrial traces showed either an upstroke or a notch in the downstroke previously mentioned (Table II, Figs. 4 and 8). The close relationship of this left atrial upstroke to the mitral first sound is indicated in Fig. 8.

Comment. These data point toward headward motion of the blood. In the case of the dogs the upstroke in the left atrial trace indicates mitral closure. The slight rise occasionally seen in the pressure velocity traces from the aorta and from the pulmonary artery signify bulge of the semilunar valves into the great vessels. The findings in the human subjects likewise point toward headward movement of blood as mitral closure occurs.

CII(R) RIGHTWARD MOTION AT THE TIME OF TRICUSPID CLOSURE. An upstroke was present in the right parasternal areas in

each subject (Fig. 2E). This outward deflection usually started 0.05 to 0.06 second after Q. The extreme limits were 0.03 and 0.075 second. The size varied from a flattening of the preceding downstroke (amplitude 0) to 5 mm. The absolute size was slightly greater and the relative amplitude much larger in the higher than in the lower intercostal spaces (Fig. 3 C and D) being somewhat larger in the second than in the others (Table III).

Comparisons were made in 9 normal subjects of the time of onset of this right parasternal outward movement and of the tricuspid component of the first heart sound. The latter phenomenon occurred within the range of 0.01 ± 0.01 second after the former.

Right atrial pressure velocity traces from the dogs showed a rise at about 0.05 second after the start of the QRS (Table II, Fig. 4). This motion corresponded in time to the tricuspid component of the first heart sound (Fig. 8).

Comment. These data suggest that the right parasternal outward motion which occurs about 0.053 second after Q is prob-

ably related to rightward displacement of blood as tricuspid closure occurs. The finding that this deflection is larger in the upper than in the lower intercostal spaces is in accord with this conclusion. In the human subjects the tricuspid component of the first sound occurred about 0.01 second after the cusps had begun to move toward the atrium.

The mechanism of this movement is probably different in patients with right ventricular hypertrophy who usually display marked exaggeration of this deflection in the left as well as in the right parasternal region. In such persons the motion may be

mainly due to forward rightward twist of the heart as was described by William Harvey² or to a forward bulge of the right ventricular wall as is indicated by the work of Anzoli.³

CH(5) THE LARGE LEFT PARASTERNAL FORWARD MOVEMENT. All of the records from the lower intercostal spaces in the left parasternal (h) and mid-chivalar (h) lines exhibited a downstroke. A similar but smaller movement was present in most of the traces from the upper intercostal spaces. This is usually the largest motion during isometric contraction (Fig. 5). It ordinarily begins 0.06 to 0.09 second after

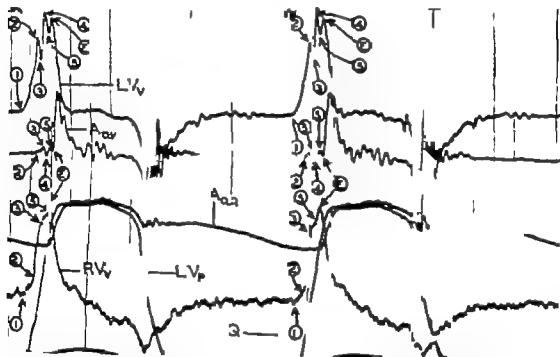


Fig. 6. Pre-ejection velocity changes during isometric contraction in dog T. Complete cycles starting and ending at Q are shown. Time lines indicate 0.04 sec. The pressure-velocity traces (1) of the left and right ventricles and of the aorta as well as the undifferentiated pressure records (P) of the aorta and of the left ventricle are shown. The greater detail of the velocity traces is illustrated. At 0.03 sec after Q. Both ventricular velocity traces begin to rise but there is a slight flattening of the right record. This is ascribed to an early leftward pull on the septum. At 0.06 sec after Q. As the velocity of rise in pressure, the right ventricle suddenly increases there is a corresponding decline on the left, whereas the slight rise in the aortic trace suggests headward displacement of blood with bulge of the aortic cusps. It is uncertain whether the latter factor or displacement of the interventricular septum to the right is the cause of the dip in the LV trace. At 0.065 sec after Q. The interventricular septum appears to enter into contraction causing respective rise and fall in the rate of rise in pressure in the left and right ventricles. At the same time there is a downstroke in the aortic trace indicating the first of the forward pull on the aortic ring. This was associated with a sharp downstroke in the atrial velocity traces (Fig. 4, arrow 4). At 0.075 sec after Q. A second bulge of the aortic cusps probably explains the decline in the left ventricular and the increase in the aortic velocity traces. At 0.085 sec after Q. The second downstroke in the aortic velocity record associated with a sharp rise in the left ventricular trace points toward a second descent of the aortic ring. At 0.09 sec after Q. Ejection of both ventricles is indicated by the sudden decrease in their pressure-velocity traces and the abrupt upstroke in the aortic record.

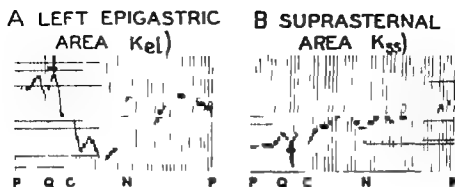


Fig 7 Headward displacement of blood at the time of mitral closure in TH a 59 year old normal male by jet Paper speed 50 mm per second. Traces depict one cardiac cycle starting and ending with the P wave. The onsets of excitation (Q) of the carotid upstroke (C) and of the carotid mitral notch (N) are shown by the vertical lines. Headward displacement of blood ± 0.01 to 0.03 sec after Q illustrated by the arrow. Thus the epigastric and suprasternal record show inward and outward motion, respectively at the time. This motion designated in the text as CII(L). At 0.08 sec after Q and again ± 0.10 sec A displays small upstrokes (attributed to footward recoil as the two ventricles eject successively). The suprasternal trace exhibits a prominence of the downstroke occurring 0.09 sec after Q and 0.03 before the carotid upstroke. This motion designated as CII(B) and is attributed to footward pull on the aortic ring by the muscles at the base of the left ventricle.

excitation starts and is greater in the lower than in the upper intercostal spaces (Table III). Corresponding deflections were not regularly encountered in the traces from right parasternal epigastric or axillary regions. The suprasternal records sometimes exhibited an upstroke or a continuation of the previous one.

A corresponding motion was occasionally encountered (Fig 8) but not regularly seen in the dog at this phase of isometric contraction. A reciprocal ventricular relationship rise of pressure velocity on the left and fall on the right occurred earlier and has already been described [CI(B)].

Comment The observations in human subjects suggest that the movement in question is related to contraction of the interventricular septum Keith and later Grant⁴ have indicated that this structure is functionally a part of the left ventricle. During diastole it is rounded with rightward convexity. Therefore the shortening associated with contraction pulls the septum leftward and backward. If the corresponding motion occurs in the dog it either appears sooner or is masked by the rightward displacement at the time of tricuspid closure (Table II).

The outward motion in the suprasternal notch which sometimes occurred at this

time is attributed to a second bulge of the aortic cusps. This was reflected in the dogs by an upstroke in the velocity traces from the aorta and from the pulmonary artery (Fig 6 Table II).

If the precordial downstroke under discussion is actually the result of contraction of the interventricular septum the data in Table III suggest that the lower portion contracts before the upper. This is in accord with the known sequence of septal excitation.¹¹

CII (a) SMALL INWARD RIGHT PARASTERNAL MOTIONS. All of the subjects exhibited minimal downstrokes in the H_1 areas at 0.075 to 0.08 second after Q (Figs 2 G and 3 C and D). Similar motions were occasionally observed in the H_1 epigastric and suprasternal traces. The K_1 and K_2 records often showed decreasing steepness of the previous large inward deflection.

The dogs regularly displayed an abrupt downstroke in the left atrial record (Fig 4 arrow 4) and a smaller downstroke in the aortic traces (Fig 5 arrow 5). Similar findings were sometimes but less consistently seen in the right atrial (Fig 4 arrow 4) and pulmonary arterial record.

Comment These several findings can all be explained by the assumption that

muscles which are attached to the rings of the atrioventricular and semilunar valves begin to contract at this time. The motion is therefore designated as CII(1). The

presence of a downstroke (signifying backward motion of the inferior border) in some of the epigastric records would suggest that these muscles are those which press

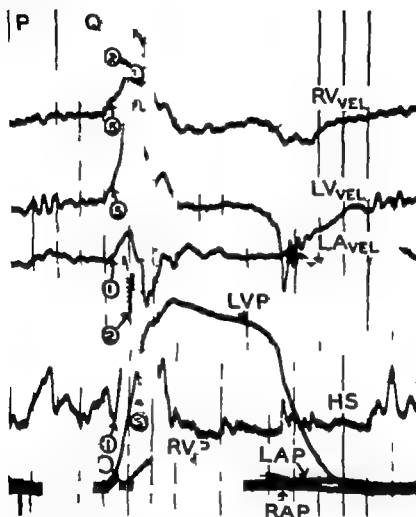


Fig. 8 First heart sound in relation to pressure velocities. The pressure pulse from the left (LVP) and right (RVP) ventricles and the left atrium (LAP) and right atrium (RAP) and the pressure velocity (dp/dt) traces (rvf) from the two ventricles and from the left atrium of dog are shown. The heart sounds (HS) were recorded from the free wall of the left ventricle by technique which depicts the intensity envelope of the sound vibrations (sonovolumogram). Three components of the first sound are seen: 1. The first major component coincides with sharp upstroke of the left atrial velocity trace and the C wave of the atrial pressure. 2. The second component of the first sound associated with a phase of rapid rise in pressure in the right ventricular record. At the same time the right atrial velocity trace (which is not shown here) exhibited an abrupt rise. The phenomena ascribed to tricuspid closure occur very early in the course of the rise in right ventricular pressure. 3. The unusually large third component is probably an ejection sound, since it occurs simultaneously with the abrupt downstroke of the left atrial velocity trace that has been associated with left ventricular ejection in all dogs in which simultaneous central aortic pressures were recorded. The decrease in slope of the right ventricular velocity trace labeled 5 associated with increased steepness of the left ventricular velocity trace is probably due to leftward displacement of the interventricular septum (see text).

Table 3. Precordial motions during the period before the onset of excitation and the start of left ventricular ejection

Uncensored	Description	Of 10 subjects percent	Interpretive significance (%)	Probable mechanism	Remarks
Group 1: normal to first sound	CI(L)	10	0.003	Minimal	1 request in this period in 100 precedes Q
	CI(R)	10		Placement of LV septum by LV	1 other point (N) or point (P) may precede
	CI(P)	5 (Limb)	0.017 = 0.012	Contraction of left (pl) and right (pr) p p p p p p p p p p	Very soon after onset of motion
Group 2: normal to right ventricular ejection	CI(L)	9 (1 case or more in 10)	0.053	Minimal	Contraction of left (pl) and right (pr) p p p p p p p p p p
	CI(R)	10	0.035	Tricuspid closure, right ventricular placement of blood	About 0.01 sec before tricuspid closure
	CI(S)	10	0.008	Contraction of LV septum	Later and earlier than other points
	CI(L)	10	0.078	Descent of LV septum	Often involved in upstroke and epigastric area
Group 3: right ventricular ejection	CI(L)	9	0.083	LV recoil	Often followed by LV and larger LV recoil
	CI(B)	10	0.091	Descent of aortic annulus	Sometimes visible in cross-section
	CI(L)	10	0.095	Descent of LV septum to right (?)	Also possibly bulge of tricuspid leaflets

CI = Left ventricular R-L; CI = Right ventricular R-L; CI = Interventricular

Table II Pressure velocity changes in dogs during isometric contraction

Values	Before onset of first heart sound				First heart sound to ejection			
	Gradual aortic Δ	Onset ventricular Δ	Abnormal aortic Δ	$R1 \Delta$ or less Δ	$L1 \Delta$ or less Δ	$R1 \Delta$ or less Δ	$R1 \Delta$ or less Δ	$P1 \Delta$ or less Δ
Number of dogs studied	RA 7 LA 8	LV 18 RV 15	LA 14 RA 14	15	13	12	12	6
Number showing abnormal motion	RA 7 LA 8	LV 18 RV 15	LA 12 RA 10	14	13	12	12	6
Arrange time after Q (sec)	0.01 Before Q	LV 0.02 RV 0.03	LA 0.02 RA 0.03	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.05
Probable mechanism	Atrial re-valuation	LA usually begins to contract first	Contraction of papillary muscles	LV tug on IV septum	Mitral closure	Tricuspid closure due to placement of IV septum to right	Ridge of semilunar cusps	Descent of aortic and mitral rings
Remarks	Blas heart after Q	Concoides with next motion	Concoides with mitral first sound	Concoides with first sound	Concoides with first sound	Concoides with first sound	Concoides with first sound	Ejection either RV first or simultaneous

by those or reds which are taken after the onset of the first heart sound. The first heart sound is the first sound heard in the chest. The second heart sound is the second sound heard in the chest. The third heart sound is the third sound heard in the chest. The fourth heart sound is the fourth sound heard in the chest. The fifth heart sound is the fifth sound heard in the chest. The sixth heart sound is the sixth sound heard in the chest. The seventh heart sound is the seventh sound heard in the chest. The eighth heart sound is the eighth sound heard in the chest. The ninth heart sound is the ninth sound heard in the chest. The tenth heart sound is the tenth sound heard in the chest. The eleventh heart sound is the eleventh sound heard in the chest. The twelfth heart sound is the twelfth sound heard in the chest. The thirteenth heart sound is the thirteenth sound heard in the chest. The fourteenth heart sound is the fourteenth sound heard in the chest. The fifteenth heart sound is the fifteenth sound heard in the chest. The sixteenth heart sound is the sixteenth sound heard in the chest. The seventeenth heart sound is the seventeenth sound heard in the chest. The eighteenth heart sound is the eighteenth sound heard in the chest. The nineteenth heart sound is the nineteenth sound heard in the chest. The twentieth heart sound is the twentieth sound heard in the chest. The twenty-first heart sound is the twenty-first sound heard in the chest. The twenty-second heart sound is the twenty-second sound heard in the chest. The twenty-third heart sound is the twenty-third sound heard in the chest. The twenty-fourth heart sound is the twenty-fourth sound heard in the chest. The twenty-fifth heart sound is the twenty-fifth sound heard in the chest. The twenty-sixth heart sound is the twenty-sixth sound heard in the chest. The twenty-seventh heart sound is the twenty-seventh sound heard in the chest. The twenty-eighth heart sound is the twenty-eighth sound heard in the chest. The twenty-ninth heart sound is the twenty-ninth sound heard in the chest. The thirtieth heart sound is the thirtieth sound heard in the chest. The thirty-first heart sound is the thirty-first sound heard in the chest. The thirty-second heart sound is the thirty-second sound heard in the chest. The thirty-third heart sound is the thirty-third sound heard in the chest. The thirty-fourth heart sound is the thirty-fourth sound heard in the chest. The thirty-fifth heart sound is the thirty-fifth sound heard in the chest. The thirty-sixth heart sound is the thirty-sixth sound heard in the chest. The thirty-seventh heart sound is the thirty-seventh sound heard in the chest. The thirty-eighth heart sound is the thirty-eighth sound heard in the chest. The thirty-ninth heart sound is the thirty-ninth sound heard in the chest. The fortieth heart sound is the fortieth sound heard in the chest. The forty-first heart sound is the forty-first sound heard in the chest. The forty-second heart sound is the forty-second sound heard in the chest. The forty-third heart sound is the forty-third sound heard in the chest. The forty-fourth heart sound is the forty-fourth sound heard in the chest. The forty-fifth heart sound is the forty-fifth sound heard in the chest. The forty-sixth heart sound is the forty-sixth sound heard in the chest. The forty-seventh heart sound is the forty-seventh sound heard in the chest. The forty-eighth heart sound is the forty-eighth sound heard in the chest. The forty-ninth heart sound is the forty-ninth sound heard in the chest. The fiftieth heart sound is the fiftieth sound heard in the chest. The fifty-first heart sound is the fifty-first sound heard in the chest. The fifty-second heart sound is the fifty-second sound heard in the chest. The fifty-third heart sound is the fifty-third sound heard in the chest. The fifty-fourth heart sound is the fifty-fourth sound heard in the chest. The fifty-fifth heart sound is the fifty-fifth sound heard in the chest. The fifty-sixth heart sound is the fifty-sixth sound heard in the chest. The fifty-seventh heart sound is the fifty-seventh sound heard in the chest. The fifty-eighth heart sound is the fifty-eighth sound heard in the chest. The fifty-ninth heart sound is the fifty-ninth sound heard in the chest. The sixtieth heart sound is the sixtieth sound heard in the chest. The sixty-first heart sound is the sixty-first sound heard in the chest. The sixty-second heart sound is the sixty-second sound heard in the chest. The sixty-third heart sound is the sixty-third sound heard in the chest. The sixty-fourth heart sound is the sixty-fourth sound heard in the chest. The sixty-fifth heart sound is the sixty-fifth sound heard in the chest. The sixty-sixth heart sound is the sixty-sixth sound heard in the chest. The sixty-seventh heart sound is the sixty-seventh sound heard in the chest. The sixty-eighth heart sound is the sixty-eighth sound heard in the chest. The sixty-ninth heart sound is the sixty-ninth sound heard in the chest. The seventieth heart sound is the seventieth sound heard in the chest. The seventy-first heart sound is the seventy-first sound heard in the chest. The seventy-second heart sound is the seventy-second sound heard in the chest. The seventy-third heart sound is the seventy-third sound heard in the chest. The seventy-fourth heart sound is the seventy-fourth sound heard in the chest. The seventy-fifth heart sound is the seventy-fifth sound heard in the chest. The seventy-sixth heart sound is the seventy-sixth sound heard in the chest. The seventy-seventh heart sound is the seventy-seventh sound heard in the chest. The seventy-eighth heart sound is the seventy-eighth sound heard in the chest. The seventy-ninth heart sound is the seventy-ninth sound heard in the chest. The eightieth heart sound is the eightieth sound heard in the chest. The eighty-first heart sound is the eighty-first sound heard in the chest. The eighty-second heart sound is the eighty-second sound heard in the chest. The eighty-third heart sound is the eighty-third sound heard in the chest. The eighty-fourth heart sound is the eighty-fourth sound heard in the chest. The eighty-fifth heart sound is the eighty-fifth sound heard in the chest. The eighty-sixth heart sound is the eighty-sixth sound heard in the chest. The eighty-seventh heart sound is the eighty-seventh sound heard in the chest. The eighty-eighth heart sound is the eighty-eighth sound heard in the chest. The eighty-ninth heart sound is the eighty-ninth sound heard in the chest. The ninetieth heart sound is the ninetieth sound heard in the chest. The ninety-first heart sound is the ninety-first sound heard in the chest. The ninety-second heart sound is the ninety-second sound heard in the chest. The ninety-third heart sound is the ninety-third sound heard in the chest. The ninety-fourth heart sound is the ninety-fourth sound heard in the chest. The ninety-fifth heart sound is the ninety-fifth sound heard in the chest. The ninety-sixth heart sound is the ninety-sixth sound heard in the chest. The ninety-seventh heart sound is the ninety-seventh sound heard in the chest. The ninety-eighth heart sound is the ninety-eighth sound heard in the chest. The ninety-ninth heart sound is the ninety-ninth sound heard in the chest. The hundredth heart sound is the hundredth sound heard in the chest.

Table I Precordial motions during the period between the onset of excitation and the start of left ventricular ejection

Venous	Description	Of 10 subjects present	Average time after Q (sec)	Probable mechanism	Remarks
Terminal trid	↑ h	10	0.005	Atrial retraction	Frequent in other precordial area. Often precedes Q
	↘ or ↑ h to h ₄	10		Displacement of IV septum by LV	Either pull (↘) or push (↑) may pre- dominate
I (1st) ventricular before onset of first sound	↘ Upper h ₂ ↗ Lower h ₂	5 (100%)	0.037 ± 0.012	Contraction of left (pl) and right (pr) papillary muscles	Very small often confined by preceding and succeeding motions
	↘ h	8		Mitral closure bends and displacement of blood	Coincides with mitral S1. Bulge of aortic curves and of outflow tract
	↗ High aorta ↘ Low aorta	9 (100% or more areas)	0.053	Tricuspid closure rightward displacement of blood	About 0.01 sec before tricuspid S1. Also ↑ h areas in patients with RVH
First sound to right atriacutaneous ejection	↗ h	10	0.055	Contraction of IV septum	Larger and earlier at lower than at upper areas
	↘ h ₂ to h ₄	10	0.068	Descent of aortic rings	Often masked in supracostal and epigastric areas
	↘ h ↘ h ₂ ↘ h ₄	h 10	0.078	RV recoil	Often fused with later and larger LV recoil
	↗ Lower h ₂	9	0.088	Descent of aortic annulus	Sometimes visible in carotid pulse
Right section to LV ejection	↘ h	10	0.091	Displacement of IV septum to right (?)	Also possibly bulge of truncated leaflets
	↗ h ↘ h ₂	h 10 h ₂ 6	0.095		

L₁ Left ventricle RVH Right ventricular to go trough IV Interventricular

Left precordial movement

<i>Parasternal</i>					<i>Mid clavicular</i>				
<i>2nd</i> (K.2)	<i>3rd</i> (K.3)	<i>4th</i> (K.4)	<i>5th</i> (K.5)	<i>6th</i> (K.6)	<i>2nd</i> (K.2)	<i>3rd</i> (K.3)	<i>4th</i> (K.4)	<i>5th</i> (K.5)	<i>6th</i> (K.6)
9	10	10	10	10	8	8	8	10	10
0.071	0.069	0.067	0.065	0.064	0.073	0.071	0.066	0.063	0.066
2.8	5.4	9.6	11.2	9.7	3.0	4.3	6.4	6.7	6.0
14.7	20.0	29.8	28.7	27.3	10.8	19.3	21.8	21.8	19.7

the two ventricles tended to eject together.

Comment. It is possible that this small k_2 outward motion may represent a bulge of the tricuspid leaflets due to the rising pressure in the right ventricle. However, the frequent presence of a simultaneous inward deflection in the lower k_2 records suggests that the interventricular septum may now be displaced to the right as the right ventricle rapidly ejects. Therefore the movement is tentatively designated as CIII(s).

The next motion, that of left ventricular recoil (Fig. 2*K*) signals the end of isometric contraction and will be discussed in a subsequent report.

Discussion

The sequence of events observed in the precordial movements of man and in the pressure-velocity traces of dogs exhibited certain differences. One of these concerned the relative duration of isometric contraction in the two ventricles. This was always longer for the left ventricle in the human subjects, a finding which agrees with the data obtained by cardiac catheterization. In the dogs this difference was inconstant and simultaneous ejection often occurred.

The other difference was in regard to the deflections which are considered to indicate movements of the interventricular septum. In the dog this structure appeared to be

mutually pulled leftward whereas the human data indicated either a leftward backward pull or a rightward forward push as the left ventricle began to contract. The two later motions ascribed to the septum (contraction with leftward movement and rightward displacement) occurred in a constant relationship to the entire sequence in the human subjects but were variable in time in the dogs. To what extent these inconsistencies are a reflection of the artificial conditions—anaesthesia, open chest, cannulation of cardiac chambers—in the animals or represent a difference between the species is not clear from this study.

Comparison of Tables I and II indicates that the similarities in the contraction sequence are much more numerous than the differences. Interpretations such as these which are based on indirect methods are subject to reservation. However, the observation that with the exceptions mentioned each regularly occurring precordial deflection apparently had an analogue in the animals despite the use of an entirely different technique supports the validity of the interpretations.

The data suggest that in both species the sequence of contraction may be approximately as follows. The process begins in the left ventricle and in the left and right papillary muscles about 0.03 to 0.04 second after the start of excitation. 1

inferior portions of the two ventricles then shorten pushing the atrioventricular cusps headward and causing the first sound the mitral component occurring lightly before the tricuspid. In the human subject the interventricular septum now contracts and moves toward the left ventricle. Then those fibers (probably subepicardial) which are attached to the valve rings and which encircle the inferior margin begin to shorten. The consequent tendency toward decrease in both the transverse and the vertical dimensions causes headward bulge of the semilunar and less consistently of the atrioventricular cusps. Bulging of the free ventricular walls probably also occurs,¹¹ but is not shown in the dogs by the techniques employed in this study and is usually masked in the human precordial traces by the large preceding (septal contraction) and succeeding (recoil) deflections. A second downward pull on the aortic annulus by the left ventricular basilar muscles occurs either just before (do_0) or after (man) right ventricular ejection. As this chamber begins to empty, the septum is displaced to the right.

It may be noted that the spread of the contractile process from subendocardial to subepicardial fibers and from apex to base is similar to the general sequence of the spread of excitation reported by numerous investigators. In the normal human being the contraction starts about 0.035 second after the beginning of excitation and almost all fibers appear to have entered into contraction by 0.105 second. This duration of 0.07 second corresponds reasonably well with the average duration of the QRS complex. It would seem to follow that the electromechanical lag is essentially constant in the different portions of the ventricular muscle.

Some years ago Isaac Starr and associates⁴ demonstrated that the destruction of the entire free wall of the right ventricle was well tolerated by dogs. The evidence in the present study that the interventricular septum is displaced to the right by the higher pressure in the left ventricle may offer an explanation for this surprising phenomenon.

The fundamental studies of Otto Frank, Starling, Wiggers and of their pupils established the important relationship be-

tween the strength of contraction and the existing state of the ventricular muscle immediately prior to it. The natural consequence has been a tendency to use the end-diastolic pressure as a guide to the initial length and/or tension. Our results suggest that this is an oversimplification. While the contractile process is still spreading the pressure is rising and changes in shape are occurring. As some fibers enter into contraction others are being passively stretched. Both processes increase in radius and the rise in pressure will augment the tension in the still uncontracted areas. It is not necessary to enter into the long debated question of the relative importance of initial length as compared to initial tension to point out that both factors are increased in the late contracting fibers by the effects of the fibers which start the process. In any case the end diastolic pressure is a guide to the initial state of only those fibers which contract early.

The observations suggest that the concept of isometric contraction although useful and valid in relation to an entire ventricle is not strictly applicable to the individual fiber. During sequential contraction actual shortening of some fibers occurs prior to ejection and is reflected by changes in the shape of the ventricular cavities even though the volume remains constant. These conclusions are in accord with those previously advanced by Rushmer.¹²

After myocardial infarction¹³ and during anginal attacks¹ many patients exhibit marked bulges of the ischemic areas. Aside from the weakened contraction of the directly involved muscle such bulges would appear to have an additional untoward effect. When as is sometimes the case they appear during the isometric phase the shift of blood into the bulging area will reduce the radius and hence the tension of the healthy fibers.

The papillary, apical and right ventricular muscle bundles which contract early are thin as compared to those of the septum and of the free wall of the left ventricle which shorten later. The deep bulbospiral muscle which encircles the left ventricular outflow tract and which appears to be the last of the major structures to contract is the thickest of the bundles.

Other factors being equal a given pressure will cause greater initial length and tension in the groups of thinner fibers. The sequence of contraction herein described is therefore mechanically advantageous. At the relatively low end diastolic pressure only those bundles which are thin and thus more stretched begin to shorten. As the pressure increases the thicker but as yet uncontracted bundles are stretched. Thus their initial state becomes more favorable as regards tension and length when they finally enter into contraction. The quantitative significance of this effect needs further investigation. In any case the hemodynamic consequences of disordered intraventricular conduction would appear to merit analysis in relation to this general concept.

It should be emphasized again that these general concepts of cardiac motion are based on tentative hypotheses derived from indirect methods. Attempts to confirm or disprove these concepts by more direct techniques are in progress.

Summary

The sequence of human precordial movements prior to ejection has been compared with the rate of alteration in pressure in the cardiac chambers and great vessels of dogs. By the latter technique simultaneous reciprocal changes in adjacent chambers appear to provide suggestive information concerning the movements of the intervening structure. Thus a sharp decline in the aortic curve associated with increased rate of rise in the left ventricle may signify a downward pull on the annulus of the closed aortic valve. Similar indirect evidence concerning the movements of the interventricular septum, the atrioventricular cusps, etc. was obtained and utilized as a means of arriving at a tentative interpretation of the precordial movements.

Pending evidence obtained by more direct techniques we believe that the sequence of motions prior to ejection is as follows:

The small initial deflections appear to begin in the left ventricle and in both sets of papillary muscles. Then there seems to be bendward and soon rightward motion of blood associated with initial and tri-

cuspid closure respectively. This is followed by a large backward precordial movement which is assumed to be due to contraction of the interventricular septum. The next motion is a pull of the aortic valve rings toward the apex producing a tendency toward shortening of both the transverse and vertical dimensions of the ventricle. At the same time there appears to be bendward bulge of the still closed semilunar valves.

As the right ventricle starts to eject three additional motions occur. These are described as (1) a small forward footward recoil, (2) a second downward pull on the aortic ring, and (3) displacement of the interventricular septum to the right. When the isometric period of the left ventricle ends and its ejection begins a larger recoil motion is seen.

According to these interpretations the spread of contraction is similar to that of excitation. Throughout the ventricular mass the electromechanical lag appears to be relatively constant and about 0.035 second in man.

End diastolic pressure is probably an accurate guide to the initial state of only those fibers which begin the contractile process. The rise in pressure so induced stretches further the uncontracted parts and thus changes favorably the initial tension and length of the fibers which contract later.

The mechanical advantage of this process which involves original contraction of the thinner muscle bundles and utilization of the pressure so generated to increase further the stretch and hence the force of shortening of the late contracting thicker bundles is indicated.

REFERENCES

1. Edlén, F. E. J., Willis, A., Christensen, L., Pierce, J. I., and Walker, R. P. The kinetocardiogram. II. The normal configuration and amplitude. *Circulation* 8:370, 1953.
2. Harrison, T. R., Lowder, J. A., Herter, L. L., and Harrison, D. C. Movements of the human heart. V. Precordial movements in relation to trial contraction. *Circulation* 18:8, 1958.
3. Cobbent, B., Harvey, R. M., Ferrer, M. I., Courmand, A., and Richards, D. W. J. The relationship between electrical and mechanical events in the cardiac cycle of man. *Brit. Heart J.* 11:1, 1949.
4. Braun, L. E., Fishman, A. P., and C. A. Time relationship of dynamic events

ardiac chambers pulmonary artery and aorta
man *Circulation Res* 4:100 1956

Harvey W. An anatomical study on the
motions of the heart and blood in animals.
Translated by C. D. Leake. Springfield Ill
1928. Charles C Thomas

6 Anzola J. Right ventricular contraction. *Am*
J Physiol 184:567 1956

7 Keith A. The functional anatomy of the heart.
Brit M J 1:361 1918

8 Grant R P. Architectonics of the heart.
Am HEART J 46:405 1953

9 Amer N S, Stuckey J M, Hoffman B F,
Cappelletti R R, and Domingo R T.
Activation of the interventricular septal myo-
cardium studied during cardiopulmonary by-
pass. *Am HEART J* 59:224 1960

10 Sodhi Pallares D, Rodriguez N I, Chart
L O, and Zuckerman R. The activation of
the interventricular septum. *Am HEART J*
41:569 1951

11 Scher A M, and Young A C. The pathway
of ventricular depolarization in the dog. *Ar-*
culation Res 4:461 1956

12 Eddlema E E Jr, Hefner L, Reeves T J,
and Harrison T R. Movements of the human
heart. I. The genesis of the pical impulses.
AMA Arch I & Med 99:401 1957

13 Roskner R F. Initial phase of ventricular sys-
tolic asynchronous contraction. *Am J Physiol*
184:188 1956

14 Starr I, Jeffers W A, and Meade R H,
J. The absence of conspicuous increments of
venous pressure after severe damage to the
right ventricle of the dog with a discussion of
the relation between clinical congestive failure
and heart disease. *Am HEART J* 26:291 1943

15 Soh S K, and Eddleman E F Jr. Kinetocardiographic findings in myocardial infarction.
Circulation 19:331 1959

16 Harrison T R, and Hughes L. Precordial
systolic bulges during anginal attacks. *Tr A*
Am Physicians 61:174 1958

Model studies on the effect of the intracardiac blood on the electrocardiogram

C I Nelson Ph D

V Chatterjee M D

E T Angelakos Ph D M D

H H Hecht M D

Portland Me and Salt Lake City Utah

Although a number of experiments have been carried out on the effect of tissue inhomogeneities on the electrocardiogram relatively little has been done on the possible influence of intracardiac blood. Measurements of tissue conductivity have demonstrated a considerably lower resistivity for blood than for other tissues. Reported ratios of blood resistivity to muscle resistivity have varied from nearly one half to one tenth.

In order to study this effect we have carried out experiments using artificial dipoles within or adjacent to excised hearts or appropriate heart models suspended in a volume conductor. The influence of intracardiac fluids of different resistivities was estimated from leads recorded from the periphery of the tank in which heart and dipole had been submerged.

Methods

Dog hearts were used in the initial experiments. In some cases the hearts were left in situ and tubing was connected

so that the test fluid would run through the cavities and trick out to a collecting bottle. The dipole consisting of two probe electrodes was placed within the cavity or into the myocardium tangential to the endocardial wall. The thorax incision was stitched together and the dipole potentials recorded in limb and chest leads. In some experiments the hearts were excised and immersed in an elliptical cylinder model of the human thorax. Potentials were then measured from electrodes at various points on the wall of the tank. NaCl solutions were used in the tank and for the electrolyte test fluids. The tank fluid resistivity was 1000 ohm-cm and the perfusate values varied from 120 to 1100 ohm-cm.

In later experiments a small metal sphere was placed in the tank to represent the blood filled cavity. The tank fluid resistivity was again about 1000 ohm-cm. With this model it was possible to study the effect of the angle of the dipole with respect to the wall of the sphere and the distance between the dipole and the sphere.

From the Cardiovascular Research Laboratory, Maine Medical Center, Portland, Me. and the Heart Research Laboratory, Salt Lake City, Utah.

This project was supported by Grant H-1990 and H-2021 from the U. S. Public Health Service and by grant from the Maine Medical Center.

Received for publication: Dec. 23, 1960.

Established Investigator, American Heart Association.

Medical Fellow from Research Fellow, D. A. Phillips, from the Physiology Department, Boston University Medical School and Council on Physiology, the Maine Medical Center.

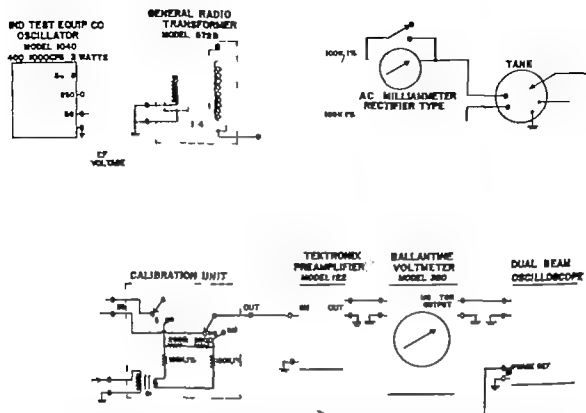


Fig 1 Dipole-energizing and potential measuring circuits. The dipole-energizing voltage at a frequency of 400 or 1 000 cycles obtained from the power oscillator. The oscillator voltage is stepped up to about 300 volts by the buckled transformer. High series resistors cut down the voltage across the dipole to few volts. Constant-current feed is used and this in conjunction with the series resistance eliminates the effects of electrode polarization. The tank voltages are applied through a differential amplifier to a direct reading vacuum tube voltmeter. The signal voltage is defined as being positive or negative depending on whether it is in or out of phase with a reference voltage.

on the recorded peripheral potentials. In all cases the dipole was kept fixed and measurements were made with the sphere out of the tank and then at different small distances from the dipole.

Finally, these measurements were repeated using dog bladders perfused with NaCl solutions to represent the cavity. A double lumen cannula was inserted into the urethra and tied in place. The two ureters were ligated. The test fluid were introduced through one tube and allowed to flow out through the other. After the bladder was filled with fluid the double lumen cannula was clamped. Again in studying the effect of distance the dipole was kept fixed and the bladder moved.

The dipole-energizing and potential measuring circuits are shown in Fig 1. Constant current dipole feed was used at a frequency of 400 or 1 000 c.p.s. To determine phase

or polarity the signal and reference voltages were applied to the oscilloscope to give a Lissajous pattern since this was found to be the most sensitive indication.

Results

This paper describes mainly the results obtained using the dog bladder to represent the blood filled cavity. In the early experiments using dog hearts with a resistivity of intracardiac fluid about one fifth that of the tank fluid a reduction in potentials of about 25 per cent was observed with a tangential or intracavitary dipole as compared with a homogeneous medium. The results using the metal sphere differed only in degree from the results using the bladder. The sphere corresponded to the limiting case of essentially zero resistivity for the internal fluid.

The dog hearts could be perfused by

fluids of different resistivities but had certain disadvantages. It was difficult to obtain a leak proof preparation and in some cases the resistivity of the myocardial tissue itself apparently changed during an experiment. Also it was very difficult to study the effect of the distance of the dipole from the endocardial wall or the effect of the relative dipole angle. For these reasons attempts were made to find an alternative medium having a finite value of resistivity which could be immersed in the tank. Conductive silicone rubber proved unsatisfactory because of the difference in dielectric constant between the rubber and salt solution. According to Smythe² if the dielectric constants of two conducting media differ and are not proportional to the conductivity, an additional boundary condition must be satisfied. In this case a charge distribution is set up on the boundary.

The dog bladder proved to be an ideal solution to the problem since the problem of dielectric constants was eliminated and the cannulation of the bladder was very simple.

The positions and orientations of the dipole in the tank for each of the experiments are summarized in Table I. The x and y coordinates are defined in relation to the center of the tank. The positive values of x are toward the left side and the positive values of y are toward the front. The semimajor axis (λ) is 16.0 cm and the semiminor axis (γ) is 12.8 cm. Platinum electrodes $3/8$ inch in diameter were mounted around the wall on a horizontal level about three tenths of the depth of the tank from the top. The depth of the fluid was 43.5 cm. Other electrodes were used to simulate the limb leads. The z coordinate in the table refers to the position of the dipole center above (+) or below (-) the circumferential electrodes. The spatial dipole angle α refers to the angle of the dipole with the horizontal plane whereas β is the angle between the projection of the dipole on the horizontal plane and the $+x$ axis.

In the first series of experiments (with 1959 dates in Table I) the dipole used consisted of two spherical electrodes 0.43 cm in diameter with an effective inter-

Table I. Physical arrangements in 13 experiments using the dog bladder

Experiment	Location of d pole in tank (cm)			Spatial angle of d pole		Angle between d pole axis and bladder wall	Ratio of bladder to tank fluid resistivity = G	Distance of d pole center from bladder wall (mm)	Bladder vol. ml (ml)
	x	y	z	α	β				
First series									
Jan 23 1959	8	3	1	0	100	0 (tang)	0.16 1.00	10	270
Feb 3 1959	7	6.5	0	0	± 180	90 (rad)	0.16 0.96	10	200
Feb 28 1959	1.5	6.5	1	0	± 180	90	0.22 0.29 1.03	10	—
March 6 1959	4	2	-0.5	0	111	90	0.14 0.33 0.61	10	182
							0.88 1.15		
April 3 1959	7.5	4.5	0	0	110	0	0.14 0.34 0.64	1	640
							0.89 1.18		
April 16 1959	5.5	2.5	2	0	135	45	0.54 0.42 0.62	4.5	142
							0.95 1.23		
April 30 1959	1	5	1	0	90	45	0.135 0.33 0.61	4.5	250
							1.00 1.24		
May 8 1959	5	3	1	0	110	30	0.13 0.31 0.57	3	390
							0.90 1.11		
Second series									
Jan 8 1960	10	3	2	0	100	0	0.15	2 7 12	—
Jan 9 1960A	5	3	0	0	0	90	0.135	2 to 42	—
Jan 9 1960B	5	3	0	0	-90	0	0.15	2 to 31	—
Feb 3 1960	6	3	0	0	55	45	0.15	2 to 32	—
Feb 4 1960	3	7	-3	30	60	45 60	0.145	2 to 52	—

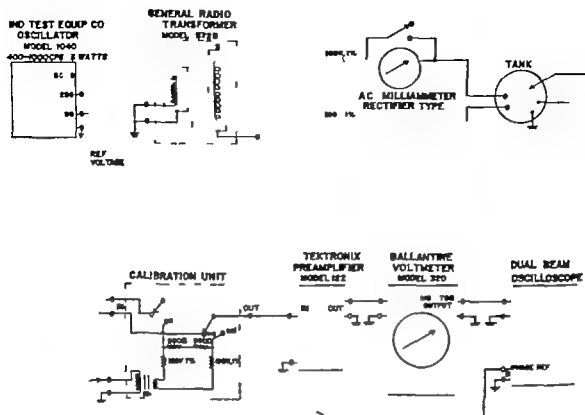


Fig 1 Dipole-emerging and potential measuring circuits. The dipole-emerging voltage at a frequency of 400 or 1 000 cycles is obtained from the power oscillator. The oscillator voltage is stepped up to about 300 volts by the hielded tra transformer. High series resistors cut down the voltage across the dipole to a few volts. Constant-current feed is used and this in conjunction with the series-resistance eliminates the effects of electrode polarization. The tank voltages are applied through a differential amplifier to a direct reading vacuum tube voltmeter. The signal voltage is defined as being positive or negative depending on whether it is in or out of phase with reference voltage.

on the recorded peripheral potentials. In all cases the dipole was kept fixed and measurements were made with the sphere out of the tank and then at different small distances from the dipole.

Finally these measurements were repeated using dog bladders perfused with NaCl solutions to represent the cavity.⁷ A double lumen cannula was inserted into the urethra and tied in place. The two ureters were ligated. The test fluids were introduced through one tube and allowed to flow out through the other. After the bladder was filled with fluid the double lumen cannula was clamped. Again in studying the effect of distance the dipole was kept fixed and the bladder moved.

The dipole-emerging and potential measuring circuits are shown in Fig 1. Constant current dipole feed was used at a frequency of 400 or 1 000 cps. To determine phase

or polarity the signal and reference voltages were applied to the oscilloscope to give a Lissajous pattern since this was found to be the most sensitive indication.

Results

This paper describes mainly the results obtained using the dog bladder to represent the blood filled cavity. In the early experiments using dog hearts with a resistivity of intracardiac fluid about one fifth that of the tank fluid a reduction in potentials of about 25 per cent was observed with a tangential or intracavitary dipole as compared with a homogeneous medium. The results using the metal sphere differed only in degree from the results using the bladder. The sphere corresponded to the limiting case of essentially zero resistivity for the internal fluid.

The dog hearts could be perfused by

ivities are expressed in terms of the parameter G which is equal to the ratio of the resistivity of the fluid in the bladder to the resistivity of the tank fluid. In another experiment a tangential dipole, used in conjunction with solutions of five different resistivities gave the results shown in Fig. 3. Dipoles with intermediate angles (Fig. 4) gave curves intermediate to those shown in Figs. 2 and 3.

The question arises as to whether it is desirable to show the effect of different bladder fluid resistivities on the distribution of the wall potentials by plotting for each point the ratio of the potential obtained with the low resistance fluid to

that obtained with the high resistance fluid the latter corresponding to a homogeneous medium. In some cases this was not practical since if the curves under comparison do not have the same zero potential points on the wall i.e. if there is a shift in the null axis, the ratio must have the values of zero and infinity at these two points. An alternative way to express the effect is in terms of the change in potential at each point. Such incremental curves do not go to infinity at any point. Furthermore, calculation in terms of ratios may create a false impression when small potential values are involved. For example, if there is a change in the potential from 0.02 to

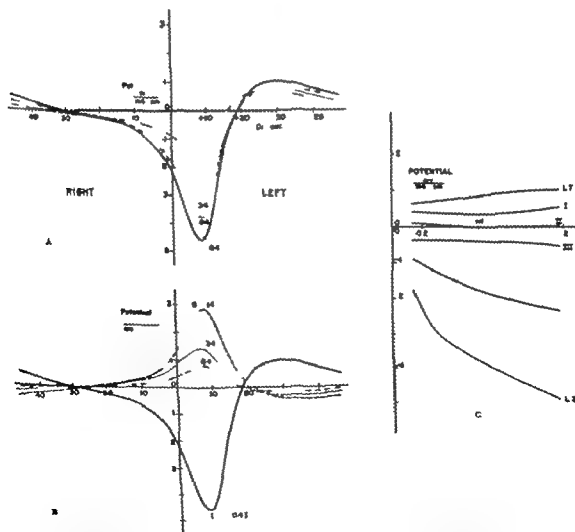


Fig. 3 Tank potentials as a function of resistivity ratio for a tangential dipole. A shows the actual potential distributions and B shows the potential difference curves. C shows the variation in potential. Bipolar lead leads and three wall points. Lower all curves indicate general decrease in potentials.

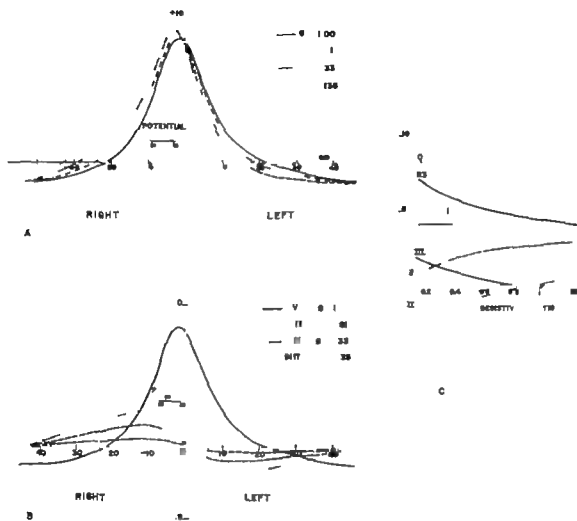


Fig. 4 Tank potentials as a function of resistivity ratio for dipole at an angle of 45° with the bladder wall. As G is lowered the potential increases in some regions and decreases in others.

0.04 mv. this would correspond to a ratio of 2.0. The difference between these potentials on the other hand is 0.02 mv. a fact which may be given its proper perspective. In addition the incremental curve gives the actual change in millivolts produced by the experiment and can be expressed analytically as the difference between two distributions of potential.

Plots were made showing the difference between the potential distribution curves for the high resistivity fluid (representing the case of a homogeneous medium) and those for the fluids of lower resistivity used. These are shown in Figs. 2 B, 3 B, and 4 B. In these figures the actual distributions of

potential for the homogeneous cases are also plotted for purposes of comparison. The other curves then show the potential which must be added to obtain the actual potential for the lower bladder fluid resistivity experiments. In addition curves were plotted showing some of the wall and limb potentials as a function of the resistivity ratio G as shown in Figs. 2 C, 3 C, and 4 C.

With the dipole arranged radially it is evident (Fig. 2) that the magnitude of the wall potentials became greater as the resistance of the bladder fluid was lowered (smaller values of G). The magnitude of the limb lead potentials was also increased but the calculated Einthoven angle changed

only from $+5^\circ$ to -4° . In the wall potential distributions there is a common or crossover point at which the potential is the same for all values of resistivity ratio. This point is located about 3 cm to the left of the center line. This point does not coincide with the intercept of the transverse axis with the wall since this is at 5.5 to 6.9 cm to the left of the center line depending on G . The significance of this point if any is not known.

With tangential dipoles the potential distribution curves (Fig 3A) also show the expected results. As the resistivity of the bladder fluid was decreased the magnitudes of the wall potentials were generally decreased a change opposite to that observed with a radial dipole. Again a crossover point exists. In the experiment shown in Fig 3A this point is at 2.3 cm which coincides with the lateral center of the tank. In this experiment the potential of the limb leads changed very little. These potentials were small since the limb leads in this case were near the dipole null axis. In another experiment (Jan 23 1959) all the lead potentials were decreased whereas the Einthoven angle changed only by 8° .

Fig 3 shows that the potentials were increased by the low resistivity fluid over a small region on the left side. Similarly with the dipole oriented radially the potentials measured at the wall a little to the left of the midline were decreased by low resistance fluids. Both these observations were restricted to small areas and are

opposite to the general trend of the changes observed in all other regions.

With dipoles at an angle of 45° to the bladder wall (Fig 4) the magnitude of the maximum negative potential increased as the bladder fluid resistivity was lowered but the magnitude of the maximum positive potential decreased. Thus the 45° dipole gave results intermediate between the radial and tangential dipoles. The difference curves show that potentials were made more negative on the left side and more positive on the right side. The potential-difference curves show this effect very clearly. The value of α was not computed for this case since the dipole was normal to the frontal plane.

With the dipole at 30° the results were similar to those obtained at 45° but the changes were less marked. In this case the difference curve also showed that as the resistivity of the bladder fluid was lowered the potentials became more negative over part of the wall and more positive over the remainder.

Tests with the bladder out of the tank gave values which were practically identical to those obtained when the same fluid was used in the bladder and tank ($G = 1.00$). Slight differences of the order of 1 per cent were observed and these might have been due to the possible lower resistivity of the bladder tissue itself.

2. Dipole at various distances. In the second series of experiments (Table I) the bladder fluid resistivity was maintained

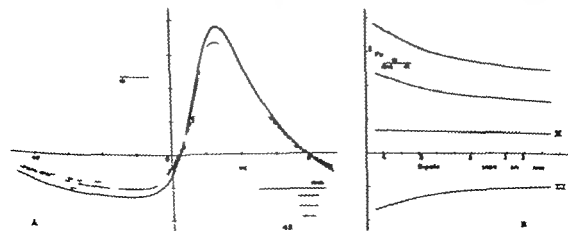


Fig 5 Potentials as a function of the distance between radial dipole and the bladder wall. The ratio of bladder fluid resistivity to tank fluid resistivity is 0.15.

constant at 140 to 150 ohm-cm corresponding to an outside to inside ratio of resistivities of 6 to 7. Measurements were made with the dipole at various distances from the bladder wall ranging from 0.2 to 4 cm. This would simulate the condition in the heart when the excitation wave travels from the endocardial to the epicardial layers. In practice the dipole was kept stationary in the tank and the bladder was moved relative to the dipole. Thus the bladder-dipole distance was changed while the dipole position and its orientation relative to the tank wall remained constant. This was done in order to avoid the field changes which would result from movement of the dipole alone.

Results from a representative experiment with a radial dipole at eight different distances are shown in Fig. 5. With a radial dipole the potentials were generally increased in magnitude as the bladder was brought closer to the dipole (Fig. 5A). A separate graph was made of the variation of the peak potential on the left side and the bipolar limb leads as a function of distance between bladder and dipole (Fig. 5B). For the first centimeter the slope of the peak potential curve is essentially constant. After this the slope gradually becomes smaller so that the same increment in separation has less effect at greater distances than when the dipole is closer to the bladder. The limb lead potentials increased by varying amounts as the bladder was brought closer to the radial dipole although Lead II remained constant. The Einthoven angle changed only by 10° however.

Tangential dipoles resulted in opposite changes. As the bladder was brought closer to the dipole the magnitude of the potentials decreased. A graph of the peak potential as a function of dipole-bladder separation shows that in this case also the slope is constant for the first centimeter and that after this the rate of change decreased. Similarly as the bladder was brought closer to the dipole all limb lead potentials decreased. In Experiment Jan. 9, 1960B the peak wall potential dropped from 2.1 to 1.1 mv/ma-cm.

Dipoles at intermediate angles produced opposite changes at different measuring points. With a 45° dipole (Experiment Feb. 3, 1960) bringing the bladder close

to the dipole increased the potentials over the right side to the right of a point 7 cm from the center line and over the left side from a point 5 cm to the left of the center line. Between these two points at the front center region of the tank the potentials were made more negative. In addition at such intermediate dipole angles there was a greater shift of the null points than occurred with strictly radial or tangential dipoles. Also the slope of the maximum potential curve was not constant over the first centimeter. However in a study of the effect of distance the bladder was displaced radially from the dipole so that the relative angle at greater distances may have been altered. The changes in the limb leads were as follows: V_L 0.22 to 0.76 V_M -0.28 to -0.80 V_F 0.16 to 0.15 I 0.50 to 1.57 II 0.44 to 0.95 III -0.07 to -0.62 (all values in millivolts per milliampere-centimeters). The first value given is for the bladder removed completely from the tank. The second value in each case is for the dipole 2 mm away from the bladder or changed from 23° to 7° and since the correct value was 0° the effect of the low resistance fluid in this experiment was apparently to offset the inherent error in the Einthoven triangle method.

In the last experiment shown in Table I the dipole made an angle of 30° with the horizontal plane as well as an angle of 60° with the frontal plane. As the bladder was moved away from the dipole in a horizontal line the angle between the dipole axis and the bladder wall changed considerably. Comparing only the potentials with the dipole out of the tank with those obtained when the dipole was nearest the bladder we found that at the center and on the right side the potentials increased in magnitude. The electrode at the center of the front of the tank for example changed from -0.5 to -2.4 mv/ma-cm. The electrode 3 cm to the left of the center line changed from +0.6 to -1.4. The next electrode changed from +1.8 to 0.9 mv/ma-cm. This amounted to a decrease in positive magnitude but was a change in the negative direction similar to that of the leads farther to the right. The electrode 9 cm to the left decreased only by 0.06 and the next electrode increased from

+1.68 to +1.95 mV/mV cm. Leads II and III both increased from +1.04 to +2.06 and from +0.34 to +1.17 respectively. Lead I changed less from +0.0 to +0.90. The projected angle α_r changed from 49° to 61° . Although the dipole made an angle α of only 30° with the horizontal plane the angle between the projection of the vector on the frontal plane with the $+X$ axis α_r is different because the vector is not in the frontal plane. The projected vector α which is found in the Einthoven triangle system is given by

$$\tan \alpha_r = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \beta} \quad (1)$$

From this with $\beta = 60^\circ$ the value of α_r is 49° . In this experiment therefore the Einthoven method gave the correct value for α_r in the homogeneous case and the effect of the bladder was to cause an incorrect value as calculated from the measured limb potentials.

Discussion

The results clearly confirm the theoretical conclusions¹ that the effect of a highly conducting medium on an adjacent dipole is to enhance the potentials due to radial dipoles and to diminish those due to tangential dipoles and to cause an increase or decrease in potential at different field points if the dipole angle is intermediate. They also show that the magnitude of the effect depends on the distance of the dipole center from the conducting mass. The significance of these results in electrocardiology depends therefore on the time course of the activation of the heart, i.e. the direction and position of the effective dipoles relative to the cavities.

It is generally agreed that atrial depolarization begins with impulse formation in the sinoatrial node which spreads as a wave through both atria in the direction of the atrioventricular node. This depolarization wave front is relatively unopposed and for the most part is longitudinal with respect to the atrial cavities. This spread of excitation is the counterpart of an experimental tangential dipole for any point in time. The P waves must be substantially reduced by the shunting action of the blood. With hypertrophy of the atrial wall one might expect the excitation wave to

assume a more oblique or radial angle with respect to the atrial cavity. This would then represent an experimental dipole with a more radial orientation and the surface electrocardiogram would record a P wave of increased voltage.

Ventricular depolarization is of course much more complex. It has been stated by several authors² that the initial excitation begins at the termination of the left bundle on the left side of the septum. From this point there is a rapid tangential spread through the endocardial layers terminating in the posterior wall of the left ventricle at the base of the heart. Subsequent activation of the myocardium is apparently in a transmural direction even though the time sequence of activation is from apex to base. It has been stated that in the human ventricle the endocardial layers seem electrically silent in respect to the formation of the R wave in the electrocardiogram.³ The only deflection these investigators were able to record from the endocardial musculature consisting of one third to one half of the thickness of the left ventricle was a QS deflection. Perhaps pertinent to these observations is the tangential nature of endocardial excitation and its proximity to the blood filled cavity. Surface potentials are represented by R wave deflections may be significantly reduced. As the spread of depolarization shifts to that represented by a radial dipole that is to say from endocardium to epicardium the ECG components should be increased. As the excitation proceeds toward the epicardium the relative increase would be less because of the increasing distance from the cavity. The final apex to base epicardial vector on the left ventricle would not be changed greatly. Potentials due to effective dipoles spreading from the endocardium at an oblique angle with the cavity wall would be enhanced at some regions of the body and diminished at others.

If one considers the individual dipole components of excitation rather than the overall resultant the picture becomes still more complicated. If radial and tangential or intermediate dipoles existed fairly close together the contribution of each to the summation would vary. In either case the observed magnitude and direction of

heart vectors as determined from surface measurements would be different from the true values.

The data show that if the ratio of the resistivity of the myocardial tissue to that of blood is as high as only 4 or 5 the effect of the intracardiac blood on adjacent dipoles must be significant. If the resistivity of the external medium surrounding the heart is still higher the effect will be enhanced.

Summary

Perfused dog bladders to simulate the intracardiac blood mass were placed in an electrolytic tank in the shape of an elliptical cylinder. An artificial dipole was placed adjacent to the preparation and wall and limb potentials were measured. Measurements were made with the dipole axis tangential, radial or at intermediate angles to the bladder wall. In one group of experiments the leads were measured for ratios of bladder fluid to tank fluid of from about 0.14 to 1.20. In the second series of experiments the ratio was kept constant at 0.15 and field potentials were measured as a function of the distance between the dipole and the bladder. The results show that the contribution of a dipole component to the potential at a given electrode depends on the ratio of the resistivity of the blood to the resistivity of myocardial and thorax tissue, the distance of the dipole from the cavity, its direction relative to the cavity wall as well as on the orientation of the dipole with respect to the electrode.

REFERENCES

- Schwann H P and Kay C F The conductivity of living tissues. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 65 (6) 1007 1957
- Heiman W and Johnston F D The electrical conductivity of tissues near the heart and its bearing on the distribution of the cardiac action currents. *Am Heart J* 26 42 1943
- Burger H C and van Milaan J B Measurements of the specific resistance of the human body to direct currents. *Acta med scandinav* 114 384 1943
- Cole G W Hoarner H R and Rowland A F Electric conductivity of animal tissues under normal and pathological conditions. *Am J Physiol* 60 59 1922
- Nelson C V Lange R L Hecht H H Carlisle R P and Ruby A S Effect of intracardiac blood and of fluids of different conductivities on the magnitude of surface vectors. *Circulation* 14 977 1956
- Nelson C V Chatterjee M and Angelakos E T Further studies on the effect of the intracardiac blood on the electrocardiogram. *Proc New England Cardiovas Soc* 16 20 1957 58
- Nelson C V Chatterjee M and Austin W H Thorax model studies of the effect of the blood inside the heart on the electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 20 745 1959
- Smythe W R Static and dynamic electricity ed 2 New York 1950 McGraw Hill Book Co Inc p 231
- Nelson C V Human thorax potentials. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 65 (6) 1014 1957
- Brody D A A theoretical analysis of intracardiac blood mass influence on the heart lead relationship. *Circulation Res* 4 731 1956
- Durrer D and van der Tweel L H Excitation of the left intracardiac wall of the dog and goat. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 65 (6) 779 1957
- Scher A M and Young A C Ventricular depolarization and the genesis of QRS. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 65 (6) 768 1957
- Pruitt R D Esser H E and Burchell H B Studies on the spread of excitation through the intracardiac myocardium. *Circulation* 21 418 1951
- Sodi Palares D Bastero A Medrano G A and Casceres F The activation of the free left ventricular wall in the dog heart. *Am Heart J* 49 587 1955
- Mossum R A Goldman A Ralston L Kuramoto K and Primmatal M Studies on the mechanism of ventricular activity. *Am J Med* 19 832 1955

An orthogonal lead system for clinical electrocardiography

Richard McFee Ph.D
Amaro Parungao M.S.
Syracuse N.Y.

Einthoven in his early investigations of the electrocardiogram was concerned with the influence of the orientation of the heart on the form of the complexes. His interest in this relationship led to the introduction of the concepts of the manifest vector and the Einthoven triangle. These concepts are two dimensional in character and apply to the frontal plane. Despite this limitation they have proved to be so useful that they are routinely employed in electrocardiography today.

The value of Einthoven's approach has been so evident that the possibility of extending it to include all three components of the manifest vector has been under consideration for many years. There are several reasons why the early research with this objective has not culminated in clinical application. The Einthoven triangle itself had for many years no clearly demonstrable scientific basis. This basis has since been provided by the concept of the lead vector introduced by Burger and van Milaan. Another problem has been that of obtaining the sagittal component of the heart vector from potentials induced in electrodes on the chest close to the heart. The recently developed lead field concept has shown that the proximity effects can be suppressed through the use of several electrodes whose potentials are averaged.

Still another obstacle has been the difficulty of determining the electrical axis in three dimensions without burdening the clinician with calculations of inordinate mathematical complexity. An answer to this problem is the use of resolvers, electronic instruments introduced by Schmitt and studied by several other investigators.¹ It has been shown² that the approximate mean electrical axis of the QRS and T complexes can easily be determined with these devices. These instruments can be built as compact and reliable units well adapted to the clinic.³

Because of these relatively recent developments it is now possible to determine the electrical axis of the heart in the clinic in three rather than two dimensions. All that is required is a lead system which provides the three components of the heart vector.

A great number of such orthogonal lead systems have been proposed, each with merits and deficiencies of its own. It is beyond the scope of this article to review each of them. In our opinion, even the best systems, such as Schmitt's¹ and Frank's,⁴ do not strike the optimum balance between accuracy and simplicity.

In this report an orthogonal system is described which is intended to satisfy clinical requirements. It is designed specifically

cally for determining the electrical axis of the heart on a routine clinical basis. It represents a carefully drawn compromise between the simultaneous need to maximize accuracy and to minimize complexity. The system has been subjected to quantitative studies aimed at finding the optimal configurations and number of electrodes, the optimal electrode spacing, the relative sensitivities of the leads, the influence of variations in body shape, the effect of the electrical heterogeneity of the trunk, and the error resulting from misplacement of the electrodes.

The report is divided into two parts. Part I describes the system in detail and is intended for the clinician who desires detailed instructions as to the placement of the electrodes and connections to the electrocardiograph. Part II outlines the various studies of the system which have been made and is intended primarily for the research worker who is interested in the concepts and measurements on which it is based.

Part I The axial system

Lead connections for human subjects. Fig. 1 shows a diagrammatic sketch of the location of the lead electrodes and the connections between them. The photographs of a human subject in Fig. 2 also demonstrate the position of the electrodes. The electrodes are paired together and form three leads, each electrode group symmetrically arranged about an axis which passes through the center of the heart. The axes thus formed are oriented in the longitudinal (head to toe), transverse (left to right), and sagittal (front to back) directions respectively. It is because of these three mutually perpendicular axes that the electrode configuration is referred to as an axial lead system. The reference directions for all leads are taken so as to give predominantly upward deflections with normal subjects.

A. LONGITUDINAL LEAD (I AXIS). The longitudinal lead is taken between an electrode on the left leg and a second electrode attached to the left side of the neck. The connections to the amplifier are such that

an upward deflection will occur when the leg is electrically positive relative to the neck.

B. SAGITTAL LEAD (Z AXIS). The sagittal lead is taken between three electrodes on the chest and a fourth electrode on the back. The potential of the chest electrodes is averaged by means of three 100,000-ohm resistors. Precision resistors (± 1 per cent) should be used.

The chest electrodes form an equilateral triangle so oriented that its base is nearest the subject's feet. For subjects whose height lies in the range of 170 ± 30 cm (4 feet 7 inches to 5 feet 7 inches) the electrode centers are located 6 cm from the center of the triangle. For children and small adults it is desirable to change spacing of the chest electrodes. The spacing in their case should be directly proportional to height. For example, for a child of one-half the reference height of 170 cm, i.e. 85 cm, the spacing between the center of the electrodes and the center of the triangle should be 3 cm. The back electrode lies directly behind the center of the chest triangle.

The center of the triangle should in theory be directly above the center of gravity of the ventricles. In practice the exact location of this point is exceedingly difficult if not impossible to determine. However, anatomic, radiologic, and electrocardiographic data indicate that the point on the chest in the fifth intercostal space, 2 cm to the left of the sternal margin, is approximately over the center of gravity of the ventricles. The center of the triangle should be placed at this point except in such cases as dextrocardia, wherein the center of the heart obviously differs substantially from the position specified above.

The sagittal lead is connected so that an upward deflection occurs when the back is electrically positive relative to the chest.

C. TRANSVERSE LEAD (X AXIS). The transverse lead is taken between two electrodes on the left side and a third on the right. The potential of the left electrodes is averaged with two 66,000-ohm resistors. (Any resistance value between 60,000 and 70,000 ohms is satisfactory, but it is necessary that the resistors be equal.) Precision resistors (± 1 per cent) should be used. The right electrode lies at the same longitudinal

level as the center of the electrode triangle on the chest. It is located on the right side one third of the way from the chest to the back. For example if the depth of the chest is 18 cm, the electrode should be located 6 cm from the plane of the anterior chest wall and 12 cm from the plane of the back. The electrodes on the left side should also be located one third of the way toward the back at longitudinal levels 5.5 cm above and below the level of the center of the chest triangle. The electrode spacing is therefore 11 cm. If the spacing of the chest electrodes is changed the spacing of these

side electrodes should be changed by the same factor. For example if the chest electrodes are located 3 cm rather than 6 cm from the center of the triangle, then the side electrodes should be located 2.5 cm rather than 5.5 cm above and below the heart level.

The transverse lead is connected to the amplifier so that an upward deflection occurs when the left side is electrically positive relative to the right.

Lead connections for dogs. The lead system proposed for dogs is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 3. It is identical to the one

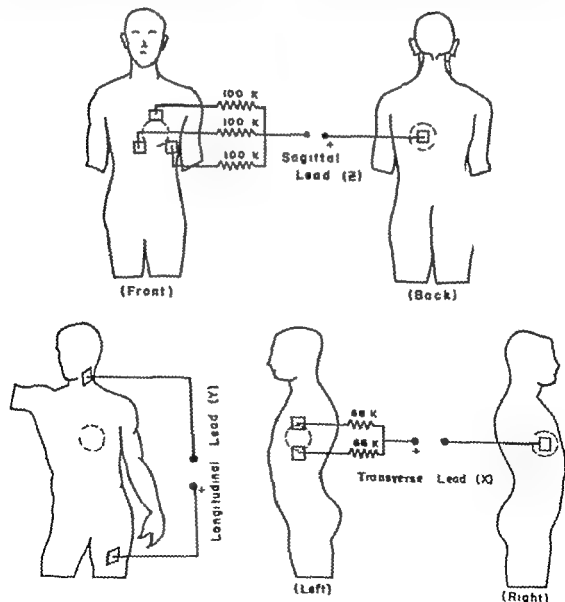


Fig. 1 Location of axial lead

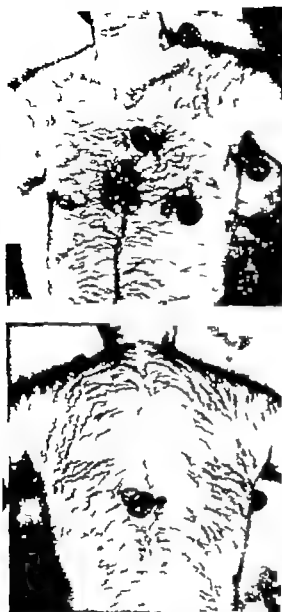


Fig. 2 Subject with electrodes in position.

used for human subjects except that there are two electrodes on the right side rather than one. The relatively narrow chest of dog and the central location of the dog's heart required this change. The spacing of the electrodes on the sides and the chest remains as in the system for human subjects. The center of the triangle formed by the three chest electrodes is placed directly over the sternum.

Amplifier sensitivity. The voltages from all of the three lead should be recorded with the same calibration i.e. some specified deflection per millivolt.

Electrodes and electrode placement. Suction electrodes have proved to be quite adequate for this lead system and are recommended for all electrode sites except those of the left and right legs, left neck and back. (The right leg electrode is the ground.) Strap electrodes are more suitable for the legs. Either a suction or a strap electrode can be used on the left neck. The back electrode can be a flat plate on a flat rod held in place by body pressure or a suction electrode.*

Time can be saved in placing the electrodes through the use of the Locite template shown in Fig. 4. An efficient procedure for electrode placement is the following: (a) Determine and mark with a crayon the point in the fifth intercostal space 2 cm to the left of the left sternal margin. (b) Center the chest template on this point with its base toward the subject's feet and mark the subject with a crayon through the three holes in the template. (c) Place the template on the left side and mark points one third of the way from chest to back at the longitudinal levels 5.5 cm above and below the center of the chest electrodes. (d) Place suction electrodes over the five marks on the left side and chest. Place a suction electrode on the right side one third of the way from chest to back at the same longitudinal level as the center of the chest triangle. Place the electrode on the back directly behind the center of the chest triangle. Place a suction or strap electrode on the left neck. (e) Place strap electrodes on the two legs. (f) Connect electrodes to the box containing the averaging resistors.

Cables and connector boxes. Fig. 5 shows the wiring diagram for a one-channel electrocardiograph. The wiring diagram for a three-channel electrocardiograph is identical except that the switch and the 33,000 ohm resistor are removed. The shielding and grounding arrangements shown are intended to minimize the possibility of 60 cycle interference. The cables must be securely anchored to the connector box in such a fashion that frequent flexing of the cables does not lead to open or short circuits.

* It is recommended that the suction electrode on the back be of the self-sealing type or a long tube between the electrode and the suction bulb.

The extra 33 000-ohm resistor shown in the longitudinal lead in Fig 5 prevents a slight increase in sensitivity occurring when this lead is taken with an electrocardiograph having a relatively low input resistance (1 500 000 ohms or less). The resistor is not needed with electrocardiographs having an input resistance greater than this value.

If desired the averaging resistors for the electrodes on the chest and the left side can be placed near the end of the cables rather than in the connector box. If this is done the resistors must be shielded and great care taken to insure that flexing of the cables does not cause open or short circuits.

Part II Design of the system

The selection of an orthogonal lead system for use in electrocardiography is a problem in design rather than a subject for scientific investigation. There is no unique answer. In fact there is an infinite number of solutions, none subject to exact analysis and each of which represents an attempt to obtain some sort of optimal compromise between a variety of conflicting requirements. The rural lead system described here represents an attempt to achieve such an optimum.

Data for the design of the system have been obtained from three sources: a homogeneous model of the human body, mathematical models, and live human subjects. Measurements from live subjects sometimes differed significantly from those obtained with homogeneous models. The relatively low resistance of the surface musculature appears to account for most of these differences.

The configuration adopted for the electrodes has several desirable features. The electrodes on each of the six sides of the body form three orthogonal axes. If the position of the heart is known they can easily be located so that these axes pass through the heart center. An advantage to the use of multiple electrodes on the left side and chest (areas close to the heart) is that they tend to eliminate proximity effects. Use of multiple electrodes also makes the lead less sensitive to errors in electrode position. This point is illustrated schematically in Fig 6.

That proximity effects are indeed small was demonstrated by comparing the voltage of these leads with voltages of ideal leads composed of many electrodes effectively covering the entire surface of the body. The sagittal ideal lead for example employed 19 electrodes on the

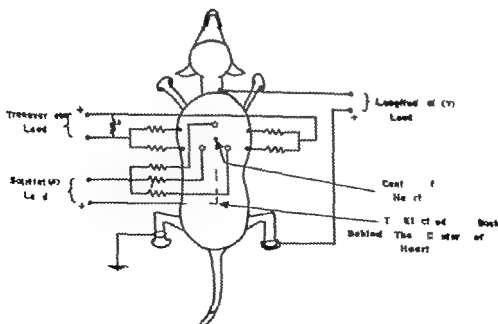


Fig 5 Location of dog leads

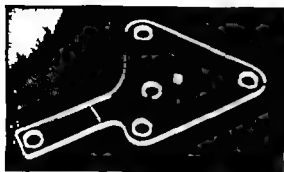


Fig. 4 Oblique view of template used to mark location of electrodes. The hole in the center of the triangular section is 6 cm. from the holes in the corners of the triangle. The hole at the end of the handle is 11 cm. from the hole which lies just within the triangular area.

chest and stomach and 16 on the back. Eighteen records obtained from six subjects showed that the forms of the voltages in the axial and ideal leads were so similar as to be effectively indistinguishable. The only important difference noted was one of amplitude.

The spacing of the lead electrodes was established by experiments with the tank

model. The spacing chosen gives the most uniform field in the heart region of the tank.

The relative sensitivities of the leads were obtained first with a tank of dimensions and shape similar to those of the average human body. The tank was filled with tap water. The sensitivities of the transverse and longitudinal leads were found to be equal whereas the sensitivity of the sagittal lead was 20 per cent greater.

A check on this method was made by comparing the relative amplitude of the voltages in the axial and ideal leads. From the known cross sectional area of the latter the absolute strength of the lead field (amperes per square meter) could be determined under the assumption that the lead field was uniform. The known relative amplitudes of the axial lead voltages then allowed their lead fields to be estimated in turn. Studies of six subjects indicated that the transverse and sagittal leads have equal sensitivity whereas that of the longitudinal lead is 25 per cent greater. The difference between this result and that obtained with the model could be attributed to shunting

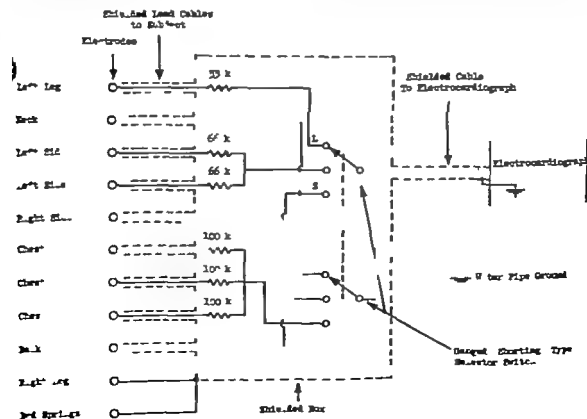


Fig. 5 Wiring diagram for single-channel electrocardiograph

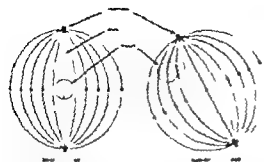


Fig 4 Lead field of axial and non axial leads. Note that the field of the axial type will change considerably less than that of the non axial type when the relative position of the heart and electrodes is altered.

of the lead field by the low resistance layer of muscle directly under the skin.

The effect of the relatively low resistance of the heart blood mass on the sensitivity of the leads was also investigated. Reflections by the chest surface of perturbations of the lead field produce a decrease in the sensitivity of the sagittal lead and a smaller decrease in the sensitivity of the transverse and longitudinal leads. These changes were estimated mathematically by representing the heart as a homogeneous sphere in an otherwise homogeneous semi-infinite conductor of three times the heart's resistivity. A decrease in the relative sensitivity of the sagittal lead of roughly 5 per cent was computed.

An average figure for the lead sensitivities has been adopted. Accordingly the sensitivities (and hence weighting factors) of the three leads have been made equal.

The influence of variations in body shape on the sensitivities of the leads was also investigated. A box-shaped tank model with movable glass sides was used for this purpose. These studies showed that significant changes in sensitivity from the average occurred mainly in those subjects who had slender first chests. Here the sensitivity of the sagittal lead increased by as much as 30 per cent. The sensitivities of the other leads increased also. The effect is similar to that produced by ventricular enlargement. It does not seem that the changes are in general large enough to justify custom tailoring of the leads to each individual subject. Nevertheless the clinician should be aware of the variations

in lead voltages which occurs in subjects with long thin chests.

A study was made to determine whether substantial changes in resistivity within the heart could prevent the axial lead system from compensating for variations in heart orientation. Theoretical analysis indicated that they would not since the heart's dipole moment as seen from a remote point will rotate with a mechanical rotation of the heart. An experimental check of this was made by constructing an assembly whose resistance differed drastically from that of the tip water of the tank model in which the assembly was immersed. A dipole fixed to this assembly was activated for each of six orientations of the structure. The changes in orientation were counteracted by an electrical counterrotation (using the resolver principle) of the voltages induced in the axial leads. Almost perfect compensation was achieved in every case. This demonstrated that differences in resistance of heart muscle and blood and anisotropy of the muscle would not prevent the dipole moment of the heart's field from being determined even though an interpretation of this moment as the vectorial sum of the heart's electromotive forces would be inaccurate.

The sensitivity of the axial lead system to changes in the location of the electrodes was determined by a comparison of voltages induced in two identical leads displaced from one another in a longitudinal direction. In eight normal and nine abnormal subjects a 5-cm displacement of the axial lead electrodes produced an average difference voltage of 10 and 22 per cent respectively of the transverse and sagittal lead voltages. For comparison the Frank lead system was investigated under identical circumstances and yielded voltage differences averaging 25 and 33 per cent respectively for its transverse and sagittal leads.

These experiments also showed that the smallest changes occurred in the lead voltages as a result of errors in electrode placement when the fifth intercostal space was used as the reference level for the transverse and sagittal leads. This finding is in agreement with anatomic and radiologic data regarding the position of the ventricles.

Conclusion

Although the investigation of the axial lead system is continuing we believe that enough work has been done to warrant its recommendation to clinicians who have need of a set of orthogonal leads. The studies reported have shown that the axial lead voltages are almost identical in form to those obtained with ideal leads using large numbers of electrodes. In addition they have shown that the system is not unduly sensitive to variations in body shape or errors in electrode location. All evidence gathered thus far indicates that the system provides a reasonably adequate means of determining the three orthogonal components of the dipole moment of the heart's electrical field.

REFERENCES

1. Schmitt, O. H.: Cathode-ray presentation of three dimensional data. *J Appl. Physics* 18:319 1947
2. Brody, D. A., McFar, B. P. and Romans, W. E. The axortat. *Am. Heart J* 48:589 1954
3. Milnor, W. R., Talbot, S. A. and Newman, E. V. The study of the relationship between unipolar leads and spatial vectorcardiogram using the panoramic vectorcardiograph. *Circulation* 7:345 1953
4. Koehlin, R. Vectorcardiographie astringue et exploration patiale par Tredre et axe mobile. *Compt rend Acad franc* 341:1991 1955
5. Ruyant, P. L'electrogenese normale globale du coeur de l'homme et du chien. *Bull. Acad Roy Med Belg* 23:362 1958
6. McFee, R. and Parmigao, A. An electronic coordinate transformer for electrocardiography. *I.R.E. Transactions on Medical Electronics* (In press)
7. Schmitt, O. H. and Simonson, E. The present status of vectorcardiography. *Arch Int Med* 96:54 1955
8. Frank, E. An accurate clinically practical system for spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 13:737 1956
9. McFee, R., Williamson, R. F. and Abukidov, J. A. On the normalization of the electrocardiogram and the representation of electrical axes by means of an axis map (In preparation)

The atypical systolic murmur of minute ventricular septal defect and its recognition by amyl nitrite and phenylephrine

L. Vogelstein MD MRCP

J. Schrire MB MSc PhD MRCP FRCP

H. Beck MSc MMed MRCP

M. Vellen MD MRCP MRCPF

A. Swanepoel MB MRCP

Cape Town, South Africa

An unusual systolic murmur characteristic of very small ventricular septal defects has been investigated in 12 patients. It is a short crescendo-decrescendo murmur which terminates well before the second heart sound. Since it resembles an ejection systolic murmur¹ and is unaccompanied by abnormal clinical, electrocardiographic or radiologic signs, ventricular septal defect may escape consideration in the differential diagnosis.

Because no reference is made to this type of murmur in many recent papers on the ventricular septal defect, we thought it worth while to draw attention to it and the methods used in the diagnosis of very small septal defects. Although other authors² have stated that occasionally the murmur may be short in small septal defects, Leatham was, to our knowledge, the first to suggest that a short murmur confined to early systole may be produced by a defect in the muscular septum. The short duration was attributed to closure of the defect when the ventricle is fully contracted.

It is the thesis of this paper that simple auscultation, aided by amyl nitrite and phenylephrine,³ is the most sensitive clinical method of diagnosing these defects.

Material and methods

Twelve patients with loud short crescendo-decrescendo murmurs were studied because the response to amyl nitrite and phenylephrine strongly suggested an atypical ventricular septal defect. Eight patients were catheterized.

Amyl nitrite was administered to all patients and phenylephrine to most and the changes in the murmur and heart sounds were always confirmed by recording sound tracings at fast paper speed according to the techniques previously described.³ The tests were repeated during cardiac catheterization in order to correlate the change in murmur with simultaneously recorded left-sided and right-sided pressures and dye-dilution curves obtained before and at the peak responses to amyl nitrite and phenylephrine. By this means the change in murmur could be correlated

From the Cardiac Clinic, Groote Schuur Hospital, and C.S.I.R. Cardio-Pulmonary Research Group, Department of Medicine, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa.

Part of the expenses of this work has been defrayed by grants received from the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research and the City Council of Cape Town.

Received for publication Jan. 1968.

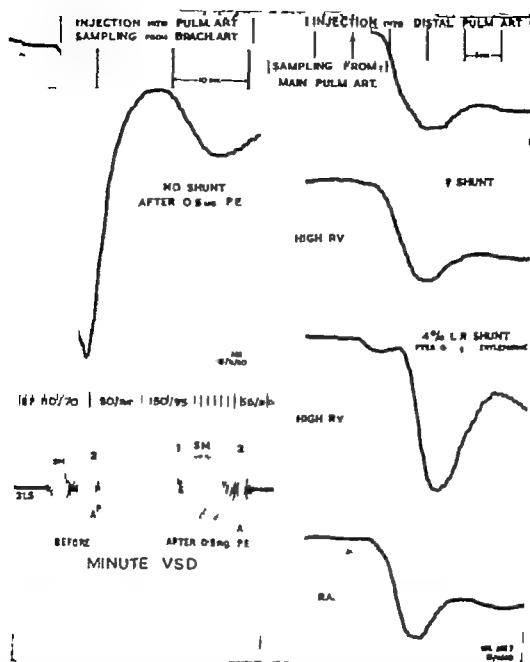


Fig. 1 Case 5 W. M. Dye-dilution curves and sound tracings before and after phenylephrine in the smallest ventricular septal defect studied. The dilution curves obtained at the brachial artery after injection of 2.5 mg of Cardiogreen into the pulmonary artery show no evidence of left to right shunt before (not shown) and after phenylephrine. But the sound tracing reveals great intensification and lengthening of the usually short crescendo-decrescendo murmur strongly suggesting a small ventricular septal defect. Dye-dilution curves obtained from the right heart after injection of 2.5 mg of Cardiogreen as a second catheter in the distal pulmonary artery reveal a doubtful left to right shunt in the main pulmonary artery and high right ventricle but only after phenylephrine is the shunt convincingly shown. Note the delayed circulation time caused by phenylephrine. The curve from the right atrium was recorded after phenylephrine had largely worn off; there is no left to right shunt at this site. The small dots measure milliliters of blood flow through the densitometer (The unusual appearance of the murmur after phenylephrine is due to capacitance overloading of the tape recorder by the unexpectedly great intensification.)

with the change in pressure gradient and percentage shunt flow.

The diagnostic procedure used for the detection of small left to right shunts was as follows. Routine catheterization was performed using a Waters cuvette oximeter for direct oximetry of multiple samples of blood taken in rapid succession from various sites in the heart. Dye-dilution curves were recorded at a systemic artery after injection of Caridiogreen into the right side of the heart using a Norman cuvette densitometer and a Honeywell recorder. The curve was repeated during the peak pressor effect of phenylephrine which was given with the object of eliciting or accentuating a left to right shunt.

The technique employing two venous catheters was used whenever the above mentioned method failed to detect a shunt. Dye-dilution curves obtained from the proximal pulmonary artery, high and low

right ventricle, right atrium and superior vena cava after the injection of Caridiogreen into the distal pulmonary artery enabled detection of trivial shunts and their localization to the ventricle.² Phenylephrine was again used to increase the shunt. The magnitude of the shunt was determined by relating the area of the abnormally early appearing deflection in the right ventricle to the area of the dilution curve recorded at a systemic artery after injection into the right heart. Two assumptions were made namely (1) that the cardiac output did not change between the recording of the venous and arterial dye-dilution curves and (2) that the area of the systemic arterial curve would not be significantly different from that of the curve recorded in the pulmonary artery after injection into the superior vena cava in view of the very small shunt.

The phonocatheter was then used to

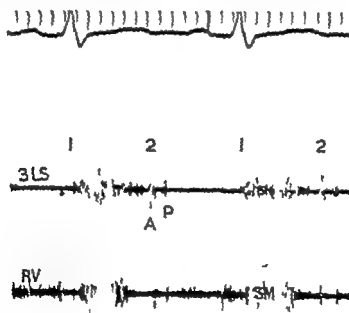


Fig. 2 Case 1 T. A. The synchronously recorded external (JLS) and intra-right-ventricular (RV) sound recordings reveal short loud high frequency crescendo-decrescendo murmurs of identical shape proving that the typically externally recorded murmur which appears to be an ejection murmur is truly representative of the non pansystolic murmur generated within the right atricle by a minute septal defect. Vinyl nitrite and phenyl epifrine softened and intensified both murmurs respectively. There was softer lower frequency physiologic ejection murmur in the pulmonary artery and no murmur in the right atrium.

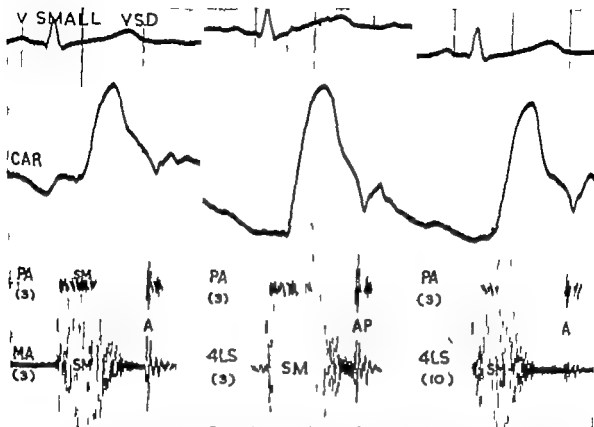


Fig 3 Case 4 LD. The early systolic crescendo-decrescendo murmur of minute ventricular septal defect closely resembles an ejection systolic murmur. The murmur is loudest at the fourth left intercostal space (4LS) where striking decrescendo follows the intense high frequency murmur which reaches crescendo in the first quarter of systole. At greater amplification (3 compared with 10) distinct high frequency low amplitude vibration reach the aortic component (1) of the second sound suggesting regurgitant systolic murmur despite its diamond shape. The murmur is much softer at the pulmonary area and splitting of the second sound is normal.

detect the intracardiac murmur according to the technique described by Lewis and associates⁹ and elsewhere.¹ Intracardiac and external sound tracings were simultaneously recorded with the electrocardiogram and sometimes with intra arterial and intraventricular pressure pulses and the influence of amyl nitrite and phenyl ephrine on these was studied.¹

Results

In all 12 patients amyl nitrite softened the early systolic murmur whereas in all 8 to whom phenylephrine was administered the murmur became much louder and longer. These responses identified the murmur as a left sided regurgitant murmur despite its atypical shape.

Of the 8 patients catheterized only one showed a questionable small rise in oxygen saturation at the right ventricular level

suggesting a left to right shunt of about 10 per cent. In the remainder no shunt was detectable by blood sampling techniques even after phenylephrine. This confirms the limitations of this method even when adequately performed using multiple samples in rapid succession for detecting small left to right shunts.¹ All patients had normal right heart and systemic pressures with no evidence of pulmonary or infundibular stenosis.

In 7 patients dye dilution curves were obtained at a systemic artery after injection into the right side of the heart. None of these curves revealed any evidence of a left to right shunt thus confirming the failure of this method to detect small left to right shunts.¹² In 6 patients phenylephrine failed to elicit any detectable shunts by this method (Fig 1) but in one patient in whom the dilution curve was

recorded from a Norman earpiece densitometer a clear-cut small left to right shunt was demonstrated only after phenylephrine.

With regard to the 5 patients studied by the technique employing two venous catheters very small shunts which ranged from about 4 to 8 per cent were demonstrated in all and localized in every case to the right ventricle. In one patient the shunt was so small that the curve obtained from the right ventricle was inconclusive. Nevertheless a shunt was convincingly demonstrated after phenylephrine had increased the pressure gradient (Fig. 1). The percentage shunt diminished with amyl nitrite and increased after phenylephrine in all patients. However the magnitude of the change was slight as compared with the pronounced changes in intensity of the murmur and in simultaneously recorded pressures (Figs. 1 and 4).

Of the 3 patients studied by the phonocatheter high frequency murmurs of crescendo decrescendo shape were recorded within the right ventricle in all. These tracings had a configuration similar to that of the simultaneously recorded external tracing (Fig. 2). However it was impossible to determine with any certainty whether the defect arose in the membranous or muscular septum. Muscular defects are usually situated at any level in the muscular septum subjacent to the anterior ventricular wall¹⁴ but occasionally they are found along the posterior wall and they may be multiple. Hence the murmur should be picked up anteriorly and inferiorly but because of difficulty in accurately locating the phonocatheter during fluoroscopy in the anteroposterior view we achieved little success in locating the defect. However in one patient the murmur was only recorded at the apex of the right ventricle which strongly suggested a very low and unusually situated defect. This seemed to account for the external murmur being loudest at the mitral area.

Amyl nitrite shortened and softened both the external and intraventricular murmurs whereas phenylephrine had the reverse effect (cf. Fig. 4 of Schrire and associates¹⁵). This established that the murmur within the right ventricle was a left sided regurgitant murmur even though it had the shape of an ejection type of systolic murmur.

Most patients had intrapulmonary ejection systolic murmurs¹¹ which is a normal finding.¹⁰

Clinical features

Of the 12 patients 8 were girls and 6 were boys. They ranged in age from 3 to 15 years. In 4 the murmur was first discovered in early infancy. In the others it was found accidentally and was the only indication of heart disease. Physical development was normal in all and none had symptoms referable to the heart. Associated congenital deformities were absent and anterior bulging of the sternum was not present. A systolic thrill was palpable in only 2 patients. Electrocardiographic and radiologic findings were completely normal in all.

Auscultatory and phonocardiographic findings

The heart sounds were normal in all but at the site of maximal intensity of the murmur it was difficult to hear the first sound because the murmur commenced with it. Splitting of the second heart sound was never more than 0.03 second during expiration and increased in the normal manner during inspiration. Ejection sounds were absent. An typical third sound presumably physiologic was heard in 2 patients; it was very loud and misleading in one whose murmur was loudest at the mitral area. Mid diastolic apical flow murmurs were absent in all.

The *systolic murmur* was Grade 3 in intensity in 10 and Grade 2 and Grade 4 respectively in the other 2 patients. (Intensity was graded from 0 to 6.) The site of maximal intensity was usually sharply localized in the third or fourth intercostal space at the left of the sternal border but in one patient it was loudest at the mitral area. The murmur was never widely conducted being particularly loud in a restricted zone and soft elsewhere, tending to radiate toward the apical and pulmonary areas. The same murmur was not heard in the axilla of the neck. In one exceptional patient the murmur was loudest at the mitral area and was better conducted to the fourth left intercostal space than to the axilla. The murmur had a high frequency quality in all. Respiration had a variable effect in 2 patients the

murmur became much softer during inspiration probably because of a shift of the heart away from the chest wall. In another it became more pansystolic during inspiration.

The most unusual but characteristic feature was the shortness of the murmur. Commencing immediately with the first sound it reached a striking crescendo by the first third of systole and then softened rapidly resulting in an early diamond shaped murmur confined to early systole. This together with the apparent cessation well before the aortic second sound caused it to resemble closely an ejection systolic murmur (Fig 3). However the sound tracing when recorded with increased amplification usually provided evidence that the murmur was in fact a regurgitant type of murmur. The presence of low amplitude high frequency audible vibrations in the latter quarter of systole extending into the aortic second sound suggested that regurgitant flow was in fact continuing throughout systole (Fig 3).

Response to amyl nitrite and phenylephrine

The response to amyl nitrite and phenylephrine was the most important feature in the diagnosis since it at once excluded ejection systolic murmurs. Whereas ejection systolic murmurs intensify after amyl nitrite and change very little with phenylephrine this murmur behaves like a left sided regurgitant murmur.

In all 12 patients the murmur softened greatly and usually but not always shortened during the peak systemic hypotensive phase of amyl nitrite action (Figs 4 f and g). At this phase it lost its crescendo and seemed confined entirely to the first quarter of systole having a rapid decrescendo after the first sound which had been intensified by the tachycardia. Occasionally although very soft the murmur was more clearly pansystolic at this phase. In one patient the murmur disappeared completely. During the gradual rise in systemic pressure and deceleration of the heart rate the murmur gradually recovered and usually after 60 seconds had again developed a crescendo in early systole and a rapid diminuendo thereafter. The changes cor-

related extremely well with the fall and rise of left to right ventricular peak systolic pressure gradient (Fig 4A). In 5 patients amyl nitrite was shown to diminish the minute left to right shunt (Fig 4B) the diminution in percentage shunt volume was less striking than the change in intensity of the murmur and in pressure gradient.

In all 8 patients who were given phenylephrine the murmur intensified greatly and lengthened considerably becoming pansystolic. However the shape of the murmur remained crescendo-decrescendo (Figs 1 5 and 8) except during premature systoles and after short preceding diastoles in sinus arrhythmia (Fig 5). The intensification of the murmur was shown to correlate well with the increased ventricular pressure gradient (Figs 1 and 5). Since phenylephrine elevated the systemic pressure greatly and the pulmonary arterial pressure only slightly the gradient across the defect was always considerably elevated.¹² The fall in cardiac output¹³ had no influence on intensification of the murmur.

Apparent spontaneous cure of small ventricular septal defect

Two patients aged 4 and 11 years who had loud short crescendo-decrescendo systolic murmurs which became much softer after amyl nitrite were of extreme interest in that their murmurs spontaneously disappeared during follow up (Fig 6). Although the diagnosis of ventricular septal defect was not proved the site of the murmur its shape quality and behavior with amyl nitrite was sufficient to create strong suspicion of a very small ventricular septal defect. Moreover in the light of facts now gained from the proved cases the defects must have been very small possibly in the muscular septum and therefore capable of spontaneous closure during physiologic growth of the heart and septum.

Differential diagnosis

The differential diagnosis is that of a short crescendo-decrescendo systolic murmur unaccompanied by abnormal clinical electrocardiographic or radiologic signs. Clearly the short ejection systolic murmur of large ventricular septal defect with equal

ventricular pressures and elevated pulmonary resistance does not enter the discussion because of the grossly abnormal associated findings.

The murmur under consideration may suggest mild pulmonary or valvular stenosis, mild aortic or subaortic stenosis, innocent parasternal murmurs of childhood, and pulmonary ejection murmurs due to increased flow or unknown factors. To this list should now be added a minute ventricular septal defect. Whereas a small defect of the Roger type with its classic loud pansystolic murmur is one of the easiest to diagnose, it is now apparent that a small defect cannot be excluded when a murmur is not pansystolic. Once this possibility is suspected, the use of amyl nitrite and/or phenylephrine should quickly confirm or disprove the diagnosis at the bedside (Figs. 7 and 8). Phonocardiography is not essential but may show some finer points of differentiation from ejection systolic murmurs.

Differentiation from mitral incompetence is usually easily made by the site and radiation of the murmur, although the murmurs respond similarly to amyl nitrite and phenylephrine. However, the distinction may not always be easy, as shown in one of our patients (Case 6, I T, Fig. 8). The short systolic murmur in this girl was loudest at the mitral area, accompanied by a loud third heart sound and a slightly overactive left ventricle. Mitral incompetence seemed much more likely, but the history of a murmur from infancy, the crescendo-decrescendo shape of the high frequency murmur, and absence of a history of rheumatic fever or features of corrected transposition led us to suspect a minute septal defect; this was confirmed. The possibility, therefore, of a low minute septal defect must be considered when an apical systolic murmur exhibits an early crescendo-decrescendo pattern. Such a shape must be essential for mild mitral incompetence in which condition the murmur is either decrescendo plateau or has a late systolic crescendo.

Tricuspid valvular incompetence would seldom require consideration. Intensification of the murmur after inspiration and amyl nitrite is an additional distinctive feature.

Discussion

The mechanism of the short crescendo-decrescendo murmur of these minute septal defects is intriguing. In shape and duration this murmur is entirely different from the classic pansystolic murmur of small ventricular septal defect, which murmur extends from the first sound to beyond the aortic second sound, having either a rectangular shape denoting constant intensity or a late systolic crescendo. Yet both murmurs behave similarly after amyl nitrite and phenylephrine, thus proving that both are dependent on the pressure gradient between the left and right ventricles. Why then the difference in configuration? The murmur of a small septal defect is typically pansystolic because shunt flow is maintained throughout systole by the large pressure differential between the two ventricles, continuing from the isometric contraction phase into the isometric relaxation phase. The pterium or rectangular configuration also implies that the defect remains patent throughout systole. Although we suspect that partial occlusion of the defect during late systole may account for the striking late crescendo often encountered in small septal defects, a logical deduction is that the atypical short crescendo-decrescendo murmur is due to occlusion or narrowing of the small defect during early systole. The murmur commences in the usual fashion with the first sound but instead of maintaining a pterium shape it intensifies very rapidly, suggesting increasing velocity of jet flow. The peak of the crescendo is reached by the first third of systole, which probably reflects the moment of critical narrowing of the orifice, beyond which the available pressure gradient is insufficient to maintain jet flow and velocity. Thereafter the defect is presumably progressively diminished in size, accounting for the rapid decrescendo of the murmur and its frequent cessation before the aortic second sound.

We have further indirect evidence to support the view that complete or nearly complete closure of the small septal defect during systole accounts for the atypical murmur.

1. When the left to right ventricular pressure gradient is greatly increased by phenylephrine, the murmur intensifies.

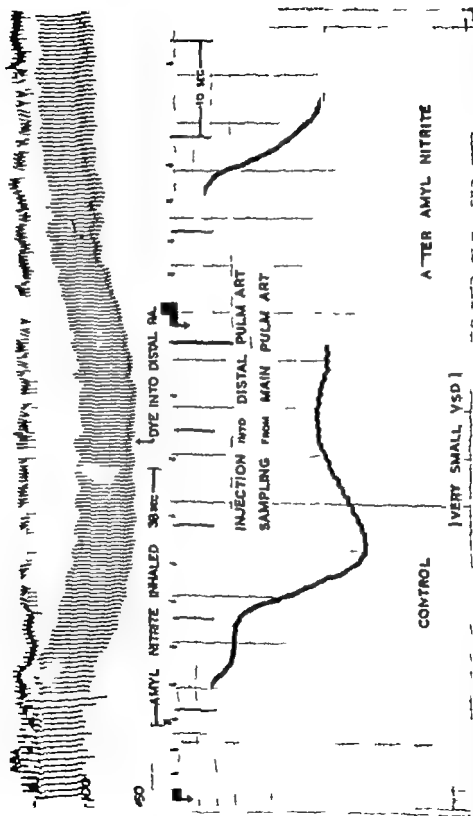


Fig. 15. Control ECG (left) and pressure waveforms (right) at rest. The pressure waveforms are in 150/100 mm Hg. The dilution curves are in 100/50 mm Hg. (error) bars. reduction in the left to right shunt is seen using for the reduction

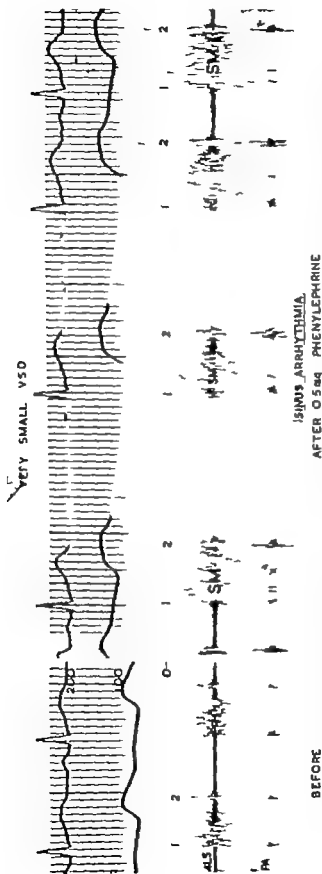
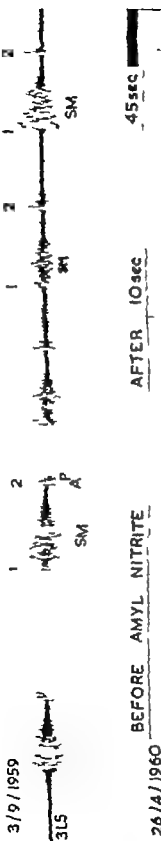


Fig 5 C 4.8 C M This figure illustrates the effect of phenylephrine on the murmur which is the pressure of the murmur is a left ventricular murmur. Marked sinus arrhythmia develops during which there is little change in systemic pressure but a marked decrease in the length of the murmur and in its intensity in the last quarter of its cycle. After the short diastole the murmur is longer and louder in end systole whereas after the long diastole the murmur has a shorter decrescendo ending before the second sound (see text).

POSSIBLE SPONTANEOUS CLOSURE OF VSD



BEFORE AMYL NITRITE



Fig 6 C. 11 V.L. No wide post-natal cure of ventricular septal defect. On Sept. 3, 1959, localized atypical systolic murmur was recorded at the third left intercostal space (3LS). After an interval of 10 days, the murmur softened considerably, suggesting an atypical very small atrioventricular septal defect. On April 26, 1960, the murmur had completely disappeared on amyl nitrite. After amyl nitrite a right parasternal systolic murmur emerged at the pulmonary area. This is typical of the murmur of a right parasternal closure of a small ventricular septal defect.



Fig 7 The value of amyl nitrite in the differentiation of various ejection systolic murmurs associated with normal electrocardiographic and radiologic findings from the typical murmur of very small ventricular septal defect (Case 4 L.D.). All ejection murmurs intensify especially those due to mild aortic and pulmonary stenosis. The innocent mitral parasternal murmur intensifies slightly suggesting a non-turbulent ejection mechanism. By contrast the diamond-shaped murmur of minute ventricular septal defect *attenuates* or shortens strikingly during the peak response to amyl nitrite and even at 60 seconds is the systolic murmur (SM) has not recovered.

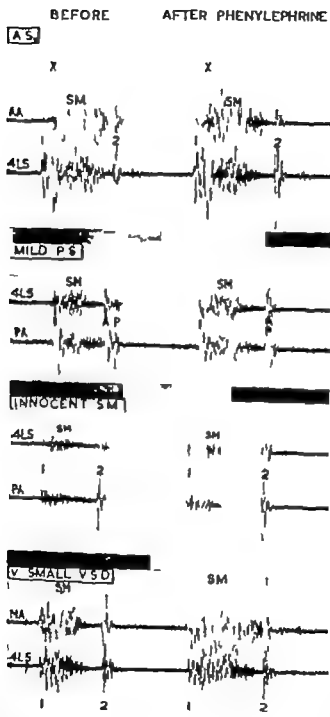


Fig. 2 Value of phenylephrine in the differentiation of ejection systolic murmurs with normal ECG and radiologic findings from murmur of minute ventricular septal defect (Case 6 L.T.). Before phenylephrine there is close resemblance in shape and duration between all the murmurs but after and the ejection murmurs change significantly whereas the diamond shaped ventricular septal defect murmur intensifies and lengthens greatly thereby proving left-sided regurgitant murmur. Although the murmur was maximal at the mitral area this patient was thought to have a low minute atricular septal defect in the muscular septum (see text). Note preservation of diamond shaped despite pronounced response to phenylephrine during which the systemic blood pressure rose from 110/50 to 160/90 and pulmonary arterial pressure from 25/8 to 34/18 mm Hg.

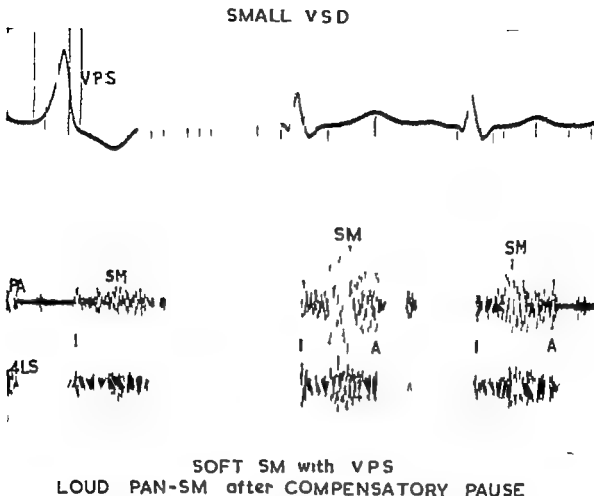


Fig 9 The usual response of the murmur to arrhythmia in small ventricular septal defect with classic pansystolic murmur. The murmur remains pansystolic throughout with no significant change in shape but is softer with the premature systole and briefly louder after the compensatory pause (compare with Fig 10)

lengthens, reaching the aortic second sound and this proves that the defect is in fact patent throughout systole. However despite these pronounced changes the crescendo-decrescendo shape is maintained suggesting that the defect does shut down considerably (Figs 1, 5 and 8). This behavior is quite unlike that of a small ventricular septal defect with a pansystolic murmur in which situation the entire murmur and especially the latter half blow up after phenylephrine.

2. The behavior of the systolic murmur during various arrhythmias is paradoxical. During premature systoles provided they are not extremely premature and after the compensatory pause the classic pansystolic murmur of a small ventricular septal defect remains pansystolic despite

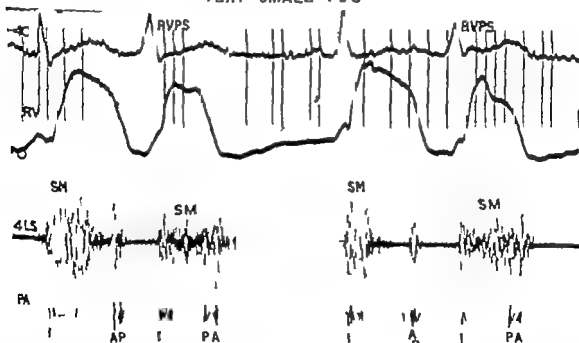
being softer with the premature systole and louder after the pause (personal observations) (Fig 9). However in 3 patients with the atypical murmur a paradoxical response resulted from the arrhythmia. The most striking example is shown in Fig 10. During the premature systole the murmur lost its crescendo and lengthened becoming a typical plateau or rectangular systolic murmur. However after the compensatory pause the murmur reverted to its former shape being then even shorter than before. Even though very loud the crescendo and abrupt decrescendo occurred in very early systole suggesting premature and more complete occlusion of the defect. The same paradoxical behavior was observed in 2 patients with sinus arrhythmia (Fig 5) suggesting that the alteration in

the shape of the murmur is not dependent on ectopic beats but rather on the changing heart rate. A possible explanation for these observations is that after the short diastole which resulted in less initial diastolic stretch and consequent less vigorous ventricular (and septal) contraction the small defect remained patent throughout systole thus accounting for the pansystolic murmur. However after the lengthened diastole of the compensatory pause ventricular contraction would be more vigorous and possibly result in premature and more complete occlusion of the defect reflected by the very short murmur. In another patient whose minute defect was thought to be low in the muscular septum nodal rhythm with ventricular aberration developed for three systoles during the peak response to phenylephrine. Despite the great intensification

and lengthening of murmur induced by phenylephrine the murmur almost disappeared during the three systoles with aberrant ventricular conduction. When ventricular conduction returned to normal the murmur immediately recovered in intensity. Since the heart rate and systemic pressure remained virtually unchanged the dramatic softening of the murmur was attributed to early systolic closure of the defect by an altered mode of spread of septal contraction caused by the aberrant ventricular activation.

3 During the height of the tachycardia produced by amyl nitrite when the murmur was maximally softened it was paradoxically lengthened in 4 patients with vibrations reaching the aortic second sound. However during deceleration the murmur shortened whereas the intensity in very

VERY SMALL VSD



PAN SM with PREM SYST, SHORT SM after COMPENSATORY PAUSE

Fig 10 Case 8 C.V. Paradoxical response of murmur to arrhythmia in minute ventricular septal defect. The murmur in the first systole is diamond shaped with trailing crescendo and decrescendo of high frequency vibrations. With the right ventricular premature systole the murmur becomes plateau pansystolic murmur with no mid-systolic crescendo and vibration of lower frequency. Right ventricular pressure is only lightly reduced and there is reversed splitting of the second sound with the murmur continuing beyond A₂. After the compensatory pause the right ventricular pressure rises only slightly, but the murmur changes strikingly, resuming its former shape and very high frequency, however the crescendo is even earlier and the decrescendo much more abbreviated. The murmur again becomes plateau pansystolic with the next premature (see text).

early systole returned. The crescendo decrescendo shape was usually restored on return of the heart rate to the normal level usually after 1 minute. These observations suggest that during the phase of pronounced tachycardia the defect was less effectively occluded in mid systole permitting pansystolic flow despite the reduced left ventricular pressure.

Although this evidence strongly supports the idea of a fluctuating size of the orifice in the determination of the shape of the murmur it does not necessarily imply that the defect is in the muscular ventricular septum tempting though such an assumption may be. Unfortunately the site of the defect in the septum could not be determined accurately in this study since cineangiographic apparatus was not available. In only one patient was there strong clinical and phonocatheter evidence of a low defect in the muscular septum. Although it would appear that a defect in the muscular septum is more apt to become smaller during contraction of the ventricular septum than a defect in the membranous septum there is some evidence that membranous defects too may be squeezed closed by contraction of hypertrophied muscle of the septum and crista supraventricularis. Alternatively the defect may be occluded by the aseptical leaflet of the tricuspid valve. Even though we believe that the former possibility is unlikely in our patients in view of their normal dynamics absence of intraventricular pressure gradient and triviality of shunt these arguments do not exclude the possibility of a small membranous defect becoming occluded by the tricuspid valve. Even the strongly suggestive evidence of spontaneous cure of 2 of our patients does not prove the existence of a muscular septal defect. Cineangiography observations at operation or necropsy may provide the ultimate proof.

The recognition of small and minute ventricular septal defects is important for several reasons. It is well established that the natural history and prognosis of ventricular septal defect depends on the size of the defect.¹ The rarity of encountering ventricular septal defect in persons over 40 years of age has been claimed to support the ultimate poor prognosis.²⁰ However it is

difficult to believe that small defects in persons with normal dynamics shorten life and we wonder whether the rarity of ventricular septal defect in adults may partly result from the spontaneous closure of small defects especially those in the muscular septum. In support of this is our experience with 2 patients who lost their murmurs during follow up. The possibility of spontaneous disappearance of septal defect was discussed by French,¹ Stramm,²¹ and Parkes Weber²² in 1918 and by others²³ since. Possibly some of the so called innocent parasternal murmurs of childhood which have been reported to disappear²⁴ may have been small septal defects undergoing spontaneous cure.

The true incidence of small defects in the muscular septum is unknown. Patients seldom die from them. They are readily missed at routine necropsy and even at ventriculotomy for large membranous septal defect because they are buried in between the trabeculae carneae. The fairly frequent finding of muscular septal defects sometimes multiple at the time of operation for membranous septal defects²⁵ suggests that the reported incidence of muscular defects is too low. When the defect is very small and unassociated with abnormal symptoms and signs the murmur may be considered to be innocent if septal defect is suspected catheterization may either not be considered justified or if performed fail to reveal a shunt. We suspect that the incidence of such defects is considerably higher than hitherto stated but that many of the small defects may close spontaneously with the growth of the heart. We hope that more information about the incidence and natural history will be forthcoming now that the diagnosis of small and minute defects is possible.

Summary

1. A study has been made of 12 patients with typical systolic murmurs that were believed to be characteristic of minute ventricular septal defects. In 7 left to right shunts of under 10 per cent were demonstrated at the ventricular level by refined techniques.

2. Unlike the pansystolic murmur of a small ventricular septal defect the murmur of a minute defect is confined to early

systole and has a crescendo-decrescendo configuration which simulates an ejection systolic murmur.

3 Since there are no accompanying clinical electrocardiographic or radiologic abnormalities in these patients the atypical murmurs are apt to be confused with left sided or right sided ejection systolic murmurs whether innocent or due to mild stenosis. However the response to amyl nitrite and phenylephrine readily identifies the atypical septal defect murmur as a left sided regurgitant murmur.

4 Simple auscultation and phonocardiography using amyl nitrite and/or phenylephrine proved superior in diagnosis to conventional methods of cardiac catheterization in the diagnosis of minute septal defects.

5 Routine methods of cardiac catheterization and systemic arterial dye-dilution techniques failed to demonstrate such diminutive shunts. However the technique which employs two venous catheters for obtaining dye dilution curves from the right heart and intracardiac phonocardiography successfully established the diagnosis. The methods and use of vasoactive drugs to manipulate the shunt are discussed.

6 The mechanism of the crescendo-decrescendo shape of the murmur is believed to be partial occlusion of the small defect in early systole during contraction of the ventricle and septum. The reasons for this belief are fully discussed.

7 The site of the defect in the ventricular septum could not be established although in one patient there was good evidence of a defect in the low, muscular septum.

8 In 2 patients the murmur disappeared during follow up suggesting spontaneous closure of the defect.

9 Now that the diagnosis of very small septal defects with atypical systolic murmur is possible more light should be thrown on their incidence and natural history.

Addendum

After this paper had been submitted for publication an important paper was published by Evans and associates²⁴ showing that spontaneous closure is not uncommon in small septal defects and may rarely occur with lesions large enough to present

initially with congestive cardiac failure. The authors confirm that a short early high frequency systolic murmur indicates a very small septal defect and have observed loud pansystolic murmurs in infancy becoming shorter and softer before ultimately disappearing. By comparing catheterization data in 5 patients with sound tracings they showed that softening and shortening of the murmur was associated with decreasing magnitude of left to right shunt. That disappearance of the murmur indicated disappearance of the shunt was established by recatheterization in 2 patients.

The authors also believe that defects giving these characteristics are likely to be located in the muscular septum. In one subject selective cineangiogram from the left ventricle demonstrated a small defect in the lower inter-ventricular septum and in 2 additional patients intracardiac sound tracings revealed a short early systolic murmur localized to the apical region of the right ventricle suggesting a muscular septal defect.

We wish to thank members of the staff of Groote Schuur Hospital for referring cases for investigation, and the Superintendent Dr J Burger for his permission to publish. We gratefully acknowledge the great assistance received from our chief technician M. L. W. Piller and that of Mr R. de Vries, Miss S. Joseph and M. A. Strauss as well as the assistance of the nursing staff. We wish to thank Mrs C. M. Hall for clerical assistance.

REFERENCES

- 1 Latham J. Auscultation of the heart. *Lancet* 2: 63 1938.
- 2 Vogelbein L., Nellen M., Swanepoel A. and Schrire V. The use of amyl nitrite in the diagnosis of systolic murmurs. *Lancet* 2: 810 1959.
- 3 Keith J. D., Row R. D. and Vlad P. Heart disease in infancy and childhood. New York 1958. The Macmillan Co.
- 4 M. Husack V. A. Cardiovascular sound. Belmont 1958. Williams & Williams Co.
- 5 Castle R. F. and Craige E. Auscultation of the heart in infants and children. *Paediatrics* 26: 511 1960.
- 6 Vogelbein L., Schrire V., Nellen M. and Swanepoel A. The use of phenylephrine in the differentiation of Fallot's tetralogy from pulmonary stenosis with intact inter-ventricular septum. *Am Heart J* 59: 489 1960.
- 7 Beck W., Schrire V., Vogelbein L., Nellen M. and Swanepoel A. Unpublished data.
- 8 Fox I. J. and Wood E. H. Applications of dilution curves recorded from right heart on venous circulation with aid of a new indicator dye. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 32: 411 1957.

return. The cross flow would be well reflected on the left heart test, the small level usually being lost. These observations are in the light of the fact that the defect was effectively closed in most of the patients. The reduced left ventricular pressure.

Although the evidence is in support of the existence of the defect, the determination of the type of the murmur is difficult. It is necessary to note that the defect is in the muscular ventricular septum, therefore the high frequency murmur may be in part due to the defect in the septum could not be determined accurately in this study. It can be said that the murmur is not due to the defect in the muscular septum. Although it is possible that the defect in the muscular septum may become smaller during contraction of the ventricular septum than the defect in the membranous septum, there is some evidence that membranous defect is more likely to be squeezed closed by contraction of the pericardial muscle of the septum and the ventricular septum. Alternatively the defect may be closed by the septal leaflet of the tricuspid valve. Even though we believe that the latter possibility is unlikely in our patient in view of the normal dynamics absence of intraventricular pressure gradient and triviality of the murmur, the argument does not exclude the possibility of a small membranous defect becoming occluded by the tricuspid valve. Even the strong histologic evidence of spontaneous cure of 2 of our patients does not prove the existence of a muscular septal defect. Cineangiography observations at operation or retroperitoneal may provide the ultimate proof.

The recognition of small and minute ventricular septal defects is important for several reasons. It is well established that the natural history and prognosis of ventricular septal defect depends on the size of the defect.¹ The rarity of encountering ventricular septal defect in persons over 40 years of age has been claimed to support the ultimate poor prognosis. However, it is

difficult to believe that small defects in persons with normal dynamics become closed and we wonder whether the rarity of ventricular septal defect in adults may partly result from the ventricular closure of small defects, especially those in the muscular septum. In support of this is our experience with 2 patients who had the murmurs during follow-up. The possibility of spontaneous disappearance of septal defects was discussed by French, Stumm, and Rakes-Welch² in 1938 and by Long³ in 1940. Both were of the muscular septum parietal murmurs of childhood which have been reported to disappear may have been small septal defects under grossly continuous care.

The true incidence of small defects in the muscular septum is unknown. It is well known that they are readily missed at routine necropsy and even at ventricular autopsy for large membranous septal defects because they are buried in between the trabeculae carneae. The fairly frequent finding of muscular septal defects sometimes multiple at the time of operation for membranous septal defects suggest that the reported incidence of muscular defect is too low. When the defect is very small and associated with almost no symptom and the murmur may be considered to be innocent if septal defect is suspected catheterization may either not be considered justified or if performed failed to reveal a hunt. We suspect that the incidence of such defects is considerably higher than hitherto stated but that many of the small defects may close spontaneously with the growth of the heart. We hope that more information about the incidence and natural history will be forthcoming so that the diagnosis of small and minute defects is possible.

Summary

1. A study has been made of 12 patients with atypical systolic murmurs that were believed to be characteristic of minute ventricular septal defect. In 7 left-to-right shunts of under 10 per cent were demonstrated at the ventricular level by refined techniques.

2. Unlike the pansystolic murmur of a small ventricular septal defect the murmur of a minute defect is confined to early

Case reports

Corrected transposition of the great vessels Report of 2 cases

H. S. Badawi M.D.
V. A. Badr M.D.
I. A. Habib M.D.
B. Jonsson M.D.
A. Khadr M.D.
H. Khalil M.D.
I. Tawfik M.D.
Alexandria, Egypt

In corrected transposition of the great vessels the aorta is situated anteriorly and usually to the left and the pulmonary artery posteriorly and usually to the right. The route of blood flow, however, is normal. The correction occurs by inversion in different regions: bulbar, sinoatrial or ventricular.¹ The venous blood of the systemic veins enters the right atrium and passes through the tricuspid atrioventricular valve to enter a ventricle with the structural appearance of a left ventricle from which the pulmonary artery takes off. The arterial blood of the pulmonary veins enters the left atrium and passes through a tricuspid atrioventricular valve to enter a ventricle with the structural appearance of a right ventricle from which the aorta takes off. There is inversion of the coronary arteries.

The malformation is rarely isolated. In most cases there are septal defects or valvular lesions. Incompetence of the atrioventricular valve on the arterial side (mitral incompetence) has been reported.² Various grades of atrioventricular block are a common feature. As in many

other congenital heart malformations the condition was first recognized at post mortem. When the clinical picture was described the intermortem diagnosis became possible. The clinical findings vary to a great extent, however, depending on the type of associated lesions.

Within a period of one month we met with two cases diagnosed clinically.

Case reports

Case 1 The physical and mental development of this 7-year-old boy had been normal. Since infancy he had suffered from dyspnea on exertion but had never been cyanotic. A systolic murmur was first detected when he was 4 years old. Examination of the cardiovascular system showed heart rate of 56 beats per minute. The blood pressure was 130/75 mm Hg in the upper and lower limb. There was no precordial bulge. The apex beat was heaving and located in the fifth intercostal space at the mid-clavicular line. There was a palpable second sound over the pulmonary area. Auscultation revealed marked accentuation of the second sound which was not split and had its maximal intensity over the second left intercostal space. The first sound was changing in intensity. A Grade 4 early systolic murmur was heard over the base as intense to the right as to the left of the sternum. A longer

From the Cardiovascular Center, P. Sigridsson's Sect., Department of Medicine, Alexandria University, Alexandria, Egypt.

Received for publication Dec. 5, 1969.

Presented at the Department of Clinical Physiology, Thoracic Clinic, Karolinska Hospital, Stockholm, Sweden.

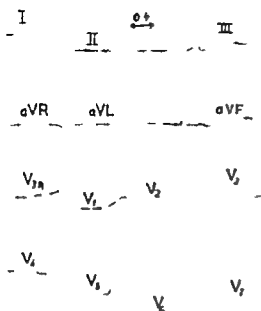


Fig. 1. 100 (a) and 500 (b) mjet VVH L
loop Q in Le 1 III 1 V loop S in V
pd light lenses (S) V

the manner of the same taken as will be
on the per cent (unmated) to the left
and the luck. There is a low relative
frequency in the whole manner.

The ICG (Fig. 1) showed complete VV 11x6 deep Q Lead III and V deep S in I, II and light degree in of S-I in Lead V

gram (Fig. 1) showed markedly enlarged right pleural thickened parietal and diaphragmatic pleural lines in the upper left border. The other rib had normal position. In the lateral view the heart had a normal size and shape. There was no contact with the anterior heart wall and the left trachea was slightly dilated. The central lung could be seen with a normal size.

HEART CATHETERIZATION. Catheterization of the left ventricle (Table I). The catheter introduced into the left ventricle in passed from the coronary artery out into the pulmonary artery in more medial and posterior position than normal (Fig 3). There were no left-to-right shunt. The systolic pressure in the pulmonary artery was measured with large pulse amplitude and only a slight increase in the mean pressure. A systolic pressure gradient of 19 mm Hg was found across the pulmonary valve. In the presence of complete AV block the expected increase in the stroke volume could explain this pressure gradient without significant stenosis. The pulmonary arterial wedged pressure was not increased but the \dot{Q}_{es} were abnormally high and showed a rapid fall (Fig 4).

Case 2: The physical and mental development of this 5½-year-old girl had been normal. She had had no heart symptoms but was admitted to the hospital because of enlarged breasts, a condition which had its onset 8 months prior to hospitalization.

At a time even from a murmur d covered
 Thy lex mu t res led true light l ur hyper
 trophy f the l i t The l art r d i n d n e sleep
 9 l t g mu t The l l l p r e u r e
 105 65 the p p e l m l 110 65 m m l l in the
 l e r l m l s l e r w n p r e v o l u t i o n l l e
 p r e l i t w n o r m a l The s e l s w n l
 l p a l l e o v e r the l e s r y a r e O n a u s l a t n
 t h e r e m a r k e d a n t a u t l i b e s e c o n d a n d
 b h n o t p l t n d h f i t m a m l t e n t y
 the s e e l l f l t e r o s t a l p u T h e r e
 t a l e d y t h i c m m r r e t l e r h l l f j e n e y
 w h i c h e n l e l l e f t h e s e l a u r l l w h i c h
 l m a m l t t y o v e r the m l l e f t
 t e r m m a t the l e s l f t h t h r d i n t e l l a u c e
 O n g h a n d r p h y the m u r m u r f o u l t l e
 d m e a l s h n d

The 100 (17.9) of most small no rhythm
with 14th grad grad 10 time (0.70 sec)

RESULTS: The mean age of the patients was 61 years (range 45-75 years). The mean duration of disease was 12 months (range 3-24 months). The mean duration of follow-up was 18 months (range 6-36 months). The mean age of the patients was 61 years (range 45-75 years). The mean duration of disease was 12 months (range 3-24 months). The mean duration of follow-up was 18 months (range 6-36 months).



Fig. Case 1 Enlargement of the heart upturned per. abnormally straight upper left border and slightly dilated left atrium.



Fig 3 Case 1 The catheter introduced from the left atrium passes through the right atrium and enters the pulmonary artery which has a medial position

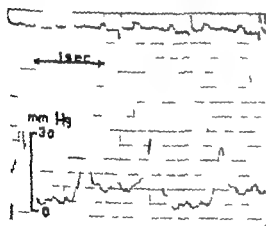


Fig 4 Case 1 Pulmonary arterial wedge pressure. Note the high waves

but one that was abnormal in configuration. The apex was pointed and the left upper border was abnormally straight. The great vessels were not seen at their usual sites on the left of the mediastinum. There was right aortic arch and the descending aorta passed to the right. In the lateral view the heart bore a increased surface of contact against the anterior chest wall. The left trinum was not enlarged. The aeration of the lungs was normal.

HEART CATHETERIZATION. Catheterization was performed from the saphenous vein. When the catheter passed from the aortic entrance out into the pulmonary artery its position was more medial and posterior than occurs normally (Fig 7). There was pressure gradient across the pulmonary artery of 21 mm Hg. A left-to-right shunt was present. The pulmonary wedge and the pulmonary arterial pressures were normal (see Table I).

ANGIOCARDIOGRAPHY. No film hanger was used. Twenty milliliters of 60 per cent Urographine was injected by hand through the catheter placed in the aortic entrance and few exposures were made within 8 seconds. The pulmonary artery was found to be placed to the right of the ascending aorta (Fig 8).

Discussion

In both of these cases a presumptive diagnosis was made with the aid of physical findings, ECG and roentgenologic examination. The diagnosis was confirmed by heart catheterization. A markedly accentuated single second sound over the pulmonary area in conjunction with an electrocardiogram and roentgenologic picture which excluded pulmonary hypertension of a high degree was a characteristic feature. The roentgenologic examination gave also some positive evidence of transposition of the great vessels by absence of the pulmonary artery shadow at its normal site. The transposition must have been corrected because no cyanosis was present. The heart catheterization was decisive for the diagnosis since the position of the pulmonary artery was established by passage of the catheter from the aortic entrance into the pulmonary artery. Furthermore the results of heart catheterization were important for the diagnosis of the associated lesions.

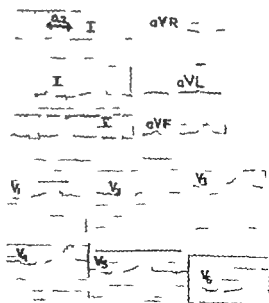


Fig 5 ECG in Case 2. Note lightly prolonged P wave and deep Q in Leads III and aVF.

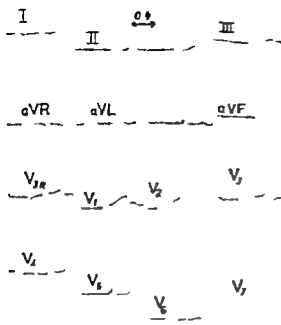


FIG. 1. ECG in Case 1. Note: complete AV block, deep Q in Lead III and V, a deep S in V₁ and light depression of S-T in V₁.

er to the murmur of the same intensity, audible over the apex and was transmitted to the left axilla and to the back. There was also a high low frequency mid-diastolic murmur.

The ECG (Fig. 1) showed complete AV block, deep Q in Lead III and V, a deep S in Lead V₁ and light depression of S-T in Lead V₁.

RADIOLOGIC EXAMINATION. The roentgenogram (Fig. 2) showed a markedly enlarged heart with an upturned apex and an abnormally straight line in the upper left border. The aortic arch had normal position to the left. In the lateral view the heart had an increased surface of contact with the anterior chest wall and the left atrium was slightly dilated. The central lung vessels were somewhat widened.

RIGHT CATHETERIZATION. Catheterization data are given in Table I. The catheter introduced into the left cubital vein, passed from the inferior vena cava out into the pulmonary artery in a more medial and posterior position than normal (Fig. 3). There were no left-to-right shunt. The systolic pressure in the pulmonary artery was increased with a large pulse amplitude and only a slight increase in the mean pressure. A systolic pressure gradient of 19 mm. Hg was found across the pulmonary valve. In the presence of complete AV block, the expected increase in the stroke volume can explain this pressure gradient without any anatomic stenosis. The pulmonary arterial wedged pressure was not increased but the waves were abnormally high and showed a rapid fall (Fig. 4).

CASE 2. The physical and mental development of this 51-year-old girl had been normal. She had no heart symptoms, but was admitted to the hospital because of enlarged breasts a condition which had its onset 8 months prior to hospitalization.

At routine examination a murmur was discovered. Physical examination revealed true glandular hypertrophy of the breast. The heart rate during sleep was 90 beats per minute. The blood pressure was 105/65 mm. Hg in the upper limbs and 120/65 mm. Hg in the lower limbs. There was no precordial heave. The apex beat was normal. The second sound palpable over the pulmonary area. On auscultation there was marked accentuation of the second sound which was not split and had maximal intensity in the second left intercostal space. There was Grade 4 diastolic murmur of rather high frequency which ended before the second sound and which was of maximal intensity over the middle of the sternum at the level of the third intercostal space. On phonocardiography the murmur was found to be diastolic haphed.

The ECG (Fig. 5) showed normal sinus rhythm with a 1 bit prolonged P-Q time (0.20 second) and deep Q in Lead III and V.

RADIOLOGIC EXAMINATION. The roentgenogram (Fig. 6) showed a rather normal-sized heart



FIG. 2. Case 1. Enlargement of the heart, upturned apex, abnormally straight upper left border and slightly dilated left atrium.



Fig 3 Case 1 The catheter introduced from the left arm passes through the right atrium and venous entrance into the pulmonary artery which has a medial position

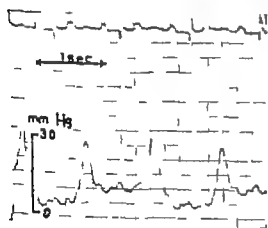


Fig 4 Case 1 Pulmonary arterial wedged pressure. Note the high systolic pressure

but one that was abnormal in configuration. The apex was upturned and the left upper border was abnormally straight. The great vessels were not seen at their usual site on the left of the mediastinum. There was a right aortic arch and the descending aorta passed to the right of the lateral arch of the heart, showed an increased surface of contact against the anterior chest wall. The left atrium was not enlarged. The acularity of the lungs was normal.

HEART CATHETERIZATION Catheterization was performed from the subclavian sinus. When the catheter passed from the venous entrance out into the pulmonary artery, its position was more medial and posterior than occurs normally (Fig 7). There was a pressure gradient across the pulmonary artery of 23 mm Hg. No left-to-right shunt was present. The pulmonary wedge and the pulmonary arterial pressures were normal (see Table 1).

ANGIOCARDIOGRAPHY No film changer was available. Twenty milliliters of 30 per cent Urographine was injected by hand through the catheter placed in the venous ventricle and a few exposures were made within 8 seconds. The pulmonary artery was found to be placed to the right of the ascending aorta (Fig. 8).

Discussion

In both of these cases a presumptive diagnosis was made with the aid of physical findings, ECG and roentgenologic examination. The diagnosis was confirmed by heart catheterization. A markedly accentuated single second sound over the pulmonary area in conjunction with an electrocardiogram and roentgenologic picture which excluded pulmonary hypertension of a high degree was a characteristic feature. The roentgenologic examination gave also some positive evidence of transposition of the great vessels by absence of the pulmonary artery shadow at its normal site. The transposition must have been corrected because no cyanosis was present. The heart catheterization was decisive for the diagnosis since the position of the pulmonary artery was established by passage of the catheter from the venous ventricle into the pulmonary artery. Furthermore the results of heart catheterization were important for the diagnosis of the associated lesions.

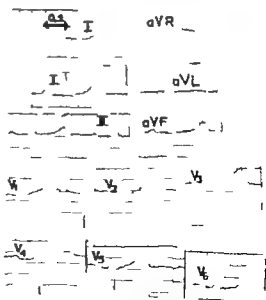


Fig 5 ECG in Case 2. Note slightly prolonged P-Q time and deep Q in Leads III and aV.



Fig. 6 Case 1. Note the peaked apex, straight left upper border of the heart, and right aortic arch.

Because of the altered position of the great vessels and the ventricles the physical findings caused by the associated lesions are often atypical. The systolic murmur of pulmonary stenosis or atrial septal defect will have an altered position and intensity as a result of displacement of the pulmonary orifice posteriorly to the right and somewhat caudally. In Case 1 it was not possible to ascertain by means of physical examination alone what associated lesions were present. Since there was complete atrioventricular block the systolic murmur could have been due at least partially to the large stroke volume. The intensity of the murmur however was as marked over the apex and in the left axilla as over the roots of the great vessels. Furthermore the mid-diastolic low frequency apical murmur was so intense that it would indicate an increased diastolic filling of the ventricle (left or right) larger than that in a case of atrioventricular block. The x-ray film



Fig. 7 Case 1. The catheter introduced from the right cephalic vein passes through the right atrium and enters ventricle into the pulmonary artery which has medial position.

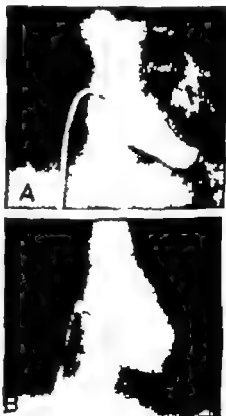


Fig. 8 Case 2. Angiocardiograph with injection of contrast medium into the venous ventricle. In A the venous ventricle and the pulmonary artery are filled and in B the arterial ventricle and the aorta are filled. The ascending aorta is situated to the left of the trunk of the pulmonary artery.

Table 1 Results of heart catheterization

	Oxygen content (volume per cent)				Pressures (mm. Hg)			P C I
	S I C	Right atrium	Ventricular	Pulmonary artery	Right atrium	Ventricular	Pulmonary artery	
Case 1	11.5	11.3	11.2	11.3	4	68	49/9	Mean 10 wave 27
Case 2	13.1	—	13.4	13.4	2	50.2	21/7	Mean 10

Gas analysis by the Van Slyke method. Pressures recorded by electric manometer (27 mm).

showed a slightly enlarged left atrium probably more enlarged than the other chambers and the lung vessels were somewhat dilated. Therefore incompetence of the atrioventricular valve on the arterial side or an atrial septal defect was suspected. By heart catheterization it was established that no atrial septal defect was present and the shape of the pulmonary arterial wedged pressure curve indicated an incompetence of the atrioventricular valve.

In Case 2 the systolic murmur was short early systolic and diamond shaped. It could be explained by a mild pulmonary stenosis or a large atrial septal defect. The roentgenologic examination, however, did not indicate an atrial septal defect. The localization of the murmur was more medial than the normal pulmonary area and corresponded to the position of the pulmonary orifice in corrected transposition. At heart catheterization pulmonary stenosis of a mild degree was found.

Grail and associates found the second sound to be split over the second right intercostal space but single and loud to the left of the sternum in a case of corrected transposition of the great vessels associated with a probable mitral insufficiency. In our cases it was not possible to hear or record the pulmonary component of the second sound which can be explained by the dorsal position of the pulmonary orifice and a very low diastolic pressure in the pulmonary artery.

In many of the rather few cases with a report of the clinical findings there was an atrioventricular block. In one of our two cases there was a complete and in the other a Grade I atrioventricular block.

Otherwise variations in the ECG depend on the position of the ventricles and the associated malformations giving rise to ventricular hypertrophy or dilatation. We did not find a reversal of the QRS pattern as has been described in some cases. In both of our cases there was a deep Q in Leads III and aVF which has also been a finding in most cases reported earlier.^{1,2} This pattern may be an important feature.

The recognition of corrected transposition has a practical importance in cases in which intracardiac operation is contemplated because the abnormal position of the coronary arteries can interfere with a proper incision through the ventricular wall. Therefore the anatomy of the coronary arteries should be outlined by the aid of angiocardigraphy before operation.

Summary

Two cases of corrected transposition of the great vessels have been reported: one with an associated mitral incompetence and a complete atrioventricular block and one with mild pulmonary stenosis and Grade I atrioventricular block. In both cases proper evaluation of the physical findings, ECG and roentgenologic appearance enabled us to reach the diagnosis which was confirmed by heart catheterization.

REFERENCES

- Anderson R. C., Lillehei C. W. and Lester R. G. Corrected transposition of the great vessels of the heart. *Pediatrics* 29: 676, 1957.
- Cardell B. S. Corrected transposition of the great vessels. *Brit. Heart J.* 18: 186, 1956.
- Fink H. W., Adams F. A., McFall R. A. and O'Loughlin J. J. Corrected transposition of the great vessels associated with intracardiac defects. *Pediatrics* 21: 381, 1958.

- 4 Gaul B M Graettinger J S and Bachelores G Corrected transposition of the great vessel. Demonstration of a new phonocardiographic sign of this malformation J Pediat 33:180 1949
- 5 Helmholz H F Daugherty G W and Edard J E Congenital mitral insufficiency in association with corrected transposition of the great vessels: report of probable clinical case and review of six cases studied pathologically Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin 31:32 1946
- 6 Kjellberg S R Maanheimer E Rudbe U and Jonsson B Diagnosis of congenital heart disease ed 2 Chicago 1959 Year Book Publishers Inc
- 7 Platzer W E et Falle von Transposition mit funktioneller Korrektur Arch path Anat 32:400 1955
- 8 Walsley T Transposition of the ventricles and arterial stems J Anat 65:528 1931

Longevity in tetralogy and trilogv of Fallot

Discussion of cases in patients surviving 40 years and presentation of two further cases

Elizabeth A. Bouise V.B. Ch.B.
Auckland New Zealand

With the successful development of surgical techniques for the relief or correction of congenital heart lesions interest in the natural history of these defects was heightened. The advances in cardiac surgery have followed so closely on the development of accurate investigatory techniques that the clinical course of many congenital heart defects seems likely to remain imperfectly understood. Rosenthal¹ has suggested that clinical material accumulating from geriatric units might reveal a greater number of older patients with congenital cardiac malformations than was formerly appreciated.

In this paper the cases of two patients with cyanotic congenital heart disease are presented both of the patients died in a geriatric unit. One patient with the tetralogy of Fallot appears to be the oldest woman (69 years) whose case has been recorded so far. The other case is that of a woman with the trilogv of Fallot who lived to the age of 71 years.

Tetralogy of Fallot

Pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum was at first thought to be a rare congenital heart defect. In Abbott's 1936 series of 1000 cases of congenital heart disease only 9 of the patients presented this lesion. Subsequent investigators however have found this early impression to be

misleading. Wood in 1950 found 24 cases of pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum in 200 cases of congenital heart disease an incidence of 12 per cent. Geraci and associates² reported 6 cases of congenital pulmonary stenosis among 300 necropsy specimens at the Mayo Clinic and Campbell found the frequency of pulmonary stenosis in 1130 cases of congenital heart disease to be 10 per cent or 113 cases. Abrahams and Wood found 71 cases of pulmonary stenosis in 689 cases of congenital heart disease an incidence of 11.6 per cent.

However the association of pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum but with interatrial communication is less common. Among the 24 cases of Wood mentioned above there were atrial septal defects in 5 an incidence of 2.5 per cent. Campbell noted that of his 113 cases with pulmonary stenosis 41 were cyanotic that is 6 per cent of the total series. Of Abrahams and Wood's³ 71 cases of pulmonary stenosis there were atrial septal defects in 15 including 8 cases in which there were reversed interatrial shunts.

Following Fallot's⁴ description of 7 cases of pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum and interatrial communication this lesion has been known as the trilogv of Fallot.

The age to which patients with the trilogv of Fallot may survive has been mentioned

in several surveys. In 1949 Selzer and associates¹ reviewed the reports of 29 autopsied cases of the trilogy and found the average age of the patients to be 20 years. Soule and associates²⁴ quote Fajum who in 1950 found 11 cases in which death occurred between 20 and 30 years, 3 between 30 and 40 years, and 5 between 50 and 60 years. They also quote Cuvot who in 1945 recorded 7 cases in which death occurred between 20 and 30, 1 between 30 and 40, and 3 between 50 and 60 years. They themselves in their series found 10 cases in which death occurred between 20 and 30 years, 5 between 30 and 40 years, and 1 in which death occurred at 44 years.

A number of individual reports of longevity with this disorder are on record. White and associates reported the case of one of the oldest patients, a man who lived to the age of 75 years. Grier and associates reported the case of a man who died at 53 years. Vogelbein and associates included in their series 2 cases of patients who lived to be 42 and 49 years. The youngest patients living, to the age of 44 and 42 years, reported by Lerner and associates, and Gubboy and associates, respectively, had pulmonary stenosis with closed ventricular septum. Smith and associate²⁵ included in their series of 22 patients a man who lived to the age of 50 years.

Long term survival in cases of trilogy of Fallot would not be unexpected when the pulmonary stenosis was slight to moderate but the following report of a patient surviving to the age of 71 years is of interest because of the high degree of stenosis.

Case report

The patient, a woman, was first admitted to hospital at the age of 68 years. In childhood she had been breathless on effort and susceptible to respiratory infections but she was not then troubled. She had not been greatly handicapped by dyspnea and had worked as a dressmaker, seamstress and a machinist. She married when she was 23 years old and bore five pregnancies, three times carrying to term and finally being delivered of a full term infant. When she was 31 years old she underwent an operation for correction of retroversion of the uterus. This procedure was complicated by an episode of angina of the lungs. At about middle age she developed increasingly severe attacks of bronchitis and her effort tolerance progressively declined. Cynosis was first noted at this time. In her later years cynosis deepened and her range of activity became progressively more

limited. At the time of admission to hospital she had been ill for some years.

When examined she was not dyspneic at rest. There was marked emphysema but no clubbing. The pulse was regular and the blood pressure was 200/100 mm Hg. The jugular venous pulse showed prominent waves. The neck veins were not dilated nor was the liver enlarged. There was slight ankle and sacral edema. The lung bases cre crackles but there was no wheezing. A small triangular space in the anteroaxillary line between a strong systolic murmur of moderate intensity widely conducted and best heard at the pulmonary area. The second sound was single and faint.

The hemoglobin was 16.9 Gm per 100 ml. The erythrocyte count was 6,200,000 per cu mm. The sedimentation rate was 2 mm in 1 hour. The electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) showed the pattern of incomplete right bundle branch block and a small flutter with some degree of right ventricular hypertrophy. The best roentgenogram revealed slight enlargement with a cardiothoracic index of 61 per cent.

During the first 4 weeks of her admission the edema disappeared. Cyanosis lessened. She became ambulant again and was discharged.

Six months later she was again admitted in mild congestive failure with the same symptoms. With a diagnosis of reoccurring hemiparesis in the left leg. During this admission the right oxygen saturation was 84 per cent at rest. With digitalis and diuretics the signs of failure receded and she was again discharged.

Over the next 3 years her course was one of progressively deepening cyanosis and decreasing activity with occasional episodes of congestive failure. When she was admitted for the last time at the age of 71 years her electrocardiogram showed small flutter with a regular, irregular response. Radiologically the heart size had increased and the pulmonary artery had become more prominent. She died while lying flat during the night.

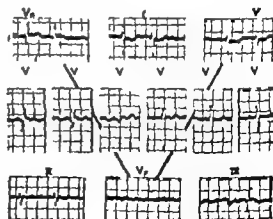


Fig. 1. Electrocardiogram of patient with the trilogy of Fallot showing atrial flutter with irregular ventricular response, moderate right ventricular hypertrophy and incomplete right bundle branch block pattern.



Fig 2 Heart of patient with the trilogv of Fallot showing the right ventricle hypertrophy

he remained extremely cyanosed and in moderately severe congestive failure.

At postmortem examination the heart weighed 990 grams (Fig 2). Both ventricles were markedly hypertrophied; the right ventricular wall was 11 mm thick and the left ventricular wall was 16 mm. The pulmonary valve showed dome-shaped fusion of the cusps which reduced the central lumen to a diameter of 3 mm (Fig 3). This lumen was further narrowed by firmly attached vegetations making the effective outflow tract 3 mm in diameter. The pulmonary artery was dilated beyond the stenosis. There was a small triangular septal defect 3 mm in diameter and the foramen ovale was patent. The heart was otherwise normal; the ductus arteriosus was obliterated. On histologic examination the vegetations on the pulmonary valve were found to be consistent with an old healed bacterial endocarditis.

Discussion

The most important factor governing longevity in patients with trilogv of Fallot would appear to be the severity of the pulmonary stenosis. In our patient there was necropsy evidence of at least moderate constriction of the pulmonary valve; the diameter initially was probably 5 mm and thus was subsequently constricted to 3 mm by fibrotic vegetations. This aperture may be

compared with the 3 mm opening in White's⁸ patient who was 75 years old and the 8 mm opening in Geraci's⁹ patient who was 53 years old. The patients whose cases were quoted by Vogelpoel¹ by Torner-Soler¹ and by Gidboys¹¹ were alive at the time of reporting. The size of the lumen of the valve was not stated in Swan's case.

In our patient cyanosis did not appear until middle life but had been present for many years before death. It is possible that it followed the encroachment of vegetations on the lumen of the valve. Although Campbell commented that cyanosis tended to be later in appearance in the older patients, other reports would suggest that the age of onset of cyanosis does not closely relate to the prognosis. In Campbell's older cyanosed patients (20 to 33 years) the usual time of onset was between 12 and 16 years. Swan and associates¹² in their series of 22 patients with the trilogv found that 18 were cyanosed before 12 years and 4 became cyanosed after 10 years of age. The 44-year-old living patient of Torner-Soler¹ became cyanosed at 39 years of age and the 42-year-old patient of Vogelpoel¹ be-



Fig 3 The pulmonary valve of patient with trilogv of Fallot seen from above.

time exposed at 40 years. On the other hand White's 75 year old man was blue from the time of his early youth (adolescent). 42 year old living patient was termed a blue baby at birth and Vogelbein's 49 year old patient was exposed at 10 years of age. Crichton's 53 year old patient was never exposed.

The interatrial communication in our patient consisted of a septal defect as well as a patent foramen ovale. Selzer and Cline¹² in 1953 reviewing cases of pulmonary stenosis concluded that when an interatrial communication is present it is almost always a patent foramen ovale. Campbell thought that quite frequently the defect was not a foramen ovale and certainly the presence of both in our case would support him.

Tetralogy of Fallot

The terminology of I llot presents a wide spectrum of clinical pictures ranging from the deeply cyanosed severely limited patient to the patient with the so-called asymptomatic form of this defect. Because of this diversity of presentation series of unslected cases may not be representative of all variants of this condition and the figures quoted for average survival may have little significance in the assessment of prognosis in the given individual. Maud Abbott¹⁸ estimated the average length of life to be 6 years if the pulmonary artery showed stenosis and 12 years if it was stenosed. Donald and associates¹⁹ in 1949 reporting cases in 200 living patients found that 13 patients were between the ages of 21 and 30 years and that 1 patient was 45 years old. Guyot²⁰ in 1945 reviewing 81 cases found that 16 patients died between the ages of 20 and 30 years, 2 died between 30 and 40 years and 1 was alive over 40 years. Soulie and associates²¹ in 1956 studied 144 patients with this defect all alive except 4 and found 8 between 20 and 30 years of age, 2 between 30 and 40 years and 2 over 40 years.

A number of reports of individual cases in which survival was prolonged into adult life are in the literature. In 1871 Boeck reported the case of a patient who died at 40 years of age, the oldest patient in the series which Falloot reported in 1888⁶ died at 36 years of age and until White and Sprague¹¹

in 1921 described their famous museum who lived to the age of 59 years; no survivor to an older age had been found. Since then 21 other patients surviving over the age of 40 have been reported.

Case report

A 68 yr old woman was admitted to hospital because of gradually increasing confusion (worsening) and chest pain. She had been told in childhood that she had broken her heart and long ago she could remember he had been very small & dyspnoeic on exertion & a child he could walk briskly without discomfort but did sometimes hold his breath on slight effort. This last relieved by stopping. Episodes of nocturnal awakenings associated with anginal sensations is not a rather but she became less frequent in adult life between the ages of 17 and 21 years she was told he improved. She was employed as a clerk from the age of 19 yrs. When he was 35 yrs she began to feel tired and lost weight & continued to change until her retirement at her 50th birthday. During her later life efforted irregular palpitations and the occurrence of sharp attacks of retrosternal pain two or three times daily.

O adies and t brought t she modern is
d spous t rest nd was severely cy r el Thre
w tly shat clauity of the fingers She h i s
marked thorew h phic oclom and a prominent
pr oclom the pulse is irregular with multiple
t r scales the blood pressure is 140/90 mm
Hg the jugular enous pressure is elevated con
firm the sternal ple nd the h e r w s palpable
to fingered dth below the cord injury in the mid
moderately the nd r r i cclom and histal
reputation it is long, is the p u b e t an
m the right left and rest lap the power
flur im. A r s l u i s t o l m m m m m m m m
paxid by thrall a while down the left sternal
dee nd w b e d n e l l a d o n the re the second



Fig. 5 View into the right ventricle of heart with the tetralogy of Fallot showing the right ventricular hypertrophy, the ventricular septal defect (black arrow) and the right ventricular outflow tract (white arrow) with the cone-shaped pulmonary valve above.

sional as faint and weak. No abnormality was found in the other systems.

Laboratory findings included a haemoglobin of 18 Gm per 100 ml, haematocrit of 56 per cent and sedimentation rate of 1 mm in 1 hour. The electrocardiogram (Fig. 4) showed at least moderate right ventricular dominance, preponderance of the R interval and P pulmonale. The chest roentgenogram confirmed the presence of gross cardiac enlargement and displayed a right-sided aortic arch. Vital confusion and pathosis were the outstanding features of her condition. Although the signs of congestive failure have largely cleared with digitalis and diuretics her condition gradually deteriorated. During the 6 weeks of her stay in hospital she experienced a series of collapses in which she became gray in color, her blood pressure fell and she remained comatose for as much as 2 days. On two occasions these attacks were precipitated by being sat up out of bed. She died in coma 6 hours after the onset of one of these attacks.

At postmortem examination the heart weighed 312 grams. Both ventricles were hypertrophied, the coronary thicknesses of the right and left ventricular walls were 14 and 18 mm respectively (Fig. 5). The aorta overrode a high inter-ventricular septal defect 14 mm in diameter so that two-thirds of the aortic opening faced the right ventricle.

The pulmonary valve (Fig. 6) showed fusion of the thickened cusps to form a dome-shaped diaphragm with a central opening which measured 10 by 8 mm. There was no valvular stenosis. The main pulmonary arterial trunk and both branches were dilated, the wall of the cowl was of normal thickness. The ductus arteriosus and the foramen ovale were both closed. The aortic and mitral valves were normal. The coronary arteries were patent and in the normal anatomic situation. The pulmonary veins and esophageal vein were normal.

Discussion

Twenty of the reported cases of Fallot's tetralogy with survival of the patients to over the age of 40 years have been studied.

Of the patients whose ages were stated 31% were over 60 years, 10 were between 50 and 60 years, 22% were 40 and 50 years, 11% were over 40 years, 2% were 30 and 40 years, 1% was 20 and 30 years, 1% was 10 and 20 years, 1% was 5 and 10 years, 1% was 0 and 5 years. The oldest was a 69-year-old man¹ and the oldest woman whose case was previously reported was 64 years of age. Only 4 patients aged 56¹¹, 53²⁰, 52²¹ and 45²² were alive when their cases were reported.

Ten patients were males, 7 were females and in three reports the sex was not stated.

Six patients^{10, 11, 22, 23, 24} were cyanosed at birth and 4^{17-20, 25} had been blue as long as they could remember. One patient²¹ was known to be cyanosed at 32 years of age and was moderately cyanosed when he was reported alive at 56 years. Three patients did not develop cyanosis until middle life in one²⁰ cyanosis appeared after pulmonary tuberculosis, another became cyanosed at the onset of congestive failure 3 years before his death and the third developed cyanosis intermittently in middle age and was only slightly cyanosed at the



Fig. 6 The pulmonary valve of heart with the tetralogy of Fallot seen from above. The forceps are behind the valve leaflet.

time of his death. In 2 other cases^{10,11} the age of onset of cyanosis is not given. Both patients were cyanosed at the time of death. One patient²⁹ was never cyanosed even at the time of death. It was not possible to find a relationship between the severity or age of onset of cyanosis and the length of survival. Certainly the patient⁶ who survived the longest was 1 man (aged 69) who became cyanosed only intermittently after middle age. On the other hand one patient²⁹ who had marked cyanosis and clubbing died at the age of 64 years and our patient who had been cyanosed as long as she could remember lived to 68 years.

Clubbing was present in 15 patients and where graded was marked in 5,^{1,7,8,29} moderate in 2²¹ and slight in 1. There was no clubbing in 2 patients^{20,22} and the presence or absence of clubbing was not mentioned in the other reports. The degree of clubbing was closely paralleled by the intensity of cyanosis and by the height of the red blood cell count. All 5 patients with marked clubbing were cyanosed from their early youth.

Most patients were very much limited by shortness of breath but nevertheless were capable of a wide range of activity. Two^{27,28} were always dyspneic at rest. Two^{1,11} were dyspneic with slight exertion; one of these was a musician who had also worked as a printer and a clerk and who undertook a trip from America to Europe. Five^{1,11,21,22,31} were dyspneic only with greater exertion. 2 of these worked as laborers, one also as a coal miner and building superintendent. One was a manageress of a restaurant and one was an accountant. Eight patients whose effort tolerance was not defined^{20,21,22,23,24,25,26,32} followed various occupations including those of an electrical engineer, a seaman, a journalist, a racing driver and a night watchman whose duties involved climbing seven flights of stairs nightly. One of these²⁵ had played football as a boy. Another⁶ described himself as quite a runner in his day. One patient⁷ when first reported upon at the age of 26 years was always short of breath, but when described again at 52 years was not unduly dyspneic. A number of patients had successfully undergone operations including tonsillectomy, cholecystectomy, tooth extraction, steriliza-

tion and orthopedic operations. One²⁹ underwent electroconvulsive therapy and one woman had had two normal confinements at 32 and 35 years of age.

The presence of cyanosis and the degree of dyspnea were not necessarily related. For example 2 patients^{7,9} who showed no clubbing or polycythemia and who developed cyanosis either late or not at all had both been dyspneic as long as they could remember and had become very dyspneic with effort. On the other hand 2 patients¹⁰ who were capable of heavy work and who had been laborers were both cyanosed and had clubbing of the fingers. Donzelot¹ also after studying 200 cases of the tetralogy of Fallot commented that no close parallel between the degree of cyanosis and dyspnea could be found.

Linn and Fleury² remarked that their patient had noticed improvement in her effort tolerance with the onset of puberty and that her condition had gradually deteriorated after the age of 40. One of Souk's patients²⁰ became less cyanosed at about 15 years of age. Bedford²⁸ describes a patient who was less dyspneic at 52 years of age than she had been at 26 and the patient here reported said that she became less dyspneic after the age of 17 at which time she learned to ride a bicycle. On the other hand Donzelot¹ found that puberty was a critical time for these patients and sometimes heralded deterioration and death.

Although 4 patients^{9,10,21,22} had no complaints other than shortness of breath on effort and cyanosis, cerebral complications and congestive episodes were common. Nine patients^{1,6,20,21,22,23,24,25,26} suffered congestive cardiac failure which varied in severity from ankle edema to gross congestion. In one patient²⁶ recurrent attacks of congestive failure were associated with episodes of coma and transient neurological abnormalities. Hemiplegia developed in 4 patients^{1,10,21,22} and 5 patients^{1,10,21,22,26} had symptoms of episodic cerebral ischemia which produced transient paresthesia and weakness of the limbs. It seems likely that these attacks were embolic or thrombotic in origin and this tendency was demonstrated in 2 other patients, one of whom²⁵ developed a popliteal embolus and a pulmonary infarct and the other²⁷ a femoral vein thrombosis.

The most common mode of death was coma. In 5 patients^{1, 2, 3, 7, 8} this was associated with congestive failure and 2 died after strokes. One patient¹ went into anoxic coma without congestive cardiac failure after a respiratory infection. One³ developed a right hemiplegia and congestive failure 4 days after operation for relief of a gall stone ileus. One¹⁴ died at the age of 41 years of chronic glomerulonephritis, one¹⁵ at 53 years of chronic pyelonephritis secondary to a carcinoma of the uterine cervix and one³ at 47 years from carcinoma tons originating in the bladder. One¹ had a pulmonary infarct at 47 years of age after a leg was amputated for a popliteal embolus. One patient¹ died suddenly in unexplained death. Two deaths^{1, 16} were not detailed and 4 patients were still alive when their cases were reported.

In only 10 cases were the radiologic appearances described. In 8 cases^{1, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17} cardiac enlargement was demonstrated and one heart¹¹ was not radiologically enlarged.

At postmortem examination the hearts were all enlarged, the weights ranged from 310 to 970 grams, the former figure being in a woman. The average weight was 606 grams. The maximum thickness of the free right ventricular wall ranged from 10 to 20 mm (average of 10 = 15.7 mm) and that of the left ventricular wall also ranged from 10 to 20 mm (average of 9 = 15.8 mm).

The pulmonary stenosis was valvular in 5 hearts^{1, 2, 7, 8, 17}, infundibular in 3^{1, 11, 12} and a combination of the two in 5^{1, 13, 14, 15, 16}. One pulmonary artery ended blindly 1 cm from the pulmonary valve, the pulmonary blood supply was through a patent ductus arteriosus. The lumen of the outflow tract ranged from 12 to 240 sq mm in 6 valves and from 30 to 390 sq mm in 6 infundibula. A striking feature was the frequency of bicuspid pulmonary valves. 10 hearts showed this variation.

The area of the ventricular septal defects ranged from 78 to 1500 sq mm in 11 cases, one other¹⁷ admitted a thumb 2¹⁶ admitted two fingers and 2¹ were described as large.

The degree of overriding of the aorta was estimated in various ways in 3

hearts^{1, 13, 16} there was one third overriding in one, the aorta overrode the left ventricle more than the right in one, the aorta arose from the right more than from the left in 2^{1, 16} there was two thirds overriding and in one¹ the aorta arose entirely from the right ventricle.

A number of associated cardiac malformations were noted in the cases¹¹ in which the pulmonary artery terminated in a blind end above the valve, the ductus arteriosus carried blood to the lungs. In no other case was the ductus patent. The foramen ovale was present in 4 hearts, it was described as slit like in 1 and in the other 3^{1, 14, 15} was accompanied by a valve which was apparently capable of anatomic closure. In one heart¹ the aortic valve had four cusps and in another it was bicuspid. Calcific aortic stenosis was present in one case¹⁶ accompanied by tricuspid calcification and atheroma of the aorta. A right sided aortic arch was seen in 2 patients^{1, 16}.

There was a wide range of severity of heart deformity in these patients with Fallot's tetralogy, but no constant relationship could be found between the degree of deformity and longevity of the patient. The severity of symptoms during life could not be correlated with the anatomic findings nor did the degree of right ventricular hypertrophy relate to the size of the septal defect or to the lumen of the pulmonary valve. For example of 2 hearts of similar weight and with a septal defect of the same size that which had the largest pulmonary passage and the least aortic overriding had the greatest degree of right ventricular hypertrophy. The anatomic findings could not be correlated with the severity of clubbing or polycythemia.

Summary

With the development of surgical techniques which allow correction of most congenital heart defects the opportunity to study the natural history of these lesions is being lost. Geriatric units are possible sources of instances of long term survivors. Two cases of cyanotic congenital cardiac disease are reported from a geriatric unit. One patient with the tetralogy of Fallot who survived to the age of 66 years is believed to be the oldest woman whose case has been reported. The other patient who

survived to 71 years had the trilogy of Fallot. A review is made of previous reports of survival beyond the age of 40 years of patients with these conditions.

I would like to thank Dr J. L. Newma for permission to report these cases and Dr J. C. F. Williams for assistance with presentation.

REFERENCES

- 1 Abbott M E. Atlas of congenital cardiac disease. New York, 1936. American Heart Association.
- 2 Wood I. Congenital heart disease: review of its clinical aspects in the light of experience gained by means of modern techniques. *Brit M J* 2:637 and 693 1949.
- 3 Geraci J F, Borchelli H B and Edwards J E. Congenital pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum in persons more than fifty years of age: report of two cases. *Proc Staff Meet. Mayo Clin* 29:346 1953.
- 4 Campbell M. Simple pulmonary stenosis. In: *monitory alricular stenosis with a closed ventricular septum*. *Brit Heart J* 16:273 1954.
- 5 Abraham D G and Wood P. Pulmonary stenosis with normal aorta. *Brit Heart J* 13:519 1951.
- 6 Fallot A. Contribution à l'anatomie pathologique de la maladie bleue (cyanose cardiaque). *Mémorial Méd* 2:77 1858.
- 7 Scher A, Carnes W H, Nolle C A, Haggan W H and Holmes R O. The syndrome of pulmonary stenosis with patent foramen ovale. *Am J Med* 6:3 1949.
- 8 White P D, Horst J W and Fennell R H. Survival to the age of seventy five years with congenital pulmonary stenosis and patent foramen ovale. *Circulation* 2:558 1950.
- 9 Vogelpoel L, Schreer A, Nellen M and Goetz R. The differentiation of the tetralogy of Fallot from severe pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum and right to left interatrial shunt. *Angiology* 8:215 1957.
- 10 Turner-Soler M, Morato-Portail J M and Buleguer-Virtu I. Pulmonary stenosis with closed ventricular septum. *Am Heart J* 52:713 1957.
- 11 Gadborn H L, Hele R H and Glover R P. Pulmonary stenosis with intact inter-ventricular septum. *Surg Gynec & Obst* 106:175 1959.
- 12 Swann H, Marchione T, Kinard S and Pount S G. Trilogy of Fallot: experience with twenty-two surgical cases. *Am A. Arch Sur* 81:291 1960.
- 13 Scher A and Carnes W H. The role of pulmonary stenosis in the production of chronic cyanosis. *Am Heart J* 45:382 1953.
- 14 White P D and Sprague H B. Tetralogy of Fallot: report of a case in a noted man who lived to his sixtieth year. *J A.M.A.* 92:178 1929 (M 59 yr).
- 15 Brumlik J. *Ann Soc. tuberc Cardiol* 8:109 1937 (62 yr).
- 16 Volm I F and Flaxman A. Tetralogy of Fallot: report of a case in a man who lived to his forty first year. *J A.M.A.* 111:2000 1938 (M 41 yr).
- 17 Strand H H. Fallot tetrad—fall av edbryst duration. *Sven ka Läk. tidning* 36:1513 1939 (F 56 yr).
- 18 Feigen I, J Rosenthal M D. The tetralogy of Fallot. *Am Heart J* 26:302 1943 (a M 3 yr, b F 45 yr).
- 19 Guyot R. Le rétrécissement pulmonaire congénital: étude critique et statistique d'après 133 observations anatomico-cliniques. Thèse de Lyon, 1945. Bove et Roux (40-50 yr).
- 20 Middleton W S and Ritchie G. Tetralogy of Fallot: account of a patient with this condition surviving over forty five years. *Am Heart J* 33:250 1947 (M 45 yr).
- 21 Donzelot E de Balzac R H, Fromm Zadd A M, Escaille J E and Mettiam C. Study of two hundred cases of tetralogy of Fallot. *Arch mal. coeur* 42:98 1949 (45 yr).
- 22 Luss C and Fleury J. Survie jusqu'à 50 ans d'une maladie bleue (type Fallot). *Arch mal. coeur* 42:1209 1949 (F 55 yr).
- 23 Criss W H and Edwards J F. Pathology of pulmonary arterial tree: comparison of intra-pulmonary arteries in Eisenmenger complex and in stenosis of ostium infundibuli associated with the intracardiac origin of the aorta. *Circulation* 2:345 1950 (M 47 yr).
- 24 Bagoena C R and Torro A V. Coexistencia de tetralogía de Fallot y permeabilidad del conducto arterioso en una persona de cuarenta y cuatro años. *Med. españ.* 26:134 1951 (M 44 yr).
- 25 Miller S I. Tetralogy of Fallot: report of case that survived to his fifty-seventh year and died following surgical relief of gall stones. *Ann. Int. Med* 36:901 1952 (M 56 yr).
- 26 Bain G O. Tetralogy of Fallot: survival to sixtieth year: report of a case. *A.M.A. Arch Path* 58:16 1954 (M 60 yr).
- 27 Bedford D E. Two cases of Fallot tetralogy shown at the section in 1929 exhibiting unusual longevity. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med* 19:314 1936 (a F 52 yr, b F 52 yr).
- 28 Marquis R M. Longevity and the early history of the tetralogy of Fallot. *Brit. M J* 1:819 1956 (a F 64 yr, b M 47 yr).
- 29 Rosenthal, L. Correspondence. *Brit M J* 1:1107 1956 (F 53 yr).
- 30 Soule P, Verant P, Andreuzzi P and Magnoli G F. La survie prolongée dans la tétrade et la triade de Fallot. *Arch mal. coeur* 49:785 1956 (F 53 yr, b 41 yr).
- 31 Axel J J and Reser M I. Prostatectomy in a patient with tetralogy of Fallot. *Minnesota Med* 40-684 1957 (M 56 yr).

*References 14-31 show the reported cases of tetralogy of Fallot with survival over 40 years of age, with sex and age of the patient given.

Clinical pathologic conference

William L. Prondit M.D.
Lawrence J. McCormack M.D.
Cleveland, Ohio

Clinical abstract

History An 11-year-old boy was first admitted to Cleveland Clinic Hospital on Dec. 1, 1933, because of dyspnea. He had been in apparent good health until 1 year before admission when he had acute illness characterized by fever, headache and aching in both thighs. These symptoms persisted for 1 month before he was hospitalized in another institution.

On admission there his temperature was 103.6 F. and his pulse rate was 120. The heart was enlarged and loud systolic apical murmur was noted. A questionable diastolic murmur was recorded. The urine was normal; the erythrocyte count was 3,350,000 per mm; the hemoglobin 10.3 Gm per 100 ml and the leukocyte count was 15,400 per cmm with differential count of 71 per cent polymorphonuclear leukocytes, 1 per cent band cell, 26 per cent lymphocytes, 1 per cent monocytes and 1 per cent eosinophils. The results of spinal fluid tubes and blood cultures were normal. An electrocardiogram showed P-R interval of 0.19; 0.20 second and a tendency toward right axis deviation. A roentgenogram of the chest revealed evidence of grossly enlarged heart. Treatment with penicillin, cortisone and perm was instituted and within 4 days his temperature was normal. Penicillin therapy was continued for 13 days. Six days after discontinuance of penicillin his temperature had risen to 104.6 F. and the use of the drug was resumed. Within 18 hours his temperature was normal. Penicillin was given daily for 4 days and twice weekly thereafter. Cortisone was continued until March 9, 1935, and he was discharged from the hospital on March 21 with instructions to rest. (Those prophylactic penicillin was to be continued.)

He was admitted to the hospital because of a cough in June 1935 and again on July 5, 1935. Radiographic examination revealed enlargement of the heart and the lungs thought to be suggestive of pericardial effusion. The cough cleared rapidly with the use of low-salt diet, digitalis and the administration of mercural diuretics. Penicillin was administered during and after hospitalization and digitalization was maintained. Subsequently he was reported to have had occasional pulmonary edema that responded well to the use of mercaptopurine sodium and acetazolamide. On Nov. 29, 1935 he was lethargic and his face was edematous although there was no edema elsewhere. Test showed hyaline casts in the urine, hemoglobin 8.5 Gm per 100 ml and leukocyte count of 12,900 per mm. The electrolytes were normal but the nonprotein nitrogen was 67 mg per 100 ml. He improved slowly with diuretic therapy and was transferred to Cleveland Clinic Hospital on Dec. 17, 1935.

Physical findings: On admission his temperature was 99.4 F., the pulse rate was 116 and the blood pressure was 118/78 mm Hg. He was well developed but thin. There was a prominent precordial bulge. The heart appeared to be considerably enlarged. A striking apical systolic thrill was palpable. The pulmonary second sound was accentuated. There was Grade 3 pectus solutus; this murmur was transmitted to the back, the forearms and even to the patellae. A Grade 1 or Grade 2 early flowing diastolic murmur was heard along the left border of the sternum. The spleen was palpable but the liver was not palpably enlarged.

Laboratory findings: The results of tests were normal: urine, hemoglobin 12.3 Gm per 100 ml, the hematocrit reading, 42 ml and leukocyte count 5,300 per mm. The serum electrolytes were normal and the blood urea was 27 mg per 100 ml. A corrected erythrocyte sedimentation rate was normal; tests were negative for C-reactive protein and for lupus erythematosus. The electrocardiogram is shown in Fig. 1. Roentgenograms (Figs. 2-4 C) of the chest showed evidence of enlargement of all chambers of the heart and on fluoroscopic examination there was intrinsic pulsation in the hilar case.

Course: The patient was discharged on the fifth hospital day and was readmitted on June 2, 1936 for cardiac catheterization and cineangiography. The right ventricular pressure was 72/72 and the pulmonary arterial pressure 75/36 mm Hg.

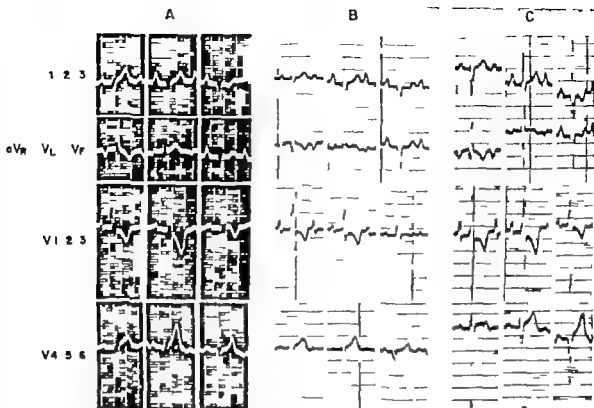


Fig 1. Electrocardiogram. A December 1933 B Aug 1 1957 C May 20 1958

The wedge pressure was 2 mm Hg. No evidence of shunt could be demonstrated by oxygen saturation or cineangiography. He was discharged to return to a schedule of bed and chair rest at home. He was given 1½ salt diet tablets and Gatorade daily. One year later he was re-examined and seemed to be much improved; he had no complaints. Examination showed no significant changes from the previous findings except that the spleen was not palpable. A roentgenogram of the chest showed that the transverse diameter of the heart had increased 2.5 cm in the 13 months since the time of his previous studies. He was examined again on Aug 1 1957 because of dyspnea during rapid walking and few attacks of paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea. Examination showed no significant changes from the previous findings except that there were a few rales present at the base of the right lung. An electrocardiogram is shown (Fig 1B).

On May 20 1958 he was examined because of mild dyspnea and history of being had an episode of severe dyspnea, abdominal pain and liver swelling. Rales and rhonchi were heard in both lung fields but there were no other significant deviations from the previous physical findings. An electrocardiogram is shown (Fig 1C). It was decided to recheck cardiac catheterization and cineangiography in order to determine the presence or absence of a shunt. He remained in the hospital July 6 1958. He was dyspneic and edematous on admission and cardiac catheterization was deferred because of the presence of congestive heart

failure. An electrocardiogram was similar to that of May 20 1958 except that atrial fibrillation had developed. Roentgenograms of the chest (Fig 31C) showed evidence that the heart had increased in size; the transverse diameter being 18.2 cm. During the following night when he rose from bed to use a toilet he fell and died immediately.

Discussion

DR PROUDFIT: Mitral insufficiency appears to be the predominant lesion in this case. The physical findings are consistent with that diagnosis. Mitral insufficiency of marked degree may be manifest by a loud systolic murmur that is widely distributed. There was radiologic evidence of left atrial and left ventricular enlargement. No mention was made of systolic expansile pulsation of the left atrium. The pulsation of the hilar vessels is peculiar and may represent pulsation in the pulmonary veins especially in view of the fact that no cause for high pulmonary blood flow was demonstrated. The catheterization findings are suggestive of mitral insufficiency. Finally atrial fibrillation developed late in the course of the disease.

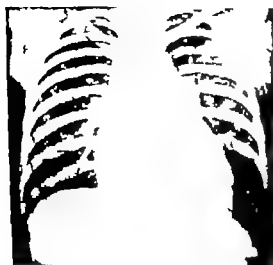


Fig 21 Posteroanterior chest film taken on Jan 4 1956



Fig 22 Right anterior oblique chest film taken on Jan 4 1956

The electrocardiograms in this case are interesting. The reported tendency to ward right axis deviation in the electrocardiogram taken 1 month after onset of his acute illness suggests the presence of long standing disease. Our original record (Fig 1 A) shows notched high voltage P waves, a P-R interval of 0.2 second, right axis deviation, and large R waves with delayed intrinscoid deflections in Leads V and V₁₂. These findings are indicative of

enlargement of both atria and right ventricular hypertrophy. Leads V₁ and V₂ show interesting changes. There is a Q wave before a small R wave in Lead V₁ and a slurred Q wave before a small R wave in Lead V₂. The intrinscoid deflection is delayed in Lead V₁. There were inverted U waves in Leads V₁, V₂, and V₃; these may be seen in left ventricular hypertrophy. The inverted U waves persist in subsequent records. An electrocardiogram of Aug 1 1957 (Fig 1 B) shows decreasing voltage of the R waves in Leads V₁ and V₂ and a delayed intrinscoid deflection in Lead V₁. In the record of May 20 1958 the R wave is absent in Lead V₁—a finding seen occasionally in severe right ventricular hypertrophy.

The cause of the mitral insufficiency is the real diagnostic problem. In the differential diagnosis rheumatic valvulitis, perforation of a leaflet, or rupture of a chord tendineus as a result of bacterial endocarditis and congenital deformity involving the mitral valve must be considered. The history of the acute illness is not typical of rheumatic fever. There was a systolic murmur present at the time of the patient's first medical examination. Unfortunately, it was not noted whether a precordial bulge was present then, although it was stated to



Fig 23 Left anterior oblique chest film taken on Jan 4 1956



Fig. 31 Postero-anterior chest film taken May 21, 1958



Fig. 32 Right anterior oblique chest film taken May 21, 1958

Le present subsequently on admission to Cleveland Clinic Hospital. A precordial bulge would have indicated long standing cardiac disease and would have been consistent with congenital heart disease or rheumatic heart disease acquired earlier in life. The evidence of a greatly enlarged heart on radiographic examination at the time of the original study must indicate

long standing disease—severe myocarditis or pericardial effusion. There is nothing to suggest strongly the latter possibility. The absence of notation of the usual criteria for diagnosis of active rheumatic fever is disturbing. It seems likely that if he had had acute rheumatic myocarditis he must have had pre-existing rheumatic heart disease in view of the fact that he had marked cardiac enlargement and right axis deviation in the electrocardiogram at the time of his original examination even though his illness had been of short duration. Congestive failure was an early and rather persistent manifestation until death. It would seem to be necessary to assume that this boy had previous rheumatic heart disease if the illness was of rheumatic origin and that the terminal illness was due to recurrent disease with active myocarditis. It is difficult to be sure that myocarditis was present however. A firm support for the diagnosis of rheumatic heart disease cannot be established.

It is possible that this patient had acute bacterial endocarditis to account for his original illness although later blood cultures were negative. Acute endocarditis can cause perforation of the mitral valve



Fig. 33 Left anterior oblique chest film taken May 1, 1958



Fig 4 Photograph of gross left atrial and mitral valve chambers showing the large fenestration; the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve

or rupture of a chorda tendineae resulting in mitral insufficiency. This could account for the development of congestive heart failure which was a subsequent problem. It is possible that he had a penicillin sensitive organism and that he received sufficient treatment to arrest the infection even though treatment was not intensive. The presence of severe cardiac enlargement and the electrocardiographic changes early in his illness are important evidence against this diagnosis.

Congenital mitral insufficiency as an isolated lesion is rare. It seems likely that this boy did not have any atrial septal defect or valvular lesion of congenital origin. Most commonly, mitral insufficiency is associated with septum primum defects. Certainly the possibility of congenital mitral insufficiency cannot be excluded. It would be difficult to explain on the basis of congenital disease the acute illness that heralded his disease clinically. On the other hand the extreme cardiac enlargement and electrocardiographic changes present early in the illness, the precordial bulge noted later and the relentless course of his disease would be consistent with congenital heart disease.

In conclusion mitral insufficiency is the structural lesion of the heart. The valvular defect may have been of rheumatic or of congenital origin. Although there was no certain evidence of rheumatic myocarditis I think that the insufficiency is more likely

to have had a rheumatic than a congenital basis.

DR MCCORMACK. Many of you will remember that some months ago we presented an unusual cause of aortic insufficiency resulting from rupture of a semilunar valve. I could not resist presenting another unusual case of valvular insufficiency involving in this instance the mitral valve.

The heart was globular and much enlarged; it weighed 640 grams. The epicardium was everywhere glistening and transparent. The globular shape was in part due to an enlarged right ventricle. When the heart was opened the right ventricle and both atria were markedly dilated. The myocardium was reddish brown and firm. The right ventricle varied from 0.1 to 0.3 cm in thickness and the left ventricle at its maximum measured 1.3 cm in thickness. The aortic tricuspid and pulmonary valves were normally formed thin and without distortion. The anterior leaflet of the mitral valve was remarkable (Fig 4). Near its base was a round fenestration which measured 1.3 cm in diameter. The edge of this fenestration was slightly thickened but there was no evidence of any attachments to it. The remainder of the mitral valve was normal anatomically with delicate pliable margins and thus discrete chordae tendineae scattered over the walls of the left atrium both in the region of the valve and on the posterior surface were numerous endocardial thickenings representing multiple so-called

jet lesions. Some of these were semicircular shaped but others represented mainly endocardial thickening. Microscopically there was no evidence of any pre-existing rheumatic heart disease in so far as changes in the atrioventricular angle, vascularity of valves or myocardial scarring were concerned. The cardiac fibers were slightly enlarged and possessed large angular nuclei.

The lungs weighed 1,000 grams and were firm and slightly brown. Microscopically they showed all the features of chronic passive congestion; the pulmonary vasculature was only slightly increased in prominence. The liver also showed the features of chronic passive congestion.

I would then at least attempt to explain the presence of the perforation within the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve. There

are three possibilities for this occurrence. The one that I slightly favor is that it represents a congenital failure of formation of the valvular leaflet. The lesions that most resemble this physiologically and possibly anatomically are those that occur in association with a persistent ostium primum defect. The changes in the mitral valve in those instances however usually are manifested as clefts in the valve with free margins that may or may not be bound to the ventricular wall by shortened chordae. It is a lack of recognition of these clefts that may be responsible for mitral insufficiency after complete repair of the septal defects present. The second possibility also congenital is a variation of the anomaly double orifice of the mitral valve. However no signs of leaflets or accessory chordae tendineae were found. A third possibility would be that of a most unusual form of healed bacterial endocarditis with

the point of bacterial lodgment being high on the valve rather than along the valve margins as usually seen. However nothing in the clinical history prepares us for this eventuality and if such is the case it is a most fortuitous set of circumstances. A lack of vascularity and other signs of previous inflammation also lessens the possibility of such an origin. In any event there were no stigmata of previous rheumatic heart disease that we could demonstrate.

To summarize then the anatomic findings in this case are idiopathic fenestration of the mitral valve with associated jet lesions and marked cardiomegaly resulting in severe mitral insufficiency. Evidences of cardiac failure were found in the lungs and liver in the form of chronic passive congestion.

Diagnosis: Valvular insufficiency due to idiopathic fenestration of the mitral valve.

Annotations

Patent ductus in infancy

Many children present with symptoms of cardiac failure in the first year of life and a proportion of these will be found to be suffering from patent ductus arteriosus. It is important to distinguish this group since prompt operation can be both lifesaving and curative. These children frequently present with feeding difficulties, failure to thrive or a breathless baby, and it is not until a careful examination of the chest is undertaken that the presence of cardiac murmur focuses attention on the heart as a possible cause of the symptoms.

Evidence of some degree of congestive failure such as increase in venous pressure, hepatomegaly, or obvious edema at rest is very frequently present. When such signs are found medical therapy should be initiated without delay, and operation should be deferred until the cardiac failure has been adequately controlled with appropriate medical therapy. Not infrequently as a function of the respiratory tract matures cardiac decompensation ends when there is any suggestion that this is so appropriate antibiotic therapy should be commenced without delay. In general these children show a prompt and gratifying response to treatment, and one can then proceed to operate, but it is most unwise to undertake operation in these cases before controlling any degree of cardiac failure. Lack may be present.

In this age group the aortic ductus finding are rarely typical and the presence of fully developed continuous murmur is unusual. Reliance must be placed on the peripheral signs. The presence of pulsus parvus and of a wide amplitude peripheral pulse is always suggestive of the presence of patent ductus arteriosus. The electrocardiogram

will usually show evidence of left ventricular strain unless pulmonary hypertension or some other complication is also present and radiography will demonstrate marked cardio-megaly. The obvious evidence of a substantial left-to-right shunt in general no additional investigations should be carried out in these cases since the children are usually seriously ill and to undertake such procedures as angiocardiology or cardiac catheterization may well militate against survival.

We have always adopted the attitude that if patent ductus cannot be reasonably excluded on clinical examination these children should be submitted to exploratory thoracotomy. In practice reliance on the peripheral signs and careful appraisal of the clinical signs that are present will usually result in a correct diagnosis by experienced cardiologist.

Douglas Cohen M.S. FRACS
Adolph Bauer Unit of Cardiology
Royal Alexandra Hospital for Children
Sydney Australia

Erythrocytosis and ischemic myocardial disease

It is generally recognized that both venous and arterial occlusions occur frequently in polycythemia. Coronary artery thrombosis has been reported in from 6 to 25 per cent of patients with this disease and treatment with radioactive phosphorus is said to decrease the incidence of coronary thrombosis. This would suggest that the association of coronary thrombosis and polycythemia is not mere coincidence. The patients reported in the literature usually have well-established erythrocytosis. Yet there are patients in whom moderate erythrocytosis exists in association with coronary artery disease and in whom the erythrocytosis is usually ignored.

In this group of patients it is difficult to know what influence the erythrocytosis has on the production or the course of myocardial ischemia. The increased viscosity of the blood could be expected to place stress on the heart and result in some impairment to coronary flow. Possibly part because of the increased viscosity of the blood many of these patients have mild arterial hypertension.

Examination of the clinical records of such individuals suggests that the erythrocytosis has an adverse effect on coronary blood flow. We have recently evaluated 12 patients with coronary artery disease and packed red cell volumes ranging between

50 and 54 per cent (mean 51 per cent). The patients ranged in age from 39 to 66 years (mean 47 years). 5 were less than 45 years. All had angina and 3 had clinical and electrocardiographic evidence of myocardial infarction. The hematocrit was lowered to within normal levels by phlebotomy in 3 of the 12 patients and there was definite clinical improvement in each patient in that the frequency of the anginal attacks decreased. In one of the 3 patients with arterial hypertension in addition to erythrocytosis the blood pressure fell to normal after phlebotomy.

Although all of the patients were in the arteriosclerotic age group, the fact that half of them were less than 45 years of age may be of significance. The etiology of the erythrocytosis was not always evident. The other formed elements of the blood were not increased although minimal splenomegaly was present in 3 patients. In one of the 12 patients the polycythemia was probably secondary to pulmonary disease. The bone marrow was studied in 2 patients and was found to suggest early polycythemia vera. No definite etiology for the erythrocytosis was apparent in the other patients. Whether or not they represent instances of early or mild polycythemia vera or merely normal variation in

erythrocyte values is not known. Whatever the etiology it appears that even moderate erythrocytosis exerts a deleterious effect on the cardiovascular system of some individuals. Thus in the cardiac patient it is probably wise to consider the erythrocyte concentration and to reduce even modestly elevated hematocrit to mean normal levels that is about 45 per cent. Detailed clinical studies of such patients are needed in order to determine the extent to which moderate erythrocytosis may produce myocardial ischemia.

George Barth, M.D.

Nicholas DePasquale, M.D.

*Tulane University School of Medicine
New Orleans, La.*

REFERENCES

1. Finney W. S., Hall B. F., and Griffin H. Z. Cardiac disease and hypertension in polycythemia vera. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 18: 241, 1943.
2. Strickel C. F., Hall B. F., and Peave G. L. Evaluation of radiophosphorus therapy in primary polycythemia. *J. A. M. A.* 146: 1301, 1951.

Reliability of the indicator dilution technique

Though an isolated measurement of cardiac output has little specific diagnostic value, the important physiologic variable the use of which permits the calculation of such parameters as stroke work, stroke of the ventricles, all e areas and total peripheral resistance. When the dye-dilution method is employed to measure flow, additional data may be derived such as the mean transit time and number of central blood volumes—depending upon which pair of injection and collection sites is used. The wide popularity of this technique in recent years is related to its convenience, applicability to many types of sick and well patients and its suitability for use in transient steady states. Many reports of studies in which the dye curve was utilized are prefaced by justifying statements holding that the cardiac output measured by this method is reproducible, accurate and that it checks well with those determined by the Fick principle. Although the literature reveals no systematic difference, there is little evidence to support an argument for a high degree of reproducibility, accuracy or consistent checks against the Fick method.

Two hundred and seventy-eight tabulated pairs of cardiac outputs as measured by the Fick and indicator-dilution techniques of various types both in human beings and dogs have been reviewed from the literature. Analysis of these comparisons reveals that two standard deviations of the differences is ± 40 per cent of the mean cardiac output for the group. Similarly, there are 241 graphed but

not tabulated pairs and the scatter of these differences is of the same order of magnitude.^{1,2} The nature of this variability can be found in an analysis of 36 tabulated and 31 graphed indicator dilution studies done in duplicate.^{3,4} This demonstrates that the dye method is reproducible only to ± 24 per cent (1 σ standard deviation). A similar error is said to exist for the Fick method. The explanation for the poor reproducibility of the cardiac output by the dye-dilution technique probably resides in both methodological errors and changes in the patients' state between determinations. Unfortunately, there has been little published regarding the magnitude of either of these factors. In their classic combined study in 1948, Hamilton, Courmand and their respective groups reported variations of weighing and plotting that could result in 11 per cent error if each were in the same direction. More recently, duplicate cuvette densitometry has been used in man to record 266 paired curves after a single injection of indicator from the same and different arteries. These studies have shown that two standard deviations in variation from the same artery was ± 30 per cent per minute. On the assumption of mean cardiac output of 6 L. per minute this variation would be approximately ± 8 per cent. The variability of the cardiac outputs calculated from curves recorded at different arteries after a single injection of indicator was more than twice this value. These data suggest that errors in instrumentation and analysis associated

with injection collection and incomplete mixing of the indicator can account for more than half of the observed variation in reproducibility. The remainder must be attributable to lack of steady state in mHb and the known changes in cardiac output in anesthetized animals.¹⁴ Reduction of the total variation is difficult and involves the improvement of already advanced technical methods. Equally difficult is the achievement of greater patient stability. This latter may tax the personal skill of the investigator who to reach this end must take the emotional as well as the radial pulse of his subject.

The disturbing coefficients of variation mentioned above are all known grudgingly tolerated and not well publicized by workers in the field possibly because there is nothing better at the moment to supplant the technique. The errors inherent in the dye dilution method were so great that changes in cardiac output and all other mathematically related parameters be large in order to have any significance and to be these measurements relatively insensitive to small changes. Thus studies in this area may have to deal with trends rather than p values until something better becomes available.

*Elvid Swartz, M.D.
Department of Medicine
State University of New York
Columbia Medical Center
Syracuse, N.Y.*

REFERENCES

1. Moore J W, Kinsman J M, Hamilton W F and Sparburg H G. Studies on the circulation II. Cardiac output determinations: comparison of the injection method with the direct Fick procedure. *Am J Physiol* 79:331 1977.
2. Hamilton W F, Riley R L, Vetryn A M, Conrad A, Fowell D M, Jammertem A, Noble R P, Remington J W, Richards D W, Wheeler N C and Watham J C. Comparison of Fick and dye injection method of measuring the cardiac output in man. *Am J Physiol* 143:309 1968.
3. Werko L, Lagerhof H, Bucht H, Weble H and Holmgren A. Comparison of the Fick and Hamilton methods for the determination of the cardiac output in man. *Scandinavian J Clin & Lab Invest* 1:109 1949.
4. Kohnman H and Lee G de J. The intra thoracic blood volume in intra sternal and left extracranial failure. *Clin Sci* 10: 111 1951.
5. Robinson M M and Rapaport E. Determination of circulating pulmonary blood volume in dogs by arteriovenous dye equilibration method. *Circulation Res* 2:525 1954.
6. Fester B F and Li T H. The determination of cardiac output by the dye dilution method: modifications: comparison with the Fick method and application during anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* 1:217 1951.
7. Neely W A, Wilson F C, Minor J I, Hardy J D and Wilson H. Cardiac output: a clinical comparison of the direct Fick dye dilution and radiographic methods. *Surgery* 24:27 1954.
8. Conn H L. Accuracy of radiopotentiometric (Stewart principle) method for the measurement of cardiac output. *J Appl Physiol* 3:12 1955.
9. Rapaport E, Kinsman J M, Haas F W and Dexter L. Intravascular red cell and plasma volumes and pulmonary hematocrit in the normal dog. *Am J Physiol* 184:12 1956.
10. Beard E F and Wood F H. Estimation of cardiac output by the dye dilution method with an electrometer. *J Appl Physiol* 1:177 1951.
11. Shadle O W, Ferguson T H, Grege D E and Gifford M R. Evaluation of a new cuvette colorimeter for determination of cardiac output. *Circulation Res* 1:700 1953.
12. Doble J T, Wilson J S, Lépine C and Warren J A. An evaluation of the measurement of the cardiac output and of the so called pulmonary blood volume by the dye dilution method. *J Lab & Clin Med* 41:79 1953.
13. Richardson D W, Wisco E M, Hecht A M and Fitzpatrick D I. Value of continuous photoelectric recording of dye curves in the estimation of cardiac output. *Circulation* 20:111 1959.
14. Leason H C, Cantrell W F, Shaw J E, Blackburn D L and Adams M. Measurement of cardiac output in the dog by the simultaneous injection of dye and radiopaque red cell. *Am J Physiol* 176:77 1955.
15. Sleeper J C, Thompson H K and Miller H H D. The reproducibility of cardiac output measurements by the indicator dilution technique. *Fed Proc* 19:197 1960.
16. Shore R, Holt J P and Howell J J H. Determination of renal output in the dog by the Fick procedure. *Am J Physiol* 113:69 1945.

The venous hum

Although mentioned in most textbook of cardiology, the venous hum is perhaps the least studied of cardiovascular acoustic phenomena. It is important not only because of the high incidence of its occurrence in children (over 50 per cent in some series¹) but because it may easily be confused

with murmurs of significant cardiac lesions when the hum in the neck is transmitted downward over the upper chest. Under these circumstances, unless diagnostic maneuvers designed to obliterate the venous hum are performed, diagnosis of patent ductus arteriosus or even aortic insufficiency

be mistakenly entertained. In addition the detection of a venous hum may alert the clinician to the possibility of anomalous pulmonary venous drainage into the caval system.

Venous hums are best heard over the right supraclavicular area, but they can occur over both sides of the neck or solely over the left jugular vein. They are loudest in the upright position during inspiration and when the veins are put on the stretch by turning the head to the opposite side. The hum disappears with pressure over the jugular vein or on assumption of the supine position. The murmur is continuous and has a cavernous or roaring quality, the pitch of which may be altered by light pressure with the stethoscope. Intensity of the murmur increases during diastole, a feature distinguishing the venous hum from the murmur of an arteriovenous aneurysm or a patent ductus arteriosus. When venous hums are transmitted down and over the precordium, these precordial components can be eliminated by pressure over the right side of the neck, and this procedure should be carried out whenever continuous murmur is heard over the chest.

The exact mechanism whereby the venous hum is produced is not completely understood. The diminished viscosity of the blood in the case of anemia favors its appearance. Its frequent occurrence in young children and its accentuation by inspiration or the upright position indicates that factors leading to an increase in the velocity of blood flow in the great veins of the neck are primarily responsible for the hum. Other flow murmurs apparently due to increased velocity of blood flow have been demonstrated by intracardiac phonocardiography. Placing the neck veins under tension increases the intensity of the hum, suggesting that partial venous constriction is a contributory mechanism. Anatomic details also play an important role in the genesis of the venous hum since the site of origin

of the hum is at the convergence of several streams of fluid entering the superior vena cava. This may fix or the initiation of periodic wake fluctuations capable of generating sound vibrations well above the threshold of audibility. In summary, increased velocity of blood flow diminished viscosity of the blood, partial venous constriction and anatomic factors leading to wake fluctuations are operating singly and in combination in producing the venous hum.

Howard L. Moscovitz, M.D.
The Mount Sinai Hospital
Fifth Avenue and 100th St.
New York, N. Y.

REFERENCES

1. Graf W, Möller T and Malmbecker E. Continuous murmur: incidence and characteristics in different parts of human body. *Acta med Scandinavica* (Suppl.) 196:167, 1947.
2. Landis H R and Kaufman I. The occurrence of venous hums in children. *Arch Pediatr* 29:88, 1912.
3. Groom D, Boone J A and Jenkins M. Venous hums in cardiac auscultation. *JAMA* 189:639, 1955.
4. Snellen H A and Alfieri F H. The clinical diagnosis of anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Circulation* 6:801, 1952.
5. Keith J D, Row R D, Vlad P and O'Hanley J H. Complete anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Am J Med* 16:3, 1954.
6. Moscovitz H L, Donoso E, Gelb I and Wellens H W. Intracardiac phonocardiography: correlation of mechanical, acoustic and electric events of the cardiac cycle. *Circulation* 18:963, 1958.
7. Bruns D L. A general theory of the causes of murmurs in the cardiovascular system. *Am J Med* 27:360, 1959.

Letters to the Editor

1450 Bryant Avenue
Bronx 59 N.Y.
March 6 1961

To the Editor

These are the impressions of an American physician on diet coronary thromboses and related problems in East Africa as gathered on short trip through Africa.

During the past several years I made three trips to South and East Africa as usual I spent some time in visiting hospitals clinics prominent interests and pathologists etc. with my special interest being in cardiovascular diseases. About two years ago I published description of my findings in the *Archives of Internal Medicine* (January 1958). A recent annotation by Dr. Wint in this Journal and recent acrimonious controversy between two cardiologists in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* has prompted me to write you today—all the more so because my observations pertain to slightly different region of Africa.

As to slightly different aspect of the problems I began with I found among the natives of South Africa the same rarity of coronary atherosclerosis as others have found and described (especially Bront Stuart G. A. Elliott etc.). However what is frequently overlooked in this connection is that although coronary disease is rare among the Bantu cerebral and renal as well as limb arteriosclerosis is very common among these people and is quite often fatal. Thus aortism anatomic etiological concept of atherosclerosis cannot be defended—unless one accepts the highly ingenious but so far unproved explanation offered by Elliott (in litt.) that the heart as an organ which is functioning physically day and day out year in year out has much stronger physical stresses than the other parts of the body mentioned.

But perhaps still more interesting is the observation that I made in Ethiopia (a country which seldom figures in connection with the problems for it is rarely visited by our physicians). Even in Uganda it is that even those tribes which are quite carnivorous as the Masai are quite immune to coronary arteriosclerosis. Now because of my affection for the not least best and (in my opinion) nicest people in Africa the Masai I visited them twice and I could confirm the generally held belief that these epitome of the really great Africans eat only meat and drink only blood and milk and yet they do not suffer from coronary disease. One of Africa's greatest internists told me that this is due to the fact that they walk very much. Well Uganda my friend Prof. Dr. Davies certainly one of Africa's greatest pathologists was kind enough to show me dozens of hearts (autopsy specimens) affected with endocardial fibrosis (that he so

plendidly described). However coronary thrombosis is extremely rare among the natives. When seen it occurs in hard workers. Of the only two cases I have seen one cycled 15 miles a day and lost his vegetable (in litt.).

As the reader can readily see coronary thrombosis is rare among the Africans both among the non protein-eating and among the strictly fat and meat eating ethnic groups as also among the intermediate groups (Abyssinians) incidentally in Ethiopia where I visited several places the answer was every where the same the huts built by the natives do not build for coronary disease. Now as for the work according to one source hard work protects from it here according to another source hard work predisposes to it. This plus ça change plus est il m'en choise.

I perhaps I should add remark made by Professor Davies in this connection. Fat does not CAUSE atherosclerosis it aggravates it incidentally aortic thrombosis apparently not rare in Africans (Several of the foregoing remarks by Professor Davies are embodied in paper of his in the journal *Laboratory Investigation*). However he is kind enough to give me his findings ahead of time.

I hope that these few lines will help to confuse your readers as they keep me confused. But ever tenacious love

W. S. Salomon D.
FCCP FACC

Department of Medicine
University Hospital
Edmonton Alberta
March 15 1961

To the Editor

We have read the annotation The Blight of Medical Science by Hans H. Hecht (*American Heart Journal* 61: 82 1961) with considerable interest understanding and sympathy. While perhaps not in complete agreement with the proposal we feel that about notation by such acknowledged medical thinker is timely and well worth publication.

We have awakened from our philosophic reveries by the annotation by Dr. Mendlovitz which followed. While purporting to describe the Brust de Roger the annotation concerns itself with hemodynamically significant extracardiac septal defects and a good deal of the space is devoted to information on pulmonary stenosis and atrial septal defect. The concluding sentence—Today these clinical surmises can be confirmed or denied by the catheter and ja-

the operating room—imply that clinical evaluation of patient thoracic disease has remained stationary since Rorer time. Much has been written

the past few years on clinical diagnosis in heart disease by experts in this field pointing out the accuracy with which diagnosis can be made with the stethoscope. It is believed that the catheter and the operating room have provided the stimulus making such diagnosis possible that more accurate knowledge concerning auscultation has accumulated the past year than the preceding half century. Not finally is the realistic appreciation of the information to be gained by clinical examination should have been included in this annotation.

Dr B. Hecht deplores the abuse of space by literary effusions which have all been sampled. The implication is that far too much is published which does not merit publication. I would agree that much of the literature is redundant—repetitive—but the not too on the point. Dr Rorer could well have been omitted without detracting from the issue of the *Annals of Internal Medicine*.

Richard E. Russell MD
MRCGP FRCP(C)
Robert S. Fraser MD
FACP FRCP(C)

The Mount Sinai Hospital
100th Street and Fifth Ave.
New York 29, N.Y.
March 30, 1961

To the Editor

An annotation in *Medicine* is provocative rather than provocative but in this instance it has apparently been both. It does not necessarily incorporate review of the literature and if some recent effort of the writers of this letter or of papers which they refer to has not been mentioned I do not think that an apology is necessary.

It is always popular to praise the accuracy of the band eyes ears and stethoscope because these members and that instrument are usually available to all physicians. It therefore fortifies the ego of the clinician to deny gadgetry except as it confirms clinical experience or refutes clinical interpretation. Nothing that I wrote, however, in my opinion was

page the primacy of clinical medicine or implies that effort should not be made to improve the interpretation of clinical auscultation.

I merely contend that when confronted with aortic murmur loudest in the left parasternal region in the third intercostal space it is not always possible to be certain of the underlying congenital lesion by auscultation. At least this has been in accord with my clinical experience despite efforts to improve my acumen from reading of the experience of others including that of my Canadian colleagues. Surely they do not propose subjecting such a patient to surgical intervention on the basis of auscultatory and routine clinical findings alone.

There is another aspect of this letter which I believe requires some comment. The writers criticize the Editor of the *Annals of Internal Medicine* which is their privilege for accepting my annotation but soften the blow by pointing out that Dr Hecht is an acknowledged medical thinker. The contrast thus implies that I am neither acknowledged or thinker. I presume that they would not go so far as to deny the medical. They however do not disturb me very much because it occurs to me that the lack of acknowledgment is largely on the part of the writer. I agree with them however in their criticism of Dr Hecht.

I cannot however agree with what Dr Hecht has to say in his annotation and therefore must also disagree with the writers on this count. It seems to me that as the volume of scientific effort grows the medical literature must perforce become larger. I would like to see more rather than fewer original papers published. The great advances in medicine are the result of effort and not an extension of some undervalued ego. I prefer fresh original work to the warmed over potpourri of the review. None for example would Dr Hecht react if his time devoted to thought provoking paper on Brinkley Drive were ignored by some reviewer who perhaps considered it of little clinical significance or some disagreed with the conclusions.

There was time when a physician could keep abreast of all the medical literature. Today he can hardly do this in cardiology and the time will come if it has not already come when at least I will not be able to keep up with the advances in auscultation. I wish the writers of this letter better luck but do not think that the end warrant suppression of medical literature and therefore to some extent of scientific effort.

William Wadsworth MD
FACP FACC

Book reviews

NEPHROSCIENTIA II Prof Dr François Reubi Professor für innere Medizin u. J. Direktor der Medizinischen Universität Poliklinik Bern, Switzerland Bern and Stuttgart 1960 Verlag Hans Huber 758 pages 173 illustrations Price DM 88

This new monograph on diseases of the kidneys and although published first in German it was written in French and then translated by two of the author's colleagues. For English-speaking readers the resulting text is probably easier to read than most books in the German language.

In the first 125 pages there are brief accounts of anatomy and physiology and a good presentation of renal function tests including the estimation of renal blood flow and glomerular filtration rate. These latter are evidently used more frequently by Reubi in daily hospital practice than by most and rather proportionately greater emphasis throughout the sections of the monograph dealing with individual diseases. Whatever one may think about their routine use it is good to have a summary of what can and cannot be expected of clearance determinations by an exponent who has applied them even if. The superiority of the 15 minute collection in the performance of the PSP test is recognized but the direction to be the patient empty the bladder before the injection of dye commends itself given in spite of the advantage which large specimens afford in reducing the error due to residual urine.

The major part of the book is divided into sections dealing with (1) glomerular diseases (2) tubular and interstitial diseases including pyelonephritis and the shock kidney (3) vascular nephropathies (4) functional disturbances. Technical chapters are concerned with the treatment of acid and chronic renal insufficiency. The classification used is similar to that of Allen. Each disease is discussed systematically with frequent emphasis on pathophysiology and significant points are often illustrated with pertinent case histories. There are for numerous illustrations of renal biopsies which unfortunately are often not reproduced well enough to be truly helpful. Little space for other diseases is happily preserved by keeping the discussion of essential hypertension within reasonable limits occupying only 77 pages.

In the discussion of pyelonephritis Reubi does not mention quantitative bacteriology of the urine nor (because of its simplicity greater emphasis) the importance of stained smears of freshly collected urine. He has recognized the occurrence of phenomena in pyelonephritis but was unaware of its having been found earlier by Tracy B. Murray. The important contribution of haemodialysis and associates on the pathophysiology of renal hypertension was apparently overlooked.

Professor Reubi's book is quite comprehensive and it is difficult to recall any significant disorders which have not been adequately discussed. Its wide scope and predominance of clinical emphasis

cannot give it character which is not matched by any recent monograph in the English language and it is recommended to physicians who read German.

CLINICAL CARDIOPULMONARY PHYSIOLOGY Edited by Burgess L. Gordon M.D. (92 contributors) Sponsored by the American College of Chest Physicians. Second edition New York 1960 Grune & Stratton Inc. 1001 pages 778 illustrations Price \$79.50

A comprehensive presentation of the entire field of cardiopulmonary physiology would be an enormous task. An attempt to accomplish it that in this volume has resulted in a collection of 1001 pages contributed to by 92 different authors many outstanding authorities in their field.

The material presented in 53 chapters divided into 12 large sections. These sections are as follows: I. Cardiac Physiology—General Considerations II. Regulation of Cardiac Output III. Physiology Aspects of Cardiovascular Diseases IV. Associated Functions of the Heart and Lungs V. Pulmonary Physiology—General Considerations VI. Regulation of Pulmonary Physiology VII. Restrictive Diseases of the Chest VIII. Obstructive Diseases of the Chest IX. Chest Diseases With Both Obstructive and Restrictive Components X. Physiology Therapy of Pulmonary Diseases XI. Diseases of the Mechanism XII. The Relation of Special Environmental Influences to Cardiopulmonary Physiology. In the volume 38 pages are devoted to cardiovascular structure physiology and disease 80 pages to associated functions of the heart and lungs 439 pages to pulmonary structure physiology and disease 19 pages to mediastinal disease and 66 pages to special environmental influences on cardiopulmonary physiology.

This type of volume by many authors covering many topics is extremely difficult to review critically. To point out several minor omissions or omissions or minor errors would while only a general comment and few illustrations can be given. The presence of a few excellent and outstanding contributions does not justify praise for the whole work. A few poor sections do detract heavily from the overall balance of the volume. It is not feasible to comment on each of the 63 chapters or even to list them by titles in this review.

To decide even that the achievement of readers the same directed difficult. Certainly however here is a method of the here for all members of the medical field. For the general practitioner it could be gained but the coverage probably too time-consuming. For the cardiologist inadequate space is given to certain areas which makes coverage in his specialty far from comprehensive. He would gain much however from the sections which deal with pulmonary disease and physiology. Contrary to the

chest physician should find the sections on cardiovascular physiology and disease quite useful. Perhaps the greatest overall value could be derived for the physiologically oriented general internist and thoracic surgeon.

From the cardiological view, few specific points bear mention. One might expect to find in this volume more thorough coverage of basic principles of electrocardiography and fluoroscopy. Only a total of 16 pages is devoted to each of these subjects. This seems disproportionate in comparison to 26 pages on phonocardiography and 14 pages on cinecardiography. I am of the such that one might expect to find emphasis on pathophysiologic mechanisms yet explanations of such phenomena as pulsus paradoxus, pulsus alternans, gallop rhythm,uscultatory gap, etc. are inadequate. Only 7 pages are allotted to a chapter on hypertension and over half of this deals with therapy. A chapter is devoted to resuscitation, yet little mention is made of closed chest resuscitation procedures. One chapter deals with peripheral vascular physiology but this is incomplete and contains little information on peripheral vascular disease. Thus reviewers feel that the volume would be much more useful if subjects not adequately covered (e.g. therapy of many diseases) had been omitted entirely and the resulting space had been allotted to an expanded coverage of pathophysiologic mechanisms.

In general, each of the chapters presented is supported by key references to the literature. This is a valuable asset and as such helps support this volume as a reference work. A reference work, however, a gross deficiency here in the index in which the listings of specific items covered in the text are somewhat inadequate.

In summary, regardless of the foregoing criticisms, this is a valuable work. Although occasionally incomplete in depth, it is in scope and it serves as a convenient review of this major field of medicine. Some of the contributions are truly outstanding for the space allotted. In general, the volume is clearly written. The paper, printing, and illustrations are of excellent quality.

collected and a systematic approach to the roentgen examination of the chest is outlined. No attempt is made to describe all of the diseases of the chest or all of the thoracic aspects of systemic diseases since this has been successfully accomplished in other textbooks. Instead, after dealing with the essentials of fluoroscopy and all treating the use of the various projections and special method in chest roentgenography, the author goes on to discuss the interpretation of chest ray films in terms of the anatomic elements seen on the films. He considers separately the lobes, the segment, the hilum, aorta and lymph nodes, the pleura, the extrapleural space and diaphragm. He gives special attention to the localization of intrathoracic lesions, emphasizing the silhouette sign which he has popularized and the air bronchogram. A number of other special chest ray signs are presented in a later chapter.

This book will be of great value for all those interested in the diagnosis of diseases within the chest. This includes the radiologist, the specialist in pulmonary disease, the cardiologist, the surgeon, and the general physician. The cardiologist will find the following features of special interest: the book offers a very clear statement concerning many of the pulmonary lesions associated with heart disease; the changes which occur with the lungs along the borders of the heart and the great vessels are well illustrated; an extended discussion of the appearances of the pulmonary arteries and veins and the changes in their appearance in the course of cardiac and other diseases is presented; the limits of interpretation concerning appearances of pulmonary arteries and veins are well drawn. The significance of peculiar shadows, such as the density sometimes seen behind the right heart, is explained; the reflection of the pleura is pointed out where the pulmonary artery comes together.

This excellent monograph is peppered with instances of the author's well known wisdom—added dividend to this fine contribution to the understanding of intrathoracic diseases.

BLOOD FLOW IN ARTERIES By Donald A. M. Donald
M.A., D.M. (Oxon.), D.Sc. (Lond.) Reader
Physiology in the University of London; at the
Medical College of St. Bartholomew Hospital
London England, London 1960 W. & J. Mackay
& Co. Ltd. Baltimore, William & Williams Co.
328 pages. Price \$8.50

This monograph contains a hydrodynamic analysis of pulsatile flow patterns in the circulation which is viewed as a system in steady state of oscillation. This contrasts with the conventional study of pulsatile pressure changes and the use of the Windkessel analogy of Otto Frank. The latter approach is believed by the author to have outgrown its usefulness.

The scope and flavor of this book are indicated by the table of contents which lists chapters dealing with the nature of flow, a liquid characteristics of blood flow, the circulation disturbances in blood flow due to the configura-

FUNDAMENTALS OF CHEST ROENTGENOLOGY By Benjamin Felson, M.D. Professor and Director, Department of Radiology, University of Cincinnati College of Medicine, Cincinnati Ohio; Director, Departments of Radiology, Cincinnati General Children's Hospital, Cincinnati; Christian R. Holmes and Longview Hospital, Special Consults to USPHS and Consultant to the Dayton and Cincinnati Veterans Administration Hospital, Philadelphia 1960 W. B. Saunders Company, 301 pages, 450 illustrations on 238 figures. Price \$10

This work expresses the knowledge and personality of an outstanding radiologist who has made important contributions to the roentgenology of the chest. His observations have been published over the years in various journals devoted to x-ray and the chest. In this volume many of them are

tion of the aortic bed pressure-flow relationship of oscillatory flow measurement of phase flow velocity pulsatile flow pattern in arteries physical properties of the arterial wall pulsatile flow in elastic tube, wave reflection design of manometers shape of the pressure pulse and the estimation of cardiac output from pressure recordings. Each topic is treated concisely and critically. The author clearly develops and supports his own points of view. Experimental limitations and difficulties as well as areas of ignorance are clearly pointed out.

This book should be most useful to the physiologist who wishes a thorough survey of this particular area. The physiologically oriented clinician may be frightened away by the plethora of mathematical formulae and by the technical nature of much of the discussion. If he gets into this work he will find that the text is understandable and profitable. He may suspect the author of pleasantly flexing his technical muscles at times occasionally losing sight of the topic or goal at hand. Although the author regards this approach as the most promising one for the future, there are no revelations for the physician beset by the problems of hypertension or arterial obstruction.

The style and format are in tradition expected from the best British publications on physiology. This book can be enthusiastically recommended to the audience for which it is intended—the physiologists of the present and future.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF INTERNAL MEDICINE (Differential Diagnosis of Internal Disease). By Prof. Robert Heggin, Professor for Internal Medicine, Universität Zürich, Zürich, Switzerland; Direktor der Medizinischen Universitäts-Poliklinik, Seventh revised edition, Stuttgart 1960. Georg Thieme. 913 pages. Price DM 79.50 (In the USA and Canada: International Medical Book Corp., New York.)

In the preface to the first edition, published in 1951, Heggin points out its aims which he hopes will give special value to his book: that the pronounced merit of general principles and general lines of orientation may fully compensate for the lack of knowledge in some special details and that the method of description may give an answer for students and practitioners. The further aimed aim within seven years has shown that this target has been reached in every respect. As far as possible the grouping of the diseases has been arranged according to pathophysiologic ideas.

The detail of description are general aspects: anaemia, haemorrhage, diabetes, febrile states, headache, dyspnoea, arrhythmias, electrocardiographic changes, cyanosis, thoracic pain, hypertension, hypotension, pulmonary infiltrations, leish enlargement, enlarged lymph nodes, lymphoma, abdominal pain, diarrhoea, obstipation, jaundice, splenomegaly, haematoma, prothrombin, pyrexia, cylinduria, edema, pains in arms, legs and spine, paralysis of the motor

system, unconsciousness and disturbance of water and electrolyte balance as well as pH equilibration.

This book gives the best confirmation for the author's point of view that only through a total synthesis of all information gained from the study of patients is the possibility for rational medical action gained. In this capacity the study of Heggin's Differential Diagnosis can be readily recommended to the specialist. For instance, for the cardiologist it is most exciting and worthwhile to read the author's ideas concerning the numerous relationships of cardiovascular diseases to diseases of other organ systems.

Before the preface to the seventh edition the author has placed the sentence: "The secret of modern internal medicine is based on the conception and coordination of the efforts of its specialists." This difficult task has been fully realized by Heggin. The dedication of the seventh edition to H. Jaspers as the mentor for medical unity should give an impulse to all to remember this goal.

DER BEHANDLUNG DER ANGINA PECTORIS MIT TERAPISCHEN UND ANDEREN MONOAMINOXYDASEINHIBITOREN (Treatment of Angina Pectoris With Terapal and Other Monoamine Oxidase Inhibitors). Supplement II to Volume 37 of *Cardiologia*. Basel 1960. S. Karger. 288 pages. 51 illustrations. A.ailable: S. K. through Albert J. Fleubag, P.O. Box 35, White Plains, N.Y. Price \$10.60.

The papers read at Lugano in October 1959 at meeting of pharmacologists, toxicologists and physicians to discuss the treatment of angina pectoris with Terapal and other monoamine oxidase inhibitors are reported in this supplement to *Cardiologia*.

The theoretical aspects of the use of monoamine oxidase inhibitors and the clinical experience with these agents in angina pectoris are reported. However, most of the experiments reported preliminary data and the clinical experiences of most investigators were based on a relatively small series of patients. The point is well made that the clinical use of the so-called monoamine oxidase inhibitors has preceded adequate biochemical and pharmacologic knowledge of the actions of these agents. It is stated that the clinician has had to "put the way for the basic investigations of these agents. Whether this is necessarily good remains to be seen. A second point of consideration is the lack of a substantial number of long-term experimental studies. The use of reserpine and now the use of MAO inhibitors has pointed to the need for experiments designed to study the long-term effects of drugs at least 3 to 6 months. Often the effects seen on the second or third day in the pretreated animal are quite different from the immediate effect. This point should indicate that the pharmacologic basis for the use of these agents will require considerable investigation time.

In the section on theoretical aspects an attempt

is made to relate the biochemical and pharmacologic effects of this group of substances to their clinical action on angina pectoris. Several hypotheses concerning the action mechanism are advanced. An increase in the blood level of 5-hydroxytryptamine with a reduction in coronary resistance and augmentation of coronary flow without increased oxygen consumption in the left ventricle was reported. The levels of catecholamines in myocardial tissue were increased and the suggestion is made that the MAO inhibitors could suppress the ischemic effect of these amines. Alterations in cardiac metabolism which indicate a reduction in the oxygen requirements or a more economical use of oxygen are suggested. Blockade of neurohumoral transmitters which causes an increase in the threshold for sympathetic stimulation and a reduced pacemaker conduction is also proposed. Possible participation of diatomic oxygen inhibition was suggested. Overall, after this symposium, we still lack much essential knowledge about the biochemical and pharmacologic effects of these agents. It seems to the investigator that the name *MAO inhibitors* has been given these agents since they have many other effects that seem to be unrelated to this property.

The clinical aspects of the use of these agents

is adequately discussed by Miller. It is pointed out that although these agents will produce symptomatic relief of the pain of angina pectoris, no improvement is seen in the ECG changes with exercise in these patients. The compounds do not improve the ratio of oxygen supply to demand. The lack of improvement in the ECG changes with exercise observed by Rowell was supported by Dighiero and co-workers. These two investigations comprised the largest groups of patients observed by one team of investigators. A total of 594 cases were reported by the 14 physician groups. Approximately two-thirds of the patients were reported to have a reduction in the frequency and intensity of anginal pain.

Teraoka was found to be less toxic than Miltoid on milligram for milligram basis; however, Teraoka is less effective than the prototype Miltoid. The recommended initial dose appears to be between 150 and 300 mg per day. Maintenance dosage was about 100 mg per day. The drug generally starts to take effect within the first week of treatment, but some cases require a greater period prior to the onset of action.

A fair review of the literature in regard to the actions of these agents at the time of the symposium included. The book is recommended to investigators interested in these agents.

Announcements

THE ELEVENTH ANNUAL INSTRUMENT SYMPOSIUM AND RESEARCH EQUIPMENT EXHIBIT will be held at the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md., Oct. 9 through Oct. 12, 1961.

Instrument Symposium Committee on Symposium on Recent Developments in Research Methods and Instrumentation. Chairman: Dr. Julius Sander, J. National Medical Research Institute, Bethesda, Md. Executive Secretary: Mr. James B. Daugherty, National Institutes of Health.

The primary topics for discussion on the scientific program include: (1) Applied Gas Chromatography; (2) Factors Influencing Interpretation of Spectra; (3) Electron Magnetic Resonance; (4) Thermogravimetric Analysis; (5) Electron Probe Analysis; (6) Application of Physiological Instrumentation to Clinical Problems; and (7) Optical Rotatory Dispersion.

Research Equipment Exhibit Committee on Manufacturers' Representatives. Chairman: Mr. Louis Hertz, American Instrument Company, Inc., 8040 Georgia Ave., Silver Spring, Md. Exhibit Manager: Mr. James B. Daugherty, National Institutes of Health. Phone OLiver 6-4000 Ext. 2315.

Examples of the latest types of research equipment will be exhibited by instrument manufacturers.

Sponsors are the Washington sections of American Association of Clinical Chemists, American

Chemical Society, Instrument Society of America, Society of American Bacteriologists, Society of Applied Spectroscopy, and Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine.

THE COUNCIL ON SCIENTIFIC ASSISTANCE OF THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION invites physicians to submit titles and brief abstracts of scientific papers that they wish to deliver at the 1962 annual meeting of the American Medical Association, which will be held in Chicago, June 11-15, 1962. The deadline: Oct. 15, 1961.

We would like to receive as many titles and abstracts as possible, and Council Chairman Samuel F. Newman of Denver, because in that way we have better selection and this in turn assures a more timely and better scientific program.

The American Medical Association meeting in 1962 will be held in Chicago, near \$35,000,000 exposition center on Lake Michigan, which has 300,000 square feet of exhibit space alone.

Physicians who wish to participate in the Chicago scientific program and desire information are invited to write to Dr. Charles Brammelt, Secretary, Council on Scientific Assembly, American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn St., Chicago 10, Ill., or to any council member.

Editorial

Bradykinin

Egon Sturner M D

Aurelio Cerletti M D

Basle Switzerland

We still know very little about the physiologic and pathophysiologic significance of bradykinin (Br). It is an endogenous polypeptide possessing great biologic activity and synthesis in the Sandoz laboratories in May 1960 has fully elucidated its chemical structure. Unlimited amounts of the pure substance are thus available for further investigation.

Isolation, elucidation of structural formula and synthesis are traditional hurdles in the path that leads to a more profound knowledge of endogenous substances. In the case of Br these obstacles have now been overcome and investigations with Br can be expected to be intensified. It is fitting therefore at this moment to review the present state of affairs in this area of research.

Discovery, isolation and elucidation of the structure. In November 1948 Rocha e Silva, Beraldo and Rowenfeld described a new active biogenic substance which caused slow contraction of isolated intestine. Because of this property they named the new substance *bradykinin* (*bradys* = slow, *kinein* = to move). The behavior of Br led them to conclude that it possessed a polypeptide structure. By 1956 much progress had been made in the purification of Br through the use of chromatographic

and ion exchange techniques. However it was not until 1959 that in English terms employing a combination of chromatography and electrophoresis succeeded in isolating the pure substance from a crude material obtained by the action of crystalline trypsin on ox pseudoglobulin. In April 1960 the English workers proposed¹ the following structure: Arg-Pro-Phe-Gly-Phe-Ser-Phe-Arg (I). Synthesis of this compound in the Sandoz laboratories² yielded a product which was devoid of activity.^{3,4} This was confirmed by other investigators.⁵

Planned synthesis of variants of (I) yielded Arg-Pro-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg (II) an octapeptide which had some Br activity. In view of this Bouissouas, Guttmann and Jaquenoud decided to introduce a further proline residue into the molecule. In this way they arrived at a nonapeptide Arg-Pro-Pro-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg (III) which in its biologic, chemical, biochemical and biophysical properties could not be distinguished from natural Br.⁷⁻¹⁴ Since the biologic properties of all known polypeptides depend in a highly specific manner upon their chemical structure nonapeptide III must be either closely related to or identical with natural Br. It has since been confirmed that the two are in fact identical.¹⁴

The synthesis of a complex endogenous substance before its structure has been fully elucidated must surely be a rare event in the history of biologic chemistry.

An exact comparison has still to be made between the chemical structure of trypsin Br and Br produced by the action of snake venom on plasma.¹ From the biologic evidence however the two forms should prove to be the same.^{10,17}

II Liberation of bradykinin Br is liberated from a precursor bradykininogen which is a normal component of the pseudo globulin fraction of the plasma. Both snake venom and trypsin have a powerful proteolytic action and it therefore seemed reasonable to suppose that Br might be produced by peptide cleavage. However the evidence suggests that Br is liberated from bradykininogen by cleavage of an ester linkage.⁹ The details of the process whereby Br is set free in the living organism under physiologic and pathologic conditions have still to be clarified.²¹ One thing is certain however practically every cell in the body possesses proteolytic and esterolytic enzymes and has at its disposal the substrate bradykininogen which is a normal constituent of plasma and lymph.

III Pharmacology of bradykinin Studies have shown that pure Br is one of the most active substances found in the body. Four principal actions have been distinguished: (1) an effect on smooth muscle in vitro and in vivo; (2) an effect on blood vessels or circulation; (3) an effect on capillary permeability; (4) local effects on tissues eliciting edema migration of leukocytes and pain.

The response of isolated guinea pig ileum to Br differs from the response to histamine and acetylcholine. Br evokes a slow contraction dependent on the dose with a latent period of 25 to 50 seconds. The threshold dose is 1 ng/ml (1 ng = 0.001 μ g). Weight for weight Br is as active as histamine.⁷

In isolated organs with spontaneous motility Br first causes relaxation which is followed by a contraction.^{7,22}

By far the greatest sensitivity to Br is displayed by the isolated rat uterus which responds to a dose of only 0.03 ng/ml. Br is almost as active as oxytocin in this preparation.^{7,22}

In guinea pigs and spinal cats Br when administered by the intravenous route elicits bronchoconstriction.^{7,23}

Intravenous administration of 0.05 to 0.5 μ g/kg of Br produces a fall in blood pressure in all mammals so far investigated (rat guinea pig rabbit cat and dog). In the guinea pig rabbit and dog the vaso depressor activity of Br is greater than that of acetylcholine.⁷

Br by intracutaneous injection increases capillary permeability to circulating dyes of high molecular weight.^{7,24,25} A dose of 1 mg/0.1 ml elicits a clear effect. In this experiment Br is 10 to 15 times more active than histamine.

Local application of Br causes edema and pain classic signs of inflammation.

Injection of Br in the rat paw elicits edema which can readily be measured.²⁴ In this test Br is about 10 times more active than histamine weight for weight.

Intradermal injection of Br in a concentration of 10^{-7} in the guinea pig has been found to lead to an accumulation of leukocytes at the site of injection and migration in the surrounding tissues.²⁵

If a blister produced by cantharidin is opened and Br applied to the blister base pain is experienced. The threshold concentration is 10^{-7} . The pain is transient and decreases on repeated application (tachyphylaxis).²⁵

Doses which elicit acute toxicity by the intravenous route are large compared with doses required to produce a response. The LD₅₀ intravenously for white mice is between 16 and 20 mg/kg. Five rats with body weights between 150 and 160 grams survived the intravenous injection of 10 mg/kg of Br. A dose of 3 mg/kg administered to a dog intravenously within 10 seconds did not prove fatal although respiration was temporarily arrested and severe transient disturbance of gastrointestinal function was observed.⁸

Intravenous infusion of Br (2 to 50 μ g/kg/minute) in cats caused an initial steep fall in blood pressure. Subsequently the blood pressure rose to stable but still subnormal levels which depended upon the rate of infusion. Doses of up to 1.85 mg/kg given over 4 hours did not produce any sign of intoxication.

Investigations to determine the influence

of drugs on the effects of Br have been undertaken with impure Br but not so far with pure Br.

Rocha e Silva, Corrêdo and Ramos³ investigated whether vasodepressor drugs were able to modify the action of Br. They found that hexamethonium did not affect the fall in blood pressure elicited by Br whereas dibenzyltin chlorpromazine and reserpine enhanced and prolonged it. Cocaine attenuated the effect of Br.

Collier, Holgate, Schachter and Shorey^{2,4} investigated the effect of a number of substances on Br bronchospasm. The most potent inhibitors were acetyl salicylic acid, phenylbutazone, amidopyrine and phenazone. Pretreatment with cortisone had no influence.

Leonate and Troquet⁵ have reported that high doses of phenylbutazone (100 mg/kg) will block Br vasodepression in rabbits.

The search for substances which inhibit the various effects of Br is of twofold importance. It should contribute to our knowledge of the mechanisms of action of Br and it may yield information of practical therapeutic value.

II. Physiology and pathophysiology of bradykinin. We know little as yet about the physiology and pathophysiology of Br but what data we have indicate that Br or closely related peptides (plasma kinins) play a highly important role in the organism.

Research on the kinins has already completed the picture in one area of physiology, namely the theory of cholinergic vasodilation in glands. Atropine does not as would be expected suppress vasodilation in the submaxillary gland in response to stimulation of the chorda tympani. It was demonstrated that during periods of activity the gland releases an enzyme which in turn liberates a vasodilator substance from plasma.^{6,7} This substance cannot be distinguished from Br. Thus the circulation in the gland is under local humoral control. The enzyme which liberates Br is probably the same as kallikrein, an enzyme discovered by Werle⁸ in the saliva. It must be assumed that this local humoral mechanism which controls the blood supply to the submaxillary gland is a feature common to other secretory organs for the same enzyme has been shown to occur in the secretory

areas of the tongue⁹ in the pancreas¹⁰ in lacrimal secretion¹¹ and in the sweat glands.¹²

Whether the blood supply of striated muscle is under similar humoral control has still to be elucidated. At all events Br has not so far been detected in the venous outflow of working muscle.¹³

Pure trypsin Br administered to cats by injection in skin and muscle arteries produces vasodilation. The potency of Br is roughly equal to that of acetylcholine.¹⁴ Plethysmographic studies in man have revealed that intra-arterial injection of Br produces a considerable increase in blood flow.¹⁵ Injection of 1 µg of Br is always followed by increased blood flow. In one experiment an increase of from 5 to 33 ml/100 grams of tissue per minute was observed. Br is as active or rather more active than histamine and approximately 10 to 100 times more active than acetylcholine.

The role of the release of Br in pathologic conditions is still obscure. It is reasonable to suppose that liberation of Br occurs in the case of trauma, inflammatory reactions, cardiac infarction and states of shock. The following scheme of events is possible.

The first reaction to trauma is the liberation of histamine¹⁶ which by increasing capillary permeability might allow the intracellular enzyme responsible for the liberation of Br to escape. Possibly the so-called H-collid¹⁷ is identical with Br or the enzyme which produces it.

Increased protease or fibrinolytic activity has been described in a number of conditions in inflammatory reactions^{18,19} after operations^{20,21} in anaemia²² burns, hemorrhage²³ anaphylactic shock²⁴ and barbiturate poisoning.²⁵ It is conceivable and compatible with the clinical symptoms that generalized liberation of Br might occur during this unspecific reaction. The vasodilation that occurs in insulin shock has also been ascribed to the liberation of vasoactive peptides.²⁶ However, no relation has been demonstrated between the plasma level of Br and the symptoms in peptone shock and anaphylactic shock artificially induced in laboratory animals.

Much work will be needed to assess the importance of Br as a mediator in inflammatory reactions.

1. *Unidentified kinins with properties similar to those of Br* Chapman and Wolff²⁴ incubated ox globulin with cerebrospinal fluid from migraine patients undergoing an attack, chronic schizophrenics, patients with acute cerebral damage and patients with persistent pain as a sequel to pelvic or leg operations. In this way they found a substance similar in behavior to Br. More recently a substance resembling Br which has been given the name *neurokinin*²⁵ as well as a neurokinin forming enzyme have been detected in the subcutaneous tissue of migraine patients during the attack. In view of its bradykinin like properties neurokinin would be well able to give rise to some of the clinical symptoms of migraine namely vasodilation, cutaneous edema and pain. Interestingly enough the level of neurokinin falls to that of normal controls after administration of ergotamine tartrate; this coincides with the onset of therapeutic action and a decrease in the intensity of the headache.

In lung perfusion experiments on sensitized guinea pigs Brocklehurst²⁶ demonstrated the presence of a slow reacting smooth muscle stimulating substance (SRS A) in the perfusate after addition of the antigen. This substance may be related to Br. It is of interest to note that in perfusion experiments with lungs resected from asthmatic patients SRS A has been detected when pollen antigens were added to the perfusate.

Armstrong, Jepson, Keele and Steward⁷ have described a pain producing substance (PPS) which is possibly related to Br. It is formed when plasma comes into contact with glass surfaces. The substance elicits pain when applied to a blister base and stimulates the isolated uterus to contract. It is possible that PPS is released *in vivo* in trauma and in antigen antibody reactions (at the surface of the antigen antibody complex).

A further kinin has been isolated from the urine.^{27,28} The amount excreted calculated on an activity basis with respect to pure Br varies between 10 and 30 μg per 24 hours.²⁸ It may be that this substance is excreted in the urine in the normal course of clearance of kinin from the plasma. Alternatively it could be a kinin that is produced locally in the kidneys

and that has an influence on renal blood flow.

Werle and co-workers²¹ have detected an enzyme in urine, pancreatic juice and saliva. The enzyme kallikrein liberates a polypeptide kallidin from alpha 2 globulin. This polypeptide cannot be distinguished from Br.^{29,30}

The migration of leucocytes that is observed after an injection of Br suggests that the polypeptides described by Menkin^{31,32} might be identical with or related to Br. Wasp venom contains a kinin which closely resembles Br in its pharmacologic properties. However this substance can be separated from Br and kallidin by chromatographic methods.^{33,37}

Br is one of the most potent substances found in the organism but beyond this little is known about its physiologic functions or possible roles in pathophysiologic states. Whether the various kinins which have been described are identical with Br is still uncertain.

At present it appears that Br might play a part in the regulation of blood supply in certain glands and that it might be implicated in shock, inflammation, asthma, rheumatic disease, migraine, painful states and chronic schizophrenia. The actions of Br must be further elucidated and it is desirable to find antagonists to these actions.

REFERENCES

1. Rocha e Silva, M., Beraldo, W. T., and Rosenfeld, G. Bradykinin: a hypotensive and smooth muscle stimulating factor released from plasma globulin by snake venoms and by trypsin. *Am. J. Physiol.* 136: 261, 1949.
2. Andrade, S. O., and Rocha, Silva, M. Purification of bradykinin by ion-exchange chromatography. *Biochem. J.* 64: 701, 1956.
3. Elliott, D. F., Lewis, G. P., and Horton, E. W. Isolation of bradykinin—a plasma kinin from ox blood. *Biochem. J.* 74: 15P, 1960.
4. Elliott, D. F., Lewis, G. P., and Horton, E. W. The structure of bradykinin. *Biochem. J.* 76: 16P, 1960.
5. Bommonas, R. A., Cuttman, St. and Jaquenoud, P. A. Syntèse de la L-Arginyl-L-prolyl-L-prolyl-glycyl-L-phenylalaninyl-L-sérinyl-L-phenylalaninyl-L-arginine. Destruction *en* cet octapeptide et la bradykinine. *Helvet. chim. acta* 43: 1481, 1960.
6. Bommonas, R. A., Gattmann, St. Jaquenoud, P. A., Konzett, H., and Stürmer, E. Synthesis and biological activity of peptides related to bradykinin. *Experientia* 16: 326, 1960.
7. Konzett, H., and Stürmer, E. Biological

- activity of synthetic polypeptides with bradykinin-like properties *Brit J Pharmacol* 15 544 1960
- Konnett H and Stürmer E Synthesen des Bradykinins *Arch Exper Theu Pharmacol* 241 271 1961
- Schwyzer R Rüttel W Sieber P Kappeler H and Zuber H S_5 these von L arginyl L prolyl L prolyl glycyll L phenylalanyl L seryl L phenylalanyl L arginin (bradykinin 7) *Helvet chim acta* 43 1130 1960
- Nicolaides E D De Wold H A Shorley P G and Collier H O J Synthesis and biological properties of L arginyl L prolyl L prolyl glycyll L phenylalanyl L seryl L phenylalanyl L arginine an octapeptide related to bradykinin *Nature* 187 773 1960
- Bosworth R A Getzmann St and J queson P A Synthese de la L arginyl L prolyl L prolyl glycyll L phénylalaninyl L seryl L prolyl L phénylalaninyl L arginine un nonapeptide présentant les propriétés de la bradykinine *Helvet chim acta* 43 1349 1960
- Konnett H and Bosworth R A Biological properties of synthetic bradykinin *Experientia* 16 456 1960
- Konnett H and Stürmer F Synthesis of bradykinin its biological identity, its natural pure tryptic bradykinin *Nature* 188 998 1960
- Lewis G P Natural and synthetic bradykinin *Nature* 188 999 1960
- Shorley P G and Collier H O J Bradykinin comparison on guinea pig ileum and bronchioles rat uterus and rabbit blood pressure *Nature* 188 999 1960
- Ellott D F Lewis G P and Horton E W The structure of bradykinin—a plasma kinin from ox blood *Biochem Biophys Res Comm* 3 57 1960
- Zuber H and Jaquet R Isolierung von Bradykinin aus Rinderplasma nach Einwirkung von Schlangengift (*Bothrops jararaca*) *Helvet chim acta* 43 1128 1960
- Jaquet R and Vioet M Pharmacological characteristics of bradykinin *B Experientia* 16 371 1960
- Rocha Silva M I Polypeptides have effect on smooth muscles and blood vessels M Schwärzer Oxford London New York Paris 1960 Pergamon Press
- Hamberg L and Rocha Silva M Release of bradykinin by trypsin and snake enzymes *Arch internat pharmacodyn* 110 722 19 7
- Hamberg L and Rocha Silva M Release of bradykinin as related to the esterolytic activity of trypsin and of the venom of *Bothrops jararaca* *Experientia* 13 489 19 7
- Lewis G P Active polypeptides derived from plasma proteins *Physiol Rev* 40 647 1960
- Ellott D F Horton E W and Lewis G P Action of pure bradykinin *J Physiol* 140 473 1960
- Collier H O J Holgate J A Schwärzer M and Shorley P G An apparent bronchoconstrictor action of bradykinin and its suppression by some anti-inflammatory agents *J Physiol* 149 54P 1959
- Collier H O J and Shorley P G Analgesic antipyretic drugs as antagonists of bradykinin *Brit J Pharmacol* 15 601 1960
- Fluitt D F Horton E W and Lewis G I Biological activity of pure bradykinin—a plasma kinin from ox blood *J Physiol* 140 6P 1960
- Stürmer F and Cerletti A Das Bradykinin Oedem der Rattenpfote *Helvet physiol pharmacol acta* 19/C3 1961
- Konnett H Stürmer F and Cerletti A Bradykinin structure studies *biofarmacologiche Clin ter (Rome)* 20 21 1961
- Rocha Silva M Corrado A P and Ramos A O Potentiation of duration of the accelerator effect of bradykinin by sympathetic drugs and by reserpine *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 128 717 1960
- Lecomte J and Troquet J Antagonisme entre bradykinine et phénylbutazone chez le hamster *Comptes rendus Soc Biol* 151 1115 1960
- Hilton S M and Lewis G P Cause of the vasodilatation in the submandibular gland on stimulation of the chorda tympani *J Physiol* 123 48P 1954
- Hilton S M and Lewis G I Cause of the vasodilatation accompanying activity in the submandibular salivary gland *J Physiol* 128 213 1955
- Hilton S M and Lewis G P Mechanism of the functional hyperemia in the submandibular salivary gland *J Physiol* 129 253 1955
- Hilton S M and Lewis G P Relationship between glandular activity bradykinin formation and functional vasodilatation in the submandibular salivary gland *J Physiol* 131 471 1956
- Hilton S M and Lewis G P Functional vasodilatation in the submandibular salivary gland *Brit M Med J* 151 189 1957
- Werle E and von Roden I Über das Vorkommen von katalysen in den Speicheldrüsen und im Mundspeichel *Biochem Ztschr* 206 13 1956
- Hilton S M and Lewis G P Vasodilatation in the tongue and its relationship to plasma kinin formation *J Physiol* 141 532 1958
- Frey F H Kraut H and Werle E Katalysen Padua Stuttgart 1950 Eula
- Lewis G P Plasma kinin forming enzymes in body fluids and tissues *J Physiol* 11 458 1959
- For R H and Hilton S M Bradykinin formation in human skin as a factor in heat and habitation *J Physiol* 142 19 1958
- Ellott Horton and Lewis Cited by Hilton S M Plasma kinin and blood flow I Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessel
- For R H Goldsmith M Hadd D J and Lewis G P Bradykinin as a vasodilator in man *J Physiol* 144 16P 1960
- Lewis T The blood vessels of the human skin and their responses London 1927 Sherr
- Krogh A The anatomy and physiology of capillaries vol 2 London 1929 Oxford University Press

- 44 Sherry S, Fletcher A P and Mjaereng A. Fibrinolysis and fibrinolytic activity in man. *Physiol Rev* 39 343 1959
- 45 Ungar G and Hayashi H. Enzymatic mechanism in allergy. *Ann Allergy* 16 342 1958
- 46 Imperato L. La fibrinolisi postoperatoria. *Riforma med* 33 1594 1937
- 47 MacFarlane R G. Fibrinolysis following operation. *Lancet* 1 10 1937
- 48 Mufertz H. Fibrinolytic activity of human blood after death. *Acta physiol scandina* 27 265 1932
- 49 Tynnes H J, Levenson S M, Davidson C S and Taylor F M L. Occurrence of fibrinolysis in shock with observations on prothrombin time and the plasma fibrinogen during hemorrhagic shock. *Am J Med Sc* 211 88 1946
- 50 Clifton E C. Variations in the proteolytic and antiproteolytic reactions of serum. Effect of disease, trauma, and anaphylactic shock. ACTH and cortisone. *J Lab & Clin Med* 39 105 1952
- 51 Althod, Dancowen J. Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessels.
- 52 Beraldo W T. Formation of bradykinin in anaphylactic and peptone shock. *Am J Physiol* 163 283 1950
- 53 Rocha Sch. M, Andrade S O and Tereira R M. Fibrinolysis in peptone and anaphylactic shock in the dog. *Nature* 1 801 1946
- 54 Chapman L F and Wolff H G. Property of cerebrospinal fluid associated with disturbed metabolism of central nervous system. *Science* 128 1208 1958
- 55 Chapman L F, Ramos A O, Goodell H, Silverman G and Wolff H G. A humoral agent implicated in vascular headache of the migraine type. *Am J Arch Neurol* 3 223 1960
- 56 Brocklehurst W F. The release of histamine and formation of a slow reacting substance (SRS A) during anaphylactic shock. *J Physiol* 111 316 1960
- 57 Armstrong D, Jepson J B, Keele C A and Stewart J W. Pain producing substance in human inflammatory exudates and plasma. *J Physiol* 125 350 1957
- 58 Werle E and Frida E G. Über eine neue blutdrucksenkende, darm- und uteruserrigende Substanz im menschlichen Urin. *Arch exper Path u Pharmacol* 223 214 1954
- 59 Gomes F I. A slow contracting substance in normal human urine. *Brit J Pharmacol* 10 200 1955
- 60 Horton E W. Is Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessels.
- 61 Werle E J. Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessels.
- 62 Holdstock D J, Mathias A P and Schachter M. A comparative study of human kallidin and bradykinin. *Brit J Pharmacol* 12 149 1957
- 63 Schachter M J. Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessels.
- 64 Menkin V. Newer concepts of inflammation. Springfield Ill 1950. Charles C. Thomas Publisher.
- 65 Menkin V. Biology of inflammation. Chemical mediators and cellular injury. *Science* 122 527 1956
- 66 Menkin V J. Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessels.
- 67 Jacques P and Schachter M. The presence of histamine, 5-hydroxytryptamine and a potent slow-contracting substance in wasp venom. *Brit J Pharmacol* 9 33 1954

Studies of hypothermia in ventricular tachycardia after myocardial infarction

Fred I. Lobetsky M.D.

William Schless M.D.

Ernest D. Jacobson M.D.

Syracuse N.Y.

Ventricular tachycardia after myocardial infarction has a grave prognosis.^{1,2} Among the contributing factors are low cardiac output, poor coronary perfusion, and frequent refractoriness of the arrhythmia to therapy.

Hypothermia has certain effects which might be beneficial in the case of ventricular tachycardia. The ratio of coronary blood flow to cardiac oxygen consumption is increased with cooling;³ peripheral metabolic demands upon the heart decline, and mechanical efficiency increases.⁴ The decrease in cardiac rate associated with hypothermia is an additional benefit, since tachycardia contributes to poor cardiac output and low coronary perfusion.

A major risk of hypothermia in normal animals is the tendency of the cooled heart to develop ventricular fibrillation, particularly at temperatures below 25° C.⁵ The potential supportive benefits of hypothermia in ventricular tachycardia after myocardial infarction therefore are offset by this possible arrhythmic effect of cooling.

A series of experiments designed to study the risk of hypothermia in ventricular tachycardia after myocardial infarction is reported. These include observations of the effects of spontaneous breathing, and mechanical hyperventilation, and an investi-

gation of the relative significance of hypercapnia and acidosis to the occurrence of ventricular fibrillation.

Methods

An experimental preparation for the induction of ventricular tachycardia was described by Harris.⁶ This consists of a two-stage ligation of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery in the dog. This is followed within about 12 hours by a stable ventricular tachycardia that persists for from 1 to 2 days. In this study the animals were subjected to hypothermia 24 hours after the Harris operation.

The procedure was performed on 33 mongrel dogs which ranged in weight between 8 and 20 kilograms. The animals were divided into four groups as recorded in Table I. A-D. The grouping was based on whether or not the arrhythmia appeared after the operation and whether the animals were hyperventilated or allowed to breathe spontaneously. Ten animals failed to exhibit the arrhythmia (Group I). Of the other 23 dogs which developed ventricular tachycardia, 10 were cooled while breathing spontaneously (Group II), 12 were hyperventilated as they became hypothermic (Group III), and 3 were hyper-

From the Department of Physiological Medicine, Lysa Medical Center, Syracuse, N. Y.

These data were presented in part by symposium at the American Heart Association to Dr. Gordon A. Moe.
Received for publication Sept. 2, 1968.

Table 1A Group I Myocardial infarction sinus rhythm spontaneous breathing

Dog number	Control			Hypothermia			Outcome
	Temp (C)	Heart rate	% Sinus beats	Temp (C)	Heart rate	% Sinus beats	
14	40	192	100	28			Died—standstill—fibrillation
	37.5	174	100				
16	37	200	99	29	90	98	Survived
	37 ()	155	92	26	90	100	
23	38	153	95	29	86	99	Survived
	38 ()	140	94				
26	36.5	140	96	29	130	99	Survived
	37 (r)	208	100				
29	37	185	100	28	64	100	Survived
	38 ()	159	100				
31	40.5	168	100	29.5	83	100	Survived
	36.5	176	100				
	37 ()	173	100				
32	36.5	180	93.5	29	67	100	Died—fibrillation
34	38	178	100	29	83	100	Survived
	37 ()	161	100				
35	40.5	146	100	29	81	100	Survived
	38.5	151	100				
	37.5 ()	136	98.5				
36	38.5	165	92	30	87	99	Survived
	37 (r)	120	91.5				

(r) Reversed

ventilated until a rectal temperature of 29° C. was achieved after which mechanical ventilation was discontinued (Group IV).

Hypothermia was induced in 25 dogs by immersion of the entire body in ice water. In the other 10 animals irrigation of the skin with alcohol was employed.

Pentobarbital was administered in doses just sufficient to prevent shivering. Rectal temperatures taken with a standard mercury thermometer were lowered to 26° to 30° C. at which level the animals were maintained for from 1 to 5 hours. Thirteen dogs were then rewarmed to normal temperatures by exposure to room air.

Hyperventilation was achieved with a mechanical respirator connected to an endotracheal tube. The minute volume of respiration was 6 to 9 liters per minute

with the apparatus. Continuous electrocardiographic monitoring was employed. Heart rate and the percentage of sinus beats seen in Lead II of the electrocardiogram at different temperatures were recorded in all of the animals. All electrocardiographic complexes that appeared to be of supraventricular origin were counted as sinus beats.

In 10 dogs with ventricular tachycardia and in 2 normal animals comparisons were made as follows: in 3 dogs with tachycardia a comparison was made between the effects of delivering gas mixtures containing 5 per cent carbon dioxide and 95 per cent oxygen and 25 per cent carbon dioxide and 75 per cent oxygen; in the other animals the effects of 25 to 30 per cent carbon dioxide (70 to 75 per cent oxygen) was compared to those of intra-

venous 0.1N hydrochloric acid. Observations were made on the arterial pH, the electrocardiogram and the survival rate. The Beckman pH meter was used for measurements of pH and the experiments were all performed during hypothermia.

Results

Hypothermia was induced in dogs in which ligation of the coronary artery was not followed by ventricular tachycardia. Of 10 animals with infarction alone (Group I) 2 died during cooling. In this group a slowing of heart rate from 110 to 70 per cent (average 50 per cent) was observed. The percentage of sinus beats which ranged between 90 and 100 per cent was not significantly altered by cooling. These dogs were not hyperventilated. The results for Groups I-IV during hypothermia are shown in Table I A-D.

Among the spontaneously breathing dogs with both infarction and ventricular tachycardia hypothermia had an obviously

detrimental effect. Nine of the 10 animals in this category died, 6 of which exhibited terminal fibrillation (Group II). When comparison of rates could be made cooling again exerted a bradycardiac effect. In 5 animals a 50 per cent reduction in heart rate was observed. The slowing effect of hypothermia upon the sinus rate has been recorded.⁶ A similar slowing of the ventricular pacemaker by the cooling was observed in Dogs Nos. 33 and 58. Predominantly ventricular rhythms persisted during hypothermia at half the control rate. When it could be measured the percentage of sinus beats increased somewhat in 4 of 5 dogs in response to hypothermia.

Of 12 dogs which exhibited myocardial infarction and ventricular tachycardia and were hyperventilated throughout cooling and rewarming 10 survived hypothermia (Group III). The heart rate showed a 24 to 68 per cent slowing in all dogs with an average fall of 53 per cent as a result of lowering of the temperature. In 4 dogs

Table IB Group II Myocardial infarction ventricular tachycardia spontaneous breathing

Dog number	Control			Hypothermia			Outcome
	Temp (C)	Heart rate	% S. beats	Temp (C)	Heart rate	% Sinus beats	
17	40 37.5	170 160	97.5 6.5	33			Died—stand still
21	28.5	165	1.0	30			Died—fibrillation
23	38.5	199	74	30.5			Died—fibrillation
30	40 35	179 142	55 100	29			Died—stand still
32	39 28 (r)	161 16	0 0	29	82	6	Survived
37	40.5 36	180 175	17.5 16	28	30	1	Died—fibrillation
56	27	175	42	28	144	0	Died—standstill
58	40	170	30.8	29	75	48	Died—fibrillation
60	39	183	7	27			Died—fibrillation
66	39 37	120 120	40.5 0	28	51	75	Died—fibrillation

Each ad. if chest palpable 10 minutes or more before hypoxia
(r) Rewarmed

Table IC Group III Myocardial infarction ventricular tachycardia hyperventilated

Dog number	Control			Hypothermia			Outcome
	Temp (C)	Heart rate	% Sinus beats	Temp (C)	Heart rate	% Sinus beats	
	37	160	71	29	80	0.5	Survived
9	39	154	20	29	53	88	Survived
10	38	167	6.5	33			Died—fibrillation
18	40.5	191	10.5	29	103	73	Survived
	37	160	50				
	37.5 (r)	175	24				
19	40	157	60.5	29	112	95	Survived
	38	145	90				
	36.5 (r)	167	94				
20	40	167	77	29	81	100	Survived
	37.5	158	100				
	36.5 ()	131	100				
28	40.5	158	1.0	27	67	95.1	Survived
	38	145	0				
	38 ()	177	87.4				
51	38.5	165	6.8	29	55	77.2	Survived
				26	45	7.1	
55	34	145	0	26	75	0	Survived
59	38.5	170	9.5	27			Died—fibrillation
67	40	170	7.2	29	55	12.8	Survived
70	38	150	0	29	60	0	Survived

*Received sufficient venous to maintain ventricular tachycardia.
(r) Reversed

(Nos. 51, 55, 67, and 70) the slowing effect of hypothermia on the ventricular pacemaker was evident (average fall in rate of 61 per cent). In this group of animals as in the previous two groups hypothermia had no consistent effect upon the percentage of sinus beats.

After hypothermia was induced discontinuance of hyperventilation proved fatal to 3 dogs (Group IV). Death occurred in these animals within 2 hours after mechanical ventilation was stopped. Hypothermia slowed the heart rate (average 52 per cent) in each dog. The inconsistent effect of cooling on the proportion of sinus beats was also evident.

Moderate fever secondary to the original operative procedure was present in some

of the dogs in each of the four groups at the time that hypothermia was induced. Lowering of the temperature to normal levels usually caused a slight fall in heart rate but no consistent effect on the percentage of sinus beats was observed.

Ten hyperventilated dogs with ventricular tachycardia which was stable during hypothermia for at least 1 hour were given either dilute hydrochloric acid intravenously or gas mixtures containing 5 to 30 per cent carbon dioxide with oxygen or both successively with a half hour pause between to allow arterial pH to return to normal. The results are shown in Table II. Of 7 dogs with tachycardia which received acid only 2 died, both had pH levels below 6.0. Of 7 animals which received 25 to

30 per cent carbon dioxide via the mechanical respirator 6 died between 51¹/₂ and 30 minutes after inhalation of carbon dioxide was begun. The arterial pH of 7 of the dogs which received carbon dioxide was somewhat lower than the pH of the surviving dogs which were given acid intravenously (average 6.56 versus 6.84 for 5 minute pH values). Two dogs survived inhalation of 5 per cent carbon dioxide and 2 nonoperated dogs survived both

infusion of acid and inhalation of 25 per cent carbon dioxide. The 3 dogs which received 25 to 30 per cent carbon dioxide and did not die exhibited prolonged intraventricular conduction time and bizarre complexes.

Discussion

Ventricular tachycardia induced by the Harris procedure in dogs resembles the human counterpart in the duplication of

Table ID Group II Myocardial infarction ventricular tachycardia partly ventilated*

Dog number	Control			Hypothermia			Outcome
	Temp (C)	Heart rate	% S beat	Temp (C)	Heart rate	% S beat	
13	41	154	94	29	87	27.4	Died—fibrillation
	37	140	91	29	92	0	
15	40	154	44	29	7	2	Died—stand still
	37.5	160	2.5	29			
■	3	133	67	28	55	100	Died—stand still
				28			

D. Left blood count of no. 1 at start

Table II

Dog number	A source of acid (0.1% HCl) ()	Arterial pH (5 min)	Result	% CO ₂ given and time	Arterial pH (5 min)	Result
43	—	—	—	5%—30 min	—	Survived
51	—	—	—	25%—11 min	—	Died
45	—	—	—	5%—20 min	—	Survived
				25%—8 min	6.5	Died
67	100	5.3	Died	—	—	—
68 (Normal)	90	6.85	Survived	25%—30 min	6.30	Survived
70	150	6.70	Survived	25%—16 min	—	Survived
71 (Normal)	150	6.90	Survived	25%—30 min	6.70 (30 min)	Survived
73	50 (0.2%)	5.80	Died	—	—	—
74	100	6.85	Survived	30%—13 min	6.60	Died
75	75	6.95	Survived	30%—6 min	6.55	Died
8	120	6.85	Survived	30%—30 min	6.55	Died
80	200	6.80	Survived	30%—5 min	6.60	Died

the sequence of infarction followed by arrhythmia in the hypotension that occurs with the arrhythmia and in its partial

susceptibility to termination by antirhythmic agents.^{10, 11} The two entities differ in that the canine arrhythmia is multifocal

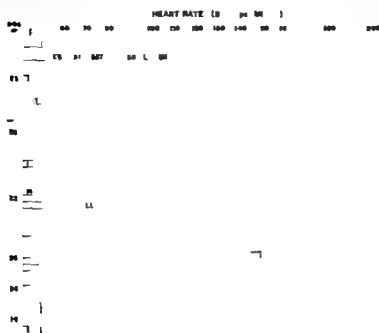


Fig. 1 Effect of hypothermia on heart rate. 10 dogs with myocardial infarction alone. Stripped bars indicate normothermic temperatures and solid bars other febrile or hyperthermic temperatures. Eight of 10 dogs survived hypothermia followed by restoration to normal temperature.



Fig. 2 Effect of hypothermia on the proportion of sinus beats in 10 dogs with myocardial infarction alone.

self limiting possesses a rate close to the sinus rate and does not often prove to be fatal if untreated

In the experiments reported here hypothermia carried a high risk in the case of

ventricular tachycardia after occlusion of the coronary artery if the animal breathed spontaneously during cooling. If the dog was hyperventilated the risk of fibrillation was greatly reduced and was no more

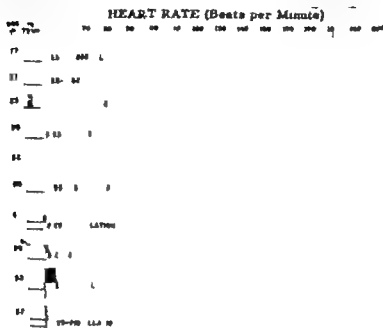


Fig. J Effect of hypothermia on heart rate in 10 dogs with infarction and ventricular tachycardia which were breathing spontaneously

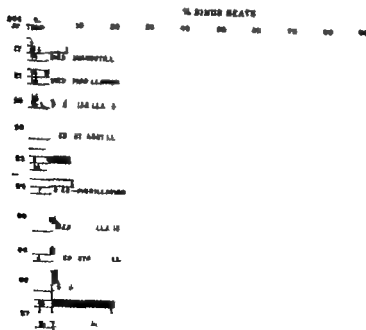


Fig. 7 Effect of hypothermia on the proportion of sinus beats in 10 dogs with infarction and ventricular tachycardia which were breathing spontaneously

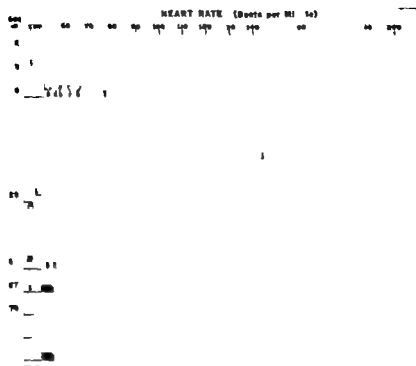


Fig. 5 Effect of hypothermia on heart rate in 10 dogs with infarction and ventricular tachycardia which were hyperventilated throughout

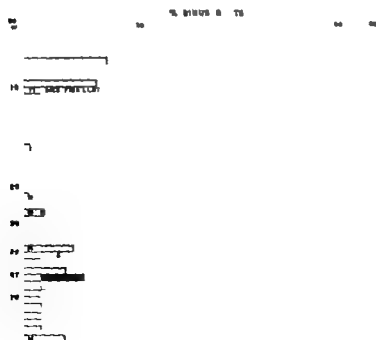


Fig. 6 Effect of hypothermia on the proportion of sinus beat in 10 dogs with infarction and ventricular tachycardia which were hyperventilated throughout

severe than the risk of cooling a dog with myocardial infarction in the absence of ventricular tachycardia. Cessation of hyperventilation after the animal had safely reached the hypothermic level and the temperature had stabilized resulted in the death of the animal.

The hypothermic level used in these studies (26° to 30° C) is above the range at which normal animals tend to demonstrate ventricular fibrillation. In its suscep-

tibility to fibrillation at higher than usual temperatures the preparation used here is a more sensitive index of the tendency of cooling to induce arrhythmic death.

The three potential causes of death in regard to impaired respiration in this preparation are hypoxia, acidosis and hypercapnia. The marked respiratory depressant effect of hypothermia in normal animals was observed in these studies.²² It has been observed that the admini-

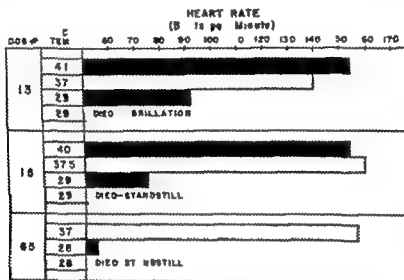


Fig. 7 Effect of discontinuance of hyperventilation. Hyperventilation maintained until the hypothermic temperature had been reached and then the animal were allowed to breathe spontaneously. These dogs died within 2 hours after hyperventilation was stopped.

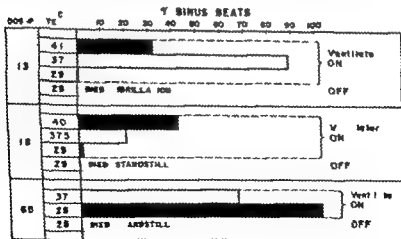


Fig. 8 Effect of discontinuance of hyperventilation. As with previous groups of dogs in this study, cooling had an inconsistent effect on the proportion of sinus beats.

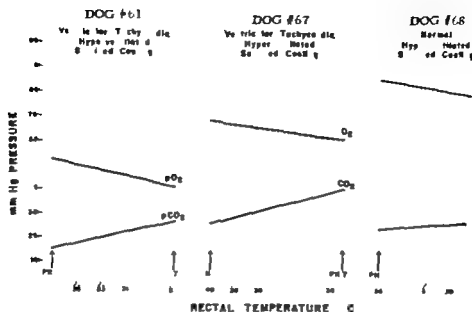


Fig 9 Effect of hypothermia on pH, pO_2 and pCO_2 in 3 dogs which were hyperventilated throughout the period of cooling

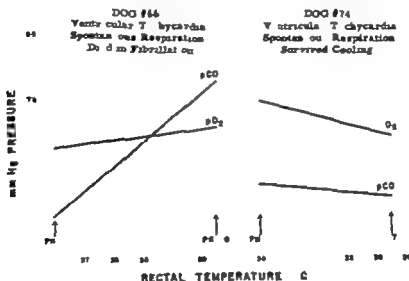


Fig 10 Effect of hypothermia on pH, pO_2 and pCO_2 in 2 dogs which breathed spontaneously during the period of cooling

stration of critically hypoxic gases (5 per cent oxygen or less) to normothermic dogs with myocardial infarction causes death usually by ventricular fibrillation¹⁰. In addition there is a current belief that acidosis is the essential element in hypothermic death¹¹. Acidosis in association with hypercapnia is reported to increase the likelihood of ectopic discharges directly¹² and through secondary depression of extracellular potassium¹³. Hypercapnia

may be of primary importance in connection with fibrillation. Discharge of catecholamine has been demonstrated in association with hypercapnia and it has been observed that rapid alterations in arterial pCO_2 levels can induce ventricular fibrillation in normal dogs.

In these studies reduction of arterial pH levels to 6.70 for 5 minutes was not of itself fatal in the hypothermic dog with myocardial infarction and ventricular

tachycardia. Although severe acidosis alone was not associated with the appearance of ventricular fibrillation it is uncertain whether or not a critical pH level exists below which death ensues or whether hypercapnic acidosis is more lethal than comparable degrees of metabolic acidosis. It is possible that a critical level of pH lies between the values found after infusion of acid and inhalation of carbon dioxide. Death did occur when the pH was below 6.0 after infusion of acid.

These findings do not dispute the current belief that acidosis is the essential element in hypothermic death. However the possible role of hypercapnia per se in causing arrhythmic death is suggested by these studies.

The data presented confirm the protective value of mechanical hyperventilation during hypothermia in this preparation. Hyperventilation reduced the 90 per cent risk of arrhythmic death in dogs with both myocardial infarction and ventricular tachycardia to that of animals with myocardial infarction alone (20 per cent).

Hypothermia slowed the heart rate irrespective of the site of the pacemaker. In so far as part of the poor cardiac output and diminished coronary perfusion derive from the rapid heart rate of ventricular tachycardia, hypothermia could be said to be helpful. Hypothermia alone did not convert the arrhythmia to sinus rhythm. The advantages of slowing metabolic processes within the damaged arrhythmic heart and reducing somatic demands on that heart cannot be determined from these studies.

Summary

The risk of ventricular fibrillation was evaluated in dogs with ventricular tachycardia after myocardial infarction when the animals were exposed to hypothermia (26° to 30° C rectal temperature).

Eight of 10 dogs with infarction but without ventricular tachycardia survived cooling. Of 10 animals with both infarction and arrhythmia only 1 survived hypothermia while breathing spontaneously. Three dogs with infarction and arrhythmia survived cooling while hyperventilated but died when hyperventilation was discontinued. Of 12 dogs with infarction and

ventricular tachycardia which were hyperventilated throughout cooling 10 survived.

Five dogs with ventricular tachycardia survived infusion of hydrochloric acid which lowered the arterial pH to 6.84 (mean) but a drop in pH below 6.0 proved fatal to 2 dogs. Reduction of the pH to 6.53 with inhibition of 25 to 30 per cent carbon dioxide was fatal to 5 of 11 dogs with ventricular tachycardia.

Hypothermia slowed the heart rate irrespective of the origin of the heart beat but had no antarrhythmic effect in this preparation.

These studies support the concept that hyperventilation protects against the occurrence of ventricular fibrillation during hypothermia in ventricular tachycardia after myocardial infarction. It is suggested that hyperventilation probably opposes the hypercapnic acidosis associated with cooling.

The thorax was donated to Dr Gordon H. Moe and Dr J. A. Moulden for histological examination and to Mrs. G. A. Moe for technical assistance and to M. Sander Siper for secretarial aid.

REFERENCES

1. Ambrose, C. A. J. and Levine, S. A. Far ventricular tachycardia: study of 107 cases. *Circulation* 17: 1950.
2. Herrmann, G. H., Park, H. M. and Heymans, M. H. I. Ventricular tachycardia: clinical and electrocardiographic study. *Am Heart J* 166: 1959.
3. Cord, F., Williams, J. H., Decker, L. B. and Gold, H. Hemodynamic effects of ventricular tachycardia. *Mod Concept Cardiothor* 2: 493: 1953.
4. Gerlach, A., Feustel, H. and Kautz, I. V. Myocardial oxygen consumption and coronary blood flow in the posthypothermic state. *J Clin Invest* 196: 719: 1950.
5. Hoffer, H. and Kautz, I. V. The effect of hypothermia on the heart. *Am J Physiol* 195: 1958.
6. Barker, H. E. Ventricular tachycardia: hypothermia. *J Thor Surg* 36: 1958.
7. Cosmo, I. G. and Becker, W. R. Effect of hypothermia on ventricular fibrillation threshold. *Proc Soc Exper Biol Med* 90: 631: 1957.
8. Harter, A. S. Delayed development of ventricular fibrillation following experimental occlusion. *Circulation* 1: 1318: 1950.
9. Kao, F. F. and Schlegel, B. H. Impairment of gas transport and gas exchange in dogs during acute hypothermia. *J Appl Physiol* 9: 387: 1956.
10. Harris, A. S., Estabrook, A., Ford, T. J., Jr. and Talbotson, R. F. Quinidine lactate.

- glucanate in the suppression of ectopicentricular tachycardia associated with myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 1:522, 1951.
- 11 Clark B B and Cummings H Arrhythmias following experimental coronary occlusion and their response to drugs. *A. New York Acad Sci* 61:541, 1956.
 - 12 Scerifhaus J W Respiration and hypothermia. *A. New York Acad Sci* 80:384, 1959.
 - 13 Maaloe H H and Haglund B High altitude tolerance of normal dogs and dogs with myocardial infarcts. *Am J Physiol* 196:507, 1959.
 - 14 Jacobson E D and Schuess W The effect of hypoxia on experimental ventricular tachycardia (Abstract) *The Physiologist* 2:64, 1959.
 - 15 Tennoglu M Akca A and Aykut R The relation of acid base equilibrium of blood to the onset of ventricular fibrillation in the hypothermic heart. *Arch Internat Physiol Biochem* 67:195, 1959.
 - 16 Brooks C M and Hoffman B F J The physiology of induced hypothermia. Edited by H D Driggs. National Academy of Sciences. Publ. 451. Washington D C 1956.
 - 17 Covino B G and Hagauer A H Ventricular excitability cycle: Its modification by pH and hypothermia. *Am J Physiol* 181:553, 1955.
 - 18 Becker W R and Covino B G Relation ship of potassium and calcium to hypothermic ventricular fibrillation. *J Appl Physiol* 11:60, 1959.
 - 19 Irwin H L, Lurie A A, Jones R F, Price M L and Lusk H W Cyclopropane anesthesia. Epinephrine and norepinephrine in the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias by carbon dioxide inhalation. *Anesthesiology* 19:619, 1958.
 - 20 Brown E B J and Miller F V Ventricular fibrillation following reperfusion in the isolated carbon dioxide anesthetized heart. *Am J Physiol* 169:456, 1955.

Correlation of ECG, VCG, and pathologic findings in subendocardial infarcts and infarct like lesions experimentally produced by administration of substances of high molecular weight

Totomi Sano UD

Hisashi Okakura B S *

Титул: *Физик* *УД*

Huromachi, Tsuchikashi MD "

Takio Shimamoto MD 2000

Tokyo Japan

Autopsy findings in patients with coronary arteriosclerosis frequently reveal spotty myocardial fibrosis or small intramural scars in the heart muscle especially in the subendocardial layer. Some of the scars can be seen microscopically. In other instances they can be found only by microscopic examination. These changes can be called infarct like lesions. These changes and the large solid subendocardial and transmural infarcts have been produced in the animal heart experimentally.

It is generally accepted that the small scars are more significant than the occurrence of transient reversible myocardial ischemia. The electrocardiographic changes produced by these two conditions are the same namely primary changes in the ST segment and in the T wave. Even for large subendocardial infarction some authors⁴ have pointed out that the changes in the QRS complex are seldom diagnostic attaching more importance to the primary changes in the ST segment and the T wave.

Thus these three conditions are difficult to differentiate on the basis of the electrocardiographic findings. The usual clinical practice is to regard such electrocardiographic changes as being indicative of reversible myocardial ischemia unless there are clinical signs of myocardial infarction. Furthermore many authorities on electrocardiography warn against exaggeration of slight abnormalities. This attitude is natural since the reversible changes in the ST segment and T wave are frequently observed after exercise tests and with emotional strain.

However, this optimum is not always justified. Mathewson and Larnam reported a small number of cases in which the electrocardiograms showed only primary T wave changes but which later developed into cases of clinically recognizable coronary arterial disease in some of these cases myocardial infarction was demonstrated at autopsy.

The first step that we considered in this

Received: 11 March 1980; accepted: 10 October 1980

Amos Pr Leo I Ch cal Pl I ry d Mos T ry Med cal d De (a) L al

See also *h Ave ta* C | Laboratory T kyo Mad I d D tal L crusty
See also *h F flow* Ch | l Pt l gy d M dx T ky Medicat d De tal Umeve nty

*Pr. School of Ch. and Phys. I gr. d Med. c. Tokyo Med. cal. d Dec. cal. U.S. int.



Fig. 11 (1) Care examples of broad myocardial infarction produced by injection of substances of high molecular weight and other drugs (1) (1) surface of the heart of a rabbit which received glucose (15 m. hg.) serotonin (10 μ hg.) and epinephrine (10 μ hg.) intravenously three times a week for 4 weeks. Care shows formation of infarction in the subendocardial layer of the left ventricle almost circular except for the lateral wall. The lesion has been outlined by black and white lines.

in this investigation was the collection of statistical data on the incidence of findings of subendocardial infarcts and infarct like lesions in postmortem examinations of patients with certain electrocardiographic changes such as depression of the S-T segment and inversion of the T wave. However it is difficult to collect the necessary data because patients do not usually come to autopsy simply because of conditions which cause segmental depression or T wave inversion alone.

Recently the authors (Shimamoto and associates⁴) succeeded in producing myocardial infarcts and infarct like lesions after inducing coronary arteriosclerosis in rabbits guinea pigs and rats the vascular lesions resembled those of human arteriosclerosis. The myocardial lesions were produced by administering various substances of high molecular weight, epinephrine and other drugs described later. This experimental method is superior to various conventional methods of producing infarction such as ligation of the coronary arteries or cauterization of the cardiac wall because we could produce the lesion without opening the chest. Although the animal experiment has its own shortcomings in comparison with findings in the autopsy of human beings the former is more definitive. The

animal can be sacrificed and examined at any time when it shows electrocardiographic evidence of segmental displacement or T wave change alone. Therefore the myocardium can be studied not only when the electrocardiogram shows the typical changes of infarction but also when there are only transient changes in the S-T segment or T wave. The myocardium can be studied thoroughly by serial sections. Rabbits which were first used in producing myocardial infarction by the above mentioned method are suitable for studying this problem.



Fig. 12 (1) surface of the heart of a rabbit which received 1 g. of intraperitoneal saccharide (50 μ hg.) epinephrine (10 μ hg.) and angiotensin (1 μ hg.) intravenously three times a week for 4 weeks. Formation of infarction similar to those shown in Fig. 11 can be seen in the subendocardial layer of the posterior wall of the left ventricle. The lesions are outlined by the black and white dashed lines.

Employing the same method we also investigated subendocardial infarction since pure subendocardial infarction was frequently produced by the above mentioned method. Spatial vectorcardiograms were recorded also in the hope that they might afford a diagnostic method when the electrocardiograms failed to show apparent QRS changes.

Material and methods

One hundred and eighty four young male rabbits which ranged in weight from 2.0 to 2.8 kilograms were employed for this study. Fifteen rabbits were used as controls. The other rabbits were studied primarily for testing whether arteriosclerosis and myocardial infarction are induced by some of certain substances and prevented by others. The substances employed for testing the efficacy of inducing these changes were substances of high molecular weight such as bacterial polysaccharide nonpathogenic *Escherichia coli* (Us/41) glycogen dextrin and kaolin various amines such as epinephrine and serotonin octapeptides such as angiotensin and fatty substances such as cholesterol and linolin. These substances

were shown by Shimamoto and associates to produce swelling of the vascular endothelium and white thrombi as the immediate reactions. This finding was supported by direct observations using Sundson Clark's technique as well as by indirect observations of a decrease in platelet count in the peripheral blood. Later arteriosclerotic lesions and myocardial infarcts and/or infarct like lesions were produced. These substances may be called *arteriosclerogenic* (Shimamoto). Various antibiotics such as penicillin streptomycin and chloramphenicol were also employed to obtain effects similar to those of bacterial polysaccharide. They were selected according to their bactericidal effects in the colon when administered orally. The substances employed for testing the efficacy of preventing arteriosclerosis and myocardial infarction were magnesium chloride chlorothiazide and reserpine. All of these were administered in doses which proved to be effective in preliminary experiments. Details on the effects of these substances and their significance have been reported elsewhere. The present report on subendocardial infarcts and infarct like lesions deals with a correlation



Fig. 1C. Microscopic findings in the ventricular septum of the same rabbit heart shown in Fig. 1B. Small discrete scars and granulation tissue with calcification can be noticed (Hematoxylin-eosin stain. Magnification $\times 4$).

between the pathologic findings and the electrocardiographic and spatial vectorcardiographic findings.

Electrocardiograms were taken in all 164 rabbits. Their control records were normal. The test substances were given for 4 or 6 weeks. Electrocardiograms were taken 1 week before and during administration.

When electrocardiograms showed significant changes or after administration of the test substances for 4 or 6 weeks the animals were sacrificed for autopsy after electrocardiograms were taken. The standard limb leads unipolar limb leads and the standard precordial leads were always taken and in addition Leads V_1 , V_2 , and V_3 were taken occasionally. Because of the structural difference between the rabbit and the human body Leads V_1 and V_2 were obtained at the level of the fifth intercostal space and Lead V_3 and V_4 were obtained at the level of the sixth intercostal space.

Spatial vectorcardiograms were recorded on 25 rabbits. In each rabbit they were taken by two methods by that of Duchosal as modified by Creshman (designated as Creshman's method in this paper) and by that originated by Wilson and developed by Burch (designated as Burch's method). By the former technique four electrodes were placed to construct the cube with the first electrode at the level of the fifth dorsal vertebra which was a slightly different arrangement from that described by Creshman because of the structural difference from the human body. In the use of the second method a slight departure was made from Burch's original plan. The horizontal plane and not the tilted superior plane of the equilateral tetrahedron was thought to be obtained by combining Lead I and Lead V_2 using Wilson's central terminal multiplied by the same coefficient as reported by Burch and associates.⁸

Almost all of the animals were sacrificed by air emboli after the test substances had been administered for 4 or 6 weeks. Some of them were sacrificed when the occurrence of significant electrocardiographic and/or vectorcardiographic changes were observed. Immediately after autopsy all internal organs were fixed in neutral formalin and Carnoy's fixative for subsequent histochemical study. Each organ was weighed

and observed macroscopically and the usual pathologic examination carried out using hematoxylin and eosin, elastic van Gieson, toluidine blue and Altmann's mitochondrial stains. Altmann's technique was found to be a very suitable method for determining the small coagulative degeneration of the myofiber of the myocardium. To demonstrate calcium von Kossa's oil or nitrate technique was applied on the slide which had been counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin. In order to demonstrate the deposition of fat Sudan III was also used.

Results

There were no pathologic findings in the hearts of the 15 control rabbits nor in 1 of 6 rabbits to which serotonin alone was administered. Their electrocardiograms showed no abnormal findings.

Autopsy showed myocardial infarction or infarct-like lesions grossly or histologically in all of the other 163 rabbit hearts. Large solid transmural infarcts were noticed in 6 of these hearts. The electrocardiograms of these 6 animals showed typical infarction patterns with appearance of an abnormal Q wave elevation of the S-T segment and symmetrical T wave inversion. They were excluded from the main subject of our study since the findings were classic. In the other 162 hearts most of the lesions were found in the subendocardial region in the papillary muscle of the left ventricle and in the ventricular septum (Fig. 1). The outermost one third of the ventricular wall was not involved. Some of the lesions were large solid infarcts others were small isolated irregular scars a few millimeters in diameter which tended to coalesce. In others coagulation necrosis or vacuolization of several myocardial fibers was noted by microscopic examination. Since larger solid subendocardial scars and multiple small scars with intervening areas of non-infarcted tissue are expected to yield different electrocardiographic findings, the pathologic alterations were classified into four groups (see Table I) and were compared with the electrocardiographic findings in these rabbits.

As for the S-T-T changes shown in Table I a positive sign indicates depression of the S-T segment and/or flattening or

inversion of the T wave. Although in many such cases ST depression and T wave inversion were quite evident and could not be regarded as the results of changes in rate it seems unnecessary to show such illustrative cases here because these changes were classic. Remarkably no changes were

noticed in the ST segment and T wave in 9 of 46 cases of solid subendocardial infarcts and in 15 of 30 cases of spotty fibrosis alone. Equivocal changes were observed in 17 cases of solid subendocardial infarcts and in 16 cases of spotty fibrosis alone. The changes were depression of the ST segment

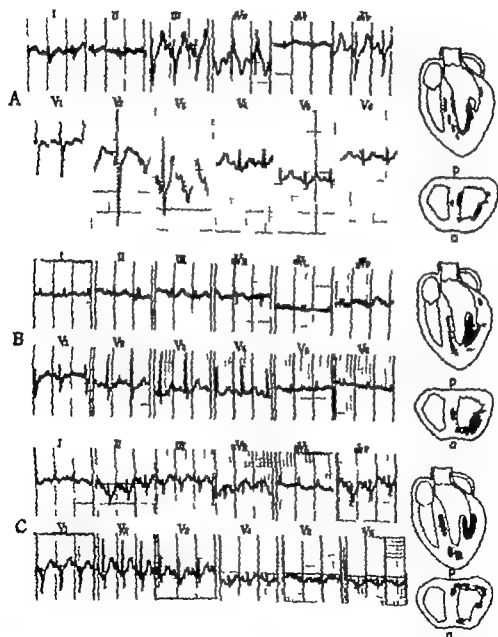


Fig. 2. Examples showing either no changes or minor ST-T change. The electrocardiograms show definite subendocardial infarction as present in all three cases. Larger solid subendocardial infarcts together with multiple spotty fibrosis and small intramural scars were found at autopsy. All electrocardiograms were taken just before the autopsies were performed. I, the cross-sectional diagrams of the heart, and p denote anterior and posterior surfaces of the heart respectively.

Table I Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in subendocardial infarction and infarct like lesions with normal controls

ECG findings	Pathologic alterations			
	A pathologic changes	Microscopic lesions	Macroscopic lesions	
			Spotty fibrosis and small intramural scars	Large solid subendocardial infarcts and scars
QRS changes				
-	16	60	47	44
±	0	4	3	4
+	0	0	0	0
S-T-T changes				
-	16	21	15	9
±	0	20	18	17
+	0	3	17	22

- No lesion + Change noted only less than 0.1 mV or slight decrease in amplitude of R or QRS changes
 + Abnormal Q wave F S-T-T changes + S-T-T depression 0.1 mV and/or T wave flat and/or

of less than 0.1 mV or slight flattening of the T wave noted only after comparison with the control electrocardiograms. It was our impression in many cases that no pathologic alterations would be found because of a lack of any significant changes in the electrocardiograms but at autopsy some fibrosis or infarction was almost always discovered. Fig. 2 shows three such cases of either no electrocardiographic changes or equivocal S-T-T changes but with definite autopsy findings of some fibrosis or infarction.

Table II Diagnostic value of the electrocardiogram and the electrocardiogram in subendocardial infarct and/or infarct like lesions in cases in which both were taken

Diagnostic value	Number of cases
Both in electrocardiogram and in electrocardiogram	8
In electrocardiogram but not in electrocardiogram	5
In electrocardiogram but not in electrocardiogram	0
Neither in electrocardiogram nor in electrocardiogram	10
Total	23

In Table I significant decrease in the amplitude of R is noted. Although some of the cases included in this table showed definite changes in the QRS wave in comparison with the control records, none of the cases showed a definitely abnormal Q wave.

Although abnormal Q waves rarely appeared in these cases a decrease in amplitude of the R waves was frequently noticed when comparison was made with control electrocardiograms. This relation was more evident in interseptal infarction probably because the area of infarction was close to the exploring electrode of leads V_1 and V_2 . This is seen in the electrocardiograms of Fig. 6 where R is lower in C than in A. However it was occasionally difficult to explain this in a single case. For example in Fig. 3 the autopsy evidence of anterior infarction may make one regard the decrease in R_{V1} in B as compared with R_{V1} in A as evidence of infarction but R_V in B is higher than R in A. Nevertheless a study of all of the 20 cases which showed infarcts or scars in the subendocardial layer of the anteroapical region reveals some tendency of diminution in the amplitude of the R waves (Fig. 4). In this figure the amplitude of the R wave of Leads V_1 and V_2 of the control electrocardiograms is taken as

the apex and that recorded immediately before the animals were sacrificed is taken as the ordinate. It can be pointed out that some cases in which there were gross solid lesions or multiple gross spotty fibrosis showed a marked decrease in the amplitude of the R wave whereas almost none of the cases in which there were microscopic lesions alone showed a comparable decrease. However if we take a smaller change in amplitude no special tendency can be noted. There are many factors to alter the amplitude of the R wave. Change of position of electrodes, rotation of the heart, pulmonary embolization and ventricular hypertrophy all can cause such alteration. Since these factors obscure evidences of infarction we were interested in cases which showed marked decrease in the R wave. In these cases we did not find either

pulmonary emboli or detectable ventricular hypertrophy. Although slight change of the electrode position and rotation of the heart could not be excluded completely we believe that anterior infarction was usually the cause of the decrease in the R wave. Considering all of the 20 experiments we can state at least that anterior infarction is one of the causes of the decrease in the R wave in the right precordial leads.

Although vectorcardiograms were taken primarily by the two methods in 25 rabbits as stated above only those obtained by Grisham's method were successively recorded because in rabbit they showed a more consistent configuration in the control record as seen in Fig. 5. Twenty three of 25 animals were included in the study of subendocardial infarction and infarct like lesions. The value of the vectorcardiogram

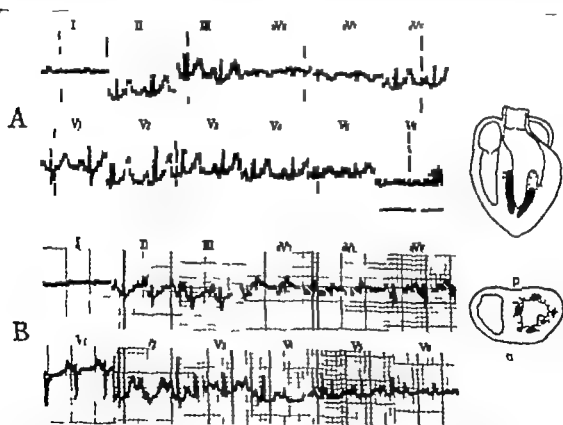


Fig. 3. An example of marked decrease in the amplitude of the R wave in Lead V₁ in the presence of anteroseptal subendocardial infarction. *A* is control record. *B* is the record taken 30 days before sacrificing the animal. In both subjects of high mortality had been shown 1 week for 30 days. At autopsy solid infarcts together with multiple spotty fibrosis and small intramural scar were noticed almost anterior in the subendocardial layer of the left ventricle especially marked in the anteroseptal region. *a* and *b* denote anterior and posterior surfaces of the heart respectively. As for the increase in amplitude of the R wave in Lead V₁ in *B* see text.

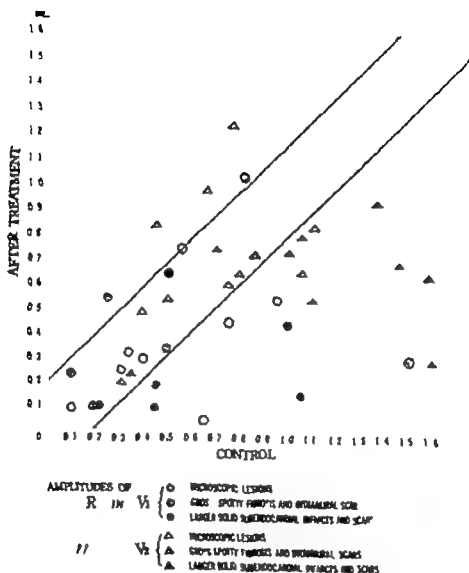


Fig. 4 Changes in amplitude of the R wave in the right precordial lead after the presence of anterior wall anterior infarct or of reticulate lesions. The space between the two of figure lines is the myocardial area free of the infarct changes and the amplitude

is more limited than we expected because the QRS of loops showed little change in might be expected from the slight change in the QRS waves of the electrocardiograms and also because the ST-T loop were in many cases too small to give a more accurate diagnosis than that given by the electrocardiograms.

Nevertheless vectorcardiograms showed diagnostic features of infarction in 5 instances in spite of the fact that the electrocardiograms showed no significant abnormality (see Table II). The vectorcardiographic diagnosis was related in 4 of 5 such instances to anteroapical infarction in

which case there was a diminution of the initial anterior portion of the QRS of loop in the horizontal plane. In these 4 cases this diminution was apparent without comparison with the control vectorcardiogram where either no significant decrease in amplitude of the R wave was observed or such decrease was first noted only after comparison with the control electrocardiogram. An illustrative case is shown in Fig. 6.

Discussion

It is remarkable that irreversible structural myocardial lesions were found so frequently at autopsy regardless of the pre-

ence or absence of minute depression of the ST segment and without T wave inversion in the electrocardiograms. This finding was so marked that Table I might give the im-

pression that whether the STT changes exist or not makes no difference in the incidence of myocardial lesions. However when slight STT changes which could be re-

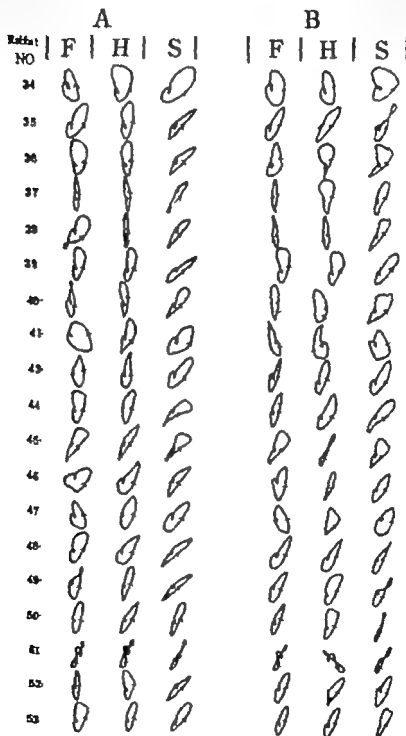


Fig 5 Vectorcardiograms obtained the control period of normal dogs
A By Grossman method B By Burch method F, H, S Frontal horiz (a)
sagittal planes respectively

garded as significant only after comparison with control records were included as positive S T T changes more than two thirds of the cases with myocardial lesions showed positive S T T changes. Therefore it is not the nonexistence of the S T T changes but their slightness that should be noted. Another point to be emphasized in regard to T b T is that there is little difference in the incidence of positive S T T changes among the three groups, i.e. microscopic lesions and smaller and larger macroscopic lesions. This is probably because the S T T changes are not findings corresponding to myocardial destruction to which chief attention was paid in this pathologic examination but to the submicroscopic changes. Myocardial destruction can be inferred only indirectly, at best, by the S T T change.

Care should be taken in applying our findings directly to human coronary insufficiency, but they should be borne in mind when electrocardiographic interpretation is made. Our results suggest that slight ST segmental depression or T wave changes should not always be regarded merely as indicating a reversible myocardial injury or ischemia even if no other clinical signs of infarction exist.

Burch and associates pointed out that in autopsies of human beings multiple coalescing small scars were found mostly in patients who died from causes other than heart disease. In the autopsy of human beings with infarction it is rather rare, however acute the infarction may be, that one sees only pure acute changes. It is found in experimental acute infarction. Usually, chronic changes are mingled with acute ones. We cannot expect patients with coronary sclerosis to come to autopsy merely because of small myocardial scars, but it is quite possible that repetition of similar causes will eventually lead to solid myocardial infarction. Therefore it is important to recognize these changes.

As for the changes in the QRS complex in the case of subendocardial infarction there have been many controversies. Previously Wilson and co-workers observed in experiments on the dog, QR or notched QS waves in direct epicardial leads over pure subendocardial infarcts or over the subendocardial infarcts of cone shaped transmural infarcts. But subsequent experi-

mental studies by Kirsch, Nathan and Hoff and by Boyd and Scherf failed to show abnormal QRS complexes in standard limb leads whereas the studies of Pruitt, Barnes and Essex,¹¹ Hellerstein and Katz¹² and Pruitt and Valenzuela¹³ showed occasionally more or less of a decrease in the amplitude of the R and S waves or the appearance of small Q waves sometimes in direct epicardial leads or in lead IV R. The reports of clinical pathologic studies are also conflicting. Lader and Goldenberg¹⁴ and Myers and co-workers¹⁵ found initial Q waves in precordial leads occasionally, but Levine and Ford consistently failed to obtain Q waves in precordial leads. A review of other reports showed that pathologic Q waves were recorded in some instances but not in others, both experimentally and clinically. In this respect recent experiments by Prinzmetal and co-workers have attracted attention. According to them precordial and epicardial leads which were recorded directly over the pure subendocardial infarct consistently exhibited normal R or R waves or absence of abnormal Q wave. On the basis of their findings, in intramural lead electrocardiograms they concluded that the inner layers of the normal ventricular wall appeared to be electrocardiographically silent, i.e. subendocardial muscle did not affect the depolarization complex in epicardial or precordial lead. However, more recent extensive clinical pathologic reports by Cook, Edwards and Pruitt^{16,17} again noted occasionally the loss in amplitude of the R waves and in a few cases the presence of small Q waves in certain precordial leads. These findings were not in agreement with the theory of electrocardiographically silent subendocardial muscle.

In this study it was again proved that abnormal Q waves seldom appear in subendocardial infarction and in this respect the findings differ from the previous reports of Wilson and others¹¹ but support those of Prinzmetal¹² and others.¹⁴ While conforming to the findings in many reports, our results show in addition marked decrease in amplitude of the R wave occasionally in solid subendocardial infarction and in multiple gross spotty fibrosis. This finding was noticed in the report of Prinzmetal and co-workers in their acute experiments. We

agree with Cook and associates^{11,12} that subendocardial depolarization is not electrocardiographically silent. The appearance of abnormal Q waves and the decrease in amplitude of the R waves should be regarded as similar phenomena due to the effects of a different degree of myocardial destruction.

Local myocardial destruction produces tardiness and alteration in the order of local excitation. Also since some cells are non-

functional the voltage previously contributed by these will be lost. Both of these conditions increase the likelihood of local cancellation and counterbalancing by vector forces produced by normal myocardium elsewhere. In the case of subendocardial lesions the overlying myocardium still contributes endocardial vectors whereas in transmural and subepicardial lesions the presence of Q waves suggests either deletion of all endocardial forces

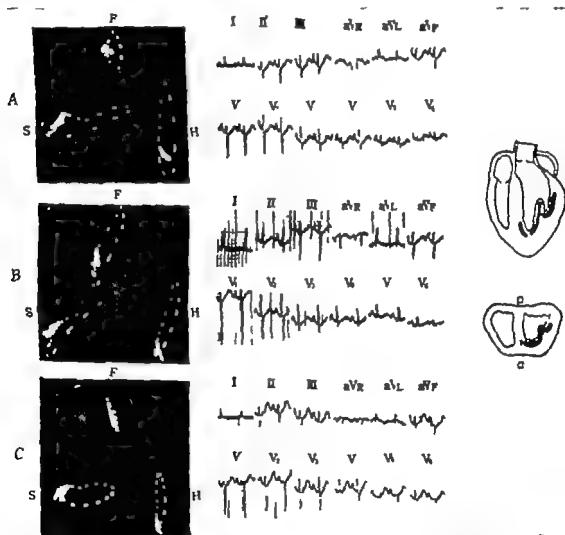


Fig. 6 An example in which the electrocardiogram showed probable diagnostic features of anterior infarction, but the electrocardiogram showed no evidence according to the current criteria. *A* Control record. *B* Record obtained after administration of subcutaneous of high molecular weight for 35 days. *C* Record taken just before the initial portion of the Q1 SeE loop in the horizontal plane which suggests anterior infarction. Autopsy revealed subendocardial infarct together with multiple spotty fibrosis in the anterior wall of the left ventricle and *p* denote anterior and posterior surfaces of the heart. In retrospect and after comparing these three electrocardiograms, besides the decrease in the amplitude of R of Lead V, in *C* is probably related to anterior infarction.

or total cancellation by other forces. The role of the effect of proximity to subepicardial or subendocardial lesions has not yet been established.

Summary

1 Various substances of high molecular weight epinephrine and other drugs were administered to 169 rabbits with formation of myocardial infarction or infarct like lesions in 168. Correlative study with electrocardiograms and autopsy findings was made together with the records of 15 other control rabbits. Among these 162 rabbits with subendocardial infarcts or infarct like lesions were the subjects of this study.

2 In subendocardial infarcts or infarct like lesions the incidence of depression of the ST segment or flattening or inversion of the T wave was much less than expected. No ST-T changes could be noticed in about one third of all of the cases in spite of the presence of the lesions at autopsy. In another third the changes were so slight that they became evident only after comparison with control records. These results suggest that in clinical practice slight segmental depression or T wave changes should not always be regarded as indicating reversible myocardial injury or mechanism even if no other clinical signs of infarction exist.

3 As for QRS changes due to subendocardial infarcts or infarct like lesions a definitely abnormal Q wave appeared in none of the cases. However especially in the examination of 20 rabbits which showed infarcts or infarct like lesions in the subendocardial layer of the anteroapical region a marked decrease in the R wave in the right precordial leads was encountered occasionally when the lesions were relatively large.

4 Vectorcardiograms in addition to electrocardiograms were obtained in 25 rabbits. The vectorcardiograms showed diagnostic evidence of infarction in 5 instances in which the electrocardiograms showed no significant abnormality. In most of them the abnormal change was diminution in the initial anterior portion of the QRSaL loop due to subendocardial infarcts or infarct like lesions in the anteroapical region.

The authors would like to thank Dr Harold Fell for his help in preparing this manuscript.

REFERENCES

- 1 Koch B N, Hum L H and Hoff H E. Pre dominance of surface over deep cardiac injury in producing changes in electrocardiogram. *Am Heart J* 20: 174 1940.
- 2 Boyd L J and Scherf D. Electrocardiogram after mechanical injury of inner surface of heart. *Bull New York M Coll Flower & Fifth Ave Hosp* 7: 1 1910.
- 3 Leue H D and Ford R V. Subendocardial infarction: report of 6 cases and critical survey of literature. *Circulation* 1: 246 1950.
- 4 Zimmerman M, Sh C M Jr, Maxwell M H, Flamm E J, Goldman A, Kumara N, Rakit L, Bordas J L, Rothman S and Krummer H. Studies on the mechanism of intracellular activity depolarization complex in pure subendocardial infarction: role of subendocardial region. *normal electrocardiogram*. *Am J Med* 16: 469 1954.
- 5 Mithrasen F A I and Vinn G S. Abnormal electrocardiogram apparently healthy people II. The electrocardiogram in the diagnosis of subclinical myocardial disease. *serial records of 32 people*. *Circulation* 21: 201 1960.
- 6 Shimamoto T, Fujita T, Shimamoto H, Sano S, Okshima S and Yumoto G. Myocardial infarct like lesions and arrhythmias induced by high molecular substances and prevention by magnesium salt. *Am Heart J* 57: 273 1959.
- 7 Graham W and Scherf L. *Spatial vectorcardiography*. Philadelphia 1952. W B Saunders Company.
- 8 Burch G E, Abildskov J A and Cronquist A A. *Spatial vectorcardiography*. Philadelphia 1953. Lea & Febiger.
- 9 Burch G E, Horne L G, Zinkand J and Cronquist J A. Correlation study of post mortem electrocardiographic and spatial vectorcardiographic data in myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 18: 325 1958.
- 10 Wilson F N, Johnston F D and Holt L G W. Form of electrocardiogram in experimental myocardial infarction: additional observations on later effects produced by ligation of anterior descending branch of left coronary artery. *Am Heart J* 10: 1025 1935.
- 11 Pruitt W D, Brown A R and Everett H F. Electrocardiographic changes associated with lesions in deep layers of myocardium: experimental study. *Am J Med Sci* 210: 100 1945.
- 12 Hellenstein H K and Katz L N. Electrical effects of injury to various myocardial locations. *Am Heart J* 36: 181 1918.
- 13 Pruitt W D and Everett H F. Immediate electrocardiographic effect of circumferential myocardial infarction: experimental study. *Am Heart J* 35: 161 1948.
- 14 Pardee H F B and Goldenberg M. Electrocardiographic features of myocardial infarct as affected by involvement of septum and left bundle and incomplete transmurality of infarct. *Am Heart J* 30: 367 1945.
- 15 Myers G B, Klein H A and Seifer B P. Correlation of electrocardiographic and patho-

- logic findings in coronary infarction. *Am Heart J* 36:335 1948
- 16 Myers G B Klein H A and Haratake T
Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in large anterolateral infarcts. *Am Heart J* 36:333 1948
- 17 Myers G B Sears C H and Haratake T
Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in ring like subendocardial infarction of left ventricle. *Am J Med Sci* 222:417 1951
- 18 Cook P W Edwards J I and Pruitt H D
Electrocardiographic changes in acute subendocardial infarction I Large subendocardial and large nontrans mural infarcts. *Circulation* 18:603 1958
- 19 Cook P W Edwards J I and Pruitt H D
Electrocardiographic changes in acute subendocardial infarction II Small subendocardial infarct. *Circulation* 18:613 1958
- 20 Shimamoto T Fujita T Shimizu H Yamazaki H Iwahara S and Yajima G
Myocardial infarct and arteriosclerosis induced by several high molecular substances II Proc Japan Academy 34:37 1958

Peripheral and central arterial pressure pulse in the estimation of the severity of aortic stenosis

Ong Sic Ejong M.D.

A. P. V. Verhugt M.D.

Amsterdam, Netherlands

Since aortic stenosis has been accessible to surgical treatment numerous attempts have been made to estimate the degree of the aortic stenosis by studying either the indirect or direct peripheral and central arterial pressure pulses¹. The carotid arterial curves were the most extensively studied among all indirect pulse tracings.²

With the introduction of left heart catheterization accurate measurements of the pressure gradient across the stenotic valve could be obtained. When combined with right heart catheterization the pressure flow relationship could be calculated and thus the area of the aortic valvular orifice could be fairly well estimated.^{3,4}

The left ventricular pressure may be recorded by catheterization of the left heart either by a puncture through the posterior chest wall^{5,6} a bronchial wall^{7,8} or the anterior chest wall.⁹ In the majority of these studies the pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the brachial artery was measured.

The purpose of this paper is to report the observations on the pressure gradient and the pressure flow relationship in 26 patients with aortic stenosis either pure or in combination with other valvular

diseases. The left ventricular pressure was recorded by retrograde catheterization via the brachial artery.

The pressure gradient and the pressure flow relationship between the left ventricle and the aorta as well as between the left ventricle and the brachial artery were studied. It is noted that there was in some cases a negative pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the brachial artery, i.e. a higher systolic pressure in the brachial artery than in the left ventricle, whereas a positive pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta was always found.

However when the area of the aortic valve was calculated from the pressure pulses either of the aorta or the brachial artery there was a fairly small difference between both values even in those cases in which the systolic peak pressure was much higher in the brachial artery than in the aorta.

Material and methods

Combined catheterization of the right and left heart was performed in 26 patients with aortic stenosis of different degrees of severity either pure or in combination with other valvular diseases. In all patients a clinical diagnosis was established and

aortic valvulotomy has been under consideration. There were 8 women and 18 men; they ranged in age between 5 and 48 years.

Right heart catheterization was first carried out in the usual manner via an antecubital vein. After the pressures had been recorded in the right heart, including the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure, the tip of the catheter was positioned in the pulmonary artery, and a Courind needle was inserted into the brachial artery. Expired air was then collected in a Douglas bag for 3 minutes. In the middle of this period samples of blood were withdrawn from the pulmonary artery and the brachial artery.

Catheterization of the left ventricle was then performed in a retrograde way via the brachial artery; the technique is detailed elsewhere.

The cardiac output was calculated by the direct Fick method. Blood oxygen was determined by the manometric method of Van Slyke.²² The respiratory gas analysis was carried out by means of the Scholander method.²³ The zero level for the recorded pressures was taken at 5 cm below the angle of Louis of the patients in the supine position. The mean pressures during systolic ejection of the left ventricle, the aorta and the brachial artery were obtained by planimetric integration of the systolic portions of the pressure records.

The areas of the aortic valves were calculated according to the formula of Gorlin and Gorlin (see at bottom of page).

The systolic ejection period was obtained by superimposing the aortic tracing and the brachial arterial tracing on the left ven-

tricular tracing by means of the simultaneously recorded electrocardiogram with due allowance for pulse transmission time.

Results

The relevant data on all patients investigated are summarized in Table I.

The systolic pressure in the brachial artery was higher than that in the aorta in all but 2 patients. The diastolic pressures in the aorta were found in 3 patients to be equal to or higher than and in 2 patients to be lower than that in the brachial artery.

The constantly observed pathophysiologic phenomenon in aortic stenosis was the presence of a systolic pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta. In 6 patients a negative systolic pressure gradient existed between the left ventricle and the brachial artery, i.e. the systolic pressure in the latter was higher than that in the former (Fig. 1). The negative gradient ranged from 2 to 39 mm Hg. However the mean systolic pressure was always higher in the left ventricle than in the aorta and brachial artery as well. This mean systolic pressure gradient ranged from 6 to 60 mm Hg for the aorta and from 8 to 55 mm Hg for the brachial artery.

A comparison of the gradient flow and calculated valvular areas employing the brachial arterial and aortic tracings is made in Table II. In general there was a good agreement between the two methods of calculation.

Discussion

In aortic stenosis there is an obstruction to the flow of blood from the left ventricle

$$AVA \text{ (cm}^2\text{)} = \frac{AVF}{44.5 \times \overline{LV} - \overline{AO} \text{ (BA)}}$$

$$AVF \text{ (ml SEP second)} = \frac{CO}{SEP \times HR}$$

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| AVA (cm ²) | = aortic valvular area |
| AVF (ml/SEP second) | = aortic valvular flow |
| LV (mm Hg) | = mean systolic ejection pressure of left ventricle |
| AO (BA) (mm Hg) | = mean systolic ejection pressure of aorta (brachial artery) |
| CO (liters/minute) | = cardiac output |
| SEP (sec) | = systolic ejection period per beat |
| HR | = heart rate |

Table 1 Hemodynamic studies in 26 patients with aortic stenosis either pure or in combination

No	Sex	Age (yr)	Sex	Cardiac output (l/min)	Cardiac index (L/min/m ² BSA)	Pulse rate	Pressure (mm Hg)			
							LV		Aorta	
							Systolic/diastolic	Systolic mean	Systolic/diastolic	Systolic mean
103	Fr	17	M	4.6	3.1	143	170/0	110	94/59	70
109	Gr	32	F	4.3	2.3	70	180/0	170	135/64	95
69	F	23	M	4.4	2.0	76	116/3	100	104/71	89
713	d Wa	17	M	8.0	4.5	107	124/0	104	96/58	76
704	Go	12	M	6.8	5.0	130	133/0	118	100/73	88
475	Ra	5	M	3.9	5.0	127	137/	115	100/73	88
726	d Po	16	M	8.9	6.8	94	127/5	103	109/78	93
741	R J Ra	24	F	5.4	3.0	80	157/3	123	96/59	82
762	Ho	44	M	5.3	3.4	91	160/0	94	9/54	67
739	Terj	11	M	7.0	5.5	111	149/0	107	100/73	83
823	De Ou	43	F	4.7	4.0	81	127/5	96	97/64	68
847	R	15	F	4.7	3.1	83	160/0	124	80/30	64
872	Ha	12	M	5.3	4.0	120	107/3	86	87/68	72
884	Goe Dij	36	F	5.4	3.2	91	98/0	90	77/43	76
916	Bo	48	M	5.5	2.9	73	114/0	98	94/60	76
903	de Gro	29	M	6.1	3.6	73	100/0	91	93/33	79
972	La Kib	24	F	6.8	4.3	178	173/6	127	93/59	76
942	Gr Veru	46	F	4.8	3.1	109	179/0	119	112/73	78
943	he	16	M	7.6	3.9	115	123/5	92	77/65	70
947	Da	77	M	6.3	3.0	87	135/5	123	114/76	101
953	he	17	M	6.4	3.8	109	106/0	90	85/64	78
968	heu	8	M	5.0	4.0	118	111/8	93	93/38	75
974	Nloe	25	F	5.1	3.4	105	164/0	115	72/44	64
1077	Ve	21	M	5.2	2.7	87	142/5	105	117/81	99
1176	de Boe	58	M	6.4	3.2	84	150/0	117	104/66	77
1173	Ie	14	M	7.8	5.4	106	137/2	115	96/72	85

with other valvular diseases

Brachial artery		Systolic pressure gradient L1-10 (mm Hg)	Systolic pressure gradient (sec/mm)	Aortic valve flow (ml/min)	Size of aortic valve (sq cm)		Diagnosis
Systolic/diastolic	Systolic pressure				Calculated	Pathological	
114/53	8	40	39.6	117	0.4	0.5	Supraaortic AS (pure)
139/54	105	25	27.0	153	0.7	1.0	Severe AS (operated) MIS (operated)
139/66	93	11	2.0	700	1.4	—	Slight AS (pure)
116/54	80	78	20.4	39	1.6	—	Slight AS (pure)
116/64	99	30	25.0	272	1.3	—	Moderate AS mild aortic regurgitation
103/68	90	72	23.8	164	0.7	0.8	Severe pure AS (operated)
142/69	93	10	20.7	430	3.1	—	Slight AS (pure)
121/5	76	31	23.9	226	0.7	1.0	Severe AS and MIS (both operated)
104/51	82	37	28.8	191	0.7	—	Severe AS and aortic regurgitation
112/73	93	24	24.5	286	0.9	1.0	Severe pure AS (operated)
97/61	88	28	20.2	332	1.4	0.8	Severe pure AS (operated)
80/45	69	60	23.5	700	0.6	1.0	Severe pure subaortic AS (operated)
97/62	79	14	26.4	701	1.3	—	Moderate pure AS
87/33	81	14	75.0	215	1.3	—	AS and aortic regurgitation, mitral regurgitation and light MIS
100/58	88	22	24.0	779	1.1	—	Severe MIS (operated) severe AS light aortic regurgitation
98/48	81	12	23.4	761	1.7	—	Slight AS light mitral regurgitation slight to moderate MIS
116/60	81	51	35.0	195	0.75	0.8	Severe pure subaortic AS (operated)
153/65	88	41	30.0	160	0.75	1.0	Severe AS and MIS (both operated)
93/67	75	2	32.0	37	1.1	1.0	Severe pure AS (operated)
144/70	100	24	24.4	58	1.2	—	Slight AS (pure)
103/61	80	1	34.0	188	1.2	—	Moderate MIS (operated) slight AS and aortic regurgitation
114/57	82	18	32.0	150	0.9	—	Moderate pure subaortic AS (operated)
133/47	75	51	25.0	204	0.75	1.0	Severe AS and MIS (operated)
15/2	99	6	23.0	276	2.0	—	Mild bivalvular AS (pure)
126/36	9	40	23.1	268	0.95	—	AS (pure)
114/71	94.5	30	27.6	276	1.1	—	AS (pure)

Table 11 Comparison of aortic mean pressure, systolic mean pressure gradient flows and pressure in aorta and brachial artery

No.	Sex	Systolic mean pressure			Systolic mean pressure gradient			Aorta		Aorta		Brachial		
		LA	LO	RA	LA	LO	RA	AO	BR	AO	BR	LA	RA	BR
1	F	110	70	78	10	12	12	20	31.3	37.2	33.1	12.1	7.0	0.5
2	F	120	95	105	25	15	15	40	24.1	25.9	18.6	16.6	11.0	1.0
3	M	115	80	90	27	25	25	7	40.4	33.0	12.9	11.8	7.0	0.5
4	F	100	80	75	11	7	7	50	19.8	21.6	22.2	20.5	8.5	1.7
5	F	118	88	77	40	17	17	37	27.5	28.6	24.7	23.8	1.0	1.2
6	M	101	70	80	28	21	21	11	25.7	27.8	51.5	28.8	11.1	1.1
7	M	101	75	75	10	8	8	20	20.7	22.6	18.0	15.5	8.0	3.1
8	F	107	85	95	15	11	11	12	29.7	27.7	24.6	23.6	0.1	1.4
9	M	125	72	70	45	47	47	8	25.6	26.4	21.1	20.1	3.0	0.6
10	F	75	67	82	27	22	22	18	30.0	30.0	18.1	18.1	0.7	0.0
11	F	90	68	68	28	28	28	0	24.5	21.5	28.5	27.6	5.1	1.4
12	M	125	65	67	60	55	55	8	21.1	28.2	19.5	19.7	11.0	0.5
13	M	80	72	72	15	7	7	50	24.0	27.6	22.1	19.2	1.1	1.6
14	F	90	70	81	15	6	6	57	19.2	19.2	28.1	28.1	0.7	2.6
15	M	71	72	81	12	10	10	17	18.6	19.0	15.6	12.1	1.2	2.1
16	F	98	76	88	22	10	10	51	18.5	17.7	30.1	27.9	7.1	1.0
17	F	127	70	81	51	30	30	10	30.7	30.7	22.1	22.2	0.7	0.7
18	F	110	78	88	11	11	11	21	27.2	28.4	17.6	16.1	1.0	0.7
19	M	72	70	75	22	17	17	25	11.0	12.2	21.5	21.5	1.2	1.1
20	F	125	101	101	21	21	21	0	21.8	24.5	28.1	27.8	7.1	1.2
21	M	90	78	80	12	10	10	17	21.0	25.1	26.7	25.4	4.1	1.8
22	M	75	75	8	18	11	11	10	30.7	30.7	16.1	16.1	0.9	1.1
23	M	115	61	75	51	30	30	21	25.2	25.2	20.2	20.2	0.6	0.7
24	F	105	77	77	6	6	6	10	16.5	17.1	11.5	12.7	5.2	2.7
25	F	115	85	91	30	21	21	31	27.6	28.6	27.5	26.6	1.1	1.1
26	M	117	77	92	40	25	25	37	20.2	20.2	51.7	51.7	1.1	1.1

LA = left atrial pressure; LO = left ventricular pressure; RA = right atrial pressure; AO = aortic pressure; BR = brachial pressure; LA = left atrial pressure; LO = left ventricular pressure; RA = right atrial pressure; AO = aortic pressure; BR = brachial pressure.

In an attempt to maintain the aortic valvular flow there is a rise in the ventricular systolic pressure with the establishment of a pressure gradient across the aortic valve during the systole. This pressure gradient is a constant physiologic phenomenon in this disease, provides that the narrowing of the aortic orifice is severe enough.

Most investigators have used the brachial arterial pressure in the measurement of the systolic gradient across the aortic valve and in the estimation of the size of the aortic orifice.

It has been shown by Wright, Lown, Barboza and Crandall² that the form of the central pressure pulse is transmitted to the periphery more faithfully in persons with aortic stenosis than in normal persons. In a previous paper it was pointed out

that the systolic peak pressure in the brachial artery is almost consistently higher than that in the aorta. In cases of severe aortic stenosis, however, both systolic pressure may be equal.

In the present study it is noted that in cases of moderate to severe aortic stenosis (area of the aortic valve less than 1.0 sq cm) the systolic pressure was always higher in the left ventricle than in the brachial artery. However, in some cases of mild aortic stenosis (area of the aortic valve more than 1.0 sq cm) the reverse may happen. This was already observed by Brack and co-workers.¹

The pressure gradient across the aortic valve has been determined to permit the use of pressure alone in the assessment of the degree of aortic stenosis. If the gradient is a function not only of the

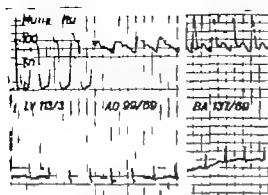


Fig. 1 Pressure pulses showing a positive systolic pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta but negative gradient between the left ventricle and the brachial artery.

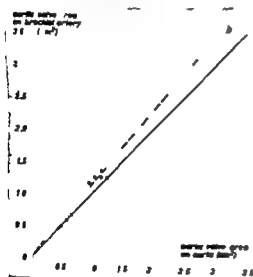


Fig. 2 Comparison of area of aortic valves as calculated on tracings from aorta and brachial artery. See text. Line of identity $y=x$. Regression line.

severity of the obstruction but of the aortic blood flow is well. The blood flow varies with the circumstances under which it is measured. This emphasizes the importance of measuring both the pressures and flow at the same time and relating them to one another.

The aortic valvular areas calculated by means of the brachial arterial pressure pulse were compared with those obtained from the aortic tracings. Because of the great difference in the systolic peak pressure between the central and peripheral tracings one would expect a discrepancy between the values obtained by the two methods.

Surprisingly a reasonable agreement between both methods was found even in those cases in which a negative systolic pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the brachial artery was found (Fig. 2). If a line of identity (line $y=x$) is drawn in this figure the agreement in cases with aortic valvular area of 0.5 sq. cm. or less is even greater. This supports the finding of Goldberg and associates in their study which included only cases of severe aortic stenosis.

In order to see whether there was a relation between the two calculated values of the aortic valvular area a linear regression was assumed having the equation $y = ax$ (where y is the value on the aorta and x that on the brachial arterial tracing). The constant coefficient was omitted because when the aortic valvular area as calculated on the aortic tracing is zero that on the brachial arterial tracing will be zero as well.

The regression coefficient was computed according to the method of the least square distances, i.e. the perpendicular

systolic ejection period
(sec)

0.40 -

0.35 -

0.30 -

0.25 -

0.20 -

0.15 -

0.10 -

0.05 -

0.00 -

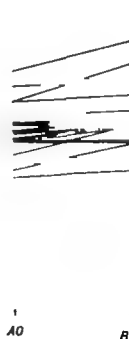


Fig. 3 Comparison of systolic ejection period as measured on tracings from the aorta and brachial artery.

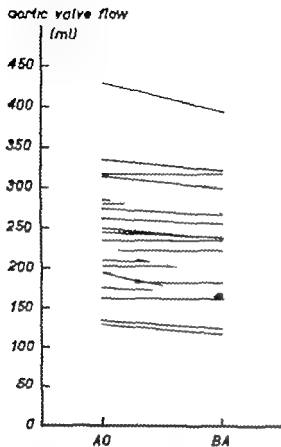


Fig. 4 Comparison of aortic valvular flow as calculated on tracings from the aorta and brachial artery

distance from the measured point to the assumed regression line. It was found to be 1.12 with a standard deviation of 0.15; its 95 per cent confidence interval ranged from 1.07 to 1.17 (*t* test).

The correlation coefficient was calculated according to the normal procedure and was found to be 0.96; its 95 per cent confidence interval ranged from 0.91 to 0.96 (Fisher's *z* transformation).

In order to explain the reason for a similar result by both methods the following points are emphasized: (1) The systolic ejection period as measured on the brachial artery is equal to or slightly longer than that on the aorta (Fig. 3). Thus the calculated aortic valvular flow is the same in both cases or is smaller in the former case than in the latter (Fig. 4). The difference in percentages of the aortic value ranges from 0 to 13 per cent. (2) The systolic mean pressure is measured on the brachial artery; too is equal to or higher than that

measured on the aorta (Fig. 5). Consequently the systolic mean pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the brachial artery is equal to or smaller than that between the left ventricle and the aorta (Fig. 6). The difference in percentages of the latter amounted from 0 to 57 per cent.

One can see from Table II that in most of the cases the calculations using the values for the brachial artery show not only a smaller mean systolic gradient but a smaller aortic blood flow as well. These two factors are matching with the result of similar size of aortic valvular area obtained by either of the calculation methods.

The influence of changes in the systolic mean pressure gradient and in the aortic valvular flow on the calculation by the formula of Gorlin and Gorlin is studied by

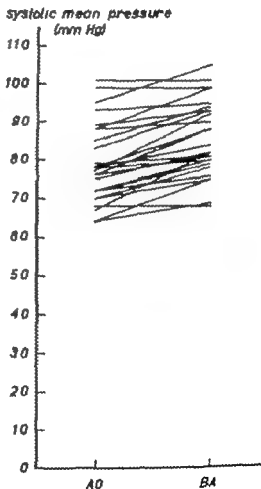


Fig. 5 Comparison of systolic mean pressure on aortic and brachial arterial tracings

systolic mean pressure gradient
(mm Hg)

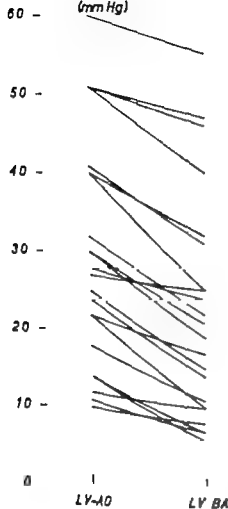


Fig. 6 Comparison of systolic mean pressure gradient between the left ventricle and aorta and between the left ventricle and brachial artery.

a falling and reduced systolic mean pressure gradient value whereas the aortic valvular flow is kept unchanged or is diminished at the same time (by subtraction of 10 and of 20 per cent). The graph in Fig. 7 shows the percentage of error in the estimation of the aortic valvular area when the systolic pressure gradient is reduced from 0 to 60 per cent in combination with the variation of the aortic valvular flow.

As one will note there is a change in the calculated aortic valvular area when the systolic mean pressure gradient is reduced either alone or in combination with the diminution of the aortic valvular flow. In the first case (with unchanged aortic valvular flow) the deviation of the esti-

mated aortic valvular area will go as high as 40 per cent when the mean systolic gradient gradually decreases to 50 per cent of its original value. If there is a concomitant reduction in the aortic valvular flow the deviation of the calculated size of the valve becomes smaller. In case of reduction in the aortic valvular flow by 20 per cent a deviation of only 13 per cent is found at a diminution of the mean systolic pressure gradient by 50 per cent.

The average and standard deviation in Table II of (1) the decrease in the gradient when using the brachial artery is compared to the aorta (2) the decrease in the aortic valvular flow as calculated from the brachial arterial pressure curve in comparison to the flow calculated from the aorta and (3) the deviation of aortic valvular area as calculated from the brachial artery in relation to the value calculated from the aortic flow gradient data have not been calculated since it is easily noted that the values are not normally distributed.

However in order to give a descriptive value the mean of the whole series was taken the mean being $\frac{1}{n}(\Sigma x_{1n} + \Sigma x_1)$ where Σx_{1n} and Σx_1 are the values when the series were ordered according to the size of their values.

These means were found to be respectively (1) 23 per cent (2) 1 per cent and (3) 18 per cent. Application of the values (1) and (2) to the nomogram of Fig. 7 shows an expected deviation in calculation of the aortic valvular area of about 14 per cent which is quite close to the experimentally determined mean value (3) which was 18 per cent.

In the same frame the differences between the calculated aortic valvular area based on the brachial arterial curves and those based on aortic tracings (in percentages of the latter values) are plotted in reference to the concomitant difference between the mean systolic gradient in the respective pressure pulses (in percentages of the values obtained from the aortic tracings) (Fig. 8). One will see immediately the fairly small difference in result between the two methods of calculation. It is in all except 5 cases within 25 per cent of the value calculated from aortic tracings which is quite acceptable for clinical purposes. The reason for this difference is evident if the difference

in mean systolic pressure gradients is taken into account. As pointed out before the difference will be even greater if the actual aortic valvular flow has been used.

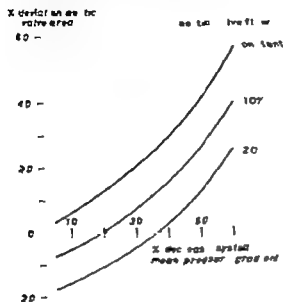


Fig 7. Percentages of deviation of the calculated aortic valvular area when the systolic mean pressure gradient decreases either alone or in combination with a decrease in aortic valvular flow. See text.

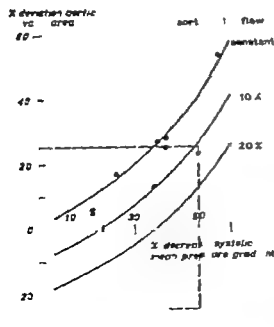


Fig 8. Relationship between deviation of calculated aortic valvular area and decrease in systolic mean pressure gradient of the cases presented. See text.

The conclusion is that for clinical purposes the brachial arterial tracing may be used in conjunction with the left ventricular pressure in assessing the pressure gradient and the degree of severity of aortic stenosis.

Summary

Twenty-six patients with aortic stenosis either pure or in combination with other valvular diseases have been studied by combined right and left heart catheterization. The latter was carried out in a retrograde way via the brachial artery.

In moderate to severe aortic stenosis the systolic pressure in the left ventricle was constantly higher than that in the aorta or that in the brachial artery. But in mild aortic stenosis although there was a systolic pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta there could be a negative systolic pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the brachial artery.

When the calculated aortic valvular areas obtained by means of the brachial arterial and the aortic tracings were compared the values did not differ much from each other. An explanation of this phenomenon was offered.

Thus for clinical purposes the brachial artery may be used in calculating the size of the orifice of the aortic valve.

We wish to express our appreciation to Dr A. Schaepkens, an Kiepert and Dr A. Grunemann who performed the operations and allowed us to use their data. We further are indebted to Dr Th. Strenger who made the blood oxygen determinations and the respiratory gas analyses and to Dr L. H. van der Tweel and Dr J. Strackee for their technical advice.

REFERENCES

1. Katz L. N., Ralla E. P. and Cheer S. N. The cardiodynamic changes in the aorta and left ventricle due to stenosis of the aorta. *J Clin Invest.* 5:205 19 1978.
2. Goldberg H., Balzer A., and Eakin C. P. Dynamics of aortic valvular disease. *Am Heart J* 4: 577 1954.
3. Gorl R., M. Müller I. K., R. Meid W. F., Matthews M. B. and Daley R. Dynamics of the circulation in aortic valvular disease. *Am J Med* 18: 833 1955.
4. Wood J. Aortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 1: 551 1958.
5. Smith J. F. A technique for recording carotid artery pulsations with special reference to aortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 49: 178 1955.
6. Duchosal, F. W., Ferrero C., Lindqvist E., and Lupan A. Advances in the clinical evaluation

- tion of aortic stenosis by arterial pulse recordings of the neck. *Am Heart J* 53:399 1956
- 7 Gerritsen J W. Fonocardiografie. Thesis Groningen 1957
- 8 Egmont A V. De betekenis der arteriële en aortale pulsatiecurven voor de diagnose van aangeboren hartgebreken. Thesis Amsterdam 1959
- 9 Fleming I and Gibson I. Intracardiac left intracardiac puncture: the treatment of aortic stenosis. *Thorax* 12:37 1957
- 10 Goldburg H, Dickens J, Fisher G and Hayes E, Jr. Simultaneous (combined) catheterization of the left and right heart. *Am Heart J* 53:59 1957
- 11 Goldburg H, Smith I C and Fisher G. Evaluation of severity of aortic stenosis by combined heart catheterization. *Am J Med* 21:353 1958
- 12 Dexter L, Harkins D E, Cilib L A, J. Novack P, Schlatter I C, Thibodeau A O, J. and Haynes F W. Aortic stenosis. *AMA Arch Int Med* 101:54 1958
- 13 Bjork V O and Malmstrom G. The diagnosis of aortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 50:303 1955
- 14 Fisher D L. The use of pressure record obtained during thoracic left heart catheterization in the diagnosis of left heart disease. *J Thorac Surg* 30:39 1955
- 15 Morris A C, Braunwald E, Hall J A, J. and Sharp F H. Left heart catheterization by the transbronchial route. *Circulation* 16:1033 1957
- 16 Brock W, Minkes B B and Ross D V. Percutaneous left intracardiac puncture in the diagnosis of aortic stenosis. *Thorax* 11:163 1956
- 17 Bergu B A and Durrant G A. Newer techniques for left heart catheterization. Abstract of the 30th Scientific Session American Heart Association October 1957
- 18 Greene D C, Sharp J T, Griffith G T, Bland H L and Malmgren J F. Surgical applications of transpercutaneous left heart puncture. *Surgery* 43:1 1958
- 19 Vane J N, Leboy F W, Jr, Schreiner B F, Leiby J H, Schulz C A and Wahlberg H. Direct intracardiac puncture in the evaluation of aortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 55:776 1958
- 20 Gruenewald A M, Verbeugt A P M, Bosch C A C, Scholte F J M and Reijnders G A. Retrograde catheterization of the left ventricle in aortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 6:915 1960
- 21 Fiers J J and Van Slyke D D. Quantitative clinical hemistry. Baltimore 1931. Williams & Williams Vol 2 p 311
- 22 Scholander I F. Analyzer for accurate estimation of respiratory gases in one-half cubic centimeter samples. *J Biol Chem* 16:35 1947
- 23 Garlin I and Gorik S G. H. Ideal formula for calculation of the ratio of the stroke output to other arterial flow and central circulatory shunt. *Am Heart J* 41:1 1951
- 24 Wright J L, Tomlinson-Barbra F and Brandenburg F O. Left intracardiac and aortic pressure pulses in aortic valvular disease. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 31:120 1956
- 25 Ong See Tjong and Verbeugt A P M. The central and peripheral arterial pressure pulse in man. A comparison study. *Cardologia* 3:341 1960

A method of angiocardigraphic visualization of septal defects utilizing transient pulmonary artery tamponade

Duncan A. Killen MD

Edward V. Lance MD

Nashville, Tenn

Angiocardiographic demonstration of cardiac septal defects is enhanced in the presence of a right to left transseptal shunt.¹ However, when there is an isolated interatrial or interventricular septal defect the transseptal shunt is as a rule left to right and under these circumstances an angiocardigraphic visualization of the septal defect is usually impossible. An experimental method of visualizing such defects by virtue of temporary reversal of the transseptal shunt during angiocardigraphy has been developed.

Method

Interatrial and interventricular septal defects of 6 to 10 mm in diameter were produced in healthy adult mongrel dogs. The technique of creation of the interatrial septal defects has been described previously.² The interventricular septal defects were made by means of a similar blind punch method. Both acute and chronic preparations were obtained. The acute groups of animals underwent angiocardigraphic examination immediately after creation of the septal defects. The animals of the chronic group were subjected to angiocardigraphy 7 to 8 months after creation of the septal defects.

Selective right heart angiocardigraphy performed in the routine fashion provided control studies. These control angiocardigrams were compared with angiocardigrams obtained by injection of contrast medium into the right heart complemented by balloon catheter tamponade of the main pulmonary artery. The injection catheter was introduced into the jugular vein and positioned in the right heart (right atrium for the demonstration of an interatrial septal defect and right ventricle for the demonstration of an interventricular septal defect) under fluoroscopic control. The balloon catheter (which consisted of a No. 4 Courmand catheter modified to carry an inflatable balloon of 30 cc capacity at its tip) was threaded through the other jugular vein and positioned in the main pulmonary artery. In the acute preparation the balloon catheter for the sake of expediency was passed via a right ventricular stab wound into the main pulmonary artery.

After the animals had been properly positioned the control angiocardigrams were recorded by means of the rapid film exposure technique. After a period of recovery the test angiocardigrams were obtained by incorporation of the following

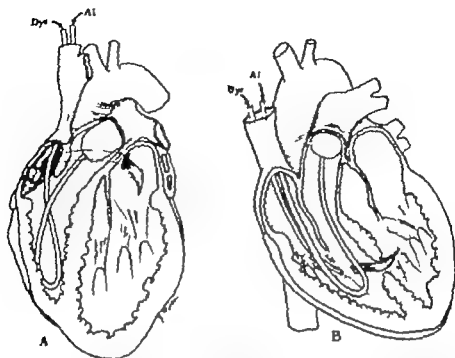


Fig 1 Artist representation of the method of demonstration of septal defect by impedance angiocardiograph (right heart angiocardiography) in conjunction with transient tamponade of the pulmonary artery. *A* Demonstration of an interatrial septal defect. *B* Demonstration of interventricular septal defect.

steps into the procedure. (1) The pulmonary artery occluding balloon was rapidly inflated with 10 c.c. of room air. (2) After a prearranged period of pulmonary artery occlusion—varying from 0 to 15 seconds—had passed the contrast medium was manually injected through the injection catheter. (3) Angiocardiographic exposures were obtained again by means of the multiple film technique. (4) Occlusion of the pulmonary artery was maintained during the period of x-ray exposure but was immediately released upon completion of the filming process. These maneuvers permitted injection of contrast medium into the right heart during a period of impeded outflow from the pulmonary artery and forced contrast medium through the septal defect (Fig. 1).

Results

Only transient and reversible hemodynamic changes occurred as a result of the block in the pulmonary outflow tract. The control angiocardiograms in both the acute and chronic preparations consistently failed to verify the presence of the experimentally

produced septal defects. Right heart angiocardiography in conjunction with balloon catheter tamponade of the main pulmonary artery failed to demonstrate transseptal passage of the contrast material in the chronic animal preparations. Necropsy examination after completion of the angiocardiographic studies revealed complete cicatricial closure of the septal defects in these animals. In the acute group of animals, balloon tamponade of the pulmonary artery in conjunction with right heart angiocardiography verified in each instance the presence of an interatrial or interventricular septal defect by virtue of transseptal passage of the contrast bolus from the right heart into the left heart. In the majority of instances the lumen of the defect itself could be visualized (Figs. 2 and 3).

Discussion

Radiographic visualization of interatrial or interventricular septal defects by temporary obstruction of flow in the pulmonary artery by means of balloon tamponade during right heart angiocardiography



Fig 2 Angiocardiographic demonstration of interatrial septal defect (left anterior oblique position 35° of Urokon 70 per cent manual injection) *A* Control angiogram showing opacification of right heart and pulmonary arteries after right atrial instillation of contrast medium through the superior caval catheter. No contrast medium present in left heart. *B* Angiocardiogram in the same animal during transient balloon tamponade of the pulmonary artery, showing simultaneous opacification of right heart and left heart. *C* Line diagram emphasizing the chamber opacification present in *B*. Arrow outlines easily visualized septal defect.

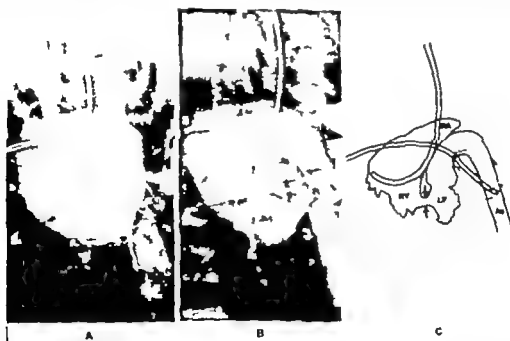


Fig 3 Angiocardiographic demonstration of interventricular septal defect (left anterior oblique position 35° of Urokon 70 per cent manual injection) *A* Control angiogram failed to show opacification of the left heart. *B* Angiocardiogram in the same animal during transient balloon tamponade of the pulmonary artery, showing simultaneous opacification of the right heart, left ventricle and the aorta. Opacification of right pulmonary artery indicates incomplete block of main pulmonary artery. *C* Line diagram emphasizing chamber opacification present in *B*. Arrows outline the defect in muscular portion of ventricular septum.

feasible. Intubation of the pulmonary artery and temporary occlusion of a main pulmonary artery by the use of balloon catheters has been performed in man without undue associated risk. It seems likely that useful information as to the anatomic characteristics of interatrial or interventricular septal defects might be obtained by clinical application of this method of angiocardiography. However whether or not such a method has clinical practicability is unanswered.

REFERENCES

1. M. Alev, J. G. Angiocardiography and thoracic aortography in congenital cardiovascular lesions. *Ann. J. M. Sc.* **229**, 549, 1955.
2. Killen, D. A., Lancer, E. M. and Adams, J. F. The limitations of present techniques in the precise diagnosis of interatrial septal defects and description of an experimental method of defect evaluation. *J. Thoracic & Cardiovas. Surg.* (in press).
3. Charney, H. L., Reifman, B. L., Elder, J. C. and Kohn, P. M. Unilateral pulmonary artery occlusion in man. II. Studies in patients with chronic pulmonary disease. *J. Thoracic Surg.* **26**, 316, 1953.

Investigation of arterial obstruction using a mercury in rubber strain gauge

H Edward Helling M D F R C P (London)

H Christine Baland B S

Ellier Russ D S C***

Philadelphia Pa

In peripheral vascular disease arteriography is the only method which allows an accurate assessment of the presence of early disease the level and length of the block and is essential if direct surgery is contemplated. In the clinic however we often desire a method to indicate whether an arterial obstruction is suitable for surgical repair without using the time and expense of an arteriogram and in the long term study of patients some objective measure of their progress is required.

These requirements appear to be met by the mercury in rubber strain gauge plethysmograph described by Whitney (Fig 1) which has been used to investigate the circulation to a limb in terms of segmental blood flow local arterial pressure and the volume of pulsation. Investigation of the method was based on the premises that distal to an arterial obstruction there should be (a) a local reduction in arterial pressure (b) reduction in blood flow and (c) changes in the form of the recorded pulse such as a delay in its appearance a diminution of its amplitude and a slowly rising curve.

Material and methods

Material. Measurements have been made on 30 normal subjects on 76 with arterial obstruction and on 15 in whom arterial obstruction had been suspected but later disproved. The nature of the obstruction in the 76 patients was acute embolic occlusion 2 patients, atheromatous obstruction of major arteries 32 patients, atheromatous obstruction of minor arteries and occlusion of smaller vessels 29 patients, occlusion of small vessels only 6 patients, medial arteriosclerosis 7 patients.

Environmental conditions. The patients and subjects were studied under normal environmental conditions except when the effect of alteration of environmental conditions was being observed. All measurements were made with the subjects or patients in the recumbent position.

Construction and calibration of mercury in rubber strain gauge. This is a rubber tube filled with mercury when the tube is stretched the column of mercury is narrowed and its electrical resistance rises in proportion to its increase in length. The gauge is connected as one turn of a Wheat

From the Vascular Section of the Edward B Riecke Hospital, Department of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa.

Supported by grants from the U S Public Health Service (H-4303) and the John A. Hartford Foundation.

Received for publication 5 May 1965.

America Professor of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa. Present address: University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa.

Research Fellow, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine.

Reprints: H. E. Helling, M.D., University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa.

The rubber strain gauge (D.D. 0044-101) and (D.D. 0044-102) is obtained from D. F. Goodrich & Co. (Product C-1000).



Fig. 1. Sanborn gauge applied to calf for extreme test.

stone bridge and when its resistance increases the resulting imbalance of the bridge can be recorded by a galvanometer. Eber and associates² describe the impedance matching circuit which we used and also the connections required for use with a Sanborn carrier pre-amplifier (Model 150 1100). For reasons described below we also introduced into one arm of the bridge circuit a switch by means of which a 12 500 ohm resistance could be put into circuit.

The relationship between elongation of the gauge and increase in its electrical resistance is affected by the initial tension on the gauge. The gauge is applied at a tension of 15 grams so that it remains in sufficiently close contact with the limb to follow its changes in dimension but is not tight enough to obstruct the venous circulation. The gauge measures changes in circumference which can be used to deduce changes in volume if the cross section of the limb is regarded as being circular.

In practice half a dozen gauges of different lengths are kept available and each is provided with a connection so that it can be readily plugged into circuit.

The gauges are calibrated in advance by a method designed to simplify calculation of the results. One end of the gauge is firmly attached to a vernier scale (the moving stage of a microscope is suitable) which is fixed to an upright board. A 15 gram weight is fastened to the other end by means of a thread so that the weight can hang freely. Without alteration in the length of the gauge the end attached to the thread is firmly fixed to the board with adhesive plaster and the board is then laid horizontally. The circuit is balanced with the gauge so fixed. The length of the gauge is measured and the vernier scale is used to elongate it by exactly 1 per cent of its length. The amplification is adjusted so that this change results in a deflection of 2.5 cm. When this has been done the 12 500-ohm resistance is switched into circuit and the resultant deflection is recorded. Thereafter whenever this gauge is used the amplification is adjusted until switching in the resistance gives the recorded deflection. It then follows that an elongation of the gauge by 1 per cent will give a deflection of 2.5 cm. on the record.

In use a gauge first is fixed vertically with a 15-gram weight hanging from it. The circuit is balanced and as the 12 500 ohm resistance is switched in and out the amplification is suitably adjusted until the deflection corresponding to the gauge is obtained. The gauge is then wrapped around the limb and the circuit is brought into balance not by altering the controls but by stretching or relaxing the gauge as required. When this is done it follows that the gauge is applied to the limb at a tension of 15 grams. The ends of the gauge are simply fixed to the limb by means of adhesive plaster (Fig. 1). No correction for temperature is made because the response of the gauge does not change sig-



Fig. 2. Measurements of systolic pressure. Volume record of foot as pressure in ankle cuff is red.

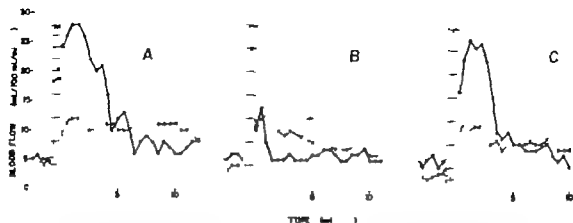


Fig 3 Blood flow through calf muscles of patient with arterial obstruction predominantly in the left leg. The blood flow through the grossly ischemic calf shown by an interrupted line that through the more normal calf by a continuous line. A shows the blood flow after the strenuous exercise of hopping for 1 minute. B shows the blood flow after the mild exercise of walking for 10 minutes. C shows the reaction hyperemia after ischemia of 10 minutes duration.

nificantly within the range of temperatures of the limb.

Local arterial pressure. In normal subjects intra-arterial pressure was measured by a capacitance manometer. Blood pressure gradients along the leg were measured in the following manner. The strain gauge is put around the foot and a blood pressure cuff around the ankle. The cuff is inflated above systolic pressure and the pressure is then reduced in steps of 5 or 10 mm Hg until the arterial blood just begins to flow under the cuff. This point is shown by a steady increase in the volume of the foot (Fig 2). Subsequently occlusion cuffs of suitable widths are placed on the calf and lower thigh so that the systolic pressure can be measured in the same way in these regions. The width of the cuff used for the measurement of systolic pressure should be in accord with the girth of the limb; for the thigh a cuff which is at least 18 cm in width is required.

Volume pulse. If the sensitivity of the recording is increased by turning up the attenuation control the strain gauge can be used to give an amplified record of the small changes in volume of the limb which occur throughout each pulse beat. We have called this record the *volume pulse*. Since the attenuation control increases the sensitivity by a known factor this record can be calibrated and we can use the strain

gauge circuit as a quantitative and recording oscillogram (Fig 5). Oscillogram readings were also taken by means of a Collins oscillogram.

Blood flow. Blood flow was measured by the venous obstruction method of Hewlett and Van Waluwenburg. Since the amplification is adjusted to give a deflection of 2.5 cm with a 1 per cent increase in length of the gauge, it follows that the period of time required for inflow of blood to achieve a deflection of 2.5 cm is the time required to increase the circumference of the limb by 1 per cent. If the section of the limb is circular an increase in circumference by the small amount of 1 per cent corresponds to a 2 per cent increase in cross sectional area. For the purposes of translating this change into a change in volume the cross section of the limb encircled by the gauge is regarded as representing a section of limb of arbitrarily greater length and we may choose this length so that the volume of the section will be 100 ml. In most limbs this would be a section of less than 1 cm in thickness. When this is done the per cent changes in cross sectional area can without further calculation be written down as per cent changes in volume. If from the record we find that λ seconds is the time taken for a deflection of 2.5 cm to occur we can calculate that the volume of blood flowing into each 100

ml of limb is 2×60 per 1 milliliter per minute

Exercise tests and reactive hyperemia The capacity of the circulation to respond to increased demands for blood flow can be determined by exercising the muscles of the limb and measuring the blood flow immediately afterwards (Fig. 3). The strain gauge is particularly useful for this purpose because it can be applied to the calf while the patient wears his usual walking shoes and without inconvenience to his usual gait. The strain gauge can also be used for a quantitative reactive hyperemia test when the increase in blood flow which follows 10 minutes of occlusion of the circulation to the limb is measured.

Results

Reliability of measurements We have confirmed the findings of Clarke and Hutton that measurements of blood flow made by strain gauge correspond with those made by volume plethysmograph. The agreement at low amplification encourages the belief that the measurements of volume pulse at

greater amplification may also be reliable but this cannot be readily checked. The systolic blood pressure measured by strain gauge in normal subjects may be as much as 5 mm Hg below that measured by intra-arterial manometry. We have not compared the two methods of measurement in patients with vascular disease, however, replications within 5 mm Hg are easily obtainable and we think that under optimal conditions a measured fall of 10 mm Hg is significant.

Effect of varying environmental conditions Because we did not observe our patients under closely controlled environmental conditions it was important to observe what effect differences in their bodily warmth may have had on results. Observations were made on 3 normal subjects in a cool state and continued as they were warmed up until a release of vasomotor tone occurred; an example is given in Table I. The state of warmth of the subject had no effect on the gradient of systolic pressure in the legs down to the level of the ankle. When the subjects were cold and vasoconstricted

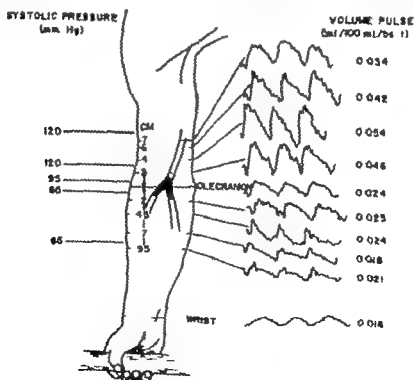


Fig. 4 Systolic pressure (1 ft) and volume pulse (1 ft) in case of embolus to the bifurcation of the right brachial artery. The figures on the vertical indicate the distance in centimeters from the point of the occlusion.

Table I. Skin temperature, pulse rate, and blood flow in the lower limb of a normal subject during rest and exercise

	Rest	Exercise	Rest	Exercise	Rest	Exercise	Rest	Exercise	Rest	Exercise
	Temp	Temp	Pulse	Pulse	Flow	Flow	Temp	Temp	Temp	Temp
Rest	30.0	30.0	100	100	1.0	1.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
Exercise	30.0	30.0	100	100	1.0	1.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
Rest	30.0	30.0	100	100	1.0	1.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
Exercise	30.0	30.0	100	100	1.0	1.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0

Table II. Circulation measurements in the lower limb of 2 normal subjects

	Rest	Exercise	Rest	Exercise	Rest	Exercise
Rest	30.0	30.0	100	100	1.0	1.0
Exercise	30.0	30.0	100	100	1.0	1.0
Rest	30.0	30.0	100	100	1.0	1.0
Exercise	30.0	30.0	100	100	1.0	1.0

the volume pulse in the feet was reduced but that in the more proximal part of the limb was not affected. Since our observations were made with the patient comfortably warm we think unlikely that the magnitude of the volume pulse could have been seriously affected by the conditions of observation. The blood flow in the calf increased as increasing warmth of the subject led to relaxation of the vasomotor tone although as previously described no equivalent increase in the calf occurred. This environmental condition would affect the rate of blood flow through the feet and we have made the use of the particular measurement.

Figure 1. Normal subjects. The average of measurements from 15 subjects, who were between 20 and 30 years of age taken under the same conditions as those for the patient are given in Table II. Allwood has shown that the blood flow in the calf does not change significantly with age so we have used these results from younger subjects for comparison with the results obtained from patient who were 40 to 70 years old. In 1 subject the reduction in volume pulse and blood flow in the forearm were compared in the brachial artery in the antecubital space was subjected to gradually increasing pressure. An example of the results is shown in Figure 2.

Example of exercise and reactive hyperemia tests A, B and C of Fig. 3 show the use of exercise and reactive hyperemia tests to measure the capacity of the circulation to respond to demands for increased blood flow. The patient was a man with a localized obstruction of the left iliac artery which was treated by thromboendarterectomy. There was no significant circulatory obstruction in the right leg. The findings are discussed later.

Findings in different forms of arterial disease

A. ACUTE ARTERIAL OBSTRUCTION. The characteristic findings when an embolus is present are a normal circulation proximal to it and distal to it a sharp reduction in amplitude of volume pulse and arterial pressure. The distal blood flow is characteristically reduced (Fig. 4).

B. ATYPICAL OBSTRUCTION OF MAJOR ARTERIES. In this condition a series of reductions of arterial pressure and volume pulse may be expected over the major arteries. Collateral circulation is so developed that it is seldom that the blood flow at rest is reduced and a reactive hyperemia test is required to disclose the circulatory deficiency. The results shown in Table III demonstrate how surgical relief of aortic obstruction may return to normal or near normal the reduced volume pulse and arterial pressure. In this case additional obstruction in the left popliteal artery was suggested by a static pressure gradient of 10 mm. Hg between the thigh and calf and since after operation the femoral arterial pressure and this gradient were increased the existence of a popliteal obstruction was more likely nevertheless the improvement in circulation was sufficient to relieve symptoms.

C. THROMBOTIC OBSTRUCTION OF MAJOR ARTERIES AND OCCLUSION OF MEDIAN SIZED VESSELS. With extensive obstruction there is a progressive reduction in arterial pressure and volume pulse from the femoral region to the foot but very often the blood flow at rest remains within normal limits. Eighteen of 29 patients who had widespread arterial obstruction proved to be diabetic. 6 had been diagnosed as having thromboangitis obliterans more than 10 years previously and in 5 no cause for obstruction of small vessels was found. The

results obtained from a patient with a combination of atheroma and thromboangitis obliterans who had had his right leg amputated 2 years previously are shown in Table IV. From the figures obtained it was judged that the obstruction in his left leg was too widespread for arterial repair and this opinion was confirmed by arteriogram. A sympathectomy led to sufficient increase in blood flow in the foot to permit healing of a lesion of the second toe.

D. OBSTRUCTION OF SMALL VESSELS. All patients with occlusion of small vessels only had or were suspected of having polyarteritis nodosa or disseminated lupus erythematosus. The findings are similar to those of vasoconstriction due to cold: a normal pressure down the leg with a normal or slightly reduced volume pulse and a reduced volume pulse and blood flow in the foot. The data in Table V illus-



Fig. 3 Record of plasma pulses at the popliteal level from a patient with a left popliteal aneurysm.

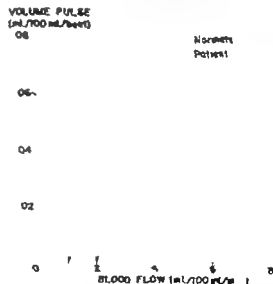


Fig. 4 Relation between resting blood flow and volume pulse in the calf of normal subjects and in patients with obstructive arterial disease. The volume pulse affords clear separation of normal subjects and patients: the resting blood flow does not.

Table III Systolic pressure and volume pulse in the lower limb of a patient with atheromatous obstruction of the aorta before and after thromboendarterectomy

Systolic pressure (mm Hg)	Thigh		Calf		Ankle		Brachial artery
	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left	
Preoperative	55	55	55	45	50	45	125/80
Postoperative	140	130	140	110	140	110	175/80

Volume pulse (ml/100 ml/pulse)	Thigh		Calf		Ankle	
	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left
Preoperative	Less than 0.005 ml per 100 ml per pulse Too small to be measured					
Postoperative	0.038	0.045	0.027	0.024	0.030	0.013

trate the progression of vascular disease in a 42 year old woman in whom a diagnosis of polyarteritis nodosa was confirmed. She had gangrene of two toes of the left foot of 6 month duration with barely palpable dorsalis pedis and posterior tibial pulses. After she had experienced a sudden loss of sensation down the left leg an arterial pressure gradient developed between calf and ankle indicating an additional arterial obstruction at this time in the lower calf.

MEDIAL ARTERIOCLEROSIS (MONCKE-BERG'S DISEASE). The condition gives rise to symptoms in older men when abdominal or popliteal aneurysms develop. Such aneurysms may be blocked by thrombosis

or provide the site from which emboli may pass on to obstruct distal arteries. The arterial pressure is measured by the strain gauge as usually augmented in the legs volume pulse is sometimes but not invariably increased over a popliteal aneurysm and the blood flow is normal. The patient from whom the data shown in Table VI and Fig. 5 were obtained had expiratory pulsation in the left popliteal space and persistent cyanosis and pain in three toes of the left foot. The aneurysm was demonstrated by arteriogram and subsequently relieved by excision and grafting.

Discussion

Individual measurements

LOCAL ARTERIAL PRESSURE. Winsor³ has shown how the measurement of local arterial pressure can be usefully applied to the investigation of peripheral vascular disease. We have found that this measurement can be used to differentiate the segmental obstruction caused by an embolus, the localized obstruction of major arteries caused by atheroma or the more widespread obstruction when medium sized vessels are obstructed but the larger vessels are patent. In the occasional circumstances in which only one of two major vessels to a limb is obstructed measurements of arterial pressure may fail to show the obstruction. Thus no reduction in systolic pressure at the ankle was found in a patient with intermittent claudication and a palpable dorsalis pedis pulse although the volume pulse and the reactive hyperemia

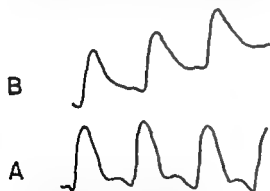


Fig. 7 Volume pulse of ankle of isolated subject A with no restriction of circulation B with enough outflow obstructed as in recording blood flow. The rise in limb volume from the beginning of one systole to the next indicates the volume of blood which would have flowed through the limb in that time; the fall in volume during diastole represents the outflow of blood retrogradely along the arteries.

in the calf were both reduced. In this case arteriography showed a block of the posterior tibial artery but no obstruction of the anterior tibial artery.

VOLUME PULSE. The oscillograph⁹ oscillograph¹⁰ and the sectional plethysmograph have previously been used to record the volume pulse in the limbs. Burch¹¹ has fully described the hemodynamic and physiologic principles involved in the study of the volume pulse with particular reference to the digital circulation. The relationship between volume pulse and blood

flow in the normal digit however differs from that in the more proximal parts of the limb. Burton¹² found a direct relationship between volume pulse and blood flow in the digit but we have been unable to demonstrate any relationship in the normal calf (Table I and Fig. 6). The discrepancy is probably due to the fact that an increase in blood flow in the normal digit is effected by opening up of arteriovenous anastomoses¹³ whereas an increase in blood flow in the forearm is believed to be achieved by the more general effect of

Table IV. Systolic pressure, volume pulse and blood flow in the lower limb of a patient with thromboangitis obliterans and atheroma before and after lumbar sympathectomy.

	Upper thigh	Lower thigh	Calf	Heel	Instep	Brachial blood pressure (acoustic)
Systolic pressure (mm. Hg.)						
Before	110	0	0	60	+	130/90
After	125	90	60	55	+	140/90
Volume pulse (ml./100 ml./pulse)						
Before			Too small to be measured			
After			Too small to be measured			
Blood flow (ml./100 ml./min.)						
Before	+	3	2.8	3.7	1.0	
After	+	2.1	2.2	3.5	3.3	

Not measured.

Table V. Circulatory measurements in a case of polyarteritis nodosa before and after an extension of arterial obstruction.

	Thigh	Calf	Heel	Instep	Brachial artery
Systolic pressure (mm. Hg.)					
Before	1	130	1	+	135/85
After	130	120	80	+	135/81
Volume pulse (ml./100 ml./pulse)					
Before	+	0.014	+	0.009	
After	+	0.017	+	0.007	
Blood flow (ml./100 ml./min.)					
Before	+	1.3	+	1.0	
After	+	1.1	+	0.3	

Table VI *Circulatory measurements in a patient with arteriosclerosis and left popliteal aneurysm*

	Thigh	Ance	Calf	Ankle	Instep	Brachial artery
Systolic pressure (mm Hg)						
Right	200	+	200	200	+	150/90
Left	200	+	200	200	+	+
Volume pulse (ml/100 ml/pulse)						
Right	0.020	0.018	0.025	0.027	0.024	
Left	0.029	0.056	0.070	0.016	0.014	
Blood flow (ml/100 ml/min)						
Right	+	+	5.5	+	6.5	
Left	+	+	4.0	+	6.3	

A. M. D.

relaxation of resistance vessels. We have found that no distinction could be made between normal subjects and patients with symptoms of arterial disease on the basis of blood flow in the resting calf but measurements of volume pulse were distinctive. Thus no patients had a volume pulse greater than 0.03 ml/100 ml pulse beat whereas the volume pulse of normal subjects examined was greater than this (Fig. 6). In the past we and others⁴ had disregarded occlusometric measurements in clinical medicine so that the finding that a reduced volume pulse indicated a reduced capacity for blood flow even when the resting blood flow was within normal limits led us to inquire more closely into the factors affecting the volume pulse in the leg.

The volume pulse (Fig. 7A) indicates the net balance of blood flowing into and out of the limb segment throughout the pulse cycle. Although the outflow is usually thought of as occurring through the veins Shipley, Gregg and Schroeder¹¹ have shown that there may be considerable retrograde arterial flow toward the aorta during diastole. Hewlett and Van Waluwenburg⁴ first remarked that if diastolic reduction of volume was still recorded in a plethysmographic tracing when the venous outflow was blocked as during the recording of a blood flow curve then it was difficult to escape the conclusion that retrograde arterial flow must be occurring. Such evi-

dence of retrograde arterial flow is seen in Fig. 7B where the arterial outflow appears to exceed the venous outflow. The retrograde flow may be considered to be blood which would have passed through the tissues had the arterioles been sufficiently dilated to receive it. In this view the amplitude of the systolic volume pulse in the limb gives an indication of the reserves of peripheral circulation. In accord with this view is the absence of evidence of retrograde flow when the arterioles are fully dilated as seen during measurement of blood flow by venous occlusion at the height of reactive hyperemia. It is also in accord with this view that relaxation of arterioles with vasodilatation in the limb should lead to a greater increase in blood flow than in volume pulse whereas in the digits where vasodilatation occurs by opening of arteriovenous anastomoses the increases in volume pulse and blood flow are comparable.¹² The complexity of these changes is seen in the data given in Table I. When vasodilatation occurs by reflex heat no significant change in blood flow⁴ or volume pulse occurs in the calf although the blood flow doubles but the volume pulse changes little in the foot where the effect of opening of arteriovenous anastomoses is appreciable. Volume pulse does increase with vasodilatation but still to a lesser degree than does blood flow. The view that the volume pulse is a better indication than resting blood flow of capacity

for blood flow in a limb is also supported by the effects of restricting the reserves of peripheral circulation by arterial compression. In the experiments shown in Fig. 8 the brachial artery in the ante-cubital space was gradually occluded by screwing a pridded G clamp down on it. When the artery was partially occluded by this pressure blood flow was reduced only 10 to 15 per cent whereas the volume pulse was diminished by more than 80 per cent. These experimental results reinforce our clinical observations that the volume pulse in the limbs is more sensitive to the effects of reduction of arterial caliber than is blood flow.

When this study was started it was thought that the changes in the shape of the volume pulse curve i.e. a slower rising pulse or a delayed pulse might be of value in the recognition of the site and degree of obstruction. These changes (Fig. 4) have not added significantly to the information afforded by a simple measure of the amplitude of pulse volume.

BLOOD FLOW. In chronic arterial disease the development of collateral blood supply is usually sufficient to maintain a normal resting blood flow. Except in severe ischemia and acute arterial obstruction therefore measurements of blood flow do not serve as a reliable indication of the vascular insufficiency unless extra demands are placed on the circulation as by a period of ischemia in the reactive hyperemia test or of muscular work in an exercise test.

The clinical interpretation of measurements of blood flow in an exercise test may be difficult probably because we are not able to measure satisfactorily the blood flow to the muscles during the time that they are exercising. The data in Fig. 3 exemplify this difficulty. In this patient with predominantly unilateral vascular disease the normal right leg showed the greater hyperemia after the vigorous exercise of hopping 60 times on each leg (Fig. 3 A) although after the gentle exercise of walking 100 yards it showed the smaller hyperemia (Fig. 3 B). Black³ has shown that a normal circulation can keep pace with the blood flow required during mild exercise but when the severity of the exercise is increased a blood flow debt

is incurred which is repaid during the subsequent hyperemia. Therefore with mild exercise (Fig. 3 B) the blood flow in the normal leg can keep pace with the small requirement but the inadequate circulation in the affected leg incurs a blood flow debt which must be repaid during the subsequent hyperemia. During vigorous exercise (Fig. 3 A) a metabolic debt is incurred in both legs but is more rapidly paid off in the normal leg.

The adequacy of the circulation to meet increased demands may be more readily assessed by measurement of the hyperemia after a period of ischemia because the entire response can then be measured (Fig. 3 C). Before operation the reactive hyperemia in this affected leg was considerably reduced but after surgical repair of the obstructed artery the reactive hyperemia became as great as in the healthy leg.

Clinical application of measurements. Commonly we assess the need for surgical treatment of arterial obstruction from the severity of the patient's symptoms and the state of nutrition of the tissues at the time the history is taken and the clinical exami-

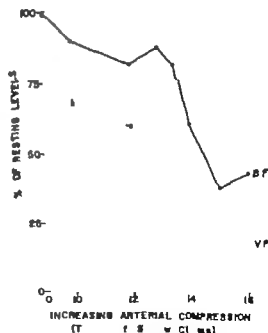


Fig. 8 Effect on forearm pulse and blood flow in the forearm when the brachial artery in the ante-cubital space subjected to gradually increasing compression.

nation is made. The feasibility of arterial surgery is suggested when there is diminution or absence of pulsation in the femoral or popliteal arteries because arterial grafting or thromboendarterectomy is technically possible only when the obstruction is in or above the popliteal artery. Valuable information in regard to the adequacy of the circulation to the feet is given by the results of a reflex heating test.²⁰ The usual practice is then to define the location and extent of the obstruction by means of arteriography or aortography before operation.

We make the measurements by strain gauge at some time between the clinical examination and the taking of the arteriogram. Measurements of the volume pulse and systolic pressure down the limb as we have shown can be used to localize any obstruction or series of obstructions which may be present and so to indicate the level at which surgical treatment whether it be arterial repair or amputation may be undertaken. The volume pulse and pressure gradient also give an indication of the severity of the obstructions and the compensation afforded by the development of collateral circulation. If necessary the capacity of the circulation to meet the increased demands can be measured by the results of a reactive hypervolemia test.

Because the volume pulse and the pressure gradient in the thigh and calf are not greatly affected by changes in the state of warmth of the patient investigation of them does not require a controlled temperature room and a wait for basal conditions. Thus the measurement by strain gauge could be added to the procedures used in the clinic to decide which patients should be admitted for arteriography. Because the equipment described can be quickly applied and does not inconvenience the patient it can be used for repeated observations. Thus it is proving valuable in following the changes in the circulation over a prolonged period of observation.

This conclusion leads us to inquire whether equally useful information might not be obtained by simpler apparatus. It is pertinent to reconsider the use of an oscillometer of the Pichon or Collins type in place of the strain-gauge plethymo-

graph for as customarily used such instruments give an indication of pulse volume. They can also be used to measure the systolic pressure at any level in the limb by inflating the cuff to above systolic pressure and then gradually reducing the pressure and noting the pressure at which oscillations are first seen. Sometimes the pulsations are so small that the volume pulse and systolic pressure cannot be measured in this way but the smallness of the pulsation itself is an indication that there is a severe degree of arterial obstruction. We have not made a particular study of using the oscillometer in this way and we should remind any reader who considers doing so that the cuff usually supplied is suitable for measurements of pressure in the arm but that a wider cuff is required for satisfactory measurements in the leg.

Summary

The use of the mercury in rubber strain gauge to measure the circulation to the limbs is described. The instrument is quickly applied to the limb and can be used to make measurements of the circulation at many points on the limb. It has been used to measure blood flow, volume pulse and systolic pressure at different levels on the limbs of normal subjects under various conditions and of patients with arterial disease. The range of these measurements in the legs of normal subjects is defined.

The measurement of the systolic pressure gradient down the limb also gives a good indication of the location and degree of arterial obstruction or obstructions.

The amplitude of volume pulse has been found to be a better indication of the location and severity of chronic arterial obstruction than are measurements of blood flow. This finding led to a consideration of the relationship between blood flow and amplitude of the volume pulse. An argument is put forward for considering the volume pulse as an indication of the degree of reserve of the peripheral circulation.

The clinical application of the results in the selection of patients for arterial surgery is considered and means are suggested by which an oscillometer could be used to

provide information on the location and severity of obstruction of the larger arteries

We wish to thank Mr George Fence and Mr H. A. Neville for assistance in setting up the strain gauge apparatus

REFERENCES

- 1 Messert D, Steiner R E and Goodman J F Investigation of obstructive arterial disease of the lower limb *Lancet* 2 134 1953
- 2 Whitney R J The measurements of volume changes in human limbs *J Physiol* 121 1 1953
- 3 Elmer R W, Egan C J and Andersen S Impedance matching circuit for the mercury strain gauge *J Appl Physiol* 14 871 1959
- 4 Hewlett A W and Zilversberg J G The pulse flow in the brachial artery *Arch Int Med* 121 1913
- 5 Clarke R S J and Helton R F Venous collection in forearm and hand measured by the strain gauge and volume plethysmograph *Clin Sc* 16 103 1957
- 6 Grant R T and Pearson R S B The blood circulation in the human limb observations on the differences between the proximal and distal parts and remarks on the regulation of body temperature *Clin Sc* 3 119 1938
- 7 Wood M J Blood flow in the foot and calf in the elderly: comparison with that in young adults *Clin Sc* 17 331 1958
- 8 Wain T Influence of arterial disease on the systolic blood pressure gradients of the extremity *Am J Med Sc* 220 117 1950
- 9 Troedson H S Occlusive arterial circulation *Norm JAMA* 174 141 1960
- 10 Eyrup B Tonoscillography after exercise peripheral vascular disease and occlusion of the aorta *Am Heart J* 3 41 1918
- 11 Edvard E A and Ottlinger L Pulse registration in the study of peripheral arterial disease *New England J Med* 259 101 1958
- 12 Wain T The sectional plethysmograph a description of the instrument *Angiology* 8 37 1957
- 13 Darch G F Digital plethysmography New York 1964 Grune & Stratton Inc
- 14 Burton A C The range of blood flow in human fingers *Am J Physiol* 127 437 1939
- 15 Grant R T and Bland E F Observations on arteriovenous anastomoses human skin and in the bird's foot with special reference to the reaction to cold *Heart* 1 385 1929 1931
- 16 Allen E V, Barker A W and Hines E A *J Peripheral vascular diseases* Philadelphia 1947 W B Saunders Co p 99
- 17 Stapley R F, Gregg D E and Schroeder E F Experimental study of flow patterns in various peripheral arteries *Am J Physiol* 178 18 1945
- 18 Black J E Blood flow requirements of the human calf after walking and running *Clin Sc* 18 90 1959
- 19 Horvath O and Roberts B The choice of treatment in peripheral arterial disease *General Pract* 17 127 1958
- 20 Montgomery H and Holling H E Advances in peripheral arterial disease *Practitioner* 181 446 1958

The effect of ammonium chloride and sodium bicarbonate on the urinary excretion of magnesium, calcium, and phosphate

Helen Eastman Martin M.D.

Ruth Jones

Los Angeles Calif

Relatively few studies have been made in the control subject on the effect of ammonium chloride or sodium bicarbonate on the urinary excretion of magnesium, calcium and phosphate. This paper reports such a study in 6 control subjects.

I Material and methods

Six healthy ambulatory subjects who were between the ages of 23 and 37 years and who ranged in weight between 112 and 190 pounds participated in the study (3 male medical students, 1 female medical student, 1 medical student wife and 1 female laboratory technician). They thoroughly understood the importance of the test as to careful 24-hour collections of urine and diet control. These subjects ate the same self selected diet for the 3 periods of 5 days each of the experiment and collected 24 hour samples of urine during the same period. No preservative was added to the urine when the subjects were taking ammonium chloride. Thymol was used as a preservative during the control period and when sodium bicarbonate was taken. Samples of blood were drawn on the third day of each 5-day period. The 3 periods of study were as follows and in the sequence

listed except in one subject (R. J.) in whom period 1 and 2 were reversed: (1) control diet—5 days (2) control diet plus 8 Gm of NaHCO_3 (95.2 mEq of sodium) daily—5 days (3) control diet plus 8 Gm of NH_4Cl (plain) (151.2 mEq of calcium) daily—5 days. During the 2 days or more in a few instances between periods the subject ate any diet desired.

Levels of serum magnesium were determined by the method of Simonson and associates and magnesium in the urine by a modification of this method. Serum and urinary calcium by the method of Clark and Collip and serum and urinary phosphate by the method of Simonson and associates.² Levels of serum bicarbonate were determined by the Van Slyke titration method. Urine pH was determined by the Beckman pH meter.

II Results

The urine of all subjects was made more acid (pH 4.8-4.9) and the levels of serum bicarbonate fell below control values during ingestion of ammonium chloride. During the ingestion of sodium bicarbonate the urine pH became more alkaline (7.2-8.3) and there was a slight rise in the level of serum bicarbonate in all but one subject.

From the University of Southern California School of Medicine, Los Angeles, Calif.
Supported by Grant Aid N. 230, Los Angeles County Heart Association.
Received for publication Oct. 17, 1960.

Table I Effect of NH_4Cl on urinary excretion of magnesium calcium and phosphate

Subject no.	Magnesium			Calcium			Phosphate		
	Control period (mEq/5 days)	NH_4Cl period (mEq/5 days)	Difference (mEq)	Control period (mEq/5 days)	NH_4Cl period (mEq/5 days)	Difference (mEq)	Control period (mU/5 days)	NH_4Cl period (mU/5 days)	Difference (mU)
J A									
V 24	52.54	58.71	+6.17	43.77	70.11	+26.34	147.8	165.8	+18
E W									
V 23	85.45	91.00	+5.55	67.41	85.26	+17.85	207.6	198.7	-8.9
D H									
V 31	33.19	36.40	+3.21	76.25	101.56	+25.31	145.45	160.1	+14.65
S H									
F 28	33.00	35.01	+2.01	32.30	58.85	+26.55	115.41	132.95	+17.54
L N									
F 30	40.96	46.08	+5.12	43.52	61.3	+17.78	114.05	138.2	+24.15
R J									
F 37	26.80	34.75	+7.95	24.30	49.7	+25.40	113.0	156.9	+43.9
Mean			+4.99 \pm 0.871 $p < 0.1 > 0.01$			+22.86 \pm 5.11 $p < 0.1 > 0.01$			+18.2 \pm 6.91 $p = 0.3$

Excretion of NH_4Cl per day by each subject is shown in table.

Table II Effect of NaHCO_3 on urinary excretion of magnesium calcium and phosphate

Subject	Magnesium			Calcium			Phosphate		
	Control period (mEq/5 days)	NaHCO_3 period (mEq/5 days)	Difference (mEq)	Control period (mEq/5 days)	NaHCO_3 period (mEq/5 days)	Difference (mEq)	Control period (mU/5 days)	NaHCO_3 period (mU/5 days)	Difference (mU)
J A	52.54	47.47	-5.07	43.77	42.9	-0.87	147.8	130.9	-16.9
F W	85.45	79.66	-5.79	67.41	62.75	-4.66	207.6	194.3	-13.3
D H	33.19	54.76	+21.57	76.25	70.10	-6.15	145.45	116.9	-28.55
S H	33.00	29.52	-3.48	32.30	28.46	-3.84	115.41	97.1	-18.31
L N	40.96	35.87	-5.09	43.52	41.40	-2.12	114.05	117.23	+3.18
R J	26.80	29.7	+2.90	24.3	20.3	-4.0	113.0	103.8	-9.2
Mean			-2.5 \pm 1.51 $p < 0.2 > 0.1$			-3.81 \pm 0.641 $p < 0.1 > 0.01$			-13.8 \pm 4.31 $p < 0.3 > 0.2$

* NaHCO_3 per day
Excretion of NaHCO_3 per day by each subject is shown in table.

above the control levels but not above the normal for this determination.

Table I documents the effect of ingestion of 8 Gm. of ammonium chloride per day for 5 days on the urinary excretion of magnesium calcium and phosphate in each subject as compared to the control period. The range of urinary electrolyte excretion of the different subjects is seen to vary

widely in the control period. Despite this there was a mean increase in urinary magnesium (+4.99 mEq), calcium (+22.86 mEq) and phosphate (+18.2 mEq) which was statistically significant during ingestion of ammonium chloride.

Table II gives the results of ingestion of sodium bicarbonate on the urinary excretion of these same ions. Four of

Table III *Review of changes in urinary electrolyte excretion with ingestion of NH_4Cl (from the literature)*

Investigator and year	Number of subjects	NH_4Cl (Gm.)	Increase over control electrolyte excretion			Type of Comparison
			Ca (mEq)	Mg (mEq)	IO (mM)	
Wides et al 1933	1	5.2	22	8	14	Total increase during 6 days on NH_4Cl over 6 days of control period
Tillett and Webb 1937	1	12.18	7	8.3		Total increase during 6 days on NH_4Cl over 6 days of control period
	1	12.18	28	48	27	
Martin et al (This study 1959)	6	8	22.8†	4.99	18.2	Total increase (mean for group) during 5 days on NH_4Cl over 5 days of control period
Herb et al 1976	1	10.5	5.5	1.7	3	1 day on control—3 days on NH_4Cl . Figures given are maximum 24 hour increase while on NH_4Cl
Sirtorius and Flint 1949	1	15	23.8	3.7		Maximum 24 hour increase on NH_4Cl on mean 24 hour excretion of 5-day control period
	1	10.5			19	
Martin et al (This study 1959)	6	8	7.11†	3.45†	8.37†	Maximum 24 hour increase in electrolyte excretion on NH_4Cl over mean 24 hour excretion of 5-day control period (mean for group)†

† Error and not isolated upper limit of results
† All electrolyte excretions in mEq per day

subject showed a decrease in urinary excretion of magnesium whereas 2 showed a rise as compared to the control period. The mean change was not statistically significant. All subjects showed a decrease in the urinary excretion of calcium with a mean decrease of 3.8 mEq which was a significant mean change. All but one subject showed a decrease in urinary excretion of phosphate but the mean decrease was not highly significant.

No significant changes in the values for serum magnesium or calcium as determined on the third day of each test period were found. Some minor to moderate variations in the levels of serum phosphate occurred in a few subjects but without any definite pattern.

Discussion

Presumably healthy subjects are in magnesium, calcium and phosphate balance and excrete any excess of these ions

in the urine. If each subject ate the same diet in each of the test periods although different for each subject change in the excretion of electrolyte should represent the effect of the drug taken and not the amount of dietary electrolyte.

Thus this project was designed to see not only whether there were changes in the urinary excretion of magnesium, calcium and phosphate after ingestion of ammonium chloride or sodium bicarbonate but whether there was an average or mean response to these drugs despite variation of age, sex, weight and intake of electrolytes. This was done purposely since acidifying or alkalinizing agents are given to patients of different sex and weight and on diets which differ as to the content of magnesium, calcium and phosphate.

The results clearly show an increased urinary excretion of magnesium, calcium and phosphate in all subjects after acidifica-

tion of the urine with ammonium chloride. Furthermore there was a mean response for the group which was statistically significant despite variations in sex, weight, age and urinary output of electrolytes during the control period.

Only four studies (6 control subjects) have previously been reported^{1,2} on the effect of ammonium chloride on the urinary excretion of magnesium calcium and phosphate. Table III summarizes this data. The material from the literature where possible has been rearranged and recalculated to compare with our data although amounts of ammonium chloride and periods of study were not always similar. Increases in the urinary output of magnesium calcium and phosphate during therapy with ammonium chloride was shown in all studies. The amount of these increases varied from our results in some instances. In part this may be due to differences in the amount of drug used and the period and design of the study.

Jabar and associates reported acute increases in the excretion of magnesium after ingestion of ammonium chloride but the design of his experiment does not allow comparison with our results.

Although the effects of acidifying salts on the excretion of calcium is well known little attention has been paid to their effect on excretion of magnesium in urine.

Previous studies from our laboratory have shown a fall in the level of serum magnesium and marked increases in the output of magnesium in the urine in patients with congestive heart failure who were receiving prolonged diuretic treatment with ammonium chloride and Mercuhydrin. The present study documents increased urinary output of magnesium in control subjects after the administration of ammonium chloride. The possibility of depletion of body magnesium with repeated and prolonged use of ammonium chloride particularly if the dietary intake of magnesium is low is thus a possibility particularly if more potent diuretics such as the mercurials or chlorothiazide follow the use of ammonium chloride. The effects of depletion of magnesium in the experimental animal are well known. The studies of Flink¹¹ have delineated the clinical picture of magnesium deficiency.

Only one other study in one subject¹² has dealt with the effect of sodium bicarbonate on the urinary excretion of magnesium calcium and phosphate. In this study changes in urinary electrolytes during 6 days of ingestion of 100 mEq of NaHCO₃ over a 6-day control period were as follows: decrease in calcium of 7.5 mEq, increase in magnesium of 7 mEq, increase in phosphate of 1 mEq. Ingestion of sodium bicarbonate in our study caused a decreased urinary excretion of magnesium in 4 subjects of calcium in 5 subjects and of phosphate in 5 subjects. The mean change was highly significant only for calcium (-3.81 mEq).

Summary

Six normal subjects showed mean or average increases which were statistically significant in urinary output of magnesium (+4.99 mEq), calcium (+22.86 mEq) and phosphate (+18.2 mEq) during 5 days of ingestion of ammonium chloride as compared to a 5-day control period. This occurred despite differences in the intake of electrolytes, age, sex or weight. The possible significance of the loss of magnesium during diuretic therapy was discussed.

During ingestion of sodium bicarbonate there was a mean decrease over the control period which was statistically significant only for urinary output of calcium (-3.81 mEq).

REFERENCES

1. Sjoonson D. G. Westover L. M. and Wertman M. The determination of serum magnesium by the molybdo-arsenate method for phosphates. *J. Biol. Chem.* 9: 99, 1947.
2. Clark E. P. and Collip J. B. A modification of the Trindall method for the determination of blood serum calcium with suggested modification. *J. Biol. Chem.* 68: 161, 1925.
3. Sjoonson D. G. Wertman M. Westover L. M. and Mink J. W. The determination of serum phosphorus by the molybdo-arsenate method. *J. Biol. Chem.* 166: 747, 1946.
4. Van Slyke D. D. Sellman E. and Cullen G. Studies of acidosis. VIII. Method for titrating the bicarbonate content of plasma. *J. Biol. Chem.* 38: 167, 1919.
5. Wiley F. H. Wiley L. L. and Waller H. H. The effect of the ingestion of sodium potassium and ammonium chloride and sodium bicarbonate on the metabolism of inorganic salt. *J. Biol. Chem.* 101: 73, 1933.
6. Tabetts D. M. and Aub J. C.

metabolism in health and disease I The magnesium and calcium excretion of normal individual Also the effects of magnesium chloride and pho-phate ions J Clin Invest 16 491 1937

9 Jaber F H Roberts S D and Womersley R H Studies on the renal excretion of magnesium Clin Sci 16 119 19 7

10 Martin H E Mehl J and Wertman M Clinical studies of magnesium metabolism Med Clin North America 36 1157 1952

11 Flunk F H Magnesium deficiency syndrome ms JAMA 160 1406 1956

8 Sartorius O W Roemmelt J C and Pitts H F Renal compensations in ammonium chloride acidosis J Clin Invest 28 423 1949

11 Jaber F H Roberts S D and Womersley R H Studies on the renal excretion of magnesium Clin Sci 16 119 19 7

10 Martin H E Mehl J and Wertman M Clinical studies of magnesium metabolism Med Clin North America 36 1157 1952

11 Flunk F H Magnesium deficiency syndrome ms JAMA 160 1406 1956

Experimental and laboratory reports

Supernormal phase of atrioventricular (A V) conduction due to potassium A V alternans with first-degree A V block

Charles Fisch M D

Edward F Steinmetz M D

Indianapolis Ind

In an earlier report dealing with the effect of potassium on A V conduction in dogs a brief reference was made to the fact that a supernormal phase of A V conduction was observed with remarkable regularity. It seems to us that this observation in an intact mammal under experimental conditions bridges the gap between the demonstration of the supernormal phase in isolated myocardium on one hand and the existence of this phenomenon in the human heart on the other hand. To the best of our knowledge the phase of supernormal A V conduction has not been demonstrated under any circumstances in an intact mammal other than man. The failure to register this phenomenon is especially surprising in view of the extensive studies involving potassium and its relation to the heart.

Supernormal phase or rather relative supernormal phase of recovery of excitability first discovered by Adrian and Lucas¹ in 1912 in nerve tissue and later described for the cardiac muscle by Adrian refers to a period in the recovery of excitable tissue during which the response to a stimulus is exaggerated. A supernormal phase of A V conduction was described by

Ahman in compressed turtle heart Lewis and Master² were unable to confirm the existence of supernormal conduction in cardiac tissue of the dog. Commenting on the failure to find the exaggerated phase of response in a mammalian heart other than the human Ashman and Herrmann wrote in 1926. A supernormal phase in conduction has not yet been described for the mammalian heart other than that of man but we are convinced that it will be demonstrated experimentally in the mammal when the right conditions are obtained for it is a phenomenon manifested by the excitability contractility or conductivity of such diverse tissues as nerve fibers skeletal muscle and cardiac muscle both auricular and ventricular.

In 1947 Mack and Langendorf in a critical review of clinical cases reported to that date again noted the failure to reproduce the supernormal phase experimentally in the mammal. They stated

Since partial A V block is not uncommon and yet genuine instances of supernormal phase of recovery are seen to be extremely rare it is not surprising that the supernormal phase of recovery of conductivity could not be found in the mammalian

Fisch, Charles; Steinmetz, Edward F. Experimental and Laboratory Reports. Department of Medicine, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, Ind.

Submitted by the Indiana Clinical Society for the Indiana State Board of Health, Indianapolis, Ind. (H.T. 3363)

Received for publication Dec 8 1960

*This is a preliminary report.

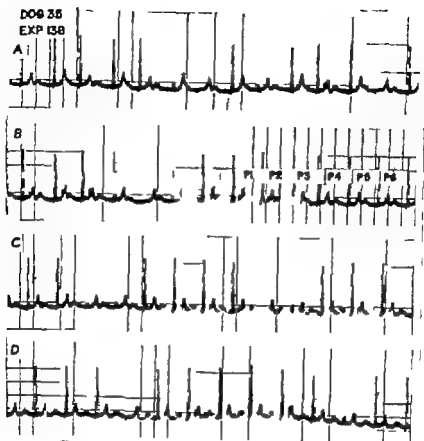


Fig. 1 A V alternation tracing showing gradual transition of A V alternans to regular A V conduction. Note the sudden shortening of R I following P5 in strip B. For details see text.

heart experimentally. They do not agree that failure to observe this phenomenon in the laboratory necessarily denies its existence in man.

Although supernormal A V conduction was observed with all degrees of A V block, we will confine our presentation to A V alternans as a manifestation of supernormality. The purpose of this presentation is to (1) describe the electrocardiographic findings in greater detail, (2) present a differential diagnosis of other conditions which could simulate supernormal conduction in our recordings, and (3) discuss the possible relationship of potassium to the phenomenon of supernormal conduction in depressed and fatigued hearts.

The supernormal conduction in our animals is shown by criteria outlined by Ashman and Herrmann which may be restated in electrocardiographic terminology as (1) the sequence of short R P followed

by short P R and a long R I by a longer P R and (2) the transmission of an impulse after an R P the latter if shortened or prolonged would result in a completely blocked P wave.

Method

Mongrel dogs which weighed 9 to 15 kilograms were used in these experiments. The animals were anesthetized with 30 mg. of sodium pentobarbital per kilogram of body weight and given intravenous potassium in the form of isotonic solution of buffered potassium phosphate in distilled water at a rate of 10 to 12 ml per minute. The uniform rate of infusion was assured through the use of the flow meter. In some the injection of potassium was preceded by the administration of acetyl strophanthidin (Lilly) or rarely digitoxin and in some experiments potassium alone was given. The acetyl stro

phorothidin was administered at a rate of 0.6 mg. every 30 seconds until an arrhythmia appeared. Digoxin when used was given at an average dose of 0.4 mg. per kilogram of body weight. Each experiment was monitored with an oscilloscope and when advisable permanent recordings were made using standard I and II connections.

Unless otherwise indicated the R-P and P-R intervals are measured from the respective Q wave to the summit of P wave and in the case of the ventricular cycle from Q to Q. On occasions the I wave will be fused with the preceding T wave and an unavoidable error in measurements is likely to occur. Because of a basically

regular P-P interval this error is minimal and in no way invalidates our interpretation.

Description of electrocardiograms

Supernormal conduction in the form of A-V alternans when specifically searched for was recorded in nearly all of the experiments regardless of whether the potassium was preceded by infusion of cardiac glycosides or not.

Fig. 1 (Dog 3 Exp. 135) This is a continuous tracing recorded after administration of 0.96 mg. of acetyl strophanthidin and 10.5 mEq. of potassium phosphate. The plasma level of potassium at

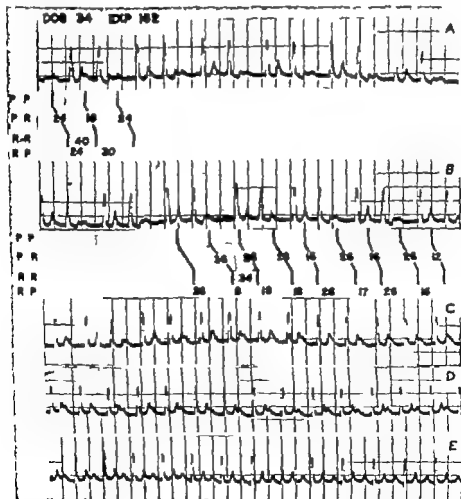


Fig. 2. A continuous tracing showing A-V alternans and delayed intra-ventricular conduction with gradual disappearance of alternans of A-V conduction and ventricular aberration. Note the irregular coupling of the ventricular complexes and the gradual emergence of regular ventricular rhythm with fixed P-R. Such behavior would be most unusual for ectopic beats. For details see text.

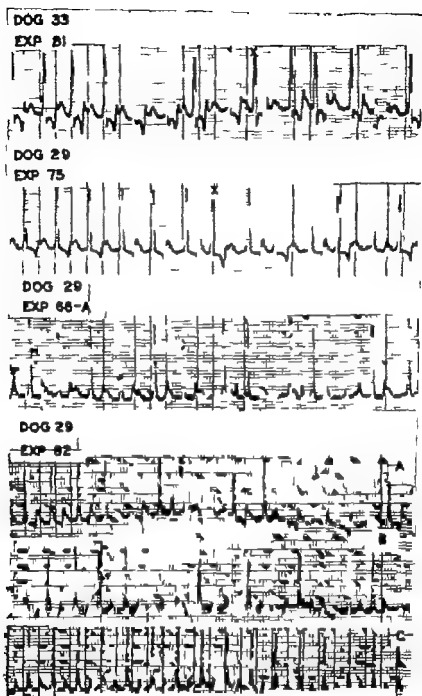


Fig. 3 This is a composite of three separate experimental tracings A, B, C in Exp. 82 being continuous, and demonstrates the relation of aberrancy of the intracardiac complex to the antecedent recovery period, well as to the immediately preceding cardiac cycle. As long as the R-R interval varies little the QRS complexes have an almost uniform appearance. For details see text.

the time this tracing was obtained was 8.0 mEq/L. This tracing reveals a regular sinus rhythm with a P-P of 0.48 second (rate 130 per minute) with a varying

P-R interval. General inspection of the tracing discloses A-V alternans which begins in strip A and which can still be detected through the fifth QRS complex.

in strip *C*. The unusual feature of A-V conduction is the paradoxical behavior of P-R in relation to the preceding R-P. Normally the shorter R-P intervals are followed by longer P-R and longer R-P by shorter P-R. In this instance the reverse is the case. The first P-R in strip *A* measures 0.22 second and is preceded by a R-P of 0.26 second whereas the next R-P in the same strip although measuring only 0.20 second is followed by a P-R of only 0.16 second. The respective R-R intervals measure 0.44 and 0.39 second. The paradoxical alternans of the A-V conduction interval continues but as expected becomes less pronounced as the R-P becomes longer and the atrial impulse falls in a relatively less refractory period until the difference is only 0.02 second (between the first and second P-R intervals in strip *C*). The alternans can no longer be detected with means at our disposal after the sixth complex of strip *C*. At that time the R-P and P-R measure 0.28 and 0.15 second respectively with the P-R grad-

ually shortening until it measures 0.12 second in strip *D*.

In strip *B* a sequence of P waves was arbitrarily numbered from 1 to 6. The interesting feature in this group of complexes is a rather pronounced shortening of P-R following P₃. With the beginning of strip *B* the alternans is quite obvious; the difference between the longer and shorter R-P is about 0.04-0.05 second. This variation becomes gradually less pronounced until the difference between R-P₁ (0.23 second) and R-P₂ (0.24 second) is only 0.01-0.02 second. The P₂-R (0.23 second) is longer than one would anticipate from inspection of the preceding cycles. As a consequence of the P-P interval remaining regular the R-P₃ is suddenly shortened (0.21 second) and is followed by a paradoxically short P₃-R (0.14 second). The latter is shorter than any in strip *B* and almost as brief as any seen in this tracing. The sudden change of P₃-R can be explained only by supernormal conduction.

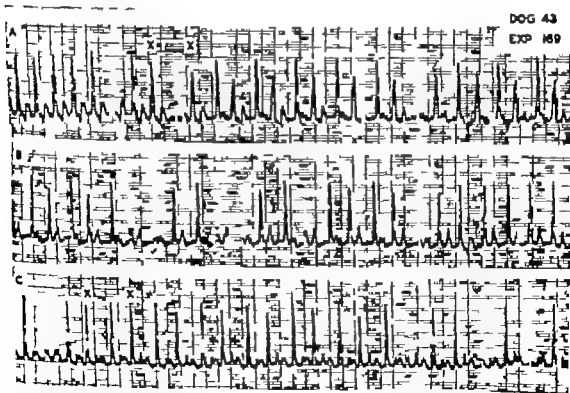


Fig. 4. This tracing demonstrates the paradoxical behavior of A-V conduction and the dependency of conduction aberrancy on the duration of the immediately preceding recovery period as well as antecedent conduction cycle. The aberrant conduction ceases as the R-P cycle becomes more regular.



Fig. 3 A continuous tracing, how the effect of a 100 mg dose of acetyl strophanthidin on a sinus rhythm is altered by AV alternans. The appearance of a second-degree AV block and resumption of 1:1 conduction after a 100 mg dose of potassium was stopped. The first tracing are reproduced in Fig. 2.

Fig. 2 (Dog 31 Exp 162) This is a continuous tracing recorded after administration of 0.96 mg of acetyl strophanthidin and 11.6 ml of potassium phosphate. The plasma level of potassium at the time of recording was 6.5 ml g/l. This cardiogram shows a sinus rhythm with a regular P-R interval of 0.44 second and varying P-R interval. AV alternans is obvious with shorter P-R followed by longer P-R and longer P-R by longer P-R. The alternans becomes less pronounced as the P-R lengthens and can no longer be de-

tected in strip I. The shorter of the two ventricular cycle (R-R) vary from 0.40 second between the first and second QRS complexes in strip A to 0.34 second between the seventh and eighth QRS complexes in strip B. There is little if any difference in the appearance of QRS complexes after either the longer or shorter R-R interval, but there is a gradual narrowing of all the ventricular complexes as well as shortening of P-R from the beginning of the tracing (strip A) to the end of strip I. Such rapid change of

intraventricular and atrioventricular conduction were frequently seen when infusion of potassium was stopped.

Fig 3 The sections of cardiograms all of which show regular sinusoidal rhythm and 1:1 with divided A-V conduction are shown to emphasize the point that the aberrant QRS complexes giving rise to

QRS alternans appear not only as the distance from the aberrant QRS to preceding QRS shortens but also follow a longer immediately preceding cycle. The importance of this relation to the preceding R-R in the differential diagnosis of supernormal conduction from ectopic beats will be pointed out below.

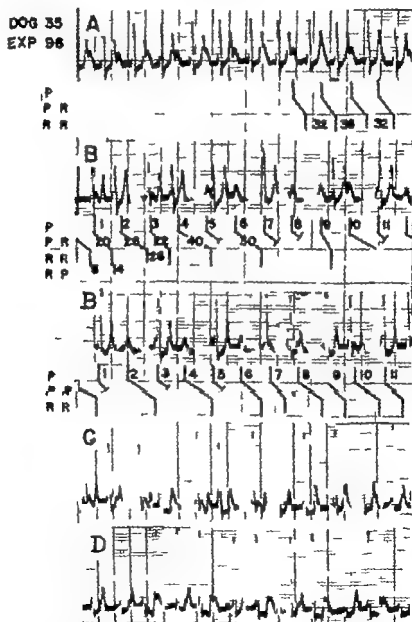


Fig 4 This figure represents portion of the tracing of Fig 5 and allows for more detailed study of the A-V alternans and the onset and termination of second-degree A-V block. Note the marked variation in coupling from strip A to strip D as well as disappearance of the aberration of QRS toward the end of strip C when the R-R distance becomes regular.

Dog 33 (Exp 81) This tracing was recorded after administration of acetyl strophanthidin and while potassium was being infused. At the time this cardiogram was obtained a total of 16.5 mEq of potassium was administered and the plasma level of the cation was 9.4 mEq/L. A V alternans is present in the entire strip but becomes clearer after the seventh QRS complex. There is some slight variation in the QRS beginning with the third ventricular complex but the aberrancy is manifested largely by alternation in the height of the QRS complex and deepening of the S wave after a sudden prolongation of the cycle immediately preceding the ninth ventricular complex (v). An identical situation is shown in the tracing obtained on Dog 29 (Exp 66 A) given 15 mEq of potassium 24 hours after administration of 50 mg of digitoxin. The case of Dog 29 (Exp 75) differs from the foregoing experiment in that this animal was given potassium only. A V alternans becomes obvious after the third ventricular complex. Comments regarding QRS alternans and aberrancy and their relation to the duration of the preceding cycle made above apply equally well in this instance.

Strips A, B, and C recorded in Dog 29 (Exp 92) represent a continuous tracing. In this experiment only potassium in the amount of 10 mEq was given and at the time this tracing was recorded the plasma level was 7.4 mEq/L. QRS aberrancy and ventricular alternans follow a sudden prolongation of the R-R interval between the fifth and sixth ventricular complexes in strip A. This prolongation of R-R was due to a longer P-R which paradoxically followed a longer R-P. This now longer R-R cycle is followed by short R-P short P-R terminating with an aberrant QRS (v). The paradoxical A V alternans persists in strip B. As the alternans of A V conduction gradually ceases the R-R intervals become regular and the aberrancy of QRS disappears (strip C).

Fig 4 (Dog 43 Exp 169) This animal was given potassium only. Strip A was recorded toward the end of the infusion and strips B and C were recorded 1 and 2 minutes after the end of the infusion respectively.

In strips A and C aberrant ventricular

complexes (v) become obvious when the aberrant QRS is closer to the last ventricular complex and when it follows an immediately preceding longer R-R cycle. The absence of QRS aberrancy is noted at the beginning of strips A and C and at the end of strips B and C when the R-R intervals show little or no variation. This cardiogram again serves to point out that the aberrancy is dependent on the distance from the last ventricular complex as well as the duration of the immediately preceding cardiac cycle. It is important to note that the aberrant complexes have no fixed relation to preceding QRS and that the degree of aberration varies with the alternans of R-R interval disappearing gradually as the R-R periods become more or less equal. These observations rule out ectopic bigeminy with the possible exception of a very unlikely situation of irregularly coupled nodal or septal ventricular premature systoles with varying degree of aberration and appearing only after shorter R-P.

Fig 5 (Dog 33 Exp 96) This dog received 50 mg of digitoxin 48 hours before the infusion of potassium. The tracing shown in this figure was recorded after injection of 4.8 mEq of potassium preceded by administration of 0.72 mg of acetyl strophanthidin. At the time the tracing, which is a continuous recording, was registered the plasma level of potassium was 6.5 mEq/L. The figures in the left upper corner indicate the time in seconds from the beginning of the recording. Portions of this tracing marked A, B, C, and D are reproduced and analyzed in greater detail in Fig 6. The part marked B includes the first four ventricular complexes from 36 second strip. The distance between the P waves is regular measuring 11.36 second. This tracing represents a complete sequence beginning with appearance of alternans of A V conduction (top and 9 second strips) as the plasma potassium was rising and development of second degree heart block at which point infusion of potassium was stopped and 1.1 A V response with paradoxical alternans of A V conduction appeared. The latter becomes progressively less pronounced until it is hardly discernible in the 72 second strip.

Fig 6 (Dog 33 Exp 96) This figure

represents sections of the continuous tracing reproduced in Fig. 5 and allows for better presentation of detail. Strips *A* and *C* merely show the paradoxical behavior of P R in relation not only to its respective R P but also to the preceding R R cycle. Strip *A* was obtained as the plasma potassium was rising and strips *C* and *D* as the level was falling. Strips *B* and *B'* which are continuous show the beginning of second degree heart block with failure of P₅ in strip *B* to conduct. It is possible but not very likely that P₅ is responsible for the sixth QRS. The block is 2:1 except in strip *B* in which P₇, 8, 9 are paired with only one QRS giving rise to a 3:1 block. There is little doubt that P₂, 4 and 6 in strip *B'* initiate the second, third and fourth ventricular complexes respectively.

Comment

The paradoxical behavior of P R in relation to preceding R P for reasons already mentioned can be explained best by a supernormal phase of conduction. This interpretation is strengthened by the fact that the shorter P R follow not only shorter R P but also an immediately preceding longer R R cycle. Ordinarily the refractory period varied directly with the preceding R R cycle and the finding that a shorter R P following a longer R R is accompanied by a shortened P R is most unexpected and further supports the existence of supernormal conduction. Although A V conduction during the supernormal phase was shorter than either in the preceding or succeeding cycle in no instance was the P R shorter than the control P R, thus the term relative supernormal period reflects better the actual nature of accelerated conduction under discussion. This is in keeping with findings in human subjects in whom the supernormal phase was also accompanied by pronounced depression of A V conduction.

For reasons already outlined it is unlikely that the R R alternans is due to ectopic beats. Other mechanisms such as the heart rate (fatigue) phenomenon possible change in intensity of atrial impulse concealed conduction and finally A V dissociation with interference could not explain the paradoxical behavior of A V

conduction observed in these experiments. The existence of a dual A V transmission pathway has been offered as an explanation for A V alternans. The various mechanisms which may result in A V alternans are summarized by Langendorf. The variation in position of the supernormal phase was observed earlier⁷ and was explained variously by change in tone of extra cardiac nerves and fluctuation in A V conductivity.

Adrian and Lucas observed that the main functions of living tissue namely excitability, conductivity and contractility all increased above their normal value when the tissue was perfused with acid medium. Subsequently Adrian pointed out that at a pH of 3.0 the conduction became suspended completely but that up to that point the supernormal conduction became progressively more marked. Since acidosis results in loss of the cellular potassium and causes a concomitant increase of extracellular potassium it is attractive in light of our findings to speculate that the main level of potassium is at least partially responsible for the appearance of supernormality. Our animals behaved in a fashion somewhat similar to Adrian's preparations. As Adrian lowered the pH the supernormal conduction became more marked until at a pH of 3 the conduction became suspended. Similarly as we increased the plasma levels of potassium the supernormal phase was observed after a progressively shorter recovery period (R P). Indirect support for the concept that potassium may be the common denominator responsible for the appearance of supernormal phase comes from the observations that depression of A V conduction a prerequisite for appearance of supernormality due to myocardial fatigue injury and peripheral effect is associated with a rise in extracellular potassium.^{10,11} The exact manner in which the cation results in recordable supernormal conduction is obscure. It is unlikely however that this phenomenon can be accounted for either by a shortening of the action potential or by a lowering of the resting membrane potential which accompanies the rise of plasma potassium because such changes would not explain the rapid variation of conduction from cycle to cycle.

Summary

1 Supernormal phase of A-V conduction was recorded for the first time under experimental conditions in an intact mammal (dog). Potassium was the agent responsible for depression of A-V conduction and appearance of supernormal conduction.

2 This observation bridges the gap between the previously described supernormal phase in compressed and fatigued heart muscle preparation on one hand and in the human heart on the other hand and supports strongly the existence of supernormal phase of A-V conduction in the clinically reported cases.

We wish to thank Dr Richard Langendorf and Dr Alfred L. Lurie for reviewing much of the material dealing with A-V rhythm.

REFERENCES

- 1 Fitch C, Martin B L, and Fricke F H. The effect of potassium on A-V conduction and the bradycardia produced by acetylcholine: demonstration of supernormal conduction. *Am Heart J* 60:212 1960.
- 2 Adrian J D and Lucas H. On the summation of propagated disturbances in the nerve and muscle. *J Physiol* 51:69 1912.
- 3 Adrian J D. The recovery process of a stable tissue. *J Physiol* 51:1 1920.
- 4 Ashman R. Conductivity in compressed cardiac muscle: supernormal phase of conductivity improved. *Am J Physiol* 71:140 1925.
- 5 Lewis T and Master A M. Conduction in mammalian heart. A-V conduction. *Heart* 12:209 1925.
- 6 Ashman R and Herrmann C. A supernormal phase in conduction and recovery curve for the human junctional tissue. *Am Heart J* 12:991 1926.
- 7 Mack I, Langendorf R, and Lurie A N. The supernormal phase of recovery of conduction in the human heart. *Am Heart J* 31:174 1917.
- 8 Fitch C, Martin B L, and Fricke F H. Transient effect of potassium on A-V conduction and ventricular tachycardia produced by acetylcholine: demonstration of supernormal conduction. *Am Heart J* 60:212 1960.
- 9 Gossiaux J J and Ashman R. Atrial fibrillation with heart block simulating a tricuspid paroxysmal tachycardia. *Am Heart J* 71:96 1917.
- 10 Mac G M, Irwin J B, and Burlington H. Physiological evidence for dual A-V transmission yet in Circulation Res 12:357 1936.
- 11 Langendorf R. Alteration of A-V conduction. *Am Heart J* 181 1955.
- 12 Scherf D and Schmitt A. The supernormal phase of recovery in. *Am Heart J* 17:357 1939.
- 13 Scribner B H, Fremont Smith H, and Burnell J M. The effect of acute respiratory acidosis on the interstitial equilibrium of potassium. *J Clin Invest* 34:1276 1955.
- 14 M. Berkeles C, Hoffman B F, Soukling J I, and Orr O O. Excitability of the heart. New York 1955. Grune & Stratton Inc.
- 15 Hille B L and Calkins D B. Electrocardiology of the heart. New York 1960. McGraw-Hill Book Co.

Reactivity of the digital blood vessels to angiotensin II in normotensive and hypertensive subjects

Milton Mendelson, MD

Yoram Aschik, MS

Robert L. Wolf, MD

Stanley E. Gulon, MD

New York, N. Y.

The reactivity of digital blood vessels to norepinephrine has been found to be increased in essential hypertension and in Cushing's syndrome whether spontaneous or produced artificially by the administration of glucocorticosteroids. Administration of glucocorticosteroids however increases this reactivity in normotensive but not in hypertensive subjects,¹ and sodium depletion decreases reactivity in hypertensive subjects but increases it in normotensive subjects. These facts suggest that the increased reactivity of vascular smooth muscle in essential hypertension which may be a cause of the disease is on a chemical basis involving either the chemical substances responsible for binding or degradation of the catecholamines or those responsible for contraction of smooth muscle itself. It was of interest therefore to study the reactivity of digital blood vessels to angiotensin II. This substance is a polypeptide and quite different in structure from the catecholamines.

Methods

Fifteen normotensive subjects and 15 patients with essential or primary hypertension were tested. Each subject was studied under three sets of conditions: (1)

supine at rest under standardized conditions (room temperature 26-29°C) (Phase B) (2) after indirect heating for at least half an hour with a cradle heater over the trunk until positive heat balance as manifested by profuse diaphoresis was achieved followed by the intravenous injection of 0.5 mg/kg of 2,6 dimethyl-1,1 diethyl piperidinium bromide (SC 1950) (Phase A) (3) after in addition to the procedures in Phase A infusion sufficient angiotensin II and additional SC 1950 to bring the level of blood pressure to its prior value or somewhat above it (Phase C). The concentrations in the infused fluid were glucose 50 mg/cc, angiotensin II 12 µg/cc and SC 1950 0.09 mg/cc. The rate of infusion was regulated with an infusion pump. Studies were not performed until the level of blood pressure was stable.

Although the techniques have been presented in detail in previous communications,² some aspects of the method will be briefly reviewed. Flow in the digit is measured calorimetrically and both systolic and diastolic arterial pressures are measured with a Gaertner capsule. These pressures are converted to mean pressure by adding one third of the pulse pressure to the diastolic pressure. A calculated venous pressure correction factor is sub-

Table 1 Statistical analysis of digital circulatory studies reactivity to infused angiotensin II (AT)

	Phase	15 Normotensive subjects	15 Hypertensive subjects
		Mean \pm SD	Mean \pm SD
Brachial blood pressure - systolic (mm Hg)	A	111 \pm 11	135 \pm 26
	B	115 \pm 11	188 \pm 32
	C	141 \pm 15	207 \pm 32
Brachial blood pressure - diastolic (mm Hg)	A	74 \pm 8	87 \pm 13
	B	70 \pm 6	108 \pm 12
	C	92 \pm 10	126 \pm 13
Distal blood pressure - systolic (mm Hg)	A	92 \pm 10	121 \pm 26
	B	101 \pm 4	172 \pm 29
	C	124 \pm 13	183 \pm 33
Digital blood pressure - diastolic (mm Hg)	A	54 \pm 6	76 \pm 12
	B	59 \pm 8	102 \pm 14
	C	73 \pm 10	113 \pm 14
Effective mean digital blood pressure (mm Hg)	A	36 \pm 6	81 \pm 16
	B	68 \pm 9	120 \pm 17
	C	83 \pm 6	126 \pm 17
Radius equivalent (10 ⁻³ cm)	A	1.0 \pm 0.24	2.8 \pm 0.19
	B	2.5 \pm 0.77	2.2 \pm 0.61
	C	2.9 \pm 0.26	2.5 \pm 0.22
Digital blood flow (cm ³ /cm ² plus/min)	A	0.26 \pm 0.023	0.26 \pm 0.063
	B	0.12 \pm 0.023	0.11 \pm 0.058
	C	0.27 \pm 0.024	0.26 \pm 0.085
Work of vasoconstriction (10 ⁴ ergs)	B	2.4 \pm 2.8	3.4 \pm 3.1
	C	0.62 \pm 0.29	1.5 \pm 0.93
Rate of AT infusion (μ g/min)	C	1.9 \pm 0.74	1.1 \pm 0.37
Work of vasoconstriction per μ g AT per min (10 ⁴ ergs)	C	0.34 \pm 0.13	1.4 \pm 0.78

Standard error of difference = 0.18, $p < 0.05$

A: At rest; B: Before vasoconstriction; C: After vasoconstriction; and AT: angiotensin II

tracted from the mean pressure. The radius equivalent of the circulation in the dilated state (Phase A) is calculated from the flow and effective mean pressure by using Poiseuille's law. A calculated length factor is considered to be constant for the digital circulation, correction being made for variation in the size of the finger tip. In both the resting-constricted and in the angiotensin II-constricted phases of the procedure (Phases B and C) the mean digital arterial pressure is determined as indicated for

Phase A. The venous pressure correction factor and the pressure axis intercept for that grade of vasoconstriction is calculated and subtracted from the mean pressure. The latter correction incorporates the factors of critical closing pressure and/or apparent viscosity as influenced by the degree of vasoconstriction. The radius equivalent of the digital vessels in the constricted state is calculated from the corrected effective mean pressure and flow during vasoconstriction by using Poiseuille's law. The

length factor is again assumed to be unchanged. From the pressures and the change in radius equivalent the force and work of vasoconstriction can be estimated and from the work and infusion rate the work per microgram of angiotensin II infused per minute is calculated. The formula used for calculating work of vasoconstriction⁶ is

$$w = 197P (r_1 - r) - \frac{161P}{Q_1} (r - r_0)$$

in which w is work in ergs, P is effective mean pressure, Q_1 is blood flow and r is radius equivalent during vasodilatation whereas r_1 is radius equivalent during vasoconstriction.

Results

The results are presented in Table I and Fig. 1. It is clear that the patient with essential hypertension is more reactive to angiotensin II than is the normotensive subject. The magnitude of the difference is about the same as for reactivity to l-norepinephrine. The difference can be demonstrated to be significant in terms of resistance as well as work of vasoconstriction. It is also apparent that angiotensin II is about 10 times as vasoconstrictive milligram for milligram as is l-norepinephrine in both the normotensive and hypertensive subject.

Discussion

That increased reactivity is a generalized phenomenon in essential hypertension rather than one localized to the digit is evident from the results of the cold pressor test⁸ and from the fact that reactivity of systemic⁹ and forearm blood vessels to l-norepinephrine and to angiotensin II has been found to be increased in essential hypertension. It is also apparent that this represents vascular smooth muscle rather than nervous reactivity since the effect is brought out after sympathetic neural blockade. It is probably not a manifestation of structural changes in the blood vessel wall such as hypertrophy of smooth muscle or intimal proliferation¹ since reactivity to l-norepinephrine is increased early in the course of essential hypertension¹⁰ and is normal in Raynaud's disease¹ and in renal hypertension.⁷ If a deficit in catechol O-methyl transferase is involved in this phenomenon this enzyme would have to be considerably less specific than hitherto postulated. On the other hand it is equally possible that the defect in hypertension lies primarily in the binding of vasoactive substances or in the metabolism of smooth muscle contraction. This defect would appear no matter what vasoactive substance was used to stimulate the muscle.

It has recently been observed that reactivity to infused l-norepinephrine is not

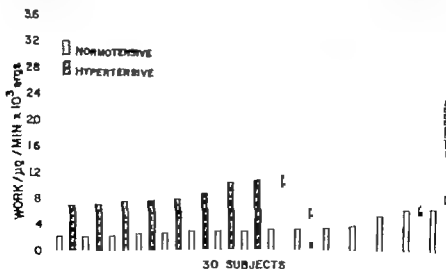


Fig. 1 Work of vasoconstriction per microgram of angiotensin II (AT) infused per minute in 30 subjects.

only affected by the amount of I norepinephrine stored in the tissues¹⁹ but also by glucocorticosteroids² and by sodium depletion.⁴ It is likely therefore that the activity of the chemical system involved is not only determined by hereditary transmission itself but also by activators co factors and inhibitors some of which could be influenced by acquired disease.

Summary

1 Digital vascular reactivity to infused angiotensin II was measured in 15 normotensive subjects and 15 patients with essential hypertension.

2 This reactivity was found to be increased in the hypertensive group.

3 The mechanisms involved are discussed.

We are grateful to Dr W E Wagner of Ciba Company for supplies of angiotensin II and to Dr I C Wuster of G D Searle and Company for supplies of SC 1930.

REFERENCES

1 Mendlowitz M and Naftchi N Work of digital vasoconstriction produced by infused norepinephrine: primary hypertension. *J Appl Physiol* 13:247 1958
2 Mendlowitz M Gitlow S and Naftchi N Work of digital vasoconstriction produced by infused norepinephrine: Cushing syndrome. *J Appl Physiol* 13:57 1958
3 Mendlowitz M Weisreb H L Naftchi N and Gitlow S E Further observation supporting the enzyme-defect theory of the cause of essential hypertension (Abstract). *Circulation* 20:740 1959
4 Mendlowitz M Naftchi N Gitlow S E Weisreb H L and Wolf R L The effect of chlorothalidone and its congeners on the digital circulation in normotensive subjects and patients with essential hypertension. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 88:964 1960
5 Bumpus F M and Page I H Preliminary studies on the structure of angiotensin. *Science* 119:849 1954

6 Mendlowitz M Torosdag S M and Sharney L Force and work of digital arteriolar smooth muscle contraction in hypertension. *J Appl Physiol* 10:436 1957
7 Mendlowitz M The digital circulation. New York 1954 Grune & Stratton Inc
8 Hues E A Jr and Brow G E A standard test for measuring the variability of blood pressure: its significance as an index of the prehypertensive state. *Ann Int Med* 7:709 1933
9 Goldenberg M Pines K L Baldwin E de F Greene D G and Roh C F The hemodynamic response of man to norepinephrine and epinephrine and its relation to the problem of hypertension. *Am J Med* 5:792 1948
10 Moulton H Spencer A G and Willoughby D A Noradrenaline sensitivity hypertension measured with radioactive sodium technique. *Brit Heart J* 20:224 1958
11 Doyle A E Fraser J K E and Marshall R J Reactivity of forearm vessels to vasoconstrictor substances in hypertensive and normotensive subjects. *Clin Sci* 18:441 1959
12 Conry J Vascular reactivity: experimental hypertension measured after hexamethonium. *Circulation* 17:807 1958
13 Follow B Structural myogenic humoral and nervous factors controlling peripheral resistance. In: Hypertensive drugs, edited by M Harrington. New York 1956 Pergamon Press p 163
14 Redleaf P D and Tobian L The question of vascular hyperresponsiveness in hypertension. *Circulation Res* 6:185 1958
15 Mendlowitz M Altchek A Naftchi N and Spark R Digital vascular reactivity to I norepinephrine in the second trimester of pregnancy as a test for latent essential hypertension and coronary artery disease. *Am J Obst & Gynec* 81:643 1961
16 Mendlowitz M and Naftchi N The digital circulation: Raynaud disease. *Am J Cardiol* 4:580 1959
17 Mendlowitz M Naftchi N Gitlow S E and Wolf R L Unpublished data
18 Mendlowitz M Gitlow S and Naftchi N The cause of essential hypertension: Perspectives in Biol & Med 2:354 1959
19 Burn J H and Rand J J Noradrenaline: artery walls and its disposal by reserpine. *Brit Med J* 1:903 1958

The effects of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine on the intracardiac murmurs of small ventricular septal defects

1 Schrire M Sc PhD MB MRCP FRCPE

L Vogelpool MD MRCP

W Beck M Sc M Med MRCP

M Vellen MD MRCP FRCPE

A Swanepoel MB MRCP

Cape Town South Africa

The effect of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine on the externally recorded murmurs of ventricular septal defects has been reported elsewhere from this clinic. By decreasing the systemic blood pressure amyl nitrite produces a brisk drop in left to right ventricular gradient with resultant reduction in left to right shunt across the defect and an easily appreciated softening and shortening of the regurgitant systolic murmur. Phenylephrine on the other hand elevates the systemic blood pressure causing a sharp rise in left to right ventricular gradient with resultant increase in left to right shunt across the defect and an easily detected intensification on and prolongation of the murmur.

Ejection murmurs aortic and pulmonary on the other hand are strikingly intensified after amyl nitrite as a result of the increased cardiac output and velocity of ejection. Phenylephrine however has a variable effect or no effect on these murmurs.

In the case of small ventricular septal defects (less than 45 per cent left to right shunt and normal hemodynamics) it is generally accepted that the pansystolic murmur is produced at the site of the defect in the ventricular septum. Though the loudness of the murmur bears little relation to the size of the defect, small defects are usually associated with particularly loud murmurs which radiate fairly widely. Consequently associated pulmonary ejection murmurs may often be incorporated in the externally recorded murmur of ventricular septal defect. Since ejection and regurgitant murmurs behave differently after amyl nitrite and phenylephrine the behavior of the external murmur may not truly represent the behavior of the individual murmurs within the heart. It was thought desirable therefore to investigate the effects of these vasoactive drugs on intracardiac murmurs since it has been shown that the phonocatheter can selectively record murmurs at their site of production. By using

simultaneously recorded internal and external sound tracings, we could determine how closely the murmur at the chest wall represented the murmurs within the heart. The uncomplicated situation of small ventricular septal defect without pulmonary stenosis was chosen for this study.

It has only recently been appreciated that the murmur of small ventricular septal defects need not be pansystolic.¹ Elsewhere² we have shown that a short early systolic murmur is characteristic of minute ventricular septal defects. The clinical and phonocardiographic features of this defect were defined and the methods whereby the diagnosis could be established described. In this paper further observations on the intracardiac murmurs of minute ventricular septal defects will be reported.

Material and methods

Two groups of patients were investigated. (A) Light patients with *small ventricular septal defects* comprised one group (Table I). The right ventricular and pulmonary arterial pressures were normal and there was no gradient between the main pulmonary artery and the high right ventricle. In 7 the shunt was localized to the ventricle by saturation data (range 14 to 44 per cent). (B) Four patients with *minute ventricular septal defects* were similarly studied (Table I). The shunts were so small that they could not be detected by routine cardiac catheterization methods and systemic arterial dye dilution techniques. However the technique of employing two venous catheters for obtaining dye dilution curves from the right heart successfully established the diagnosis.^{3,7}

Sound tracings were obtained with the phonocatheter in the right atrium, right ventricle, and pulmonary arteries and recorded synchronously with a sound tracing from the chest wall at the site of maximal intensity of the murmur usually the fourth left intercostal space. High frequency recordings were made at fast paper speed (75 to 80 mm/sec) by means of the N.E.P. multichannel recorder for both intracardiac and extracardiac sound tracings.

The biumin titan piezoelectric crystal phonocatheter and preamplifier was used

for intracardiac sound recordings. The amplification used on both was purely qualitative but once selected remained unchanged throughout the administration of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine. No attempt was or could be made to measure or compare the frequency and intensity of murmur generated within the heart and that on the chest wall. Positioning of the phonocatheter in the right ventricle was sometimes extremely critical and it was not always easy to keep the tip of the catheter in the same position from cycle to cycle. Small shifts in the position of the tip could result in changes in duration, shape and amplitude of the murmur. This was particularly important in the case of minute ventricular septal defects wherein the jet murmur may be very much localized and in an unusual position.

When the phonocatheter was positioned at the optimal site (by means of osculoscopic control) within the right ventricle the effect of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine on synchronously recorded external and internal murmurs was studied by means of methods previously described. After phenylephrine the patient was usually unaware of side effects, remaining relaxed and quiet throughout. With amyl nitrite however the procedure involved several rapid deep respirations and produced uncomfortable subjective sensations and tachycardia. This gave rise to difficulty in keeping the tip of the phonocatheter in the same position in the inflow tract of the right ventricle so that whenever possible the tip was kept in the outflow tract where its position was less apt to shift. If at the end of the test the murmur had not returned to the control intensity and configuration it was assumed that the tip had moved and the test was repeated.

Results

A. Small ventricular septal defects. The results are shown in Table I. In some patients intrapulmonary arterial phonocardiograms showed an ejection murmur which differed completely from the murmur recorded in the right ventricle and from that of the phonocardiogram from the chest wall. In 3 subjects the pansystolic murmur in the right ventricle radiated widely through the whole pulmonary arte-

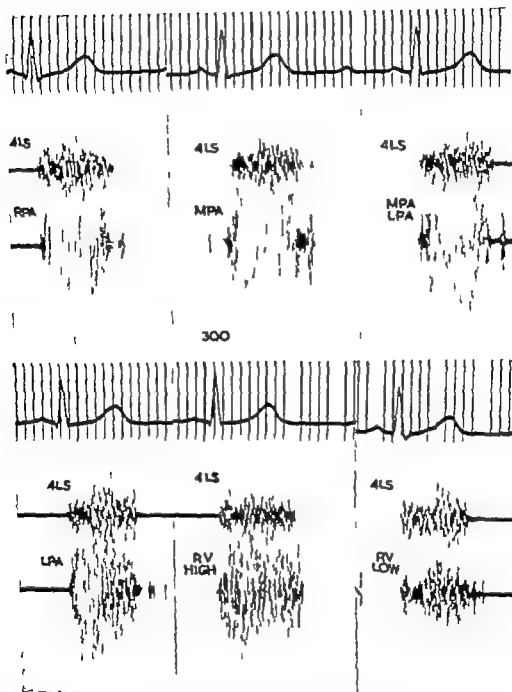


Fig. 1. Synchronous external phonocardiogram at the fourth left intercostal space (4LS) and internal phonocardiogram in the pulmonary arteries and right ventricle in patient with small ventricular septal defect (Case 3, A-P). All phonocatheter tracings are taken at the same time. 300. The plateau type of pansystolic murmur with light and systolic crescendo well shown. The murmur is far louder in the pulmonary arteries than in the right ventricle. In the high right ventricle the murmur is longer going beyond the aortic second sound which obscured although the murmur is not as intense as in the pulmonary arteries. In the low right ventricle the murmur is softer but remains pansystolic. The jet from the ventricular septal defect is presumably transmitted directly into the pulmonary arteries and not into the rest of the right ventricular cavity.

Table I

Case	% I R shunt	I AP (mm Hg)	I fundular gradient (mm Hg)	External I CG
<i>Small Ventricular Septal Defect</i>				
1 I O	44	23/10	6	I isystolic I te systolic crescendo at PA and ILS Splitting 0.01 sec
2 J B	14	25/13	0	I anisystolic pites with slight and systolic cre cndo at PA and 4LS Splitting 0.02 sec
3 A P	24	22/ 9	0	I anisystolic pite u h ped t I A nd 4LS Splitting 0.01 sec
4 L h	43	24/10	0	I isystolic I te cre cndo t I A nd 4LS Splitting 0.01 sec
5 I R	30	20/ 8	12	I isystolic I te cresendo t I A nd ILS Splitting 0.01 sec
6 H A	21	17/ 8	0	I isystolic pite u h ped t I A nd 4LS Splitting 0.04 sec
7 I M	25	35/10	0	I isystolic I te systolic crescendo t I A nd 4LS Splitting 0.06 sec (RBBB)
8 G C	25	24/12	0	I isystolic pite u t I A nd ILS Splitting <0.02 sec
<i>Large Ventricular Septal Defect</i>				
1 L T	7	20/10	0	Short early cresendo t PA nd 4LS I ect in SV I PA Splitting 0.02 sec
2 F h	5	25/13	0	Short early cresendo t PA nd 4LS Splitting 0.07 sec
3 T A	7	14/ 5	0	Short early cresendo
4 M V	W/out	21/11	0	Short early cresendo t IA and ILS

PAP Pulmonary arterial pressure PCG Phonocardiogram PA Pulmonary artery 4LS Fourth left costal space

<i>Pulmonary artery PCG</i>	<i>Right ventricular PCG</i>	<i>Amyl nitrate</i>	<i>Phenylephrine</i>
<i>Small Ventricular Septal Defect</i>			
Short ejection mid-systolic crescendo	Pansystolic all sites mid-systolic crescendo	Softens	—
Pansystolic	Pansystolic all sites plateau-shaped	Softens shortens	Intensifies prolonged
Pansystolic plateau very loud	Pansystolic all sites plateau high mid-systolic crescendo low	Softens	Intensifies prolonged
Short ejection mid-systolic crescendo	Pansystolic all sites mid-systolic crescendo	Softens	Intensifies
Short ejection mid-systolic crescendo	Pansystolic all sites but in intensity rises early crescendo	Softens	Intensifies
Nil	Pansystolic all sites mid-systolic crescendo	Softens	Intensifies
Nil	Pansystolic all sites late systolic crescendo	Softens	Intensifies
Pansystolic plateau	Pansystolic all sites plateau shaped maximal at apex	Softens	Intensifies prolonged
<i>Medium Ventricular Septal Defect</i>			
Short mid-systolic ejection	Short early crescendo local mid at apex	—	—
Ejection SV and pansystolic louder than in RV	Early crescendo but pansystolic	Softens shortens	Intensifies
Ejection SV and mid-systolic crescendo	Short early crescendo localized low right in tricle	Softens shortens	Intensifies prolonged
Mid-systolic ejection SV and systolic crescendo	—	—	—

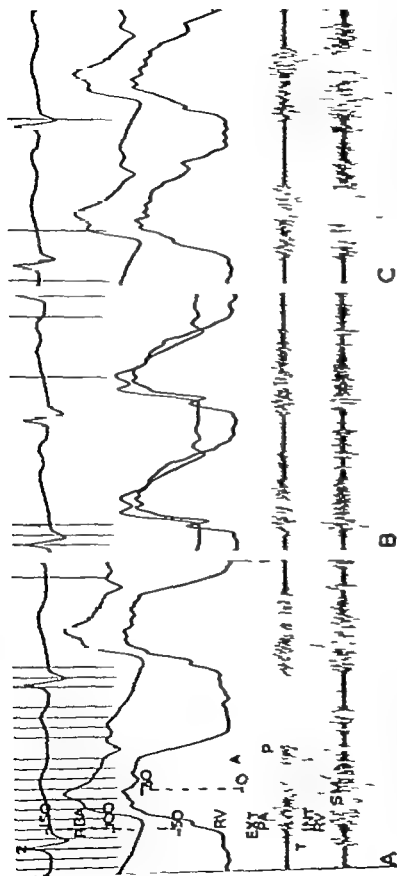


Fig. 2. Tracings from a patient with aortic regurgitation. (A) Aortic pressure (Ao) and right ventricular pressure (RV) tracings. (B) Aortic pressure (Ao) and right ventricular pressure (RV) tracings. (C) Aortic pressure (Ao) and right ventricular pressure (RV) tracings. The Ao tracings show aortic regurgitation with a diastolic pressure of approximately 10 mm Hg. The RV tracings show a pressure of approximately 70 mm Hg.

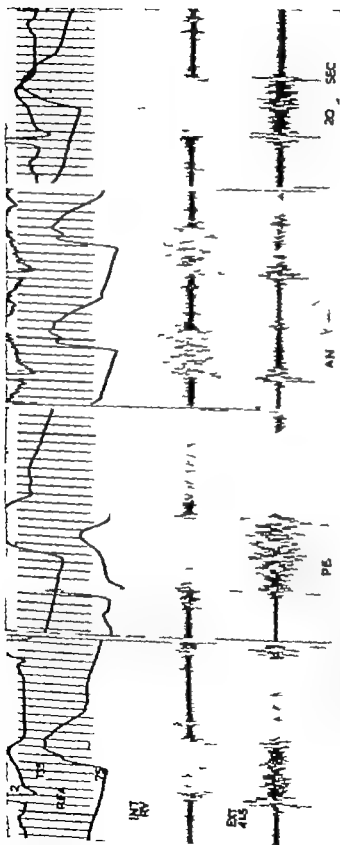


Fig. 3 Tracing from a patient with small ventricular septal defect (Case 2, Fig. 2) showing the effect of phenylephrine (1 mg) on the systolic murmur (12, 14, 16) and the murmur recorded from the right atria (2, 4, 6). The patient had a moderate murmur in the left atria and prolonged P-R interval (12, 14, 16). The systolic murmur (12, 14, 16) was abolished by the phenylephrine effect produced during slowing of the blood pressure to 140/95 mm Hg with slowing of the heart rate when the effect of phenylephrine was abolished by the action of atropine (1 mg) given intravenously. The systolic murmur (12, 14, 16) was abolished by the phenylephrine effect produced during slowing of the blood pressure to 140/95 mm Hg with slowing of the heart rate when the effect of phenylephrine was abolished by the action of atropine (1 mg) given intravenously.

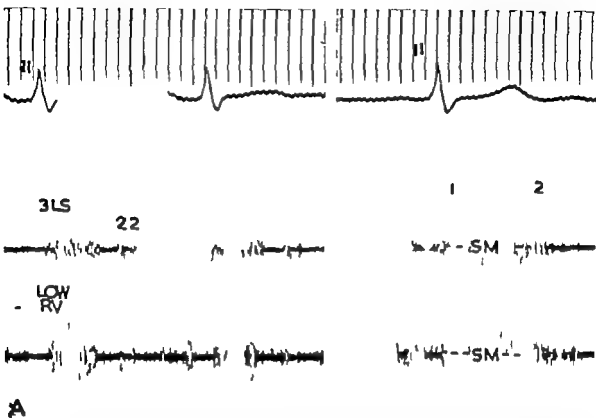


Fig. 4. Effect of phenylephrine on the simultaneously recorded external and intra-right-ventricular sound tracings in Case 3 (T4) with minute ventricular septal defect. Before phenylephrine short early high frequency crescendo-decrescendo murmurs of identical pattern are recorded from both sites. After phenylephrine both murmurs intensify and lengthen considerably; the murmur now becomes pansystolic although preserving diamond-shaped configuration. Note the bradycardia (35/min) and closing of the split second sound after phenylephrine. The multiple noise artifact in the phonocatheter channel are probably due to friction against the second catheter in the pulmonary artery.

rial system (Fig. 1) so that if a murmur due to pulmonary flow was present it was engulfed by the murmur due to ventricular septal defect. In every case phonocardiograms from the right ventricle showed high frequency pansystolic murmurs but the site of maximal intensity varied.

The effect of amyl nitrite on the synchronously recorded intraventricular and external murmurs was studied in 8 patients. In each patient both murmurs softened and recovered in parallel fashion (Figs. 2 and 3). Administration of amyl nitrite was repeated in one patient with the phonocatheter in the pulmonary artery. The intrapulmonary murmur was purely an ejection systolic murmur totally dissimilar to the loud pansystolic intraventricular murmur. The intrapulmonary ejection murmur became louder but the murmur recorded on the chest wall at the pulmonary area softened

Phenylephrine was administered in 7 patients with the phonocatheter in the right ventricle. Marked intensification and prolongation of the murmur was recorded externally and internally; the changes in both murmurs again followed each other in closely parallel fashion although the intensification of the intracardiac murmur was often more explosive (Fig. 3). In 3 patients amyl nitrite was administered during the peak action of phenylephrine. Both murmurs promptly softened during the fall in blood pressure but with the return of phenylephrine action the murmurs quickly intensified (Fig. 3). In one patient phenylephrine was administered when the phonocatheter was in the pulmonary artery. The ejection systolic murmur intensified but did not become pansystolic.

B Minute ventricular septal defects. The results are shown in Table 1. An ejection

systolic murmur which was recorded within the main pulmonary artery in 3 patients differed from both the intraventricular and the chest wall murmur. In one patient however the intrapulmonary murmur was pansystolic and resembled both the murmur on the external phonocardiogram from the pulmonary area and the murmur recorded in the right ventricle. The murmur was louder in the pulmonary arteries than in the right ventricle (Table 1).

Phonocardiograms from the right ventricle were obtained in 3 patients. In one a soft short high frequency murmur with early crescendo and decrescendo could only be recorded at the apex of the right ventricle. In the other 2 patients high frequency murmurs were recorded in the outflow tract of the right ventricle. In one the murmur had an early crescendo but was pansystolic and in the other the murmur was short with a striking crescendo decrescendo in early systole (Fig. 4).

Amyl nitrite was administered to 2 patients with the phonocatheter in the right ventricle and the external phonocardiogram was recorded in the fourth left intercostal space. At both sites there was prompt softening of the murmur (Fig. 4A). In one subject the intrapulmonary ejection systolic murmur intensified but the chest wall murmur softened. Presumably the intrapulmonary murmur failed to reach the chest wall even when intensified and the chest wall murmur represented the atypical regurgitant murmur of minute septal defect. In another subject the murmur recorded at the fourth intercostal space had the characteristic features described for the murmur of a minute ventricular septal defect, namely, of high frequency and short starting with the first sound with an early crescendo. However at the pulmonary area the murmur was ejection in type associated with pulmonary flow. After the patient had inhaled

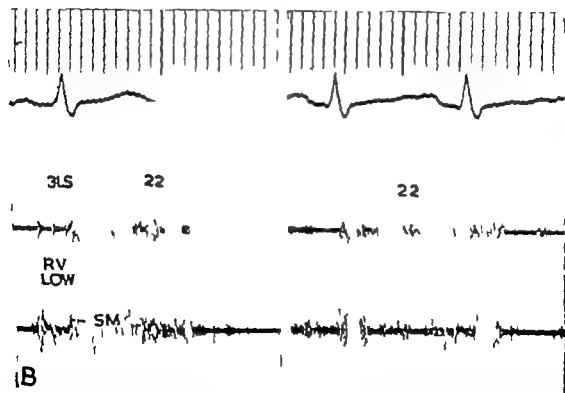


Fig. 4B. Fifteen seconds after phenylephrine the external and internal murmurs are still intensified but the effect of the drug is coming off as shown by the faster pulse rate (82/min) and widening of the split second sound. Fifteen seconds after amyl nitrite both murmurs become strikingly softened and shortened. The response to phenylephrine and amyl nitrite proves that the intra-ventricular murmur is produced by the ventricular septal defect.

amyl nitrite the murmur at the fourth left intercostal space softened whereas the murmur in the pulmonary area intensified.

Phenylephrine produced marked intensification of both the *intra right ventricular* and the *chest wall* murmurs in 2 patients studied (Fig 4A). The murmur lengthened and became clearly pansystolic thus being identified as a murmur due to ventricular septal defect. In another patient the *intrapulmonary* systolic murmur softened while the chest wall murmur intensified.

Discussion

Small ventricular septal defects in the absence of pulmonary stenosis or pulmonary hypertension are characterized by the presence of a loud pansystolic murmur maximal at the fourth left intercostal space often associated with a thrill. The murmur is usually plateau shaped or has a late crescendo. Splitting of the second sound may be normal but often is found to be surprisingly wide on phonocardiography. The width of splitting however is not appreciated clinically because of the length and loudness of the systolic murmur. When the crescendo is late in systole the murmur drowns the aortic sound and frequently spills over beyond it. The murmur of a ventricular septal defect in fact is so loud that it dominates the auscultatory findings and obscures any other systolic murmur that may also be associated.

This study shows that the murmur recorded from the chest wall by the crystal microphone strikingly resembles the murmur recorded in the right ventricle by the biumm titanate phonocatheter. This murmur is presumably produced at the site of the defect and may radiate down the pulmonary arteries or stop at the pulmonary valve. When the murmur due to the septal defect is not transmitted into the pulmonary arteries a separate intrapulmonary ejection systolic murmur is recorded. At the chest wall however two separate murmurs are not detectable because of wide radiation of the loud septal-defect murmur.

Amyl nitrite produces a drop in peripheral resistance, a reduction in left ventricular pressure, a fall in gradient between the left and right ventricles and a reduc-

tion in left to right shunt. This softens the murmur produced at the site of the defect in the ventricular septum as confirmed by the phonocatheter. With the increase in cardiac output however there is increased velocity of flow across the pulmonary valve causing slight intensification of the pulmonary ejection murmur shown by the phonocatheter. Since the noise produced at the ventricular septal defect dominates the auscultatory findings the over all effect is softening of the murmur.

Phenylephrine has an effect opposite to that of amyl nitrite by increasing systemic resistance, increasing interventricular gradient and increasing the left to right shunt and thus intensifies the murmur produced at the site of the defect in the ventricular septum as has been shown with the phonocatheter. However because the cardiac output is reduced with little alteration in stroke volume the effect on the pulmonary ejection murmur is negligible.

It may thus be concluded that in the case of uncomplicated small ventricular septal defect the chest wall murmur accurately represents the intraventricular murmur and therefore should provide a rough quantitative index of the volume rate of shunt flow. Thus intensification of murmur indicates increased volume rate of shunt flow and vice versa.

In the case of larger defects and in the presence of pulmonary stenosis the interplay of murmurs must be borne in mind when interpretation of the effects of amyl nitrite is made. Chest wall murmurs represent a fusion of loud ejection and regurgitant murmurs and amyl nitrite intensifies the former and diminishes the latter. Although regurgitant flow may be considerably diminished after amyl nitrite the softened regurgitant murmur is counterbalanced by intensification of the ejection murmur resulting in atypical behavior of the external murmur. Intracardiac phonocardiography may throw further light on this problem.

Unlike the murmur due to small ventricular septal defect the murmur produced by a minute ventricular septal defect is much softer and more localized. Characteristically it commences immediately with the first sound reaches a crescendo by the first third of systole and then softens

rapidly, apparently coming well before the aortic second sound. Intracardiac phonocardiography is a useful aid in diagnosis. The murmur is recorded in the ventricle and may be critically localized. It has the same configuration as that of the external murmur. It softens after amyl nitrite and intensifies after phenylephrine, becoming pansystolic. However, in the pulmonary artery the soft ejection systolic murmur intensifies after amyl nitrite and changes insignificantly after phenylephrine. Unlike the murmur due to small ventricular septal defect, the murmur of minute defect is softer and more localized, so that it will not obscure an associated pulmonary ejection murmur if audible externally. Since the typical murmur of septal defect is short (and early) and may closely resemble an associated pulmonary ejection murmur, great care must be taken to select the correct site for auscultation during the amyl nitrite test. Moreover, because the ejection murmur will intensify after amyl nitrite, the diagnosis will be missed unless the site of maximal intensity of the septal defect murmur is selected.

The intracardiac murmurs both of small and of minute ventricular septal defects differed in their position and direction of conduction, suggesting different sites of the defects or direction of the regurgitant jet within the ventricle. It was not possible, however, to determine whether the defect was in the muscular or membranous septum or whether the defects were single or multiple. This was due in part to difficulty in accurately identifying the position of the tip of the catheter within the right ventricle during fluoroscopy in the antero-posterior view. In only one patient was there strong evidence of a minute septal defect low down in the muscular septum. In this patient the only murmur recorded within the right ventricle was confined to the apex of this chamber.

Summary

1 Synchronous external and internal phonocardiographic tracings were recorded in 9 patients who had small ventricular septal defect (less than 45 per cent left to right shunt) and normal pulmonary arterial pressure and were without pulmonary stenosis. The external phonocardiograms

showed a widely radiating pansystolic murmur either plateau shaped or with a late crescendo. The internal phonocardiogram showed a similar murmur in the right ventricle. In 3 patients the murmur due to the ventricular septal defect radiated widely into both pulmonary arteries but was not equally loud at all sites in the right ventricle, suggesting jet flow of shunted blood down the pulmonary arteries. In 3 patients the septal defect murmur was confined to the ventricle and a separate pulmonary ejection murmur was recorded beyond the pulmonary valve.

2 Amyl nitrite softened the pansystolic regurgitant murmur recorded in the right ventricle. In the pulmonary artery, however, the short ejection murmur was intensified, but this had no influence on the externally recorded murmur which also softened.

3 Phenylephrine produced marked intensification and prolongation of the murmur in the right ventricle and of the externally recorded murmur and in one subject the intrapulmonary ejection murmur intensified.

4 Since changes in the chest wall murmur closely parallel changes in the right ventricular murmur, variation in intensity of the chest wall murmur alone provides information of the change in volume rate of shunt flow.

5 In the case of minute ventricular septal defect the tracings recorded at the fourth left intercostal space and in the right ventricle both showed the characteristic crescendo decrescendo murmur which softened after amyl nitrite and intensified and lengthened after phenylephrine. The intrapulmonary ejection murmur increased with amyl nitrite. Since the septal defect murmur is softer and more localized in the case of minute septal defect, a separate pulmonary ejection murmur may be heard in the pulmonary area. Unless auscultation is made at the correct site, the diagnostic effect of amyl nitrite may not be detected.

6 This study has thrown some light on the different behavior of the regurgitant systolic murmur of ventricular septal defect and the pulmonary ejection murmur under the influence of vasoactive drugs. It has clarified the interpretation of these murmurs when they are heard at the chest

We wish to thank members of the staff of Groote Schuur Hospital for referring cases for investigation and the Superintendent Dr J Burger for his permission to publish. We gratefully acknowledge the great assistance received from our chief technician Mr L. W. Piller and that of Mr R. de Vriesand Mr S. Joseph and Miss A. Strauss as well as the assistance of the nursing staff. We wish to thank Mr C. M. Hall for her secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Vogelpoel L, Vellen M, Swanepoel A and Schrire V. Use of amyl nitrite in diagnosis of tricuspid regurgitation. *Lancet* 2:810 1959
2. Vogelpoel L, Schrire V, Vellen M and Swanepoel A. The use of phenylephrine in the differentiation of Fallot tetralogy from pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum. *Am. Heart J.* 39:489 1960
3. Lewis D H, Dertz G W, Wallace J D and Brown J R. Intracardiac phonocardiography in man. *Circulation* 16:164 1957
4. Feruglio G A. Intracardiac phonocardiography. A valuable technique in congenital and acquired heart disease. *Am. Heart J.* 58:827 1959
5. Leatham A. Auscultation of the heart. *Lancet* 2:103 1956
6. Vogelpoel L, Schrire V, Beck W, Vellen M and Swanepoel A. The atypical systolic murmur of minute ventricular septal defect and its recognition by amyl nitrite and phenylephrine. *Am. Heart J.* 62:101 1961
7. Fox I J and Wood E H. Application of dilution curves recorded from the right side of the heart in systemic circulation with the aid of a new indicator dye. *Proc. Staff Meet. May Clin.* 32:541 1957

The vectorcardiogram in normal young adults Frank lead system

Claude E. Forkner Jr MD*

Paul G. Hugenholts MD

Harold D. Levine MD

Boston, Mass

Consistent with rapid advances in the therapy of heart disease a need for more accurate diagnosis has been recognized. The application of vectorial principles in electrocardiography and later of vectorcardiography itself has been a diagnostic aid of as yet undetermined extent. Since the most recent advances in cardiology have occurred in the fields of congenital and rheumatic heart disease need for information about normal ranges in a comparable age group is apparent. It is the purpose of this paper to supply vectorcardiographic data in normal young adults a group in which the existence of severe arteriosclerotic changes can be fairly well excluded and yet in which the normal evolutionary changes in electrical axis from childhood to adulthood will already have occurred.

Methods and material

Sixty subjects without a history of heart disease were selected on the basis of normal findings by physical examination electrocardiogram and chest x-ray examination. The ages ranged from 18 to 36 years (Table I). Most of the subjects were residents fellows or student nurses at the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital.

The technique of vectorcardiographic registration was that devised by Frank using the fifth intercostal space. Scalar vectorcardiographic leads were not recorded. The recording apparatus consisted of two Tektronix preamplifiers and a DuMont oscilloscope mounted on a portable unit. Vectorcardiographic loops were recorded on 35 mm Kodak film. After processing the films were read on a Documat Microfilm Reader (Model F). In all subjects an electrocardiogram was recorded with a Sanborn direct writing electrocardiograph. This included the 12 standard leads and Leads V_{01} and V_{02} . The tracings were taken on the same day as the vectorcardiogram.

The vectorcardiographic loops were interrupted 400 times per second so that consecutive dashes are represented by 0.0025 second and four dashes and their

Table I Patient distribution

Age group (years)	Male	Female	Total
18-30	1	34	35
31-36	4	1	5

From the Medical Clinics, Peter Bent Brigham Hospital, and Department of Medicine, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Mass.

This investigation was carried out in the laboratory of Frank and Levine (HF-4550-D). Forkner and Levine are grateful to the staff of the Heart Lung Unit, General Clinical Public Health Service, and to the staff of the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital.

Received for publication Jan. 6, 1964.

Reprint address: The New England Hospital, 325 East 60th St., New York, N. Y.

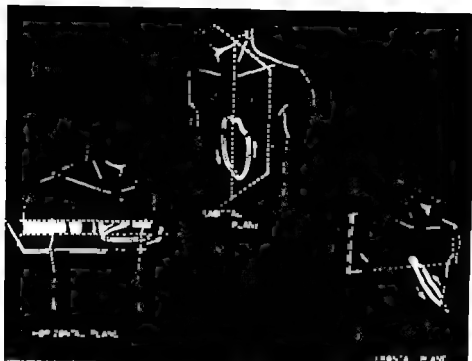


Fig. 1. Schematic designating position of the three mutually perpendicular planes in the thorax.

intervals indicate 0.01 second. The teardrop shaped dashes point in the direction of rotation. The sagittal plane was viewed from the patient's left shoulder so that a counterclockwise rotation of this loop was observed (Fig. 1).

The direction of instantaneous 0.01-0.02, 0.03-0.04 second QRS (QRS_{inf}) vectors as well as maximum QRS vectors were carefully measured in each plane and plotted on a polar coordinate scale using the notation proposed by Helm (Fig. 2). In addition maximum P and T loop vectors were computed and their directions of rotation noted. Maximal QRS, P and T vectors are those of largest magnitude in each planar projection. Analysis of P, T and initial QRS vectors was facilitated by the use of augmented spot films of these areas. Vector magnitude was not measured. Terminal vectors were not calculated.

Results

A representative vectorecardiographic tracing is shown for purposes of orientation (Fig. 3). A statistical analysis of P, QRS and T loops is listed in Table II and presented graphically in Figs. 4 through 8.

The range for the direction of maximal



Fig. 2. System of rotation used throughout study (Reference 2). Sagittal plane viewed from left shoulder.

QRS vectors in the frontal plane was 5 to 60 degrees with a mean value of 40 degrees (Fig. 3). This range was considerably narrowed when the determinations were subdivided according to the direction of rotation of the frontal plane QRS loop. Thirty-two showed clockwise (CW) rotation and a mean axis of 41 degrees (S.D. 10.1 degrees); 10 demonstrated counter-clockwise (CCW) rotation and a mean axis of 20 degrees (S.D. 13.6 degrees) and 18 were found to have a figure-of-eight configuration and a mean axis of 42 degrees (S.D. 8.9 degrees). The range for this axis in the sagittal plane was 33.5 degrees through the zero line to 118 degrees with the main distribution between 50 and 104 degrees (mean 65 degrees) (Fig. 6). In the horizontal plane maximum QRS vectors were also distributed in two general groups: the smaller group of only 4 observations had a mean QRS at 25.7 degrees and the larger group (26 observa-

tions) had a range of 32.0 to 27 degrees with a mean vector of 34.6 degrees (Fig. 7). These groups did not differ significantly with regard to age or physique.

The direction of the 0.01 second QRS vector in the frontal plane showed extreme variations covering the entire angular scale (Fig. 5). This might be attributed at least in part to the difficulty of isolating the zero point. However this explanation seems unlikely for the following reasons. No such wide ranges were found for the direction of the 0.01 second vector in the sagittal and horizontal planes. This does not exclude errors in measurement in the frontal plane. Such errors might be of the following nature: failure of proper identification of the dash structure representing the 10 millisecond time instant and error in measurement of the direction of this vector because of its small magnitude. It was found that the chance of error could be reduced by careful photos,

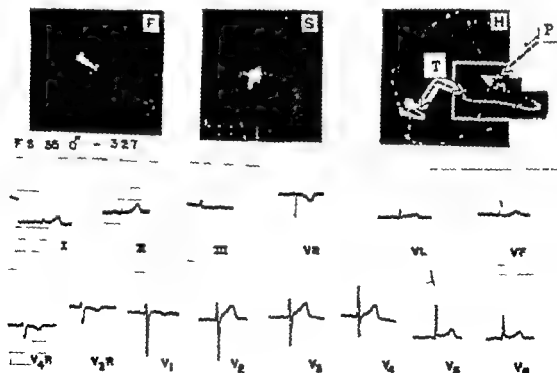


Fig. 1. Representative normal electrocardiogram in 15-year-old healthy male. F, Frontal plane; S, Sagittal plane; H, Horizontal plane. Direction of rotation is indicated by the sharp end of the tear-shaped dots which interrupt the electrocardiogram. 0.01 second interval. Frontal plane clockwise; sagittal plane counter-clockwise; horizontal plane counter-clockwise. The horizontal plane vector shows the P loop (P) and the T loop (T) amplified (arrows). Amplification in the horizontal plane is greater than that in the frontal and sagittal planes.

raphy of greatly amplified early segments of the loop. Duplicate measurements indicated an average error of 5 degrees. The correctness of these measurements appears to be further supported by the small standard deviation found for the 0.02 and 0.03 second vectors because if an incorrect zero point had been selected the

error would have propagated itself through out all subsequent observations.

Since there was no distinct correlation of this early vector with the direction of rotation of the QRS loop in the frontal plane it seemed most likely that this variability (also found by Pipberger¹) was related to the degree of superior deflection

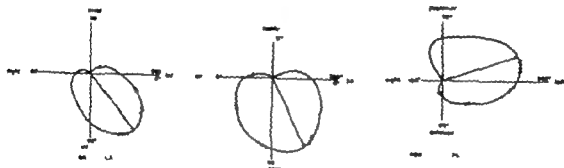


Fig 4 Representative normal QRS loop in three planes derived from 60 normal adults. In this and succeeding figures the arrow indicates direction of rotation and location of instantaneous vectors in accordance with the following scheme: \rightarrow average vector at 0.01 second \rightarrow average vector at 0.02 second \rightarrow average vector at 0.03 second \rightarrow average vector at 0.04 second. The line connecting the zero point with the most distant point of the loop represents the maximum QRS vector.

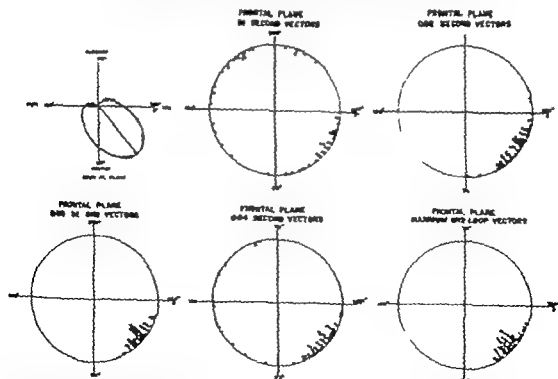


Fig 5 Scattergrams and ending position of the 0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04 second and maximum QRS vectors of 60 healthy adults in the frontal plane. There is a wide variance in the 0.01 second vectors but a narrow range for the other vectors. The standard deviation and standard error of the mean for each vector are given in Table II.

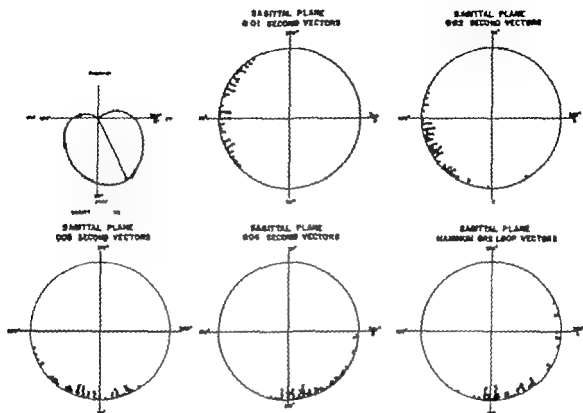


Fig 6 Scattergram indicating position of the 0.01 0.02 0.03 0.04 second and maximum QRS vectors of 60 healthy adult in the sagittal plane

of the ventricular activation curve as the impulse spread from the proximal branches of the bundle of His. Directions of initial vectors for the sagittal and horizontal planes are given in Figs 6 and 7. As projected on these planes the 0.01 second vectors pointed mainly anterior and rightward and were distributed over a comparatively narrow range (S.D. respectively 28.5 and 25.6 degrees). The differences between the directions of various vectors calculated in each plane were statistically significant ($p < 0.001$) with the exception of the 0.02 and 0.03 second vectors in the frontal plane.

In each of the three planes the respective observations for the 0.02 and 0.03 second vectors were located close together (see Figs 5, 6 and 7) resulting in relatively small standard deviations. This also was observed with the 0.04 second vector in the sagittal and horizontal planes. In the frontal plane however the 0.04 second vectors were widely distributed the standard deviation of 61.8 degrees contrasting sharply with that of 25.0 degrees for the

0.04 second vector in the horizontal plane. It appears that this wide spread is a function of the direction of rotation of the loop. Since the maximum QRS vector in the frontal plane is closer to the 0.03 second vector than to the 0.04 second vector the 0.04 second vector of those normal subjects with counterclockwise rotation was found to be on the leftward ascending limb of the QRS loop whereas in the normal subjects with clockwise rotation it was situated on the rightward ascending limb (Fig. 5). When the values of the 0.04 second vector were subdivided according to direction of rotation much smaller standard deviations were found. Obviously the mean value of 68 degrees for the 0.04 second vector has only limited significance since it represents principally the larger number of normal subjects with clockwise rotation. The more logical subdivision of the 0.04 second vector in the frontal plane according to direction of rotation is given in Table II.

Of the 60 determinations the direction of rotation in the frontal plane was clock-

was in 32 counterclockwise in 10 and figure-of-eight or linear in 11. There was no individual with a maximum QRS vector of less than 20 degrees who demonstrated clockwise rotation in this plane. Although there was no apparent relationship between the age of the subject and the direction of the maximum QRS vector the more horizontally located maximum QRS vectors (mean 20 degrees) were associated with counterclockwise rotation. The reverse was true for the more vertically situated maximum QRS vectors (mean 41 degrees). In all subjects rotation of the QRS loop was counterclockwise in the sagittal and horizontal planes.

The maximum P and T vectors are summarized in Table II and Fig. 8 (A, B, C). In general the P vectors tended to fall within a narrower range and to be oriented in a more inferior rightward and posterior direction than were the T vectors, although considerable overlap in individual values was evident. Counterclockwise rotation was the rule for the P loop in all planes. Counterclockwise rotation also occurred in

the T loop in the sagittal plane in all but 7 individuals and in the horizontal plane in 57 individuals. In the frontal plane the T loop rotated as frequently in a clockwise as in a counterclockwise direction.

Discussion

Interpretation of electrocardiographic and uncorrected vectorcardiographic patterns derived from human beings rest on certain basic assumptions which have proved to be insufficiently accurate for recent methods of vectorcardiography. These considerations have been studied by others¹¹ and can be summarized as follows: (1) that the human body has homogeneous resistance; (2) that it is a volume conductor of regular shape; and (3) that the electrical center of the heart is constant and centrally located and therefore may be represented by a fixed dipole equivalent.

However, extensive investigation of this problem by many workers using torso models of homogeneous conductivity with different configurations of body build has shown that effects of lead axes rarely coin-

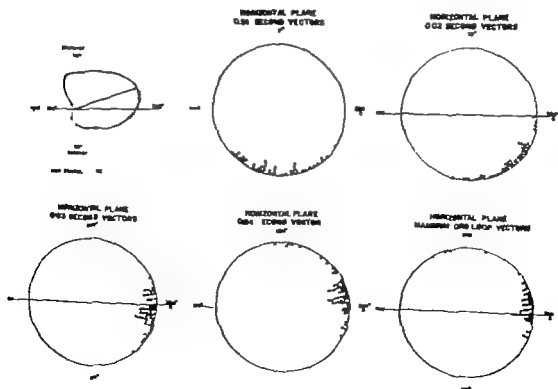


Fig. 7. Scattergrams indicating position of the 0.01, 0.02, 0.04 second and maximum QRS vectors of 60 healthy adults in the horizontal plane.

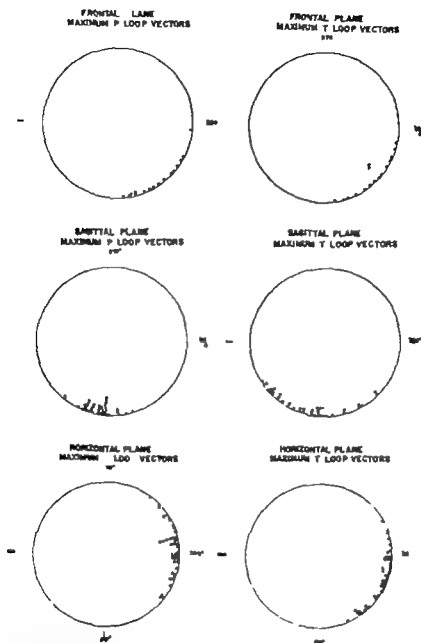


Fig. 8 Scattergrams indicating location of the maximum P and T loop vectors in the frontal plane (A) sagittal plane (B) and horizontal plane (C)

cide with anatomic lead axes either in magnitude or in direction. Nor is there any constancy of the heart dipole within the same individual.^{2, 3} It has become apparent that eccentricity of heart location is the major factor and that variations in physique and tissue conductivity contribute to this discrepancy. The Frank system was devised to correct errors arising from such variables and yet to maintain clinical applicability. This study indicates that a very consistent perform-

ance yielding useful data within an acceptable range can be expected.

Comparison of the results of this analysis using the Frank system with those of Pipberger on 100 normal subjects using the SVFC III lead system^{7, 10} indicates a rather close agreement for most QRS values obtained (Table III). The mean values for maximum P and T loop vectors

¹ It will be pointed out that Pipberger's frontal plane has been corrected to conform with the system of notation which views the heart from the left hand.

are also comparable. A narrow range for the frontal plane maximum QRS vector is confirmed. The same double peak contour of the maximum QRS in the horizontal plane was recorded with the present technique. There are however some differences particularly in the 0.02 and 0.03 second vectors. Since the 0.04 second and the maximum QRS vectors are quite comparable (frontal plane 40 versus 41 degrees sagittal plane 65 versus 55 degrees horizontal plane 346 versus 323 degrees) as are the 0.01 second vectors (sagittal plane 187 versus 201 degrees horizontal plane 98 versus 94 degrees) and the standard deviations for these vectors it does not appear that difficulties in isolating the exact beginning of the QRS loop are responsible. Rather differences inherent in

the design of these reference systems provide the most acceptable explanation for the observed discrepancies.

In a recent study Mori and associates¹¹ also using Schmitt's SVEC III system analyzed initial QRS vectors in a group of older men. When their measurements of elevation and azimuth are converted to the system of notation used in the present study fair agreement for the 0.01 second and 0.04 second vectors existed (Table III). Less good correspondence was found for the 0.02 and 0.03 second vector directions. These findings seem again to point toward differences in the reference systems although the older age of the group studied

The maximum QRS vector as calculated in this study is in better agreement with the maximum QRS and the 0.04-second vector.

Table III Comparison with data obtained by other investigators*

Plane	Vector	Mori et al (83 cases)	Pfeiffer (100 cases)	Present study (60 cases)	Brugada (7 cases)
Frontal	0.01	35.9	—	34.0	—
	SD	24.3	—	—	—
	0.02	7.7	—	33.0	—
	SD	15.6	—	22.4	—
	0.03	16.4	28.0	39.0	—
	SD	10.6	26.7	10.6	—
	0.04	2.8	38.0	30.0/41.0/44.0	—
	SD	13.6	1.2	10.0/13.8/14.2	—
	Maximum	—	41.0	40.0	33.0
	SD	—	14.9	10.6	—
Sagittal	0.01	184.1	201.0	187.0	—
	SD	24.3	28.4	15	—
	0.02	N.C.	179.0	151.0	—
	SD	—	21.8	23.1	—
	0.03	N.C.	138.0	102.0	—
	SD	—	35.6	29.5	—
	0.04	83.0	83.0	63.0	—
	SD	24.2	34.4	24.8	—
	Maximum	—	55.0	65.0†	39.0†
	SD	—	36.7	31.2	—
Horizontal	0.01	115.0	94.0	98.0	—
	SD	31.2	26	25.6	—
	0.02	71.1	84.0	50.0	—
	SD	31.9	23.9	24.2	—
	0.03	26.0	40.0	8.0	—
	SD	23.4	29.8	15.6	—
	0.04	338.0	356.0	343.0	—
	SD	24.1	26.4	25.0	—
	Maximum	—	323.0†	345.0	327.0†
	SD	—	40.6	30.5	—

* Mori's vectors had not been corrected to 5 mm with II for system of notations which traces the sagittal plane. Pfeiffer's maximum QRS vector is incorrect.

by Mori and his associates may explain some of the discrepancies. This latter possibility is further indicated by the generally more horizontal direction of all initial vectors in the frontal plane when compared to Pipberger's or to our data. However, despite the younger age of our subjects, the data obtained with the Frank system showed a more leftward and posterior direction of the initial vectors in the sagittal and horizontal planes. It appears therefore that whereas good agreement exists between both systems in the frontal plane projection of spatial vectors allowing for differences in age of the subjects studied, sagittal and horizontal plane projections diverge considerably. The fact that the best agreement between Pipberger's and Mori's study was found in the sagittal and horizontal plane data further accents this discrepancy between the Frank and the SVEC III systems.

Unfortunately, comparable studies with the Frank system are not available. Bristow showed recently, however, in a group of 72 mostly middle-aged people that the maximum QRS vector and the half area QRS vector were displaced even farther leftward posteriorly and superiorly than in our series, suggesting that increased age will further enhance the already existing tendency of the Frank system toward excessive leftward and posterior projection of spatial vectors.

No comparison with the cube system was made since no detailed data or timed vectors are available. Our own limited experience¹² with the latter system however suggests that as with the standard electrocardiogram a much wider range of observation exists for these selected vectors. Furthermore, analysis of the standard electrocardiogram does not lend itself to the description of mathematically circumscribed values for individual vectors. It is particularly in this regard that the vectorcardiogram obtained with a corrected lead system promises its great value.

Summary and conclusions

1. The corrected vectorcardiographic lead system of Frank was applied to 60 normal young adults in order to establish

preliminary normal ranges as a basis for additional studies in patients with heart disease.

2. Variations observed proved to be sufficiently narrow to provide a useful basis for interpreting deviations from the norm.

3. The results of this study tend to confirm those of Pipberger who used the SVEC III system in 100 normal individuals many of whom were in the same age group described in the present report.

REFERENCES

1. Frank I. An accurate clinically practical method for spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 13:737, 1956.
2. Helm R. A. Vectorcardiographic notation. *Circulation* 13:581, 1956.
3. Frank I. A direct experimental study of three systems of spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 10:101, 1954.
4. Frank I., May C. F., Scallen G. F., and Hennessy R. A. A new quantitative basis for electrocardiographic theory: the normal QRS complex. *Circulation* 18:406, 1958.
5. Frank I. General theory of heart vector projection. *Circulation Res.* 2:258, 1954.
6. Frank I. and May C. F. Frontal plane studies of homogeneous torso models. *Circulation* 9:724, 1954.
7. Schmitt O. H. and Simonson I. The present status of vectorcardiography. Meeting of American Medical Association, June 7, 1955, Atlantic City, N. J.
8. Frank I. The image surface of homogeneous torso. *Am Heart J* 47:757, 1954.
9. Pipberger H. V. and Benfield L. S. Application of corrected electrocardiographic leads to man. *Am J Med* 2:539, 1958.
10. Frank I. Determination of the electrical center of ventricular depolarization in the human heart. *Am Heart J* 49:670, 1955.
11. Schmitt O. H. and May C. F. Specific resistance of body tissue. *Circulation Res* 3:664, 1956.
12. Pipberger H. V. The normal orthogonal electrocardiogram. *J Vectorcardiogram* 1:110, 1958.
13. Mori H., Nakagaki K., Dill J. C., Schmitt O. H. and Simonson I. A quantitative study of initial and terminal QRS vectors in a group of normal individuals. *Am Heart J* 59:574, 1960.
14. Bristow J. D. A study of the normal Frank vectorcardiogram. *Am Heart J* 61:242, 1961.
15. Hugenholtz I. G., Forkner C. I., Whipple G. H. and Levine H. D. A clinical appraisal of the vectorcardiogram in myocardial infarction (I. Cube, II. Frank system). *Circulation* (Accepted for publication).

The descending septal artery in human porcine, equine ovine, bovine, and canine hearts

A postmortem angiographic study

Felix L. Rodriguez M.D.

Stanley L. Robbins M.D.

Maria Banasiewicz M.D.

Boston, Mass.

Attention is here focused on a little known accessory artery which helps supply the cardiac interventricular septum in man and some animal species. Like the conus artery, this vessel appears to assume importance as a source of anastomotic blood supply in human hearts with diseased coronary arteries.

Materials and methods

The material consists of 427 human and 130 animal hearts. The latter include 60 porcine, 20 ovine, 15 bovine, 4 equine, and 31 canine specimens.

Each heart was studied by a modification of Schlesinger's coronary injection method. Radiopaque mass of different colors was injected into the two main coronary arteries through cannulae tied securely into their respective ostia. The heart was unrolled, stereoscopic or plain angiograms of the unrolled specimens were taken, and the coronary arteries were dissected with the film as a guide. The injection mass used consists of barium sulfate in a menstruum

of gelatin. It penetrates regularly to arterioles 40 to 50 micra in diameter inconspicuously to smaller arterioles and does not enter capillaries. The source of the mass contained in the injected vessel was identifiable by its color. Stereoscopic angiograms of the intact heart were prepared in a number of cases.

The method of unrolling is that described by Rodriguez and Reiner. It lays out the main coronary arteries in one plane, leaves the interventricular septum and its blood supply intact and transects the right coronary artery some distance beyond its origin. In the unrolled specimens and in the angiograms the proximal segment of the right coronary artery remains attached to the aorta in normal anatomic relation with the septum.

Observations

The artery with which we are concerned originates close to the right coronary orifice, descends through the superior septal border and runs free in the interventricular septum

From the Medical Service, City Hospital, Boston; the Department of Pathology, Harvard Medical School; and the Department of Pathology, Harvard School of Public Health, Boston, Mass.

This investigation was aided by grants from the National Heart Institute, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, and the American Heart Association, Inc.

Received for publication, July 28, 1964.

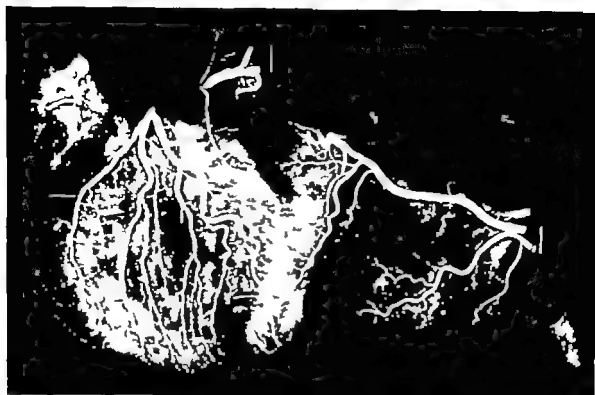


Fig 1 Coronary angiogram of normal human heart injected by Schlesinger technique and unrolled by the method of Rodríguez and Reiser. Horizontal arrow points out well-developed descending septal artery; vertical arrow indicates the conus artery; cut branches of which are visible in right lower portion of photograph. Both vessels arise by a common ostium from the right aortic sinus close to origin of the right coronary artery. Vertical lines mark the transected right coronary artery and branches and horizontal lines the left circumflex and left anterior descending coronary arteries.

This vessel is here referred to as the descending septal artery. It is to be distinguished from the other septal arteries which arise in series from the left anterior and the right or left posterior descending coronary arteries enter the septum through the anterior and posterior septal borders and are diagonally disposed parallel to the base of the heart.

The presence of the descending septal artery is inconstant. It was noted in some of the human, porcine, equine, ovine, and bovine hearts and was absent in all of the canine hearts studied (Table I). When present, its development varied inversely with that of the superior septal branches (or branch) of the left anterior descending coronary artery. When absent, its distribution is taken over by the other septal vessels.

Human hearts

1 Anatomy. The human descending septal artery is illustrated angiographically in

Figs 1, 2, 3, and 4. It arose from the aortic sinus in 18 hearts; in 10 of these by a common mouth with the right coronary artery; in 5 by an opening which also gave rise to the conus artery (Fig 1) and in 3 by a completely independent ostium (Fig 2). In 31 hearts it arose from the first centimeter of the right coronary artery main stem (Fig 3 and 4). In 2 specimens with diseased vessels we could not decide which of these types of origin was involved.

From its origin the descending septal artery coursed down the root of the aorta, gave off occasional branches to the periaortic connective tissue and part of the crura supraventricularis, and then entered the interventricular septum between the anterior and middle thirds of the superior septal border.

The size and distribution of the descending septal artery within the septum were variable. In 9 hearts this vessel was poorly developed (Fig 3). Its internal diameter

near its origin ranged from 0.3 to 0.4 mm. and after a short course it broke up into tiny twigs which spread down the middle of the septum to the general level of the *ramus septi fibrosi* (Groves). In 11 specimens its caliber ranged from 1.0 to 1.6 mm. it extended one fourth to one half of the way down the septum following a gentle curve which veered toward then away from the anterior septal border (Figs 1, 2 and 4). Its branches reinforced or replaced those of the anterior septal arteries and confronted those of the posterior septal arteries. In the other 31 hearts

the descending septal artery was of intermediate size and distribution.

2. Race, sex and age. The descending septal artery was noted in 51 hearts from 5 Negro and 46 white subjects, 35 males and 16 females (Table II). Its incidence was similar in both races, was higher in males than in females and was unrelated to age (Table III). It is here emphasized that the incidence given refers only to vessels which were filled with mass and were visualized angiographically. A systematic search for noninjected descending septal arteries was not made.



Fig. 2. Portion of human coronary angiogram. Arrow, upper left points to independent origin of descending septal artery close to origin of the right coronary artery. Horizontal lines indicate the left anterior and the (right) posterior descending coronary arteries which delimit the borders of the interventricular septum.



Fig 3 Portion of angiogram of human heart with occlusions in the left circumflex and left anterior descending coronary arteries and primary branch of the latter (*inner*). Arrow points out small tortuous descending septal artery which arises from the right coronary artery and common scotes with other septal arteries

3 *Coronary pattern*⁸ The descending septal artery occurred in hearts with a right preponderant, a balanced and a left preponderant coronary pattern.⁸ No significant association between this vessel and any of these patterns was established (Table IV).

4 *Conus artery* The descending septal artery coexisted with a conus artery in 27 hearts; in 24 it did not. Thus, about 1 of every 2 hearts with a descending septal artery had a conus artery also. Our observations on the conus artery in hearts without a descending septal artery are incomplete. There is probably no relationship between the presence of one and the other of these two vessels. Schlesinger and co-workers¹ noted the conus artery in 1 of every 2 hearts that they studied.

5 *Coronary occlusions* Coronary occlusions were present in 21 (11 males and 10 females) of the hearts with a descending septal artery. None of the occlusions involved this vessel or its origin. Most of the

occlusions were old. Anastomotic filling of vessel segments distal to the occlusions was found in all of these cases.

The descending septal artery was noted twice as often in hearts with occlusions as in those without (Table V). However, its size was not demonstrably increased in the presence of occlusive disease in other cardiac vessels. Small descending septal arteries were found in hearts with occlusions (Fig. 3) and well-developed ones occurred in normal hearts (Fig. 1).

6 *Anastomoses* Anastomoses to the descending septal artery were demonstrated in 40 hearts, of which 8 were normal, 11 had stenosing coronary atherosclerosis and 21 had occlusions. In these 40 cases the descending septal artery must have filled with mass via anastomotic channels (at least 40 micra in diameter) because its opening was either separate from the right coronary artery (8 hearts) or proximal to the tie which secured the injection cannula into the right coronary ostium (32 hearts).

In 9 other specimens the descending septal artery arose from the right coronary artery distal to the tip of the cannula and therefore could have filled directly from its parent vessel. Information regarding the precise route of flow of the injection mass into the descending septal artery was not obtained in 2 hearts. The injection mass contained in all of the descending septal arteries visualized came exclusively from the right coronary arterial tree.

The descending septal artery lies between the left anterior and the right or left posterior descending coronary arteries and is therefore a potential route of anastomotic flow to both these major vessels of the heart. Its value as an anastomotic route is determined by its size and by the location of occlusions or narrowings in the coronary arterial tree. In 3 hearts occlusive disease involved coronary arteries in sites unrelated to the descending septal artery.

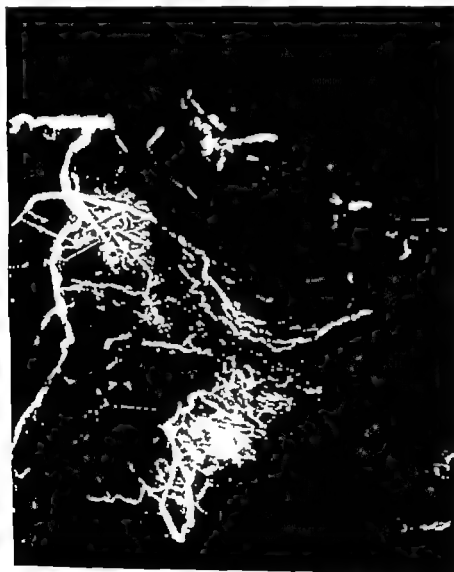


Fig. 4. Portion of angiogram of human heart with long occlusion in the middle third of the left anterior descending coronary artery and short one in the terminal end of the right coronary artery main stem (lines). Arrow points out well-developed descending septal artery which arises from the right coronary artery and communicates in tortuous channel with other septal arteries.

Table I *Incidence of descending septal artery in human and animal hearts*

Species	Descending septal artery		Total
	Observed	Not observed	
Human	51 (12%)	376	427
Bovine	15	0	15
Porcine	40	20	60
Ovine	8	12	20
Equine	1	3	4
Canine	0	31	31
Total	115	442	557

Table II *Incidence of descending septal artery in males and females of the white and Negro races*

Race	Sex	Descending septal artery		Total
		Observed	Not observed	
Negro	Males	4 (18%)	18	22
	Females	1 (3%)	28	29
		5 (10%)	46	51
White	Males	31 (14%)	185	216
	Females	15 (9%)	145	160
		46 (12%)	330	376
Both	Males	35 (15%)	203	238
	Females	16 (8%)	173	189
Total		51 (12%)	376	427

In 18 others this vessel was clearly in a position to help irrigate areas of the myocardium originally supplied by an occluded vessel or vessels. In the angiograms of these cases anastomotic channels at least 150 micra in diameter were observed to extend from the descending septal artery to neighboring vessels. These channels usually showed marked tortuosity. Two of these 18 cases are illustrated in Figs. 3 and 4.

Animal hearts

Figs. 5, 6, 7 and 8 show the descending septal artery in relation to the rest of the coronary arterial system in animal hearts. This vessel was not observed in canine specimens; its distribution in this species appears to be taken over entirely by the

constant and highly developed left septal artery (Moore) (Fig. 9). The resemblance between the coronary arterial patterns of man and those of these animals is evident. Judged by Schlesinger's criteria,⁴ the bovine, ovine and canine coronary patterns were all left preponderant; the porcine balanced and the equine right preponderant in type.

Table III *Incidence of descending septal artery in various age groups*

Age (yr.)	Descending septal artery		Total
	Observed	Not observed	
10-19	—	2	2
20-29	—	3	3
30-39	1	10	11
40-49	1	20	21
50-59	9 (15%)	51	60
60-69	13 (14%)	78	91
70-79	18 (12%)	136	154
80-89	9 (11%)	70	79
90-99	—	6	6
Total	51 (12%)	376	427

Table IV *Incidence of descending septal artery in hearts with right preponderant, balanced and left preponderant types of coronary pattern⁵*

Type of coronary pattern	Descending septal artery		Total
	Observed	Not observed	
Right preponderant	29 (12%)	214	243
Balanced	9 (8%)	99	108
Left preponderant	13 (17%)	63	76
Total	51 (12%)	376	427

Table V *Incidence of descending septal artery in hearts with and without coronary occlusions elsewhere in the coronary arterial tree*

Descending septal artery	Coronary occlusions		Total
	Present	Absent	
Observed	31 (41%)	20	51
Not observed	63 (17%)	311	376
Total	86 (20%)	331	427

The descending septal arteries in the animal hearts were all branches of the right coronary artery and arose close to the origin of the latter in the vorta.

1 Porcine hearts The descending septal artery noted in 40 of the 60 porcine hearts was inconspicuous (Fig 5). Its diameter was 0.2 to 0.4 mm or about a third of that of the largest of the other septal arteries. It descended a short way into the interventricular septum to ramify just below the superior septal border.

2 Equine hearts The descending septal artery observed in 1 of the 4 equine hearts was poorly developed (Fig 6). Its diameter was 2.5 mm, equal to that of a medium-sized anterior septal artery in the same heart. It passed down between the anterior and middle thirds of the superior septal border and continued for one eighth of the distance from the base to the apex of the septal triangle.

3 Ovine hearts The descending septal artery or its equivalent was observed in

8 of the ovine hearts. In 3 of these this vessel had two components, each with a separate origin in the right coronary artery main stem (Fig 7). One component was short and stout and ramified close to the topmost of the posterior septal arteries. Its diameter was 0.8 to 1.0 mm, comparable to that of the largest of the other septal arteries. The second component about half of the size of the first, was long and slender. It accompanied the right limb of the neuromuscular bundle all the way down the interventricular septum across the moderator band and into the right ventricular wall. In 5 other ovine specimens only one of these components, the short stout one, was observed.

4 Bovine hearts The bovine descending septal artery was highly developed (Fig 8). In each of the 15 specimens it arose from the proximal end of the right coronary artery and then passed vertically down the midline of the interventricular septum to reach the middle or inferior third of



Fig 5 Portion of coronary angiogram of unrolled porcine heart. Arrow points out inconspicuous descending septal artery originating from the proximal segment of the right coronary artery main stem.



Fig 6 Coronary angiogram of unrolled equine heart. Arrows point to small descending septal arteries arising from the proximal segment of the right coronary artery. Coronary pattern is right preponderant; the right coronary artery supplies the right atrium, the posterior part of the interatrial septum, and the posterior part of the left ventricle.

this structure. Its diameter was usually 2.0 to 2.5 mm, or about half of that of the left anterior and two third of that of the left posterior descending coronary arteries. Its branches supplied the right limb of the neuromuscular bundle. It was the largest of the arteries within the septum. By comparison, other septal arteries were small, indeed the largest of these being in the order of 0.5 mm in diameter.

Discussion

The accessory vessel that we have here called the descending septal artery is not widely known. It was observed in 20 per cent of a series of 100 human hearts by Campbell¹⁶ but is not described in textbook of human anatomy,¹⁷ in many papers dealing with the coronary circulation of man,¹⁸⁻²² and in monographs or treatises on the subject.²³ It is depicted in the

diagram of the coronary arteries published by Robb and Robb²⁴ and was noted in 1 of the 43 human hearts studied by James and Burch.²⁵ Craicu²⁶ found this vessel to be almost constant in oxen, and Bianchi²⁷ noted its equivalent in the rodents. *Vas decumanus* and *Vasus glis* Hegazi²⁸ did not observe this vessel in goats, sheep, and cattle. It was probably present in the heart of an Asiatic elephant studied by Cave.²⁹ It is excluded from the descriptions we have come across of other elephant hearts,^{30,31} and the hearts of whales,³² horses,³³ rhesus monkeys,³⁴ dogs,^{18,22,35} and pigs.³⁶

The conspicuous omission of this vessel in several careful descriptions of the coronary arterial system, particularly in the human being, needs to be accounted for. The ethnic difference between the populations studied by others and by us does

not seem to be a likely reason because we have observed this vessel in both Negro and white subjects. A possible explanation might be that cited by James and Burch²² who pointed out that the interventricular septum is relatively inaccessible to anatomic examination and that techniques used for the study of its blood supply have been less than ideal. To this one might add that the presence of the descending septal artery is inconsistent—that in man it is often small and easy to overlook, and that its anatomy is such that cannulas for coronary injection are probably often inserted and secured past its origin.

Campbell, who was unable to find previous mention of this vessel, proposed the name *ramus cristae supra-ventricularis* for it. Robb and Robb²³ label it the superior septal artery, and note that it is important in animals, often reduced in man (and) not mentioned by Spalteholz.

We have not adopted either of these names with reference to the first because the major area supplied by this vessel seems to be the septum itself and with reference to the second because the same term can with justification be used to designate the top-most of the other septal arteries which arise from the left anterior and the right or left posterior descending coronary arteries.

The descending septal artery has not gained the attention that it deserves. By virtue of its position between the anterior and posterior descending coronary arteries it is a potential route of anastomotic blood flow to both. We have illustrated instances in which the descending septal artery served to bypass occlusions in neighboring large vessels. Campbell cited similar cases. It appears that the presence of the de-

The legend to the diagram of Robb and Robb²³ lists the vessel & branches of left coronary artery—appears to be typographical error.

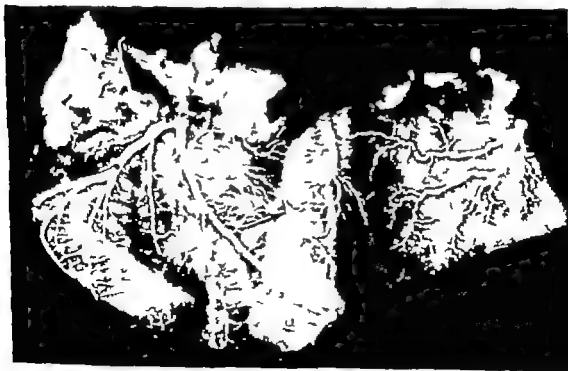


Fig. 7. Coronary angiogram of mottled ovine heart. Arrows point out two components of the descending septal artery in this species: short stout component (short arrow) supplies the superior part of the septum; long slender one (long arrow) accompanies the right limb of the pericardiac bundle. Each of these components has separate origins in the proximal segment of the right coronary artery. Coronary pattern is left preponderant: the left coronary artery irrigates the left ventricle; the interventricular septum and anterior wall of the right ventricle; the right coronary artery supplies part of the right ventricle.

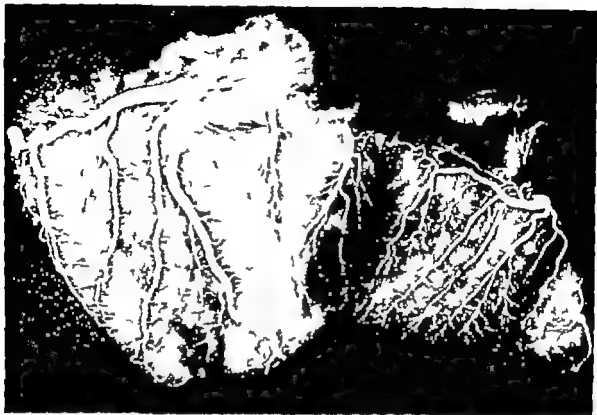


Fig 8 Coronary angiogram of unrolled bovine heart. Arrow points to the highly developed descending septal artery originating from the proximal end of the right coronary artery. Coronary pattern is left preponderant.

ascending septal artery in the human heart can favorably modify the consequences of occlusive disease involving major components of the coronary arterial tree.

As in anastomotic route the descending septal artery takes on the same role in the septum that the conus artery has in the right ventricle. Further comparisons between these two vessels in the human heart are of interest. Data pertaining to the conus artery are those of Schlesinger, Zoll, and Wessler.

The value of a collateral vessel is enhanced when its origin is separate from the diseased vessel system that it is to supplement. The conus artery has a more favorable origin. As defined it arises directly from the aorta; the descending septal artery often takes off from the main stem of the right coronary artery. All of the descending septal arteries in Campbell's series⁸ were branches of the right coronary artery.

The conus artery is the larger vessel. Its diameter ranged from 0.4 to more than

2.0 mm; that of the descending septal artery from 0.3 to 1.6 mm.

The conus artery irrigates areas of the heart that are perhaps less essential to cardiac function than those supplied by the descending septal artery. The former supplies adipose and myocardial tissue in the right ventricle, whereas the latter is distributed in the septum in close proximity with important segments of the neuro-muscular apparatus.

Both vessels are inconstant. The incidence of either is unrelated to age; that of the descending septal artery is unrelated to race or coronary pattern; and that of the conus artery is unrelated to sex. We do not have an explanation for the different incidence of the descending septal artery in males and females of this series.

The conus artery is more common. It was noted in 1 of every 2 hearts; the descending septal artery in 1 of every 10. This difference is probably not so great as it appears. Figures quoted for the conus artery include vessels which were not filled

with mass. Those given for the descending septal artery include only injected vessels large enough to be visible with the naked eye. Campbell¹ observed the descending septal artery in 1 of every 5 hearts in his series.

Anastomatic filling of the conus artery was observed in 37 per cent of the hearts in which this vessel occurred. Comparable figures for the descending septal artery are not available. The fact that the descending septal artery was seen more often among hearts with coronary occlusions than among those without suggests increased prominence of this vessel due to augmented i.e. anastomatic blood flow through it. It appears that this suggestion is not necessarily invalidated by our failure to appreciate any increase in caliber of the descending septal artery in the presence of occlusions in other cardiac vessels.

None of the descending septal arteries visualized contained occlusions. Occlusions were observed in 1.5 per cent of the conus arteries. If this difference in the incidence of occlusions between the conus and descending septal arteries is valid it may relate to the fact that the former is largely epicardial and the latter mainly intramural in course. It is generally recognized that atheroma and its complications involve

intramural vessels less often than epicardial ones. The observation that occlusions spared the proximal 1.0 cm. of the right coronary artery from which a descending septal artery arose is in keeping with that of others. Schleisinger and Zoll¹⁰ found that almost all (96 per cent or 120 out of 125) occlusions contained in the three main coronary artery stems spared the first centimeter of the right coronary artery.

Summary

An accessory artery which helps supply the cardiac interventricular septum in man and some animal species is described. It arises from the proximal part of the right coronary artery or directly from the aorta descends through the superior septal border and ramifies in the septum. This vessel is here called the descending septal artery. It was demonstrated in 12 per cent of the 427 human all of the 15 bovine, 40 of the 60 porcine, 8 of the 20 ovine, 1 of the 4 equine and none of the 31 canine hearts studied by Schleisinger's technique and unraveled by the method of Rodriguez and Reimer. Its development varied within and between species.

In the human species it occurred in normal and diseased hearts. Its caliber ranged from 0.3 to 1.6 mm. Its incidence

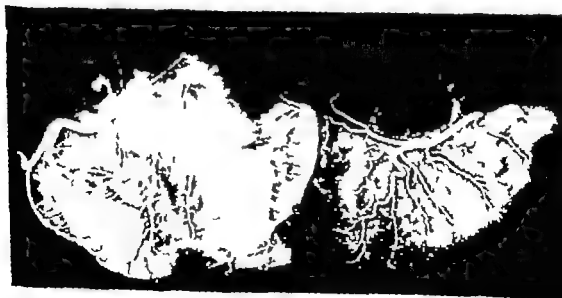


Fig. 9. Coronary angiogram of unraveled canine heart. Descending septal artery is absent. Its expected distribution appears to be taken over entirely by the constant and highly developed left septal artery (blister) in this species (arrow). Coronary pattern is left preponderant.

was unrelated to race, age or coronary pattern. It was higher in males than in females and increased twofold in the presence of occlusions elsewhere in the coronary arterial tree. The descending septal artery was found free of occlusive disease. Like the conus artery, this vessel appears to serve as a route for anastomotic blood flow to other vessels of the heart when these are narrowed or occluded. The amount of myocardial damage resulting from coronary narrowing or occlusion may in part be determined by the presence or absence of the descending septal artery.

Injected perimeters were prepared by Sandra J. Fish, A. B. and Ann Dunbar, A. A., rendered valuable technical assistance.

REFERENCES

- Schlesinger M. J., Zoll P. M. and Messler S. The conus artery, a third coronary artery. *AM HEART J* 38: 873, 1949.
- Schlesinger M. J. An injection plus dissection study of coronary artery occlusions and anastomoses. *AM HEART J* 15: 528, 1938.
- Schlesinger M. J. New radiopaque mass for vascular injection. *Lab Invest* 6: 1, 1953.
- Rodriguez F. L. and Rainer L. A new method of dissection of the heart. *AM J Arch Path* 1: 63, 1950.
- Schlesinger M. J. Relation of anatomic pattern to pathologic conditions of the coronary arteries. *Arch Path* 70: 403, 1940.
- Campbell J. S. Stereoscopic radiography of the coronary system. *Quart J Med* 22: 247, 1959.
- Gray H. *Anatomy of the human body*, edited by C. M. Gore, ed. 27. Philadelphia, 1959. Lea & Febiger, p. 615.
- Cranston D. J. *Textbook of anatomy*, edited by J. C. Bruner, ed. 9. New York, 1951. Oxford University Press, p. 1250.
- Litten B. M. The cardiac vascular system (Section VI, p. 68). *J. Morris Human Anatomy: A complete systematic treatise*, edited by J. J. Schaeffer, ed. 11. New York, 1933. McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc.
- Keenel G. A. *Human anatomy*, ed. 4. Philadelphia, 1913. J. B. Lippincott, p. 63.
- Hollnbein W. H. *Anatomy for surgeons*, Vol. 1. Chapter 3. The heart and great vessels. p. 117. New York, 1936. Hoeber-Hurper.
- Benedi V. M. *Fisiologia della arteria coronaria*. *Arch Ital di nat di embriol* 3: 87, 1904.
- Smith F. M. Concerning the anatomy of the coronary arteries. *Am J Anat* 16: 6, 1918.
- Cranston D. J. Anatomische Studien über die Coronararterien und experimentelle Untersuchungen über ihre Durchblutung. *Arch Path Anat* 238: 1, 1922.
- Whitten M. B. A comparison of the blood supply of the right and left ventricles in child. *Arch Int Med* 45: 46, 1930.
- Whitten M. B. The relation of the distribution and structure of the coronary arteries to myocardial infarction. *Arch Int Med* 45: 383, 1930.
- Erich W. de la Chapelle C. and Cok A. F. Animal ontogeny. B. Ma. I. A study of the coronary arteries. *Am J Anat* 19: 241, 1931.
- Gross L. and Kugel M. A. The arterial blood vascular distribution to the left and right ventricles of the human heart. *AM HEART J* 9: 165, 1933.
- Kavin A. and Geisler E. F. Coronary arterio-sclerotic coronary anastomoses and myocardial infarction. A clinicopathologic study based on a injection method. *Arch Int Med* 78: 125, 1946.
- Lalor C. Soule P. and Thy H. Les anastomoses septales. *Arch mal coeur* 41: 1, 1948.
- Macle J. B. and Bledsoe A. Pathologic anatomy of coronary heart disease. Particular reference to cardiac muscle bundles. *AM J Arch Path* 86: 377, 1953.
- van der Straeten I. J. La coronarographie post-mortem de l'homme agé. *Acta cardiol* 10: 15, 1955.
- Brink G. M.tero O. and Stromason G. The collateral of the coronary arteries in normal and pathologic hearts. *Circulation Res* 4: 723, 1956.
- Beaury P. and Mouchet A. Étude anatomique des artères coronaires du cœur. *Lancet* 1920. A. Maloine et Fils, Edit. ur.
- Gross L. The blood supply to the heart. New York, 1921. I. A. B. Hoeber.
- Spalteholz W. *Die Arterien der Herzwand*. Leipzig, 1914. S. Hirzel.
- Bonco G. Diagnostico anatomotopografico de la obstrucción arterial coronaria. *Revisión*. Años 1935. Artes Gráficas Modernas.
- Wearn J. T. The anatomy of the coronary vessels. *Lancet*, R. I. Diseases of the coronary arteries and cardiac pain. New York, 1936. The Macmillan Co., pp. 31, 56.
- Barry A. and Pratt B. M. The structure of the adult heart (Chapter 3, p. 101). *J. Gould ST. Physiology of the heart*. Springfield, Ill., 1953. Charles C. Thomas.
- Robert J. F. Arteries, veins and lymphatics of the heart (Vol. 1, Part 1, p. 85). *J. J. Lippincott*. New York, 1959. McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc.
- Robb J. S. and Robb R. C. Localization of cardiac infarcts in man. I. A comparison of tensor posterior with multiple bundle modes of localization. *Am J Med Sci* 197: 7, 1939.
- Jones T. N. and Burch G. I. Blood supply of the human ventricular septum. *Circulation* 17: 591, 1958.
- Hegazi H. The blood supply to the heart in the sheep, pig, goat & rabbit. *Vet Med* 11: 87, 6, 1958.
- Ca. V. J. F. Anatomical notes on the cardiac arteries of the elephant. *J Anat* 71: 124, 1936-1937.
- Hill W. C. O. Studies on the cardiac anatomy of the elephant. I. The coronary blood vessel. *J Anat* 70: 336, 1935, 1936.

- 36 King E L, Barwell C S and White P D. Some notes on the anatomy of the elephant heart. *AM HEART J* 16: 734 1938.
- 37 Race G J, Edward W L, J Halden F R, Wilson H E and Lushet F J. A large whale heart. *Circulation* 19: 928 1959.
- 38 Sabatini L G and Panetto I G. Las arterias coronarias del caballo. *Rev Argent de Cardiol* 8: 184 1941.
- 39 Abramson D I and Eisenberg H J. The coronary blood supply in the rhesus monkey. *J Anat* 69: 520 1934 1935.
- 40 Moore R A. The coronary arteries of the dog. *AM HEART J* 6: 743 1930.
- 41 Panetto M D. The coronary arteries of the dog. *AM HEART J* 18: 403 1939.
- 42 Blumgart H, Zoll P M, Freedberg A S and Gilligan D R. The experimental production of tercoronary arterial anastomoses and their functional significance. *Circulation* 1: 10 1950.
- 43 Schlesinger M J and Zoll P M. Incidence and localization of coronary artery occlusion. *Arch Path* 13: 178 1941.

Q T interval and T wave amplitude after induced ventricular premature beats

Robert S Fraser MD FRCP(C)*

C E McDonnell MD*

Edmonton Canada

Changes in the contour, amplitude and direction of the T wave and variations in the Q T interval are sometimes found in the electrocardiographic complex which follows a premature ventricular beat. A relationship between these observations and atherosclerotic or hypertensive cardiac disease has been both suggested and denied.¹⁻⁴ Levine has suggested that myocardial impairment may result in changes in the Q T interval and T wave amplitude only after prolonged diastole after a premature beat.

The study of postextrasystolic complexes in electrocardiograms recorded during cardiac catheterization provided an opportunity for assessing the changes in Q T intervals and T waves in patients with measured abnormality of intracardiac pressure and flow. The object of this report was to determine whether the mechanical effects of intracardiac shunts and valvular stenosis were reflected in changes in the postextrasystolic T wave amplitude and Q T interval.

Methods and material

The electrocardiograms of 450 patients which were recorded during catheterization of the right side of the heart were examined.

The age range of these patients was from 2 months to 49 years. The number of patients in each decade was as follows: 2 months to 9 years 63; 10 to 19 years 16; 20 to 29 years 10; 30 years and over 4. Either Lead I or II was recorded together with the tracing of the intracardiac pressures. Because tachycardia alone may result in changes in the T wave,⁵ only 93 tracings were selected in which single or paired ventricular premature beats appeared. The diagnoses consisted of septal defects, both atrial and ventricular, tetralogy of Fallot, pulmonary stenosis, ductus arteriosus and pseudotruncus. The patients were classified as having predominant systolic or diastolic ventricular overloading, by reference to the data from cardiac catheterization concerning the presence and site of left to right shunts and intracardiac pressures. None of the patients was receiving digitalis.

The T wave amplitude of the complex which followed a premature beat was compared with the T wave amplitude of the normal ventricular complex which preceded the premature beat. The amplitude of each of the T waves and the duration of their respective Q T intervals were measured. The mean values and the standard

From Cardiorespiratory Unit, University Hospital and Department of Medicine, University of Alberta, Albert, Canada.

Supported in part by grant-in-aid from the Alberta Heart Foundation.

Received for publication Jan. 30 1961.

Medical Director, Professor of Medicine, University of Alberta.

*Resident in Medicine, University Hospital.

Table I Q T interval and T wave amplitude of complexes before and immediately after ventricular premature beat

	Q T interval (sec)		T amplitude (mm)	
	Before VPB	After VPB	Before VPB	After VPB
Diastolic over load (= 43)	0.33 ±0.05	0.33 ±0.05	2.7 ±1.3	2.8 ±1.3
Systolic over load (= 50)	0.35 ±0.07	0.35 ±0.05	3.4 ±1.7	3.3 ±1.6

VPB = ventricular premature beat

deviations for these measurements are shown in Table I. The significance of the difference of the means and the difference of paired normal and postextrasystolic measurements was determined.⁶

Results

There was no significant change in the mean Q T interval or T wave amplitude after the premature beat in electrocardiograms from patients with either systolic or diastolic ventricular overloading. The differences of paired observations before and after premature beats were not significant. In four tracings only the amplitude of the T wave changed by 2 mm or more after a premature beat. Three of these patients had lesions which resulted in systolic overloading, and the fourth had a left to right shunt which produced a diastolic overload.

The electrocardiograms were divided into two further groups (Table II). The first group consisted of those in which the difference between the Q T interval before and that after the ventricular premature beat was equal to or greater than 0.03 second. The electrocardiograms of the other patients were placed in a second group. An attempt was made to assess the effect which right ventricular end diastolic pressure might have in prolonging the Q T interval after an extrasystole. The data contained in Table II show that no correlation existed between these two measurements. Similar data were examined for

patients with increased systolic pressure. Prolongation of the postextrasystolic Q T interval was not related to the level of right ventricular systolic pressure.

Discussion

Changes in the T wave amplitude and Q T interval after extrasystoles have been observed in the electrocardiograms of patients with and without cardiac disease.¹⁻⁴ Mann⁴ and Levine¹ reviewed several possible causes which have been suggested as explanations for these changes. Our discussion will be restricted to a proposed hemodynamic cause. All previous studies reviewed by us were made in patients with acquired cardiac disease, whereas our investigation was limited to patients with congenital lesions with either left to right shunts or increased intracardiac pressure. We were unable to find any reports in which postextrasystolic Q T and T wave changes were assessed in relation to cardiac dynamics.

Variations in the T wave and Q T interval after a premature beat have been attributed to changes in tension and blood flow in the myocardium during the post extrasystolic pause. Levine reasoned that if changes in the T wave amplitude after extrasystoles were due to the prolonged filling time, then such changes should consistently accompany extrasystoles. However, he concluded from his observations that these changes were generally associated with coronary artery disease and might also occur in association with other conditions which produced profound permanent or transient myocardial impairment. In order to explain the infrequency of T wave

Table II Difference in Q T interval before and after VPB and relationship to RV diastolic pressure

Q T difference (sec)	Total number of patients	Patients with RV diastolic pressure = or > 6 mm
0.03 or > 0.03	23	16 (69.6%)
< 0.03	11	47 (67.1%)

VPB = ventricular premature beat, RV = Right

changes and alteration in Q T interval in the absence of heart disease he suggested that there might be a latent inadequacy of blood flow to the inner layers of the myocardium and that this deficiency might be exaggerated by increased diastolic filling during prolonged postextrasystolic diastole.

This hypothesis was based in part on the demonstration by Johnston and Di Palma⁷ that there was a higher pressure during ventricular systole in the inner laminae than in the more superficial layers of the myocardium. Each patient of our series had a congenital lesion which resulted in either increased diastolic filling of the ventricle from a left to right shunt or augmented ventricular systolic ejection pressure because of obstruction to flow. Either of these conditions might be expected to enhance the effect of any relative inadequacy of endomyocardial blood flow during prolonged postextrasystolic diastole. Results of our study did not support such a hypothesis inasmuch as the mean amplitude of the T waves did not change after an extrasystole nor was there a significant change in Q T interval. Furthermore such variations as were observed around the mean values bore no relationship to either end diastolic pressures or systolic pressures measured before and after the premature beat.

Summary

Single or paired premature ventricular contractions occurred in the electrocardio-

grams of 93 patients during cardiac catheterization. The amplitude of the T wave and the duration of the Q T interval were measured immediately before and after the premature contraction.

There was no significant difference in the mean values for either T wave amplitude or Q T interval before and after ventricular premature beats.

No correlation was found between the right ventricular end diastolic pressure or right ventricular systolic pressure on the one hand and individual variations of the Q T interval and T wave amplitude on the other.

REFERENCES

1. Levine H D, Lowy B and Streeter R B. The clinical significance of postextrasystolic T wave changes. *Circulation* 6:538 1952.
2. Sodi Palares D and Calder P M. New bases of electrocardiography. St Louis 1956. The C V Mosby Co. p 537.
3. Seldon W A. The significance and mechanism of postextrasystolic T wave changes. Abstracts of Communications. Third World Congress of Cardiology. Brussels 1958.
4. Muns R H and Berthell H B. The significance of T wave inversion in sinus beats following ventricular extrasystoles. *Am Heart J* 47:504 1954.
5. Scherf D. Alterations in the form of the T waves with changes in heart rate. *Am Heart J* 28:332 1941.
6. Bancroft H. Introduction to biostatistics. New York 1957. Hoeber Harper p 179.
7. Johnston J R and Di Palma J R. Intra-myocardial pressure and its relation to aortic blood pressure. *Am J Physiol* 123:34 1959.

Fluid electrodes for monitoring the electrocardiogram during activity and for prolonged periods of time

Donald A. Rowley M.D.

Seymour Glazer M.D.**

Peter Sloner

Chicago, Ill.

Electrodes which can be used with usual leads for monitoring the electrocardiogram or used on the precordium for monitoring the electrocardiogram during rest or activity will be described. The electrodes are small atraumatic ones cumbering and remain attached to the skin for prolonged periods of time during strenuous activity. The electrical signal picked up by the electrode is not distorted appreciably by movement of the skin beneath the electrode nor by direct blows to the electrode. Possible applications of the electrodes will be discussed.

Materials and methods

Construction of fluid electrodes. The electrode (Fig. 1) is made by using simple laboratory materials and tools. The central well of the electrode is a 0.5-cm. segment of amber gum rubber tubing, O.D. 9/16 inch I.D. 5/16 inch. Segments of tubing can be cut rapidly and cleanly on a band saw after the tubing is threaded on a 5/16-inch dowel. The lead wire is stranded tinned copper A.W.G. No. 26 with light

wall vinyl insulation. Three quarters of an inch of insulation is stripped, the exposed wire is lightly tinned with solder to stiffen it. The tinned end of the lead wire is threaded into the lumen of an 18 gauge hypodermic needle which has been inserted through the walls of the well along a diameter about 0.25 cm. from either end. The needle is removed leaving the wire clasped by the rubber wall of the well. A cross wire is then inserted in the same plane in a similar manner. The two wires are soldered where they cross in this way the lead wire is firmly anchored to the well. The exposed uninsulated tips of the wire are clipped just beneath the external surface of the well. (This was not done for the electrode photographed in Fig. 1 in order to show the construction of the electrode better.) The well is cemented to a circular disk of fine mesh cotton gauze 2 inches in diameter (Bair's gauze bandage 2 inches wide Parke Davis and Co.) using undiluted clear rubber cement (Sanford Ink Co. Bellwood, Ill.). The gauze covering the center of the well is cut out.

From the Department of Pathology and Physiology of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

This study was supported by grant from the Chicago Heart Association and the United States Public Health Service (H-4435).

Received for publication Jan. 30, 1961.

Linked to the Public Health Service, Senior Research Fellow.

**Advanced Research Fellow, American Heart Association.

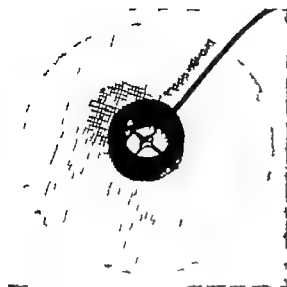


Fig. 1 A fluid electrode showing rubber well, cotton gauze base and insulated lead wire in the well. Contact between lead wire and skin is made by electrode jelly which is not shown.

Adhesion of fluid electrodes to skin. The method for applying the electrodes to skin should be followed carefully if the electrodes are to perform optimally during activity or for long periods of time or both. Fifteen minutes to 24 hours before use the gauze base of the electrode is immersed in rubber cement recently diluted one to one with ether. At the same time the upper rim of the well is coated with dilute rubber cement. The rubber impregnated gauze base and rim are allowed to dry completely.

The site on the skin for the electrode is shaved if hair is present. The skin is cleaned thoroughly with ether. A thin film of a water soluble deodorant containing aluminum chlorohydrate (e.g. ODO RO NO, Northam Warren, New York) is rubbed into the skin. Excess deodorant is removed with water and the skin is dried. The site is then covered with an even thin film of liquid latex surgical adhesive (DUO Surgical Adhesive, Johnson & Johnson) which is gently rubbed into the skin. The adhesive is allowed to dry completely or until it is transparent. A small hair dryer can be used to decrease the time required for drying skin and adhesive applied to skin. The dry rubberized gauze of the electrode is pressed onto the prepared site and an immediate firm bond is produced. Latex covering the skin in the

well is carefully removed by means of a cotton applicator and ether. The well is filled from the surface of the skin to the top of the well with electrode jelly (Cambridge Electrode Jelly, Cambridge Instrument Co. Inc., New York) using a syringe and blunt 15 gauge needle. The well is capped with a disk of pliable plastic tape (Scotch Pressure Sensitive Tape No. 471, Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., St. Paul, Minn.) which forms an immediate tight seal with the dried rubber cement on the rim of the well. Fig. 2 shows the electrodes applied to the precordium; the electrode over the apex of the heart has been filled and capped. A pair of electrodes can be applied in 10 to 15 minutes. If heavy sweating is not anticipated the antiperspirant need not be used and this decreases the time required to apply electrodes. The electrodes are removed rapidly and easily with ether.

Standard electrodes and recorders. Direct contact German silver electrocardiographic electrodes measuring $2\frac{1}{2}$ by $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches and slightly curved (Cambridge Instrument Co. Inc., New York) are referred to as standard electrodes. The standard electrodes were applied after vigorous scrubbing of the epidermis with electrode jelly using a wooden tongue depressor. A liberal amount of jelly was left on the prepared skin. The



Fig. 2 Fluid electrodes adhered to skin over the precordium: one over the third intercostal space at the left margin of the sternum; the other just inferior and lateral to the apex of the heart. The upper electrode well has not been filled or capped; the lower electrode well has been filled with electrode jelly and capped with a disk of plastic tape.

standard electrodes were held in place by tightly applied rubber straps.

Tracings obtained using fluid and standard electrodes were compared on a direct writing electrocardiograph (Uso Cardiette Sanborn Co. Cambridge Mass.) paper speed 25 mm/sec 1 mv = 1 cm. The same recorder was also used to study the characteristics of tracings obtained with the fluid electrodes on the precordium during various maneuvers. For these tracings the electrodes standard or fluid were connected to the recorder by heavy shielded cables used for taking diagnostic electrocardiograms.

A direct ink writing polygraph (Model 5 Polygraph Gram Instrument Co. Quincy Mass.) paper speed 25 mm/sec 1 mv = 0.5 cm was used for monitoring R waves during various activities. A 6 second signal marker facilitated calculations of minute heart rates during portions of tracing. In addition a counter was arranged to simultaneously count R waves as they were traced by the recorder. The output of the direct current driver amplifier was coupled through a capacitor to a sensitive relay. The relay activated a 115 volt 6 place counter. With this arrangement heart rates for prolonged periods of time could be obtained. For these records the precordial fluid electrodes were connected to the recorder by unshielded fine lead wires 15 to 20 feet long. The recorder and subject were grounded for all tests. The ground electrode was usually on the wrist or ankle.

Results

Comparison of standard and fluid electrodes using conventional leads. In Fig 3 tracings for Leads I and II obtained using standard and fluid electrodes are compared. The tracings were obtained immediately after application of the electrodes to the arms and wrists. Comparable tracings were obtained at rest. During rapid vigorous extension and flexion of the lower arms with the fists tightly clenched spikes were produced by contractions of skeletal muscle; these spikes were comparable for the standard and fluid electrodes. As would be expected from the type of exercise used tracings obtained with Lead II were clearer than the tracings obtained with Lead I. The findings indicate that the fluid elec-

trodes used with standard leads give tracings equivalent to those obtained with standard electrodes. For some purposes to be discussed the fluid electrodes used with standard limb leads may offer advantages which make their use desirable.

Effect of movement or mechanical shock to electrodes. The fluid electrode is pliable and moves freely with the skin. Contact between skin and the lead wire is made by a bridge of electrode jelly; the thickness and therefore the resistance of this bridge remains about constant during movement of skin beneath the electrode or when the electrode is struck. Fig 4A shows a tracing taken using the fluid electrodes on the precordium as shown in Fig 2. A large fold of skin and subcutaneous tissue beneath the apical electrode was lifted and rolled vigorously. Only slight shifts in the base line occurred. In the second portion of the tracing the electrode was hit by multiple sharp blows with a fist. Small slow spikes resulted which did not interfere with the clear recording of R waves. Similar results were obtained using fluid electrodes with standard leads. Equivalent manipulations of standard electrodes strapped over the precordium or with standard leads caused marked shifts in the base line or produced tracings unusable even for recording R waves.

Thus spikes in electrocardiograms produced by contractions of skeletal muscle are equivalent for fluid and standard electrodes. However spikes or shifts in the base line due to movement of electrode and skin are much less pronounced for the fluid electrodes.

Monitoring the electrocardiogram to determine heart rates during activity. Spikes produced by skeletal muscle can be greatly reduced by using fluid electrodes on the precordium as shown in Fig 4B. During the tracing the subject knelt from a standing position did two pushups and rose to a standing position. During this exercise movement of skin over the anterior chest and the action of skeletal muscle in the shoulder girdle was considerable. In addition the precordium struck the floor twice. The base line did not shift, the forms of the waves were apparent throughout the tracing and the R waves are clear and undistorted. Additional tracings of R waves

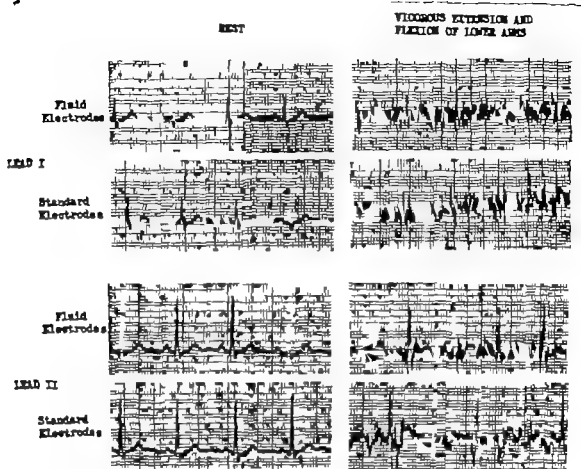


Fig 3 Comparison of electrocardiograms obtained with fluid and standard electrodes at rest and during activity. The electrodes using conventional Lead I and II were connected to an electrocardiograph paper speed 25 mm/sec 1 in = 1 cm. The tracings are equal length during rest and activity.

during strenuous activity and rest using precordial fluid electrodes are shown in Fig 4 C. The six samples were taken from a single record running for 70 minutes. During the entire record the base line did not shift perceptibly and no spikes which might be mistaken for R waves were recorded. The heart rate ranged from 108 per minute while the subject was jumping to 64 per minute while he was sleeping. The total count for the 70 minutes was 5,099 with an average minute rate of 72. The electrodes had been on the subject for 26 hours when the record was taken. It is apparent from these findings that accurate heart rates can be obtained for long intervals during activity and rest. During the past 2 years we have accumulated over 100 records obtained on males and females using precordial fluid elec-

trodes. The records were obtained about 7 hours, 12 hours or 24 hours after application of the electrodes. Most of the records ran for 10 to 30 minutes during which the subject exercised and rested. The quality of these records was similar to the one demonstrated.

Discussion

The fluid electrodes were developed for a miniature self-contained heart beat counter capable of totaling numbers of heart beats for 24 hours or longer during usual activity.¹ The heart beat counter was activated by R waves. Therefore electrodes and electrode positions which gave satisfactory electrocardiograms during activity and for at least 24 hours were necessary for the heart beat counter.

With use of the electrocardiograph vari-

ous positions for electrodes over the precordium were tried. When electrodes were placed approximately in the *axis* of the heart over the base and the apex the maximum R wave signal was obtained and the configuration of the wave complexes was most consistent from individual to individual. During vigorous exercise of the pectoral and intercostal muscles clear tracings of R waves were obtained.

Various kinds of electrodes were tested during development of the fluid electrodes. Electrodes dependent on conductive glue which became dry when the glue set (e.g. powdered silver suspended in collodion or other adhesives) had to be discarded because of high resistance of the electrode. The high resistance was probably due to dry epidermis acting as a barrier or insulation between the conductive electrode and the tissue fluids of the dermis.

Small silver disks similar to conventional electroencephalographic electrodes were used with electrode jelly. So long as contact between electrode and skin was firm tracings equivalent to those presented for the fluid electrodes were obtained. Thus we can confirm findings recently reported using electroencephalographic electrodes applied over the manubrium and xiphoid for recording electrocardiograms during exercise.² However methods sufficient for maintaining firm uniform contact between the electrode and skin for 12 or more hours produced severe local inflammation.

Many years ago heart rates during activity were obtained over periods as long as 24 hours by monitoring R waves picked up from precordial electrodes.³ In these studies small metal cups filled with a conductive jelly were held in place by rubber straps which encircled the chest.

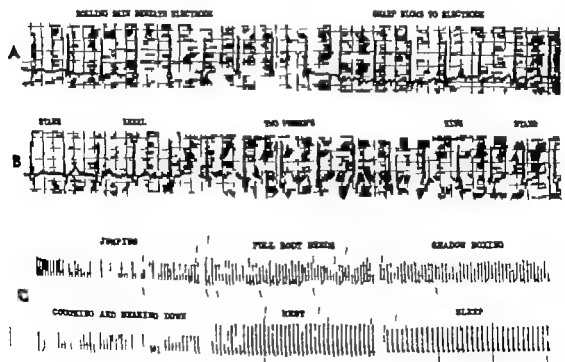


Fig. 4. Electrocardiograms obtained with fluid electrodes on the precordium. A and B. Tracings obtained with an electrocardiograph paper speed 25 mm/sec. 1 mv = 1 cm show stable base line small slow pulses produced by direct blows to an electrode and fast small spikes produced by skeletal muscle during physical activity. C. Tracings obtained on ink writing recorder paper speed 5 mm/sec. 1 mv = 0.5 cm taken during non-activities show stable base line and clear recording of R waves. Tracing of 6-second signal marker not shown. Heart rate ranged from 108 per minute while the subject was jumping to 64 per minute while he was sleeping.

Although we did not test this type of electrode we would not expect it to offer advantages over the electroencephalographic type of electrode except that drying out of electrode jelly might be less of a problem. We found rubber strips for holding electrodes in place much too encumbering and uncomfortable for our purpose.

Recently another electrode using a bridge of electrode jelly between skin and metal pickup was described¹; it was referred to as a fluid electrode and we believe this is a suitable designation for various electrodes having this feature. Although our electrodes were developed independently, arguments in favor of using a bridge of conductive fluid between skin and metal pickup were presented in studies made many years ago.² Conductive jelly probably penetrates the insulating barrier of the epidermis (vigorous rubbing or scraping of the epidermis with abrasive incorporated in some commercial electrode jellies accomplishes this rapidly). Electrode jelly has this function with standard or fluid electrodes. For standard electrodes motion of the metal electrode relative to the skin changes the effective electrode resistance appreciably. For the fluid electrodes the suspension of the metal pickup in a well of conductive jelly permits considerable movement of skin and electrode without producing appreciable changes in resistance.

The fluid electrodes do not cause discomfort and do not restrict activity. Subjects have worn the electrodes for 72 consecutive hours during hot humid weather; each day the subjects played tennis for an hour and took showers. The electrodes functioned perfectly during the entire period as indicated by continuous operation of the small heart beat counter worn by the subject and by periodic checks using a direct writing recorder. In preliminary studies done elsewhere the electrodes have functioned well on men sweating heavily wearing protective clothing and walking or running on a treadmill.³ In our laboratory 2 subjects have each worn the fluid electrodes for 24 hours on 20 or more occasions, 4 subjects have worn the electrodes for 24 hours on 2 or more occasions and 11 subjects have worn the electrodes for 24 hours. In no instance was irritation or sensitivity to the adhesive apparent.

The small area of skin exposed to electrode jelly was slightly erythematous and in duration after 24 hours this inflammation disappeared rapidly and completely within a few hours after the electrodes were removed.

Information on acnes electrode skin impedance is necessary or desirable for some applications using low impedance amplifiers. Impedance for precordial fluid electrodes was measured on 12 subjects immediately and 2, 4 and 24 hours after application of the electrodes. Values varied from 21 000 to 110 000 ohms immediately after application. The impedance dropped considerably within 2 hours and in most instances remained quite constant for the remaining test period. At 24 hours values ranged from 2 000 to 60 000 ohms in general values were highest for older women and lowest for young adult males.

The fluid electrodes have been used with conventional limb leads on patients undergoing cardiac operations. In these cases the electrocardiogram was monitored for at least 24 hours and it was particularly important that the electrodes function properly while the patient was draped and electrodes were inaccessible. The fluid electrodes remained firmly attached and functioned properly on all patients undergoing cardiac operation; the tracings showed distinctly less noise than had been seen when standard electrodes were used. Strips or tape used to hold conventional electrodes may interfere with administration of intravenous fluids on these or other patients undergoing operation; use of the fluid electrode eliminates this difficulty. In other applications the fluid electrodes might be used with conventional precordial leads to record serial electrocardiograms on patients with myocardial infarction, arrhythmias or other conditions in which it might be desirable for electrodes to remain in place for 3 or more days.

Summary

The construction of a fluid electrode and the method for adhering the electrode to skin is described in detail. The electrode is traumatic, not encumbering, and remains attached to the skin for long periods of time during strenuous activity. It was demonstrated that the electrical signal

picked up by the electrode is not distorted appreciably by movement of skin beneath the electrode or by direct blows to the electrode.

Equivalent electrocardiograms are obtained with fluid and standard electrodes using conventional leads on subjects at rest. It is suggested that the fluid electrodes used with conventional leads may have application for monitoring the electrocardiogram in unusual circumstances, for example, on patients during and after cardiac operations.

When fluid electrodes are used on the precordium electrocardiograms showing good electrocardiographic complexes during vigorous physical activity are obtained. Use of precordial fluid electrodes for determining pulse rates during various activities and/or for prolonged periods of time is described. Other possible applications for the precordial fluid electrodes are suggested.

REFERENCES

- 1 Rowley D A, Glasgow S and Storer P. Measurement of human heart rate during manual activity. *Science* 130:976, 1959.
- 2 Geddes L A, Eiring M and Hoff H E. A EKG lead for exercising subjects. *J Appl Physiol* 15:311, 1960.
- 3 Boas E P. The cardiostachometer: an instrument to count the totality of heart beats over long period of time. *Arch Int Med* 41:403, 1928.
- 4 Henry J P. Biomedical aspect of project Mercury presented at the 31st annual meeting of the Aerospace Medical Association, Miami Beach, Fla., 1960.
- 5 Buchanan F. The significance of the pulse rate in vertebrate animals. Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1911.
- 6 Smith H M. Gaseous exchange and physiological requirements for level and grade walking. Carnegie Institution of Washington Publication No. 309, Gibson Brothers, Washington, D.C., 1932.
- 7 Craig F N. Personal communication.

Case report

Sarcoid of the myocardial septum with complete heart block Report of two cases

Arthur O. Phinney, Jr. M.D.
Hartford, Conn.

The sudden onset of syncope due to complete heart block or aberrant ventricular conduction in patients who previously were reported to be entirely well imposes an intriguing challenge for the clinician. In the majority of patients in the older age group these arrhythmias are seen usually in hypertensive, rheumatic and especially in arteriosclerotic heart disease. A diagnosis of Boeck's sarcoid involving the heart is rarely made during life. Since the 29 cases of myocardial sarcoid compiled and reviewed by Peacock, there have been several more reports of sudden death in patients with sarcoidosis in whom nodular infiltrates strategically located in the myocardial septum resulted in the death of the patient.¹⁻³ The present two cases represent previously unsuspected fulminating disease of the myocardial septum in two patients in the older age group who at autopsy had relatively insignificant sarcoid involvement elsewhere in the body. They had lived less than a mile apart; most of their lives had been previously in excellent health; were admitted to the hospital and died within 2 weeks of each other.

Case reports

Case 1. M. M., a 51-year-old white housewife who was known to be hypertensive but who had no history of rheumatic fever, diphtheria or syphilis, was admitted to the hospital with a 4-day history of syncopal attacks. After the third syncopal attack,

usually she had had one episode of syncope without neurological sequelae, but there were no subsequent attacks until 3 weeks before admission, when she again fainted without warning, she awakened seconds later and was aware of a facial flush but no headache, palpitations or chest pain. There had never been history of chest pain, cough or exertional dyspnea, although she slept on two pillows and had noted some ankle edema for the past year. During the 4 days prior to admission the syncopal attacks had increased in frequency but recovery from each episode had been complete and she continued to feel as well as usual. A blood pressure reading taken by another physician earlier in the month was recorded as 160/95 mm Hg; the pulse at that time was regular at 90 per minute. The patient had been obese for many years, had had four pregnancies which were uneventful except for the second during which there was some question of toxemia.

Physical examination revealed an obese woman who was comfortable. The blood pressure was 175/65 mm Hg; pulse was 40 and regular. There was marked distention in the neck up to the angle of the jaw at 30 degrees supine and definite though irregular cannon or giant atrial waves could be seen. The carotid pulsations were collapsing but small. Fundi were normal. Diaphragmatic excursion was poor and there was some decrease in breath sounds with few fine rales in the left lower lung field. The heart was slightly enlarged to the left with bradycardia at 40 per minute and definite variation in the intensity of the mitral first sound. A Grade 2 systolic ejection type of murmur was present at the base and heard at the precordially referred in the neck. The second pulmonary sound was slightly accentuated and normally split. There were no organs or masses palpable in the abdomen and there was some bilateral edema of the feet.

LABORATORY EXAMINATION. Hemoglobin was 13 Gm. Hematocrit was 44 per cent. The white blood cell count was 8,500 with slight shift to the left.



Fig. 1 Case 1. X-ray films of the chest showing congestion of the lung fields, marked prominence of the hilar areas, and large, dense areas of increased density behind the heart in the lateral view.

PPD was #1 negative. Serum protein was 7.2 albumin 4.1 globulin 3.1.

Chest-ray examination showed some congestion in the lung fields with unusually prominent hilar structures and small wedge-shaped areas of pneumonia extending into the right base. There were several flocculent densities behind the heart in the lateral view. The cardiac silhouette was globular in contour and the right atrium was prominent. There was no fluid in the pleural spaces (Fig. 1).

The electrocardiogram recorded at the time the patient was admitted to the hospital showed third-degree heart block with idioventricular rhythm at a rate of 40 (Fig. 2 left).

HOSPITAL COURSE. The patient was placed on coronary precautions and treated with bed rest, Mercurhydriol, tetracycline, and methyl prednisone. She had remittent fever to 100.6 F daily around noon and decreased 7 pounds in the first week. Her electrocardiogram showed reversion to sinus rhythm at 85 per minute with frequent premature contractions and left bundle branch block (Fig. 2 right). She appeared to be comfortable and was asymptomatic during laboratory studies and the recording of subsequent electrocardiograms. Her condition appeared to be satisfactory and she was digitalized slowly and put on a low-sodium diet. Although she had had no chest pain, a pericardial infarction was considered to be a possibility which might explain the changes in the electrocardiograms and for this reason she was placed on a diuretic.

She had no further episodes of a syncope until the thirteenth hospital day when she complained of feeling weak and dizzy and slightly nauseated. Blood pressure was not obtainable and her pulse was 24. She was deeply cyanotic, out of contact, and gasping for breath with white froth about the mouth. Sublingual Isoprel had had no effect. When the cardiac pacemaker was applied the pulse and respiration returned immediately and when a thoracentesis the heart assumed an idioventricular rhythm at a rate of 38 per minute. The electrocardiogram was identical to that taken at the time of her admission to the hospital. Her color returned to normal within 1 minute and she responded to about 10 minutes. She was then given 0.3 g of 1:1000 adrenaline and 10 mg of sublingual Isoprel. An hour later the patient was alert and responsive and appeared to be entirely normal. She was placed on 50 mg of ephedrine which was alternated with 10 mg of Isoprel sublingually every 2 hours and her pulse became full and regular but at a rate of 30 per minute. Three hours after the initial episode she again lost all blood pressure and pulse and her respiration ceased. The pacemaker was applied but there was no response. Intravenous adrenaline was given with no response and she expired quietly.

PATHOLOGY. Autopsy was limited to the heart. The heart was somewhat enlarged and focally involved by very small firm homogeneous gray-white nodules which are especially prominent in the septal area and which in the upper portion coalesced to form solid mass in the region of the conduction bundle (Fig. 3). There was some pulmonary congestion but no pleural effusion. Pleural surfaces and lymph nodes of the lung were all

Blood sedimentation rate was 30 mm/hr W.D.P.L. was negative. Blood urea nitrogen was 21 mg per cent. Creatinine was negative. Three serum transaminases were normal. Sodium was 140 mEq/L, potassium was 4.1 mEq/L, chloride 97 mEq/L, carbon dioxide 29 mEq/L. Sputum culture showed normal flora 2+ pneumococci 4+ sputum was negative on smear and culture for acid fast bacilli.

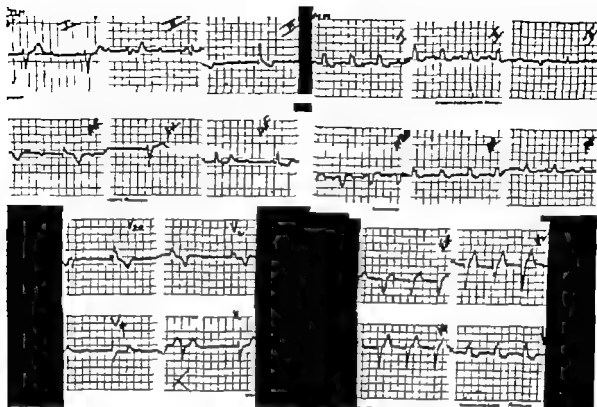


Fig 2 Case 1 Left Electrocardiogram taken at the time the patient was admitted to the hospital showing complete heart block with idioventricular rhythm. Sinus rate 68, ventricular rate 36. Right Spontaneous reversion after 4 days to sinus rhythm with left bundle branch block.

covered by these small plaques of gray, white tissue tending to be flat in outline and proving on macroscopic section to be sarcofasciculation was present and no acid fast bacilli or fungi were found.

Case 2 J. P. 76-year-old white housewife had been in perfect health while working 5 days a week and taking in laundry besides six and a half days prior to her admission to the hospital she had syncopal attacks without warning these attacks were followed by flush but no headache palpitation chest pain nor dyspnea. On the day of admission there had been no cessation of episodes of unconsciousness these had resulted in falls which produced several bruises of the face arms and legs. There was no history of head injury, convulsions, diabetes or hypertension.

On physical examination the blood pressure was 200/110 mm Hg. She had a regular pulse of 40 per minute. She appeared to be in no distress and even protested examination. She was obese, had yellow complexion but was not cyanotic. Fundi showed Grade II arteriosclerotic changes. There were no rales, no aortic regurgitation which could be seen easily in the neck but no venous distention. A few crackling rales were heard at the right base posteriorly. There was no cardiomegaly. A Grade 3 high pitched pansystolic apical murmur could be heard referred to the axilla. The second pulmonary sound was not accentuated and there was a third heart sound at the apex but no diastolic murmur. The liver was

palpable one fingerbreadth and there was no peripheral edema.

LABORATORY EXAMINATION Hemoglobin was 10.0 Gm. Hematocrit was 37 per cent. White blood cell count was 10,000 with normal differential. T serum transaminases were normal. Urinalysis showed 1019 3+ protein 2+ but blood cells. Sodium was 132 mEq/L, potassium 7.2 mEq/L, chloride 98 mEq/L, carbon dioxide 33 mEq/L. Total protein was 6.2 Gm per cent, albumin 3.1 globulin 3.1.

The electrocardiogram taken at the time the patient was admitted to the hospital showed third degree heart block with premature ventricular contractions which occurred at times as a bigeminal rhythm (Fig. 4).

HOSPITAL COURSE In view of her age and the sudden onset of symptoms and despite the lack of chest pain the patient was treated for myocardial infarction. Because of her syncopal episodes she was started on ephedrine 25 mg and sublingual Isuprel 10 mg alternating every 3 hours intravenously. Her pulse varied between 30 and 40. Her blood pressure dropped to 140/40 mm Hg but she felt well and experienced no chest pain. An increase in the Isuprel to 20 mg every 6 hours alternated every 3 hours with 25 mg of ephedrine produced no increase in heart rate or side reaction. On the fifth hospital day she had a sudden episode of systole which did not respond to fentanyl. There



Fig 31 Case 1 Gross pathologic specimen showing the cross-section of the left ventricle, aorta, and septum. Note the lighter, mottled area of the upper portion of the septum.

As rapid succession of three subsequent episodes of ventricular stand still which responded to percussion of the chest and at this time the cardiac stimulator was applied since it was thought that the patient might have a septal infarction. She was given 100 mg of hydrocortisone intravenously, adrenalin 0.5 mg, and oxygen. At first she appeared to respond with spontaneous ventricular activity taking over after the pacemaker was stopped. But after 2 hours it was apparent that the post-transfusion T waves had flattened and there was at least no spontaneous ventricular activity after the stimulator was withdrawn. The P waves however continued alone for considerable time with occasional bizarre ventricular ectopic contractions and she expired quietly.

Autopsy: There was no excess fluid in the pericardial sac and the pericardium showed no adhesions. The heart weighed 450 grams. It was hypertrophied and dilated. The right ventricle measured 6 cm, the left ventricle 12 cm. The myocardium was particularly peculiar so that the septum itself had been almost completely replaced by a firm, homogeneous firm tumor tissue which appeared to extend the width of the septum and into small part of the left ventricular wall at the apex. On macroscopic section this tissue proved to be sarcoid (Fig 3). There was also small infiltration about the left circumflex coronary artery in the epicardium. There was an old occlusion of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary. All the heart valves were unremarkable. There was no evidence of emboli or recent infarction. The pleural surfaces of the lungs were smooth and glistening without evidence of adhesions but there were numerous jet implants, the largest of which measured 2 cm over the right lung. There was some edema and teleostasis of the lower lobes bilaterally and some parenchymal implants of the tumor also. Several hilar nodes which contained tumor tissue were present. The capsule of the spleen was thickened with whitish firm fibrous tissue and was

dark red in color with pale tan nodules within the parenchyma. The gastrointestinal tract, pancreas and kidneys were unremarkable. The liver had yellow white nodules throughout the parenchyma similar to those in the spleen and the capsule was mottled with white pebbles of tumor. There was an adrenal cortical adenoma. The brain was symmetrical with slight thrombosis of the cerebral vessels and no focal lesions.

Comment

Both patients were treated initially as though they had had myocardial infarctions. In the first case sarcoid was suspected only after the patient became well enough to risk having a chest film made and the features of her history and hospital course appeared unusual for coronary disease. Her electrocardiogram showed reversal to normal sinus rhythm after 4 days although no steroids had been used. Immediate treatment of her heart block was imperative and in spite of large doses of ephedrine, isuprel and adrenalin there was not an adequate ventricular response. In the second case the suspicion of sarcoid was academic in view of her fulminating course and complete lack of response to all

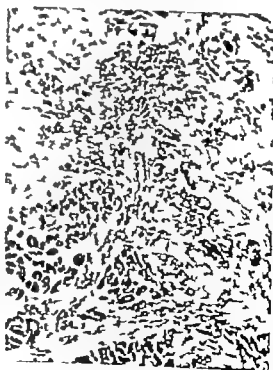


Fig 32 Case 1 Septal myocardium. Microscopic section through the superior portion of the bundle of His which is now completely infiltrated with granulomata typical of sarcoid.

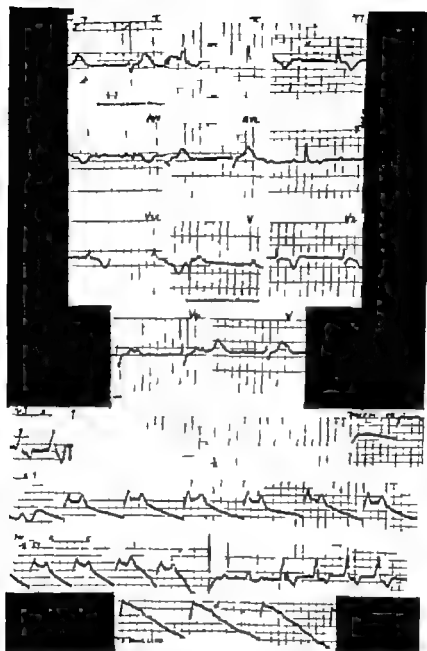


Fig 4 Case Electrocardiogram showing (at top) complete heart block, trial rate 36. Below, Lead II tracings depict idioventricular rhythm with widened QRS. Below, ventricular stand still with continuation of idioventricular contractions on the pacemaker with resumption of spontaneous ventricular activity and finally recurrent ventricular arrest with persistent trial activity while on the pacemaker. Note that the poststimulation T waves (arrows) have diminished markedly.

available therapeutic measures. There was little time for x-ray examination or diagnostic studies. Although the diagnosis of myocardial sarcosis was again suspected from the obvious similarity to the hospital course of the previous patient, confirmation at autopsy was still surprising.

There was a notable lack of response to all the usual cardiac drug stimulants. On the pacemaker, he appeared to do well at first and spontaneous ventricular rhythm resumed after short periods of stimulation (Fig 4). Soon it became necessary to increase the voltage of the stimulator.



Fig 5A Case 1 Pathologic specimen. Cut sections through the myocardial septum showing almost complete replacement of myocardium with the pale tan fibrous like infiltration

markedly in order to obtain any ventricular response and it was noted that even with contraction the poststimulation T waves became less and less prominent. It was interesting that the P waves continued unabated both during ventricular activity and long after it had stopped. There was an occasional bizarre ventricular complex but no conducted beats.

The striking features of these cases were the specificity of sarcoid involvement of the highly specialized conduction bundle in the ventricular septum with minimal sarcoid lesions found elsewhere at postmortem. It is a wonder in view of the pathologic specimens that any transmission of impulses had been possible through the ventricular septa of these two patients because the width of the superior part of the septal myocardium was almost completely replaced by sarcoid tissue. It was also quite remarkable that both patients had been apparently well as few as 5 days before hospitalization and followed each other so closely in almost identical courses.

Furthermore they both suffered from what has been considered to be a rather rare manifestation of a moderately common systemic disease.

Of the 29 cases of myocardial sarcoid reviewed by Peacock and associates 15 either were described as Stokes Adams disease or showed clinical evidence of heart block. Longcope and Freeman⁸ have previously cited the incidence of myocardial involvement in 92 autopsied cases as 20 per cent. It has become recognized with increasing frequency however that in those patients in whom death has been due to sarcoid the heart frequently is found to be infiltrated by the nodular tubercle like lesions. As evidence of this involvement tachycardias, ventricular extrasystoles and other cardiac arrhythmias in addition to heart block have been reported. The duration of clinical sarcoidosis before death due to myocardial involvement has been cited as varying between 3 months and 15 years and the diagnosis of myocardial involvement has usually been made at autopsy.



Fig 5B Case 2 Microscopic section through as seen in Fig 5A showing replacement by sarcoid granulomata

The absolute unpredictability of involvement of organs is well known in that some patients have severe involvement of one organ system with complete absence of lesions in another. In the majority of cases reported with or without heart block, there has usually been extensive infiltration of sarcoid into the myocardium involving the left ventricle, septum, apex, papillary muscles, and including diffuse milium sarcoid granulomata throughout the myocardium and epicardium.¹¹

These two cases bear the greatest resemblance to the case reported by Simpkins⁹ in which the largest patch involved the entire thickness of the septum in the region of the atrioventricular bundle. They are unique from other cases in the literature however in that the myocardial involvement of these two cases was almost exclusively septal and milium implants in other organs were not extensive. It was obvious from the autopsy studies that had the nodular infiltrations of sarcoid not involved the heart so strategically, both patients might have been well for some time to come. In addition, experience with therapy here has been similar to the general experience reported with myocardial sarcoid in that the outcome was rapidly fatal in spite of known therapy including steroids.

Conclusions

Two cases of myocardial sarcoid with complete heart block have been reported; they were unique in that involvement was limited almost exclusively to the septum and remarkable in the coincidence that both patients had been well as few as 5

days before hospitalization and followed identical rapidly fatal courses within 2 weeks of each other.

I wish to thank Dr. George McAdam for his help with the slides of the pathologic specimens.

REFERENCES

1. Peacock R. A., Lippachutz E. J. and Lukas A. Myocardial sarcoidosis. *Circulation* 16: 67, 1957.
2. Clinicopathologic Conference. U. S. Naval Hospital Portsmouth. *U. S. Armed Forces M. J.* 8: 855, 1957.
3. Arkless H. A., Tevlik M., Golceby T. M. and Wendell T. H. Sarcoidosis of the Heart. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1: 648, 1958.
4. Bötti R. E. and Young F. E. Myocardial sarcoid, complete heart block, and aortic stenosis. *Ann. Int. Med.* 51: 811, 1959.
5. Poon T. P. and Forbes W. D. Sudden death due to myocardial sarcoid with a comment on the etiology of sarcoid. *A. M. A. Arch. Int. Med.* 104: 771, 1959.
6. Gold J. A. and Cantor P. J. Sarcoid heart disease: case with unusual electrocardiogram. *A. M. A. Arch. Int. Med.* 104: 101, 1959.
7. Porter G. H. Sarcoid heart disease. *New Eng. J. Med.* 263: 1350, 1960.
8. Longcope W. T. and Freeman D. G. A study of sarcoidosis based on combined investigation of 160 cases including 30 autopsies from the John Hopkins Hospital and the Massachusetts General Hospital. *Medicine* 32: 1, 1957.
9. Ollie W. A., Ritchie R. C. and Barrie H. J. The age of lesions in a case of myocardial sarcoidosis. *Canad. M. A. J.* 68: 277, 1953.
10. Simpkins S. Sarcoid with complete heart block. *J. A. M. A.* 146: 794, 1951.
11. Haller W. E. Sarcoidosis of the heart—a cause of sudden and unexpected death. *Circulation* 1: 772, 1950.
12. Stephen J. D. Fatal myocardial sarcoidosis: case of sudden death. *Circulation* 9: 886, 1954.
13. Thorbjarnarson B. and Glenn F. Sarcoidosis associated with sudden death during intralobotomy. *A. M. A. Arch. Surg.* 73: 867, 1956.

The vasodilator nerves

Björje Uvnäs M.D.
Stockholm, Sweden

The subject of vasodilator nerves is a facet of circulatory physiology which stands in some need of clarification. Although current textbooks contain fairly definite statements and elaborate schemata on vasodilator nerves and their functional significance close scrutiny reveals these descriptions to be of doubtful validity. In the first place they are frequently based on assertions contained in a few early papers and reiterated more or less uncritically throughout several decades. The most frequently cited of these papers are from the turn of the century.

All early studies and several recent ones are based on plethyanography and other indirect methods of recording blood flow. Some of the confusion which prevails within the vasodilator field is undoubtedly due to misinterpretation of results obtained by these means. Authors have not always taken into consideration the fact that a vasodilator response initiated via nerves does not prove the existence of a vasodilator nerve. Vasodilatation can be due to inhibition of prevailing vasoconstrictor tone (e.g. via baroreceptor activation or local reflex arcs) or it can be secondary to metabolic processes in an activated organ (e.g. a gland or muscle).

The belief in authorities and the consequent perpetuation of old arguments as well as the use of outmoded techniques of recording have retarded development within the vasodilator field as compared with that in other areas of circulatory physiology.

However recent years have brought some progress and although our knowledge is still too fragmentary to permit definite statements on the functional significance of recently acquired data a few remarks may be justified. They should be regarded however as an expression of personal views and not as finally valid.

General remarks on vasomotor innervation

It is interesting to note that all assertions in regard to the vasodilator nerves and their function have been made despite the fact that—in so far as I am aware—no vasodilator fiber or vasodilator nerve impulse has yet been anatomically or electrophysiologically identified. Vasodilator fibers in nerve trunks are intermixed with other fibers somatic or autonomic and cannot be isolated by the techniques available. Presumably they belong to the thin unmyelinated fibers but this fact does not serve to facilitate their identification. Experimental evidence concerning the existence of vasodilator nerves is thus indirect conclusions are drawn principally from vasodilator responses elicited by stimulation of peripheral mixed nerves. Recently vasodilator responses have been induced by topical stimulation of axon lateral pathways in the brain and by reflex activation of vasomotor structures in conscious animals and in man. The validity of the conclusions drawn from these experiments will be discussed below.

The absolute unpredictability of involvement of organs is well known in that some patients have severe involvement of one organ system with complete absence of lesions in another. In the majority of cases reported with or without heart block there has usually been extensive infiltration of sarcoid into the myocardium involving the left ventricle, septum, apex, papillary muscles, and including diffuse milium sarcoid granulomata throughout the myocardium and epicardium.^{11,12}

These two cases bear the greatest resemblance to the case reported by Simpkins¹ in which the largest patch involved the entire thickness of the septum in the region of the atrioventricular bundle. They are unique from other cases in the literature however in that the myocardial involvement of these two cases was almost exclusively septal and milium implants in other organs were not extensive. It was obvious from the autopsy studies that had the nodular infiltrations of sarcoid not involved the heart so strategically both patients might have been well for some time to come. In addition experience with therapy here has been similar to the general experience reported with myocardial sarcoid in that the outcome was rapidly fatal in spite of known therapy including steroids.

Conclusions

Two cases of myocardial sarcoid with complete heart block have been reported. They were unique in that involvement was limited almost exclusively to the septum and remarkable in the coincidence that both patients had been well as few as 5

days before hospitalization and followed identical rapidly fatal courses within 2 weeks of each other.

I wish to thank Dr. George M. Adams for his help with the slides of the pathologic specimens.

REFERENCES

1. Frank R A, Lippachut I J, and Lukus A. Myocardial sarcoidosis. *Circulation* 16: 67, 1957.
2. Clinico-pathologic Conference. U S A. I. Hospital Fort Monmouth A. U.S. Armed Forces M J 8: 555, 1957.
3. Arlows H A, Terlik M, Golech J T M, and Minkoff F H. Sarcoidosis of the Heart. *Am J Cardiol* 1: 649, 1958.
4. Böttig R E, and Young F F. Myocardial sarcoid or complete heart block and aortic stenosis. *Am Int Med* 1: 811, 1959.
5. Loom T J, and Forbes W D. Sudden death due to myocardial sarcoid with comment on the etiology of sarcoid. *AMA Arch Int Med* 104: 771, 1959.
6. Gold J A, and Cantor I J. Sarcoid heart disease with unusual electrocardiogram. *AMA Arch Int Med* 101: 101, 1959.
7. Porter G H. Sarcoid heart disease. *New Eng J Med* 263: 1350, 1960.
8. Longcope W T, and Freeman D G. A study of sarcoidosis based on combined a. typation of 160 cases including 30 autopsies from the John Hopkins Hospital and the Massachusetts General Hospital. *Medicine* 31: 1, 1953.
9. Oller W A, Kitchie R C, and Burns H J. The gross lesions in a case of myocardial sarcoidosis. *Canad Med Assoc J* 68: 77, 1953.
10. Simpkins G. Sarcoid with complete heart block. *JAMA* 146: 1791, 1951.
11. Kline W T. Sarcoidosis of the heart—a cause of sudden and unexpected death. *Circulation* 1: 772, 1950.
12. Stephen J D. Fatal myocardial sarcoidosis: case of sudden death. *Circulation* 9: 886, 1954.
13. Thorburnson B, and Glenn F. Sarcoidosis associated with sudden death during aortic anastomosis. *AMA Arch Surg* 73: 867, 1956.

vasodilator fibers have on the whole no functional connections with the central nervous system.¹⁴

Sympathetic vasodilator nerves

According to current literature sympathetic vasodilator nerves in cats and dogs are distributed to skeletal muscles, facial muscles and the buccal mucosa to the coronaries of the heart, the intestines and certain areas of skin such as the ear of the dog.¹ In man, sympathetic vasodilator nerves have been discussed mainly in connection with the skin and skeletal muscles. As regards the chemical transmission of vasodilator impulses, the sympathetic vasodilator nerves have been thought to be adrenergic, cholinergic and noncholinergic.

Accumulated data now indicate that peripheral distribution of sympathetic vasodilator nerves is much simpler than was previously assumed. In a series of investigations, Swedish workers found cogent evidence of the distribution of such nerves to the skeletal muscles only (in cats and dogs). Furthermore, the results pointed to acetylcholine as the sole transmitter of sympathetic vasodilator effects.¹ This finding promoted the development of their studies, because it became possible to distinguish between vasodilatation due to activation of vasodilator nerves and vasodilatation due to inhibition of vasoconstrictor tone; the former type was blocked by atropine but the latter remained unin-

fluenced. Sympatholytics (as well as reserpine which empties the vasoconstrictor nerves of their transmitter substance noradrenaline) abolished vasoconstrictor tone and thus vasodilatation due to its inhibition but not vasodilatation due to vasodilator impulses (Table 1). Of course such a pharmacologic analysis is far from ideal but in the absence of electrophysiologic or other means of identification it must suffice.

Now that a way had been found to identify vasodilator effects due to activation of sympathetic vasodilator nerves, it was possible to study the latter's representation in the central nervous system. In a series of investigations, the intracerebral course of a sympathetic vasodilator pathway was traced. Originating from the motor cortex, it passed via the hypothalamus and the collicular region through the ventrolateral part of the medulla oblongata down to the spinal lateral horns.¹⁵ (Fig. 2). The vasodilator tract appears to have relay stations at least in the hypothalamus and the collicular region since neither chronic decortication¹⁶ nor chronic supracollicular decerebration¹⁷ abolish vasodilator responses due to hypothalamic and bulbar stimulation. Of particular interest in the further discussion is the fact that the medullary part of the outflow has no demonstrable anatomic and functional connections with the previously elucidated vasomotor structures in the rhomboid fossa. Stimulation

Table 1. Remarks on the physiology of the dual vasomotor innervation of the skeletal muscles (in dog and cat)

Sympathetic vasoconstrictor nerves	Sympathetic vasodilator nerves
Postganglionic fibers adrenergic	Postganglionic fibers cholinergic
Exert tonic influence on the vascular bed	Exert no tonic influence on the vascular bed
Increase in activity yields vasoconstriction or extreme vasodilatation	Increase in activity yields vasodilatation
Vasodilatation blocked by sympatholytics and reserpine	Vasodilatation enhanced by enzyme blocked by atropine
Depressor reflexes evoke vasodilatation due to vasoconstrictor inhibition	Depressor reflexes do not activate vasodilator nerves
Vasodilatation due to vasoconstrictor inhibition leads to increased uptake of oxygen in skeletal muscles of anesthetized cat	Vasodilatation due to vasodilator decreased uptake of oxygen in anesthetized cat

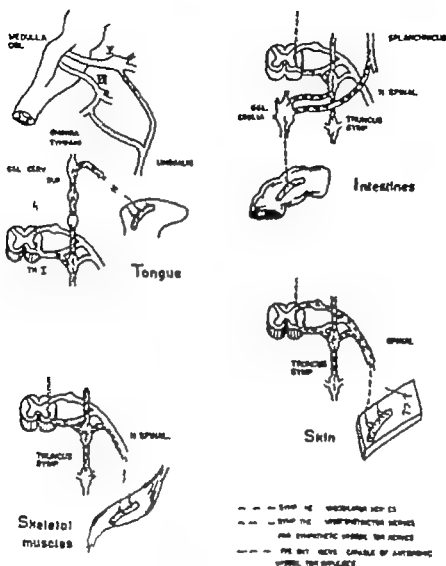


Fig 1 Vasomotor innervation in different areas

The vasoconstrictor nerves form an anatomically and functionally an extensive and well integrated part of the vasomotor innervation. A centrally governed vasoconstrictor outflow covers the entire peripheral vascular bed and regulates via a continuous flow of impulses the tone of the resistance and capacitance vessels.¹ Central or spinal vasomotor reflexes bring about changes in vasoconstrictor tone and consequent alterations in peripheral resistance and blood flow. Practically all known vasodilator reflexes as will be seen result from inhibition of vasoconstrictor tone.

The vasodilator nerves constitute neither anatomically nor physiologically a homo-

geneous group. They are conventionally divided into three main groups: the sympathetic, the parasympathetic, and the dorsal root vasodilator fibers. They innervate certain restricted vascular areas which thus have a dual vasomotor innervation: vasoconstrictor and vasodilator (Fig 1). Some vessels such as those in cutaneous and splanchnic regions apparently lack centrally controlled vasodilator nerves; at least the evidence of a vasodilator innervation to those areas is not very convincing.² The vasodilator nerves in contrast to the vasoconstrictor nerves have no common integrating structures in the central nervous system. The dorsal root

trolled by a hypothalamic defense center. Vasodilator reactions have been observed to occur in the skeletal muscles of human beings in response to psychic stress (difficult arithmetic, alarming reports, startling sounds, etc.)^{11,12} Such responses were reported to disappear after atropine.¹³

Ascribing to the sympathetic vasodilator outflow a functional role in emergency and other emotionally tinged reactions accords with the current view of the hypothalamus as a relay station which integrates the autonomic and somatic responses which occur in various affective reaction patterns. Pending more conclusive data, however, any interpretation must be tentative. The structure of the hypothalamus is complex and stimulation with electrodes is apt to activate many neurons which may not be functionally related. No emergency responses were seen in dogs in which the hypothalamus was stimulated although perhaps the corresponding neurons were blocked by the anesthesia. In any event it seems unlikely that the functional significance of the vasodilator outflow is limited to emotional behavior reactions. The representation in the motor cortex as well as the selective distribution to the skeletal muscles raise the question whether or not the vasodilator fibers are concerned in muscular activity as such. It is assumed for instance that initial and even anticipatory (circulatory) readjustments occur with muscular exercise. However, that muscular exercise does not require vasodilator nerves is indicated by the fact that no impairment of blood flow in muscles or of working capacity has been observed after sympathectomy.

Further speculation in regard to the functional significance is rather pointless. I think until we ascertain the real meaning of the vasodilator responses: Where do the vasodilator impulses act? Do they open up capillaries or shunts? In order to settle these questions the influence of changes in blood flow on the clearance of radioactive material from an intramuscular depot (in cat gastrocnemius) was investigated.¹⁴ Reduction and augmentation of blood flow by mechanical nervous and pharmacologic means caused with one exception no corresponding qualitative changes in the clearance of radioactive isotopes. Increase in

blood flow due to activation of the sympathetic vasodilator outflow was not accompanied by any increase in radioiodide clearance. It remained unchanged. If any conclusion is justified by these clearance studies it is that the vasodilator nerves do not open up new capillaries for if they did so the clearance should have increased. It could be that the increased blood flow was directed through some kind of shunt flow.

Whether or not arteriovenous shunts occur in the muscles has long been debated. Thinking that concomitant recording of blood flow and oxygen consumption might bring to light some new considerations, we calculated oxygen uptake in skinned hind limbs of cats from the difference between the arterial and venous oxygen saturations as well as the blood flow.¹⁵ To our surprise the increase in blood flow produced by vasodilator activation led to a diminished uptake of oxygen. On the other hand a corresponding increase in blood flow induced by vasoconstrictor inhibition was followed by an elevated uptake of oxygen. It is not easy to interpret these findings. The decrease in uptake of oxygen during vasodilator activation could signify either a reduction in the metabolic requirement for oxygen in the muscles or interference with the diffusion of oxygen to the muscle. Since we have no experimental evidence in favor of the first alternative the second seems more acceptable. Here again various possibilities must be considered. The blood may be diverted from capillaries to pericapillary spaces that provide less opportunity for diffusion of oxygen. Although arteriovenous anastomoses have been directly observed in skeletal muscles it is doubtful whether they play a significant role in muscular blood flow. Not even under activation of the sympathetic vasodilator nerves do more than a percentage or so of spheres with a diameter of 20 μ pass through a muscle.¹⁶ The caliber of shunts if they exist should not be appreciably different from those of true capillaries. A shift in the capillary flow with a reduced transcapillary distance or an accelerated linear velocity of the blood could serve to reduce diffusion of oxygen. An observation which may be useful in this context is that vasodila-

activation is accompanied by reduced uptake of oxygen even in reserpinized animals—when in other words the vasoconstrictor outflow is defunctionalized because of a lack of a vasoconstrictor transmitter. Therefore the increase in the intramuscular blood flow must be ascribed solely to vasodilator activity. In the light of available data it seems reasonable to assume that the reduced uptake of oxygen during vasodilator activity is due to the opening up of shunts—anatomic or physiologic—in the muscles or to a yet undefined shift of blood flow within the capillary bed.

The increase in uptake of oxygen during vasoconstrictor inhibition having been rather unexpected calls for some comment. It is presumably attributable to the fact that the skeletal muscles in an anesthetized animal are partially anoxic. That there is a slight production of lactic acid is evidenced by the augmented content of lactic acid in the venous outflow. Opening up of the capillary flow by vasoconstrictor inhibition remedies the prevailing oxygen deficit as manifested by an increased uptake of oxygen.

The preceding observations on radioactive clearance and uptake of oxygen in the muscles have been treated in some detail since they represent in effect the first attempts to elucidate the functional significance of vasodilator impulses. Although the findings do not unfortunately afford much insight into the part played by the sympathetic vasodilator nerves they do indicate that vasodilator nerves may serve specific purposes in the innervated organs.

Even with maximal activation of the sympathetic vasodilator outflow the increase in muscular blood flow amounted to only 4 or 5 times the basal level seldom more. A maximal opening up of the capillary bed in a resting muscle ought to result in a considerably greater flow of blood.

When the vasodilator response in the muscles was blocked by atropine a previously hidden vasoconstriction not infrequently appeared. This was indicated by a decrease in muscular blood flow. And in accordance with this observation we noticed in some of our clearance experiments that sympathetic vasodilator activation not only did not cause any increase in clearance

but in some experiments actually reduced it. Furthermore activation of the vasodilator outflow by hypothalamic mesencephalic or medullary stimulation led to a concomitant discharge of adrenaline in amounts great enough to have metabolic effects. In fact an increased output of lactic acid was observed in the venous blood from the skeletal muscles.

Whether this pattern of response to intracerebral stimulation has any physiologic significance is quite obscure but at a recent symposium I could not resist the temptation to suggest that activation of the sympathetic vasodilator outflow might be part of a reaction pattern elicited in situations in which for one reason or another the animal has to conserve its resources of oxygen.

The hemodynamic consequences of the vasodilator activity need to be discussed. A general vasodilator activation in the skeletal muscles causes a considerable decrease in the total peripheral resistance in the circulatory bed. This is compensated by the concomitant vasoconstrictions in the skin and splanchnic regions. If such compensatory vasoconstrictions are interfered with vasodilator activation is accompanied by a fall in blood pressure. And on the other hand if the vasodilator responses are abolished by atropine no pressure effect appears. It is conceivable therefore that vasodilator activation may serve as a stabilizing and compensatory hemodynamic factor in circumstances in which intense activation of sympathetic adrenergic outflow to the heart and the vascular bed would lead to an undesirable rise in blood pressure. Such a situation may occur in the initial stage of or anticipatory to muscular exercise. The output of the heart increases abruptly and vasoconstriction is supposed to occur in cutaneous and splanchnic areas simultaneously with emptying of the blood reservoirs and the capacitance vessels. Unless some low resistance channels are opened up an increase in circulatory volume of the output of the heart and in the peripheral resistance will lead to a rise in blood pressure. The vasodilator nerves might serve as moderators of the peripheral resistance in the muscular circulation during the initial stage of muscular activity. This and other sug-

gestions as to the functional significance of the sympathetic vasodilator nerves to the skeletal muscles are so far purely speculative.

The sympathetic outflow to the heart is thought to contain vasodilator fibers to the coronaries. There is little experimental evidence to support this assumption which is based mainly on the observation that the coronary blood flow increases when the stellate ganglion or the cardiac sympathetic nerves are stimulated. Circumspection is required in the interpretation of these observations for stimulation of the sympathetic nerves to the heart may accelerate the heart rate and raise the contractile force of the heart thereby increasing the metabolism of the heart muscle. This in itself will increase the coronary blood flow. However the sympathetic nerves to the heart contain cholinergic fibers and according to recent reports stimulation of cholinergic vasodilator fibers is possible without concomitant activation of adrenergic inotropic and chronotropic fibers.²² The functional significance of the assumed sympathetic coronary vasodilator fibers remains to be elucidated.

The sympathetic vasodilator innervation to the human skin has been a much disputed subject. Cutaneous blood flow undoubtedly increases when the body becomes heated and especially when sweating occurs. This increase in cutaneous blood flow was once thought to be due to activation of vasodilator nerves but current data favor the view that the vasodilatation is secondary to the activity of the sweat glands. Bradykinin is suggested as the vasodilator agent. Some authors still contend that the skin of the upper part of the forearm has a special sympathetic vasodilator innervation.²³

The parasympathetic vasodilator nerves

Vasodilator fibers were supposed to run in the chorda tympani to the tongue and to the glands of the oral cavity and in the sacral nerves to the external genitals and possibly the bladder and rectum. This concept was recently modified when it was shown that the increased blood flow through a salivary gland when the chorda tympani was stimulated was second-

ary to metabolic processes in the activated gland.²⁴ Bradykinin was held responsible for the vasodilator response. The existence of vasodilator fibers is not however ruled out. Further investigations may show the parasympathetic vasodilator outflow to be limited to the tongue and the genitals where the vascular changes do not appear to be secondary to glandular or other tissue activity. The old view of Bayliss and others that the vagus contains vasodilator fibers is not supported by modern investigations.

Data on the physiologic properties of the parasympathetic vasodilator nerves are still sparse.²⁵ These nerves are believed however to be thin unmyelinated fibers with acetylcholine as the chemical transmitter. In accordance with this view it is claimed that the effect of sacral nerves is blocked by atropine and enhanced by eserine. On the other hand vasodilatation in the tongue due to stimulation of the chorda tympani is unaffected by atropine.

The functional significance of the parasympathetic vasodilator nerves to the tongue is unknown. The dilator fibers to the genitals are thought to play a part in erection. The parasympathetic vasodilator fibers do not appear to participate in the baroreceptor or chemoreceptor control of the vascular tone and are probably devoid of tonic activity.²⁶

The dorsal root vasodilator nerves

The nineteenth-century observation that stimulation of dorsal roots mechanical or electrical elicited an increased flow of blood in the skin especially of the foot pads has caused a great deal of speculation as to the functional role of antidromic vasodilator impulses. The latter played a large part in Bayliss' elaborate system of vasodilator nerve control of the peripheral vascular bed.²⁷ The vasodilator activity in the dorsal root fibers was thought to be governed by a medullary vasodilator center. Subsequent investigations have served to discredit this hypothetical system of Bayliss. The dorsal root fibers afferent as they are lack functional vasodilator connections with the central nervous system.

To judge from the parameters of mechanical, thermal and electrical stimulation the dorsal root vasodilator fibers belong to the

C fiber group. They are activated by various noxious stimuli and probably are pain fibers. Accordingly, stimulation of the dorsal roots elicits vasodilatation in the skin which is rich in pain fibers but little or no vasodilatation in the skeletal muscles which are poor in such fibers.

Histamine or a histamine like substance as well as acetylcholine have been regarded as the chemical transmitters. An adenosine triphosphate like substance has been observed to occur with cutaneous vasodilatation and has consequently been suggested as the transmitter.¹⁰ For the present, however, the transmitter question may be considered shelved.

The functional significance of the antidromic vasodilator impulses may lie in axon reflexes as a facet of the triple response to noxious stimuli. Such stimuli—mechanical, chemical, thermal, inflammatory, etc.—elicit via axon reflexes local reactive vasodilatation as one component of a local cutaneous defense reaction.¹¹

General remarks

Current doctrine still holds that vasodilator nerves are functionally coordinated with the vasoconstrictor nerves in the regulation of vasomotor tone. This concept can be traced back to Bayliss' papers from about 1900 when—apparently influenced by Sherrington's studies on the reciprocal innervation of the skeletal muscles—he postulated the existence of a similar reciprocal control of the blood vessels.⁹ Vascular tone was assumed to be the result of concomitant vasoconstrictor and vasodilator nerve influences on the peripheral vascular bed. The tonic activities in the vasoconstrictor and vasodilator outflows were thought to be governed by medullary vasoconstrictor and vasodilator centers capable of reciprocal interference with each other's activity.

Bayliss further assumed that the medullary vasodilator center exerted a tonic inhibitory influence on the blood vessels. Since he considered sympathetic vasoconstrictor tone to be weak or nonexistent, he was obliged to postulate a centrally controlled vasodilator outflow to explain vasodilator reflexes. By discounting the existence of sympathetic vasodilator nerves, he was forced to localize the vasodilator

impulse traffic to parasympathetic and dorsal root fibers. Today we know with certainty that (a) the vasoconstrictor nerves exert a tonic influence on virtually the whole vascular bed on both precapillary resistance and postcapillary capacitance vessels and that (b) the inhibition of vasoconstrictor tone may result in pronounced vasodilatation especially in regions in which vasoconstrictor tone is high, e.g. the splanchnic cutaneous and muscular areas. Therefore we need not postulate the existence of vasodilator nerves to explain vasodilator effects. The fact as is pointed out above, that vascular reflexes are, as a rule, the result of diminished vasoconstrictor tone (Fig. 2).

As to the vasodilator nerves, it has been shown repeatedly that the skeletal muscles are supplied with sympathetic (cholinergic) vasodilator nerves. On the other hand, attempts to demonstrate spinal vasodilator nerves to the splanchnic area have failed. There remains no convincing evidence that vasodilator impulses are able to pass antidromically along cerebrospinal pathways via different dorsal root fibers to skin or muscles. The idea in fact seems rather absurd in the light of accumulated neurophysiologic experience. Accordingly, cutaneous vasomotor reflexes depend on the sympathetic innervation. They remain intact after sensory denervation but are completely abolished by sympathectomy, following which axon reflexes alone persist.

Little remains therefore to support Bayliss' vasodilator theory and reciprocal vasomotor innervation hypothesis. On the contrary, nervous vasomotor control appears in reality to be exerted solely via the vasoconstrictor nerves. The vasodilator nerves probably serve specific ends in the restricted areas innervated. The deeper significance of the vasodilator innervation remains to be elucidated.

Closing remarks

This brief review on the vasodilator nerves contains I am afraid more destructive than constructive criticism. If however the new data offered in place of outmoded theories help to revive interest in vasodilator phenomena, the principal aim of this article will have been fulfilled.

REFERENCES

- 1 Mellander B Comparative studies on the dynamic neurohormonal control of resistance and capacitance blood vessels in the cat *Acta physiol scandinav* 58 Suppl 176 1 1960
- 2 Follow B Strom G and Uvnäs B Efferent nervous pathways involved in cutaneous vasodilatation induced by activation of hypothalamic heat loss mechanisms *Acta physiol scandinav* 1 327 1949
- 3 Uvnäs B Blodkärlens nervösa kontroll *Nord med* 43 1719 1949
- 4 Follow B Strom G and Uvnäs B Do dorsal root fibers convey centrally induced vasodilator impulses? *Acta physiol scandinav* 21 145 1950
- 5 Uvnäs B Sympathetic vasodilator outflow *Physiol Rev* 34 608 1954
- 6 Barcroft H and Swan H J S Sympathetic control of human blood vessels London 1955 Edward Arnold & Co
- 7 Edholm O G Fox R H and MacPherson R A The effect of body heating on the circulation in skin and muscle *J Physiol* 134 612 1956
- 8 Roddie I C Shepherd J T and Whelan R F The contribution of constrictor and dilator nerves to the skin vasodilatation during body heating *J Physiol* 136 489 1957
- 9 Follow B and Uvnäs B Do adrenergic vasodilator nerves exist? *Acta physiol scandinav* 20 379 1950
- 10 Eliasson S Lindgren P and Uvnäs B Representation in the hypothalamus and the motor cortex in the dog of the sympathetic vasodilator outflow to the skeletal muscle *Acta physiol scandinav* 21 13 1952
- 11 Lindgren P The mesencephalon and the vasomotor system *Acta physiol scandinav* 2a Suppl 1 11 1955
- 12 Lindgren P and Uvnäs B Activation of sympathetic vasodilator and vasoconstrictor neurons by electric stimulation in the medulla of the dog and cat *Circulation Res* 1 4 9 1953
- 13 Eliasson S Lindgren P and Uvnäs B The hypothalamus relay station of the sympathetic vasodilator tract *Acta physiol scandinav* 21 290 1954
- 14 Lindgren P and Uvnäs B Vasoconstrictor inhibition and vasodilator activation functionally separate vasodilator mechanisms in the skeletal muscles *Acta physiol scandinav* 22 108 1955
- 15 Eliasson S Follow B Lindgren P and Uvnäs B Activation of sympathetic vasodilator nerves to the skeletal muscles in the cat by hypothalamic stimulation *Acta physiol scandinav* 22 333 1955
- 16 Rosén A Augmented cardiac contraction heart acceleration and skeletal muscle vasodilatation produced by hypothalamic stimulation in cats *Acta physiol scandinav* (To be published)
- 17 Abrahams V C Hilton S M and Zborovna A Reflex activation of vasodilator nerve fibers to skeletal muscle in decerebrate and intact cats *J Physiol* 152 54 P 1960
- 18 Brad J Feenl V H J Z and Jaria J Circulatory changes underlying blood pressure elevation during acute emotional stress (acental arithmetic) in normotensive and hypertensive subjects *Chin Sc* 18 269 1959
- 19 Blas D A Glover W E Greenfield A D M and Roddie J C Excitation of electrogenic vasodilator nerves to human skeletal muscles during emotional stress *J Physiol* 148 633 1959
- 20 Hyman Ch Rowell S Rosén A Sørensen esben R and Uvnäs B Effects of alterations of total muscular blood flow on local tissue clearance of radioactive in the cat *Acta physiol scandinav* 46 358 1959
- 21 Rowell S and Uvnäs B Vasomotor influence on oxygen uptake in skeletal muscles of the cat *Acta physiol scandinav* (To be published)
- 22 Puper J and Rowell S Unpublished observations
- 22a Uvnäs B Sympathetic vasodilator system and blood flow *Physiol Rev* 40 69 1960
- 23 Szentágotai M and Nagy A J A new aspect of the nervous control of the coronary blood vessels *Quart J Exper Physiol* 44 67 1959
- 24 Fox R H and Hilton S M Bradylum formation in human skin as factor in heat vasodilatation *J Physiol* 142 219 1958
- 25 Barcroft H Sympathetic control of vessels in the hand and forearm skin *Physiol Rev* 40 Suppl 4 81 1960
- 26 Hilton S M and Lewis G P The cause of the vasodilatation accompanying activity in the submandibular salivary gland *J Physiol* 128 735 1955
- 27 Uvnäs B Central cardiovascular control *Handbook of physiology* Vol II Neurophysiology Chapter XLIV p 1131 Washington D C 1959 American Physiological Society
- 28 Celander O and Follow B Are parasympathetic vasodilator fibers involved in depressor reflexes elicited from the baroreceptor regions? *Acta physiol scandinav* 22 64 1951
- 29 Bayliss W M The vasomotor system London 1933 Longmans Green and Co
- 30 Hilton P and Perry W E M On the transmitter responsible for the baroreceptor vasodilatation in the rabbit ear *J Physiol* 114 240 1951
- 31 Celander O and Follow B The nature and the distribution of afferent fibers provided with the axon reflex arrangement *Acta physiol scandinav* 20 359 1953

Annotations

Reflex vasodilatation in treatment of peripheral vascular diseases

It is too frequently forgotten that among the many therapeutic measures available for peripheral vascular disease one of the most dependable mechanisms for producing peripheral vascular dilatation in the skin and digits is associated with heating of the body. Heating can be more effective than drugs. In medical practice the patient with peripheral vascular disease is simply instructed to wear enough warm clothing to produce slight discomfort and a little sweating. When the patient outdoors has hands and feet should be properly covered with woolen socks and loose gloves. He should avoid exposure to cooling such as by draft, dampness, rain and the like. I show years ago by Lewis and associates reflex vasodilatation of the peripheral vessels of the skin occurs when the body is warmed and this dilatation develops in areas usually involved in vascular disease. Whether this reflex dilatation is the result of only inhibition of sympathetic vasoconstriction tone or is due in part to the activity of vasodilator fibers or hormonal factors such as bradykinin and vasodilator substances is physiologically important but from the therapeutic viewpoint it is sufficient that vascular tone is reduced and vasodilatation occurs. This vasodilatory phenomenon should be exploited on its own merit as well as in association with vasodilator drugs which may also be used. Obviously overheating should be avoided if there is cardiac disease or other contraindications. Certainly body warmth should be tried before sympathectomy or sympathectomy.

pathetic ganglionectomy is performed. The sympathetic nervous system should be exploited as a therapy before the nerve supply to the peripheral blood vessels is irreversibly destroyed by operations.

It is not the purpose of this note to discuss the merit or demerit of sympathectomy; its paradoxical therapeutic effects or the unaccounted disturbances of autonomic innervation of autonomic nervous function have been well discussed in articles by U. S. Glover and Roddie. It is evident that the technique of the sympathetic nervous system may be exploited as a therapy before resort to an operation which will destroy some of its function forever.

George Burch, M.D.

John Phillips, M.D.

Tulane University School of Medicine
New Orleans, La.

REFERENCES

1. Lewis, T. The blood vessels of the skin and their responses. London, 1927. Shaw and Sons.
2. U. S. B. The vasodilator nerves. *Am HEART J* 62:277, 1961.
3. Glover, W. F. Cholinergic vasodilator nerves in human skeletal muscle. *Am HEART J* 60:321, 1960.
4. Roddie, J. C. Vasoconstrictor innervation of human skeletal muscle. *Am HEART J* 60:978, 1960.

Cardiac resuscitation

There are only a few situations in medicine today in which the physician feels almost completely helpless. Sudden and unexpected cessation of cardiac activity is one of these. When it occurs in the physician's presence during a house call or in the office there is great desire to do something. Intracardiac injections of epinephrine, thumps on the precordium and artificial respiration are usually tried. The death certificate is soon filled out.

Unfortunately sudden cardiac arrest does not always occur only in the elderly or the chronically ill. It may strike the relatively young and it may seem healthy. Dr. Claudio Beck has pointed out that death can occur suddenly after a day of health. He found that 63 per cent of the victims of coronary heart disease who died suddenly had no pathologic evidence of recent disease in coronary arteries or muscle.

Accidental and certainly reversible death is very common. Electrocution drowning suffocation from many causes occur daily. The body needs only an opportunity to regain its equilibrium of balanced metabolism and spontaneity for a normal life to continue.

In the past decade it has become widely fashionable to open the chest and attempt resuscitation of the stilled heart by direct cardiac massage. In the operating theater this is a well regulated and well executed maneuver of treatment of cardiac arrest. On the medical wards and with extension outside of the hospital to the golf course and street it can become a catastrophe. The overzealous opening of chests by the house staff in almost all patients who die whether such a procedure is indicated or not has roused much criticism. Stahlgren and Angelchik recently reported the results of attempted resuscitation of 25 patients outside of the operating room. Only one patient recovered completely. Five patients had evidence of brain damage during temporary survival of from 1 hour to 3 days.

Stephenson¹ has stated that the most common cause of failure in cases of resuscitation of cardiac arrest is the delay in institution of cardiac massage. This is due not only to lack of equipment but absence of personnel mentally ready to open the chest. There has been no problem in providing ventilation of the lungs since expired air ventilation can be given readily by the mouth-to-mouth technique.

Closed-chest cardiac massage provides a simple and clinically proved method of immediate artificial

circulation. It is the rhythmic intermittent forceful compression of the lower sternum toward the vertebral column. The heart between is massaged. When used together with artificial respiration oxygenated blood perfuses the body. Time becomes available with this artificial oxygenation system for administration of cardioactive drugs or defibrillation as are necessary.

The physician need no longer have the despair of inability to meet the challenge of sudden unexpected cardiac arrest. He can do something that has a good chance of returning the patient at least to his pre-arrest cardiac and central nervous-system status.

James R. Jude, M.D.
The Johns Hopkins Hospital
Baltimore, Md.

REFERENCES

1. Stahlgren L. H. and Angelchik J. Cardiac arrest. J.A.M.A. 174:226 1960.
2. Beck C. W. and Lehighinger D. S. Death after clean bill of health. J.A.M.A. 174: 133 1960.
3. Stephenson H. E. Jr. Reid L. C. and Horton J. W. Some confusion demonstrations in 1200 cases of cardiac arrest. Ann. Surg. 137:731 1953.
4. Jonswenboven W. B. Jude J. R. and Knickerbocker G. G. Closed-chest cardiac massage. J.A.M.A. 173:1064 1960.

Pulmonary, aortic and precordial rheography in heart insufficiency and in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension

For the study of contractile function of the myocardium of the right and of the left ventricles separately, the author proposed and elaborated the methods of pulmonary and aortic rheography.

The method of rheography was proposed by Holzer, Polzer and Marko in 1943. This method is based on registration of the changes in electrical resistance of living tissue to electrical current of sound frequency. In the Soviet Union this method was studied by A. A. Kudrov with T. L. Liberman and A. I. Aniskin and Z. A. Levina with collaborators. According to their data the rheocardiogram obtained by placing electrodes in the manner used for Lead II of the electrocardiogram reflects the changes in blood supply in the great arterial and venous vessels. I repeat time the American authors Polzer, Heeger and Schulz had elaborated the method of chest rheocardiograph (wherein one electrode is put on the right shoulder and the other on the region of the heart

beat). However the determination of absolute values for duration of the separate phases of the cardiac cycle by analysis of chest rheograms and electroplethysmograms of the trunk meets with some difficulties. Independently of Holzer we elaborated method of precordial rheocardiography reflecting mainly changes in blood supply of the heart ventricles by putting electrodes over the region of the heart beat and on the third left intercostal space at the sternal edge. The phases of cardiac activity can be distinctly determined on the precordial rheogram. However detailed analysis of diastolic in the work of the right and left ventricles in pathologic states on the precordial rheocardiogram is often difficult. For registration of aortic rheograms in variants of electrode application were used I the first variant, one electrode was put on the second intercostal space to the right of the sternum and the second in the region of the aortic arch. In the second variant one of the elec-

trodes was applied in the region of the aortic arch and the second over the abdominal aort. For registration of lung rheogram one of the electrodes is applied on the second left intercostal space to the left of the sternum and the second over the thorax on the third intercostal space on the anterior axillary line.

Rheograms were recorded with the rheograph which was constructed in the Institute of Therapy of the Academy of Medical Sciences, Moscow. In our experiment Gugen sound frequency current of 70 kilocycles was used. The rheograph electrodes were connected with the first terminal of the electrocardiograph; the use of electrodes used for recording was 6-7 cm. According to our data in healthy persons the beginning of systolic level in the lung rheogram precedes by 0.01-0.03 second appears simultaneously with or begins later than the beginning of the systolic increase in the aortic rheogram (the first area of electrode position). The results obtained give support to the supposition that lung and aortic rheograms reflect blood supply of lung artery and aorta.

We established the following changes in the lung rheogram which characterize the increase in blood pressure in the pulmonary circulation (by aortic or pulmonary): (1) The summit of the lung rheogram is significantly late and occurs either at the beginning or at the time of the second sound. (2) The lung rheogram is significantly smooth because of the plateau disappearance and secondary waves. (3) The ascending branch of the lung rheogram appears more than 0.03 second later than the ascending branch of the aortic rheogram. (4) The interval from the Q wave of the electrocardiogram to the

ascending branch of the lung rheogram is more than 0.15 second.

In patient with mitral heart disease without significantly marked pulmonary sclerosis the elevation of blood pressure in the pulmonary circulation was accompanied by significant (more than 0.15 second) lengthening of the interval from the Q wave of the electrocardiogram to the ascending branch of the lung rheogram in this case the summit occurs before the second sound.

The decrease in blood pressure in the pulmonary circulation (medical treatment with reserpine or f. phyllin in case of pulmonary commissurotomy in patient with mitral stenosis) is accompanied by normalization of the lung rheogram.

In congenital heart in fibrosis in patient withtherosclerotic cardiovascular we found relative shortening of the phase I rapid ventricular filling determined on precordial rheograms.

In energetic and aortic insufficiency (for example in patient with thyrotoxicosis hypokalemia, etc.) we found marked shortening of the ejection period (determined on aortic pulmonary and precordial rheocardiograms) and a significant lengthening of the electrocardiographic systole in this case the end of mechanical systole preceded the end of the T wave of the electrocardiogram by more than 0.11 second which never observed in cases of congestive heart failure.

U. T. Pushkarev, M.D.
Institute of Therapy
Academy of Medical Sciences
Moscow, U.S.S.R.

Experience with transseptal left heart catheterization

The development of a variety of techniques of left heart catheterization is indicative of the variety of purposes for which access to the left heart chambers may be needed. Instances of alvular heart disease, it is usually desirable to record pressures from both left atrium and left ventricle and to deliver either an indicator or radiocontrast material into either chamber. I review 1959 Bjork and Lodin¹ concluded that either trans-bronchial or para-arterial needle puncture of the left atrium was suitable for catheterizing both chambers in a single procedure. Since that time transseptal left heart catheterization has been introduced. This report will present briefly our experience with this technique of transseptal catheterization with regard to incidence of successful studies and to morbidity.

A group of 81 patients has been studied; all except one were adults. The technique of trans-

septal catheterization has been reported in detail elsewhere² and will not be repeated here. Our only modifications have been to increase the size of the Ross needle to 16 gauge and recently to 17 gauge in order to permit the passage of larger inner catheters to the left ventricle. We emphasize the desirability of using the right subphrenic space in both instances in which the left subphrenic space was used the procedure was unsuccessful. On several occasions the position of the tip of the needle in the left atrium was such that initial attempt to pass the inner polyethylene catheter across the mitral valve were unsuccessful; this was usually corrected by repeating the puncture in a different position on the interatrial septum. On a few occasions an overland knot formed on the inner catheter in the left atrium. These were successfully removed through the septum by completely withdrawing the needle and both catheters as unit.

The number of times in which the various cardiac chambers are successfully entered was as follows. Of 81 attempts the right atrium was entered in 80 (99 per cent) the left atrium in 6 (91 per cent) and the left ventricle in 65 (80 per cent). Failure to reach the right atrium occurred in one patient with unusual tortuosity of the right internal jugular vein at the level of the sternum. Of the four other instances of failure to reach the left atrium one attempt was from the left subphrenic vein only in child and two patients presented unusual anatomic conditions of the left atrium. Both of these had undergone previous cardiac operation and at subsequent autopsy were found to have massive old mural thrombi in the left atrium. The thrombi seemed to account for the fact that despite repeated thrusts in the appropriate area of the septum the tip of the needle could not be positioned in the left atrial cavity. Of the 76 patients in whom the needle was positioned in the left atrium there were 11 (15 per cent) in whom the inner polyethylene catheter could not be advanced into the atricle. In all of the atrial arterial disease was thought to be present usually without regurgitation.

In comparison with our previous experience with the paravertebral technique these patients were more comfortable in the supine position so that pulse rates were usually normal during the procedure. On several occasions there was transient mild pain in the neck and shoulder at the time of needle thrust. This usually indicated an unusual factory position and was not seen when the needle was placed in correct position on the septum.

Postoperative morbidity has consisted of one wound infection at the subphrenic cut-down site, one transient mild right facial edema and one case of superficial thrombophlebitis on the side of the cut-down. There has been no serious sequelae and no late pulmonary emboli related to the procedure.

The overall rate of success in obtaining the desired measurements in this group of patients was not so high as the 96 per cent reported for the paravertebral technique by Hancock, however not all groups using the paravertebral method have obtained such good results and some of the disadvantages of this method have been pointed out by Bjork. The 80 per cent rate of success with the transeptal technique here is the same as that reported by Rose and associates and the same reasons for the unsuccessful attempts have been encountered. One report of 71 per cent successful transeptal left intracardiac catheterizations has dealt with relatively small number of attempts. An other group has recently reported findings similar to ours. Atrial in efficiency is the main reason for inability to catheterize the left atricle and the use of a stiffer catheter may be an answer to this problem. Whether this will involve an added risk of lodging left atrial thrombi will remain to be seen. Extra care must be given to the estimation of dampness of the pressures. Such are being measured through the long inner catheter. The other

disadvantages of this method are the slight additional time involved in isolating the subphrenic vein and in blindly attempting to pass the polyethylene catheter across the mitral valve. There is also the improbability of obtaining selective left intracardiac angiograms through small inner catheter due to recoil. Modifications in technique have been suggested recently which may overcome all of these problems.

Several reports on the morbidity—frequently mild and occasionally serious—of the paravertebral technique have appeared. The negligible discomfort during the transeptal procedure in this group of patients and the infrequency of significant postcatheterization complications has been quite favorable by comparison. It is concluded that this technique represents a substantial improvement in terms of morbidity and risk in left heart catheterization while permitting an incidence of satisfactory results which compares well with the other available methods. It is to be expected that modifications in the present technique will overcome some of the disadvantages mentioned.

Leckhart B McGraw M.D.
John H. Hyland M.D.
Donald C. Harrison M.D.
Florence W. Hines Ph.D.
Lewis D. Dexter M.D.
Peter Bent Brigham Hospital
Boston, Mass.

REFERENCES

1. Bjork, V. O. and Loden, H. Left heart catheterization with selective left atrial and intracardiac angiography in the diagnosis of mitral and aortic valvular disease. *Prog Cardiovas Dis* 2:116 1959.
2. Rose, J., Braunwald, E. and Morrow, A. G. Left heart catheterization by the transeptal route. *Circulation* 22:927 1960.
3. Hancock, E. W. Assessment of mitral valve disease by left heart catheterization. *Brit Heart J* 21:387 1959.
4. Singleton, R. T. and Schlerke, L. Transeptal catheterization of the left heart: observations in 56 patients. *Am Heart J* 60:89 1960.
5. McGuff, C. J., Royce, G. C., Glassman, E., and Ross, R. S. An experience with transeptal left heart catheterization. *Am Heart J* 61:161 1961.
6. Brockenbrough, E. C. and Braunwald, E. A new technique for left intracardiac angiography and transeptal left heart catheterization. *Am J Cardiol* 6:1062 1960.
7. Bigger, M., Bjork, V. O. and Malmstrom, G. Technique and sequelae of catheterization of the left side of the heart. *Am Heart J* 56:143 1958.
8. Hancher, Gray, D. and Drake, E. H. Complications of left heart catheterizations by the right transforaminal approach. *Am Heart J* 56:143 1958.

Book reviews

THE SURGERY OF MITRAL STENOSIS By Robert P. Glover, M.D., M.S. (Surg.), F.A.C.S., F.A.C.C., Director of Surgery and Chief of the Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgical Service, Presbyterian Hospital, Chief Thoracic Surgical Services, Episcopal Fitzgerald Mercy and St. Christopher's Hospitals, Assistant Clinical Professor of Surgery, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Director, Glover Clinic, Philadelphia, Pa. and John C. D. La M.D., F.A.C.S., F.A.C.C., Research Director, Cardiovascular Research Laboratory and Associate Thoracic Surgeon, Presbyterian Hospital, Associate Thoracic Surgeon, Episcopal Fitzgerald Mercy and St. Christopher's Hospitals, Instructor in Surgery, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Research Director, Glover Clinic, Philadelphia, Pa. New York, 1961 Grune & Stratton, Inc. 219 pages. Price \$9.50.

This monograph is essentially a summary of the authors' considerable personal experience with the surgical treatment of mitral stenosis. The sections on the anatomy and pathology of the mitral valve and the techniques of mitral commissurotomy are particularly good and it is in these fields that the authors have made notable contributions. The sections on the selection of patient, postoperative management and result parallel the writings of other investigators in this field. The authors present their personal opinions on several areas of mitral surgery which are currently controversial, such as left-sided versus right-sided approach, frequency and techniques of mechanical dilatation of the valve and indication for open heart surgery in mitral valvular disease. The book is exceptionally well illustrated and an appendix is included which presents in detail long-term results. Perhaps the chief value of this book is that it combines, comes from a large volume of material which is scattered throughout the world literature on the surgical aspects of mitral stenosis.

ADVANCES IN INTERNAL MEDICINE Edited by William Dock, M.D., State University of New York College of Medicine, New York City, and I. Snapper, M.D., Beth El Hospital, Brooklyn, N.Y. Tenth edition, Chicago, 1960. The Year Book Publishers, Inc. 390 pages, 14 tables, 19 figures, 43 plates. Price \$10.50.

There are 10 sections in this volume. Only those dealing with topics which are within the scope of the *American Heart Journal* are reviewed here.

Surgical Treatment of Mitral Stenosis and Aortic Stenosis by Charles Baker Guy, Hospital, London. History of mitral and aortic stenosis from the nineteenth century is reviewed briefly with discussion on immediate and late results of the operation. Follow-up studies on 239 consecutive patients who underwent the operation are reported. Determination after aortotomy in the presence of eight complicating disorders is cited and the prognosis in these cases indicated.

With improved techniques including open heart surgery, relief of mitral stenosis is more accurately accomplished and with fewer deleterious sequelae.

Successful surgical treatment of mitral and pulmonary stenosis has led to the more exacting problem of surgical relief of aortic stenosis. Etiology, incidence, signs and symptoms of severe aortic stenosis along with difficulties involved in surgical intervention and results of surgery are discussed.

Aortic Diagnostic Techniques in Congenital Heart Disease by Eugene Braun and Andrew G. Morrow, National Heart Institute, Bethesda, Md. The importance of determining precisely the anatomy of congenital heart lesions and measuring their detrimental effects on circulation in considering the desirability of an operation, its type and timing justifies this monograph. The diagnostic procedures are right and left heart catheterization, blood oxygen analyses, foreign gas techniques, indicator-dilution techniques, angiocardiology, phonocardiography and electrocardiography.

Indications for and Results of Surgical Treatment of Congenital Heart Disease by Maurice Campbell Guy, Hospital, London. Persistent ductus arteriosus, atrial septal defect, ventricular septal defect, pulmonary stenosis, coarctation of the aorta, the cyanotic group and tetralogy of Fallot of the cyanotic type of congenital heart diseases are discussed from the viewpoint of indications for operation, operative mortality and results. The purpose of complete cure has been attained for persistent ductus arteriosus only. Even though other types of congenital cardiac conditions can be improved now, the author interprets the lapse of many years before their cures can be effected.

Clinical Phonocardiography: Graphic Analysis of Clinical Illustrations by Arthur Graham Selig, B. Medler and Ephraim Donoso, Mount Sinai Hospital, New York City. The importance of phonocardiography is stressed both as a teaching tool and a clinical aid. Newer and more accurate methods of recording are briefly outlined. The mechanism of production and characteristics of normal heart sounds are described. Phonocardiographic features of eleven common cardiovascular disorders are discussed. The 16 plates of graphic recordings illustrate well the above-mentioned subjects under study. Intracardiac phonocardiography is mentioned as being still in the research stage with many technical difficulties to be worked out.

Diagnosis and Management of the Curable Forms of Hypertension by David Croft, State University of New York College of Medicine, New York City. The author states that approximately 20 per cent of patients with high blood pressure the cause of hypertension can be demonstrated. Unilateral or bilateral kidney disease, coarctation of the aorta, pheochromocytoma, Cushing's syndrome, primary hyperosteoron and certain diseases involving the midbrain are listed as primary

etiological factors. These are considered under the heading of clinical manifestations mechanism of hypertension diagnosis and management. Dr Grob has crowded large amount of very useful information into this summarization of the subject.

This volume is composed of a very interesting skilful series of articles all of which have adequate or extensive lists of references.

ADVANCES IN BIOLOGY OF SKIN. VOLUME I. CUTANEOUS INFLAMMATION (Proceedings of the Brown University Symposium on the Biology of Skin 1959). Edited by William Montagna. Arnold Biological Laboratory, Brown University, Providence, R.I. New York 1960. Pergamon Press Inc. 703 pages. Price \$10.

Brown University in Rhode Island sponsors a yearly symposium devoted to the biology of the skin. The material presented at the symposium in 1959, now published in the form of a book. The authors have incorporated important part of the discussions in their chapters in a formal way thus guaranteeing uniformity of course a little some disregard to the informality. The result is, however, that it is hoped that even the material from future symposia will be published in the same manner.

Eight of the nine chapters are devoted to different parts of the somatic nervous system. The cutaneous nerve end-organs in different regions of the skin are described in detail and much attention is paid to the interesting question of whether the specialized end-organs are modified according to the function or according to the region in which they are found. Arguments for the latter point of view dominate. Histological aspects of skin innervation are discussed in a chapter entitled 'Characteristics of the Cutaneous Nerves of Man'. One chapter deals with the possible correlation between the sensory modalities such as pain, heat and cold and the size of the fibers which mediate them. The central paths and the central projections of the afferent impulses from the skin are dealt with in one chapter and in another studies related to the mechanism of common sense are presented. From the clinical point of view itching is an important symptom. The last two chapters covering different aspects of pain and itching should therefore be of particular importance especially to the dermatologist.

Cutaneous structures known to be innervated by autonomic nerves are blood vessels and glands. The innervation of the sweat glands and piloerector muscles. There has been much speculation whether there are both modulator and effector (motor) nerves in the skin. Little need be said about the existence of autonomic nerves but not much is known about how the modulator mechanism works. Vasodilation could be brought about by peripheral motor nerve stimulation of autonomic tone or by liberation of modulator substances in association with activity of the sweat gland.

These and other problems concerning autonomic innervation of cutaneous structures are discussed in a chapter devoted to the autonomic innervation of the skin.

This book should be of great value to the dermatologist as well as to the experimental investigator.

LAENNEC HIS LIFE AND TIMES. By Roger Kerrigan (translated from the French by D. C. Abrahams, Council). New York 1960. Pergamon Press Inc. 213 pages. Price \$3.50.

One of the most interesting medical biographies that I have read for long time, this book about the life and times of a remarkable figure in French medicine of the turn of the century, 150 years ago. Reading of Laennec's boyhood trial and tribulations at the time of the French Revolution, of the difficult restoration of the monarchy after the fall of Napoleon, of his struggles with the unsympathetic Parisian medical profession (perhaps because he was strictly an outsider from Britain) and of his ill health from the time he, as a youngster, one can think his luck stars that he did not live at this time in history difficult as the stress and strain of modern world events may seem. Tuberculosis was a great problem of health in his day and his own family was apparently riddled by it, although his father as well as he died at the time of Laennec's own death undoubtedly from tuberculosis at the age of 45.

Laennec was born in 1781 in Quimper, Brittany, and his uncle the Pastor Michel Laennec baptised him. A brother was born the next year and three years after that, a sister. A year later his mother died doubtless of tuberculosis at the age of 32. His father, so seemed to have been very robust, a councillor with strong political history, was unfortunately an unstable character and it was his uncle Dr Guillaume Laennec and Guillaume's son who largely supported and sponsored René Théophile Hyacinthe Laennec and steered him into his professional career. Théophile as a follower and pupil of Corviart and at one time supporter of Napoleon himself.

In 1793, at the age of 14, he led an orderly in the Hotel Dieu in Nantes his uncle at that time being chief surgeon to the Army, on the Breton coast, Britain. Later he was placed under his uncle at the Hôpital de la Pitié, drawing and treating wound and becoming accustomed to minor surgery. He studied anatomy and dissection at the Hotel Dieu during this time. Thus in his teens he began his initiation into the field that absorbed him for the next thirty years until his death. Even at that early age he was in excellent health which he neglected constantly, working very hard.

In 1797 at the age of 16 he thought of emigrating as a surgeon on one of the corsairs going out from Nantes, but his young stepmother dissuaded him from this project and also tried to

steer him away from medicine which she called profession for fool compared with money which could be made by honest trade. In 1797 a young cousin Ménière was born a very important incident in Thibault's life because of the fact that this young cousin who later went to medicine himself inherited Thibault's large practice when he retired in the eighteenth century having worked with him for some years in Paris. Also in 1797 Thibault resumed his duties at the military hospitals and his courses at the Hotel Dieu in Nantes. He was appointed surgeon in 1799. Later in 1799 Napoleon seized power after driving out the Directorate.

Finally in the spring of 1801 Thibault at the age of 20 years arrived in Paris to enter more serious medical training at the great hospital (those early days of the nineteenth century Thibault was much interested in medical history and wrote them for entrance to the medical school fraternity on Hippocrates and his teachings. He also prepared an extensive treatise on pathology consisting of 800 pages which was never published however in large part because of his quarrel with Dupuytren. It was a labor of love and was delayed later by his book on emphysema and pulmonary disease published in 1819. During this period he was received by Louis XVIII in 1804 and incidentally became an enthusiastic member of the Celtic Academy in 1805. On his holiday that year he studied the language of his home country, Breton, and was particularly interested in the music and poetry of this Celtic tongue.

From 1806 on and he developed a very busy practice in Paris and continued his writings and editing. In fact he became editor of the *Journal de Médecine*. He loathed doctrines and systems including that of Brown which was so popular that day but he was an important follower of Corvisart and in 1808 wrote a review of Corvisart's *Traité de Anesthésie*.

In 1810 his brother died of tuberculosis at the early age of 28. After this brother had been in bed for 18 months in litigation with their spendthrift father. That same year Thibault wrote a memorandum on angina pectoris which although currently of interest at that time was not well understood. He was appointed doctor to Cardinal Fesch uncle of Napoleon who then was in his heyday. He was also the private physician to Monsieur and Madame Chateaubriand. This was a great honor but a costly one involving him in the upkeep of carriage and obliging him to buy elaborate clothes. For some years he continued his busy practice and teaching which included his clinical teaching at the Salpêtrière. Occasionally he would return for vacations to Brittany especially to his family estate at Kerkouranic which was the scene of his final retirement and death some years later.

In 1816 he began his research on the stethoscope and gave many demonstrations of it used

prior to the publication of his famous work on *Udiale Auscultation* which saw the light of day in 1819. He had experimented with many different kinds of wood; the preparation of the stethoscope and finally settled on a cylinder of light beech wood about a foot long pierced through the center and composed of two adjustable parts cupped at their extremities. This he called the *stethoscope*. It was also known as a medical trumpet. This treatise of his was one of the clearest medical works published in France in that period of medical history and because of it he became widely known. The book was translated into English by Forbes and he began to receive many foreign students.

Meanwhile his health was very bad and because of it and his long stay in Brittany he left Paris in October 1819 to become rural landlord with much prestige at his family estate. However because of his restlessness and desire to return to medicine he went back two years later to Paris where in 1822 he was appointed full professor and elected to the Academy of Medicine in 1823 and became officer of the Légion d'Honneur in 1824. Despite the honors that he was now receiving his health failed and it was evident that he would not be able to continue his practice. A consultation in Bordeaux in the autumn of 1824 contributed exhaustion to his fatigued state and he soon retired permanently to Brittany for the short remaining part of his life after additional strains due to his conflict with Brownism, powerful medical figure of the day in Paris. A marriage of convenience occurred in December 1824 and although lasting only to his death less than two years later perhaps the happiest time of his life.

He labored in the preparation of a new second edition of his treatise which was published in 1826 at about the time of his final illness and death from his pulmonary disease in Brittany on Aug. 13, 1826.

It is evident that Thibault Laennec as an intelligent honest and industrious physician devoted to medical science but very much of an individualist. He had a host of devoted patients who were sorry to have him leave Paris. They were inherited by his cousin Ménière. It was unfortunate that Thibault was so seriously beset by family troubles by his weakness and by hostile rival but he was highly respected by his own countrymen. His funeral was attended by persons not leading a common life. One of his great sources of relaxation was his interest in philology. He learned and wrote the native Breton tongue.

This skillfully translated book was evidently written by one who had at his disposal an enormous amount of material with great accuracy in detail. It reminded me of Cushing's *Life of Osler*.

Editorial

The position of fundamental age studies

Alex Comfort M B Ph D
London England

The concern of scientists—as against mystics, quacks and therapeutic optimists—with the control of human age processes if we date it to Metchnikoff and Claude Bernard is less than a hundred years old; the engagement of science in studying it as an immediately realizable project is less than ten. Gerontology in its modern sense dates from about 1950.

In these ten years its advocates have generated a large body of printed matter, set up many institutes and held many conferences from which so far as the fundamental understanding and control of age processes are concerned virtually nothing hard emerges which could be put honestly to a lay committee as evidence of definite progress. The view of some sources of research money that gerontology has now deservedly talked itself out of work is therefore comprehensible, but this ignores the time which is required in any pioneer project to be spent in cutting brushwood and reclaiming ground before a crop of fundamental experiments can be sown, let alone harvested. Though some of the time and effort spent so far has been wasted, a certain amount has been achieved in defining the problem, clearing old errors, raising a generation which knows the pos-

sibilities and difficulties of age research and discharging various ill-judged or superficial ideas which would have had to be voided at some point. Accordingly, although it has borne no fruit yet in medicine, the work done may later prove more important than it now appears to be.

The root questions which determine the form of the age problem remain much as they were in 1950. In man and other warm-blooded vertebrates vigor declines and disease susceptibility multiplies with increasing age. The rate of this increase under the best conditions has a characteristic value in each species and is exponential so that there is a maximum practicable life span which further betterment does not lengthen.

Mammals are made up of three biologic components: cells multiplying clonally throughout life (white corpuscles, epithelial cells), cells incapable of division and renewal (neurons) and noncellular material which may have much or little turnover (collagen, intercellular substance). There are accordingly three grand classic hypotheses of the mechanism of senescence (not necessarily mutually exclusive) which must at some stage be dealt with—that vigor declines through change (epigenetic, nutritional, infective, immunological), the properties of multiplying cells it declines through loss of or inj-

nonmultiplying cells and that it declines through primary hinges in the inert materials of the body. All these are old hypotheses dating from Francis Bacon; none has yet been investigated by convincing experiment. At present interest in mutation and in matters such as somatic mosaicism has focused attention on the first hypothesis—that new cells in old animals are not so good as new cells in young animals. Szilard's recent speculations^{11,12} fit better to the second hypothesis—that irreplaceable cells are lost with time. The third hypothesis has generated extensive and important work on collagen and related substances—this is probably the only branch of gerontology widely known to physicians for that reason it will not be summarized here.

One preliminary of any choice between these possibilities has been the need to observe the aging and age mortality relationship of animal other than men and rodents (which until recently were the only mammals for which we had life tables) and the study of factors which appear to hasten or delay the decline of vigor. This has been begun though slowly. Another requirement is the detailed study of cell populations and numbers at different points in the life cycle: a third is the comparison of the new cells of old animals with those of young animals. None of these has yet been adequately attacked. The decline of brain cell population at various ages in man^{13,14} guinea pig,¹⁵ rat¹⁶ and even the honey bee^{17,18,19,20} and termite²¹ has been very variously estimated, whereas histochemical studies of old and young animals still frequently fail to distinguish between young cells in an old organism and cells which are themselves old—or between animals such as rotifers, nematodes and insect imagos in which there is no cell division or little and mammals in which fixed and endlessly dividing cells exist together.

Throughout its history, the study of aging has been ruinously obscured by theory and particularly theory of a type which begets no experimental hypotheses. The discussion of methods which has taken place and which has been quantitatively the main activity of gerontology so far has been worth while in laying some of

these ghosts and though it is depressing to see them being raised again from time to time by the darkeners of scientific counsel²² the most important recent contributions to theory such as Szilard's stochastic and Burnet's immunologic speculations all carry direct experimental consequences. It is noticeable that most of these theories have come from experimenters of international stature who are themselves working in other fields: serious progress in experimentation on age processes is really now waiting for some experimenter of equal caliber to devote his whole time to it.

It will be necessary here to discuss three theories all of which have been contributed in this way—leaving aside the contribution of information theory which at present records only established actuarial theory though in a form which may prove instructive in the end. Thus though the difference in life span between species can be treated as a difference in initial information content^{23,24} we are no nearer translating this into material terms. Even though none of these seems likely in itself to explain aging they merit close attention as evidence of the way in which aging research and control have come to present themselves in practical terms to scientists of high ability and it is this fact rather than the theories themselves which makes it possible that fundamental progress in the understanding of the loss of vigor with aging may be closer than the standard of experimental papers might lead us to think. Of course understanding and control are very different things and the medical relevance of understanding the age process will depend upon what we understand it to be.

Vertebrate vital statistics

Some choice between hypotheses of aging might be made by comparing the shape of the age mortality function with other characters of the life cycle but not so long as man and rodents were the only available source of vertebrate vital statistics. Some of the difficulties of getting this kind of information in sufficient quantity and quality have been described elsewhere^{25,26} figures have eventually been forthcoming for dogs²⁷ and horses²⁸ and

for small series of ruminants in zoos from existing records and a lifetime study of beagles is now being undertaken³⁰ as a by-product of radiation research where the interrelation of life span, body size and cell number has become a critical issue in determining the percentage decrease in longevity per rem.³¹ There are still no proper figures for birds under protected conditions or for cold blooded vertebrates but a laboratory study of an experimental fish¹ population has failed to support Bidder's conjecture that animals of indeterminate growth should not age; the age dependent mortality of a small fish (*Lebistes*) behaves almost exactly like that of a rodent. It remains to be established how far the much longer lives of fish and reptiles compared with mammals of similar size are the result of longer sustained or more extensive cell replacement; they might imply lower vulnerability to copying faults at lower chromosome numbers.

Fresh theoretical attempts have been made to relate the time scale of aging to other factors such as size—the closest correlate seems to be the index of cephalization, i.e. the excess of relative brain weight over the average for all mammals. This relationship holds good both between species—though admittedly upon inadequately characterized data for life span—and in dogs³² between big and small breeds within a species but the significance of it is obscure.

Factors modifying the age dependent increase in mortality

Underfeeding. McCay's original observation³³ that rats can be made to live twice as long as usual by severe but controlled underfeeding remains a key finding which has been little if at all elucidated in thirty years. It is still not clear whether continued growth postponement of differentiation or a specific damage effect of high intake of food is responsible.

The literature of life prolongation by underfeeding has been recently reviewed³⁴ in a great many animals from suctorians³⁵ and cockroaches to rodents; the optimal intake of food for growth is not the optimal for longevity. In rats and mice at least two effects seem to be present—a reduction

of disease with sparser diet and an actual postponement of development including senescence; the effects of mild restriction probably represent the first and of severe restriction the second. Rats which receive a diet adequate in all but calories can be kept immature and strikingly free of the diseases which affect full fed litter mates. After restriction in this way for periods up to 1000 days the survivors were able to resume growth, mature sexually and live in all substantially longer than controls. The gain in further expectation was not equal to the period of restriction and was greater in males than in females. The retarded rats were active but immature³⁶ in early experiments the main finding was that members of each retarded group were still alive after all controls had died and the gain in life span was limited to the survivors of a substantial early mortality but the aggregate curves based on later experiments³⁷ show definite lengthening of the adult plateau and displacement of the modal age of death.

In Wistar rats the gain in life is roughly proportional to the severity of the underfeeding—starvation for one day in three or four produced a significant increase in mean life.³⁸ The gain was greater on an omnivorous than a vegetarian diet.³⁹ By a fast of one day in three the mean expectation can be increased by 20 per cent in males and 15 per cent in females without arrest of growth.⁴⁰

Experiments in mice have given very similar results. Both total and reproductive life are increased by restriction of calories. On a diet which contained half the calories (as lard and dextrose) in the standard diet C3H females which are normally sterile at 11–12 months were still breeding at 21 months. A fast of two days out of seven with or without the addition of nucleic acid to the diet produced an increase of 50 to 60 per cent in the life of albinos.⁴¹ There is also a large literature of the special effects of limiting particular dietary ingredients in particular strains.⁴²

It is still not possible to relate these observations clearly to the causation of aging in rodents. The operative effect of underfeeding seems to be a dietary hypophysectomy.⁴³ The apparent youth of underfed rats extends to the contractility

of their tail collagen which remains young in pattern⁹ it has been claimed that their cells have a shorter latent period in tissue culture than that of controls.²¹ Dietary size limitation depends upon a smaller cell number retarded animals have the cell population appropriate to size group not age group. At the same time their irreplaceable cells may be protected as judged from the reduction in degenerative disease though basal metabolism is significantly higher than in unrestricted age mates.²² Fundamental research is badly needed to interpret these observations in terms of aging theory.

Radiation. It is not yet clear whether the involvement of age studies with radiation biology will prove to be the key to the nature of aging or a mischievous diversion of energy—it has at least focused on age processes the attention of workers who would not have examined them otherwise and has induced them to set up long term studies. Exposure to ionizing radiation shortens life. It differs from the many other agents which do this in the close resemblance between its effects and the natural loss of vigor due to aging which it appears to accelerate. In exposed rodents a single exposure in early life produces a loss of expectation equivalent to a jump forward in age: the slope of the decline in the exposed population running parallel to but earlier than that in controls in linear proportion to the dose. Life long exposure from birth produces a scalar contraction of the whole survival curve.²³ The important question for age studies is whether this shortening represents an acceleration of the process or changes which normally induce loss of vigor whether it reduces vigor by some other unrelated changes or whether like noise or exposure to traffic risks it is simply an addition to the environmental attack rate. If radiation hastens normal aging it should cause the failure of homeostasis to appear earlier in life without affecting its form and the exposed animals should die at younger ages than the controls but of the same diseases in the same sequence. In the biggest and most recent study of one shot irradiation applied to mice Landop and Rotblat²⁴ carried out detailed postmortems on all the animals they found that

although the survival curve is moved toward the origin in a way which indicates a decrement in vigor the order of diseases in irradiated and control animals is not identical and the action of radiation is therefore presumably not a simple moving forward of the normal age process.

Theories

Germane to the interest of radiation biologists in aging and age biologists in radiation are three theoretical suggestions all unproved all open to various objections, but all intelligent and original enough to be regarded as significant. The first is simply the idea that the predominant process in aging is somatic mutation leading to changes in the properties of clonally dividing cells and loss of capacity in fixed postmitotics. Its cause would be the sum of mutagenic influences on the body and if radiation accelerated aging it would do so in part at least by increasing the mutation rate.²⁵ The first suggestion of this in the literature seems to be that of Kunze²⁶ who put it down to cosmic rays. In putting it forward again Failla points out that the large discrepancy between the observed and calculated background equivalent dose in irradiated mice can be removed if we allow for exposure to background in prenatal life when radiation sensitivity is substantially higher. Failla is the originator of the term but to describe a hypothetical lesion—point mutation chromosome loss or other—occurring in a cell and inactivating it. The term has been taken further in the elaborate stochastic model devised by Sillard.²⁷

Sillard assumes that the elementary step in aging is a hit (not necessarily by a radiant particle) which renders inactive all the genes on one chromosome of a somatic cell. Hits are random events the probability of any one chromosome being hit remains constant throughout life and the over all rate of occurrence of hits is characteristic of the species. As a result of hits the proportion f of adequately functioning somatic cells declines with time until it reaches f^* at which point the probability of death within unit time (in man one year) is unity.

At the same time each individual is assumed to carry a load of genetic faults

A fault is a mutation in one of the genes essential to the proper working of a somatic cell. Szilard assumes that the number of these genes in man is 3 000 out of a probable total of 15 000. A cell becomes inoperative when both of the pair of any such genes are put out of action. Accordingly, when a chromosome receives a hit, the cell will cease to function (a) if the homologous chromosome has already also received a hit or (b) if the homologous chromosome carries a fault at any point. By assuming probable values for several quantities which no one accurately knows, Szilard proceeds from this model to draw plausible approximations to quantities which are known, such as the concordance between twin ages at death. He also proposes not an experimental proof, but at least one critical experiment—the reduction of life span of the progeny of irradiated mice could support or negate the model.

The model itself has other interesting implications. One is that if m , the number of chromosome pairs, differs between species, the specific life shortening per rem will be greater for that in which m is the smaller and vary inversely as \sqrt{m} . Szilard also works out on the assumption of an average on $n = 2.5$ inherited faults per head for the human female, the modal longevity of a genetically perfect female with no such faults: it comes to 92 as against the present 80 years. If $n > 2.5$, it would be more.

Szilard's model is deeply ingenious, but for the biologist as for the late Erno Pyle, the first word which comes to mind is But. Such simplified mathematical models can bring light to a subject—as did Morgan's assumption of the simple linearity of the genes—or merely darken it further. For the model to be relevant at all it seems essential that aging should be timed by a fault in replication following the loss of one allele in the cell. This raises two grave objections, pointed out at once by Maynard Smith²¹ and met by Szilard only at the expense of new variables.²² The first is that if the fault-hit hypothesis is right, the life of homozygous and inbred animals should be longer than that of heterozygous and hybrid animals, whereas the reverse is almost universally true. The second is that the only reason for Szilard's assumption that a hit inactivates a whole

chromosome appears to be the need to find a hittable object yielding the right order of magnitude to account for e.g. the difference between male and female longevity, there being too many genes and too few cells to do so. It is also difficult to relate the whole model to the dynamics of cell division in a system which contains fixed and multiplying cells, where faults acquired by stem cells as the result of hits will be communicated to a varying cellular progeny. If the critical fraction f^* represents simply surviving cell number in general, it is difficult to credit either Failla's or Szilard's version of the cell loss hypothesis, even if the effect of a hit is not necessarily the physical removal of the cell. Failla¹ for example assumes that vitality (the reciprocal of mortality) is $\propto f$, the proportion of effective cells remaining, so that

$$\frac{f}{f^*} = e^{-\alpha t} = \text{spontaneous mutation rate}$$

α being the slope factor of the Gompertz equation, and he points out that in this case the hitting process must damage rather than destroy the cell, as otherwise only 5.8 per cent of the cells alive in man at age of 35 would survive in him at the age of 65. Szilard's theory seems to give an almost equally high rate of cell loss, whereas both completely ignore the question of replacement. If on the other hand f^* represents a friction, not of cell number but only of an unspecified stuff, vitality, the further equations do no more than restate actuarial observation in new terms. To make them experimentally useful, it would seem that aging must be timed by the loss of key postmitotics (possibly in a single organ) or by a process with the same mathematical shape. There is finally the difficulty common to all mutational theories of aging that chemical mutagens do not seem to hasten it, or mimic the life shortening effect of radiation.

The third stochastic theory, by contrast with the Szilard-Failla model, places the emphasis specifically on the dividing cell, but on one particular clonal system. Antibodies are now thought to be produced by lymphocytes, and the acquired power of making a particular antibody appears to be transmitted by a lymphocyte to

progeny. A mechanism not fully understood determines that lymphocytes shall not normally respond to their proper body constituents by forming antibodies against them. Burnet has suggested that if mutation in lymphocytes followed by selection determines the various reactive capacities which they show, and if one possible mutation is the loss of this negative specificity to homologous antigens, then the organism might be expected to face a steady increase in autoimmune reactions with the passage of time—reactions which might well be of precisely the polymorphic diffuse and variable type which characterizes the infirmities of loss of vigor in aging, whereas the statistical constancy of the mutation rate and/or the rate of occurrence of Surlandian hits would remain to provide the stability of the survival curve on which life assurance depends.

The revival of immunologic age theories is an unexpected return to Metchnikov²² who always predicted that the same cellular mechanism would prove to be morphogenetic in the embryo, defensive in the adult, and destructive in the end. Burnet's suggestion is open to experiment and may possibly be confirmed or refuted reasonably quickly. Moreover, if true it would mean that aging was likely to be much more accessible to medical interference than it is now prudent to expect. It is not incompatible with some aspects of the Surland-Failla model—the effect of a hit in this case is not that it removes a cell from useful activity, but that it puts a cell and its progeny into harmful activity. Burnet's general theory of clonal selection seems to imply that mutational instability in the lymphocyte system is used adaptively by the body, and moreover that the harmful mutation with loss of negative specificity also confers protection on the mutant against being selected out by normal body mechanisms.²³ Being now no longer a cell balance below which we are bankrupt, but the fraction remaining after a lethal percentage of cells has become corrupted in this way, Burnet's theoretical argument persuasively urges that something of the sort ought to happen. What is now required is experimental evidence that it does so.

Conclusion

From what has been said, the position of fundamental age research stated in less rarified terms is this: in spite of the lack of an inspired experimental line (if we except McCay's thirty year old work on rat longevity, which has still not been properly worked out in a manner which shows why underfeeding lengthens life) and in spite of the desultory character of the experimental and the speculative character of the theoretical papers which have appeared, we may well be within striking distance of a concise statement of the chief process in the loss of vigor due to aging in human beings. The main requirement for this is probably (unless we rely on luck) the full time attention of one or more first rate experimental talent. The minor requirement which is certainly necessary though it may not prove sufficient is a detailed knowledge of the age trend in cell population, cell capability, and somatic cell variation—preferably in man, since the real motive of age studies is to control in human beings the changes due to aging. It has to be remembered that the medical target of the immediate clinical studies e.g., on collagen or on vital capacity, and that of work on fundamental age biology are different. So are their probable consequences. Unless the single given pathologic change or process which we happen to select is a major time keeping mechanism in man, successful clinical work on it will make more people die at ages distributed about the specific age. This is the general tendency of medicine. *The aim of the biologic studies is to move the specific age itself and the age distribution of all age dependent causes of death with it.* The possibility of doing this must depend upon whether we find that the general loss of vigor has an identity which can be attacked experimentally apart from its contributing parts: if for example the only unity in aging processes is that they depend on age-dependent changes in the intensity of natural selection^{24,27} acting on our ancestors, the decline in vigor is not fundamentally attackable and can only be dealt with piecemeal. Apart from the equally urgent need to study human development as a unity, there is no other immediate medical problem which so clearly illustrates

our need for a specific medical biology and for a biologic orientation in our medical teaching—without it clinical studies risk finding themselves taking their direction from a group of scientific ideas with which clinicians will themselves not normally be familiar

REFERENCES

- 1 Adell S A and Crowell M F The effect of retarded growth on the sexual development of rats *J Nutrition* 10 13 1935
- 2 Bidder G P Senescence *Brit M J* 2 583 1937
- 3 Bourne G H General aspects of aging in cells from physiological point of view *The Biology of Aging AIBS Publ* 6 133 1960
- 4 Burnet F M Clonal selection *Croonian Lectures Royal College of Physicians of London* 1959
- 5 Burne B D The mammalian cerebral cortex *London* 1958 Ed rd Arnold
- 6 Carlson A J and Hoelzel F Apparent prolongation of the life span of rats by intermittent fasting *J Nutrition* 31 363 1946
- 7 Carl on A J and Hoelzel F Growth and longevity of rats fed omnivorous and vegetarian diets *J Nutrition* 31 81 1947
- 8 Carr C J Hung J T and Visccher M B Delay of senescence and infertility by dietary restriction *Fed Proc* 8 22 1949
- 9 Chripil M and Hruza A The influence of aging and undernutrition on chemical contractility and relaxation of collagen fibres in rats *Gerontologia* 3 241 1959
- 10 Coburn H B and Gardner E D Decrease in number of myelinated fibres in human spinal roots with age *Anat Rec* 68 63 1937
- 11 Comfort A The biology of senescence *London* 1936 Routledge and Kegan Paul
- 12 Comfort A Survival curves of animal in captivity *Proc Zool Soc London* 128 349 1937
- 13 Comfort A Longevity and mortality of thoroughbred mares *J Gerontol* 13 312 1958
- 14 Comfort A Longevity and mortality in dogs of four breeds *J Gerontol* 15(2) 126 1960
- 15 Comfort A Nutrition and longevity in animals *Proc Nutrition Soc* 19(2) 12s 1960
- 16 Comfort A The longevity and mortality of fish (Leibes reticulatus) under laboratory conditions *Gerontologia* Basel 5 1961
- 17 Curtis H J and Gebhard L Comparison of life shortening effects of toxic and radiation stresses (Abstract) *Radiation Res* 9 104 1958
- 18 Filla G The aging process and somatic mutations *The Biology of Aging AIBS Publ* 6 170 1960
- 19 Fukuda M and Shibata A Biochemical studies on the numbers and composition of liver cells in postnatal growth of the rat *Jap Biochem J* 10 95 1953
- 20 Haydak M H Influence of the protein level of the diet on the longevity of cockroaches *Ann Ent Soc Amer* 46:347 1953
- 21 Holodkov F F Iry B and Poupa M Studies on the adaptation of metabolism VIII The latent period of explanted tissues of rats adapted to intermittent strain *Physiol Bohemoslov* 8 15 1959
- 22 Holmgren N Termitestudien Kon Sven L Veterinär Hälso 41 1909
- 23 Hruza A and Fabry P Some metabolic and endocrine changes due to long lasting caloric undernutrition *Gerontologia* 1 79 19 7
- 24 Inuka T On the loss of Purkinje cells with advancing age from the cerebellar cortex of the albino rat *J Comp Neurol* 161 1978
- 25 Kuuro (1935) Cited by Berger M Altern and Krankheit Leipzig 1954 Georg Thieme
- 26 Lundop I J and Potblat J Aging effects of ionizing radiation *Int Nucl Energy* 6 (2) 58 1959
- 27 Lundop P J and Potblat J Shortening of life span of mice as function of age and radiation *Gerontologia* 3 122 1959
- 28 Lundop P J and Rotblat J Shortening of life and causes of death in mice exposed to a single whole body dose of radiation *Nature London* 189 645 1961
- 29 McCay C M and Crowell M F Prolonging the life span *Scientific Monthly* 39 40s 1934
- 30 McCay C M Maynard L A Sperling G and Barnes L L Retarded growth life span ultimate body size and age changes in the albino rat after feeding diets restricted in calories *J Nutrition* 18 1 1939
- 31 McCay C Sperling G and Barnes L L Growth during chronic diseases and life span in rats *Arch Biochem* 2 469 1943
- 32 Maynard Smith J A theory of aging *Nature London* 181 956 1959
- 33 Metchnikov I I The present state of the question of senile trophy (in Russian) *Arch Path Clin Med Bact Moscow* 7 210 1899
- 34 Henry G J Aging and radiation *Nature London* 186 10 1960
- 35 Pfugfelder O Volumetrische Untersuchungen an den Corpora allata der Honigbiene (*Apis mellifica*) *Biol Zbl* 67 723 1948
- 36 Pruett Goodrich H Determination of age in honey bees *Quart J Micr Sci* 63 191 1970
- 37 Reichenbach M and Mathers R A The place of time and aging in the natural sciences and scientific philosophy I Barren J E Handbook of aging and the individual Chicago 1960 University of Chicago Press
- 38 Roe W H Herbert F J Walker C and Elvelsen C A The effect of restricted caloric intake on the longevity of rats *Am J Physiol* 118 614 1941
- 39 Robertson T B Marston H K and Walters J W The influence of intermittent starvation and of intermittent starvation plus nucleic acid on the growth and longevity of the white mouse *Australia J Exper Biol & Med Sci* 11 33 1934
- 40 Rockat M The relation of cholinesterase activity to change in the cell number in the age the brain of the adult worker honey bee *J Cell & Comp Physiol* 3 11 1950
- 41 Rudman M A Influence of the amount of

food on reproductive rate and longevity of
neonates. *Science* 113:10 1951

43. Sachs G. A. Relation of life span to life
weight and body weight in mammals. *CIBA*
Foundation Colloquium on Aging, 3:115 1959

44. Sachs G. A. Replicable and irreparable injury.
J. C. W. D. editor. *Radiation biology*
and medicine. Reading, M. 1958. Addison
Wesley Co.

45. Sachs G. A. I. tropic contributions to mor-
tality and aging. Symposium on Information
Theory Biology. New York 1958. Pergamon
Press.

46. Saito J. A. Nutrition and growth and their
influence on longevity in the Rat. Symposium
11:177 1945

47. Schmidt H. Über den Altersstadium der Biene.
Jena Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft 99:313 1923

48. Silberberg M. and Silberberg R. Diet and
life span. *Physiol Rev* 3:347 1951

49. Szilard L. On the nature of the aging process.
Proc Natl Acad Sci 35:90 1951

50. Szilard L. A theory of aging (seq.) Nature
London 181:956 1959

51. University of California School of Veterinary
Medicine. N. th Annual Progress Report
June 1960. AIC Project No. 4

52. Weyer F. Cytologische Untersuchungen am
Cerebrum alternden Baueins und die Frage nach
dem Alternstadium. *Zeitschrift Zellforschung* 14:1 1931

53. Wilcox H. H. A quantitative study of Purkinje
cells in guinea pigs (Abstract). *J Gerontol*
11:117 1956

54. Wolf I. C. and McCay C. M. Aging, brain
metabolism and retarded growth. *Arch Bio-
chem* 2:181 1943

55. Williams C. C. Heterotropy and natural selection
of the evolution of senescence. *Evolution* 11:398
1958

56. Wright F. A. and Spink J. M. A study of loss
of nerve cell in the CNS in relation to age.
Gerontologia 3:277 1959

57. Yockey H. P. On the role of information
theory in mathematical biology. *Radiation*
Biology and Medicine. Genes presentation of
time. Addison Wesley Co. 1958. Addison Wesley Co.

58. Medlar J. B. An unsolved problem of
biology. London 1952. H. K. Lewis

Clinical communications

The ineffectiveness of an inotropic agent, mephentermine (Wyamine), in the treatment of congestive heart failure

Robert L. Frye MD*

Richard L. Kohler MD

Eugene Braunwald MD

Bethesda Md

The ability of mephentermine sulfate (Wyamine) a synthetic sympathomimetic amine to augment strikingly the contractility of both nonfailing and failing canine hearts has been well documented. This agent acts primarily to elevate the ventricular function curve and to improve the efficiency of the dilated failing heart; its effects on the systemic arterial bed are minimal.¹ The drug is apparently well absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract and it apparently shows little toxicity. In view of these properties it appeared to be an ideal agent for the treatment of clinical chronic congestive heart failure.

Four patients with chronic inactive rheumatic heart disease (three with mitral and one with aortic regurgitation) one patient with arteriosclerotic heart disease and one with myocardial failure of unknown etiology were studied. All patients had required a low salt diet, digitalis and diuretics prior to hospitalization. The patients were studied in the hospital with daily observations of (1) their clinical status in regard to signs and symptoms of congestive heart failure, (2) body weight and (3) sodium balance. Venous pres-

sure was determined at frequent intervals. When congestive heart failure was present as evidenced by increasing dyspnea or orthopnea, gain in weight and a positive balance of sodium, oral Wyamine was administered in doses ranging from 25 to 500 mg daily in divided doses. One patient received up to 200 mg of Wyamine daily intramuscularly.

In no instance did the administration of the Wyamine appear to exert any beneficial effect on the congestive failure state. Two patients appeared to show slight worsening. Typical experiments are illustrated in Figs 1 and 2. Two of the patients exhibited no side effects from the Wyamine whereas the others showed nervousness and one patient had a transient psychosis.

The positive inotropic action of Wyamine demonstrated in the experimental laboratory appeared to exceed that exerted by digitalis glycosides. Therefore the lack of clinical benefit resulting from the administration of the sympathomimetic amine was unexpected. It is possible that an effective dose level was not achieved and that had higher doses been employed clinical benefit would have been apparent. However this

*Frye is Chief, Cardiology Branch, National Heart Inst., Bethesda, Md.

Reprint address: Bethesda, Md. 20814.

*Summer Assistant Surgeon, Cardiology Branch, National Heart Inst.

**Chief, Cardiology Branch, National Heart Inst.

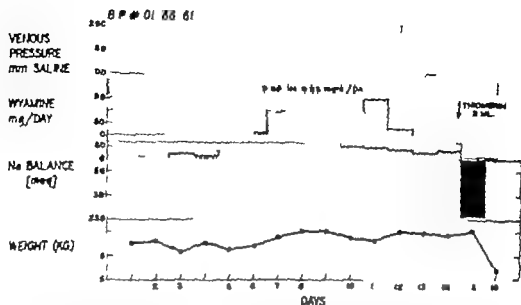


Fig 1 Observations on the effect of Wyamine in a patient with rheumatic heart disease. The initial venous pressure and central venous pressure were 0 mmHg. The patient had moderate dyspnea and on biopsy in his congestive failure at the time of administration of Wyamine the diagnosis was malacia of the myocardium.

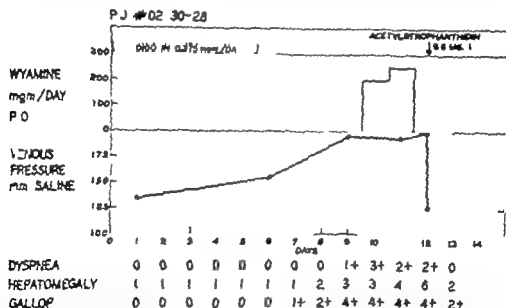


Fig 2 In this patient with rheumatic mitral regurgitation the symptoms and signs of heart failure appeared on day 1 after diagnosis was discontinued. Failure progressed while Wyamine was administered but promptly disappeared when he was given 0.8 mg of acetyl strophanthidin. The severity of dyspnea and intensity of the gallop sound are graded on a scale from 0 to 4+ and the size of the liver is expressed in centimeters below the costal margin.

is unlikely since in two patients the heart failure actually became worse while they were receiving Wyamine. These observations emphasize that the state of clinical congestive heart failure is far more complex

than the simple depression of myocardial contractility which may be induced acutely in the experimental laboratory and which responds readily to treatment with sympathomimetic amines and they would also

seem to underscore the clinical importance of treating the extracardiac manifestations of heart failure

REFERENCES

- 1 Welch G H Braunwald E Case R B and Samoff S J The effect of mephentermine sulfate on myocardial oxygen consumption myocardial efficiency and peripheral resistance *Am J Med* 24 871 1958

Goldberg L I Cotten M Darby T D and Howell E V Comparative heart contractile force effects of equipressor doses of several sympathomimetic amines *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 108 177 1953

- 3 Wilson T Mephentermine sulfate for treatment of arterial hypotension *J A M A* 169:1742 1959
- 4 Braunwald E Unpublished observations

A preliminary study of the electrocardiogram of the normal premature infant

Vanette Kass Wenger MD

II Lorraine Watkins MD

J Willis Hurst MD

Atlanta Ga

With recent advances in the diagnostic methods and surgical therapy for cardiac disease cardiologists are now asked to evaluate younger and younger patients even in the premature infant age group. We soon came to realize that normal values have not been established for the electrocardiographic deflections and intervals of the premature infant. This preliminary study was designed to determine the range of normal of the several components of the electrocardiogram of the normal premature infant in order to enable differentiation of the pathologic from the normal electrocardiographic record.

Material

A birth weight of less than 1500 grams was considered to be evidence of significant prematurity and was the criterion used for the admission of an infant to the study group. The seven infants studied were clinically well with normal findings obtained on physical examinations at birth, the absence of cyanosis, cardiomegaly,

congestive heart failure and significant murmurs was specifically noted. A cardiac physical examination again confirmed the normal condition of the babies prior to their discharge from the hospital. X-ray examinations were not made. Follow-up physical examinations on a clinic basis were attempted after the infants were discharged from the hospital in an effort to confirm the normal cardiovascular status. The results are shown in Table I.

Serial electrocardiograms were taken on these 7 premature infants daily for the first week of life, three times during the second week, twice during the third week, and once a week thereafter until the infant had attained 2000 grams, which is the requisite weight for discharge from the Grady Memorial Hospital Premature Nursery. In the infants studied there was an essentially linear relationship between age and body weight. These seven infants varied from age 41 days to age 60 days at the time of discharge from the hospital. One hundred thirteen electrocardiographic records were thus obtained for analysis.

From the Departments of Internal Medicine and Pediatrics, Emory University School of Medicine and the Medical and Pediatric Services of Grady Memorial Hospital, Atlanta, Ga.

Received for publication Sept. 17, 1960.

Instructor, Medicine, Emory University School of Medicine and Director, Cardiac Clinic, Grady Memorial Hospital. The work was done in part during the tenure of Fellowship of the Georgia Heart Association.

Chief Resident in Pediatrics, Emory Hospital.

Professor and Chairman, Department of Internal Medicine, Emory University School of Medicine and Chief of Medicine, Grady Memorial Hospital.

Table I Follow-up examinations

Patient	Age at last examination	Cardiovascular examination	Comments
1	11 mo	Normal	Well baby
2	4 mo	Normal	Moved out of Atlanta area
3	3 mo	Normal	Died suddenly 8 hours 2 weeks after clinic visit—(aspiration?)
4	13 mo	Normal	Recurrent upper respiratory infections
5	3 mo	Transient soft apical systolic murmur—others were normal	Lost to follow-up
6	mo	Normal	Died suddenly 1 hour 2 days after clinic visit—(aspiration?)
7	10 mo	Normal	Recurrent pneumonias

Method

Electrocardiograms were recorded at the standard paper speed of 25 mm per second on the Sanborn Viso Cardiette. The limb leads were recorded using standard extremity electrodes reduced in size to 2 X 3 cm. Since suction electrodes were impractical in these tiny infants a standard electrode cut to 1.5 X 2 cm and mounted on a cork for insulation from the operator's hand was used to record Leads V_1 , V_2 , V_3 , V_4 and V_{R1} in the positions recommended by the American Heart Association. Alcohol sponges were used to reduce skin resistance. During the recording of the electrocardiogram the infants were in the supine position with crying and kicking minimized by the use of a sugar nipple pacifier. No sedation was administered at any time and indeed the initial tracing was taken at least 8 hours after birth to obviate the effects of analgesia and anesthesia administered to the mother during labor. During the first week of life electrocardiograms were obtained by inserting the electrode wires and the operator's hands through the ports of the Isolette with oxygen and moisture being maintained as needed. Later recordings were done in an infant bassinet. No attempt was made to establish any definite relationship of the recording to feeding time of day, temperature of the Isolette, etc. The body temperature of the infants varied from 93 to 100°F during the course of the study, being partly influenced by the temperature of the Isolette.

The data obtained from the electrocardiograms of these premature infants

were compared with the data of Ziegler¹ for the full term infant of comparable age. The values cited for the full term infant in all subsequent tables were reproduced from Ziegler's text with the kind permission of the author and publisher.

Data

The average heart rate (Table II) of these premature infants gradually increased from birth to 9 weeks of age (140 per minute to 176 per minute). This was similarly seen but to a lesser extent in the full term infant whose peak heart rate was observed at 1 to 3 months. Regular sinus rhythm was seen in all of our subjects with no sinus arrhythmia or ectopic beats noted in any record.

The average electrical axis of the P wave for the entire age span studied was 40 degrees decreasing from a mean of 55 degrees at birth to a mean of 35 degrees at 9 weeks of age. The P wave electrical axis seemed to parallel the QRS axis in the premature infant (Fig. 1) whereas Ziegler found no relationship between the P wave and QRS electrical axes in the full term infant. As Ziegler observed in the full term infant the greatest P wave amplitude was seen in Lead II. However the absolute P wave amplitude was greater for the premature than for the full term infant in all leads. In the premature infants studied the P wave amplitude was unrelated to age. There was no correlation between the P wave duration (Fig. 2) which remained relatively constant and the age or heart rate. Greater P wave negativity was seen in Leads V_1 and V_2 in the earlier weeks of

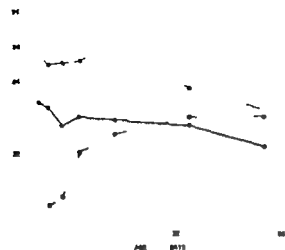


Fig 1 Average P wave, QRS and T wave electrical axes in degrees.

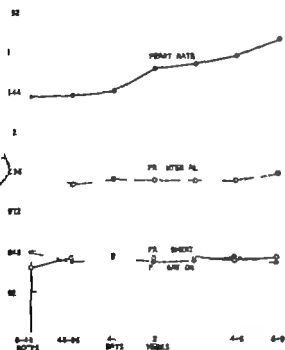


Fig 2 Average heart rate, PR interval, PR segment and P wave duration according to age.

life in the premature infant than in the full term infant.

The *PR interval* and *PR segment* (Fig 2) which varied but minimally, did not appear to be related to age or heart rate. The *QRS* and *QT intervals* (Table II, Fig 3) seemed to diminish with increasing age and with increased heart rate; however, with the inaccurate method of measurement of the T wave, little significance can be attached to these observations. It was not possible

to accurately differentiate U waves in any of these records.

The *electrical axis of the QRS* (Table III) in the premature infant averaged 75 degrees in the first 48 hours of life, with a range of -120 to +135 degrees. This represents a remarkably wider range of values than was seen in the full term infant. Of interest is the observation that for the individual premature infant there was relatively little variation in the QRS electrical axis in the serial records (Figs 4 and 5). There was a slight decrease in right axis deviation with increasing age; the average QRS electrical axis changed from 75 degrees at birth to 50 degrees at the age of 9 weeks. This was similarly seen in the full term infant. Again of interest is the persistence of the wide range of the QRS electrical axis with increasing age in these premature infants (Fig 6).

The *electrical axis of the T wave* (Table III, Fig 1) shifted to the right as age increased, with a resultant diminution of the QRS-T angle. Conversely, the T wave electrical axis in 7-year-old full term infants tended to shift to the left with increasing age, paralleling the QRS electrical axis. To supplement these observations on

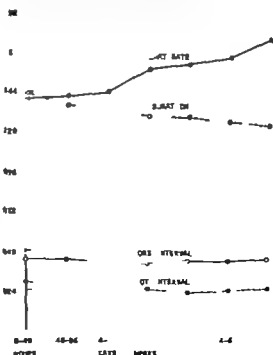


Fig 3 Average heart rate, QRS interval, QT interval and T wave duration, according to age.

Table II Average measurements for heart rate P R interval duration of the P wave P R segment QRS interval Q T interval duration of the T wave and Q T index at various ages

Age	Heart rate	P R interval	Duration of P	P R segment	QRS interval	Q T interval	Duration of T	Q T index
Full-term infant								
0-24 hr	125	099	0.51	048	063	294	143	4.1
1 day-1 wk	138	09	0485	0495	056	266	146	402
1 wk-1 mo	16	09	048	047	0.5	238	117	385
1-3 mo	161	096	048	048	062	244	121	397
Premature infant								
0-48 hr	140	101	047	038	043	288	143	439
48-96 hr	14	088	042	044	042	251	136	308
day 4-7	144	091	044	045	040	254	136	392
wk 2	158	091	042	044	040	245	130	398
wk 3	161	091	043	045	041	220	129	362
wk 4-6	166	091	045	045	041	23	126	392
wk 6-9	176	095	042	045	041	233	123	400

From R. F. Ziegler: *Electrocardiographic Studies in Normal Infants and Children*, 1951. Courtesy of Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, Springfield, Ill.

Table III QRS and T wave electrical axis (degrees)

Age	QRS axis			T axis		
	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Average	Minimum	Maximum
Full-term infant						
0-24 hr	137	75	190	77	-10	180
1 day-1 wk	128	75	190	34	-30	110
1 wk-1 mo	105	-5	180	41	-10	130
1-3 mo	6	35	135	46	0	90
Premature infant						
0-48 hr	6	-120	135	19	-60	90
48-96 hr	77	-115	160	9	-30	45
day 4-7	73	-105	160	11	-60	65
wk 2	74	-170	160	33	-40	111
wk 3	80	-120	165	41	10	60
wk 4-6	62	-130	130	48	25	65
wk 6-9	52	-9	120	49	30	0

50 additional premature infants studied

0-48 hr	103	-80	155	30	-70	105
---------	-----	-----	-----	----	-----	-----

From R. F. Ziegler: *Electrocardiographic Studies in Normal Infants and Children*, 1951. Courtesy of Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, Springfield, Ill.

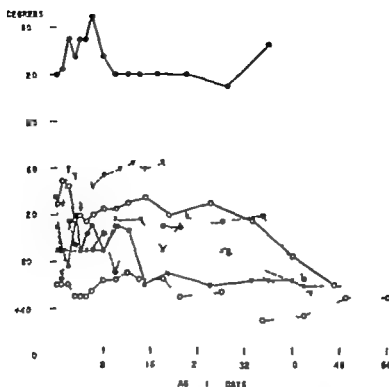


Fig 4 QRS electrical axis range for each premature infant studied

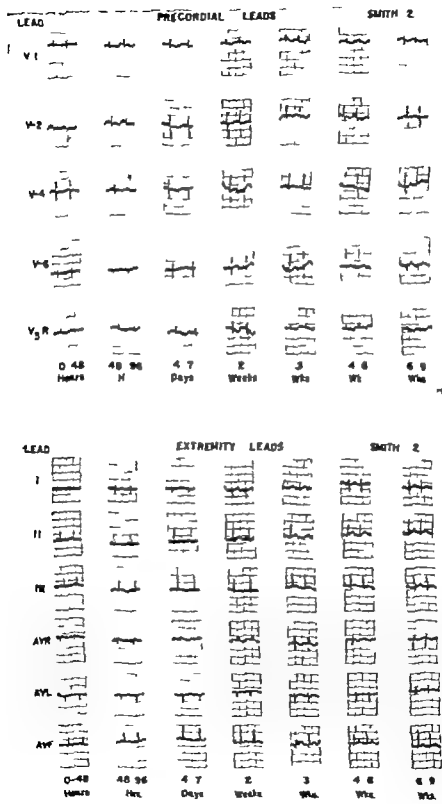
the QRS and T vectors, an electrocardiogram was recorded on each of 50 additional premature infants during their first 48 hours of life. Analysis of the QRS and T vectors in these 50 premature infants further demonstrated a wider range of values than was seen in the full term infant (Table III).

The magnitude of the QRS complex, as measured by the greatest QRS height in any precordial lead, was unrelated to the age or the body weight of these premature infants.

The greatest incidence and amplitude of Q waves (Table IV) was seen in Leads II, III, and aV_F , both in the premature and in the full term infants. However, the electrocardiogram of the premature infant also showed significant Q waves in Lead aV_L . The Q waves in the electrocardiogram of the premature infant were of significantly lesser amplitude than those in the electrocardiogram of the full term infant. The absolute incidence of Q waves was less in the premature than in the full term infant, despite the fact that small Q waves were present in the electrocardiogram of the premature infant in a greater number of leads—i.e., there were fewer Q waves in

the electrocardiogram of the premature infant but they were more widely distributed. No Q waves were recorded in Leads V_4 , V_1 , or V_2 for the premature infant, nor were Q waves reported by Ziegler in Leads V_1 or V_2 for the full term infant. There was a striking paucity of precordial Q waves recorded in the premature as compared with the full term infant. The precordial Q waves, when present in the premature infant, increased in amplitude with lead progression from V_1 to V_4 (as was the case with the full term infant), and we could demonstrate no significant change in Q wave amplitude or incidence with increasing age.

The amplitude of the total RS deflection (Table V) both in the extremity and in the precordial leads of the electrocardiogram of the premature infant was considerably less than that reported by Ziegler for the full term infant. In the limb leads of the electrocardiogram of the premature infant, the R wave in Leads I and II became taller from birth to 9 weeks of age, whereas R remained relatively unchanged; this has been similarly observed in the full term infant. The S wave in Lead I of the premature infant, unlike that of the full term



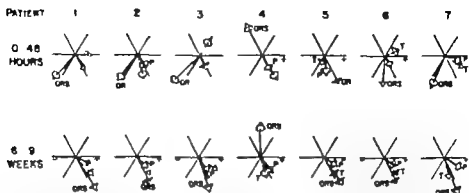


Fig 6 Mean P, QRS, and T vectors for each of the 7 premature infants studied. The upper line diagrams the initial electrocardiograms of the series obtained during the first seven hours of life. The lower line diagrams the final electrocardiograms of the series taken when the infants attained weight of 7000 grams.

infant did not change significantly with age; the S wave in Lead III of the premature infant however became significantly smaller with advancing age and this decrease in amplitude was far less pronounced in the full term infant. In regard to the precordial leads, the R wave amplitude was greatest in the mid precordial leads at all ages both in the premature and the full term infant. In our records the R wave in Lead V was markedly greater than the R wave in Lead V (opposite to the observations in the full term infant) with R_{V_4} becoming increasingly prominent with age. The amplitude of all precordial R waves of the premature infant increased with maturity with the change being least pronounced in R_{V_1} ; in contrast the electrocardiogram of the full term infant showed little increase in precordial R wave amplitude with age and R_1 and R_2 decreased considerably with maturity. Surprisingly the precordial S wave showed no significant variation with age in the premature infant whereas the records for the full term infant demonstrated changes reciprocal with those of the R wave.

The incidence of RST segment displacement (Tables VI and VII) both elevation and depression was exceedingly pronounced in the premature infant as compared with the full term infant. This displacement averaged 1 to 2 mm in the premature infant both in the extremity and the precordial leads—a far greater amplitude than that seen for the full term infant.

The electrical axis of the T wave (Table III, Fig 1) shifted slightly to the right with increasing age (19 to 49 degrees from birth to 9 weeks of age) tending to approach the QRS axis as the QRS concomitantly shifted toward the T wave axis. In marked contrast to the frequently inverted T_1 and T_{AVL} of the full term infant the T_1 and T_{AVL} of the premature infants were usually upright in the first 24 hours of life and tended to remain so. In addition the T_1 of the premature infants was negative or diphasic until week 4 to 6 when it became constantly upright contrasting with T_1 in the full term infants which was usually upright at birth and then became predominantly negative. T_{1a} was usually upright at all ages studied both in the premature and the full term infants. Precordial T negativity was commonly seen from T_V to T_V in these premature infants as well as in the full term infants.

Review of the literature

Interest in the characteristics of the electrocardiographic record of the premature infant was evidenced by sporadic reports in the literature as early as 1913.³ Most authors⁴ emphasized the evidence of right ventricular preponderance which was observed in the electrocardiograms of premature infants as compared with the records from adults but varied widely in their delineation of the typical deflections and intervals of the premature infant record. Although minor differences were described between the electrocardiograms of the

premature and those of the full term infants it was generally agreed that there were no characteristics to specifically identify a record as that of a premature infant¹²; however Thoen¹³ and

Angell¹⁴ believed that they could identify a specific premature pattern. No relationship was noted between the birth weight of the premature infant and the electrocardiographic pattern¹⁵.

Table IV Per cent incidence of Q waves at various ages

Age	Full-term infant											
	I	II	III	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V
0-4 hr	3.14	7.0	100.0	72.0	6.28	87.5	0	0	0	7.4	60.0	73.5
1 day-1 wk.	21.5	93.0	96.5	32.0	10.7	93.0	2 cases	0	3.5	25.0	77.2	86.4
1 wk.-1 mo.	22.5	87.5	93.0	35.0	5.0	87.5	0	0	9.1	41.6	87.5	93.0
1-3 mo.	34.2	92.0	95.0	45.0	7.9	89.5	0	0	13.3	50.0	75.0	92.5

Age	Premature infant											
	I	II	III	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	V ₁₂
0-48 hr	0	22.2	33.3	88.9	44.4	33.3	0	0	—	11.1	11.1	0
48-96 hr	14.3	78.6	28.6	78.6	42.9	28.6	0	0	—	0	21.4	0
day 4-7	9.5	33.3	33.3	76.2	42.9	23.8	0	0	—	0	19.1	0
wk. 2	24.0	44.0	72.0	72.0	32.0	52.0	0	0	—	0	40.0	0
wk. 3	13.3	40.0	60.0	80.0	0	26.7	0	0	—	0	13.3	0
wk. 4-6	21.4	42.9	64.3	64.3	35.7	50.0	0	0	—	7.15	4.9	0
wk. 6-9	6.6	73.3	80.0	60.0	20.0	73.3	0	0	—	13.3	53.3	0

From R. F. Ziegler: Electrocardiographic Studies in Normal Infants and Children, 1951. Courtesy of Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, Springfield, Ill.

Table V RS deflection amplitude in precordial leads (0.1 millivolts)

Age	Average values in precordial lead				
	V	V	V	V	V ₁₂

Full term infant					
0-4 hr	27.0	44.4	42.0	9.0	—
1 day-1 wk.	28.0	43.0	35.0	10.0	—
1 wk.-1 mo.	21.0	37.7	29.8	11.8	—
1-3 mo.	20.0	32.8	34.4	13.7	—

Premature infant					
0-48 hr	7.39	17.17	14.94	9.00	4.78
48-96 hr	5.57	15.39	19.25	12.78	5.25
day 4-7	6.45	17.48	19.00	12.60	5.31
wk. 2	7.52	21.30	21.98	13.16	6.93
wk. 3	9.37	22.07	23.93	14.20	6.73
wk. 4-6	7.50	20.61	20.43	15.54	5.46
wk. 6-9	9.47	20.07	21.03	17.20	7.10

From R. F. Ziegler: Electrocardiographic Studies in Normal Infants and Children, 1951. Courtesy of Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, Springfield, Ill.

Table VI Incidence of RST segment deviation in extremity leads

Age	Incidence in extremity leads					
	I	II	III	aV	aVL	V ₁
Full term infants						
0-24 hr	3.13	15.6	25.0	9.4	0	9.4
1 day-1 wk	14.3	42.8	53.6	25.0	10.7	32.1
1 wk-1 mo	20.0	17.5	15.0	0.5	0.25	10.0
1-3 mo	5.27	5.27	13.2	0	2.61	7.9
Premature infants						
0-48 hr	33.3	33.3	88.9	22.0	33.3	66.7
48-96 hr	50.0	50.0	64.3	50.0	4.9	37.1
day 4-7	42.9	47.6	61.9	71.4	47.6	37.3
wk 2	84.0	72.0	68.0	52.0	48.0	72.0
wk 3	66.6	93.3	71.3	60.0	53.3	80.0
wk 4-6	50.0	78.6	78.6	35.7	42.9	64.3
wk 6-9	66.6	100.0	53.3	40.0	53.3	60.0

From R. F. Ziegler: Electrocardiographic Studies in Normal Infants and Children, 1951. Courtesy of Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, Springfield, Ill.

Table VII Incidence of RST segment deviation in precordial leads

Age	Incidence in precordial leads				
	I	V	V	V	V ₆
Full term infants					
0-4 hr	25.9	51.9	80.0	7.4	—
1 day-1 wk	50.0	37.5	91.0	12.5	—
1 wk-1 mo	41.7	25.0	75.0	8.35	—
1-3 mo	23.1	3.85	75.0	11.55	—
Premature infants					
0-48 hr	77.8	88.9	66.7	66.7	83.6
48-96 hr	78.6	64.3	78.6	71.4	42.9
day 4-7	66.7	66.7	80.9	71.4	71.4
wk 2	88.0	56.0	84.0	60.0	96.0
wk 3	86.7	46.7	60.0	86.7	93.3
wk 4-6	64.3	57.1	78.6	42.9	71.4
wk 6-9	93.3	33.3	26.7	66.6	86.7

From R. F. Ziegler: Electrocardiographic Studies in Normal Infants and Children, 1951. Courtesy of Charles C. Thomas, Publisher, Springfield, Ill.

Wide variation in the electrical axis of the QRS complex and disturbances in impulse mechanism and in conduction were

attributed to cardiovascular immaturity, since they were seen without associated clinical heart disease.^{2, 21} An increased

incidence of electrocardiographic abnormalities was reported in the younger premature infants in the first days of life.^{11,12}

Regular sinus rhythm was usually present in the premature infant with a considerably lesser incidence of arrhythmias reported than in the full term baby.^{7,11,12,13} Angeli¹⁴ on the other hand reported sinus arrhythmia to be characteristic and Nadrai¹⁵ noted frequent extrasystoles. The electrocardiogram of the premature infant was usually described as having lower voltage than that of the full term infant this being most prominently seen in the QRS complex. Engel's work¹⁶ did not confirm this. Sebrum¹⁷ reported the voltage of the electrocardiogram of the premature infant to be too low to obtain satisfactory records for analysis. A decrease in the duration of all electrocardiographic deflections in the record of the premature infant was reported by Angeli,¹⁴ Stoermer,¹⁸ Thoen¹⁹ and Nadrai,¹⁵ this was variously attributed to increased heart rate, smaller cardiac muscle mass and cardiovascular immaturity.

Gomara-Sandrucci and Crosato⁶ observed no difference between the P wave of the premature infants and that of the full term infants whereas most other observers emphasized the prominent P waves (usually described as P pulmonale) in the records of premature infants.^{7,11,12,13}

Vlaeder and Lanza²⁰ and Stoermer's¹⁸ measurements of the Q-T interval of the premature infant were within normal limits, a prolonged Q-T interval was more frequently commented upon.^{11,12,13} Deviation of the ST segment from the isoelectric line associated with low voltage or abnormally directed T waves was commonly described.^{11,12,13}

Much of the disparity noted above may be accounted for by the lack of uniformity in the electrocardiographic equipment used, the small numbers of cases in most series, the differences in the criteria for prematurity and the variations in the age of the premature infant at the time of the electrocardiographic recording.

DISCUSSION

We have, without particular difficulty, obtained satisfactory serial electrocardio-

graphic records on 7 premature infants. Analysis of these tracings shows some similarity to the characteristic electrocardiographic features in the records of full term infants: right axis deviation of the QRS and frequent T wave inversion in the right and mid precordial leads. However distinct differences are equally apparent.

Although we are unable to offer logical and satisfactory explanations for these differences it seems of value to state a few possibilities which come to mind. The P wave of the electrocardiogram of the premature infant was noted to be of significantly greater amplitude than that of the full term infant, the greater pulmonary arterial pressure from the immature pulmonary vascular bed and the increased mechanical resistance due to incomplete expansion of the lungs may well be the responsible factors.

The generally smaller QRS deflection seen in all electrocardiographic leads in the premature infant may be explained by the relatively smaller cardiac mass available to generate electrical activity.

Quite obviously any change in cardiac configuration can influence the spatial vector pattern reflected in the electrocardiogram. The wider range of values for the electrical axis of the QRS complex and the fewer and smaller Q waves observed in the premature infant may in some way be related to the globular cardiac configuration so often seen in the premature baby.

RST segment deviation from the isoelectric line is much more pronounced in the premature infant. The question is raised whether this repolarization abnormality is due to the somewhat more rapid heart rate of the premature infant or to actual myocardial anoxia resulting from an immature respiratory system.

The T waves of the premature infant particularly in leads I, II, and V were opposite in direction to those observed in the full term infant. This again is explicable either as a secondary T wave change (the QRS differing in the premature and the full term infants) or as a primary repolarization abnormality related to pulmonary vascular immaturity and hypoxia. An alternate or additional factor both in the RST segment and T wave changes is the somewhat abnormal electrolyte pattern

of the premature infant probably secondary to the immaturity of renal function.

Conclusion

In a preliminary study of the characteristics of the electrocardiogram of the normal premature infant several differences from the electrocardiogram of the full term infant are apparent. The electrocardiogram of the normal premature infant is seen to have (1) greater P wave amplitude (2) wider range of the QRS electrical axis (3) smaller QRS amplitude (4) fewer and smaller Q waves and (5) greater ST-segment deviation.

Complete statistical analysis of our data has not been omitted because the number of individual studied was relatively small and these data would therefore have limited significance. However the authors have more detailed numerical values for the several components of the electrocardiogram of the premature infant.

Our appreciation is due to Mrs Rose Ann Mangum and Mrs Mildred S. Barber, Cardiology Technicians for their technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Ziegler R F. Electrocardiographic studies normal infants and children. Springfield Ill 1951 Charles C Thomas Publisher.
2. Hecht A F. Der Mechanismus der Herzaktion im Kindesalter seine Physiologie und Pathologie. Ergebn inn Med u Kinderh 11:324 1913.
3. Noeggerath C F. Elektrokardiogramme schwächlicher Säuglinge (Frühgeburten mit oder ohne Infektionen). Zeitschr Kinderh 6 (orig.) 396 1913.
4. Burghard E and Waserlich A. Das Elektrokardiogramm des Säuglings des Neugeborenen und des Frühgeborenen. Zeitschr Kinderh 45:56 1927.
5. Castelfranco M and Gazzetti G C. L'elektrokardiogramma del prematuro. Studio sistematico della sua evoluzione nei primi mesi di vita. Atti Soc Ital Cardiol 13:218 1952.
6. Guarardo-Sandrucci M and Crovato M. L'elektrokardiogramma nel neonato immaturo. Minerva cardiologia 5:162 197.
7. Guarardo G. Studi sul cuore dell'immaturato. Ricerche elettrocardiografiche, toleradiografiche e rilievo anatomico-dimensionali. Riv Clin Pediat 38:321 1940.
8. Jusdill I and Stenstrom N. A study of the electrocardiogram in infant of normal conditions and during treatment with cod liver oil and vitamin. Acta pediat 12:113 1931.
9. Londe S. Some points of the circulation in the premature infant. Am J Dis Child 14:110 1932.
10. Mader A F and Lanza V S. El electrocardiograma del recién nacido prematuro. Arch pediat Uruguay 26:828 1955.
11. Nidrai A. Die Elektrokardiographie im Säuglingsalter. Zeitschr Kinderh 60:85 1938:39.
12. Stoermer J. Das Extremitäten-Elektrokardiogramm des frühgeborenen Kindes. Zeitschr Kinderh 105:186 1957.
13. Stoermer J. Das bipolare Brust- und EKG des frühgeborenen Kindes unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der vektorellen Verhältnisse. Zeitschr Kinderh 10:414 197.
14. Vason R P. Rilevi elettrocardiografici nel neonato immaturo. Minerva pediat 10:1041 1958.
15. Vageli G. Rilevi elettrocardiografici negli immaturi. Minerva ginec 8:936 1956.
16. Dorval L. Fetalismus des kardiovaskulären Systems. Zeitschr Med 103:171 1928.
17. Hon II, Imai M and Satō M. Electrocardiogram of newborn first report. Electrocardiogram of the normal newborn. J p J Obst & Gynec 10:325 1935.
18. Latorre B M. Desarrollo y evolución del electrocardiograma en el lactante normal y prematuro sano en su primer mes de vida. Rev chilena pediat 12:627 1941.
19. Thoen M. Contribution à l'étude de l'electrocardiogramme du nouveau né prématuré. Arch mal coeur 13:826 1950.
20. Engel C. Das Elektrokardiogramm des gesunden Frühgeborenen Neugeborenen und Säuglings. Zeitschr Kinderh 49:359 1937.
21. Rühli C F. Das Elektrokardiogramm des Frühgeborenen. Acta pediat 18:410 1935:36.
22. Thoen M. Le coeur du prématuré nouveau né. Semaine hyp Paris 27:2961 1931.
23. Nidrai A. Die Elektrokardiographie im Säuglings- und kindesalter. Ergebn inn Med u Kinderh 60:688 1911.
24. Schatz M. The electrocardiogram in normal children. Am J Dis Child 21:247 1921.
25. Benschdt A. Der QT I intervall bei Frühgeborenen. Kinderärztl Praxis 26:516 1958.

The loud musical diastolic murmur of an abnormal rheumatic chorda

I Schrire M Sc PhD MB
MRCP (Lond) FRCP
L Vogelsoel MD MRCP (Lond)
Cape Town South Africa

McCrack in his excellent monograph on cardiovascular sound has defined musical murmurs as murmurs presenting a quality best defined by the proved ability to represent the murmur by conventional musical notation. In the spectrogram musical features are characterized by the presence of harmonics—the most objective definition of musicality—and in the conventional phonocardiogram musical murmurs are often recognized by their rapid high frequency vibrations.

Musical murmurs usually occur in systole and originate from the aortic valve, the mitral valve or extracardiac sources. Musical diastolic murmurs on the other hand seldom occur except in valvular deformities. The mitral valve has very rarely been implicated. McCrack described one patient cured of subacute bacterial endocarditis who had an unusual systolic and diastolic apical murmur and another who had a musical presystolic murmur. Calo² reported a musical apical presystolic murmur in a patient who had an philitic aortitis with aortic incompetence.

In this report we describe a patient who had a striking musical diastolic and presystolic murmur superimposed on the conventional murmurs of mitral stenosis. The murmur sounded like the vibration of a

musical string instrument. It was unaffected by mitral valvular operation and was attributed to an abnormal thickened rheumatic chorda tendinea strung across the orifice of the mitral valve.

Case history

V L, a 28-year-old Coloured male, was first seen in February, 1957 complaining of progressive effort dyspnoea which had been present for 1 year. He had been compelled by his symptoms to change his occupation from bricklayer to petrol attendant but was not sufficiently disabled to warrant an operation.

On examination there was no evidence of heart failure: the jugular venous pressure was normal, the pulse felt small and the blood pressure was 130/80 mm Hg. The apex was normal in situation and quality. There was a long diastolic rumble with presystolic accentuation and Grade 2/6 long mitral systolic murmur. The opening snap was barely audible and the first sound was not accentuated suggesting calcification of the mitral valve. The latter condition was confirmed on roentgenology. An ejection sound was present at the base and fourth left intercostal space. A high pitched cooing diastolic and early diastolic murmur of no apparent hemodynamic significance. The electrocardiogram showed marked left atrial hypertrophy and on x-ray examination the left transverse and pulmonary arteries were observed to be moderately enlarged and the left ventricle full sized. Operation was postponed.

Within 7 months his condition had deteriorated considerably: cough, hemoptysis and orthopnoea developed and he required digitalization. From then

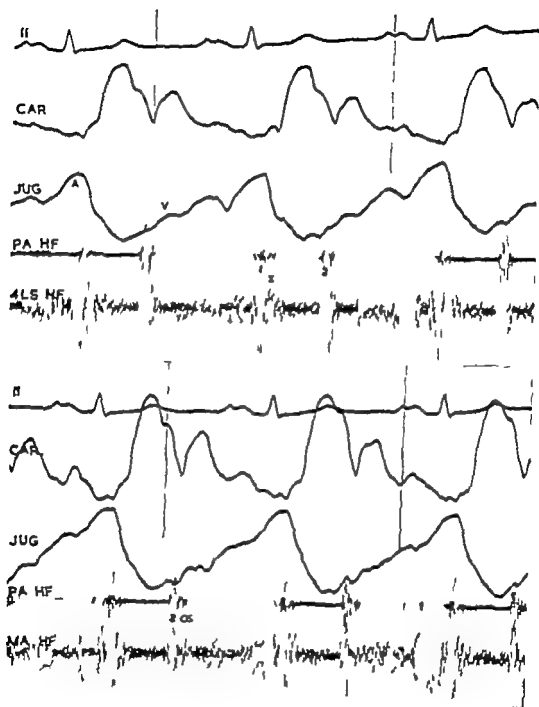


Fig 1 High frequency phonocardiograms taken at the pulmonary area (PA) fourth left intercostal space (4LS) and mitral area (MA) with synchronous carotid artery (CAR) and jugular venous tracings (JUG). At the mitral area the high pitched musical murmur is well heard. The vibrations are very rapid but evenly paced and although they vary in intensity from cycle to cycle preystolic accentuation is always present. The murmur radiates to the fourth left intercostal space and pulmonary areas where it has been recorded. The preystolic murmur ceases before the slightly delayed first heart sound and the P-R interval is full. Mid diastolic vibrations are also present. A pansystolic murmur and opening snap are also heard. The high frequency musical murmur is superimposed on the usual low frequency diastolic murmur of mitral stenosis. At the fourth left intercostal space in addition to the musical murmur an early diastolic murmur of aortic regurgitation has been recorded. A pulmonary ejection click (X) and pansystolic murmur are also present. At the pulmonary area the second sound has been attenuated. Splitting of the second sound is present as well as an opening snap. The pulmonary ejection click and musical diastolic murmur are also recorded.



Fig 2 Appearance of the mitral valves left atrium and left ventricle at necropsy 1. A Viewed from the left atrial cavity. The stenosed incompetent mitral valves are well shown with fusion of the commissures and calcification of the cusps. The abnormal thickened chorda is stretched across the orifice of the aly. B Viewed from the left ventricular cavity. The probe (arrow) has been passed through the orifice of the mitral valve into the left ventricle. The hypertrophied indurated left ventricle shown with an abnormal papillary muscle from which the thickened abnormal chorda runs to the mitral valve leaflet. The diseased mitral and aortic valves are also visible. C The typical chorda has been put on the stretch by slightly displacing the papillary muscle with a probe. The abnormal position of this thickened chorda results in it being in the direct line of the flow of blood from left atrium to left ventricle. The normally situated chordae and papillary muscles show the typical rheumatic thickening shortening and cross-fusion. The thickening and slight fusion of the aortic valve cusps is also shown.

on until he underwent operation 3 months later the aortic findings were confusing and difficult to interpret. The common diastolic murmur altered in timing and quality varying considerably in intensity from cycle to cycle (Fig. 1) and in position in diastole. To the ear there were three distinct diastolic murmurs (not readily differentiated on the phonocardiogram)—an early diastolic murmur of aortic incompetence, a mid-diastolic murmur of mitral stenosis and a high frequency holosystolic murmur superimposed on the latter but arising in intensity and situation. It was also the loudest in presystole (Fig. 1) topping before the first sound but was also superimposed on the mitral mid-diastolic murmur. In addition systolic murmurs were present at the mitral and tricuspid areas suggesting mitral and tricuspid incompetence.

Operation was advised in view of the progressive nature of the symptoms and the signs which suggested aortic stenosis although some degree of incompetence was suspected. At operation the aortic valve measured 1.5 square centimeters and was encrusted with calcium particularly toward the posteromedial commissure. A distinct regurgitant jet was present but there was no gross reflux and the leaflets were regarded as being moderately fibrotic. The anteromedial cusp ballooned out well and digital pitting as achieved by the padded finger. An orifice of over 5 square centimeters was obtained associated with only slight increase in the regurgitant jet. Left atrial pressure fell from 25/18 to 18/11 mm. Hg with little change in pulse form. Histologic examination of the left atrial biopsy specimen showed a number of active Aschoff nodes suggesting recent inflammation. The lung biopsy specimen the pulmonary arteries were thick walled and a vessel partially occluded by organized thrombus was found.

The immediate response to the operation was satisfactory. Three months later he had improved considerably despite the persistence of postoperative atrial fibrillation. On auscultation the audible high pitched twanging diastolic murmur was superimposed on the aortic and mitral diastolic murmurs but the presystolic murmur had disappeared. The mitral regurgitant murmur had increased in intensity.

The unusual auscultatory findings were attributed to an atypical thickened chorda which straddled the orifice of the mitral aortic valve and which vibrated during the flow of blood from the left atrium to the left ventricle.

Digitalization was followed by several attempts at correction of the arrhythmia with quinidine without success. The drug was abandoned after the development of rapid regular tachycardia due to ill rhythm with aberration.

Thereafter the condition of the patient deteriorated rapidly and within a month he was readmitted for control of severe congestive cardiac failure with a jugular venous pressure of over 25 cm., a four finger tender pulsating hepatomegaly, ascites and signs of mitral stenosis, aortic incompetence and mitral and tricuspid incompetence. After initial response to treatment he became refractory to diuretics developed gross intractable heart failure and died 17 months after operation.

Necropsy revealed gross congestion of all organs

with subcutaneous edema, ascites, pleural effusion, pulmonary edema and cardiac cirrhosis. The heart weighed 103 grams, both atria were hypertrophied and dilated. The left ventricle was dilated and probably hypertrophied and the right ventricle was markedly hypertrophied and dilated with severe atheroma of the pulmonary tree.

The mitral orifice was an oval narrow stenosed cleft which admitted the tip of one finger and had rigid calcified cusps. The site of the previous operation splitting could not be determined. From the anterior aspect (Fig. 2A) a thickened abnormal chorda tendinea could be seen stretched across the mitral orifice. From the endocardial aspect the chordae were considerably thickened and shortened and the abnormal chorda (Fig. 2B) could be seen stretched across the inflow tract of the dilated left ventricle. The aortic cusps (Fig. 2C) were lightly thickened and there was fusion of the commissures between two of the cusps without significant stenosis or incompetence however.

Discussion

We have reported on a patient in whom musical mid diastolic and presystolic murmurs were heard and recorded phonocardiographically during life. The murmurs were associated with an unusual malformation of a chorda tendinea found at necropsy. The patient developed all the signs and symptoms of severe obstructive mitral valvular disease with trivial incompetence. On the first examination the musical murmur was mistaken for a cooing dove murmur of aortic incompetence. Re-examination however revealed a distinctive murmur occurring in mid diastole and presystole. The cadence was that of a plucked string of a musical instrument varying from cycle to cycle both in position and intensity but always diastolic. Although presystolic accentuation was present the sound was clearly separated from the first heart sound. At mitral valvotomy no pericardial disease was detected and no extracardiac cause for the unusual observations could be found. Severe rheumatic mitral valvular stenosis with slight incompetence was recognized and commissurotomy was performed. After the operation there was no alteration in the character of the musical murmur except for the disappearance of the presystolic accentuation with the development of atrial fibrillation. The improvement after operation was short lived and necropsy 17 months later revealed severe chronic congestive cardiac failure with unrelieved mitral stenosis, some mitral incompetence and slight involvement of the aortic valve.

The murmurs were attributed in life to an abnormal attachment of a chorda tendinea which straddled the orifice of the mitral valve and this was confirmed at necropsy.

Huchard⁴ in 1893 was the first to describe a musical murmur due to aberrant tendons crossing the stream of blood flow. Because these murmurs appeared only later in life it was postulated that the aberrant tendons had first to be tightened by ventricular dilatation before being able to cause murmurs. Murmurs produced in this fashion have been likened to the sound produced by the aeolian harp.⁵ Huchard's murmur however was systolic in time. Continuous musical murmurs have been attributed to tensing of an abnormally developed Charni network.⁶ Diastolic murmurs of mitral origin are even rarer; most diastolic murmurs are either aortic or extra-cardiac in origin.

In our case it is postulated that a congenitally abnormal chorda was thickened, shortened and tightened by the rheumatic process. This resulted in a shortened chorda strung across the abnormal stenosed orifice of the mitral valve. During the flow of blood from the left atrium to the left ventricle the chorda tightened by the dilating ventricle was thrown into vibration and produced a sound like the plucking of a harp string. An increased flow of blood during contraction of the hypertrophied left atrium produced accentuation of the murmur. The variability of the murmur is presumably attributable to change in position of the chorda from cycle to cycle and possibly also to the change in the degree of its tightening by the dilating ventricle during diastole. The absence of a murmur during systole can be explained by the postulate that the regurgitant stream of blood from the left ventricle was directed away from the chorda. Straddling the mitral orifice as it did the chorda could hardly fail to be involved during forward flow from left atrium to left ventricle.

Summary

A case of rheumatic heart disease with dominant mitral stenosis is presented in which a peculiar musical mid diastolic and presystolic murmur was heard and recorded phonocardiographically.

The murmur was characterized by the peculiar tonal qualities simulating the vibrations produced by a stringed instrument such as a harp. The murmur varied in intensity from cycle to cycle and also in position and was maximal in presystole. At necropsy an abnormal anatomic chorda tendinea pathologically thickened by rheumatism was found to be strung across the mitral orifice.

The musical sounds in diastole were attributed to vibration of the abnormal chorda during the flow of blood from the left atrium to the left ventricle.

We wish to thank Dr P. Cameron for his surgical advice, Dr M. Sachs for the pathologic examination and the Superintendent Dr J. B. Ryer for his permission to publish this report.

REFERENCES

- 1 M. Kussel, V. A. Cardiovascular sound in health and disease Baltimore 1938 Williams & Wilkins Co.
- 2 Calo A. Le souffle pterygoloque musical de l'insuffisance aortique Arch. mal. coeur 111 137 1917.
- 3 Schrire V., Vogelstein L., Phillips W. and Vellin M. Experience with mitral history at Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town South African M. J. 29 1108 1933.
- 4 Huchard H. Contribution à l'étude clinique des tendons aberrants du coeur. Rev. de méd. Paris 28 113 1893.
- 5 M. Kussel, V. A. Symposium on cardiovascular sound Circulation 16 424 1957.
- 6 Alvarez J. A. and Herrero E. Unusual signs from expansion Charni network along the signs of a syphilitic aortic regurgitation. Am. J. Syph. 18 53 1931.
- Wilson R. A case of Charni net. ori. associated with a murmur resembling the bruit de Roger. J. A. M. A. 111 917 1938.

Parasystole with a rapid ventricular center

David Scherf M D

Carl Borremann M D

New York N Y

Parasystole is of special interest among the disturbances of ectopic impulse formation. First a parasystolic arrhythmia is of clinical importance because the ventricular form usually indicates the presence of organic heart disease. Second parasystole although not rare is frequently overlooked because it is not differentiated from extrasystole. Third the mechanism of parasystole needs to be explained more satisfactorily. In this paper we have collected examples of parasystole from 8 patients which contribute to the better understanding of its mechanism.

An important feature of parasystole is the phenomenon that the parasystolic center from which ectopic impulses arise is not influenced by the spread of normal impulses over the heart. This requires an explanation since according to a principle of cardiac physiology all fibers of the heart are depolarized by the spread of an excitation. It has been assumed that the center is protected by a block zone. The block prevents an outside stimulus from disturbing the parasystolic center. This hypothesis was accepted only after certain experimental studies established two facts. One parasystole could be induced in the dog heart and the parasystolic center was not disturbed by the basic rhythm. Two the production of a unidirectional block which permitted impulses to be transmitted in a strip of muscle in only one direction demonstrated that impulses formed in a

center may activate the heart while the center remains unaffected by the normal rhythm. Unidirectional block however which is seen only under very special conditions would be difficult to postulate during the prolonged periods over which parasystole has been observed in some patients.

Although the concept of a protected ectopic parasystolic center is fundamental to explain parasystole the term block was said to be inappropriate because there is no evidence of a disturbance in conduction usually implied by this word. Instead the term protection of the parasystolic center has been proposed. This protection was ascribed to the high rate of formation of impulses in the center. Experiments on the dog heart made hypodynamic by quinine have shown rates of impulse formation up to 300 per minute in a center induced by mechanical or electrical stimulation with only every second impulse propagated. In these experiments a 2:1 exit block usually existed. Because of the rapid formation of stimuli the center was refractory to outside impulses.

Later studies sought to explain protection by a decreased excitability of the center or by infra threshold impulses. According to this view a parasystolic arrhythmia would depend only on the relation between the strength of the impulse and the excitability of the center. This explanation is not entirely satisfactory because it fails to

From the Department of Medicine, New York Medical College, New York, N Y.

Supported by the Hans Fischer Heart Research Fund.

Received for publication Jan. 30, 1961.



Fig. 1 Observation 1. The tracings were taken in Lead II. They show a ventricular tachycardia which interrupted in A by two sinus beats measurements show that these sinus beats do not disturb the activity of the ectopic center. In C and D the sinus rhythm sometimes overtakes the tachycardia after the manner of dissociation with interference.

indicate why a conducted impulse would not completely depolarize a parasytolic center especially one in which slow diastolic depolarization a characteristic feature of impulse formation had already begun to depolarize the cell membrane. On the basis of our present knowledge supported by the present study we believe that the most logical explanation for protection remains our original one viz rapid formation of impulses in the parasytolic center.

Observations

Observation 1 This 50 year old man with diabetes coronary sclerosis and congestive heart failure while on a maintenance dose of 0.1 Gm of digitalis daily developed a rapid parasytolic center protected from the sinus beats. Fig. 1, A (Lead II) shows a ventricular tachycardia with a rate of 110 beats per minute. The individual ectopic beats are not conducted in reverse manner back to the atria. Successive ectopic periods measure 52 56 53 56 56 54 54 56 54. Sinus rhythm soon overtakes the ectopic rhythm with two sinus beats which are followed by a combination beat and the reappearance of ectopic beats. The interval between the two ectopic beats separated by the sinus beats measures 222 or exactly four ectopic periods of 55.5 each.

The same pattern reappears in B, C and D of Fig. 1 taken several days later. In both C and D a sinus beat activates at least a portion of the ventricles. In both instances the interval between the two ectopic beats next to the summation beat equals two ectopic periods.

Observation 2 This 67 year old man who had an inferior wall infarction as indicated in the standard leads in Fig. 2, A developed a rapid ventricular center protected from the sinus rhythm as in parasytolic. This ventricular tachycardia with a rate of 115 per minute was registered in Leads II and III (B and C of Fig. 2) 6 days after the infarction. As in the first observation the ventricular ectopic beats were not conducted back to the atria and sinus beats occasionally reached the ventricles (Fig. 2 D and E). Successive ectopic intervals measure between 52 and 55. When separated by sinus or combination beats the interval doubles becoming 104 107 105 108 104 and 106 that is two ectopic intervals. It is obvious therefore that the ectopic center is protected from the sinus beats and that we are dealing with a parasytolic with a rapid center.

Observation 3 This 70 year old man with coronary sclerosis and atrial fibrillation controlled by 0.2 Gm of digitalis daily demonstrated both a ventricular parasytolic and exit block. All tracings were

*These figures select lead II and III.



Fig 2 Observation 2 A shows evidence of an inferior wall infarction in the three standard leads. A ventricular tachycardia appeared (B) at a rate of 115. Here again as in Observation 1 sinus beats occasionally succeed in reaching the ventricles (C and D); they do not disturb the activity of the ectopic center.

registered in Lead II. In Fig 3 A a ventricular tachycardia follows two beats conducted from the atria. The interectopic periods of the tachycardia which vary between 62 and 73 signify rates between 96 and 82 beats per minute. The successive ectopic periods measure 73, 69, 67, 65, 64, 63, 62, 62, and 62. The rate of the ectopic center during the uninterrupted ectopic rhythm gradually increases. This phenomenon is not a rare observation in paroxysmal and has been described repeatedly. In Fig 3, B the tachycardia ends and groups of bigeminy without fixed coupling appear. Ectopic intervals measure 60, 61, 62, and 60. After the tachycardia the ectopic distances measure 187, 182, and 187 (3×62 or 60.5). The last ectopic beat is not shown.

In Fig 3 C a long pause occurs measuring 263 (or 4×66) which contains an extrasystole and a conducted beat. Interectopic periods between 64 and 68 then follow.

In the subsequent tracings of Fig 3 (D to G) the pauses which contain conducted beats are always a multiple of the basic ectopic interval. During these pauses an exit block must exist since ectopic

impulses fail to activate the ventricles even if such impulses appear outside of the refractory phase.

The tracings in Fig 4 were obtained from this patient on the same day. In A taken in Lead I the first impulses after a long interval without ectopic beats appear at a slow rate with periods of 72, 70. The rate rapidly increases with successive periods shortening to 68, 66, and 64. Tracings B through E demonstrate an exit block. In E a beat representing the summation of an ectopic beat and a conducted beat is followed by ectopic intervals of 66, 62, 62, 67, and 38. The sudden halving of the interval suggests that the ectopic center actually works at a rate of about 159 and that most of the ectopic intervals result from a 2:1 exit block.

Observation 4 The presence of exit block is also suggested in the tracings (Fig 5) obtained from a 49-year-old nondiabetic hypertensive man admitted with an acute hemiplegia. In addition to sinus rhythm extrasystoles and late ectopic beats the electrocardiogram showed marked intraventricular block. In the presence of exit block the rate of ectopic intervals of

center working at a rate of 140 halved by a 2:1 exit block to 70. In the beginning of *D* recorded in Lead *V* three ectopic beats the last deformed by a summation with a sinus beat present a rate of 70 with inter-ectopic intervals of 84. After two sinus beats—the first is slightly deformed by

summation—two ectopic beats occur separated by an interval of 42 which represents a rate of 140. Likewise the interval of 215 (3×43) between the third beat in *D* and the next ectopic beat suggests an ectopic rate of about 140 partially suppressed by an exit block. Tracing *E* of Fig 5 shows an



Fig 3 Observation 3 All tracings are taken in Lead II. There is atrial fibrillation (1) and the patient is under digitalis therapy. The tracings show rapid ectopic rhythm and the intervals without ectopic beats are multiple of the ectopic interval. There is 2:1 exit block in several tracings.

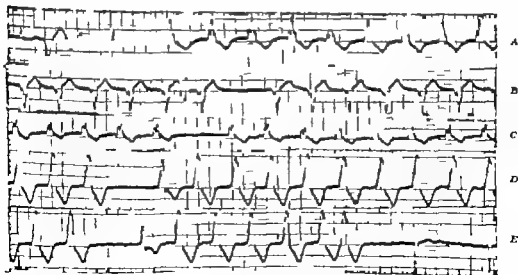


Fig 4 Observation 3 The tracings are taken in Leads I, *V*₁, and *V*₄. Tracings *D* and *E* which are continuous were recorded in Lead *V*. The tracings show exit block with parasystole and a sudden premature ectopic beat in *E*.

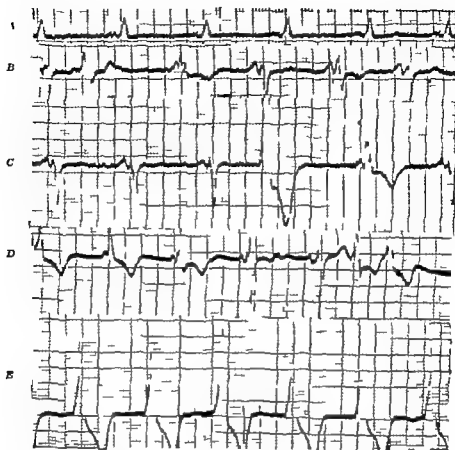


Fig 5 Observation 4 The standard leads show an ultra-ectricular block and premature ectopic beat. In D (Lead V_4) ectopic beats appear. The intervals between the first three are 86 and 84; the interval between the last two is 42. This suggests that the center is active with an ectopic interval of about 42 and that in the beginning of D and E (Lead V_4) 2:1 exit block prevails.

ectopic rhythm with an interval of 84 corresponding to a rate of 70 which could easily represent a 2:1 block.

Unfortunately, no further tracings were obtained from this patient. The arrhythmic pattern indicates a parasystolic center with a rapid rate of 140 subjected to an exit block which reduces the ectopic rate to 70.

Observation 5 This 80-year-old man with coronary sclerosis exhibited a parasystole with an ectopic rate of about 80 which on carotid pressure not only slowed but at times exhibited extrasystoles coupled to the automatic beats.

In tracing A of Fig 6 combination and normal sinus beats are sandwiched between ectopic ventricular tachycardias. Although the patient did not receive digitalis the P-R is prolonged to 0.24. The ectopic intervals of 78, 74, and 73 represent a heart rate between 77 and 82. The interval

between the fourth and tenth complexes measures 456 or 6×76 . In tracing B in which only a single sinus beat is seen

Table I

73-219	(3 × 73)
72-218	(3 × 72.5)
72-218	(3 × 72.5)
73-320	(3 × 74.5)
74-448	(6 × 74)
77-314	(4 × 78)
74-298	(4 × 74)
79-352	(3 × 77)
76-306	(3 × 76)
77-308	(4 × 77)
6-304	(4 × 76)
76-306	(4 × 76)
6-304	(4 × 76)

The first figure presents the ectopic interval to which we directly then add in Observation 5 and the duration of the intervals 80 d by time to

the interval between the ectopic beats adjacent to the sinus beat is $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2×73

In long tracings taken from this patient ectopic intervals varied between 12 and 79

on different days. Often several sinus beats replaced the ectopic beats, causing long intervals free of ectopic beats. All of them are seen in Table I which gives

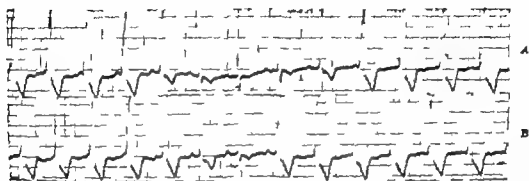


Fig 6 Observation 5 Both tracings show an ectopic rapid rhythm interrupted by sinus beats. The long interval without ectopic beats which is created by the sinus beat measures simple multiple of an ectopic period.

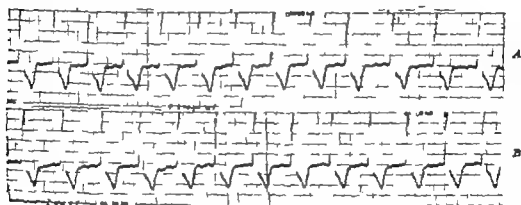


Fig 7 Observation 5 The tracings are continuous. Pressure on the carotid sinus as indicated by the horizontal black line at the bottom of the tracing slows the ectopic-ectopic rhythm.

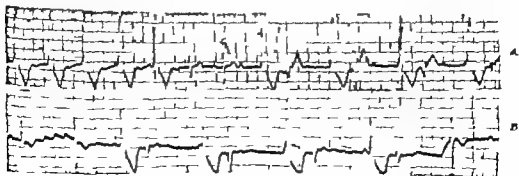


Fig 8 Observation 5 Carotid pressure during sinus rhythm causes the appearance of a slow ectopic rhythm with extrasystoles which appeared bound only to the ectopic beats and never to sinus beats.

first the ectopic interval is measured just before and after the sinus beats and then the duration of the pause between two ectopic beats till 113 sinus beats.

Figs. 7 and 8 show the effect of carotid sinus pressure. Slowing is demonstrated in *A* and *B* of Fig. 7 in which the inter-ectopic interval is raised from 72 to 85 during right carotid pressure (black line) and returns to 72 upon the release of pressure (*A* and *B* of Fig. 7 are continuous).

The other effect of carotid pressure, the appearance of extrasystoles with fixed coupling to the ectopic beats is seen in Fig. 8. In *A* of Fig. 8 after an ectopic tachycardia with an interval of 71 carotid pressure elicits ventricular extrasystoles. The ectopic interval measures 132 where as the interval between the extrasystole and the following ectopic beat is 82 to 85. On the next day carotid pressure during sinus rhythm (tracing *B*) again evoked an ectopic rhythm with extrasystoles bound only to the ectopic beats. The interval between ectopic beats is 161 to 164, the postextrasystolic interval is 113. Similar extrasystoles bound only to the ectopic beats appeared on two subsequent occasions during carotid sinus pressure.

Observation 6. Another example of parasystole was noted in a 22-year-old woman with pulmonary stenosis and effort angina. When the patient received no medication the electrocardiograms usually showed ectopic ventricular beats interrupted by sinus beats. The ectopic interval of 64 (Fig. 9) represents a rate of 86 where in the rate of the sinus beats which reflect a marked right ventricular hypertrophy is 92 per minute. Both rhythms dominated the ventricles for a few beats simultaneously with the frequent appearance of combination beats. Intervals between ectopic beats separated by sinus beats were always a multiple of the interval between two consecutive ectopic beats.

In Fig. 10 taken after the patient had been without medication for 10 days the ectopic intervals continue to be a multiple of the shortest interectopic distance. In this tracing the ectopic intervals vary between 85 and 88. The sinus rate is 75 with a 1:1 interval of 80. In Lead I (Fig. 10) the ectopic intervals measure 170, 176, 88 and 164 and in Lead II they

measure 80, 160, 251, 160 and 164—all multiples of the shortest ectopic interval.

On occasion the parasystole would disappear without the patient having received medication and extrasystoles would appear with fixed coupling. In these instances the first interectopic interval was always shorter than the succeeding ones. Quinidine and digitalis abolished the parasystole and led to a bifurcated rhythm with fixed coupling.

Observation 7. Fig. 11 registered in Lead III was obtained from a 93-year-old woman with coronary atherosclerosis. In addition to an atrioventricular block the tracing shows ectopic beats with intervals measuring successively 164, 52, 156 and 156 (3×52).

This measurement suggests an ectopic rate of 115 per minute corresponding to the shortest interectopic intervals of 52. The longer intervals which are multiple of this distance could easily be attributed to an exit block.

Observation 8. This 89-year-old man complained of exertional dyspnea, morning incontinence and an irregular pulse. Mildly diabetic (on 18 units of NHI insulin daily) he had sustained an inferior lateral wall myocardial infarction 6 years previously at which time ventricular beats with varying coupling were noted. Prior to the registration of the electrocardiograms discussed below (Figs. 12 and 13) his physician had administered 0.1 Gm of digitalis daily, hydrochlorothiazide and ammonium chloride.

Fig. 12 shows numerous ectopic beats interrupting the sinus beats. The latter exhibit a P-R interval of 0.25 second and the pattern of left ventricular hypertrophy. The intervals between the ectopic beats in tracing *A* (Lead I) are 154, 102, 167, 85, 162, 90 and 180; in *B* (Lead II) they are 126, 12, 84, 250 and 254; in *C* (Lead aV₁) they are 59, 74, 127, 46, 78 and 246; in *D* (Lead V₂) they are 40, 86, 126, 58, 69, 244 and 254; and in *E* (Lead II) they are 268, 221, 47, 230, 11 and 127. These intervals suggest that a center which forms impulses at a rate of 150 per minute (as indicated by the interectopic interval of 40) functions with a 2:1, 3:1 and 4:1 exit block to explain the long intervals. Another feature of parasystole, the combination beat is seen in the fourth ventricular complex of tracing *B*.

Occasionally impulses formed in the ectopic center are conducted with a delay to the ventricle so that the interectopic interval is slightly prolonged. The following interval becomes proportionately shorter.

Thus in *C* and *D* of Fig. 12 the sum of a short interval and the succeeding consecutive long ectopic interval equals the sum of the longer preceding, or following intervals. The sum of these intervals in Fig.



Fig. 9. Observation 6. Simple parasytote with rapid ectopic center. The sinus beat shows evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy. The tracing was taken after the three standard leads followed by Lead *V* and *V*.

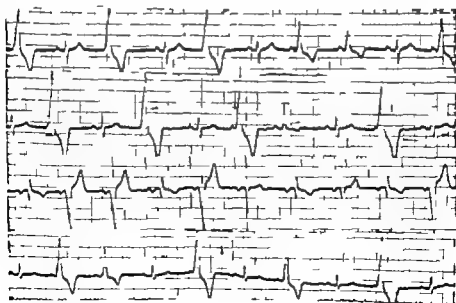


Fig. 10. Observation 6. The tracing was taken in Leads I, II, *V*, and *V*. There is simple parasytote with combination beat.

Table II Summary of data obtained in the 8 instances of parasystole with a rapid rate of the ectopic center

Observation	A ₁ (yr)	Diagnosis	Rate	Salient features
1	50	Coronary sclerosis	109	1 ipal ectopic center protected from sinus beats
2	67	1 inferior w II infarction	109-115	Rapid ventricular center protected from " rhythm
3	88	Coronary sclerosis, atrial fibrillation	96-8 94-81 158	Exit block
4	48	Hypertension, hemiplegia	147	Exit block 2:1
5	80	Coronary sclerosis	76-82	Carotid sinus pressure slowed ectopic rate 83/71 and produced extrasystoles bound to automatic beats
6	22	1 temporary tension effort & angina	86	Parasystole
7	93	Coronary sclerosis	115	
8	89	Coronary sclerosis	150	Exit block

12 C totals 123, 127, 124, and 246 (2×123). These and similar calculations observed in many of the long tracings recorded in this patient demonstrate that the formation of ectopic impulses takes place in a rapidly acting parasystolic center.

Of great interest and importance in this patient is the inhibition of the sinus beats and the consequent emergence of the full ectopic rhythm by carotid sinus pressure. No observations with carotid pressure taken 10 days apart are reproduced in the pairs of continuous tracings of Fig. 13 A and B and C and D. Although the duration of carotid pressure is roughly indicated by the horizontal black line, pressure was actually applied 3 seconds before the black line registered. Seven additional applications of carotid pressure produced the same effect, viz., inhibition of sinus beats gave for occasional P waves and the development of an ectopic rhythm free from any disturbance. Here again as in Fig. 12, short and long interectopic intervals occur. The successive interectopic intervals in A and B of Fig. 13 measure 261, 44, 84, 129, 79, 41, 127, 126, 126, 126, 127, 51, 73, 124, and 248. In C and D of Fig. 13 these intervals measure 41, 83, 128, 56, 65, 122, 58, 60, 123, 43, 80, 123, 129, 124, 40, 78, 124, 41, 80, and 246. If as in Fig. 12 we add the short and the following ectopic intervals we obtain the following successive intervals: 261 (2×130.5), 128, 129, 125, 127, 125, 126, 126, 127, 124, 124, 248 (2×124). In Fig. 13 the

intervals obtained in the same manner are 124, 128, 121, 122, 128, 123, 123, 123, 129, 124, 128, 124, 121, and 246 (2×123).

This study illustrates both the occurrence of a rapid ectopic parasystolic center exhibiting a 2:1 and 3:1 exit block and the emergence of a full ectopic rhythm during carotid sinus pressure. The conduction of some of the ectopic impulses is delayed in the ventricle so that beats which appear late are followed by a correspondingly shortened interval.

Discussion

These 8 observations summarized in Table II present examples of parasystole with rapid rates of formation of impulses in the ectopic center. In some instances as in Observations 3, 4, 7, and 8 a 2:1 and 3:1 exit block is evident. Ectopic formation of impulses in the ventricles even with a slow sinus rate leads to a ventricular parasystolic tachycardia if the ventricular impulses are conducted in reverse manner to the atria or if the rate is rapid. Simple parasystole may develop in the absence of reversed conduction provided that the ectopic rate is rapid and exit block exists.

That parasystolic centers with a rapid rate occur is borne out not only by these observations but by a review of reports in the literature. Rapid rates were noted in one of the original papers on parasystole,⁶ although the interpretation of these cases has been questioned. In 1932 Fritschick

and Scherf⁴ reviewing 11 cases of parasytolic found that in 2 instances the rate was over 80 per minute and in the other cases between 34 and 61 per minute. Vedoya¹⁰ observed a patient with a parasytolic rate between 133 and 138 during sinus rates of 109 to 133. Katz and Pick¹¹ described a patient with a sinus rate of 75

to 95 whose ectopic rate was 88 (see their Fig 196). Gaspary⁸ recorded a parasytolic rate of 120. In another observation⁸ the rate of an ectopic atroventricular nodal parasytolic center increased from 83 to 166 proving the presence of a 2:1 exit block.

The inference that a 2:1 or 3:1 exit block obtains in most cases of parasytolic



Fig 11 Observation 7 Ectopic beats in Lead III with ectopic interval of 164 52 156 156 and 156 This suggests that the longer intervals are the expression of 3:1 exit block



Fig 12 Observation 8 Tracings A through E represent Lead I II V₁ V₄ and II The tracings show parasytolic with exit block Details are discussed in the text

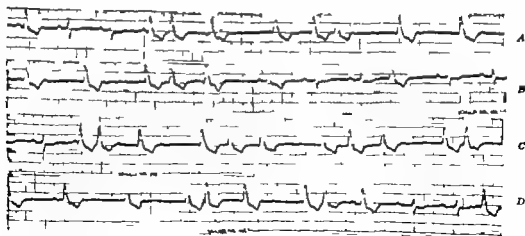


Fig 13 Observation 8 All tracings were recorded in Lead II A and B as well as C and D are continuous Carotid sinus pressure both pairs of tracings suppresses the sinus rhythm and permits the undisturbed appearance of the parasytolic rhythm Details are discussed in the text

obviates the necessity of postulating the presence of a protection block. A sudden doubling of the ectopic rate even if only for one beat as in Observations 3, 4 and 7 and the exit noted in animal experiments quoted above suggest that at least in some instances of parasystole the actual rate of formation of impulses is rapid. Exit block merely makes it appear that the automatic rhythm is slow. If a center fires off impulses rapidly it will be refractory to other impulses. We have no way of knowing whether all ectopic intervals measured directly in these tracings are not the expression of a 2:1 block. It is also possible that the ectopic center develops oscillatory potentials with a rate of about 300 and that only every second one reaches threshold values. Thus in explaining parasystole recourse need not be taken to theories which contradict known physiologic laws.

In experiments on dogs parasystole can be provoked by focal application of veratrine on the ventricles of the exposed heart¹² and by short mechanical or electrical stimulation of the ventricles after previous intravenous administration of quinine and atropine. In all these instances the rate of the ventricular parasystolic center is rapid.

Several observations indicate that the parasystolic center differs from the physiologic deeper ventricular centers. The latter function with a slow rate of automaticity as demonstrated by escaped beats and idioventricular rhythms. The rate in the observations described in the present paper is too rapid to be considered as the expression of a physiologic but protected automaticity. Conversely in atrioventricular or nodal parasystole the rate may be far slower than the anticipated rate of formation of impulses at these centers. Consequently these forms of parasystole must also be assumed to be caused by an abnormal kind of impulse formation.¹

Another observation which sets the parasystolic center apart from the physiologic activity of deeper centers is the slowing of the ectopic rhythm in parasystole by carotid sinus pressure.⁶ This slowing of parasystolic centers suggests that they are very sensitive to small amounts of acetylcholine. Normal ventricular centers rarely respond to the vagal effect of carotid pressure.⁶

The appearance of ventricular extrasystoles bound only to automatic ectopic beats and not to conducted beats as in Observation 5 after carotid sinus pressure has been described before¹ but remains unexplained.

All patients described in this presentation suffered from organic heart disease.

The presence of a center of rapid impulse formation in conjunction with a supernormal phase of excitability may lead to extrasystoles with constant or almost constant coupling.

Since this paper was submitted for publication 3 more instances of parasystole with sudden temporary doubling of rate were observed.

Summary and conclusions

Parasystole was observed in 8 patients with the rate of the ectopic center varying between 96 and 150 beats per minute.

In 3 instances the rate of the ectopic center suddenly doubled for one beat suggesting the presence of a 2:1 exit block in the other tracings. In one patient a 3:1 exit block existed.

The possibility is discussed that the ectopic rate in many clinical instances of parasystole actually is high and that a 2:1 or 3:1 exit block gives the impression of a slow ectopic center.

Assuming the presence of a rapid ectopic center we need not consider the hypothetical action of a protection block.

One patient showed a clear exit block. Another patient revealed slowing of the automatic rate of the ectopic center by carotid sinus pressure and the repeated appearance of ventricular bigeminal rhythm during carotid pressure with the extrasystoles bound only to the ectopic beats and not to sinus beats. In addition to 2:1 and 3:1 exit block one patient showed a delay of the spread of the ectopic impulses from the center to the ventricles.

These observations make it improbable that the ectopic activity in parasystole represents simply the expression of the normal automaticity of a ventricular center. An abnormal rapid kind of impulse formation seems more probable. Therefore the separation of parasystole from rapid ectopic tachycardias is less sharp; the presence or absence of an exit block makes the difference.

REFERENCES

1. Adamson R and Nathanson T Unidirectional block in heart muscle *Am J Physiol* 91 63 1929
2. Boyd L J and Scherf D Three unusual cases of parasystole *Am Heart J* 39 650 1950
3. Eckes P L Versuche zur Frage der Extrasystolen Föhrung durch Interferenz zweier Rhythmen *Deutsches Arch Klin Med* 181 229 1937
4. Faltischek F and Scherf D Klinischer Beitrag zur Parasystolefrage *Wien Arch inn Med* 23 269 1937
5. Gaspary F Síndrome de Wolff Parkinson Whit por interferencia de un parasitismo ventricular con el ritmo normal *Rev argent cardiol* 1 59 1950
6. Golbey M Ladopoulos C P Roth F H and Scherf D Changes of ventricular impulse formation during carotid pressure in man *Circulation* 10 35 1954
7. Katz L N and Pick A Clinical electrocardiography Part I Philadelphia 1956 Lea & Febiger
8. Rosenbloeth M and Winterberg H Über den direkten Nachweis der Atrioventrikulärblockierung bei einem Fall von Parasystole *Wien Arch inn Med* 16 333 1929
9. Rothberger J Über Extrasystolen und die Nervenzentren des Ventrikels u. supraventriculären Zentren *Klin Wchnschr* 1 2150 1922
10. Scherf D Zur Entstehung einer der Extrasystolen und der extrasystolischen Arrhythmien *Ztschr ges exper Med* 81 516 1926 and 88 221 1927
11. Scherf D Bonnemant C and Ydiz M A V nodal parasystole *Am Heart J* 60 179 1960
12. Scherf D and Chick F B Experimental parasystole *Am Heart J* 52 21 1951
13. Scherf D Chick F B Scherf M M and Terranova R Further studies on experimental parasystole and extrasystoles in groups *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 78 1951
14. Schmitt F O and Erlanger J Directional differences in the conduction of the impulse through heart muscle and their possible relation to extrasystolic and fibrillary contractions *Am J Physiol* 87 376 1928
15. Schott A and Scherf D Further observation on coupled extrasystoles and atrioventricular rhythms *Brit Heart J* 31 117 1959
16. Vedova R and Battini R L caso de parassistolia mostrando el mecanismo que conduce al bigemismo en extrasistolia *Rev argent cardiol* 6 313 1939

The genesis of the normally split first heart sound

Paul Heinsoen M.D.
Kiel, Germany

In spite of the remarkable progress in phonocardiography—including intra-cardiac and extracardiac techniques—there is still some disagreement concerning the genesis of the two major components of the normally split first heart sound. This is emphasized in a recent paper by Lusada.²⁰

Without regard to pathologic conditions (i.e. systolic clicks) two contradictory theories are under discussion to explain the normally split first heart sound. Although there is general agreement in the interpretation of the *first major component* of medium-high frequency vibrations which is related by nearly all authors to closure of the left-sided atrioventricular valve (or to the normally simultaneous rapid rise in left ventricular pressure) some authors since Potain²¹ (1866) explain the *second major component* as being due to closure of the tricuspid valve (Dock,²² Wolferth and Margolies,²³ Leatham,²⁴ McKusick,^{25, 26} Reinhold and Rudhe,²⁷ Braunwald and Morrow²⁸) in contrast to another group which believes it to be due to opening of the aortic valve or to left ventricular ejection (Ornag and Braun Menendez,^{27, 28} Rappaport,²⁹ Lusada,^{20, 21} Minhas and Gasul³⁰).

The conclusions are based partly on hypothetical grounds, clinical observations and experimental facts. The reported data fall into two groups: (1) temporal relationship between the sounds recorded in the extracardiac or intracardiac phono-

cardiograms and other cardiac events i.e. events in the cardiac chambers or the great vessels which are recorded in electrocardiograms, electrokymograms, pulse tracings, or pressure measurements (but the coincidence of two events does not prove their causal connection and therefore may be misleading); (2) correlations between the site of maximum intensity of the different components of the first heart sound and the location of the sound-producing structures.

In our study we tried to approach the problem by measuring (1) the *intensity distribution* (and distance) of the two main components of the split first heart sound at five different points on the precordium (2 RIS, 2 LIS, 3 LIS, 4 LIS, apex) in a statistical analysis of data from children who were 2 to 12 years of age and (2) the *intensity variations* of the aforementioned vibrations under functionally altered conditions i.e. respiration and Valsalva maneuvers.

Method and material

Simultaneous electrocardiograms and phonocardiograms were recorded by means of an Atlas four channel oscillograph on photosensitive paper using the Mason and Weber method^{31, 32} which operates with 5 different high-pass filters. The nominal frequencies and the slope of attenuation are as follows: $f = 35$ cps, 7.5 decibel per octave; $m_1 = 70$ cps, 18 db/octave.

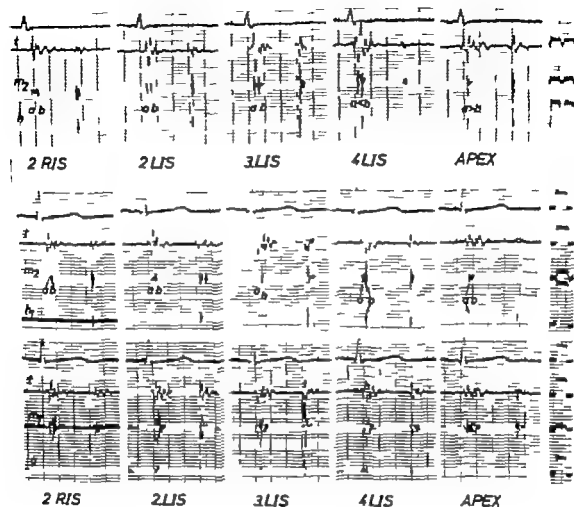


Fig 1 Representative electrocardiograms and phonocardiograms from two children which show the typical intensity distribution of the two main components (*b*) of the physiologically split first heart sound in different frequency band and in five locations (see under Method) (here Fifteen year-old girl. Same case as in Fig 4. Below Ten year-old girl whole frequency range (*f*) low *m* medium low *bb* medium high *g* high *g* ear like) Distance between the heavy vertical lines = 0.1 second On the right calibration by means of the 1 millivolt ECG signal.

m = 140 cps 24 db/octave *h* = 250 cps 24 db/octave *ll* = earlike = 140 cps 12 db/octave

A. Investigations on intensity distribution
In the first part of the investigation we took 60 tracing out of a material consisting of some 2000 phonocardiograms all of which were recorded (1) in five frequency bands (2) at five different locations (2 RIS 2 LIS 3 LIS 4 LIS and apex) (3) at a paper speed of 100 mm per second and (4) with the subject in the recumbent position (for example see Fig 1) The selection was arbitrary with the exception

that pathologic cases with systolic clicks were excluded

The recordings were made with constant sensitivity at the five different locations in each individual case but the amplification was adapted to the varying intensity of heart sounds in the five frequency bands in each child. The amplification of the four channels was calibrated by means of the 1 millivolt (mV) ECG signal. Therefore the amplitudes of the vibrations could be expressed in relative values (mV) thus allowing an interindividual comparison within each frequency range. The intensity

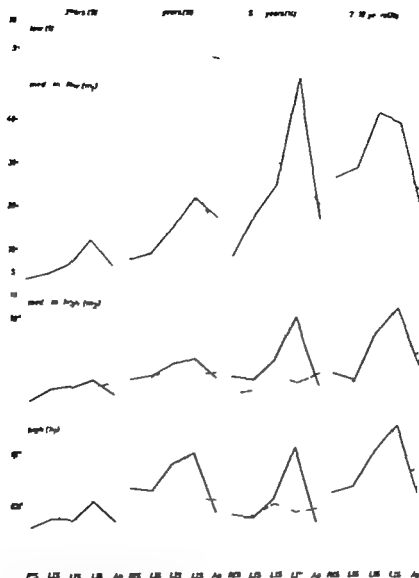


Fig. 2. Graphic representation of the average amplitudes of the first (---) and second (—) main components of the split first heart sound in the different age groups (frequency band and areas of recording (brackets)). Numbers in parentheses after age show the number of cases.

relations between the five frequency bands could not be established. At all locations and frequency bands where splitting was obvious, at least five consecutive amplitudes of the vibrations under discussion were measured in millimeters (mm) and the means values were taken for further analysis.

The material was first divided into five groups on the basis of age of the subject but the two groups of older children were then put together because there was no evidence of age differences. The final distribution is as follows: 23 years of age 9 cases; 4 years 11 cases; 5-6 year

14 cases; 12 years 26 cases. Within each age group the means of both components of the split first heart sound were evaluated for each location and frequency band. Although the amplitudes of all heart sound were measured this paper deals only with the complex of the first heart sound. The full results will be published elsewhere.

In addition to the amplitudes the time of onset of the two major components of the first heart sound in respect to the beginning of the electrocardiogram (the Q wave) was measured. The following abbreviations are used: S1 First heart

sound complex A1a Amplitude of the first major component of S1 A1b Amplitude of the second main component of S1 Q1a Interval between the Q wave of the ECG and the beginning of the first component of S1 Q1b Interval between the Q wave of the ECG and the beginning of the second component of S1 IaIb Individual time difference between the two main components of S1

B Respiration experiments In some children with clearly split first sounds continuous recordings of the medium frequency and high frequency phonocardiogram were made simultaneously with the pneumogram the electrical transformed spirogram or records of the esophageal pressure for at least 1 to 1½ minutes (about 100 to 150 consecutive heart cycles) during quiet respiration. As already pointed out by Dornhorst and Leathurst the pneumograms correlate well with the spiograms and are therefore a useful reference of the frequency phase and depth of respiration.

The consecutive respiratory cycles were plotted one upon the other by setting the maximum inspiratory amplitudes of the

respiratory records at 100 per cent. When this is done heart sounds occur in all parts of the respiratory cycle allowing a continuous band to be drawn from the amplitudes of the first as well as from the second component of the split first heart sound that reflects the different respiratory variations of these components.

C Valsalva maneuvers The straining procedure was performed with the subject in the recumbent position blowing against a mercury manometer which was connected in parallel with the Statham strain gauge or against the closed glottis and the intra-esophageal pressure was recorded with the Statham transducer. Pressures of from 20 to 60 mm Hg were held for 10 to 20 seconds. The maneuver which we often use as a aid in the differentiation between left-sided and right-sided murmurs (according to Zimmer and Kay⁴⁷) can be performed with some patience in most children over 4 years of age.

The pressure curves were recorded synchronously with the heart sound in different frequency bands by means of the above described apparatus using a paper speed

Table I

Age	λ	$\bar{x} \pm Sx$	S.D.	Difference	S	Df/S ₀	p
Q1							
3	47	48.1 \pm 0.55	3.7	5.0	0.96	5.2	< 0.00001
4	58	53.1 \pm 0.72	5.5	-0.6	0.92	0.6	< .55
5-6	80	52.5 \pm 0.58	5.2				
7-12	192	55.2 \pm 0.55	7.0	2.7	0.5	5.4	< 0.00001
2-12	377	53.4 \pm 0.33	6.4				
Q1b							
2-3	40	66.8 \pm 1.12	7.1	5.3	1.13	4.6	< 0.0001
4	57	72.1 \pm 0.83	6.2				
5-6	77	74.5 \pm 0.57	5.2	2.4	0.97	5	< .001
7-12	163	78.6 \pm 0.63	7.7	4.1	0.83	3.9	< 0.00001
2-12	337	75.2 \pm 0.42	7.8				
Ia-Ib							
2-3	39	18.8 \pm 0.88	5.5				
4	33	18.9 \pm 0.47	3.4	2.7	0.59	4.6	< 0.0001
5-6	72	17.7 \pm 0.34	9				
7-12	153	22.9 \pm 0.79	3.7	1.3	1.0	1.3	< 2
2-12	316	21.5 \pm 0.3	4.1				

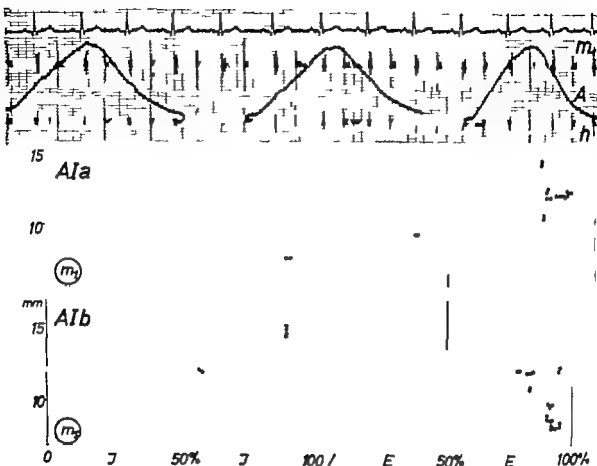


Fig 3 Above: Part of the original recording which shows the ECG phonocardiogram and pneumogram taken from 6-year-old boy. Distance between the base vertical lines = 0.1 second. Below: Graphic evaluation of the amplitudes (given in millimeters) of the first (AIa) and second (AIb) components of the split S1 (ordinate) against the phase of respiration in per cent of maximum inspiration or expiration (= 100 per cent) according to the principles described in the section on Method 1. Inspiration: I, Expiration: E.

of 100 mm per second. Special attention was paid to Phases III and IV according to Hamilton and associates.¹

Results

A The intensity distribution of the two major components of the first heart sound along the anterior chest wall is represented in Fig 2. The average amplitudes of the two components are plotted in relative terms (millivolts) on the ordinate versus the area of recording for each frequency band and age group. In the low frequency band the differentiation between the two components of the first sound has not been tried although it is often possible to separate right-sided and left-sided events in this tracing.

1 As can be seen there is a general

tendency for all measured components to increase with age if comparable values (same frequency band and area) are considered. At least this holds for the points of maximum intensity.

2 The points of maximum intensity are in nearly all instances different for both components of the first heart sound. Whereas the second component (AIb) has with one exception its greatest amplitude at the fourth left intercostal space the behavior of the first group of vibrations is different. In the medium high frequency and high frequency bands there is a fairly uniform pattern. The lowest values are at the second right intercostal space. They show a gradual increase along the left sternal border reaching their maximum at the apex. In the medium low frequency

band the point of maximum intensity is at the third or fourth intercostal space thus reflecting the behavior of the maximum amplitudes in the low frequency range.

3 The intensity relations between both components at different areas are the most interesting point. Although the second component (A1b) has the greater intensity along the left sternal border especially in the medium high frequency and high frequency bands (and also in the medium low frequency range of the older children those 5 to 12 years of age) the relation also changes at the apex. Here the first component of the split S1 predominates. This observation already described in adults by Leatham² is therefore a constant feature in all of the children included in this study.

4 The average time interval from the beginning of the Q wave to the onset of the first and second components of the split first sound in the various age groups and

the average distance between both components calculated from the individual time difference (Ia Ib) are given in Table I. The average values within the whole group are 53.4 ± 0.3 msec (SD 6.4) for the first component and 152 ± 0.42 msec (SD 7.8) for the second component of the first heart sound. As can be seen these values show a tendency to increase with age a finding which is significant in most instances. The average splitting interval is 21.5 ± 0.2 msec (SD 4.1). The differences between the younger children (2-4 years) and the older children (5-12 years) are also significant ($p < .001$).

B The respiratory variations of the amplitudes of both components of the split first heart sounds in two typical patterns are illustrated in Figs 3 and 4. The upper part of each illustration shows a section from the original phonocardiograms which are evaluated below according to the principles described under Method.

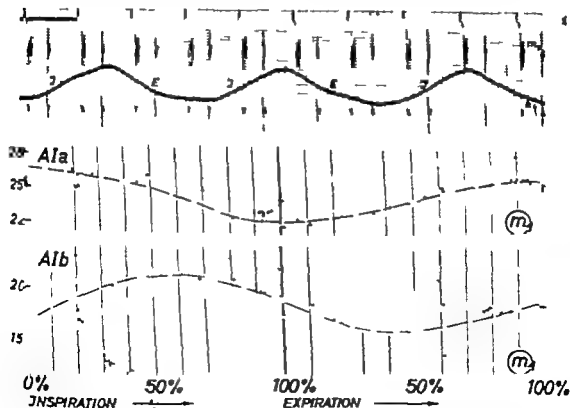


Fig 4 Respiratory variations of both components of split S1. Method of representation is the same as that in Fig 3. Same girl as in upper section of Fig 1. The amplitude of A1b reaches its peak during inspiration somewhat earlier than in Fig 3. Inspiratory decrease in intensity of A1a as in Fig 3. I Inspiration E Expiration

The striking feature is the different behavior of the two components of the split first sound during the phases of respiration. Whereas the initial component (A1a) decreases in intensity during inspiration, the second group of vibrations shows in the first case much greater variations, but the intensity rises (averagewise) during inspiration and falls during the second part of expiration. In the second case which is the same as in the upper part of Fig. 1 the intensity of the second component (A1b) reaches its peak somewhat earlier during inspiration and decreases at the beginning of the expiratory phase. As established elsewhere, this behavior cannot be explained by extracardiac factors such as varying interposition of lung tissue, although respiratory modifications in the conduction of sound may interfere with changes in the generation of sound.¹¹ These conclusions are based mainly on the fact that the variations of those factors which influence the conduction of sound—such

as lung volume and tension, intrathoracic pressure, displacement of the heart and diaphragm—are not in phase with the changes in intensity of heart sound.

The temporal shifting of both components during respiration is difficult to measure exactly and is therefore outside the scope of this publication. In lower degrees of splitting both components tend to merge particularly in the inspiratory phase.

C. Three typical Valsalva experiments are represented in Fig. 5 which is limited to the poststraining Phases III and IV. Immediately after the intrathoracic pressure falls, both heart sounds are still faint as in the pressure phase. Then the first component of the split first heart sound including the initial group of the low frequency tracing still audible at the end of Phase II diminishes or sometimes disappears in the early poststraining period (Phase III).

In contrast, the second main component of the split S1 rises rapidly after the

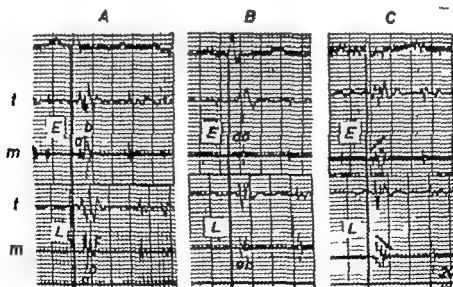


Fig. 6 Three early (E) and three late (L) heart sound complexes (as indicated in Fig. 5 (A, B, C)) and plotted one below the other using the ECG (black lines) as reference. The changes of both components of the split S1 are obvious, especially in the medium frequency band (mf) if there is a distinct reversal in the relation of the amplitudes between mf and h. Besides the third aortic component of S1 (a) appears in the late heart cycle. In B both components are nearly equal in the late poststraining period, whereas the initial component dominates in the early sound complex. In C the early poststraining first sound complex shows a crescendo and the late complex a decrescendo-like pattern. Note also the shift of the second heart sound in the poststraining phase and the delayed appearance of a marked third sound in C.

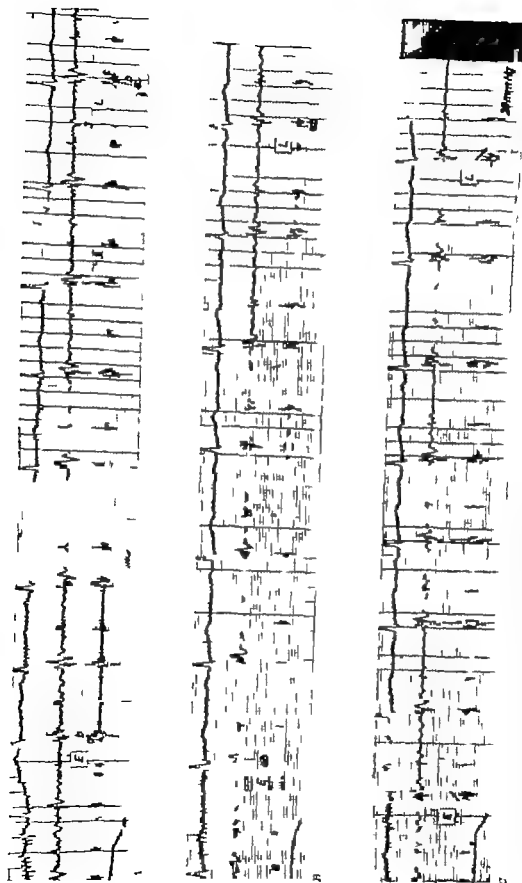


Fig. 3. The examples which show the electrocardiogram (ECG) and the first component of the first sound complex (1st SC) before the training procedure. The ECG and the 1st SC are shown in the left and right columns respectively. The ECG and the 1st SC are shown in the top and bottom rows respectively. The ECG and the 1st SC are shown in the left and right columns respectively. The ECG and the 1st SC are shown in the top and bottom rows respectively.

ventricle (Feruglio¹⁴, Lusina and associates¹⁵)

The other main component of the split first heart sound (1) has its point of maximum intensity at the lower sternal edge where it has regularly a greater amplitude than the first component (2) increases in intensity during inspiration and (3) reaches its maximum amplitude immediately after the release of pressure in the Valsalva maneuver. This is normally the second main group of vibrations within the first heart sound complex. Its average time of appearance is 75 msec after the onset of the Q wave of the ECG.

When these results are confronted by the contradictory theories of aortic or tricuspid origin of these vibrations, the facts strongly favor the concept of tricuspid origin. The intensity distribution at the thoracic wall is not that which could be expected from a sound originating in the aorta. Also the amplitude of the sound due to closure of the aortic valve not demonstrated here has another intensity distribution in the same material.

In contrast the increasing amplitude downward to the lower sternal edge corresponds with the premises which should be fulfilled by a sound originating from the tricuspid valve. The early increase in intensity during the inspiratory and post-straining periods is further evidence for the right-sided genesis of the second main component of the normally split first heart sound. It can reasonably be related to the augmented venous return to the right heart which is due mainly to thoracic aspiration or is the consequence of the pooling of venous blood during the pressure phase of the Valsalva maneuver. An aortic ejection sound would be expected to show another intensity distribution and to show variations with respiration and the straining procedure which resemble the left-sided hemodynamic changes but not to behave in the opposite way.

Furthermore the temporal relationships between the second main group of vibrations and the electrocardiogram are in the same range (75 ± 0.42 msec, S.D. 7.8 msec) as the values reported (1) for the delay of the first sound vibrations recorded within the right heart (Moscovitz and associates¹⁶, Feruglio¹⁴) and (2) for the

rapid rise in right ventricular pressure or closure of the tricuspid valve (Coblentz and associates¹⁷).

Finally the time difference between both main vibrations of the split S1 (21.5 ± 0.2 msec, S.D. 4 msec) means that in about 95 per cent of the cases investigated the splitting interval ranges from 13.5 to 29.5 msec which is compatible with the measured values for the normal asynchronism of right-sided and left-sided dy-namic events in animals and men (Hatz¹⁸, Laury and Muller¹⁹, Braunwald and associates²⁰, Simet and associates²¹, Gribbe and associates²²). This interval is too short to represent the isometric contraction phase of the left ventricle which lasts about 50 msec (Wiggers²³, Braunwald and associates²⁴, Lusina and associates¹⁵).

If the complex of the first heart sound consists of three distinct groups of vibrations (which is not a rare finding in our material) that component which has according to its intensity distribution timing respiratory and straining variations the characteristics of the sound due to closure of the tricuspid valve is the second group of vibrations and is followed by a third one which has the qualities of a vascular or ejection sound. This third group of vibrations appears about 50 msec after the initial component of the first heart sound.

So there is no doubt that at least in the age group under study (2 to 12 years) the second main component of the normally split first heart sound is of right-sided (tricuspid) origin. The normal splitting of S1 is due therefore to asynchronous closure of the atrioventricular valves or to the time difference between rapid rise in pressure in the two heart chambers.

Summary

1 The intensity distribution along the anterior chest wall during respiratory and poststraining variations of the physiologically split first heart sound especially in the medium high frequency range has been investigated by means of multiple filter phonocardiography in children who were 2 to 12 years of age.

2 In 60 children from 2 to 12 years of age the first main component of the split first heart sound has on an average its maximum intensity at the apex with

intrathoracic pressure relaxes. This results sometimes in a (pseudo) delayed onset of SI. With the following heart beats a gradual rise in the initial component (A1a) is associated with a decrease in A1b which reaches its maximum amplitude during the first two or three poststraining beats. Therefore after a few beats the initial intensity relation between both main vibratory groups of SI reverses.

In Fig. 6 one early (E) and one late (L) poststraining first heart sound complex from the same Valsalva experiments illustrated in Fig. 5 are plotted one below the other with the ECG used as time reference. As can be seen there are always the above mentioned changes in intensity which lead (1) to a reversal of the amplitude relation between both components of the split first heart sound if the splitting is distinct and the first component (A1a) is normally predominant at the area of recording (Fig. 6A) (2) to a relative increase of the first component in respect to the second only whereby the second component remains equal or predominant in the poststraining period if the second component is normally overwhelming at the area of recording, i.e. 4 IC's (Fig. 6B) or (3) to a crescendo like pattern of the first sound complex in the early poststraining period which changes to a decrescendo like pattern some beats later if the splitting is not quite distinct (as is often the case in the medium low frequency band) (Fig. 6C).

Without regard to the above mentioned differences the individual pattern can always be reproduced with a high degree of accuracy under similar conditions.

Variations of the described typical pattern are the consequence of (1) different duration and intensity of the straining procedure (2) variable filling of the low pressure system anterior to the left and right heart (congestive failure) (3) variable duration of circulation time in the lung (4) the degree of reflex vasomotor activity in the systemic (and lung?) circulations.

Hence the reactions to the Valsalva experiment which are recorded in the phonocardiogram depend on the same factors which influence the hemodynamic response to the straining procedure (Burger and Michel,⁴ Eliaberg and associates,¹⁹ Gorlin and associates,²⁰ Hamilton and associates,²¹

Howard and associates,¹⁷ Knowless and associates,¹⁸ Lee and associates,²² Rushmer,²³ Shurpey Shafer.²⁴

The changes in intensity and timing of both components of the *second heart sound* are outside the scope of this article and are described in detail elsewhere (Heintzen¹⁶).

The *third heart sound* reaches its maximum amplitude during the late poststraining period (Phase IV) which is in accordance with its supposed left sided origin. This is of interest in so far as the first component of the split SI attains its crest just after the third sound (Figs. 5A and 6A).

Conclusions

To summarize our findings there is one component of the normally split first heart sound (A1a) which (1) has its point of maximum intensity in the medium frequency and high frequency bands at the apex where it is greater than the other component (2) decreases in amplitude with inspiration and (3) reaches its maximum sometimes overshooting it in the late poststraining period of the Valsalva maneuver. This is usually the first component of the normally split first heart sound. It appears about 50 msec after the Q wave of the electrocardiogram.

All of these facts are quite in accordance with the concept that the initial vibrations of the first heart sound have their origin on the left side of the heart and the medium high frequency fraction is related to closure of the mitral valve for the following reasons: (1) The intensity distribution is identical with that of other vibrations of known left sided (mitral) origin. (2) The decrease in amplitude with respiration reflects the inspiratory diminution of blood flow to and through the left heart. (3) The late poststraining intensity crest is the consequence of the delayed appearance in the left heart of that blood wave which was accumulated in the venous system during the elevation of intrathoracic pressure.

Finally the time of onset of the vibrations under discussion coincides with the reversal of the left sided atrioventricular pressure differential (Braunwald and associates,²⁵ Lunsada^{26,27}) and with the first sound vibrations recorded within the left

- and Sharpey Shafer E P The mossy tick and the fainting bird. *Brit M J* 18:357 1911
- 18 Katz L V The asynchronism of right and left ventricular contractions and the independent variations in their duration. *Am J Physiol* 72:655 1915
- 19 Knowlton J H Gorl M and Scores C F Clinical test for pulmonary congestion: the use of the Valsalva maneuver. *J A M A* 166:44 1956
- 20 Laatz L and Meißer A Gleichzeitige Druckvermehrung in beiden Herzhammern in der Aorta und der Pulmonal. *Helvet physiol acta* 9:376 1911
- 21 Lenthain A and Vogelpeol L The early systolic sound in dilatation of the pulmonary artery. *Brit Heart J* 16:21 1954
- 22 Lenthain A Splitting of the first and second heart sound. *Lancet* 26:60 1954
- 23 Lenthain A Splitting of heart sound and a classification of systolic murmurs. *Circulation* 16:41 1957
- 24 Lenthain A Auscultation of the heart. *Pediatr Clin North America* 8:99 1953
- 25 de Lee G J Matthews M B and Sharpey Shafer E P The effect of the Valsalva maneuver on the systemic and pulmonary arterial pressure in man. *Brit Heart J* 16:311 1954
- 26 Limaada A A Mendosa F and Almerung M M The duration of normal heart sounds. *Brit Heart J* 11:41 1949
- 27 Limaada A A Almerung M M and Lewis L Mechanism of production of the first heart sound. *Am J Physiol* 166:26 1952
- 28 Limaada A A The heart beat graphic methods in the study of the cardiac patients. *Baltimore 1953 Williams & Williams Co*
- 29 Limaada A A Liu C H Ara mo C Testella M and Morris J On the mechanism of production of the heart sound. *Am Heart J* 46:381 1953
- 30 Limaada A A The expanding horizon of phonocardiography. *Arch Kreislaufforsch* 33:38 1960
- 31 Maa H and Weber A Herzschallregistrierung mittels differenzierender Filter. Eine Studie zur Herzschallnormierung. *Cardiologia* 6:73 1955
- 32 Maa H Methodische Fortschritte und Standardisierung. *Verhandl Dtsch Ges Kreislaufforsch* 20:326 1954
- 33 Michels A A Reagan P Saito G W and Webb G V The plotting of heart sounds. *Am J Med* 19:819 1955
- 34 Michels A A Cardiovascular sound in health and disease. *Baltimore 1955 Williams & Williams Co*
- 35 Minha K and Gail B M Systolic clicks: a clinical, phonocardiographic and hemodynamic evaluation. *Am Heart J* 57:19 1959
- 36 Moscovitz H L Donoso F Gelb I J and Wolositz W Intracardiac phonocardiography. *Circulation* 18:733 1958
- 37 Orin O and Braun Mendez E The heart sounds: normal and pathological conditions. *New York 1959 Oxford University Press*
- 38 Orin O The genesis of heart sound. *New England J Med* 241:63 1949
- 39 Patau Note sur les doublement normaux des bruits du coeur. *Bull Soc med h p Paris* 1966 pp 133-168
- 40 Rappaport M B and Sprague H B The graphic registration of the normal heart sound. *Am Heart J* 23:391 1941
- 41 Reinhold J and Rudhe L Relation of the first and second heart sound to events in the cardiac cycle. *Brit Heart J* 19:43 1957
- 42 Roshner R F Circulatory effect of three modifications of the Valsalva experiment. An experimental survey. *Am Heart J* 31:399 1944
- 43 Samet P Silverman L Bernstein H and Litvak M S Electrical and mechanical asynchronism in the cardiac cycle: study of 100 ventricular premature beats by simultaneous right and left ventricular catheterization. *Circulation* 18:7 1958
- 44 Sharpey Shafer E P Effects of Valsalva maneuver on the normal and failing circulation. *Brit M J* 1:691 1955
- 45 Wiggers C J Physiology in health and disease. ed 5 Philadelphia 1949 Lea & Febiger
- 46 Wolferth C C and Margolis A The influence of varying A-V interval on split first heart sound: its bearing on the cause of split sound and the mechanism of the first sound. *J Clin Invest* 14:605 1931
- 47 Zomer H F and Ka C F The straining procedure as an aid in the anatomical location of cardiovascular murmurs and sound. *Circulation* 1:3 1950

The indications for measurement of left heart pressures in mitral and aortic valvular disease

Neil A. J. Hamer MD MRCP

James W. Dow MD

Philadelphia Pa

The assessment of obstruction of the mitral and aortic valves relies on measurement of the transvalvular pressure gradient and simultaneous estimation of the cardiac output. Evaluation is difficult in the presence of mitral or aortic regurgitation because the forward flow across the valve in these circumstances is greater than expected from the cardiac output. The severity of mitral or aortic incompetence may be assessed from the clinical, electrocardiographic or radiologic evidence of increased left ventricular stroke volume and additional information is provided by the left atrial or aortic pressure pulses. Regurgitant flow can also be estimated by indicator-dilution methods^{1,2} or angiocardiography.³

An appreciable risk is involved in attempts to measure left heart pressures and the value of the data obtained must be considered in relation to the morbidity of the procedure. In many situations the information provided by right heart catheterization is adequate. The indications for measurement of left heart pressures are clarified in this report of 133 consecutive cases of mitral or aortic valvular disease which were studied in the past year.

Methods

The techniques used are described in detail elsewhere.⁴ Aortic pressure was recorded continuously using the Seldinger method⁵ and right heart catheterization was performed in each case. Left atrial pressures were obtained via a slotted bronchoscope which was then removed leaving the needle in place.⁶ Left ventricular pressures were recorded by direct puncture through the anterior chest wall⁶ or by retrograde catheterization using a Courmand catheter through the right brachial artery. When conditions were constant, pressures were recorded simultaneously on each side of the mitral (Fig. 1) or aortic (Fig. 2) valves, and cardiac output was estimated by the Fick method. The middle of the chest at the level of the second costal cartilage was taken as the base line for pressure measurements. P23Db strain gauges and a four channel direct writing, Sinborn Poly Vno were used to record the pressures which were then replotted on the same scale (Figs. 1, 2 and 3). The content of oxygen in the blood was determined by the Van Slyke method.¹¹

The areas of the valves were calculated by using standard orifice formulae¹² on the

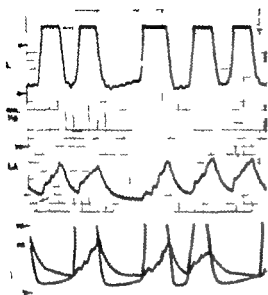


Fig 1 Direct measurement of the left atrial and left ventricular pressures in mitral stenosis and incompetence

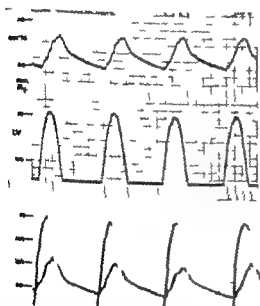


Fig 2 Direct measurement of the aortic and left ventricular pressures in aortic stenosis

assumption that no regurgitation was present. Cardiac output, valvular areas and pulmonary vascular resistance were expressed in relation to body surface area so as to minimize the effects of differences in body size. The R_2/v ratio¹³ was calculated from the left atrial pressure pulse adjusted to a base line at the level of the sternal

angle. Measurements of the aortic tidal peak time were corrected for variations in heart rate by dividing by the square root of the cycle length in seconds. The frontal area of the left atrium was measured with a planimeter on overpenetrating posterior anterior radiographs taken at standard distance.

Results

A. Atrial stenosis (Table I) Sixty-nine patients with predominant mitral stenosis were studied. Some had soft basal murmurs but there was no other evidence of aortic valvular disease. Thirteen additional patients had aortic valvular lesions of considerable degree. There was clinical evidence of slight or moderate mitral insufficiency in two thirds of the patients.

Measurements of left heart pressure were necessary in half of the patients with pulmonary vascular disease or with lesions of critical severity, i.e. cases in which there was doubt as to the need for operation. On the other hand, studies of the left heart were rarely required for the assessment of severe uncomplicated mitral stenosis or in patients with trivial disease, e.g. after successful commissurotomy. The left ventricu-

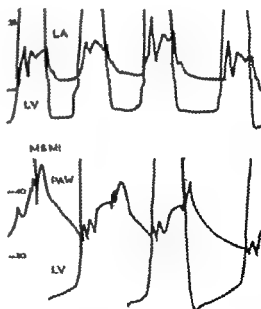


Fig 3 Superimposed left atrial (above) or pulmonary arterial (below) and left ventricular diastolic pressures in two patients with combined mitral stenosis and incompetence

Table I Eighty-two patients with predominant mitral stenosis*

Total number	Aortic mitral VI	Left heart pressure measured		Calculated mitral valvular area (cm ² /M)	LV mean diastolic pressure (mm Hg)	Ry/s		Cardiac index (L/min/M ²)
		LA	LV			P res MS	MS with VI	
P/R more than 10 units per sq meter	9	3	3	0.3	13	1.5	1.9	1.8
P/R 5 to 10 units per sq meter	14	11	7	0.5	11	0.9	1.1	2.0
Severe uncomplicated MS	8	0	0	0.5	10	—	—	2.6
Severe MS with MI	10	10	3	0.4	9	—	1.7	2.3
MS of critical severity	14	8	4	0.8	9	0.9	1.7	2.6
MS with aortic valvular disease	13	5	3	0.9	11	1.1	—	2.6
Trivial MS	14	9	1	1.1	11	—	1.0	3.0

*For detailed analysis these patients divided into two groups ranging from severe to trivial stenosis. Patients with an increased pulmonary vascular resistance (P/R) in the first two groups. Cases of severe mitral stenosis (MS) with mitral incompetence (MI) separated from the uncomplicated cases of compensated aortic stenosis with considerable mitral stenosis. In the latter group was only moderately severe disease of the aortic valve. Calculated from the study area of the aortic valve. The regression was noted. Valvular area pulmonary vascular resistance and cardiac output were noted. Rate of blood flow (per square meter) Ry/s ratio was considered (ml/min/pressure record).

Table II Twenty-five patients with predominant mitral incompetence*

Total number	Left heart pressure measured		LV mean diastolic pressure (mm Hg)	Ry/s	Cardiac index (L/min/M ²)
	LA	LV			
P/R more than 5 units per sq meter	4	3	18	6	2.1
Severe uncomplicated MI	4	2	11	6	1.9
MI of critical severity	4	3	10	5	2.8
Trivial MI	8	1	16	—	2.9
MI with significant AI	5	0	13	—	2.7

*These patients are divided into two groups ranging from severe to trivial incompetence. Patients with an increased pulmonary vascular resistance (P/R) in the first group. The latter group in this table consists of patients with both aortic (AI) and mitral (MI) incompetence.

lar mean diastolic pressure was measured in 29 patients without aortic valvular disease and averaged 10 mm Hg (range 4 to 16 mm Hg). In the patients with serious aortic valvular disease the mitral stenosis was only moderately severe. Measurements of left ventricular pressure were obtained in these cases primarily for evaluation of the aortic lesion.

B Mitral incompetence (Table II)
Twenty-five patients with predominant mitral insufficiency were studied. In 5 there was also significant aortic incompetence. The lesion was regarded as of critical

severity in patients with signs of considerable left ventricular enlargement but few symptoms. The cardiac output was normal in this group. Measurements of pressure in the left heart were obtained in three quarters of the patients with severe mitral incompetence but in only one quarter of those judged on the basis of absence of left ventricular hypertrophy to have trivial lesions. The left ventricular mean diastolic pressure was measured in 10 patients with isolated mitral insufficiency. In the uncomplicated cases the average value was 11 mm Hg (range 6 to 16 mm Hg).

in this study with considerable individual variation and similar findings have been reported by others.⁸ The use of an arbitrary value of 5 mm Hg will lead to considerable error in the calculation of the mitral valvular area if the gradient is small. If the wedged pressure is high and there is no associated abnormality which might raise the left ventricular diastolic pressure such as aortic valvular disease or mitral incompetence a value for the left ventricular diastolic pressure may be assumed without serious error. If the cardiac output is normal a low wedged pressure indicates a mild lesion. In other circumstances for instance moderate elevation of the wedged pressure evidence of left ventricular disease or a low wedged pressure with restriction of the cardiac output left ventricular pressures are needed for accurate assessment of the stenosis. Left atrial pressures are required only if a small gradient must be measured precisely because the cardiac output is low as in patients with pulmonary vascular obstruction or tricuspid valvular disease.

In predominant mitral incompetence the left atrial pressure may appear to show diastasis when in fact a considerable gradient persists (Fig 3 above). Measurement of left ventricular pressure is probably necessary unless the wedged pressure falls to normal levels at the end of diastole. Left atrial puncture is needed to measure a small gradient accurately, but is rarely of practical value because a small gradient may be found in mitral incompetence without significant stenosis.¹⁷

The left atrial v wave in mitral valvular disease is related to the regurgitant flow but is also influenced by the systolic inflow from the pulmonary veins and by the volume and mechanical properties of the left atrium.¹⁸ The Ry/v ratio has the advantage of taking into consideration the increasing rigidity of the left atrial wall as the chamber is distended.¹⁹ However the effects of mitral regurgitation on the left atrial pressure pulse cannot be distinguished with certainty if a mitral gradient persists throughout diastole.⁸ Variations in left atrial volume and cardiac output are relatively small (Table III) and it seems likely that differences in the elasticity of the left atrial wall are mainly responsible for this difficulty.

The character of ventricular ejection and the effects of aortic regurgitation determine the form of the aortic pressure pulse, but the physical properties of the aorta and the timing of flow to the peripheral vessel¹¹ also play a part. The separation of these factors is difficult and in the present study the maximum rate of rise in pressure and the corrected tidal peak time did not distinguish aortic stenosis from stenosis with moderate insufficiency. A prominent anacrotic wave in aortic stenosis may produce a rapid upstroke and a large stroke volume may lead to a sustained pulse with only a moderate degree of stenosis. Left ventricular and aortic pressures (Fig 2) are needed to estimate the severity of aortic stenosis accurately, but the use of peripheral arterial pressures produces little error if the gradient is large.

Conclusions

Measurements of left ventricular pressure are necessary for the precise assessment of mitral valvular disease when there are lesions producing left ventricular hypertrophy or restricting the cardiac output or when the pulmonary arterial wedged pressure is only moderately elevated. When the difference between mean wedged and left ventricular diastolic pressures is small left atrial puncture is needed to measure the gradient accurately. Direct left atrial pressures are rarely of value in assessing mitral incompetence.

In aortic stenosis left ventricular pressures are needed if there is doubt as to the severity of the obstruction.

Summary

The indications for direct measurement of left atrial and left ventricular pressure are analyzed in the light of experience with 133 cases of mitral or aortic valvular disease. Left ventricular pressures are more often needed than direct left atrial pressures because the pulmonary arterial wedged pressure frequently gives inadequate information without the risks of left atrial puncture.

We are grateful to Dr Robert P. Glover for permission to report this work, and to our surgical colleagues Dr Julio C. Davila, Dr Robert G. Trout and Dr Paul C. Rivers who performed the bronchoscopies and the left ventricular punctures. We are greatly helped by Dr Gerardo Voci, Dr John Pierce

and Dr Vernon Shaner and by the staff of the Circulation Laboratory at the Eisenhower Hospital in Philadelphia

REFERENCES

- 1 Shillingford J Simple method for estimating central regurgitation by dye dilution curves *Brit Heart J* 20: 29 1958
- 2 Carleton R A Lemmon G E and Abelmann W H Assessment of mitral regurgitation by indicator dilution: a modification of the variance method of Horner and Shillingford *Am Heart J* 60: 396 1960
- 3 Warner H R and Toronto V F Quantitation of aortic insufficiency by an indicator technique *Circulation Res* 6: 29 1958
- 4 Bjork V O and Lodin H Left heart catheterization with selective left atrial and endricular angiocardiography in the diagnosis of mitral and aortic valvular disease *Prog Cardiovas Dis* 21: 116 1959
- 5 Lincchio J F Lehman J S Lemmon W M Boyer R A and Likoff W Cardiac entriculography in the selection of patients for mitral valve surgery *Am J Cardiol* 2: 22 1959
- 6 Dinda J C Rivera P C and Voci G Combined catheterization of heart utilizing modified transbronchial technique: percutaneous left ventricular puncture and venous and arterial catheterization *Am Heart J* 514 1959
- 7 Seidinger S J Catheter replacement of needle in percutaneous arteriography: new technique *Acta radiol* 39: 368 1953
- 8 Brock R Milstein B B and Ros D V Percutaneous left ventricular puncture in the assessment of aortic stenosis *Thorax* 11: 163 1956
- 9 Voci G and Hamer N A J Retrograde arterial catheterization of the left ventricle *Am J Cardiol* 8: 493 1960
- 10 Roy S B Gadbrows H L and Dow J W Base line for left heart catheterization *Am Heart J* 34: 33 1957
- 11 Van Slyke D D and Neill J M The determination of gases in blood and other solutions by vacuum extraction and manometric measurement *J Biol Chem* 61: 5 1924
- 12 Gorlin R and Gorlin S G Hydraulic formula for calculation of the area of the stenotic mitral orifice, other cardiac orifices and central circulatory shunts I *Am Heart J* 41: 1 1951
- 13 Owen S G and Wood P A new method of determining the degree or absence of mitral obstruction: an analysis of the diastolic part of indirect left atrial pressure tracings *Brit Heart J* 1: 11 1953
- 14 Kaplan S *Intra-vascular catheterization* edited by H A Zimmerman Springfield IL 1959 Charles C Thomas Publisher
- 15 Yu P N Lovejoy F W Schreiner B F Leahy R H Stanfield C A and Walther H Direct left ventricular puncture in the evaluation of aortic and mitral stenosis *Am Heart J* 52: 476 1955
- 16 Hamer N A J Roy S B and Dow J W Determinants of the left atrial pressure pulse in mitral valve disease *Circulation* 19: 57 1959
- 17 Harvey H M and Ferrer M J A consideration of hemodynamic criteria for operability in mitral stenosis and in mitral insufficiency *Circulation* 20: 442 1959
- 18 Warner H R Swan H J C Connolly D C Tompkins R G and Wood E H Quantitation of beat-to-beat changes in stroke volume from the aortic pulse contour in man *J Appl Physiol* 8: 495 1953

Pulmonary venoarterial shunting in hepatic cirrhosis

Including a case with cirsoid aneurysm of the thoracic wall

F A Bashour M D Ph D

W F Muller M D

C B Chapman M D

Dallas Tex

The association of peripheral cyanosis, clubbing of the digits and liver disease was first recognized in 1884 by Flückiger. Gilbert and Lounser made similar observations in children with this disease in the absence of overt pulmonary disease. Keys and Snell¹ ascribed the cause of the arterial desaturation in patients with cirrhosis of the liver to a shift of the oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve to the right. Subsequently, Wilson and co-workers² demonstrated the existence of a moderate degree of pulmonary venoarterial admixture in their 10 patients with cirrhosis of the liver.

Cutaneous vascular lesions are commonly observed in patients with cirrhosis of the liver.³ The cause of such lesions is unknown but they have tentatively been attributed to an elevated level of circulating estrogen and not to arterial desaturation. Thus the mechanism of reduced arterial oxygen saturation in patients with cirrhosis of the liver remains partially unclear as does the possible relation of this change to other vascular disturbances noted in this disease.

The purpose of this study was to examine alveolar arterial gas exchange so as to estimate the degree of venoarterial admixture present in 15 patients with cirrhosis of the

liver. The development of a cirsoid aneurysm of the thoracic wall in a 57 year old man with Lennec's cirrhosis who was studied over a period of several years is reported in detail.

Materials and methods

Fifteen patients, 13 men and 2 women with cirrhosis of the liver were studied while they were resting in the supine position breathing first ambient air and then 100 per cent oxygen. The ages of these patients ranged between 16 and 63 years (average 47.3 years). The duration of their illnesses ranged between 2 and 9 years. Twelve patients had Lennec's cirrhosis of the liver, 1 patient (Case 14) had juvenile cirrhosis and in another patient (Case 12) cirrhosis was thought to be secondary to repeated exposure to various chemical toxins. In all the diagnosis was made on clinical and laboratory grounds and verified either by needle biopsy of the liver or at autopsy.

Arterial oxygen and carbon dioxide contents were determined by the method of Van Slyke and Neill. Expired oxygen and carbon dioxide concentrations were determined by the Beckman L 2 and Liston Beeler analyzers respectively. Arterial

From the Cardiorespiratory Laboratory (the Department of Internal Medicine, University of Texas Southwestern Medical School) and the Medical Memo-Hospital, Dallas, Texas.

This study was supported in part by grant from the American Heart Association and the Dallas Heart Association. Received for publication Feb. 20, 1961.

Table 1 Gaseous exchange in patients with cirrhosis of the liver on breathing room air

Case	Arterial O_2 on saturation (%)	Arterial oxygen tension (mm Hg)	1st and carbon dioxide tension (mm Hg)	1st and arterial oxygen tension gradient (mm Hg)
1	90	71	37	38
2	91	8	36	34
3	93	71	36	41
4	91	8	38	25
5	92	88	37	24
6	81	65	41	45
7	9	7	27	31
8	93	79	28	32
9	80	45	40	58
10	89	59	36	46
11a	86	5	29	63
11b	91	61	31	41
12	90	5	47	46
13a	8	41	31	75
14	89	60	32	56
15	91	80	31	37
Range	78-94	41-88	27-47	24-75
Mean \pm S.D.	89 \pm 9.7	67 \pm 11	34.8 \pm 5.3	43 \pm 16
Normal	94.4 \pm 2.6	83.0 \pm 13	39.0 \pm 4.0	13.0 \pm 6.5

blood pH was determined by the Beckman GS pH meter. The carbon dioxide tension of the arterial blood was obtained from the Singer Hastings nomogram using the whole blood arterial carbon dioxide content and pH. The arterial oxygen tension (P_{aO_2}) was determined potentiographically from whole blood by a method employing the Clark electrode. The alveolar oxygen tension (P_{AO_2}) was calculated from the alveolar air equation. The difference between the alveolar oxygen tension and the arterial oxygen tension is the $A-a$ gradient. Under the conditions of these experiments the $A-a$ gradient in normal individuals when they are breathing room air is 13 ± 6.5 mm of mercury.

After the ambient air studies were completed the patients breathed pure oxygen for at least 30 minutes. This allows sufficient time to complete nitrogen washout from all alveolar spaces resulting in virtually complete equilibrium between the alveolar air and pulmonary capillary blood. Under these circumstances an alveolar arterial ($A-a$) oxygen tension gradient of less than 60 mm of mercury is observed in normal individuals in the supine position thus indicating the presence of a small degree of venoarterial admixture even in

normal subjects. A large $A-a$ oxygen tension gradient is diagnostic of abnormal pulmonary venoarterial admixture. The magnitude of this shunt can be estimated from the following equation:

$$\% \text{ shunt} = 100 \left(1 - \frac{A-a \text{ diff}}{A-v \text{ diff} + C} \right)$$

where G represents the $A-a$ oxygen tension gradient multiplied by (0.003) the SvO_2 solubility factor for oxygen at 37.5°C expressed as milliliters per millimeter of mercury. Using this equation and assuming an oxygen difference of 4.3 volumes per cent between the systemic and the pulmonary arteries we estimated the fraction of the cardiac output represented by the venoarterial shunt in each patient. The assumption of an arterial mixed venous oxygen content difference of 4.3 volumes per cent is permissible because extreme variations in this factor make only small differences in the estimated shunt.

Results

When they were breathing room air a majority of the patients had a moderate degree of arterial oxygen desaturation as illustrated in Table 1. The mean arterial oxygen saturation for the group was 86

Table II *Pulmonary venoarterial admixture in patients with cirrhosis of the liver using the 100 per cent oxygen breathing method*

Case	Arterial oxy. tension (P_{aO_2}) (mm Hg)	Arterial carbon-dioxide tension (P_{aCO_2}) (mm Hg)	A-a oxygen tension gradient (mm Hg)	% Shunt
1	191	37	462	4
	356	25	310	18
3	608	39	60	4
4	483	39	182	11
	06	38	155	10
6	248	41	414	22
7	593	24	64	4
8	237	29	443	24
9	210	31	436	24
10	599	40	63	4
11a	228	36	429	23
11b	209	47	439	23
1	448	50	212	13
13a	199	31	467	25
13b	201	31	465	24
14	90	31	517	79
15	293	30	356	21
<hr/>				
Range	90-608	24-50	60-577	4-29
Mean \pm S D	355 \pm 168	3 \pm 7	327 \pm 168	18 \pm 8

per cent and ranged between 78 and 94 per cent. The mean alveolar arterial (A-a) oxygen tension gradient was 43 mm of mercury and ranged between 24 and 75 mm of mercury.

In Table II blood gas findings on 100 per cent oxygen are reported. A large alveolar arterial (A-a) oxygen tension gradient was found in 12 patients. The mean A-a oxygen tension gradient for the group was 327 mm of mercury and corresponded to a mean venoarterial admixture of 18.0 per cent of the cardiac output. Two cases, Cases 11 and 13, were studied on two occasions separated by an interval of several months. The degree of venoarterial admixture estimated in the second study did not change from that obtained earlier. The mean venoarterial admixture will drop to 17 per cent of the cardiac output if these two values are excluded.

Case report

A 57-year-old white man developed ascites and jaundice in July 1948 (Case 13 in Tables I and II). He gave history of excessive alcoholic intake for the previous 50 years. His ascites and jaundice gradually subsided after liver therapy and abstinence from alcohol. In April 1950 hoarseness, exertional

dyspnea and cyanosis appeared. Numerous spider nevi were observed over the upper extremities and the thorax. The liver was moderately enlarged firm and nontender. The spleen was not felt. A scular lump the size of a quarter of dollar appeared in the left lower posterior axillary region, and systolic murmur was heard over it. There was no history of previous trauma to this site. In November of that year he experienced two episodes of hematemesis and melena. The bleeding was controlled with the application of a Blake tube. In 1951 he experienced frequent infections of the upper respiratory tract and clubbing of the fingers and toes was observed for the first time. As the vascular lump enlarged, cyanosis and dyspnea progressively increased. A to-and-fro murmur was now heard over the mass. The heart had increased moderately in size. There was no evidence of ascites or peripheral edema. The tip of the spleen became palpable.

When last seen in February 1954 the patient exhibited definite cyanosis of the face, lips, and nail bed. Clubbing of the fingers and toes was marked. The blood pressure was 126/70 mm Hg. The neck veins were highly distended. Fine crepitant rales were heard over both lung bases. Overlying the tenth rib in the left axillary region there was an irregular nontender partly compressible scular mass that was roughly 13 cm in diameter and was raised about 4 cm above the chest wall. A group of distended veins was clearly visible at its upper end (Fig. 1). A to-and-fro murmur was heard over the mass. The heart size was enlarged and Grade 2 pical systolic murmur was heard. The surface of the liver was not grossly nodular and the

edge was felt 6 cm. below the costal margin. The spleen was palpable. The distribution of pubic hair was of a female type and axillary hair was sparse. The testicles were atrophic. Bilateral gynecomastia was evident. There was a trace of peribulbar edema.

The pertinent laboratory findings were the following: hemoglobin 16.8-17.5 Gm. per 100 ml.; hematocrit 46-48 per cent; normal total leukocyte and differential count; normal urinalysis; serum protein 4.9 Gm. per cent (albumin 1.7 Gm. per cent); cephalin flocculation 4+; thymol turbidity 2.0-6.3 units; Bromosulphalein retention 33-41 per cent in 45 minutes; total serum bilirubin 1.6 mg. per cent (direct 1.1 mg. per cent); total serum cholesterol 187 mg. per cent (H ester 93 mg. per cent); alkaline phosphatase 8.9 Bodansky units. The 2-hour urine urobilinogen level varied between 1.3 and 6.6 Ehrlich units. The blood urea nitrogen and serum electrolytes were within normal limits.

The electrocardiogram revealed nonspecific S-T and T wave changes. Cardiac fluoroscopy demonstrated diffuse cardiomegaly. The pulmonary arteries are actively pulsating; otherwise the pulmonary vasculature was normal. Injection of radiopaque material into the aortic mass revealed the flow of the dye into vascular structures which are mainly below the diaphragm (Fig. 2). A number of physiologic studies were performed (these included pulmonary function tests (Table III), measurements of the oxygen contents of blood withdrawn simultaneously from the brachial artery and the aortic mass and cardiac catheterization (Tables IV and V).

At postmortem (performed at another hospital) the large left thoracic wall mass measured 15 by 11 by 4 cm. It was composed of dilated esophageal subcutaneous tissue and muscle. The vessels appeared to be mainly tortuous elongated veins arising from the intercostal veins. There was no obvious arteriovenous communication within the mass (post-mortem injection study was not performed). The vascular mass extended from the subcutaneous area to the subpleural space. The pleural space between the vascular mass and the left lung was obliterated by firm fibrous adhesions. In it no vessel of significant caliber was observed.

The lungs weighed 1900 grams each. The pulmonary artery showed no thrombotic plaques and no gross evidence of arteriovenous communications was observed in the lungs (injection studies were not done). The pleural spaces were free of adhesions with the exception of the area adjacent to the thoracic mass. The heart weighed 480 grams and demonstrated no structural lesion. The thickness of the left endocardial wall of the apex was 1.0 cm.; that of the right ventricle was 0.7-0.3 cm. The myocardium was flabby and of a reddish brown color. The right ventricular endocardium was thicker than noted elsewhere. The coronary arteries were patent.

The liver weighed 1150 grams. Its surface was finely nodular; the diameters of these nodules ranged from 2 to 5 mm. Similarly, the cut surface demonstrated the same nodularity, altering the normal liver architecture. Each pseudonodule was surrounded by a fairly uniform zone of fibrous tissue.

Table III. Pulmonary function studies in Case 13

	December 1951	January 1952	Predicted value
Respiratory rate (per min.)	16	20	—
Tidal volume (ml.)	866	680	—
Resting ventilation (L./min.)	15.9	13.6	—
Inspiratory capacity (L.)	4.0	3.5	—
Vital capacity (L.)	4.5 (112%)	4.49 (112%)	4.0
Forced expiratory volume 3 sec. (L.)	3.75 (89%)	3.57 (84%)	4.3
Maximal breathing capacity (L.)	110 (88%)	113 (92%)	1.5
Functional respiratory volume (ml.)	—	3144	—
Expiratory reserve (ml.)	—	1350	—
Residual volume (ml.)	—	194	1.37
Total lung capacity (ml.)	—	6714	3.533
$\frac{R_V}{T_C} \times 100$	—	26.7	<28
7 minute nitrogen elimination index of intra-pulmonary gas distribution (%)	—	3.4	<2.5
Oxygen consumption (ml.)	235	221	—
Oxygen arterial rate (ml./L.)	17	16.4	—
Arterial oxygen saturation (%)			
Room air	75	69	>96
Rest	65	62	—
100% oxygen	100	100	100
Exercise	83	83	100

Represents the per cent of predicted normal value.

Table IV Per cent oxygen saturation of the blood samples withdrawn simultaneously from the brachial artery and the aneurysmal mass

Date	Brachial artery	Aneurysmal mass
May 1950	81	81
December 1951	73	36
January 1954	69	73
February 1954	63	65

An increased number of bile ducts was noted. The spleen weighed 300 gram. It possessed thick capsule and demonstrated the features of chronic passive congestion. In the lower esophagus many large thick walled eses were present in the submucosa and number of them extended to within several micra from the lumen of the esophagus. Numerous dilated vessels were present in the muscular layer and the surrounding tissue of the esophagus.

Discussion

Arterial desaturation in patients with cirrhosis of the liver may result from either a decreased affinity of hemoglobin for oxygen or from altered exchange of pulmonary gases. As to the former cause Rodman and co workers were unable to demonstrate any displacement of the oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve in their cirrhotic patients suggesting that the hemoglobin affinity for oxygen in a cirrhotic patient is normal. With regard to the alternate cause cirrhotic patients have an increased tendency to develop frequent respiratory infections which may result in permanent changes in the lung tissue.

(fibrosis and thickened alveolar membrane) and a decrease in effective oxygen exchange. Pulmonary venoarterial admixture occurs in the presence of perfused but hypoventilated lung spaces. It is reasonable to assume that necrosis could have contributed to alterations in the relationships between ventilation and blood flow. Such a state may be completely corrected by the breathing of pure oxygen which results in virtually complete equilibrium between the alveolar and arterial oxygen tensions¹¹ unless the venous admixture is due to a direct venoarterial communication in the lungs.

A large A-a gradient was demonstrated in 12 of these 15 patients after they had breathed pure oxygen for at least 30 minutes (Table II). These gradients corresponded to venoarterial shunts ranging from 10 to 29 per cent of the respective cardiac outputs. The pulmonary venoarterial shunting for the whole group averaged 18 per cent. Although the degree of pulmonary shunting found in the patients of this study is similar to that found by Rodman and co workers¹² it is greater than that reported previously by others.^{13,14} This discrepancy in the reported magnitude of the pulmonary admixture may be due to the severity and the duration of the liver disease and in part to the methods used in the respective studies. In the 3 patients (Cases 3, 7, 10) who had normal A-a gradients when breathing 100 per cent oxygen the observed hypoxemia when they were breathing room air must have been caused by one or more of the other factors discussed.

Table V Findings at cardiac catheterization—Case 13

	Pressures (S/D) (mm Hg)	Oxygen content (vol %)	Oxygen saturation (%)	Dye curve	
				AT (sec)	IT (sec)
Pulmonary artery	24/11	11.98	64	6	11
Aneurysmal mass	44/33	14.59	73	14	16
Brachial artery	125/66	13.83	69		

Cardiac output 9.2 L./min.

Cardiac index 4.9 L./min./M

T 1824 dye curve recorded by the ear-oximeter AT Appearance time IT Peak time



Fig. 1. Photograph of the vascular mass in the left thoracic area.

above. Cases 3 and 10 had large ascites and Case 7 had a moderate collection of abdominal fluid.

Two possible sites of venoarterial admixture in human beings with cirrhosis of the liver have been anatomically described. Calabrese and Abelmann⁶ demonstrated by colored plastic solution injected into the portal veins direct venous communications between the peneapopharyngeal veins and the pulmonary veins at post mortem in only 2 of their patients with cirrhosis of the liver. They postulated that venous admixture occurred through these channels. The actual magnitude of such shunts would necessarily be greater than those which we estimated since the portal venous blood has a higher oxygen content than the mixed venous blood of the pulmonary artery. Portal hypertension was presumed to be responsible for the development of shunting of venous blood from the portal to the pulmonary veins. In Case 15 an estimated 21 per cent shunt was observed even after the portal vein was surgically anastomosed to the inferior vena cava with alleviation of the portal hypertension thus suggesting that the shunting measured is not directly related to portal hypertension.

A second possible site of venoarterial admixture in direct noncapillary communications of small pulmonary arteries with pulmonary veins is described by Rydell and Hoffbauer⁷ and by Hales¹⁰ and by Murray and co-workers¹¹ in juvenile and postnecrotic cirrhosis. Normally in human beings as well as in animals arteriovenous anastomoses larger than capillaries exist in the lungs.¹² Such anastomoses are known to be located beneath the visceral pleura and in the peribronchial area. They can become functional under the impact of various stimuli.¹³

These channels could conceivably open in the presence of a circulating vasodilator. Such a substance might well originate in the cirrhotic liver or in the intestinal tract (as a metabolite) and can be shunted through the liver activating the pulmonary arteriovenous anastomoses. The chemical nature of this vasodilator material has not yet been described. A vasodepressor material (VDM or reduced ferritin) has been described by Shorr and co-workers¹⁴ to be formed in the liver in the presence of hypoxia; it is conceivable that the cirrhotic liver produces this material because of its reduced blood flow.¹⁵ The flavonoid rutin a specific antagonist of reduced ferritin¹⁶ reverted the peripheral circulatory changes in patients with clubbed digits to normal suggesting at least that in the cirrhotic patients with clubbing VDM may be present in the systemic circulation.

The association of a vascular mass (hemangioma or cirsoid aneurysm) and cirrhosis of the liver was briefly reported previously in 2 patients with severe liver disease in one the vascular mass was located near the top of a buttock. The vascular mass in our patient occurred spontaneously without known previous trauma. It was considered to represent a collection of arteriovenous channels of the intercostal space since its luminal pressure was intermediate between that of the brachial and the pulmonary arteries (Table 1). This mass emptied mainly into venous channels below the diaphragm as was demonstrated radiographically by the flow of the radiopaque material injected into its lumen—and also by the delayed systemic appearance of Evans blue d.



Fig. 2 X ray film of the rad opaque material injected into the thoracic vascular mass demonstrating its size and the flow of this material to neighboring vessels

injected into its lumen as compared to an early appearance of the dye when it was injected into the pulmonary artery (Table V).

The oxygen saturation of the blood from the aneurysmal mass was essentially the same as that of a simultaneously drawn sample of arterial blood (Table IV). The comparatively high oxygen content of the sample of blood from the mass in 1954 along with pressure measurement suggested the presence of arterial connections with observed differences representing phasic variations in arterial saturation between the two sites. On one occasion the oxygen saturation of the blood obtained from the mass was lower than that found in the arterial blood suggesting that fortuitously systemic venous blood was obtained. No pressure recording was made on that occasion.

Historically the appearance of a small painless nontender mass in the left thoracic wall and its subsequent development to a larger mass suggested to us the presence of a circulating vasodilator material capable of enlarging nonpotent arteriovenous communications. In patients with cir-

rhosis clubbing of the fingers and palmar erythema are associated with small arteriovenous oxygen and carbon-dioxide differences across the hands suggestive of peripheral shunting presumably through the existing arteriovenous anastomosis in the hands.⁶ It is postulated that this peripheral shunting was the result of an active circulating vasodilator.

Clinically the findings of clubbing of the digits, cyanosis, secondary polycythemia, normal pulmonary function and actively pulsating pulmonary arteries suggested the presence of pulmonary arteriovenous fistulae. The marked drop in the oxygen saturation of the arterial blood to 83 per cent and 80 per cent on two separate occasions (Table III) on moderate exercise during the breathing of 100 per cent oxygen is also characteristic of central venoarterial admixture. The portion of the cardiac output that was shunted at rest amounted to 24 to 25 per cent. Dye injection studies during right heart catheterization excluded intracardiac shunts; this was confirmed on postmortem examination. Therefore it seems most likely that this is an example of intrapulmonary shunting. Unfortunately

no attempt was made at postmortem examination to demonstrate anatomically the existence of arteriovenous anastomoses or to localize the site of shunting by injection studies.

It is possible that two sites of pulmonary venoarterial shunting may be operating, simultaneously or one may predominate in cirrhotics of the liver. The persistence of hypoxia and a large venoarterial shunt after portocaval anastomosis and the increased shunting in the reported case after exercise favor the hypothesis that venoarterial admixture is caused by direct communications of small pulmonary arteries and veins. Lurie, isotope-labeled krypton (Kr^{85}) Fritts and co-workers¹⁴ similarly observed that shunting occurred at both sites and found that the major fraction of the venoarterial admixture occurred between the portal and the pulmonary veins. But they pointed out that oxygen and krypton gas behave differently and suggested that these two methods probably detect different anatomic pathways. Further investigation is needed to elucidate the location and nature of these shunts.

Conclusions

A moderate degree of systemic arterial desaturation and an elevated alveolar arterial oxygen tension gradient were found in 12 of 15 patients with cirrhosis of the liver. This was considered to be the result of venoarterial admixture. The magnitude of the shunt averaged 18 per cent of the cardiac output. Direct communications between the small pulmonary arteries and veins represent most likely a major cause of shunting.

An adult patient with alcoholic cirrhosis of the liver and a curved aneurysm of the thoracic wall was described. The sudden appearance of the thoracic aneurysm in the absence of trauma and its subsequent development suggests the possibility that such lesions may be due to the presence of a circulating vasodilator substance.

The clinical and laboratory findings of clubbed finger, polycythemia, arterial desaturation and postexercise increase in the degree of pulmonary venoarterial admixture suggested the presence of pulmonary arteriovenous fistulae.

REFERENCES

1. Fluegel M. Vorläufige Mitteilung über die blutgefäßförmigen Fingerendphalangen ohne funktionelle Veränderungen an den Lungen oder im Herzen. *Wien med. Wochenschr.* 31:1457, 1881.
2. Gilbert A. and Fournier L. La carbosé hypertrophique eczémateuse chez les enfants. *Compt. rend.* Soc. de Biol. 2:119, 1893.
3. Healy J. and Snell A. Respiratory properties of the arterial blood in normal man and in patients with disease of the liver: position of the oxygen dissociation curve. *J. Clin. Invest.* 1:39, 1933.
4. Wilson R., Flert R., Borden C., Pearson I., Johnson R., Fall J. and Dempsey W. The determination of blood flow through non-ventilated parts of the normal and diseased lung. *Am. Rev. Tuberc.* 69:17, 1953.
5. Best W. A. Cystic pockets and related lesions of the skin. Springfield, Ill. 1938. Charles C. Thomas, Publisher.
6. Sprague B., Mink W., Channing I. and Chapman C. An improved polarographic method for measuring oxygen tension in whole blood. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 11:163, 1953.
7. Clark L. J. Monitor and control of blood and tissue oxygen tension. *Trans. Am. Soc. Art. Organs* 2:119, 1956.
8. Sprague B., Mitchell J. and Miller W. Cardiorespiratory physiological responses to hyperventilation in patient with anemia. *J. Clin. Invest.* 39:J 8, 1960.
9. Da Costa F. Clubbing of the digits: physiological consideration. *J. Lab. & Clin. Med.* (in press).
10. Rodman J., Hurst J., Pastr B. and Close H. Cyanosis, clubbing and arterial oxygen saturation worsened in Laennec's cirrhosis. *Am. J. Med.* 23:534, 1959.
11. Berggren S. The oxygen deficit of arterial blood caused by non-ventilating parts of the lungs. *Acta physiol. scand.* 14:194, 1957 (Suppl. 11).
12. Rodman J., Sobel M. and Close H. Arterial oxygen saturation and the late hypoxemic defect of Laennec's cirrhosis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 260:3, 1959.
13. Williams H. Hypoxemia due to venoarterial admixture: cirrhosis of the liver. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 1:1, 1960.
14. Georg J., Møllgaard K., Tjørup N. and Wæhler H. Venoarterial shunts in cirrhosis of the liver. *Lancet* 1:8, 1960.
15. Fritts H. J., Harding A., Rochester D., Durand J. and Courmand A. Estimation of pulmonary arteriovenous shunt flow using intra-arterial injection of Tl^{201} chloride. *J. Clin. Invest.* 39:1841, 1960.
16. Calabrese J. and Abelson W. Tumor associated portopulmonary anastomosis in Laennec's cirrhosis and its future. *J. Clin. Invest.* 26:1, 1947.
17. Smith C., Fitzpatrick H. and Blackmore A. Studies of portal oxygen oxygen content in unanesthetized man. *J. Clin. Invest.* 30:674, 1951.

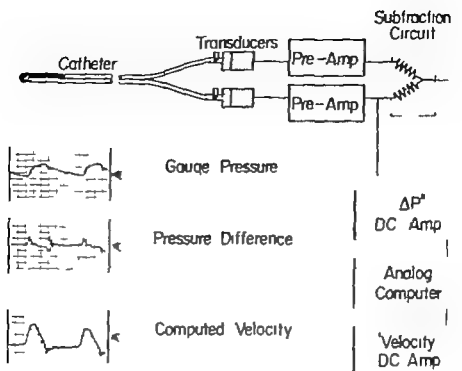


Fig. 1 A diagrammatic representation of the system used to measure instantaneous blood velocity in man. The method of application of the component parts are discussed in the text.

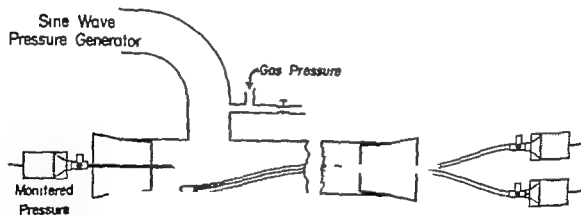


Fig. 2 The system used to evaluate the static and dynamic response of the catheter-gauge system under sterile conditions.

Gauges The gauges used are Statham P 23Db gauges. We have used two other types of differential pressure gauges but have not found their performance characteristics as satisfactory as the two gauge Statham system. In order to obtain a differential pressure from two gauges it is useful to reverse the polarity of one of the gauges and then electrically sum the two

signals. This is easily performed by reversing the leads of either the excitation circuit or the signal circuit on the gauge which is connected to the downstream orifices.

Amplifiers and electrical circuits Each gauge is connected to a carrier preamplifier. We have used the Series 450 Sanborn pre-amplifier although any amplifier would

suffice that has extreme accuracy of setting and minimal base line and gain drift. As illustrated in Fig. 1 the single-ended outputs of each amplifier are connected to a subtraction circuit. The voltage output of this subtraction circuit is then amplified by a DC amplifier (the ΔP DC amplifier in Fig. 1) having fine control of the zero position and having minimal drift since any base line shift will be magnified by the subsequent computation.

The instantaneous aortic blood velocity is continuously computed from the instantaneous pressure difference by an analog device which is either a passive network or preferably one including an operational amplifier.² In order to record the computed velocity adequately further amplification may be necessary (the Velocity DC amplifier in Fig. 1).

The single-ended gauge pressure, the pressure difference and the computed velocity can be recorded as illustrated in Fig. 1. A direct writing recorder has ad-

vantages since it is desirable to monitor immediately the pressure difference and computed velocity.

The problems encountered in setting up the amplifiers are threefold: (1) adjustment of the gains of the carrier preamplifiers so that the output voltage will always be in the linear range; (2) setting of the gains of the carrier preamplifiers to exactly equal each other; (3) fixation of the zero position so that when zero pressure is applied to both lumens the voltage output of the subtraction circuit is zero.

Calibration. The method of calibrating the system involves the application of a known constant pressure difference to permit a measure of the initial slope of the computed velocity versus time curve. The simplest way to apply a steady signal difference is to use the calibration button of one of the pressure amplifiers to obtain a constant voltage which can be calibrated as an equivalent constant pressure. The calibration factor k in units of centimeters

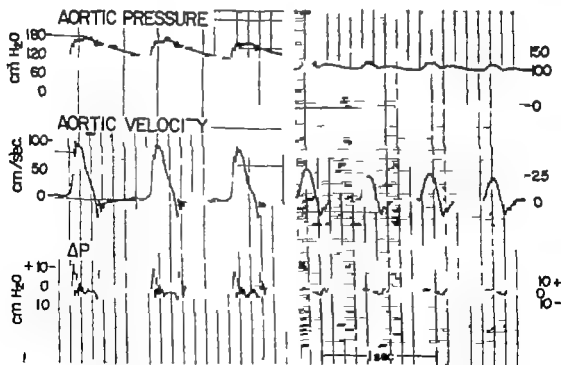


Fig. 3. On the left from the top down are the central aortic pressure, computed aortic blood velocity, and mean and spatial pressure difference of a presumably normal 46-year-old man (C.H. 0783-44). On the right are the same data for a 32-year-old man (R.F. 0280-97) with severe myocardial inefficiency and mechanical pulse alternans. Note that the calibration scales on the two records are different for the computed velocity and pressure difference.

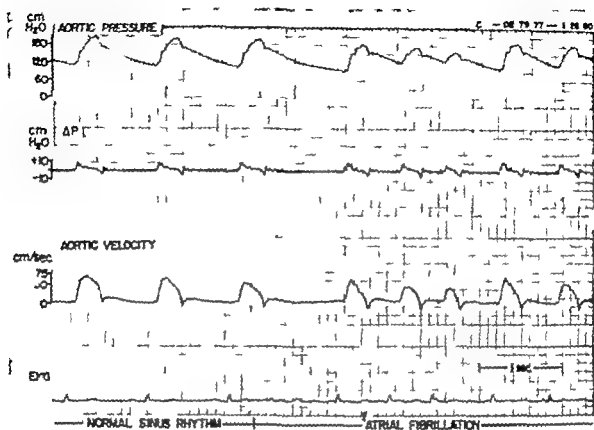


Fig 4 A record of central aortic pressure measured pressure difference computed velocity and electrocardiogram of a 46-year-old man with known myocardial fibrosis during spontaneous change from normal sinus rhythm to atrial fibrillation

per second of velocity per millimeter of deflection on the record is then obtained from the following

$$k = \frac{P}{\rho} \frac{g}{\Delta x} S$$

where P is the equivalent pressure of the calibration signal in centimeters of H_2O (Gm/cm^2), ρ is the density of blood ($1.05 Gm/cm^3$), Δx is the catheter pressure tap separation (centimeters), g is the gravitational constant ($980 cm/sec^2$) and S is the initial slope of the computed velocity on the record (millimeters of deflection on the record per second)

Evaluation of catheter gauge response
The main problem encountered with this system is the removal of all gas bubbles from the catheter stopcock-gauge system so that optimal performance characteristics can be achieved. A good method for removing minute bubbles is to let a slow drip of sterile saline containing about 0.5 per

cent of alcohol flow through each lumen for several hours.

The application of the computed pressure gradient technique to man requires that strict sterile procedure be maintained throughout. After sterilization of the catheter-gauge system and immediately prior to the procedure a careful evaluation of the static and dynamic performance characteristics of the system is carried out. The use of a long glass cylinder with a side arm as illustrated in Fig 2 has been found to be convenient. The sterile catheter is placed in the previously sterilized tube. A sterile split rubber plug is used to close the opening around the catheter and the tube is filled with 0.2 per cent benzalkonium chloride. Sterile pressure can be applied to the system from a constant flow high pressure source of gas through a connecting tube having a bleeder side arm which permits

*Sterilization of the catheter in this laboratory is performed with ethyl alcohol gas.

the pressure to be adjusted to the desired level

The static response is evaluated by the application of a steady pressure to both lumens of the catheter simultaneously and the adjusting of the gain control on one of the carrier amplifiers so that the pressure difference indicated between the gauges remains near zero throughout the range of study. An error of less than 0.3 per cent over the physiologic range can usually be achieved. An error greater than this may introduce appreciable distortion in the measured pressure difference. After both amplifier-gauge systems are adjusted to have the same gain, this gain is then calibrated against a water manometer by the application of a known pressure to

one gauge while the other is held at a constant reference pressure.

The dynamic response of the system is evaluated by applying a sinusoidal pressure to the air column in the upright side arm of the tube as illustrated in Fig. 2. This sinusoidal pressure is imposed upon the constant base line pressure and is produced by a modified model airplane engine piston which is driven by a variable speed motor. The pressure in the fluid near the tip of the catheter is directly measured for comparative purposes by a separate gauge-trocar system that is dynamically accurate through 40 cps. At the present time we believe that each side of the catheter should have less than a ± 3 per cent amplitude error and no appreciable phase dis-

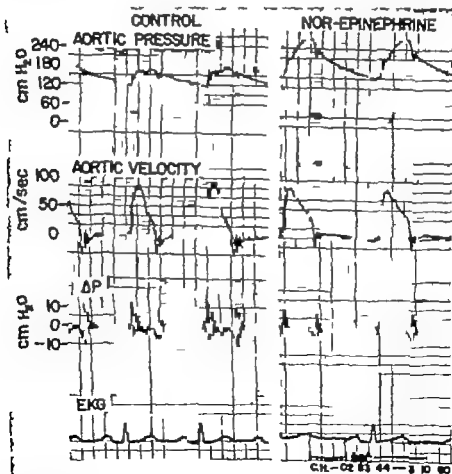


Fig. 5. A record of the effect of intra-venous replephrine upon the central aortic pressure, computed blood velocity, and measured pressure difference in a presumably normal 46-year-old man.

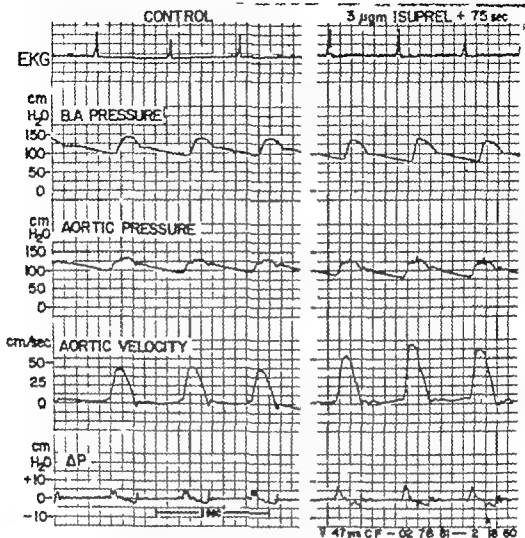


Fig. 4. A record of the effect of intravenous isoproterenol (Ivuprel) upon the electrocardiogram, brachial arterial and central aortic pressure, computed aortic blood velocity, and measured pressure difference in a 4-year-old woman with known endocardial fibrosis.

tortion through frequencies up to 12 cps to obtain a useful pressure difference. In addition we have arbitrarily required that the maximum difference between the response of each side of the system be less than 5 per cent of the driving pressure when the same sinusoidal pressure (through frequencies up to 12 cps) is applied to both lumens of the catheter. There may be significant information in the pressure difference contained in frequency components above 12 cps, but with the present technique such information will be distorted.

By means of sterile techniques the catheter is removed from the glass tube

and the entire system is placed on the catheterization table. After adequate local anesthesia the femoral artery is entered percutaneously by a modified Robb needle. The catheter is advanced into the aorta and the needle is pulled back over its proximal portion. Pressure to prevent bleeding from the site of puncture is usually required during the entire procedure. Every 3 to 5 minutes the catheter is flushed with a heparin saline solution. Under fluoroscopic control the catheter is advanced until the tip is in the ascending aorta approximately 3 to 5 cm above the aortic valves. It is frequently necessary to advance or withdraw the catheter

slightly to place the pressure taps down stream from the aortic valves and upstream from the innominate artery so that the necessary hydrodynamic assumptions are met.¹ For the present the chief criterion for correct position is that the computed velocity corresponds to zero during the latter part of diastole.

Application in the intact human being. In this section data from a number of studies are presented. The finer details of the velocity contour must be interpreted with caution since the coefficient of blood friction used in the velocity computation had to be chosen arbitrarily as previously presented.¹ The contour of the velocity curve in the ascending aorta of a presumably normal 46 year old man is illustrated on the left side of Fig. 3. The velocity tracing obtained from a 32 year old man with active myocarditis and congestive heart failure is shown on the right side of Fig. 3. This latter curve represents one of the more marked deviations from normal

that we have observed. A mild mechanical alternans is more noticeable in the velocity tracing than in the aortic pressure curve. In a 46 year-old patient with known myocardial fibrosis the rhythm spontaneously changed from normal sinus rhythm to atrial fibrillation as shown in Fig. 4. A decrease in ejection velocity is noted when the diastolic filling time is shortened and/or atrial loading of the ventricle is lost.

Ejection velocity was also measured after the administration of various drugs which are known to alter the myocardial contractility and peripheral resistance. Norepinephrine is known to increase myocardial contractility² as well as to increase peripheral resistance resulting in an increase in stroke volume with a minute output that may be unchanged or decreased.⁴ As illustrated in Fig. 5 norepinephrine given intravenously in an amount necessary to raise the systolic blood pressure 90 mm. Hg caused an increase in the duration of effective blood ejection as well as a

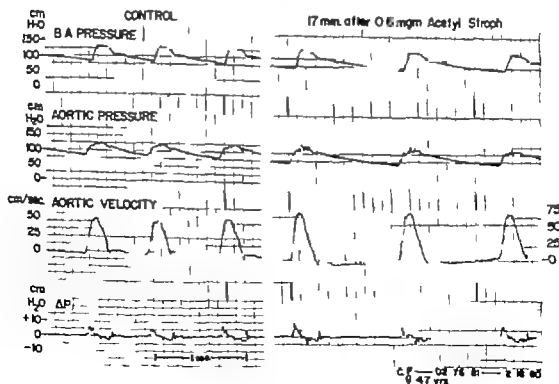


Fig. 7. A record of the brachial arterial and aortic blood pressure, computed aortic ejection, and mean pressure difference obtained just prior to and 1 minute after the intravenous administration of 0.6 mg of Acetyl trophanthidin to a 47-year-old woman with known endocardial fibrosis.

minimal decrease in peak ejection velocity. Isoproterenol has been shown⁸ to cause an increase in heart rate and stroke volume. This is illustrated in Fig. 6 the administration of isoproterenol resulted in a marked increase in acceleration and peak ejection velocity with a decrease in ejection time.

The administration of acetyl strophanthidin—a rapid acting digitalis preparation—to patients with congestive heart failure is known to cause a rapid increase in stroke volume and a slowing of the pulse.⁹ It was observed that this agent usually caused a definite increase in ejection velocity. The increase in velocity was found in those patients with clinically evident myocardial insufficiency and also occasionally in patients with no objective evidence of cardiac disease. Fig. 7 illustrates the change which occurred 17 minutes after the intravenous administration of 0.6 mg of acetyl strophanthidin to a 47 year old woman with known endocardial fibrosis.

Summary and conclusions

Under restrictions outlined elsewhere¹ the instantaneous aortic blood velocity may be estimated by computation from the aortic pressure gradient. The methods used in this laboratory to apply this technique to the intact human subject have been presented. The final evaluation of the clinical usefulness of this technique will require its application to a much larger number of normal and diseased subjects. However these preliminary studies indicate that nonvalvular myocardial disease is accompanied by changes in the pumping mechanism which result in alterations in the ascending aortic blood velocity contour. The changes in ejection velocity which occurred after the intravenous administration of norepinephrine isopro-

terenol and acetyl strophanthidin are consistent with previously known information about these drugs.

We wish to acknowledge the encouragement and help of Dr. Donald L. Fry and M. Frank Noble and the technical nursing and secretarial support of Clara V. King, Ray Kelly, Margaret M. Amis, Helen E. Hood and Phyllis M. Stone.

Addendum

Since acceptance of this manuscript for publication Porjé and Rudewald in Sweden have published their studies⁷ on the computation of aortic blood velocity in man by means of a differential pressure technique. In the derivation of their computation the flow is assumed to be non viscous in contrast to the derivation¹ used in this study wherein the viscous as well as the inertial forces are considered.

REFERENCES

1. Fry D. L. The measurement of pulsatile blood flow by the computed pressure gradient technique. IRE Transactions on Medical Electronics ME-6 39 1959.
2. Fry D. L., Noble F. H. and Mather A. J. An electric device for instantaneous and continuous computation of aortic blood velocity. Circulation Res 8 75 1957.
3. Goldberg L. I., Bloodwell R. D., Braunwald E. and Morrow A. G. The direct effects of norepinephrine, epinephrine and methoxamine on myocardial contractile force in man. Circulation 23 1125 1960.
4. Fowler N. O., Westcott R. V., Scott R. C. and McGuire J. The effect of norepinephrine upon pulmonary arterial resistance in man. J. Clin. Invest 30 517 1951.
5. Warren J. V., Weisler A. M. and Leonard J. J. Observations on the determinants of cardiac output. T. A. Am. Physicians 70 765 1957.
6. Regan T. J., Christensen R. C., Wada T., Timens F. N. and Hellens H. K. Myocardial response to acetyl strophanthidin in congestive heart failure: study of electrolytes and carbohydrate substrates. J. Clin. Invest 38 306 1959.
7. Porjé I. G. and Rudewald B. Hemodynamic studies with differential pressure technique. Acta physiol scandin 33 116 1961.

Relationships between left ventricular ejection time stroke volume, and heart rate in normal individuals and patients with cardiovascular disease

Arnold M Weissler MD

Robert G Peeler MD

Walter H Roehl Jr MD**

Durham N C

Although considerable attention has been focused in recent years on the alterations in central pressure and blood flow in various cardiovascular diseases there has been relatively little study of the temporal phenomena in cardiac contraction in these states. In 1904 Bowen¹ employed the carotid pulse tracing to assess the duration of left ventricular ejection in man. In 1926 Lombard and Cope² applying this technique observed an inverse relationship between heart rate and ejection time in normal human subjects. Later studies in animals demonstrated in addition a direct relationship between the cardiac stroke volume and ejection time.^{3,4} In experimental studies of the ejection dynamics in various cardiovascular disorders only the effects of acutely induced lesions have been studied. Previous applications of these techniques to the study of ventricular ejection in patients with cardiovascular disease have not employed the indicator dilution or the Fick principle in estimating the magnitude of the blood flow. The

ready availability of these techniques in the present-day cardiovascular laboratory together with the stimulus provided by previous experimental studies has prompted the current reinvestigation of these relationships.

Methods and materials

Observations were made in 60 normal male subjects who ranged in age from 23 to 64 years and in 61 male patients with various forms of heart disease.

The cardiac output was determined by either the indicator dilution method or the direct oxygen Fick technique. When the indicator dilution method was used in doctyanine green dye was injected through an intracardiac catheter into the superior vena cava or pulmonary artery. The concentration of indicator dye was continuously measured in peripheral arterial blood by withdrawal of blood through a cuvette densitometer by means of a constant rate motor-driven syringe. The amplified dye dilution curve was recorded on a multi-

^{*} From the Department of Medicine, Duke University Medical Center and the Veterans Administration Hospital, Durham, N. C.

This work was supported in part by grants in aid from the North Carolina Heart Association and from grant (HHS-53097) of the National Heart Institute (HHS 99466) from the National Heart Institute.

Received for publication July 25, 1966.

Address reprint requests to Dr. Arnold M. Weissler, M.D., Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N. C.

^{**} Presently U.S. Public Health Service Research Fellow, formerly Assistant Resident, Department of Medicine, Duke University Medical Center.

^{***} Presently U.S. Public Health Service Research Fellow, presently Assistant Resident, Department of Medicine, Veterans Administration Hospital, Durham, N. C.

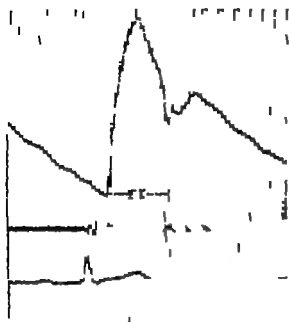


Fig 1 Simultaneous carotid pulse tracing, pedal photocardigram and electrocardiogram illustrating the measurement of the ejection time from the upstroke to the trough of the carotid pulse tracing. Time marking indicates 0.02-second interval.

channel photographic unit from which analysis of the time concentration curve was made. When the Fick method was utilized arterial and mixed venous (pulmonary artery) oxygen content was determined by the method of Hirkam and Friess.¹ The expired air was collected in Douglas bags over a 2 to 3 minute period and the gas analyses were made by means of the Pauling oxygen analyzer. Simultaneous determinations of cardiac output by the two methods were made in 19 of the patients in the present series. The range of cardiac output was 2.81 to 3.7 L per minute. With use of the Fick method as a standard the indicator-dilution determinations varied an average of 4.6 per cent ($SD \pm 3.7$ per cent) with a maximum variation of 17.7 per cent. No systematic difference between the two methods was observed. Since congestive heart failure was present in a large number of the patients studied maximal estimations of nonedematous weight difficult, the cardiac outputs rather than the cardiac indices are reported. Stroke volume (SV) was derived from the cardiac output and heart rate.

The left ventricular ejection time (LVT) was determined from external pulse tracings

which were obtained by placing a standard funnel shaped pickup externally over the point of maximum pulsation of either the carotid or subclavian artery. The signals were amplified through a strain gauge or piezoelectric apparatus and recorded on a multichannel photographic unit. A standard electrocardiogram and an aortic phonocardiogram were recorded simultaneously. All recordings were made at a paper speed of 100 mm per second with the time markers indicating 0.02 second intervals. The ejection time was measured from the beginning of the upstroke to the trough of the incisural notch (Fig 1). Care was taken to obtain tracings which clearly delineated these points. By this technique the duration of ejection could be determined accurately to the nearest 0.01 second. In each individual 5 to 10 consecutive complexes were measured and the average was recorded to the nearest 0.005 second. Beat to beat variation did not exceed 0.01 second over the respiratory cycle when the RR interval remained constant. When ventricular fibrillation was present the RR interval corresponding to the average heart rate during the determination of cardiac output was selected and the succeeding complex measured. The average of 5 to 10 such beats was recorded as the ejection time. The mean rate of left ventricular ejection (MLVE) was calculated from the ratio SV/LVT and is expressed in milliliters per second of ejection. In all studies a steady state as evidenced from the monitored pulse rate and arterial pressure was achieved during the determination of the cardiac output and ejection time. The pulse tracings were recorded immediately before and after the determination of the cardiac output.

Table 1 Comparison of ejection time from carotid pulse tracing and central aortic pressure curve

Subject	Ejection time (sec) (central aorta)	Ejection time (sec) (external carotid pulse tracing)
FT	0.30	0.30
FA	0.19	0.31
WR	0.21	0.21
HH	0.26	0.26
HH	0.31	0.30

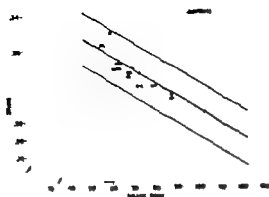


Fig 2 Relationship between ejection time and heart rate in normal individuals

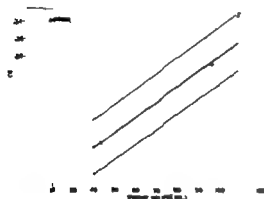


Fig 3 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in normal individuals

The ejection times derived from the simultaneous recordings of undamped central aortic pressure curves obtained by retrograde arterial catheterization and carotid or subclavian pulse tracings were compared in 5 individuals. A close agreement in the ejection times as determined by the two methods was observed (Table I) validating the measurement of ejection time from the pulse tracings as an index of left ventricular ejection time. The recording of brachial arterial pressure did not offer a reliable method for determining the ejection time because of the generally poor delineation of either the upstroke or the incisural notch in the tracings when fast paper speeds are employed.

All measurements of pressure were made by means of a Statham strain gauge transducer (P23D). The zero level for pressures was taken as 5 cm below the angle of the sternum when the subject was in the supine

position. Respirations were recorded by means of a standard pneumograph.

Statistical analyses of the data were performed according to the methods of Snedecor.⁹

Results

Normal individuals. Observations on the duration of left ventricular ejection and heart rate were made in 60 normal resting supine male subjects; these included 52 hospitalized patients without cardiovascular disease and 8 normal university students. The relationship between the duration of ejection and heart rate is demonstrated in Fig 2. As heart rate increased over the range of 49 to 120 beats per minute, the ejection time diminished linearly. The value for the correlation coefficient of -0.90 was significant ($p < 0.01$).

Seventeen of the 60 normal subjects were selected for more detailed analysis of the relationships between ejection time, heart rate, stroke volume, and the mean rate of left ventricular ejection. In order to obtain observations at the lower levels of stroke volume, we studied 5 of these subjects in both the supine position and in the 45-degree head up tilt position. The data are summarized in Table II.

As stroke volume increased from 43 to 109 ml, ejection time increased linearly (Fig 3). The value for the correlation coefficient was $+0.93$ ($p < 0.01$). The ejection time was likewise well correlated with the stroke index ($r = +0.88$, $p < 0.01$). The

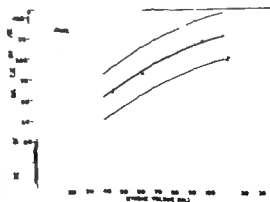


Fig 4 Relationship between stroke volume and the mean rate of left ventricular ejection—normal individual

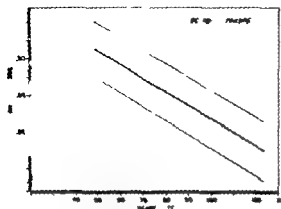


Fig 5 Relationship between ejection time and heart rate in myocardial failure. The regression lines shown are those for the normal group.

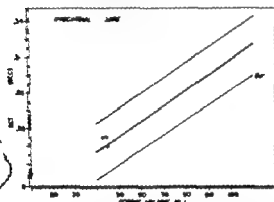


Fig 6 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in myocardial failure. The regression lines shown are those for the normal group.

regression equations appear in Table III.

In Fig 4 the relationship between stroke volume and the mean rate of left ventricular ejection (MRLVE) is shown. The MRLVE was derived from the relationship SV/ET . Over the normal range of stroke volume the mean rate of left ventricular ejection varied from 220 to 382 ml per second of systole and increased in a curvilinear fashion with stroke volume.

The relative contributions of the stroke volume and heart rate in the determination of the ejection time were further analyzed by multiple regression. The regression equation appears in Table III. It is apparent from this analysis that both stroke volume and heart rate contribute significantly to the ejection time in normal individuals.

Myocardial failure. The effect of myocardial failure and cardiac enlargement on the temporal dynamics of left ventricu-

lar ejection were studied in 12 patients with nonvalvular heart disease (Table IV). Etiologically the patients fell into three groups: 4 with arteriosclerotic cardiovascular disease, 6 young adults with idiopathic cardiomegaly and heart failure, and 2 individuals with hypertensive arteriosclerotic heart disease but with normal levels of arterial diastolic pressure at the time of study. All of the patients were males and demonstrated clear radiologic evidence of cardiomegaly. Six were classified clinically as having severe heart failure and the other 6 had mild to moderate heart failure at the time of the study. All of the patients had normal sinus rhythm and normal QRS conduction on the electrocardiogram. Half of the patients were digitalized, whereas half had received no digitalis therapy prior to the study. The hemodynamic data are summarized in Table IV.

In Fig 5 the relationship of heart rate and ejection time in the patients with myocardial failure is compared to the normal regression data. The cardiac output in this group ranged from 2.1 to 5.8 L per minute with a mean of 3.6 L per minute. The heart rate ranged from 53 to 103 per minute with an average of 76 ($SD \pm 16$) representing no significant difference in heart rate from that of the normal group. Nine of the 12 patients demonstrated a significantly decreased ejection time relative to heart rate. Each of these 9 individuals had a cardiac output of 4.0 L

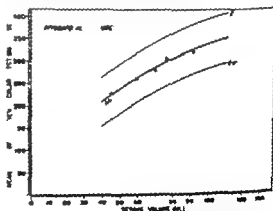


Fig 7 Relationship between stroke volume and mean rate of left ventricular ejection in myocardial failure. The regression lines shown are those for the normal group.

or less. The decrease in ejection time relative to heart rate in the patients with heart failure was significant ($p < .05$).

The relationship between stroke volume and ejection time in the patients with myocardial failure is summarized in Fig. 6. When compared to the normal regression data, no significant difference was observed; the values for 10 of the 12 patients fell within the expected normal range of ejection time for stroke volume. The stroke volume rather than the stroke index was employed in this and subsequent comparisons, since the inclusion of an indeterminate amount of edematous weight in the calculation of the body surface area in patients with congestive heart failure may yield erroneous estimates of the stroke index. In 2 patients rapid digitalization

with digoxin (Cediland) administered as a single dose of 1.6 mg intravenously induced slight increases in stroke volume 1 hour later (8 and 4 ml, respectively), while heart rate remained unchanged. At this time the relationship between stroke volume and ejection time remained within normal limits.

The relationship between the mean rate of left ventricular ejection and stroke volume for the 12 patients with myocardial failure is shown in Fig. 7. When compared to the normal regression data, no significant difference was apparent; the values for 11 of the 12 patients fell within 2 standard deviations of the normal regression line.

Aortic valvular disease. The relationship between ejection time and stroke volume was studied in 16 patients with aortic

Table II Hemodynamic data in normal subjects

Subject	Position	Cardiac output (L/min)	Heart rate	Stroke volume (ml)	Ejection time (sec)	Mean rate of left ventricular ejection (ml/sec)
AA	S	5.58	68	8	0.270	304
JP	S	5.51	68	81	0.275	295
LP	S	5.23	83	62	0.235	264
HW	S	6.78	72	9	0.265	358
VC	S	4.9	49	98	0.290	338
CV	S	5.33	170	44	0.200	270
FH	S	5.94	56	106	0.315	337
SI	S	6.09	60	102	0.320	319
JW	S	6.31	66	96	0.310	310
DW	S	5.36	65	82	0.285	288
HT	S	5.17	56	9	0.305	302
JG	S	5.29	72	4	0.260	285
EM	S	6.65	67	107	0.300	357
	T	4.52	93	49	0.200	245
WH	S	6.31	68	93	0.250	344
	T	5.94	84	71	0.235	302
JV	S	5.3	57	101	0.305	331
	T	4.0	80	59	0.240	246
HR	S	7.06	65	109	0.285	38
	T	5.63	74	76	0.240	317
SV	S	6.35	80	9	0.290	316
	T	4.29	100	43	0.190	276

S: Supine; T: 45-d. groin band up (DB).

Table III Summary of regression data in 17 normal male individuals

ET = 266 - 0.021 (HR - 73)	$p < .01$
ET = 266 + 0.017 (SV - 8)	$p < .01$
ET = 266 + 0.032 (SI - 43)	$p < .01$
ET = 266 + 0.011 (SV - 8) - 0.009 (HR - 73)	$p < .01$ (SV)
	$p < .05$ (HR)

ET: Ejection time; HR: heart rate; SV: stroke volume; SI: stroke index.

Table IV Hemodynamic data in patients with cardiovascular

Diagnosis	Cardiac output (l/min)	Stroke volume (ml)	Ejection time (sec)	Internal pressure (mm Hg)
LVH	4.5	44	0.10	170/55
LVH	5.07	45	0.10	180/55
LVH	4.19	45	0.200	170/4
LVH	2.81	3	0.295	170/45
LVH	2.17	104	0.10	170/91
LVH	5.15	90	0.0	14/98
LVH	2.47	71	0.15	104/60
LVH	5.0	65	0.30	154/95
LVH	4.01	37	0.30	102/62
LVH	3.41	92	0.100	170/4
LVH	1.2	43	0.10	14/45
LVH	4.46	33	0.95	183/71
LVH	4.5	47	0.30	170/51
LVH	3.95	44	0.35	16/38
LVH	4.1	48	0.30	199/55
LVH	4.66	64	0.30	134/43
LVH	6.0	100	0.404	199/0
LVH	6.15	100	0.0	135/61
LVH	5.0	61	0.35	13/99
LVH	5.45	90	0.45	121/99
LVH	3.91	9	0.215	160/50
LVH	4.00	46	0.370	134/0
LVH	4.01	60	0.415	14/90
LVH	3.35	57	0.200	134/76
LVH	4.11	63	0.290	160/48
LVH	4.00	71	0.290	136/59
LVH	4.01	60	0.400	210/85
LVH	3.35	57	0.45	224/13
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	160/51
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	16/38
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	199/55
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	134/43
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	199/0
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	135/61
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	121/99
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	160/50
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	134/0
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	14/90
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	134/76
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	160/48
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	136/59
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	210/85
LVH	4.11	63	0.35	224/13

LVH, left ventricular hypertrophy.

LVH, left ventricular hypertrophy.

LVH, left ventricular hypertrophy.

LVH, left ventricular hypertrophy.

LVH, left ventricular hypertrophy.

LVH, left ventricular hypertrophy.

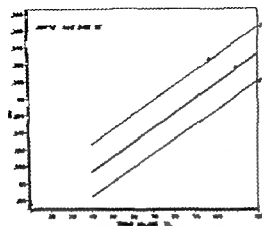


Fig 8 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in aortic valvular disease. The normal regression lines are shown. 1/ denotes patients with aortic insufficiency. 2/ denotes patients with aortic stenosis.

insufficiency and in 5 patients with isolated aortic stenosis. Only patients who had pulse tracings which revealed accurate delineation of the upstroke and incisure were studied.

The patients with aortic insufficiency represented rheumatic, syphilitic, arterio-sclerotic and hypertensive etiologies. Ten of the group demonstrated obvious peripheral signs of aortic insufficiency, whereas in 6 a diastolic murmur was the sole clinical finding to indicate aortic regurgitation. None of the patients demonstrated auscultatory evidence of mitral stenosis or mitral insufficiency. The mean heart rate for the group was 68 ($SD \pm 13$), which represented no significant difference from the heart rate in the normal group.

In the 5 patients with aortic stenosis, objective evidence of stenosis was provided in 2 by retrograde arterial catheterization of the left heart and in 1 by later post-mortem examination. The other 2 patients demonstrated clear clinical signs of aortic stenosis without aortic regurgitation. The data are summarized in Table IV and Fig 8.

Thirteen of the 16 patients with aortic insufficiency demonstrated a prolongation of the ejection time relative to stroke volume when values for them were compared to the normal data (Fig. 8). The 3 patients in whom the values fell within normal limits were among the individuals who demonstrated only the basal diastolic

murmur of aortic regurgitation without peripheral signs. Each of the patients with aortic stenosis demonstrated prolongation of the ejection time relative to stroke volume.

The relationship of the pulse pressure to the degree of prolongation of the ejection time (observed value minus expected normal regression value for the stroke volume) for the 16 patients with aortic insufficiency is illustrated in Fig. 9. A significant correlation between the degree of prolongation of ejection time and the pulse pressure in aortic insufficiency was observed ($r = +.57$, $p < .01$).

In order to test further whether prolongation of ejection occurs in isolated aortic stenosis, we surveyed the literature to collect the cases of aortic stenosis for which stroke volume and systolic ejection periods derived from the aortic pressure pulse were published. The complete studies of Goldberg, Smith and Ribler¹ on patients with isolated aortic stenosis offered an opportunity to compare our data in normal subjects with the data in 26 such patients who had calculated aortic valvular areas which ranged from 0.2 to 1.7 cm². (Eleven of the patients in the Goldberg series in whom ejection time was estimated from the brachial arterial pulse were not included for comparison.) Twenty-two of the 26 patients with aortic stenosis demonstrated a prolongation of ejection time relative to stroke volume when their values were compared to the data for the normal group (Fig. 10). All of the patients with a cil-

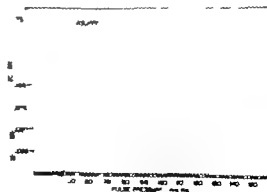


Fig 9 Relation b/w between the degree of prolongation of ejection time and pulse pressure in aortic insufficiency.

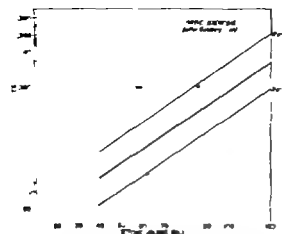


Fig 10 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in 26 patients with isolated aortic stenosis (from the data of Goldberg Smith and Rober¹⁰). The regression lines are those for the normal group.

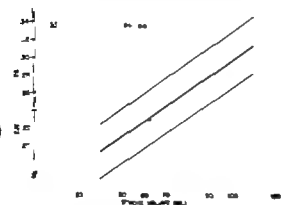


Fig 11 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in mitral valvular disease. The normal regression lines are shown.

culated valvular area of 0.5 cm² or less had a prolonged ejection time. Of the 4 patients with a normal ejection time 2 had a calculated valvular area of 1.1 and 1.2 cm² representing the largest calculated valvular areas for the group.

Mitral valvular disease. The relationship between ejection time and stroke volume was studied in 9 patients with mitral valvular disease. All of the patients were studied prior to surgical exploration and mitral valvulotomy. Evaluation of the function and use of the valve was performed at the time of valvulotomy. The area of the mitral valve was estimated to be 1.0 cm² or less in 7 of the patients and 1.5 cm² in 2 of the patients. At the

time of the operation the surgeon evaluated each valve for the presence of mitral regurgitation. Three of the patients demonstrated no palpable mitral insufficiency at the time of operation whereas 4 had mild and 2 had moderate mitral regurgitation. In 3 of the group a basal diastolic murmur thought to represent pulmonary insufficiency (Graham Steell) was heard.

The data are summarized in Table IV and Fig 11. Four of the patients had cardiac outputs of 4.5 L per minute or less whereas the others had a cardiac output that was in the normal range. Atrial fibrillation was present in 5 of the patients. The mean heart rate for this group was 78 (SD ± 15) which represented no significant variation from the normal data for cardiac rate.

Values for 8 of the 9 patients fell within normal limits with respect to the relationship of ejection time to stroke volume (Fig 11). Although a tendency for the data to be distributed in the upper normal range of ejection time was noted this represented no significant variation from the findings in the normal group.

Three additional patients with combined mitral stenosis and aortic insufficiency associated with wide pulse pressures were studied. Each of these individuals demonstrated a prolongation of ejection time relative to stroke volume.

Hypertension. The ejection time was studied in a group of 11 patients with severe hypertension (Table IV, Fig 12). The systolic arterial pressure ranged from

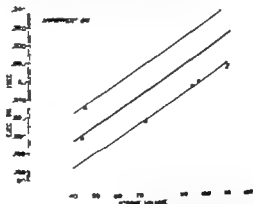


Fig 12 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in hypertensive disease. Patient with congestive heart failure are designated by the open squares. The normal regression lines are shown.

160 to 256 mm Hg where as the diastolic pressure ranged from 104 to 149 mm Hg. Eight of the patients had no clinical evidence of congestive heart failure whereas 3 had clinically apparent signs of congestive heart failure at the time of the study. The mean heart rate of 77 (S.D. ± 13) for the group was not significantly different from that for the group of normal individuals.

Fig. 12 illustrates the relationship between stroke volume and ejection time for the group compared to the normal regression data. The 8 patients without congestive heart failure all had normal cardiac indexes. Although 7 of these 8 patients tended to have a low ejection time relative to stroke volume this represented no statistically significant variation from the findings in the normal group. The 3 patients with cardiac failure and hypertension were not included in the previous series of patients with myocardial failure. Each of these 3 individuals had values which fell within normal limits of ejection time relative to stroke volume.

Pericardial disease and pulsus paradoxus

The respiratory effect on the ejection time in the presence of pericardial disease was studied in 2 patients with constrictive pericarditis and pericardial calcification (J.M. M.B.) and in 1 patient (W.P.) with pericardial effusion. The 2 patients with constrictive pericarditis demonstrated a variation in systolic arterial pressure of 28 and 34 mm Hg respectively over the respiratory cycle at rest. The patient with pericardial effusion demonstrated a systolic variation of 6 mm Hg during quiet breathing. In all 3 patients a significant change in ejection time which ranged from 0.025

to 0.050 second was noted through the respiratory cycle at a time when the R.R. intervals remained constant (Table V). This change consisted of a serial shortening of the ejection time at the onset of inspiration reaching a minimum just preceding the end of inspiration and coinciding with the lowest systolic arterial pressure. In normal individuals studied during quiet respiration the left ventricular ejection varied no greater than 0.01 second when the R.R. interval remained constant.

Discussion

The technique of recording the pulse tracing employed in this study offers a convenient means for assessing the duration of left ventricular ejection. It is of importance to emphasize that the duration of systole measured in this manner refers solely to the ejection or isotonic phase of cardiac contraction and does not include the periods of isometric contraction and isometric relaxation. Furthermore the duration of ejection derived from the pulse tracing exceeds by a small time increment the true duration of isotonic shortening of the heart because of the slight delay in closure of the aortic valve.³ Although this error in the time interval of ejection is a definite one the interval between the termination of cardiac contraction and the closing of the aortic valve would appear to be sufficiently small relative to the overall duration of ejection so as to not alter the data significantly.

Previous studies on the relationship between ejection time heart rate and stroke volume in human subjects and in patients with cardiovascular disease have employed

Table V. Phasic respiratory variation in ejection time and blood pressure in patients with pericardial disease

Patient	End inspiration			End expiration		
	Arterial blood pressure (mm Hg)	R.R. interval (sec)	Ejection time (sec)	Arterial blood pressure (mm Hg)	R.R. interval (sec)	Ejection time (sec)
J.M.	102/77	0.73	0.210	130/64	0.74	0.245
M.B.	150/80	0.78	0.220	184/90	0.78	0.270
W.P.	94/66	0.63	0.205	100/72	0.62	0.230

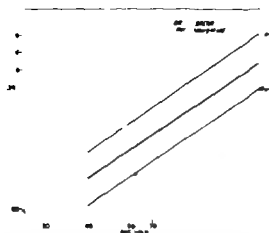


Fig 10 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in 26 patients with isolated aortic stenosis (from the data of Goldberg Smith and Rabin¹⁰). The regression lines are those for the normal group.

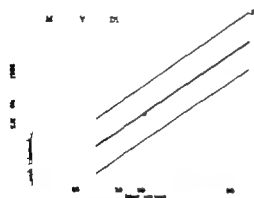


Fig 11 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in mitral aortic disease. The normal regression lines are shown.

culated valvular area of 0.5 cm² or less had a prolonged ejection time. Of the 4 patients with a normal ejection time 2 had a calculated valvular area of 1.1 and 1.2 cm² representing the largest calculated valvular areas for the group.

Mitral valvular disease. The relationship between ejection time and stroke volume was studied in 9 patients with mitral valvular disease. All of the patients were studied prior to surgical exploration and mitral valvulotomy. Evaluation of the function and size of the valve was performed at the time of valvulotomy. The area of the mitral valve was estimated to be 1.0 cm² or less in 7 of the patients and 1.5 cm² in 2 of the patients. At the

time of the operation the surgeon evaluated each valve for the presence of mitral regurgitation. Three of the patients demonstrated no palpable mitral insufficiency at the time of operation whereas 4 had mild and 2 had moderate mitral regurgitation. In 3 of the group a basal diastolic murmur thought to represent pulmonary insufficiency (Graham Steell) was heard.

The data are summarized in Table IV and Fig 11. Four of the patients had cardiac outputs of 4.5 L per minute or less whereas the others had a cardiac output that was in the normal range. Auricular fibrillation was present in 5 of the patients. The mean heart rate for this group was 78 (SD ± 15) which represented no significant variation from the normal data for cardiac rate.

Values for 8 of the 9 patients fell within normal limits with respect to the relationship of ejection time to stroke volume (Fig 11). Although a tendency for the data to be distributed in the upper normal range of ejection time was noted this represented no significant variation from the findings in the normal group.

Three additional patients with combined mitral stenosis and aortic insufficiency associated with wide pulse pressures were studied. Each of these individuals demonstrated a prolongation of ejection time relative to stroke volume.

Hypertension. The ejection time was studied in a group of 11 patients with severe hypertension (Table IV, Fig 12). The systolic arterial pressure ranged from

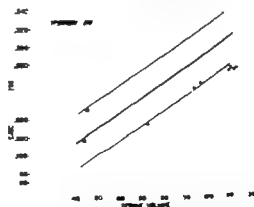


Fig 12 Relationship between ejection time and stroke volume in hypertensive patients. Patient with congestive heart failure are designated by the open squares. The normal regression lines are shown.

The prolongation of ejection time observed in experimentally induced as well as clinically evident aortic insufficiency can be explained on a different basis. In aortic regurgitation the true cardiac stroke volume is greater than the peripheral or effective stroke volume. The duration of the aortic ejection is related to the true cardiac stroke volume as was demonstrated in the normal data. Therefore the prolongation of ejection time relative to the effective stroke volume can be attributed to the greater time spent in expelling the regurgitant volume. When the pulse pressure in the patients with aortic insufficiency was compared to the degree of prolongation of ejection a significant correlation was found. Such considerations suggest future studies on the use of these relationships as a means of estimating regurgitant flow in patients with aortic insufficiency.

When the relationship between heart rate and ejection time is considered in patients with hemodynamically significant aortic valvular disease prolongation of ejection time may not be observed in individuals with congestive heart failure. The decrease in ejection time relative to heart rate is a consequence of the low stroke volume in congestive heart failure may balance the prolongation induced by aortic valvular disease. Prolongation of ejection time relative to stroke volume in these patients is therefore a more predictable finding in the clinical analysis of these problems.

Previous studies in animals which attempted to assess the effects of hypertension have demonstrated a tendency for prolongation of ejection during sustained and severe increases in aortic pressure induced by mechanical outflow resistance. The present findings were of interest in that none of the individuals studied demonstrated prolongation of ejection time. Rather a normal and in some individuals a decrease in ejection time relative to stroke volume was observed. It is improbable therefore that the effects on left ventricular ejection of acutely induced aortic outflow resistance are comparable to the effects of chronic hypertensive disease in human beings.

The observations on ejection time in patients with isolated mitral stenosis are

consistent with the presence of normal left ventricular outflow dynamics in this disease. It is of note that gross prolongation of ejection was not observed in aortic insufficiency did not occur in the patients with mitral insufficiency. These observations suggest either that the regurgitant flow occurs at a very rapid rate relative to the aortic ejection or that the greatest volume of regurgitation occurs during the pre-ejection or post-ejection phases of ventricular systole. It is possible however that the magnitude of regurgitation in the patients studied was usually small relative to the peripheral stroke volume since individuals with free mitral regurgitation were not observed in the present series. It is of interest that in experimentally induced high grade mitral regurgitation left ventricular ejection was similarly unchanged.

The present technique affords a simplified approach to the study of beat to beat changes in stroke volume. In this regard the finding of a significant decrease in ejection time during inspiration in the patients with pericardial restriction when heart rate remained constant supports the thesis that a fall in stroke volume due to inspiration is the basis for paradoxical pulse.

Some further considerations relative to the temporal factors in cardiac contraction are worthy of notation. The relationships between heart rate, stroke volume and ejection time are such that at a constant level of cardiac output the total duration of ejection per minute is greater at a high cardiac rate and low stroke volume than at a low heart rate and high stroke volume. Excepting the minimum alteration in the duration of the isometric periods of contraction and relaxation which might occur with these changes in rate and stroke volume, the duration of diastole per minute is shortest at fast heart rates and low stroke volumes. Although these alterations in diastolic time might be of little consequence in normal individuals they could play a significant role in patients with such conditions as mitral and tricuspid stenosis and coronary artery disease in whom the duration of diastole becomes a more important determinant of ventricular or coronary artery filling.

During the course of the present studies certain practical applications of the data have come to light. The recording of ejection time and heart rate alone may be of use in evaluating the level of cardiac output in patients with suspected heart failure since a persistent decrease in ejection time relative to heart rate is indicative of a low stroke volume. In patients with a basal systolic or diastolic murmur prolongation of ejection time relative to heart rate suggests hemodynamically significant aortic stenosis or aortic insufficiency. The technique may offer additional value in following up patients after operative procedures for these conditions. In view of the decrease in ejection time relative to heart rate occurring with congestive heart failure the simultaneous determination of the cardiac output and stroke volume lends a greater specificity to the measurement of ejection time in the practical evaluation of patients with valvular heart disease.

Summary

In the present study the relationships between the ejection time, heart rate, and stroke volume in normal individuals and in patients with various cardiovascular disorders were investigated. Ejection time was measured from the carotid or subclavian pulse tracing and stroke volume was derived from direct measurements of blood flow.

In normal individuals ejection time varied inversely with heart rate and directly with stroke volume. In patients with nonvalvular heart disease and cardiac failure ejection time was usually low relative to heart rate but tended to fall within normal limits relative to stroke volume. At the level of stroke volume observed in the patients with congestive heart failure the mean rate of left ventricular ejection was within normal limits.

Prolongation of ejection time relative to stroke volume was observed in patients with aortic insufficiency and in those with isolated aortic stenosis. The degree of prolongation in ejection time was well correlated with the severity of the aortic valvular disease.

In patients with mitral valvular disease, including isolated mitral stenosis as well

as in those with mild to moderate mitral regurgitation ejection time fell within the normal range relative to stroke volume.

In patients with severe hypertensive disease ejection time fell within the normal or low normal range relative to stroke volume. In 3 patients with pericardial disease an abnormal phasic respiratory variation in ejection time was observed.

The present observations on temporal phenomena in cardiac ejection suggests the practical application of these techniques in the evaluation of patients with various cardiovascular disorders.

The authors wish to express their appreciation to Miss Corinna Thomas and Miss Della Holder for their able technical assistance and to Mr. Magdi El Hammash of the Sociology Department for his aid in the statistical analyses.

REFERENCES

1. Bowen W. P. Changes in heart rate, blood pressure, and duration of systole from bicycling. *Am J Physiol* 21:59, 1904.
2. Lombard W. P. and Cope O. M. The duration of systole in man. *Am J Physiol* 77:763, 1926.
3. Remington J. W., Hamilton W. F., and Ahlquist R. P. I. Correlation between the length of systole, stroke volume and left ventricular work in the dog. *Am J Physiol* 144:6, 1948.
4. Braunwald F., Saroff S. J., and Sterns W. H. Determinants of duration and mass rate of left ventricular ejection. *Circulation Res* 6:319, 1958.
5. Wiggers C. J. *Circulatory dynamics*. New York, 1952. Grune & Stratton, Inc.
6. Blumberg H. Die Untersuchung Dynamik des Herzens beim Menschen. *Ergebnisse des Med. u. Kinderh.* 62:434, 1942.
7. Gobbato F. and Meda A. Analysis of factors that may influence the duration of aortic systole in normal conditions. *Cardiologia* 29:144, 1956.
8. Hickam J. B. and Frazer R. Spectrophotometric determination of blood oxygen. *J. Biol. Chem.* 180:457, 1949.
9. Snedecor G. W. *Statistical methods applied to experiments in agriculture and biology*, ed. 5. Ames, 1956. Iowa State College Press.
10. Goldberg H., Smith R. C., and Rabin G. Estimation of severity of aortic stenosis by combined heart catheterization. *Am J Med* 21:853, 1958.
11. Katz L. N. and Feil H. S. Clinical observations on the dynamics of aortic systole. III. Aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency. *Heart* 33:171, 1923.
12. Fenn W. O. and Mar H. R. S. Muscular force at different speeds of shortening. *J. Physiol.* 2:277, 1915.
13. Hill A. V. Work and heat in a muscle. *Arch. Proc. Roy. Soc.* 136:770, 1919-20.

Effect of expiratory and inspiratory breath-holding on the lead field spatial vectorcardiogram

F W Bennett MB BCh

R C Jordan DSc PhD MRCS LRCP

Cardiff Wales

After 50 years of electrocardiographic study there is still no unanimity of opinion concerning the fundamental cause of the changes in pattern observed during the respiratory cycle or at the extremes of expiratory and inspiratory breath holding.

The earliest qualitative observations were those of Samoyloff¹, Einthoven² and James and Williams³ but the first systematic studies were made by Einthoven, Fibr and de Waart⁴, Williams⁵ and Waller⁶.

By 1920 Lewis⁷ had declared that 'it is certain that the electrical axis bears to the anatomical axis a certain relation and that the former may be employed within certain limits in calculating the actual lie of the heart in the body'. But to what extent anatomic displacement could be regarded as responsible for the respiratory changes in the electrocardiogram he was less sure and added that 'there are other factors which come into play for accompanying the acts of breathing the vagal tone alters and the shapes of the curves are thereby influenced some change is also induced in all probability by rotation of the heart around its own axis'.

Since then many authors (e.g. Cohn and Rambeck⁸, Herrmann and Wilson⁹, Master¹⁰, Burch, Abdolakov and Cronvich¹¹) have confirmed the dependence of the electrocardiogram on cardiac anatomic posi-

tion but whereas most earlier workers had assumed that positional changes were chiefly responsible for the respiratory variations in pattern subsequent investigators have tended to oppose this view and to implicate primarily nervous and hemodynamic factors. Woodruff¹² on the basis of his own and Condorelli's¹³ clinical observations asserted that the cause of the respiratory changes does not appear to be due to a shifting of the axis caused by movements of the diaphragm and he invoked the influence of the vagus and sympathetic nerves as well as variations in coronary blood flow to account for the electrocardiographic findings.

In a recent study of the electrical changes during the respiratory cycle Lamb¹⁴ concluded that they could be correlated with expected differences in stroke volume of the right and left ventricles and were independent of varying cardiac position and autonomic nervous control. Similarly Simonson, Nakagawa and Schmitt¹⁵ investigating the electrocardiographic patterns resulting from the more static conditions of expiratory and inspiratory breath holding were satisfied after statistical analysis that their data could not be explained adequately by anatomic factors alone.

In a detailed study during which he correlated functional residual volume with

Table I *Effect of breath holding on mean heart rate and Q T interval (Lead A)*

	<i>R R</i>	<i>Heart rate</i>	<i>Q T</i>	$\frac{Q-T}{R R}$	<i>Q T</i>
Normal respiration	0.87 sec (S.D. 0.13)	69 per min (S.D. 10)	0.37 sec (S.D. 0.03)	0.43 (S.D. 0.05)	0.39 (S.D. 0.03)
Full expiration	0.87 (0.14)	70 (11)	0.36 (0.03)	0.43 (0.05)	0.39 (0.02)
	0.11 $t = 5.8$ $p < 0.01$	8 $t = 5.7$ $p < 0.1$		0.05 $t = 1$ $p < 0.01$	0.07 $t = 6.1$ $p < 0.01$
Full inspiration	0.97 (0.16)	62 (11)	0.36 (0.03)	0.38 (0.05)	0.37 (0.0)

Table II *Effect of breath holding on RLI plane mean vector angles as determined from Limb Leads I and II*

	Normal respiration	Full expiration	Full inspiration
QRS	66 (S.D. 23)	61 (S.D. 30)	75 (S.D. 13)
	5	15	15
	$t = 2.6$ $0.02 > p > 0.01$		$t = 3.4$ $p < 0.01$
T	42 (23)	35 (22)	50 (23)
	7	15	15
	$t = 1.8$ $p < 0.01$		$t = 5.0$ $p < 0.01$
QRS I	+24 (29)	+26 (34)	+23 (28)
VG	34 (18)	47 (19)	64 (13)
	7	17	17
	$t = 4.4$ $p < 0.01$		$t = 7.1$ $p < 0.01$

cardiac electrical axis and radiologic appearance. Shephard⁸ showed that normal quiet respiration produced a swing of 8 to 17 degrees in the frontal plane QRS vector (clockwise during inspiration) and that this degree of rotation on an anteroposterior axis was consistent with that observed radiologically. He also demonstrated that functional venesection by cuff occlusion produced minimal effects suggesting that hemodynamics played only a minor part

in determining the form of the electrocardiogram in his experiments.

Because of this conflict of opinion and the fact that almost all of the previous data have been obtained by means of the conventional RLI and chest leads which are now known to possess inherent fundamental disadvantages, it was considered of value to reinvestigate this problem by employing the theoretically more satisfactory orthogonal lead field system of

McFee and Johnston^{7,8} and Jordan and Beswick⁹ at the same time that a survey was being carried out to determine the normal ranges of scalar and loop spatial observations in a group of male medical students. Consequently a study was made of the loop and vectorial effects produced at the extremes of expiratory and inspiratory breath holding to be followed later by further investigations during the more dynamic circumstances of the active respiratory cycle.

Method

Twenty nine of the 47 subjects for whom lead field scalar and loop spatial electrocardiographic data obtained during normal quiet respiration have been previously reported¹⁰ were studied further by the same technique at the extremes of breath holding.

After a period of relaxation and quiet breathing while lying supine each subject was instructed to expire to the maximum short of physical straining and to hold the breath for about 10 seconds during which time Leads I and II were synchronously recorded at fast paper speed (100 mm per second) on a direct writing Elettro Elmqvist two-channel electrocardiograph. This process was repeated twice for recording the lead field Leads A and II and B and C and a further twice for photographing the frontal and horizontal plane loops from the screen of a vector-scope. Subsequently similar records were obtained during breath holding at maximal inspiration.

The methods for calculation of vectorial quantities and the symbols and orientations adopted for the presentation of the vectors and loops were the same as those previously described.

Results

Of the 29 subjects examined 23 were shown earlier to comprise a single homogeneous group when assessed on the basis of cardiac vectorial and spatial loop analysis whereas the other 6 showed individual peculiarities. Consequently although we have included all 29 students in the time interval data of the present investigation the main vectorial values have been presented for the group of 23 and those for the other 6 have been treated separately.

Detailed analyses of the time intervals for all three orthogonal leads (A, II and C) were made but only the results from Lead A are reported as being typical of all three leads and roughly comparable with the conventional RLF plane Lead I. The theoretical limitations involved in deducing time intervals from a single lead instead of from the ideal arrangement of three synchronously recorded orthogonal leads have been discussed by Pipberger and Tanenbaum¹¹ and Beswick and Jordan¹² but for comparative assessment of the cardiac responses induced by changes in physiologic environment it would appear that some valid information can be obtained from a single lead.

The effects of respiratory changes on the mean heart rates for all the subjects are shown in Table I. There was no significant difference between the rates during quiet breathing and those with the breath held in full expiration but when the breath was held in full inspiration a mean decrease of 8 beats per minute was observed.

The duration of the Q-T interval was the same in all three respiratory states but as a consequence of the increase in length of the cardiac cycle (h R) the ratio $\frac{Q-T}{R-R}$ was significantly decreased in full inspiration. The corrected Q-T interval (QT') of Brett¹³ i.e. $\frac{Q-T}{\sqrt{R-R}}$ which is com-

monly supposed to be constant irrespective of physiologic changes in heart rate was in this study also reduced in full inspiration.

From Table II it appears that in the RLF plane a calculated from Lead I and II there are progressive shifts in vectorial position for both QRS and T and therefore for the ventricular gradient (VG) from full expiration through quiet respiration to full inspiration both vectors become more vertical by equal increments and thus leave the QRS angle unaltered.

Previously it has been shown that in both untrained students and international athletes¹⁴ the majority of subjects breathing quietly give RLF plane vector angles which can be converted to the corresponding frontal plane values as given by the lead field technique by using a simple right angled isosceles triangular reference frame.

Table III Frontal plane mean vector angles derived from RLF plane data using a right angled isosceles triangular reference frame²⁴

	Normal respiration	Full expiration	Full inspiration
QRS	58 (S D 18)	56 (S D 22)	64 (S D 12)
		8	t = 3.1 p < 0.01
T	55 (13)	51 (14)	61 (16)
	4	10	t = 5.2 p < 0.01
QRS-T	+ 3 (21)	+ 5 (24)	+ 3 (21)

instead of the Einthoven equilateral. The data given in Tables III and IV demonstrate that this interconversion holds good in the conditions of extreme breath holding studied here since there are no statistical differences between the calculated and the observed vectorial angles.

Since it can be seen from Tables IV and V that the lead field cardiac vectorial values were the same in both spatial direction and magnitude during quiet respiration and at full expiration all further statistical comparisons have been made only between the two extreme states of breath holding.

There was no significant difference between the mean spatial QRS-T angles calculated for inspiration and those for expiration (Table IV) although the T vector became more vertical and anteriorly directed in inspiration. At the same time the QRS vector moved only downward and through a smaller angle than T. Therefore the QRS-T angle in the frontal plane was reduced and in the horizontal plane increased in inspiration with VG moving in the same sense as T.

The mean spatial magnitudes for T and total QRS were both reduced in inspiration (Table V) by about 10 and 8 per cent respectively leaving their ratios unaffected.

Fig 1 shows typical planar vectorcardiographic loops which illustrate the effects

of the contrasting respiratory states and it is apparent that, in general inspiration produced more vertical QRS loops coupled with some anticlockwise rotation on a longitudinal axis and anterior displacement of the T loops. In addition for the majority of subjects smaller voltages were recorded from the body surface during inspiration.

The vectorial data for the 6 subjects of the subsidiary group are given in Table VI and representative planar loops are illustrated in Fig 2. These findings are considered separately at the end of the following discussion and compared with those of the main group.

Discussion

Main group of 23 subjects The well known increase in heart rate associated with the act of inspiration is not muted if the breath is held at the height of inspiration. The reduced mean rate of 8 beats per minute observed in the present study confirms the conclusion of Lamb¹ and Lamb, Dornikson and Sarnoff² that this is the most common response to breath holding at maximum voluntary lung inflation but the greatest individual reduction noted was only 20 beats per minute in contrast to the 50 quoted by those authors. It should be emphasized that a reduction in rate was not an invariable finding since approximately 10 per cent of our subjects showed a small increase

Table IV Effect of breath holding on the lead field frontal and horizontal planar and spatial mean vector angles

	Normal respiration	Full expiration	Full inspiration
Frontal Plane			
$F\hat{A}_{QRS}$	60° (S D 17)	6 (S D 17)	66 (S D 14)
		4 $t = 2.2$ $p < 0.03$	
$F\hat{V}_T$	33 (13)	55 (15)	64 (15)
		9 $t = 5.7$ $p < 0.01$	
$F\hat{A}_{QRS}^T$	+ 5 (21)	+ 7° (21)	+ 2 (20)
		5 $t = 2.6$ $p < 0.01$	
$F\hat{A}_Q$	59 (11)	59 (12)	6 (11)
		8 $t = 6.0$ $p < 0.01$	
Horizontal Plane			
$H\hat{A}_{QRS}$	295 (20)	296 (20)	295 (20)
$H\hat{A}$	71 (11)	71 (12)	7 (10)
		6 $t = 6.0$ $p < 0.01$	
$H\hat{A}_{QRS}^T$	+133 (24)	+135 (24)	+142 (4)
		7 $t = 4.3$ $p < 0.01$	
$H\hat{A}_Q$	52 (17)	54 (19)	60° (18)
		6 $t = 3.3$ $p < 0.01$	
Spatial			
$(SP)\hat{A}_{QRS}$	+107 (17)	+104 (17)	+105 (21)

Table 1 *Effect of breath holding on the lead field mean spatial vector magnitudes (in micro alt s cond)*

	Normal respiration	Full expiration	Full expiration
(SP) \backslash q	34 (S D 13)	31 (S D 13)	33 (S D 12)
(SP) \backslash total q	53 (17)	52 (17)	49 (16)
		3 t = 4.8 p < 0.01	
(SP) \backslash A	85 (26)	86 (27)	76 (28)
		10 t = 3.3 p < 0.01	
(SP) \backslash A			
	1.7	1.8	1.7
(SP) \backslash total q			

The usual response is attributed by Lumb and associates⁴ to reflex vagal slowing when stretch receptors in the lung tissue or visceral pleura are stimulated. If this is the case it is possible that those subjects who showed an increase in pulse rate may have reduced the stretch stimulus by closing the glottis and relaxing the inspiratory activity of the thoracic musculature thus compressing the lung gases to a volume less than that of maximal inflation whereas the others had maintained maximal inflation with the glottis open.

The duration of the Q-T interval is of some importance since it can be regarded as an approximate measure of mechanical ventricular systolic time and its mean value in the present study was found to be unchanged with respiratory state at 0.36 second (Table 1) in spite of the difference in heart rate. This constancy of Q-T for the individual at heart rates within the physiologic range was noted by Shipley and Halloran⁶ during sinus arrhythmia and confirmed by de Lalla and Brown⁷ in subjects at the peaks of expiratory and inspiratory efforts.

With the increased length of cardiac cycle observed during breath holding at full inspiration it follows that the ratio $\frac{Q-T}{R-R}$ must decrease but the reduction

from 0.43 to 0.38 may not be wholly due to the decrease in heart rate per se since when $\frac{Q-T}{R-R}$ is plotted against R-R there is some evidence to suggest that at a given cycle length the ratio is smaller during full inspiration than during full expiration.

In a previous study it was shown that the QT of Bazett¹² which was originally introduced to eliminate changes in Q-T with heart rate was in fact different for the highly trained athlete as compared with the untrained subject. The present data indicate that it also varies with the respiratory state and it would appear therefore that it fails to fulfill its purpose.

The primary reason for this investigation was to re-examine the thesis that respiratory changes in the electrocardiographic record can be adequately explained by shift in cardiac anatomic axis alone or by varying hemodynamic conditions within the thorax or by a combination of both these factors.

The early observations of Einthoven, Fahr and de Wurt⁴ that the electrical axis of QRS became more vertical by approximately 20 degrees and that of T by 15 degrees in the change from expiration to inspiration were attributed solely to a corresponding change in cardiac anatomic position but subsequently open

ion has tended to favor the view that this simple explanation is inadequate and that the electrical events in the heart are also affected by the interplay of respiratory and cardiovascular forces.

The latest quantitative conventional lead studies on 38 male subjects by Simonson, Nakagawa and Schmitt¹⁴ appear to support the conclusion of Lamb¹³ that the changes are not due to a simple shift in anatomic position of the heart but are dependent on hemodynamic factors which result from variations in intrathoracic pressure at different phases of respiration. Simonson and associates based their contention on the claim to have demonstrated a significant increase in spatial QRS-T angle during inspiration which is unlikely to occur as a result of shift in cardiac position. However the technique employed by those workers involved the use of RLF plane limb and standard chest leads which although hallowed by universal clinical acceptance are not sufficiently accurate especially in the anteroposterior axis for the determination of spatial vectorial angular values. In addition the difference in spatial QRS-T angle of approximately 5 degrees between full expiration and inspiration given by Simonson is of doubtful statistical significance.

The results for a preliminary determination of the RLF planar angles in the present study (Table II) show trends similar to those reported by Simonson and associates¹⁴ except that both QRS and T vectors are more vertical by about 20 degrees at all phases of respiration. This discrepancy may to some extent be attributable to the greater mean age (43 years) and very wide range in age (19 to 63 years) of Simonson's subjects since it has been shown that with increasing age both QRS and T vectors become more horizontal. In this plane the QRS mean vector angles increased by approximately 15 degrees during breath holding at full inspiration and those subjects whose electrical axes were most horizontal in expiration showed the greatest angular increase. The mean T vector angle was affected similarly so that the QRS-T angle in the RLF plane remained constant.

In addition to their RLF plane data Simonson, Nakagawa and Schmitt¹⁴ determined the respiratory changes in vectorial angles using several of the current orthogonal vectorcardiographic techniques especially the S₁LC III system of Schmitt and Simonson.²³ This method employs vertical and horizontal lead electrode placements which in general are similar

Table VI Effect of breath holding on the lead field vector angles for the subsidiary group of 6 subjects

Subj act	Frontal plane				Horizontal plane				Spatial QRS-T
	QRS	T	QRS-T	IG	QRS	T	QRS-T	IG	
A Exp	6	56	+11	61	26	63	+39°	5	+41
	70°	54	+16	62	28°	71	+43	63	+48
B Exp	149	47	+107	111	124	44	-80°	51	-71
	183	33	+152°	57	130	30	-100	56	-100
C Exp	344	35	-31	19	338	1	+93	60	+93
	11	34	-3	23	347	81	+94	71	+94
D Exp	13	71	-58	63	56	34	-2	50	+32
	47	9°	-3	7	40	61	+21	56	+29
E Exp	63	66	-3	60	348°	54	+66	33	+35
	65	63	0°	63	341	51	+67	30	+33
F Exp	55	71	-16	60°	299°	81	+14	351	+108
	60	80°	-20°	64	299	87	+148	4	+105

EXPIRATION

Frontal

Horizontal

INSPIRATION

Frontal

Horizontal

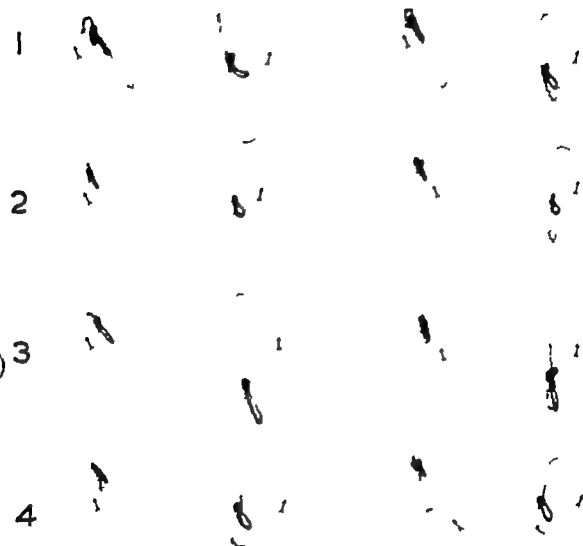


Fig. 1 Frontal and horizontal lead field planar loops for four typical subjects of the main homogeneous group

to those of the lead field technique but the results recorded even in the frontal plane during normal quiet respiration differed markedly from those of the present study. The mean vector angles for 200 normal subjects²² were 23 degrees for QRS and 26 degrees for T as compared with the 60 and 55 degrees respectively given in Table IV. However Pipberger²³ also using the SVEC III system more recently has established what he terms the preliminary standards for the method at 41 degrees for

QRS and 44 degrees for T in the frontal plane which obviously approximate more closely those of the lead field system.

Similar differences in vector orientation are manifest by the two methods in the horizontal plane where the narrow HAXs²² of Schmitt and Simonson (36 degrees) is increased by Pipberger to 75 degrees and further to 133 degrees in our lead field study during normal respiration due to approximately equal displacements of QRS posteriorly and T anteriorly. The cor

responding (SP) Δ_{QRS-T} values were 56 degrees (S.D. 19) according to Brill and Pipberger²¹ and 102 degrees (S.D. 17) for our subjects.

Although it is difficult to account for the divergent results of the two sets of investigators using the SVEC III method there are some obvious factors which could have contributed to the differences between the results given by that system and those of our lead field technique. In the first place the average age of our subjects was about 17 years less than that of Pipberger's²¹ and the method of lead weighting adopted in the SVEC III approach would have the effect of reducing the apparent spatial (and therefore horizontal planar) QRS-T angle. Furthermore to calculate their vector angles Brill and Pipberger²¹ utilized the projections onto rectangular coordinates of the instantaneous deflection which bisected the spatial vector loop although it was recognized²² that this procedure was open to serious criticism since it not only neglects entirely the total time occupied by the cardiac electrical activity but also assumes that the loop is inscribed symmetrically with respect to time. The errors inherent in that method of computation are eliminated by using the

voltage time units derived from algebraic summation of areas enclosed by scalar deflections from orthogonal leads as was done in the present study.

Notwithstanding these quantitative differences between the SVEC III and lead field techniques it would have been anticipated that qualitatively similar vectorial trends would have been apparent as a result of varying the degree of pulmonary inflation. Simonson and associates¹² claimed to have demonstrated in 22 male subjects a more significant mean increase of 16 degrees in (SP) Δ_{QRS-T} on full inspiration than was suggested by their RLF plane and chest lead analysis and they regarded this finding as conclusive evidence in favor of their thesis that factors other than purely anatomic ones were involved.

The results presented in Table IV on the other hand do not support their conclusion that there is a significant alteration in spatial QRS-T angle with change in respiratory state although there were differences in the planar projections. In the frontal plane both QRS and T vectors became more vertical on inspiration but T to a greater extent by 5 degrees so that it came to lie directly anterior to QRS as would occur if at the same time

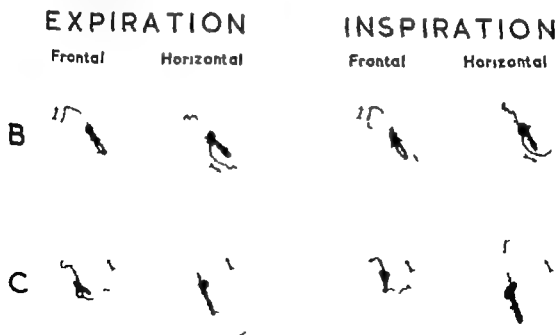


Fig. 2. Frontal and horizontal lead field planar loops for two subjects (B and C) of the subsidiary

as the heart were rotating clockwise on an anteroposterior axis it also rotated anticlockwise (as viewed from below) around a hypothetical longitudinal axis directed downward and to the left. In the horizontal plane the mean direction of the QRS vector remained constant whereas the T vector became more anterior during full inspiration suggesting that the axis of longitudinal rotation was also directed posteriorly i.e. it was more closely related in space to QRS than to T.

This interpretation of the vectorial spatial positional changes is supported by the alterations in the planar contours of the lead field vector loops with differing respiratory state as shown in Fig. 1. In the frontal plane the QRS loop is seen to become more vertically oriented and apparently rotated anticlockwise around a longitudinal axis at full inspiration.

In the particular experimental circumstances reported here therefore with supine subjects at the two extreme conditions of breath holding the vectorial angular changes could be adequately explained simply by the assumption of a combination of anatomic rotations of the heart around anteroposterior and longitudinal axes.

Although there was no significant change in spatial magnitude of QRS (as conventionally determined by algebraic summation of deflections) there were reductions at full inspiration in total QRS (as previously defined¹) and T magnitudes principally due to decrease in voltage rather than in duration of activity.

It is already well known that the resistivity of lung tissue varies with the degree of its inflation, the specific resistance increasing with the content of air¹⁻³ but the extent of the increase in resistivity also depends on the frequency of the electrical signal¹⁴ becoming progressively greater the lower the frequency.

Since the effect of inspiration on the spatial vectorial magnitudes in the present study was found to be more pronounced during the lower frequency repolarization component of the electrocardiogram it suggests that this resistivity factor may be exerting an influence although because the three orthogonal leads of the lead field system are likely to be affected equally the spatial position of the vectors will be

unaltered in spite of the changes in magnitudes.

So far consideration has only been given to the direct effects on the heart of changes in lung inflation but indirect factors of cardiovascular origin may also theoretically be concerned. That pulmonary hemodynamic variation during the respiratory cycle modify the QRS complex has been demonstrated by Lamb¹⁵ and this modification may be due partly to the changes in diastolic intracavitary blood mass which result from fluctuating atrial filling pressures with consequent variation in the electrical short circuiting effects described by Brody and discussed by Berwick and Jordan. In the more static respiratory conditions investigated here at the extremes of breath holding however there will be no rhythmic variation in atrial filling pressure but it is possible that the end diastolic volume may be different in the two states of lung inflation and that this might have influenced the spatial position of the QRS vector. In fact this position remained constant relative to T and therefore the

Brody effect appears to have been unimportant. The constancy in shape of the inspiratory and expiratory spatial QRS loops also suggests that there was no marked right sided or left sided overloading in either phase (see Cabrera and Gaviohn¹⁶).

Subsidiary group of 6 subjects. Of these 6 subjects whose unusual loop and vectorial patterns distinguished them from the main group one (Subject F) differed only in respect to the configuration of his spatial QRS loop which exhibited none of the usual early anteriorly directed electrical activity but vectorially he showed exactly the same respiratory changes as the majority of subjects. At present the only tentative interpretation that can be offered for this peculiarity is the possible existence in this heart of an uncommon time course for the early stages of depolarization which produced a loop contour resembling that of a relative physiologic left sidedness.

All of the other 5 subjects were characterized by anterior displacement of the QRS vectors to an extent which separated them statistically from the main group and was possibly due to some degree of relative right ventricular preponderance. On the other hand it should be noted that the

orientation of T in these individuals did not differ significantly from that in the majority and therefore the vectorial pattern was not likely to be pathologic.

Three of the 5 had spatial QRS-T angles which were not affected by changes in lung inflation and in all 3 there was the usual clockwise rotation about an antero-posterior axis but the position of the QRS and T vectors in the frontal plane suggested clockwise rotation at inspiration about a longitudinal axis i.e. opposite to that usually observed. However in inspection of their frontal plane QRS loops showed that those of Subjects A, B and C were rotated *anticlockwise* from expiration to inspiration that of Subject C who had the most marked left axis deviation of all the 29 students examined was rotated *clockwise* whereas the result for Subject D was equivocal. It would appear therefore that the hearts of these individuals with unusually anteriorly directed QRS vectors are also in general displaced *anticlockwise* anatomically around a longitudinal axis but that some unknown possibly hemodynamic factor complicated the apparent rotation as determined from the mean spatial vectors.

Summary and conclusions

Twenty nine male medical students were examined by the lead field vectorcardiographic technique during breath holding at full expiration and full inspiration and the spatial vectorial results and planar loops were compared with those previously obtained during normal quiet respiration.

For 27 out of 29 subjects the mean spatial QRS-T angle did not change with respiration although the majority showed marked clockwise rotation of frontal plane vectors and loops during inspiration with in addition evidence of anticlockwise rotation around a longitudinal axis directed downward to the left and posteriorly. At inspiration the mean total QRS and T voltages were reduced.

The significance of these findings is discussed in relation to the parts played in their causation by anatomic positional shifts in the heart and variation in hemodynamic conditions during the two states of breath holding.

In the light of all the evidence it would

seem most probable that the experimental data presented for these supine subjects can most simply and satisfactorily be explained on the assumption that the loop and vectorial changes are in most cases the direct results of the anatomic displacements of the heart at the extremes of breath holding.

We wish to thank the Medical Research Council for grant toward the cost of the equipment and W. Barry R. Boothby, D. Brown, and S. Braithwaite for technical and secretarial assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Samloff A. Elektrokardiogramm Studien. Beitr. Physiol. 1. Jahrg. 1908 G.F. Ber.
2. Einthoven W. Weiteres über das Elektrokardiogramm. Arch. ges. Phys. vol. 122 517 1908.
3. James W. B. and Williams H. B. The electrocardiogram in clinical medicine. I. The string galvanometer and the electrocardiogram in health. Am. J. Med. Sc. 140 408 1910.
4. Einthoven W., Fahr G. and de Waart A. Über die Richtung und die manifeste Größe der Potentialablenkungen im menschlichen Herzen und über den Einfluss der Herzlage auf die Form des Elektrokardiogramms. Arch. ges. Phys. vol. 150 775 1913.
5. Williams H. B. On the cause of the phase difference frequently observed between homologous leads of the electrocardiogram. Am. J. Phys. vol. 24 297 1914.
6. Waller A. D. Voluntary reversal of the human electrocardiogram by deep respiration. J. Phys. vol. 48 40P 1914.
7. Lewis T. The mechanism and graphic representation of the heart beat. London 1920. Sh.
8. Cohn A. E. and Reuback A. J. An investigation of the relation of the position of the heart to the electrocardiogram. Heart 9 311 1911.
9. Herrmann G. H. and Wilson F. V. Ventricular hypertrophy: comparison of electrocardiographic and postmortem observations. Heart 9 91 1922.
10. Master A. M. The electrocardiogram and ray configuration of the heart. London 1942. Hampton.
11. Birch C. E., Alderson J. A. and Cronin J. A. The spatial vectorcardiogram and mean spatial vectorial gradient in normal pregnant women. Circulation 9 381 1954.
12. Wood P. L. W. A clinical study of respiratory variations in the form of the electrocardiogram. Am. Heart J. 8 412 1933.
13. Condorelli L. Über die Bedeutung von mechanischen Veränderungen des Elektrokardiogramms. Ztschr. klin. Med. 22 625 1930.
14. Lamb L. E. The effects of respiration on the electrocardiogram in relation to differences in right and left ventricular stroke volume. Am. Heart J. 81 342 1957.
15. Summons E., Nakagawa K. and Schmitt

- O H Respiratory changes of the spatial vectorcardiogram recorded with different lead systems *Am Heart J* 51:919 1957
- 16 Shephard R J Electrocardiographic changes during pressure breathing Flying Personnel Research Committee Report No 969
 - 17 McFee R and Johnston F D Electrocardiographic leads I Introduction *Circulation* 8:554 1953
 - 18 McFee R and Johnston F D Electrocardiographic leads II Analysis *Circulation* 9:255 1954
 - 19 McFee R and Johnston F D Electrocardiographic lead III Synthesis *Circulation* 9:868 1954
 - 20 Jordan R C and Bernick F W Lead field scalar and loop spatial electrocardiography A preliminary survey on normal adult males and comparison with other methods *Circulation* 18:256 1958
 - 21 Pypberger H V and Tanenbaum H I The P wave P-R interval and Q-T ratio of the normal orthogonal electrocardiogram *Circulation* 18:1115 1958
 - 22 Bernick F W and Jordan R C Cardiological observations at the Sixth British Empire and Commonwealth Game *Brit Heart J* 23:113 1961
 - 23 Bazett H C A analysis of the time relations of electrocardiograms *Heart* 333 1970
 - 24 Jordan R C and Bernick F W A simple improved triangular reference frame for determination of frontal plane vector angles from limb lead data *Am Heart J* 60:80 1960
 - 25 Lamb I E, Dermikman G and Sernoff C A Significant cardiac arrhythmias induced by common respiratory maneuver *Am J Cardiol* 2:363 1958
 - 26 Shipley R A and Halloran W R The four lead electrocardiogram in two hundred normal men and women *Am Heart J* 11:325 1936
 - 27 de Lalla V and Brown H R Normal respiratory variation of cycle length Q-T interval and corrected Q-T interval of the electrocardiogram *Am Heart J* 39:519 1950
 - 28 Simonson E and Keys A The effect of age on the mean spatial QRS and T vectors *Circulation* 14:100 1956
 - 29 Schmitt O H and Simonson E The present status of vectorcardiography *Arch Int Med* 96:574 1955
 - 30 Pypberger H V The normal orthogonal electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram with critique of some commonly used analytical criteria *Circulation* 17:1107 1958
 - 31 Ball M F and Pypberger H V The normal spatial QRS-T angle of the orthogonal electrocardiogram *Am Heart J* 54:611 1958
 - 32 Kaufman W and Johnston F D The electrical conductivity of the tissues near the heart and its bearing on the distribution of the cardiac action currents *Am Heart J* 26:42 1943
 - 33 Burger H C and van Muijen J B Measurement of the specific resistance of the human body to direct current *Acta med Scandinav* 114:584 1943
 - 34 Schwann H J and Kay C F Specific resistance of body tissues *Circulation Res* 4:664 1956
 - 35 Brody D A A theoretical analysis of intracardiac blood mass influence on the heart lead relationship *Circulation Res* 4:731 1956
 - 36 Calverra E and Gasolola A Diagnostic contribution of the vectorcardiogram in hemodynamic overloading of the heart *Am Heart J* 60:296 1960

On the normalization of the electrical orientation of the heart and the representation of electrical axis by means of an axis map

Richard McFee Ph.D.

Robert S. Wilkinson Jr. M.D.

J. A. Abildskor M.D.

Syracuse, N. Y.

Routine clinical electrocardiographs currently includes the interpretation of 12 individual leads by trained readers. A variety of other methods of recording the electrical activity of the heart have been suggested. In general each method has some desirable and some undesirable characteristics for cardiac diagnosis. For example the vectorcardiogram reflects the time phase of voltages in various electrocardiographic leads. This advantage is obtained however at the expense of an inadequate representation of other temporal relations. In a similar fashion other recording methods each have characteristics which make some information more accessible and some less accessible than does the routine electrocardiogram.

The purpose of this report is to describe a method of electrocardiographic recording and analysis which provides information that is not easily accessible in other records of cardiac electrical activity. Limited clinical experience with the method will also be reported.

The method employs a lead system which provides the three mutually perpendicular components of the heart vector. These voltages are passed through a device (resolver) which alters the lead system so that the relative orientation of the heart with respect to the lead axes is changed. This process can be considered as an effective rotation of the heart within the body. The resolver is adjusted to rotate the heart for both the QRS and T complexes so that in each case the mean axis of the heart vector points toward the left side and the plane of its motion is perpendicular to the long axis of the body. The original mean axis of the vector is then determined from the settings of the resolver knobs and plotted on a map along with the direction of motion of the vector. The voltages in the three new normalized leads are also recorded.

The information inherent in the three original electrocardiograms is thus separated into (1) a map which shows the mean axes of the QRS and T heart vectors as

This is a reprint of the paper presented at the 1964 Annual Meeting of the American Heart Association, New York, N. Y., October 12-15, 1964. The paper was supported by Research Grant H-3349 from the National Heart Institute, U. S. Public Health Service, and by grant from the Heart Association of Onondaga County. Received for publication Feb. 15, 1966. Copyright © 1966 by the American Heart Association, Inc. Printed in the U. S. A. All rights reserved. This journal is published by the American Heart Association, 520 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610. Second-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and at additional mailing offices. Postmaster: send address changes in U. S. A. to American Heart Association, 520 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, Ill. 60610. Outside the U. S. A. to The Heart Association of Onondaga County, 111 North Erie Street, Syracuse, N. Y. 13202.

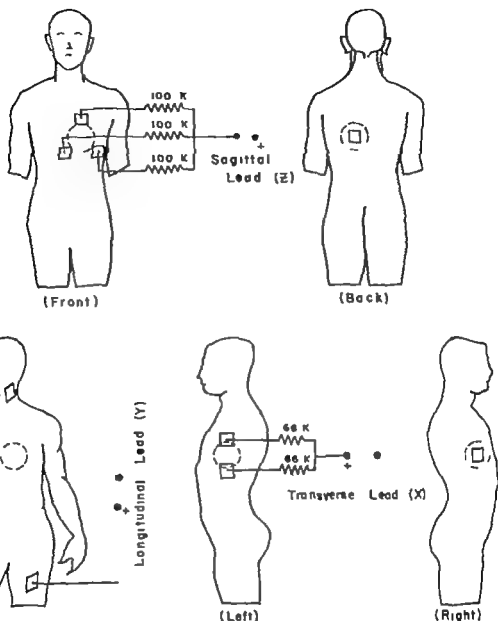


Fig. 1 Sketch of the orthogonal lead system employed in these studies. For further detail see Reference 8.

well as the plane of their motion (2) two sets of three normalized electrocardiograms which reveal at a glance the maximum magnitude of the heart vectors, the extent of their sweep, and their planarity. The latter records are free from the effects of variation of the position of the heart within the body.

The method is essentially an extension of the Einthoven concept of electrical axis into three dimensions using relatively simple electronic instrumentation to determine the approximate mean axis of the

QRS and the T. The method results in elimination of much of the normal variability of records from an orthogonal lead system.

Disadvantages of the method include the necessity for electronic equipment in addition to that employed in routine electrocardiography and the time necessary to apply the technique.

Resolvers were first applied to electrocardiography by Schmitt. More versatile equipment which permitted rotation about each of the three axes of an orthogonal

lead system has been employed by Rijlant² and by Koechlin³ and has been described by McFee and Pirungao.⁴ Clinical studies employing resolvers have also been reported by Milnor and associates.⁵ Related but less flexible devices have been described by Brody⁶ and by Pipberger. Rijlant has employed a resolver to obtain electrocardiographic leads which are similar in some respects to those obtained in this study; however the present study also includes a specific display of the lead axis rotations necessary to obtain these leads.

Method of display and analysis

In the coordinate system used the Y axis (longitudinal) points toward the feet, the X axis (transverse) toward the left side and the Z axis (sagittal) toward the back. The ΔZ voltages have been obtained with the axial lead system (Fig. 1) described in a previous publication.⁸ Other orthogonal lead systems can also be employed.

The operation of resolvers may be viewed either as a rotation of the lead system about a fixed heart or as a rotation of the heart within a fixed lead system. Since rotations are relative either view is equally valid. In this article the latter view is adopted.

With the method employed in these studies the first resolver¹ rotation (θ) effectively turns the heart about the longitudinal (Y) axis. If the θ knob is set to $+90$ degrees a point formerly on the front of the heart next to the chest is moved around so that it is next to the left side. This angle can vary between plus and minus 180 degrees.

The second rotation (ϕ) turns the heart already turned in effect about the longitudinal axis about the sagittal axis (Z). Setting the ϕ knob to $+90$ degrees moves a point adjacent to the left side to a location next to the neck. The range of ϕ variation is limited to ± 90 degrees.

The third and final rotation (δ) turns the heart already rotated about the longitudinal and sagittal axes about the transverse (X) axis. If the δ knob is set to $+90$ degrees a point on the front of the heart next to the chest is moved downward to

the area facing the feet. The δ angle can vary between plus and minus 180 degrees.

Through the use of a resolver the heart can be effectively rotated into an orientation from which a more or less standard form of the electrocardiogram is obtained. This process is referred to here as normalization. The specific procedure employed is the following one.

The θ knob is adjusted first so that the QRS deflection recorded from the Z output is equally positive and negative with the principal deflection from the X output being positive. Adjustment of the ϕ knob is then carried out until the deflection from the Y output is also equiphasic. The δ knob is then turned until the Y output is as small as possible with the initial deflection of the Z output negative. These steps are repeated to insure proper adjustment. The QRS complexes in the new XYZ output are then recorded. The entire procedure is repeated for the T wave.

One result of this procedure is a three-lead electrocardiogram in which the QRS in the Z lead is biphasic, that in the Y lead is small and triphasic or quadriphasic and the major QRS deflection in the X lead is prominent and positive. A similar set of records in which the T waves have the same characteristics are also obtained.

Another result is two sets of three angles each representing the rotations about XYZ axes necessary to achieve the electrocardiographic patterns described.

To appreciate the geometric significance of the XYZ outputs and the angular rotations necessary to achieve these outputs the heart may be visualized as surrounded by a spherical surface. Consider the sphere centered on the center of the heart and the heart vector by which cardiac electrical activity can be represented located at this center. If extended this vector would pierce the surface of the sphere and the location of this point would define the direction of the vector. For example, if the vector was directed straight up an extension would pierce the top of the sphere. The position of the point at which the vector pierces the sphere may be shown on a two-dimensional map of the surface of the sphere in the same manner that the position of a city is indicated on

-90

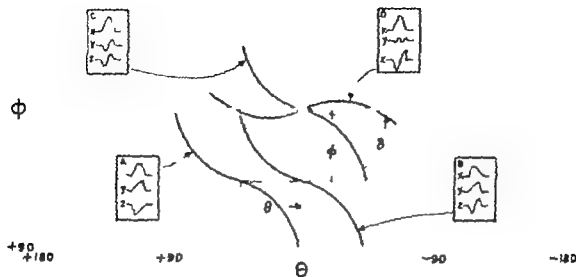


Fig. 2. Diagrammatic map of the direction of the heart vector during the QRS complex and the rotations necessary to achieve the normalized form of the complex. See text for detailed description of this figure.

a two-dimensional map of the surface of the world. The top of the map corresponds to that part of the sphere near the subject's head and the bottom of the map corresponds to the part of the sphere near the feet. The center of the map is taken to represent that part of the sphere near the center of the left side and its right and left edges correspond to the part of the sphere next to the line bisecting the right side. Lines corresponding to latitude and longitude on the sphere may also be shown on the map.

During the cardiac cycle the point representing the changing direction of the heart vector defines an arc on the map such as that labeled *A* in Fig. 2. This arc corresponds to the diagrammatic electrocardiographic lead voltages shown in the figure.

Rotation of the lead system about the λ axis through an angle θ so that the output of the Z lead is equally positive and negative moves the arc on the axis map to position *B* as shown in Fig. 2. A second rotation through the angle ϕ about the Z axis so that there is an equiphasic output from λ causes the arc on the axis map to move to position *C*. A final rotation about the λ axis through the angle δ results in the smallest possible output of λ and moves the arc to position *D*. Changes

in the appearance of the arc due to distortion by the map representation are not shown in Fig. 2.

Since in normal subjects the QRS and T axes are directed more or less toward the left side the minimum rotation necessary to move the arc to this final position was obtained by taking the center of the map as the center of the left side of the body.

From the foregoing discussion the following points may be noted:

1. If the heart is considered to have been rotated in a fixed-electrode system the cardiac vectors after normalization lie close to the horizontal plane with their approximate mean axis pointing toward the center of the left side. This means that the maximal deflection occurs in the output of the normalized λ lead.

2. The approximate original directions of the mean axes of QRS and T are indicated by the settings of the θ and ϕ knobs. They may be plotted in the manner shown in Fig. 3. Such a diagram will be referred to here as an axis map. The inclination of the plane of the motion of the heart vector can also be shown on the axis map by

Measure	direction	amplitude	direction	amplitude	direction	amplitude
QRS	110°	1.0	T	110°	1.0	1.0
QRS	110°	1.0	T	110°	1.0	1.0
QRS	110°	1.0	T	110°	1.0	1.0

drawing an arrow on the map with an inclination equal to the setting of the δ knob. If δ is positive the arrow points downward and if negative it points upward.

3 The peak deflection in the normalized λ lead usually represents the maximal magnitude of the heart vector.

4 Deviations of the heart vector from a plane are reflected by the amplitude of deflections in the normalized λ lead. If no deflections occur in this lead it indicates that the heart vector is confined to a single plane during the portion of the cardiac cycle being investigated.

5 The ratio of the amplitude of deflection in the normalized Z lead to that of the λ lead reflects the range of the angular sweep of the heart vector during the portion of the cardiac cycle being studied.

6 The area of the spatial loop is approximately proportional to the product of the peak to peak amplitudes in the normalized lead λ and Z . For an elliptical loop this area is $\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) (\lambda \text{ peak to peak}) (Z \text{ peak to peak})$. This area is equal to the magnitude of Burger's polar vector. After normalization the polar vector points toward the head (considering the heart to be rotated in a fixed-electrode system). The direction of the polar vector before rotation can be determined from θ , ϕ and δ using either a set of equations or a special nomograph.

Clinical observations

The method described was applied to 29 normal subjects and 26 patients whose electrocardiograms showed a variety of ab-

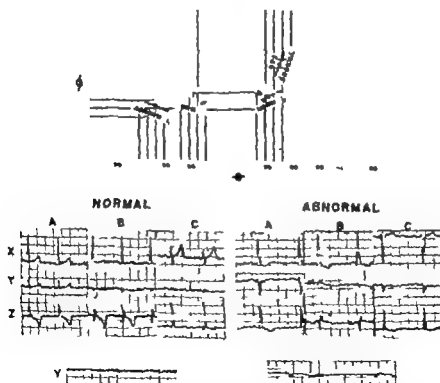


Fig. 3 Representative normal and abnormal record. The λ , λ , Z lead I in each subject are labeled (I) Record of normalized QRS complexes are shown under B and record of the original T waves under C. Normalized QRS complexes in lead λ recorded at higher paper speed (30 mm/sec) are also shown. The approximate mean directions of the heart vector during the QRS and T interval are shown as black dots on the axes map. These directions are obtained from the settings on the revolver dial after the electrocardiograms have been normalized. The variation of the plane of motion of the heart vector shown by the row through three dots.

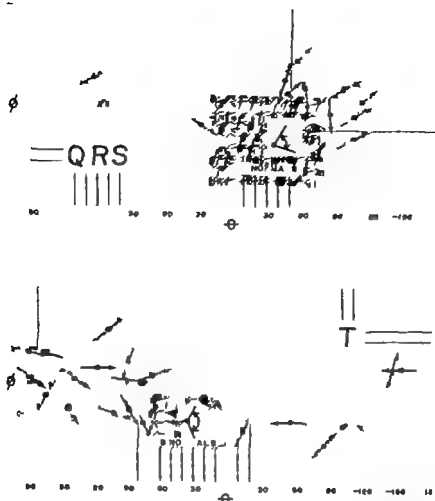


Fig 4 These are axis maps of the approximate mean axes of the QRS complex and T wave as determined by the rotations necessary to achieve the normalized form of the electrocardiogram. Axes from 29 normal records fell within the shaded areas and had a range of inclination as shown by the insert in these areas. 17 subjects whose conventional electrocardiograms were abnormal the approximate mean axis of either the QRS or the T or of both fell outside the normal range. In this figure all the approximate mean QRS and T axes which were located outside the normal areas are shown.

normalities. The latter included nonspecific ST segment and T wave abnormalities, evidence of myocardial infarction, left and right ventricular enlargement, and right and left bundle branch block.

Both normal and abnormal records exhibited variability in the amplitude of the heart vector as well as its angular sweep. Normalized records from some subjects with abnormal conventional electrocardiograms could not be differentiated from those of some normal subjects. It appeared, however, that there was greater variability in the entire group of normalized records from abnormal subjects. When quantita-

tive normal standards have been established and individual abnormalities are investigated, it is possible that some of the parameters accessible in the normalized records will be clinically useful.

The axis maps provided an almost complete separation of the groups classified as normal and abnormal on the basis of the conventional electrocardiogram. All mean QRS and T axes from the normal group fell within the shaded areas shown in Fig 4. Individual QRS and T axes from the patients whose conventional electrocardiograms were abnormal are also shown in this figure. Either the QRS or T axes

or both axes of all of these patients were located outside the area occupied by normal axes on the axis map. These findings indicate that much of the electrocardiographic information on which a separation into normal and abnormal groups is made by routine interpretation is reflected by the mean α s of QRS and/or T waves.

Since a variety of electrocardiographic abnormalities were represented in the abnormal group and there were only small numbers of each specific abnormality, a definition of the characteristics of individual abnormalities in the α s maps and the resolved leads was not attempted. For this type of study, larger numbers of records of individual abnormalities will be necessary. It is not unlikely that clinically useful correlations will eventually be found between some of these abnormalities and unusual characteristics of the amplitude, sweep and planarity of the heart vector as shown by the normalized electrocardiograms.

Discussion

The method of analysis and display described reduces the variability of a set of orthogonal leads to a minimum. When the normalized XYZ records from patients with abnormal cardiac electrical activity fall within the range of variability of normalized records from normal subjects, the abnormalities are reflected by the α s map. Quantitative description of the range of normal variability in the α s maps is so simple that abnormalities reflected in the maps may be readily recognized.

The major finding of the present study was that normal records and a group of miscellaneous electrocardiographic abnormalities could be separated by the α s maps. This constitutes an approach to machine interpretation of the electrocardiogram since the only element of interpre-

tation in the technique was that of matching Y and Z leads to a predetermined pattern by adjusting the resolver knobs.

The display of normalized XYZ leads also has several other characteristics of interest. The degree of nonplanarity of cardiac electrical events is presented in quantitative terms. The approximate magnitude and orientation of the polar vector, the angular sweep of the heart vector and the maximal magnitude of the QRS and T vectors may be easily determined from the normalized leads. Any or all of these parameters may have clinical usefulness in the recognition of specific abnormalities of the electrical activity of the heart. Further study of larger numbers of records will be necessary to evaluate this possibility.

REFERENCES

1. Schmitt O H. Cathode ray tube presentation of three-dimensional data. *J Appl Physics* 16:819 1945.
2. Ruyssant R. L'électrogénèse globale du cœur de l'homme et du chien. *Bull Acad Roy Med* 23:367 1958.
3. Koehn R. Vectocardiographie intrinsèque et exploration postale par trièdre et sa mobile. *Comptes rendus Acad Sc* 211:1991 1955.
4. McFee R and Parungao A. An electronic coordinate transformer for electrocardiography. *IRE Transactions on Medical Electronics* (in press).
5. Minor W H, Talbot S A and Newman E V. A study of the relationship between unipolar leads and spatial vectorcardiograms using the panoramic vectorcardiogram. *Circulation* 7:545 1953.
6. Brody D A, May H P and Romanos W F. The vectorial X-ray instrument for the simultaneous registration of extremity electrocardiograms. *Am Heart J* 48:589 1954.
7. Pipberger H V, Bakis M M, Perloff J K and Schnaper H W. Correlation of clinical information: the standard 12 lead ECG and its corrected orthogonal 3 lead ECG. *Am Heart J* 61:34 1961.
8. McFee R and Parungao A. An orthogonal lead system for clinical electrocardiography. *Am Heart J* 62:93 1961.

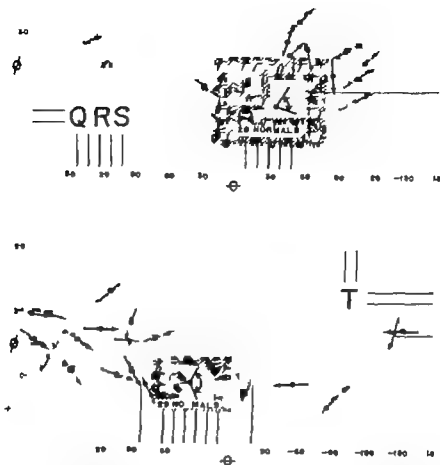


Fig 4 These are axis maps of the approximate mean axes of the QRS complex and T wave as determined by the rotations necessary to achieve the normalized form of the electrocardiogram. Axes from 29 normal records fell within the shaded areas and had a range of inclination as shown by the insert in these areas. In 26 subjects whose conventional electrocardiograms were abnormal the approximate mean axis of either the QRS or the T or of both fell outside the normal range. In this figure all the approximate mean QRS and T axes which were located outside the normal areas are shown.

normalities. The latter included nonspecific ST segment and T wave abnormalities, evidence of myocardial infarction, left and right ventricular enlargement, and right and left bundle branch block.

Both normal and abnormal records exhibited variability in the amplitude of the heart vector as well as its angular sweep. Normalized records from some subjects with abnormal conventional electrocardiograms could not be differentiated from those of some normal subjects. It appeared, however, that there was greater variability in the entire group of normalized records from abnormal subjects. When quantita-

tive normal standards have been established and individual abnormalities are investigated, it is possible that some of the parameters accessible in the normalized records will be clinically useful.

The axis maps provided an almost complete separation of the groups classified as normal and abnormal on the basis of the conventional electrocardiogram. All mean QRS and T axes from the normal group fell within the shaded areas shown in Fig 4. Individual QRS and T axes from the patients whose conventional electrocardiograms were abnormal are also shown in this figure. Either the QRS or T axes

This in turn would require new values for the coefficients. In the S system each component of the vector is determined by one angle lead. Consequently we have chosen to adapt the S system to the B system and not the reverse. This does not mean however that we attribute the difference of these two systems to an error in S only.

Method and material

In the Schmitt system there is no mention of scale so that we have chosen the sensitivity in such a manner that the sizes of the loops in the S and B systems were on the average approximately equal. The frontal and horizontal projections in each system were photographed simultaneously.

The agreement between the frontal projections of the two systems is satisfactory; the main discrepancy is in the horizontal projection and is the consequence of the uncertainty in the determination of the sagittal component of the heart vector caused by the relatively small dimensions of the human thorax in the sagittal direction.

It appeared that in the S system a foot and loop generally is directed more posteriorly than in the B system. This was expressed previously⁴ in an analytical form by the relation

$$Z_s = -0.2 Y_B + 0.6 Y_B + 0.9 Z_B$$

in which Z_s is the sagittal component of the vector in the S system and Y_B and Z_B are the components in the B system. Because of the contribution of the Y_B term which is positive for points of the vector loop below the zero point Z_s will become proportionately greater than Z_B at points which are increasingly distant from the zero point moving in a caudal direction.

The sagittal component in the S system is exclusively determined by and proportional to the voltage between its dorsal and precordial electrodes. Consequently the desired change in this component might be attempted by shifting the two electrodes. The anatomic axis connecting these electrodes changes therefore in position we choose to call this axis the pick-off axis. If the dorsal electrode is displaced cranially and the precordial electrode caudally an inclination of the sagittal

pick-off axis is effected. This will bring about a decrease in the magnitude of the projection on the axis of a caudo posteriorly directed vector and an increase in the case of a caudo anteriorly directed vector. The net result would be a rotation of the vector loop in the ventral direction over a certain angle (see Fig. 1). This reasoning would only be fully justified if image space and anatomic space were considered to be identical which is certainly not true. Preliminary investigations however have supported the above mentioned displacement of electrodes; the distance was empirically established at 5 cm for each electrode.

Our material comprised 64 normal individuals and 86 cardiac patients. Comparisons were made by three observers independently by grading the agreement between the horizontal projections of the loops according to a scale ranging from 0 to 10. A score of 10 indicated as perfect an agreement as could be expected to exist within one system between different heart beats of the same subject.¹¹ An example of the improvement in agreement between systems B and S is shown in Fig. 2.

Results and conclusions

From the group material the average of the scores obtained from the comparison

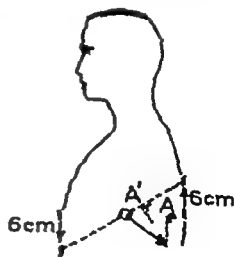


Fig. 1 O_1 represents the projection of the heart vector on the pick-off axis before and O_2 after displacement of the electrodes. It can readily be seen that $O_1 < O_2$ for posteriorly directed vector.

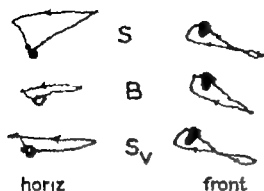


Fig 2 S the loop obtained after placement of the electrodes, B a better resemblance to B in the horizontal projection than does S

between B and the original S and its variant S_v respectively revealed a value of 6.0 ± 0.12 for B S and 6.5 ± 0.12 for B S_v . The average of the individual differences between B S and B S_v was 0.5 ± 0.07 . This difference is statistically significant but the improvement is hardly large enough to render the method worth while for practical use in its present form. The failure of this result to fulfill our expectations may be attributed to (1) the application of a rotation instead of a shear which would be required considering the above mentioned formula for Z_3 , (2) the assumption that the discrepancies between S and B are due to a difference in the sagittal components only and can be remedied by

changing these components only (3) the assumption that image space and anatomic space are identical.

Therefore we have abandoned this method and have turned our attention to the procedure of changing the coefficients.

Summary

An attempt was made to improve the agreement between the Schmitt SVEC II and the Burger B, W_4 systems by shifting the ventral and dorsal electrodes of the SVEC II system cranially and caudally respectively. Although a statistically significant improvement in agreement was obtained it hardly warrants practical use of the procedure.

REFERENCES

1. Burger H C, van Brummelen A G W and van Herpen G. Heart vector and leads. *Am Heart J* 61:311, 1961.
2. Schmitt O H and Simonson F. The present status of vectorcardiography. *AMA Arch Int Med* 96:574, 1953.
3. Burger H C, van Milaan J B and Kip W. Comparison of three different systems of vectorcardiography. *Am Heart J* 7:21, 1959.
4. Burger H C, van Milaan J B and Kip W. Comparison of two systems of vectorcardiography with an electrode to the frontal and dorsal sides of the trunk, respectively. *Am Heart J* 61:26, 1956.
5. Burger H C, van Milaan J B and den Boer W. Comparison of different systems of vectorcardiography. *Brit Heart J* 11:401, 1952.

Effect of tilting on Rk time in normal subjects and in patients with heart disease

Yutaro Uchiyama M.D. Ph.D.

Simon Rodbard M.D. Ph.D.*

Buffalo N.Y.

Experiments in our laboratories have demonstrated that the time lag from a reference point on the QRS complex of the electrocardiogram (Q or R) to the onset of aortic ejection (F) becomes shorter as the stroke output increases. The velocity of arterial transmission of the pulse wave is not affected by these changes in output. Thus variations in stroke output may affect the arrival time of the pulse wave at the brachial artery.

During a given beat the arterial sound begins as the pulse pressure rises to and then exceeds the cuff pressure. We have utilized the arterial sounds to represent the time of arrival of the pulse wave at a given cuff pressure. A reference electrocardiogram recorded with the sound permits measurement of the electromechanical lag. The sensitivity of this method is shown by the fact that the time from the midpoint of the upstroke of the R wave of the electrocardiogram to the onset of the arterial sounds of Korotkoff (K) at a given cuff pressure level is shortened consistently by procedures which increase stroke output such as general exercise or the administration of epinephrine or norepinephrine.¹

The possibility was therefore suggested that Rk time may provide a clinical assay of changes in stroke volume.

Postural changes are known to affect the venous return and thereby to modify the stroke volume. The purpose of the present study was to evaluate the cardio dynamic effects on the Rk time induced by postural changes in normal subjects and in patients with congestive heart failure. An electronic instrument designed and constructed in this laboratory was used to record the arrival time of the arterial sounds at various arterial pressures.

Materials and methods

Studies were carried out on 14 normal subjects and 17 patients. The brachial arterial sounds during routine measurement of blood pressure were picked up by a microphone which was held firmly to the skin by a suction cup. The arterial vibrations were inscribed on a cathode ray on cinescope each horizontal sweep was triggered at a selected monovoltage level near the peak of the R wave of the electrocardiogram. The R wave was used since this large wave was more effective in triggering

* From the University of Buffalo, Ch. med. Division, Buffalo, N.Y.

These studies were aided by grants from the American Heart Association, and by Grants H5238 and H2211(C4) from the National Heart Institute, U.S. P. H. S. Mac Keith Service. The University of Buffalo Ch. med. Division Research is supported in part by the New York State Department of Health.

Received for publication February 25, 1964.

Presented at the Ch. med. Department of Medicine, Sapporo Medical College, Sapporo, Japan.

* Present address: Department of Medicine, University of Buffalo, Ch. med. Division, Research Institute, Buffalo, N.Y.

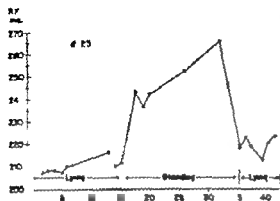


Fig. 1 Data obtained in successive readings on 25 year-old healthy male. Vertical scale gives the time from onset of R wave to onset of arterial sound when cuff pressure is 1 diastolic pressure levels (RH_D). Horizontal scale is time in minutes. Each dot represents single measurement. The first 11 dots represent a normal variation of about ± 5 msec around an average of 212 msec. The next 4 dots represent the change while the subject is standing passively. RH_D is prolonged at once to 235 msec and increases gradually to 265 msec. Immediately on passive return of the subject to the lying position the RH_D shortens to about 220 msec. Discussed in text.

the sweep than the smaller Q wave. Tests showed that the difference between the onset of the Q and the point of triggering on the R wave was about 30 milliseconds (msec). In each case this value was determined from the electrocardiogram.

The tracing was photographed with a Polycord camera and the interval from the upstroke of the R wave of the electrocardiogram to the onset of the sound was measured on the finished record. Time and calibration pulses introduced into the record permitted measurement of onset of the sounds to within 5 msec. By varying the delay time between the activation of the R wave triggering circuit and the onset of the sweep we were able to make several recordings on each film.

Four to 10 records were obtained in each experiment as the patient lay supine on a tilt table. A similar series was made after the patient was passively changed to the 75-degree upright position and again after return to the horizontal.

Results

1. Reclining subjects at rest. In 11 normal subjects the average RH_D time at diastolic pressure levels (RH_D time) was 207 msec.

range, from 191 to 242 msec in accord with previous findings.

In 8 patients with previous or present congestive failure the RH_D times averaged 198 msec, varying from 146 to 236 msec. Thus RH_D did not assist in differentiating the patients with failure from the normal subjects.

2. Effect of postural change

A. NORMAL SUBJECTS. Fig. 1 shows a serial record of RH_D times during postural changes in a normal subject. When the subject was in the supine position RH_D varied from 207 to 217 msec with an average of 211 msec. After the subject was moved into the standing position the RH_D was significantly prolonged by 30 msec or more. Return of the subject to the supine position shortened RH_D to approximately the control level (Table I). Similar results were obtained in all of 14 normal subjects tested (Fig. 2).

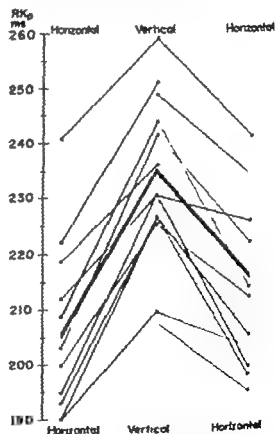


Fig. 2 A series of data on effect of posture in each normal subject (light lines) and in the entire group (heavy line) as the position was changed. The average increase in RH_D time was 30 msec with incomplete recovery on return to the horizontal.

Table 1. Average changes in RH_D time

Postural change	14 Normal subjects	3 Patient with congestive heart failure
Horizontal to vertical	+35 msec	+6 msec
Vertical to horizontal	-19 msec	+12 msec

+Pb to 3 14 3

B. PATIENTS WITH PREVIOUS OR PRESENT CONGESTIVE HEART FAILURE In the cardiac patient the prolongation of the RH_D time when he was standing and the shortening after he was returned to the horizontal position were less marked than in the normal subject (Table 1). In some tests RH_D in the cardiac patients showed a reversal of the normal response. RH_D was slightly shortened after the patient had assumed the upright position and slightly prolonged after he was returned to the horizontal position (Fig. 3).

3. Effect of an antigravity G suit To eliminate the gravitational tendency of blood to pool during passive standing postural tests were carried out in 5 normal subjects wearing an Air Force antigravity suit inflated to 260 mm Hg (Table II). The antigravity suit consisted of nylon trousers arranged so that air bladders compressed the calves, thighs and abdomen of the subject. Fig. 4 shows that while the suit was inflated the RH_D changed only slightly when the subject assumed the standing position. When the air pressure in the suit was then dropped to atmospheric levels a significant prolongation of the RH_D time by as much as 47 msec occurred.

In the present experiments the diastolic pressure remained relatively constant during the postural changes; it rose on average of 2 mm Hg when the subject was standing and fell on average of 3 mm Hg when he resumed the supine position. These slight changes in diastolic pressure did not correlate with the RH_D time.

Discussion

The normal heart responds to an increase or decrease in venous return with similar variations in the stroke output. The heart in failure on the other hand may be unable to maintain this performance.

Normal subjects showed a significant prolongation of RH_D time when they assumed the erect position and a shortening of this time when they returned to the horizontal position. It is generally appreciated that change of position shifts a significant volume of blood to the dependent portions of the body. The transitory reduction in the venous return to the heart on assumption of the upright position can thus be expected to produce a fall in cardiac stroke and minute output.¹¹ The compensatory vasoconstriction which maintains the systemic blood pressure cannot affect this deviation of blood volume to the venous system. Sustained inflation of the antigravity suit counterbalances the gravitational tendency for venous pooling and thereby reduces the effects of assumption of the upright position. Our data showing a prolongation of the RH_D time on passive standing which is inhibited by a G suit

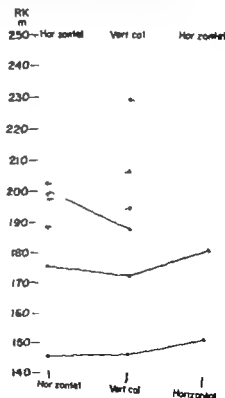


Fig. 3. Effect of changes in posture on RH_D time in patients with heart failure. Conventions as in Fig. 2. Each dashed line represents average data on patient with previous heart failure. Each solid line represents average data on patient with congestive heart failure. The heavy line is the entire series.

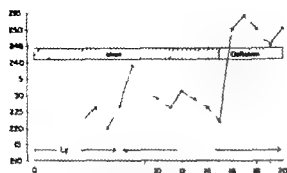


Fig. 4 Effect of G suit on postural changes in R_{hd} time. The number of the trial is given. The horizontal scale. Inflation prevented the expected prolongation of R_{hd} time when the subject was moved to the upright position. When the G suit was deflated the R_{hd} time was prolonged by about 50 msec. Discussed in text.

are consistent with the expected changes in stroke volume.

R_{hd} time may be subdivided into two functional intervals: (1) the RE interval from R of the electrocardiogram to the onset of ejection (E) and (2) the EH interval, i.e., the time for transmission of the pulse wave from the aortic valve to the point of production of the arterial sounds.

Since the time for transmission of the pulse wave at a given diastolic pressure appears to be unaffected by changes in position of the body, the variations of the R_{hd} time which we observed must be considered as being due to changes in the pre-ejection (RE) time. Recent studies on animals in this laboratory have demonstrated that at constant diastolic pressure

the RE time shortens as the stroke volume is increased, whereas the pulse wave velocity (EH) remains unchanged. It may then be suggested that variations in the R_{hd} time during specific interventions, such as tilting, may be utilized clinically to appraise changes in stroke volume. A shortening of R_{hd} may thus indicate an increase in stroke volume, whereas prolongation may represent a decrease in stroke volume.

The stroke output of patients with congestive heart failure remains relatively unchanged despite exercise or the intravenous infusion of fluids.^{11,12} The diminished response of the RE time to the postural change may reflect a limitation in stroke output in cardiac patients. Wiggers in intraventricular pressure curves¹ demonstrated that after infusion of saline the isometric pressure upstroke became steeper and the isometric contraction period was shortened. After excessive infusion and the development of cardiac failure, as evidenced by a diminishing contractile power, the steepness of the upstroke decreased and the isometric contraction time was prolonged.

We may assume that the increase in venous return after the subject has taken the horizontal position and the decrease when he is standing should similarly affect the steepness and duration of the rise in intraventricular pressure. However, this effect was not seen in the patients with failure. Dysfunction of the myocardium may thus be reflected in the patterns of modification of the R_{hd} time after postural changes.

Table II Effect of G suit on postural change

Age (yr)	Without G suit			With G suit		
	Lying (msec)	Standing (msec)	Difference (msec)	Lying (msec)	Standing (msec)	Difference (msec)
21	220	237	17	231	230	-1
44	193	211	20	204	204	0
27	201	227	26	162	163	6
24	204	217	13	224	229	5
39	191	228	37	224	218	-6
Average	201	230	29	209	210	1

These data suggest that recordings of arrival time of the pulse wave during a given cardiac cycle may provide significant information concerning cardiovascular status. The simplicity of our method permits recurrent clinical assays of changes in cardiac function during physiologic and therapeutic studies.

Summary

The time from onset of the R wave of the electrocardiogram to the registration of the arterial compression sound of Horotloff at diastolic pressure level (R_hD time) was measured before and after passive changes in posture. In normal subjects the R_hD time was significantly prolonged after they assumed the upright position and shortened to control values when they returned to the horizontal position. These effects were diminished by compression of the calves, thighs and abdomen of the subject with an antigravity suit.

In patients with previous or present congestive heart failure the response of the R_hD time to the changes in posture was significantly reduced or was opposite to that seen in normal subjects.

These data may be interpreted to suggest that in normal subjects with a relatively constant level of diastolic pressure R_hD time varies inversely with the stroke volume. This relationship is dominated in patients with congestive failure. The simplicity of the method permits the study of responses to experimental or therapeutic procedures.

REFERENCES

1. Miyahara M. Studies of the rate of development of extracurricular tension. *Physiologist* 3:83 1959.
2. Rodbard S, Rubenstein H M and Rosenblum S. Arrival time and calibrated contour

- of the pulse determined indirectly from recordings of arterial compression sound. *Am HEART J* 53:705 1957.
3. Rodbard S and Weselski J. A relation between the auscultatory gap and the pulse upstroke. *Am HEART J* 58:221 1959.
4. Rodbard S and Mohrbert R. A device for indirect registration of the calibrated arterial upstroke in man. *Rev Scientific Instruments* (in press).
5. Donald J S Jr, Gamble C J and Shaw H. The cardiac output in man. *Am J Physiol* 109:666 1934.
6. McMichael J. Postural change in cardiac output and respiration in man. *Quart J Exper Physiol* 2:155 1937.
7. Schneider E C and Crampton C B. The effect of posture on the minute volume of the heart. *Am J Physiol* 118:14 1934.
8. Stead E A J, Warren J V, Merrill A J and Brannon E S. The cardiac output in male subjects as measured by the techniques of right-trial catheterization: normal values with observations on the effect of anxiety and tilting. *J Clin Invest* 34:1376 1945.
9. Eddleman E E J, Wilks A and Heyer H E. The effect of posture on the cardiac cycle: posteroanterior cardiac cycle diameters and apparent stroke volume as studied by the elektrokymograph. *Am HEART J* 48:504 1950.
10. Weisler A M, Leonard J J and Warren J V. Effect of posture and tropone on the cardiac output. *J Clin Invest* 36:1636 1957.
11. Howarth S, McMichael J and Sharper, Schafer E F. Effects of constriction on low output heart failure. *Clin Sci* 6:41 1946.
12. Judson W E, Hollander H, Hatcher J D, Halperin M H and Friedman I H. The cardiobiohemodynamic effects of enema compression of the legs or of phlebotomy in patient with and without congestive heart failure. *J Clin Invest* 33:614 1953.
13. Hickman J B and Campbell W H. Effect of exercise on cardiac output and pulmonary arterial pressure in normal persons and in patients with cardiovascular disease and pulmonary emphysema. *J Clin Invest* 27:10 1948.
14. Wiggers C J. Studies on the consecutive phases of the cardiac cycle. II. The law governing the relative durations of systolic, isovolumic and diastolic. *Am J Physiol* 56:439 1921.

Case report

Anomalous coronary artery connecting with the right ventricle associated with pulmonary stenosis and atrial septal defect

Guillermo Anselmi MD

Simon Muñoz MD

Pablo Blanco MD*

Luis Carbonell MD**

Juan J Puigbo MD*

Caracas Venezuela

Congenital abnormalities of the coronary arterial system are becoming of greater importance since surgical treatment is possible. Preoperative diagnosis is therefore of paramount importance. Diagnosis should include the type of abnormality, the presence of associated defects and the type of hemodynamic disturbance produced. One group of coronary arterial malformations is of purely academic interest since no functional disorders arise from them; quite often they are found at autopsy. Such is the case with a single coronary artery, both coronary arteries arising from the same aortic sinus, some of the distribution abnormalities, etc. There is another group of malformations the importance of which is evident inasmuch as they represent abnormal left to right shunts. Such is the abnormal connection of one coronary artery with one of the cardiac chambers (right atricle, coronary sinus, right ventricle) or with the pulmonary artery, thus establishing a

shunt between systemic and pulmonary circuits. Sometimes the connection is made with the left cardiac chambers giving rise to an arterial systemic shunt. Edwards and Burchell reviewed the subject of the anomalous origin of the coronary artery from the pulmonary artery and suggested the possibility of ligating the abnormal coronary vessel, since hemodynamically this condition acts as an arteriovenous fistula. Six patients with such a condition have been operated upon to date.^{1,2}

On occasion combinations of coronary arterial abnormalities lead to complex malformations which are difficult to diagnose and treat. The case which will be presented illustrates this situation inasmuch as there was a single coronary artery with abnormal distribution and abnormal situation, one of the branches of which connected with the cavity of the right ventricle. This condition was associated with a triology of Fallot (atrial septal defect plus pulmonary valvular stenosis).



Fig 14 Frontal view. Slight cardiomegaly. Straight middle segment and normal hilar vessel. Peripheral vascularity is decreased.

Description of case

L.R.L. is a 6-year-old boy who had been born of an uncomplicated pregnancy and normal delivery. A congenital heart condition had been recognized when he was 1 month of age. He remained asymptomatic until he was 3 years old at which time easy fatigability was noticed. Cyanosis was present when he was examined but it had not been apparent to the mother for such reason the time of its appearance remains unknown. Physical examination in December 1959 disclosed poorly developed cy-
notic child who was 103 centimeters in height and weighed 17.700 kilograms. Chubbiness of the fingers and toes was evident. The apex of the heart felt in the fifth left intercostal space in the mid-clavicular line. A systolic thrill was felt in the third and fourth left intercostal spaces. At this site there was a harsh holosystolic murmur Grade 3+ which intensified toward the base especially under the left clavicle. There was soft superficial diastolic murmur in the mid precordial area extending somewhat to the apex. The second pulmonary sound was of decreased intensity and pure.

On x-ray examination the heart in the frontal view (Fig 14) appeared to be slightly increased in size. The pulmonary segment as right the hilar vessels are normal and the periphery of the lungs are overly transparent.

The electrocardiogram (Fig 15) suggested right atricular enlargement and right ventricular hypertrophy.

The child was thought to have tetralogy of Fallot associated with some other abnormal responsible for the diastolic murmur. It was ascertained that a coronary vessel connected with one of the right cardiac chambers or that there might be an added aortic regurgitation.

A conventional catheterization demonstrated an atrial septal defect, the right-to-left shunt (T-bile 1). There was large gradient of 91 mm Hg across the pulmonary valve and the graphic registration of the pressures indicated a low type of pul-

monary stenosis. The difference in pressure between the ventricles but situated the idea of an intact interventricular septum.

An angiocardigram (Fig 2) was made with a No. 8 Lehigh catheter injecting 3 c.c. of 70 per cent Renopack directly into the right ventricle. Plates were taken in the posteroanterior and left lateral views. The right ventricle as seen to have a hypertrophic wall, a marked trabeculation and increased thickness of the crista supraventricularis. A dome-shaped aorta was raised and the eccentric jet which emerged from it was readily visible during systole. Throughout the first second, round shaped image (frontal view) began to appear near the apex of the right ventricle. This image as contained by tortuous path, vessel of irregular caliber which ascended parallel to the outflow tract of the right ventricle (Fig 2A) in the lateral plane (Fig 2B) this structure could be seen to lie on the anterior border of the cardiac contour. The leucopneumocardiogram (Fig C) showed that this vessel emerged from the aorta immediately above the level of the aortic valve.

We concluded that this was an anomalous connection of coronary artery with the right ventricle associated with tetralogy of Fallot.

An interesting feature of this case was that during systole the right ventricle pumped blood through the anomalous coronary vessel into the aorta and during diastole blood regurgitated from the aorta into the right ventricle.

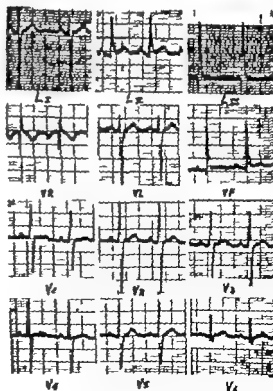


Fig 15 The electrocardiogram shows right axis deviation on Lead I and RS complexes with positive T waves in Leads V2, V3, and V4. The tracing is suggestive of right ventricular enlargement.



Fig 21 Angiocardiogram in the frontal plane. The flow tract of the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery are filled with opaque substance. The arrow points out the path of the abnormal coronary artery.

The patient underwent operation in May 1960 when the pericardium was opened the surgeon visualized the dilated and tortuous coronary vessel which connected with the right ventricle entering the ventricular cavity at the lower third of its anterior aspect where it formed an aneurysmal dilatation. A thrill was felt over the entire length of the vessel. A clamp was placed on this coronary artery about 4 cm from its origin at the aorta. Since no electrocardiographic abnormalities appeared the vessel was interrupted. The valvular pulmonary stenosis was then treated by means of the open heart technique. A markedly stenosed aorta was found. The crista supraventricularis was partially resected in order to widen the infundibulum. When the heart was closed cardiac stand still occurred. The heart was massaged and it recovered, but within an hour a second stand still took place and the heart never recovered again despite resuscitative measures.

Autopsy report. The heart weighed 115 grams. The anterior part of the right ventricle showed a craniotomy incision which was about 4 cm in length. The anterior descending coronary artery was sectioned in its middle part 4 cm distant from its origin. An atrial septal defect was seen when the heart was opened. The right ventricle showed the partially resected crista supraventricularis. Its cavity was moderately dilated and its wall was hypertrophic. The pulmonary sigmoidal valve cusps were thickened and they showed surgical disruption (Fig 31). A single coronary artery was found emerging from the right coronary sinus of Valvula of the aortic valve (Fig 3B). The ostium of this vessel measured 0.6 cm in diameter. The path followed by the vessel was directed downward forward and to

the left. It gave off some branches about 3 cm from its origin. It proceeded along the anterior interventricular sulcus showing changing caliber which varied between 15 and 20 mm in circumference. It opened into the right ventricular cavity at the level of the inferior and anterior third of the interventricular septum where it had made a tunnel of irregular shape lined with endothelium and showed numerous small holes of different sizes corresponding to many finer vessels. The opening was located at the trabecular zone.

Injection of the coronary network through the ostium of the single coronary artery with the technique described by Schlesinger (modified by Reiser and associates)¹¹ demonstrated the filling of the artery of two large branches and of several smaller twigs which spread through both ventricles in the fashion of an extensive collateral network (Fig 41). The different branches of the abnormal coronary artery arose from the main vessel at very obtuse angles in the distal aorta (Fig 4B) in contrast with the normal pattern.

Discussion

Abnormal connection between a coronary artery and one of the cardiac chambers is an unusual malformation only 53 instances have been reported to date in the literature. In 16 of these operation was successfully carried out¹¹ and in 2 (Bonher and associates case¹² and ours) death occurred postoperatively. In only 3 of the cases in which operation was performed were there associated malforma-



Fig 2B In the lateral plane the prominence of the crista supraventricularis is variable. Notice the dome shaped stenotic pulmonary valve. There is slight poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary artery. Notice the path of the anomalous coronary artery at the anterior border of the cardiac contour pointed out by the arrow.



Fig 2C The levoventricularogram shows the abnormal coronary vessel (pointed out by the arrow) arising from the aorta and reopacifying the right ventricle after an anterior course.

Table I

	Ga. naty		Pressures (mm Hg)		Mean
	Val ()	Sol ration ()	Systolic ¹	Diastolic	
IVC	12 56	60	—	—	—
RA	12 66	61	—	—	2 5
RV	11 40	55	105	-7/0	52 5
PA	9 12	44	14	—	7 5
WP	—	—	—	—	2 5
LA	14 57	70	—	—	2 5
LV	1 50	72	77 5	2 /5	37 5
FA	15 56	76	—	—	—

Oxygen capacity 20.49 l
Hemoglobin 15.29 Gm
Oxygen consumption 173 l/min
Pulmonary flow 1.374 L/min
Systemic flow 5.760 L/min
Right to-left shunt 3.386 L/min

IVC Inferior vena cava RA Right atrium RV Right ventricle
and PA Pulmonary artery WP Wedge pressure LA
Left atrium LV Left ventricle FA Femoral artery

tions both the case of Boshert¹ and that of Sondergaard² were complicated by patent ductus arteriosus and ours was complicated by trilogy of Fallot.

Up to 1950 only 42 cases of single coronary artery had been reported (Smith).³ Smith divides these cases into three groups according to the distribution of the single vessel. Our case belongs to his Group III, that is a case in which it is impossible to differentiate two coronary branches right and left. A single coronary artery is often a postmortem finding without there having been any previous clinical symptomatology. In our case symptoms and signs depended upon the abnormal connection of the single coronary artery with the right ventricle and also upon the presence of added malformations.

Blalock⁴ and Edwards⁵ described a rare type of abnormality of the coronary artery associated with atresia of the pulmonary valve, intact interventricular septum and normal homologous tricuspid valve. The abnormal coronary vessel in such instances originates from several small blood channels in the right ventricle. In this respect we share the view

of Williams and associates¹⁰ who believe that from an early embryonic stage the presence of a valvular barrier at the pulmonary area forces the blood from the right ventricular cavity through the intertrabecular sinusoids causing them to persist in an abnormal fashion. Later these channels coalesce and form a large vessel which communicates with the coronary system. In our case a similar mechanism may be postulated although atresia of the pulmonary valve was not present. However stenosis of this structure was severe. This could very well have forced the blood to flow through the abnormal vessel in a right to left direction. This situation might also have been responsible for the presence of multiple smaller vessels which originated from the common vessel leading from the right ventricle into the coronary artery through the thickness of the right ventricular wall.

In so far as we are able to ascertain this case is the only one of its kind in which a complex malformation of the coronary arteries is associated with a trilogy of Fallot.

Marked cyanosis and important deoxygenation of peripheral arterial blood could easily be accounted for by the right to left shunt present at the atrial level. However right ventricular pressure was higher than systemic pressure and filling of the abnormal coronary vessel from the right ventricle as demonstrated by the angiocardiogram makes it quite likely that part of the right to left shunt could be effected through this path although blood gas analysis did not substantiate this assumption.

Because right ventricular systolic pressure was higher than aortic systolic pressure we may assume that a good portion of the right ventricle and probably of the left ventricle received venous blood during systolic ejection of the right ventricle through the abnormal coronary vessel. However it must be mentioned that no clinical or electrocardiographic signs indicated myocardial ischemia. This fact is not wholly surprising since the right ventricle seems to work much more efficiently than does the left ventricle.

Furthermore it is a well known fact that patients in whom the right coronary



Fig. 31 The infundibulum and the pulmonary artery have been opened to show the pulmonary artery and the crista supraventricularis. Notice the valvotomy and the partial resection of the crista.

artery emerges from the pulmonary artery have better tolerance and outlook than patients in whom the left coronary artery arises from the pulmonary artery. In the latter case there are clinical and electrocardiographic evidences of coronary insufficiency. The former patients usually have a normal myocardium, whereas the latter usually show myocardial changes of the type commonly described in myocardial infarction after coronary occlusion of atherotic origin. Authors who are well versed on the subject agree that the most important factor for ischemia is the low perfusion pressure of the coronary arteries and not the low content of oxygen in the blood as proved by the absence of such ischemic manifestations in several cyanotic patient with congenital heart malformations, in whom despite a very low content of oxygen in the blood which supplies the myocardium there are no ischemic manifestations. In our case the markedly elevated right ventricular pres-

sure was able to maintain a good perfusion pressure of the coronary arterial system.

The diagnosis of the anomalous connection of the coronary artery with the right ventricle is difficult to establish up to the present time only 7 patients have been suspected preoperatively of having this malformation.¹⁴ A great number of the other cases reported have been diagnosed variously as patent ductus arteriosus,^{11, 12, 20} or as ruptured aneurysm of a sinus of Valsalva into one of the right cardiac chambers.²¹ These diagnoses have been due in all likelihood to the frequent presence of a continuous murmur (machinery type) or a systolic-diastolic murmur at different areas of the precordium. In the case of an anomalous coronary artery of the type under discussion there are some features which might lead to the correct diagnosis. Such are the atypical location of the murmur usually at a very low portion of the precordium, the superficiality of the auscultatory phenomenon which we find quite suggestive and finally the



Fig. 32 Notice the catheter introduced into the ostium of the single coronary artery which arises from the right anterior sinus of Valsalva.



Fig. 4A Postmortem injection of the coronary network. Injection of the opaque substance at a greater pressure at the proximal end of the coronary artery is the level of the single ostium. Notice the two important branches arising from the main vessel which supply the entire left ventricle and part of the right ventricle giving off numerous collateral vessels which anastomose profusely.

diastolic component of the continuous or systolic-diastolic murmur which is considerably louder than the systolic component.

Our patient had a double murmur which was heard over practically all of the precordial area. The systolic component was louder at the pulmonary area, probably because of the presence of pulmonary valvular stenosis. This finding, in combination with cyanosis, the radiologic findings on the heart, and the electrocardiographic pattern led us to suspect tetralogy of Fallot. However, the diastolic murmur with its maximal intensity within the apex and the superficial character which we have mentioned made us suspect that there was an abnormal coronary arteriovenous shunt. The diagnosis of such a shunt was especially likely in the absence of clinical or other

features indicative of pulmonary arterioventricular fistula, rupture of an aneurysm of the sinus of Valsalva into the right cardiac chambers, etc. Hemodynamic and angiocardigraphic studies confirmed this suspicion. The conventional x-ray film and electrocardiogram proved of little aid in the diagnosis of this type of coronary abnormality.

The majority of authors agree that once this coronary abnormality is correctly diagnosed the patient should be operated upon. Generally speaking, the risk of operation should not be extreme. Indeed, in both of the patients who died postoperatively, death could not be attributed to ligation of the abnormal vessel. However, in one patient² myocardial infarction supervened as a result of ligation of the coronary artery, but it was successfully treated with the usual medical measures.

On the contrary, there is no agreement as to which is the best site for placement



Fig. 4B The injection of the opaque substance was made with low pressure at the distal end of the surgical ligation of the coronary vessel. Notice the branches arising at obtuse angles in the distal sense. The right ventricle begins to fill with the opaque substance.

of the ligature on the coronary vessel. Some¹² postulate that the malformation should be occluded at the site of its abnormal connection and afterward ligated proximally to the origin of the aneurysm. Others¹³ have merely ligated the vessel once they are satisfied that no electrocardiographic disorders of any consequence appear with transient occlusion. We believe that each patient should be considered individually and treated accordingly. This depends upon the anatomy of the patient as visualized by the surgeon at the time of operation. The minor anatomic details that cannot be visualized preoperatively will then become apparent. The surgical technique will vary accordingly. A careful analysis of the associated abnormalities should be made and the risk involved in their treatment carefully evaluated.

Summary

We have described a case of multiple and complex malformations of the coronary arterial system: a single coronary artery which gave off several branches one of which connected abnormally with the right ventricular cavity so as to produce a shunt. In addition there was severe pulmonary stenosis with a high right ventricular pressure. This in turn maintained a right-to-left shunt through the abnormal coronary vessel. Another similar shunt was present at the atrial level through an atrial septal defect.

These malformations were suspected clinically. Specialized studies (catheterization and angiocardiography) confirmed the diagnosis. The patient was operated upon for ligation of the abnormal coronary vessel and correction of the pulmonary stenosis. He died as a result of cardiac arrest.

The hemodynamic pattern of this unusual case is discussed.

We are greatly indebted to Dr. Madison S. Spach from the Department of Pediatrics, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N. C. U.S.A. and to Dr. Jorge Espino Vela, Chief of the Department of Congenital Heart Disease, Instituto Nacional de Cardiología de México, México D.F. for their help in the revision and translation of the paper.

REFERENCES

1. Edwards J. E. Functional pathology of congenital cardiac diseases. *Pediatr Clin North America* February 1954; 13.
2. Case R. H., Morrow A. G., Sta
3. Nestor J. O. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery. The physiologic defect and suggested surgical treatment. *Circulation* 17: 1067, 1958.
3. Rowe G. G. and Young W. P. Anomalous origin of the coronary arteries with peculiar reference to surgical treatment. *J Thoracic & Cardiovas Surg* 39: 77, 1960.
- 3a. Sabiston D. C. J., Neill C. A., and Tausig H. B. The direction of blood flow in anomalous left coronary artery arising from the pulmonary artery. *Circulation* 22: 591, 1960.
4. Reimer L., Podriguez F. L., and Jimenez F. A. An injection mass of maximal radiopacity for postmortem angiography. *J Mt Sinai Hosp* 24: 1139, 1957.
5. Davis C., Dillon R. F., Fell E. H., and Gessel B. M. Anomalous coronary artery supplying patent ductus arteriosus. *J A.M.A.* 160: 1047, 1956.
6. Edwards J. E., Gladding T. C., and Weir A. B. Congenital communication between the right coronary artery and the right atrium. *J Thoracic Surg* 32: 667, 1958.
7. Sanger P. W., Taylor F. H., and Robicsek F. The diagnosis and treatment of coronary arteriovenous fistula. *Surgery* 45: 344, 1959.
8. Sondergaard T. In: International Symposium on Cardiovascular Surgery, Henry Ford Hospital, Philadelphia, 1955. W. B. Saunders Co., p. 490.
9. Swann H., Wilson J., Woodward G., and Blount G. S. Surgical obliteration of coronary artery fistula to right ventricle. *A.M.A. Arch Surg* 79: 870, 1959.
10. Bark G., and Crawford C. Arteriovenous aneurysm on the pulmonary artery supplying patent ductus arteriosus totall. *Thorax* 2: 65, 1947.
11. Moses H. E. Congenital aneurysm of coronary artery with associated arterio-atrial fistula treated by operation: case report. *Ann Surg* 144: 15, 1956.
12. Neill C., and Mounsey P. Amputation in patent ductus arteriosus with description of the fistulae supplying patent ductus. *Brit Heart J* 20: 61, 1958.
13. Gault H. H., Arnold R. A., Fell E. H., Lyfield J., Bacoff J. P., and Loun L. L. Congenital coronary arteriovenous fistula. Clinical phonocardiographic, angiographic and hemodynamic studies in six patients. *Pediatrics* 24: 531, 1960.
14. Kittle C. F., I. Duncan Gessel B. M., et al. Congenital coronary arteriovenous aneurysm. *A.M.A. Arch Surg* 78: 203, 1958.
15. Boucher L. H., J. Vash S., McCos C. M., and Belter L. F. Congenital coronary arteriovenous fistula associated with large patent ductus arteriosus. *Circulation* 20: 254, 1959.
16. Smith J. C. Review of single coronary artery with report of two cases. *Circulation* 1: 1168, 1950.
17. Blalway H. A hitherto undescribed malformation of the heart. *J Anat* 82: 354, 1918.
18. Edwards J. E. Anomalous coronary arteries with peculiar reference to arteriovenous like com-

- munications (Editorial) *Circulation* 17 1001 1958
- 19 Williams R. Kent G. and Edwards J. E. Anomalous cardiac blood vessel communicating with the right ventricle *AMA Arch Path* 53 480 1951
 - 20 Edwards J. L. I. Gould S. F. *Pathology of the heart* ed 2 Springfield Ill 1960 Charles C. Thomas p 427
 - 21 Gross R. E. Cited by Paul O. Sweet R. H. and White P. D. Coronary arteriovenous fistula Case report *AM HEART J* 37 441 1949
 - 22 Walther R. J. Starkey G. W. Zervopolus E. and Gibbons G. A. Coronary arteriovenous fistula clinical and physiologic report on two patients with review of the literature *Am J Med* 22 213 1957
 - 23 Fell E. H. Weisberg M. Gordon A. S. Grail H. M. and Johnson F. R. Surgery for congenital coronary artery arteriovenous fistula *AMA Arch Surg* 77 331 1958
 - 24 Espino Vela J. Velasquez T. and Fuenmayor A. Comunicación congénita aorticoventricular *Arch Inst cardiol Mexico* 21:686 1951
 - 25 Sanger I. W. Taylor F. H. Kriebel F. and Cobey W. C. Coronary arteriovenous fistula a clinical and physiologic report of a successfully operated case *Am Surg* 149 572 1959

Clinical pathologic conference

Russell I. Lucas Jr. M.D.

Paul Adams Jr. M.D.

Paul Winchell M.D.

Richard G. Lester M.D.

C. Walton Lillehei M.D.

Jesse E. Edwards M.D.

Henry A. Newfeld M.D.

Minneapolis, Minn.

DR. LUCAS: This patient was first seen at the University of Minnesota Hospitals in 1959 at the age of 19 years. The case history reveals that he was born of a diabetic mother after a 7 month gestation. At the time of birth the patient had been considered to be normal but development and the pattern of gain in weight were poor. A cardiac murmur was detected when he was 6 months old. The patient showed improvement in growth and development at about 1 year of age and with the exception of occasional upper respiratory infections he was thereafter symptom free until the age of 9 years. At that time dyspnea developed, becoming fairly severe during the next several months. Cardiomegaly was noted on roentgenographic examination. Upon the diagnosis of congestive cardiac failure a digitalis preparation was administered.

Right sided cardiac catheterization had been performed elsewhere when the patient was 10 years of age. The results of this procedure (Table I) were interpreted indicating a large left to right shunt of about 6 liters per minute at the entricular level. Pulmonary arterial pressures approached systemic pressures. The oxygen saturation of the femoral arterial blood was at the 92 per cent level suggesting an

additional right to left shunt. Simultaneous determination of pulmonary arterial blood oxygen saturation revealed a level of 87 per cent.

By the age of 12 years the patient had improved significantly and the administration of digitalis was discontinued. He was essentially symptom free until the reappearance of dyspnea and easy fatigability at 17 years of age. During the next 2 years until the patient was admitted to the University of Minnesota Hospitals at the age of 19 his condition remained essentially unchanged.

At this time the patient was a large well developed young man without cyanosis or clubbing. Examination of the heart revealed normal rate and rhythm with no palpable thrill. A Grade 3 (on the basis of 1-6) harsh aortic murmur was heard along the left sternal border minimally discernible at the third and fourth left intercostal spaces. The murmur was transmitted toward the apex. A soft diastolic murmur was heard at the second intercostal space and along the left sternal border. The second sound in the pulmonic area was markedly accentuated. On the basis of further studies to be presented the patient was subjected to operation with the aid of extracorporeal circulation. The

Table 1 Summary of data of both cardiac catheterizations

Age of patient (yr)	P		(mm Hg)		Blood oxygen saturation (per cent)								Total pulmonary resistance (dynes sec cm ⁻⁵)
	RA	PI	PT	FA	IVC	SiC	RA	PI	PT	FA			
10	1	90/0	91/9 64†	92/49 63†	67	57	63	86	87	92	570		
19	3†	95/3	105/4 65†	130/75 93	—	60	66	91	90	96	200		

*Catheterizations performed elsewhere.

†In area of gross pressure.

RA, Right atrium; PI, Right ventricle; PT, Pulmonary trunk; FA, Femoral artery; IVC, Inferior vena cava; SiC, Superior vena cava.

patient died during the immediate post-operative period.

Dr Adams: Would you please discuss the diagnostic possibilities suggested by the material covering the patient's first 11 years?

Dr Adams: The actual course of the disease in this patient represents one of several possible patterns in patients with ventricular septal defect. In infants with severe manifestations including improper pattern of growth, one may observe spontaneous improvement at about 1 year of age. As symptoms in the infantile period may result from a large left-to-right shunt, so improvement may follow if the shunt becomes reduced, possibly as a result of an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance. With the exception of an episode of congestive heart failure at age 9, this patient did reasonably well until he was about 17 years old. The dyspnea and fatigue appearing at that time may have resulted from organic pulmonary vascular changes that may complicate chronic pulmonary hypertension. An increase in pulmonary vascular resistance would reduce the size of the left-to-right shunt, but at the same time a right-to-left shunt might increase in magnitude or might appear. An alternative explanation for the cardiac failure observed at 9 years of age is that an attack of pneumonia may have caused myocardial weakness through toxemia. Pneumonia is a frequent complication of congenital cardiac disease associated with large left-to-right shunts.

Two phenomena are still puzzling to me. One is the closeness of the levels of oxygen saturation in the pulmonary and in the femoral arteries. This might suggest a common mixing chamber as seen at times in cases of single ventricle. The other point is that cyanosis has not been mentioned in the clinical history. Since the systemic arterial blood was desaturated when the patient was 10 years old, I would suspect that cyanosis might have accompanied his symptoms if they arose from increasing pulmonary resistance. Was the patient ever cyanotic?

Dr Lucas: He was never noted to be cyanotic. Dr Winchell, you treated this patient on his admission to the University of Minnesota Hospitals. Would you comment on your findings?

Dr Winchell: The physical findings at age 19 have been reviewed, and I need not repeat them. The electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) revealed normal sinus rhythm. The P-R interval was prolonged, measuring 0.21 second. The mean manifest electrical axis of the QRS complex was +60 degrees. Precordial leads showed evidence both of right ventricular systolic overload and of left ventricular diastolic volume overload. Dr Lester, would you comment on the radiologic findings?

Dr Lister: Radiologic examination of the thorax (Fig. 2) reveals marked cardiomegaly. The main pulmonary arterial segment is very prominent and there is diffuse enlargement of the intrapulmonary arterial vessel. The left atrium does not

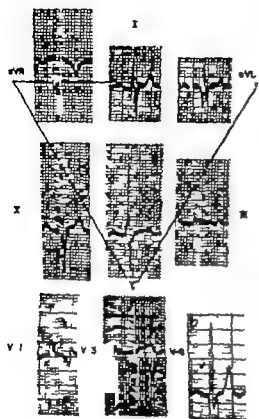


Fig 1 The electrocardiogram. See text.

appear to be enlarged. The picture suggests a large left to right shunt with associated pulmonary hypertension.

DR WINCHELL: The working clinical diagnosis was ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension. A second cardiac catheterization was decided upon in order to establish more precisely the hemodynamic state.

The results of the second catheterization suggested a massive left to right shunt at the ventricular level. The pulmonary arterial pressure was unchanged from that observed on the first catheterization. The oxygen saturation of the femoral arterial blood was 96 per cent and that of the pulmonary arterial blood was 90 per cent. Inhalation studies with methyl I^{131} were made with sampling of blood from the right ventricle, right atrium, and superior vena cava. These indicated a left to right shunt at the ventricular level and no shunt at the levels either of the right atrium or of the superior vena cava. Studies using Reno-grafrin I^{131} and Cardiogreen were made by

injecting each separately into the superior vena cava, right atrium, and right ventricle and recording in a femoral artery. No right to left shunt was detected. The calculated pulmonary resistance was observed to be in the normal range (200 dynes/cm²). The next day a selective aortogram was made. Dr Lester would you discuss these findings?

DR LESTER: The aortogram was made by injecting radiopaque material into the root of the aorta (Fig 3). No extracardiac shunt could be demonstrated. On the basis of the aortogram we excluded corrected transposition, aorticopulmonary communication, and coarctation of the aorta.

DR WINCHELL: The foregoing findings led us to believe that this patient had a large ventricular septal defect with a large left to right shunt. Aortography appeared to have ruled out other complicating lesions and the patient was considered to be a proper candidate for surgical correction of the ventricular septal defect. Dr Lillehei would you describe the operative procedure?

DR LILLEHEI: After establishing extracorporeal circulation, we opened the right ventricle. This revealed a direct communication of the aorta with the right ventricle and a large ventricular septal defect. It was apparent that closing this defect by



Fig 2 Posteroanterior roentgenogram of thorax.



Fig. 3 Selective aortogram. Left: Anteroposterior view. Radiopaque material fills the ascending aorta and the coronary arteries. The root of the aorta overlies the spine and is farther to the right than is anticipated in normal subjects. The aortic arch appears to lie in a higher body plane than normal. Right: Lateral view. From the opacified ascending aorta, it is apparent that the aortic origin lies more anterior than is normal. See text for further discussion.

directly opposing the edges would occlude the left ventricular outflow tract. Therefore the corrective procedure involved placing a Teflon prosthesis in such a way as to divert the blood from the left ventricle into the aorta while excluding the two ventricles from intercommunication.

DR LILLIS: Dr Edwards would you please describe the pathologic findings.

DR EDWARDS: Necropsy revealed that the heart was grossly enlarged and globular in shape. From the exterior the two great vessels appeared to be properly interrelated. At the level of the base of the right ventricle however the aorta instead of curving downward to the left to take origin from the left ventricle communicated with the right ventricle at about the same body plane as did the normally placed pulmonary valve. The aortic valve lay to the right of and only slightly posterior to the pulmonary valve. The communication of the aorta with the right ventricle lay postero-inferior to the parietal band of the crista supraventricularis and in front of the tricuspid valve at about the junction of the septal and anterior leaflets (Figs. 4 and 5).

A large ventricular septal defect was present which likewise lay postero-inferior to the parietal band of the crista supraventricularis and extended down along the septal branch of the crista. When viewed from the left ventricular aspect this defect was seen to lie in front of the junction of the anterior and septal leaflets of the mitral and tricuspid valves respectively. Elsewhere its edges were composed of muscle. The defect which measured about 3 cm in diameter represented the only outlet for the left ventricle. No anatomic continuity existed between the left ventricle and the aorta. It was possible to make an incision which gave the initial impression that the left ventricle and the aorta were in continuity. Close inspection revealed however that the aortic and mitral valves failed to show the continuity which is normally present between these two structures. They were in fact separated by a mass of muscle which represented the superior rim of the ventricular septal defect (Fig. 5). Continuing with inspection of the specimen from this aspect it was apparent that (1) the left ventricle emptied through the ventricular septal defect into

the outflow part of the right ventricle and (2) that this part of the right ventricle in turn communicated with the aorta.

Surgical correction of the abnormal communication had been accomplished by the placement of a Teflon prosthesis in such a way as to create a tunnel from the left ventricle through the ventricular septal defect into the right ventricle and then to



the aorta. The lower half of the Teflon septum had been sutured to the edges of the ventricular septal defect whereas the upper half of the prosthesis was sutured to the right ventricular wall along a line about 1.5 cm below the level of the attachment of the aorta to the right ventricle. Placement of this prosthesis therefore created a tunnel through the ventricular septal defect into that portion of the outflow part of the right ventricle from which the aorta arose. The subaortic part of the right ventricle was separated from the remaining portion of the right ventricle by the prosthesis (Fig. 5). In this way blood entering the right ventricle was entirely diverted to the pulmonary trunk whereas blood entering the left ventricle was carried through the above mentioned channel into the aorta since the functional interventricular communication had been obliterated.

The venous connections with the heart were normal. The mitral valve appeared to be competent and the tricuspid and the pulmonary valves were essentially normal.

The right ventricular wall was thick, measuring up to 1.7 cm in thickness, whereas the left ventricular wall measured about 1.5 cm in thickness. The pulmonary trunk was wide having a diameter of about 3 cm. The aortic diameter was about 2 cm. Three aortic leaflets were present: a right posterior, a left anterior, and a right ante-

Fig. 4. Specimen of heart. Upper: Right ventricular view. The interventricular communication (D) has been obliterated by the placement of the Teflon felt patch described in the text. Above the ventricular septal defect lies the crista supraventricularis. More superior and anterior location lies the pulmonary artery (P). The tricuspid valve (T) lies posterior-inferior to the defect. Communication between the aorta and the main part of the right ventricle has been obliterated by the prosthesis (D). There is no obstruction in the tract leading to the pulmonary artery. Lower: Left ventricular view of ascending aorta. The prosthesis (D) not only obliterates the interventricular communication but also allows communication of the left ventricle with the upper portion of the right ventricle (RV) from which the aorta takes exclusive origin. The apparent continuity between the left ventricle and the aorta is an illusion derived from the plane of dissection. In the intact state the only outlet for the left ventricle was the ventricular septal defect whereas the aorta communicated directly with the right ventricle.

Fig. 4. (For text see opposite item.)



Fig 5 Sagittal section through the ventricles of the heart and the region of the ventricular septal defect. The front of this specimen has been removed and the view here shown is of the posterior portion of the specimen viewed from the front. The plane of dissection was such that the pulmonary artery was not shown since it lay in the anterior portion of the specimen along with the anterior wall of the aorta. Between the arrows lies the prosthesis used to obliterate the interventricular communication. At the same time this device allows communication of the left ventricle (LV) with that portion of the outflow tract of the right ventricle (RV) from which it is the ascending aorta (A) takes origin. I contrast to the normal situation the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve (MV) here separated from the orifice by a mass of muscle (M) which represents the upper wall of the ventricular septal defect. TS Muscular portion of ventricular septum.

rior. Arising above the right posterior aortic sinus the right coronary artery proceeded in the right atrioventricular sulcus without giving off any major branches to the anterior aspect of the heart. The left coronary artery arose above the left anterior sinus and branched in an essentially normal manner giving off both anterior descending and circumflex branches.

Histologic examination of the lungs revealed extensive alterations in the arterial bed (Fig 6). Large muscular arteries showed pronounced medial hypertrophy. Some vessels of this category as well as some small muscular arteries showed intimal lesions. Some were characterized by nonspecific fibrous thickening

with or without focal hyalinization of the vessel wall whereas other intimal lesions showed formations of the characteristic plexiform lesion.

Beyond zones of luminal narrowing by intimal lesions the media of the arterial wall was thin and the lumen widened at times excessively. The arterioles and many small muscular arteries were thin walled and associated with wide lumina. The picture of the vascular bed was that previously termed a high resistance-low reserve type or hypertensive pulmonary vascular disease Grade IV.

Dr Neufeld you were involved in a clinical pathologic study of a group of cases in which both great vessels arose from the right ventricle as in this case. Would you care to make some remarks about this subject?

DR NEUFELD: When both great vessels arise from the right ventricle pulmonary stenosis may or may not be associated. I shall confine my remarks to cases which present without pulmonary stenosis since they are more pertinent to the case here discussed.

We studied 8 cases of this malformation occurring without associated pulmonary stenosis.⁴ In each the clinical picture resembled that seen among some cases of large ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension. Clinically cyanosis and clubbing were very common. A systolic thrill was usually present and was associated with a systolic murmur of the type present in ventricular septal defect. The second pulmonary sound was accentuated in each case. Electrocardiographic findings were of considerable interest. In 7 of the 8 cases the mean manifest electrical axis of the QRS complex lay between -30° and -170° degrees and the instantaneous QRS vector in the frontal plane showed a counterclockwise loop with its apex above the zero line. Roentgen examination revealed features consistent with pulmonary hypertension.

From a hemodynamic point of view one could divide this group of cases into two groups: pulmonary vascular disease with high resistance. In most of

the septal defect was large and therefore the pressures on the left and right sides were equal. Since volume of pulmonary flow depends on the relative levels of pulmonary and systemic resistance, with lower pulmonary resistance the pulmonary flow would be greater than the systemic

flow. When pulmonary flow is extremely high and when good mixing occurs in the right ventricle, the level of oxygen saturation of pulmonary arterial blood may be nearly equal to the level of oxygen saturation of the highly oxygenated blood in the systemic arterial system.

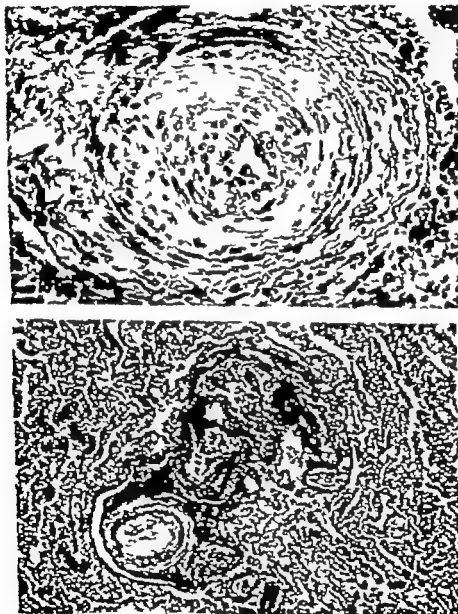


Fig 6 Photomicrographs of pulmonary arterial vessel. Upper: A muscular pulmonary artery shows almost complete obliteration of the lumen by pronounced non-pericardial concentric fibroblastic proliferation of the intima (hematoxylin and eosin $\times 200$). Lower: A pulmonary artery shows intimal thickening with fibrous tissue. Beyond branch below tortuosity and considerable dilatation with thinning of the wall. The pattern is commonly found in pulmonary hypertension together with pronounced increase in pulmonary vascular resistance (silver tissue stain $\times 100$).

In the group of cases with high pulmonary flow the differential diagnosis is mentioned by Dr Adams includes single ventricle and origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle. Determination of the anatomic positions of the semilunar valves and of the great vessels may help to differentiate these two conditions. When both great vessels originate from the right ventricle the two great vessels are parallel in anteroposterior as well as in lateral views and the aortic and pulmonary valves are located at about the same body level.

In the case presented here the electrocardiogram showed a mean axis of the QRS complex of +60 degrees in the presence of evidence for right ventricular systolic overload in the precordial leads. The vectorial loop in the frontal plane was directed counterclockwise but a substantial portion of it lay below the zero line. Thus the electrocardiogram suggests the usual type of ventricular septal defect.

To the best of my knowledge no aortogram from a patient with this condition later proved at necropsy has yet been presented in the literature. Dr Lester would you now in retrospect discuss the features of the aortogram.

DR LESTER: Review of the aortogram shows no evidence of an extracardiac shunt. The ascending aorta lies to the right of the midline, excluding the diagnosis of corrected transposition of the great vessels.

Careful analysis of the films shows that the aortic sinuses (A sinu) are slightly higher than is normal; the aortic valve is at the projected level of the pulmonary valve. In addition the ascending aorta is slightly anterior to its normal position, particularly at the level of its origin. The ascending aorta points in a vertical direction instead of pointing backward and to the left toward the left ventricle. Furthermore in the frontal view the aortic sinuses are superimposed on the spine without the normal turn toward the left ventricle.

Analysis of the position of the coronary arteries shows that the most proximal portion of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery takes a more horizontal course toward the left than is seen in the normal. This appears to be due to the abnormally right-sided position of the aortic origin as seen in the frontal

view. The most proximal portion of the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery is also displaced somewhat toward the right so that the proximal portion of this branch is superimposed on the left border of the dorsal spine.

In retrospect the position of the aortic sinuses is abnormal. This should strongly suggest the anomaly that was proved to be present.

We have found that the diagnosis of origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle is best established by selective angiocardiology; the injection is made into the right ventricle. It may also be confirmed by left ventriculography in cases in which the aortographic findings arouse suspicion of this anomaly. In the latter situation the catheter may be passed through the aortic valve into the left ventricle and an injection made in this area.

DR WINCHELL: Dr Lillehei, since it seems possible to distinguish this malformation from the usual ventricular septal defect and from single ventricle, would you discuss the importance of the differential diagnosis from the surgical point of view as well as the various surgical approaches and techniques used in treating this malformation?

DR LILLEHEI: The success of the surgical treatment of almost any condition has a direct correlation with the accuracy of preoperative diagnosis. Since diagnosis is never perfect, an experienced and discerning surgeon often must and frequently can make successful allowance for varying pathologic lesions encountered unexpectedly at the time of operation.

For this reason we have insisted for several years that every one of our patients who has a ventricular septal defect associated with severe pulmonary hypertension undergo preoperative selective aortography and often at the same time left ventriculography.⁴ This practice has been extremely rewarding in enabling us to identify preoperatively some of the serious conditions which may be associated with ventricular defect. The forewarned surgeon is thereby forearmed and the risk for the patient is substantially lessened.

In the case under discussion here, as has been indicated, the great vessels appeared from the exterior aspect to have a

normal interrelationship is a characteristic in this condition. Upon opening the right ventricle of this patient however we noted some important anatomic differences from the usual types of ventricular defects. Dr Edwards has already commented on several of these differences. From the surgical standpoint perhaps the most important of these was that although the defect in this patient was large the ventricles were also very large. With the heart arrested (by selective hypothermia) we could easily have approximated the edges of the defect but to do so would clearly have occluded the outflow of blood from the left ventricle. Closure was therefore undertaken by placing a Teflon prosthesis in such a way as to obliterate the inter-ventricular communication and to direct the blood from the left ventricle unimpeded into the aorta.

The pressures measured directly at the time of operation in this patient were of interest. These measurements confirmed the pulmonary hypertension noted when the cardiac catheterizations had been performed. The presence of residual pulmonary hypertension after the repair was considered to be indicative of high levels of pulmonary vascular resistance.

After the reparative procedure the heart took over well from the extracorporeal circulation. The patient was awake immediately after operation and his appearance, blood pressure and cardiovascular status were excellent in the early post-operative period. About 24 hours post-operatively faint icterus was noted but since all vital signs were good not much significance was attributed to this observation. During the next 6 to 8 hours however the jaundice deepened rapidly and the brachial blood pressure declined for the first time. The venous pressure and blood volume remained normal. Septicemia was suspected but all blood cultures ultimately proved to be sterile.

The postmortem examination disclosed acute massive necrosis of the liver but no discernible cause of this unusual complication was obvious. The most probable hypothesis appears to be that during the bypass procedure the somewhat soft plastic catheter in the inferior vena cava became kinked for a prolonged period while the

attention of those at the operating table was directed toward repairing the cardiac defect.

Dr Edwards. Dr Lucas' evidence relating to the pulmonary vascular bed is somewhat paradoxical. On the one hand the data of the cardiac catheterizations indicate high values of pulmonary blood flow and normal or near normal pulmonary vascular resistance. On the other hand the operative pressure studies and the histology of the pulmonary vascular bed point in an opposite direction. The persistence of significant pulmonary hypertension after closure of the inter-ventricular communication and the type of pulmonary vascular disease suggest that the pulmonary vascular resistance was of high order.^{1,2}

Dr Lucas. In this case the values calculated for pulmonary blood flow and resistance were probably influenced by the physiologic artifacts that this condition imposes. The calculated values for pulmonary resistance depend of course on pulmonary flow rates as well as pulmonary arterial mean pressure. In the cardiac abnormalities present in this patient origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle it is questionable whether assessment of pulmonary flow can be made from the oxygen values of blood in the pulmonary trunk. It is apparent from the anatomic arrangement that an obligatory shunt of all blood from the left ventricle to the right ventricle occurs. Some of the arterial blood in the right ventricle although arriving through the ventricular septal defect is not shunted blood in the usual sense; this is because some of this blood is going to a normal goal, the aorta, albeit through an abnormal anatomic route. In fact a common chamber exists, the right ventricle, which supplies both great vessels with mixed arteriovenous blood. Therefore increased oxygen saturation in the pulmonary trunk does not necessarily reflect a high pulmonary flow but may be an expression of mixing in the common chamber, the right ventricle. Therefore the data of the cardiac catheterizations do not accurately reflect the true functional state in this patient.

Diagnosis: Origin of both great vessels from the right ventricle w/ Junc. pulmon.

REFERENCES

1. Heath D and Edwards J E. The pathology of hypertensive pulmonary vascular disease: description of six grades of structural changes in the pulmonary arteries with special reference to congenital cardiac septal defect. *Circulation* 18:333 1958.
2. Edwards J E. (The Lewis A. Conner Memorial Lecture) Functional pathology of the pulmonary vascular tree in congenital cardiac disease. *Circulation* 15:164 1957.
3. Neufeld H N, DuShane J W, Wood E H, Kirklin J W and Edwards J E. Origin of both great vessels from right ventricle without pulmonary stenosis. *Circulation* (In press).
4. Lillehei C W. Management of extracardiac septal defects with pulmonary hypertension. *Surgery* 48:4 1960.
5. Gott V L, Bartlett M, Johnson J A, Long D M and Lillehei C W. High energy phosphate levels in the human heart during potassium citrate arrest and selective hypothermic arrest. *II Forum* 10:544 1960.
6. Lillehei C W and Thevenet A. Chirurgie du coeur ouvert sous circulation extra-corporelle. I. Methode actuelle de circulation extra-corporelle. II. Indications et resultats. *Presse med* 67:391 and 403 1959.
7. Heath D, Helmholtz H F J, Burchell H B, DuShane J W, Kirklin J W and Edwards J E. Relation between structural changes in the small pulmonary arteries and the immediate reversibility of pulmonary hypertension following closure of extracardiac and atrial septal defects. *Circulation* 18:1167 1958.
8. Heath D, Helmholtz H F J, Burchell H B, DuShane J W and Edwards J E. Graded pulmonary vascular changes and hemodynamic findings in cases of atrial and extracardiac septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus. *Circulation* 18:1155 1958.

Tracers and lymph

Additions to our knowledge of the anatomy and functions of the lymphatics have been slow in the 2000 years since these vessels were first seen by members of the Alexandrian School about 300 B.C. and in the 340 years since the lacteals were described by Aëlius in 1677. An annotation in *Lancet* April 1939 reviews some of the studies of the lymphatic system from the time that William Hunter stated in 1784 that "The lymphatics are the absorbing vessel all over the body" to the present-day studies with isotopic tracers. Even the use of tracers is not new, exemplified by the work of Mendel published in March 1896 18 months prior to Starling's classic on the same subject.

In his paper Mendel reported that the time from intravenous injection of sodium iodide to its appearance in the lymph of the thoracic duct of dogs was 4 minutes. Since then other investigators using various tracer substances have studied the rates of uptake by and of flow in the lymphatic vessel. Haynes¹ cited that bromophenol blue traveled from vein to thoracic duct in 2.5 to 6.5 minutes and to skin lymphatics in 0.5 minute and that the rate of movement of vital red from vein to thoracic duct was from 2 to 8 minutes. Iodinated albumin and dextran have been timed from blood to thoracic duct in 7 to 10 minutes and horse serum injected subcutaneously in dogs has been detected in the lymph of the thoracic duct in 40 minutes and in blood in 3.5 hours. Albumin injected into the hind paw of dogs has been reported to be in cervical lymph in 10 seconds and patent blue V injected into the hind paw of rabbits to appear in groin lymph in 20 to 30 seconds (2 to 3 seconds after absorption). I mean E and blue has been described on one occasion to require 20 to 30 minutes to appear in the thoracic duct after intravenous injection. Patent blue V 0.1% of 55 per cent aqueous solution injected intradermally in man formed streamers 15 cm long in 5 minutes but less than 0.05 of 1 per cent solution "as used" at 20 minutes before streamers 10 to 15 cm long were visible.

The foregoing variations in the rates of movement from vein to lymph of the thoracic duct or from skin to lymph may be reflection of differences in the quantity of substance injected and in the size of tracer substances resulting in various rates of escape from the various sites of uptake by lymphatic vessel. None of these experiments permitted accurate estimation of the rate of flow of fluid in given segment of extrathoracic lymphatics. The difference in pre-thoracic duct time and post-thoracic

duct time however indicates that more time is required for diffusion from the veins into the lymphatics than for flow from one point of the lymphatic system to another. The rapid flow rates reported suggest that the volume of the lymphatic system is small. For the flow time to be so short the volume per minute collected from the thoracic duct (about 1 cc per minute in man or in dog) must represent

large fraction of the total volume in the system. Determination of precise rates of flow within the lymphatic channel would be important in the evaluation of the role of the lymphatics in the transport of fluid from normal or edematous extremities and in the determination of the size of this compartment itself. For measurement of flow as distinguished from combined uptake and flow it is necessary to collect lymph containing tracer or to monitor for tracer at sites along a lymphatic channel cephalad to the site of injection and absorption of a substance taken up and transported only by the lymphatics. Most of the smaller molecules of dyes used to visualize lymphatics, salts and radioactive media are absorbed by venous capillaries as well or escape rapidly from the lymphatics and therefore are not adequate. Many substances of large molecular weight can "leak" but

efflagged albumin is probably the most practical tracer to utilize at this time. The search for such tracer originated in 1866 when von Recklinghausen demonstrated lymphatic uptake of ferric oil 1 micron in diameter. Since that time increasingly larger particles have been studied. Among others Waspita in 1871 used rice starch particles that were 8 micra diameter and Allan in 1936 showed that paraffin asphalt spheres up to 22.5 micra in diameter entered the lymphatics. Studies such as here attempt to determine the limit of the size of particles taken up by the lymphatics. He inferred that there is undirectional movement and that large particles once having entered do not escape from the lymphatics. This is widespread acceptance with regard to the retention of protein in the circulating stream. Results of infusion into the leg lymphatics of dog and recovery from the thoracic duct suggest that particles with molecular weight greater than 3,200 do not leave the lymphatics once they have entered.²⁴ Barnes and Trueta provide further evidence that the larger protein molecules are absorbed mainly or entirely by the lymphatics in their report that rabbit injected in the legs with alkali soon after all lymphatics had been severed survived whereas intact animals died. This is supported clinically

the observation that edematous fluid from subjects with obstructive types of edema is viscous and yellow because of the concentration of protein whereas the edema fluid from subjects with congestive heart failure is relatively low in protein because this is returned by the lymphatics in essentially the same proportion as it is lost from the capillaries.

Only after precise measurement of the rates of uptake of substances by, and rates of flow within the lymphatics will it be possible to evaluate the importance of the exact size and volume of the enclosed lymphatic system. The contents and size of this compartment must be considered in any turnover or pace study based upon concentration and content of the serum compartment especially when diffusible tracers are used.¹⁴ It is conceivable because of the diffusability and free exchange of smaller molecules that with the exception of transport of particles and large molecules this system may be considered to be a channel of flow in the enclosed extracellular fluid or interstitial fluid space. It is also possible however that knowledge of these rates may prove to be valuable in studying procedures or drugs which can influence rates of uptake and transport of even the smaller molecules by the lymphatics thereby leading to better methods of therapy for all types of edema.

Sam I. Threefoot, MD
Tulane University School of Medicine
New Orleans, La.

REFERENCES

- 1 Yoffey J M and Courtois F C. Lymphatics, lymph and lymphoid tissue. Cambridge 1956. Harvard University Press.
- 2 New light on the lymphatic system (Annotation). *Lancet* I 716 1959.
- 3 Mendel L B. On the passage of sodium iodide from the blood to the lymph with some remarks on the theory of lymph formation. *J Physiol* 19 227 1896.
- 4 Starling E H. On the absorption of fluid from the connective spaces. *J Physiol* 19 312 1896.
- 5 Haynes F W. Further observations on the rapidity of passage of substances from blood to lymph in the dog. *Am J Physiol* 101 232 1932.
- 6 Wasserman K and Majerson H. Dynamics of lymph and plasma protein exchange. *Cardiology* 21 296 1952.
- 7 Lew J III. The route and rate of absorption of subcutaneously injected serum: relation to the occurrence of sudden death after injection of titanic horse serum. *JAMA* 76 1347 1921.
- 8 Kunmonth J B. Lymphangiography in man. *Chin Sci* 11 11 1952.
- 9 Courtois F C, Simmonds W J and Steinbeck A W. Some investigations on lymph from a thoracic duct fistula in man. *Australian J Exper Biol & Med Sci* 39 201 1951.
- 10 M. Master P D. Lymphatic participation in cutaneous phenomena. *J Exper Med* 87 751 1933 and Harvey Lectures 37 227 1941 42.
- 11 Threefoot S A. Some chemical physical and biologic characteristics of dyes used to visualize lymphatics. *J Appl Physiol* 18 925 1960.
- 12 Frecher H W. Lymphangiography and lymphadenography with arionic contrast agents. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 78 799 1959.
- 13 Allan L. On the penetrability of the lymphatics of the diaphragm. *Anat Rec* 121 639 1956.
- 14 Majerson H S and Patterson R M. A study of lymphatic permeability. Monograph in honor of the forty fifth birthday of Dr H E Hensbach. (To be published).
- 15 Barnes J M and Trueta J. Absorption of bacteria, toxins and snake venom from the trachea. *Lancet* I 623 1941.
- 16 Ferrebee J W, Leigh O C and Berliner M W. Passage of the blue dye T 1824 from the blood stream into the lymph. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 46 549 1941.

On the cause of S-T-segment shift of electrocardiogram in myocardial infarction

In studying the causes of S-T segment shifts in myocardial infarction we used the phenomenon described by M G Udelsos in 1955. He showed that the application of necrotic tissue to the unaffected heart produces at the place of contact a relaxed zone of myocardium which does not take part in the systole of the heart. The appearance of this zone called pre-necrotic lead to marked shift of the S-T segment of the electrocardiogram similar to shifts which are observed in myocardial infarction.

For the elucidation of the cause of this phenomenon it was necessary to understand the mechanism of the action of the necrotic tissue on the heart. We supposed that it had ionic nature.

In the first series of experiment made on frogs and rabbits the pieces of necrotic tissue were applied to the heart in situ. The pieces were enriched with potassium sodium or calcium or conversely the pieces were applied after preliminary extraction of these ions. During the experiments we found that

the application of necrotic tissue can only influence the myocardium if the tissue contains potassium ions. The presence or absence of calcium and sodium ions does not influence the ability of necrotic tissue to cancel bioelectrical and contractile activity of myocardium which is in contact with it.

On the basis of these experiments the preliminary conclusion reached was that the action of necrotic tissue on the neighboring myocardium is connected with the transfer of potassium ions from necrotized tissue to intact regions of myocardium in contact with it.

This conclusion was checked in the second series of experiments in which necrotic tissue was applied to hearts in situ of rabbits and frogs and by means of the flame photometer quantitative determination of the content of potassium and sodium was made in necrotic tissue before and after its application to the myocardium in the myocardium in contact with the necrotic tissue and in remote parts of the myocardium. The experiments showed that in the case of necrotic tissue applied on healthy myocardium potassium ions are really transferred from necrotic tissue into the adjoining regions of the heart. This leads to the appearance of electrocardiographic S-T-segment shifts of the type observed in cases of myocardial infarction.

Therefore it was necessary to make clear whether there is such a transfer of potassium ions from the necrotic zone into contiguous parts of the myocardium under the conditions of the appearance of necrotic area in the heart itself.

We ligated the left anterior descending coronary artery in rabbit and at different times after

placement of the ligature (from 5 minutes to 3 months) we determined the content of potassium, sodium and chloride in the zone of ischemia or necrosis and in the contiguous regions adjacent to or in comparison with healthy part of the myocardium.

In the posterior wall of the left ventricle. The data of the biochemical analysis were compared with electrocardiograms made before the rabbits were killed.

We found that in the zone of necrosis potassium content strongly decreases in comparison with the normal but that the content of sodium and chloride is significantly increased.

In the regions of myocardium contiguous with the necrotic region the amount of potassium increases in comparison with normal. Content of sodium and chloride decreases somewhat in comparison with that in healthy tissue of the left ventricular posterior wall.

The increased amount of potassium in tissues contiguous with the area of necrosis is observed for approximately 25 days and coincides with significant S-T segment shift and with the changes of the T of the electrocardiogram.

The data obtained allow us to say that in the mechanism of formation of pre-necrotic zone in the heart, which produces the S-T segment shifts of the electrocardiogram typical for myocardial infarction, the exchange of potassium ions plays the dominating role.

*II S. Salomushchik V.D.
Institute of Therapy
Academy of Medical Sciences
USSR*

Effective coronary perfusion pressure

The principal determinants of coronary blood flow are central aortic perfusion pressure and venous pressure in the right atrium. Central aortic pressure drives blood into the coronary arteries and right atrial pressure results in their emptying. Pressure in the right atrium not only results flow from the coronary sinus which drains into one of the blood delivered by the left coronary artery, but also flow from the anterior cardiac veins which drain most of the right ventricular coronary flow. Thebesian sinus drainage into the right atrium represents very small amount of the total coronary venous return but this too resulted by right atrial pressure.

Perhaps because the right atrial pressure is normally so low (3 or 4 mm Hg mean) the significance of its resistance to coronary flow is sometimes forgotten. I studies on hemodynamic changes associated with experimental pericardial tamponade Blum, George, Welch and Sarloff recently demonstrated the practical importance of considering this of the two principal determinant of coronary flow. I experimental shock their dog with cardiac tamponade and then mean aortic pressure fell to

50 mm Hg whereas control dogs without tamponade survived mean aortic pressures of 25 mm Hg. The difference in survival was attributed to the elevated right atrial pressure dogs with cardiac tamponade. The usefulness of effective coronary perfusion pressure was introduced to express the difference between central aortic pressure and right atrial pressure $FCPI = Ao - RA$. This simple concept has not received the clinical attention it deserves.

In addition to pericardial tamponade, classic example of condition in which central aortic pressure and cardiac output are falling is the early time that right atrial pressure remains there are a number of analogous clinical conditions. In congestive heart failure, ventricular end-diastolic pressure becomes elevated forcing an increase in right atrial pressure. A right atrial pressure rises due to congestive heart failure, an condition previously associated with reduced central aortic pressure, the same reduction in effective coronary perfusion pressure occurs as pericardial tamponade. This is seen in aortic stenosis in which the central aortic pressure is fixed.

level or during acute myocardial infarction which reduced central aortic pressure is common problem early in the clinical course. Either of these conditions elevation of right atrial pressure is quickly expressed as reduced effective coronary perfusion pressure supporting the gravity of the picture of congestive failure in these conditions.

Reduced effective coronary perfusion pressure due to combination of right atrial hypertension plus aortic hypotension not only renders the entire myocardium more anoxic than does simple reduction of central aortic pressure alone but in an area of myocardium previously ischemic due to focal coronary sclerosis this degree of further deprivation of oxygen may make the critical difference between survival or infarction.

An excellent example of sudden reduction effective coronary perfusion pressure is seen in acute pulmonary embolism. The increase in pulmonary vascular resistance much of which is reflex in origin acts in two directions. It not only abruptly elevates the right extracardiac and right atrial pressures the latter elevation being compounded if the tricuspid valve becomes incompetent but it also abruptly reduces the volume of blood traversing the pulmonary vascular bed to fill the left heart thereby reducing cardiac output and central aortic pressure. Although there may be some reflex effect on coronary artery tone in acute pulmonary embolism the commonly observed acute myocardial anoxia must be related more to the sudden reduction in coronary perfusion.

Chronic pulmonary hypertension of any etiology can produce a similar effect on coronary perfusion and the refractoriness of congestive failure in the case of cor pulmonale may be due partially to this factor. Pulmonary hypertension and the resistance to normal blood flow into the left heart may be either at the level of the pulmonary arterioles or stenotic mitral valve or both. In all diseases with pulmonary hypertension the development of incompetence of the tricuspid valve is a critical event because it further elevates right atrial pressure and reduces effective coronary perfusion pressure. Chest pain which occurs in cases of pulmonary hypertension of any etiology may well be due to myocardial ischemia so induced. Prompt pressure is suggested by Drendale, Schult, and Michtom.

It is likely that an acute rise in pulmonary arterial pressure (as in acute pulmonary embolism) is less well tolerated by patients with chronic pulmonary hypertension than by patients with previous normal pulmonary arterial pressure because of the associated right ventricular hypertrophy in the former. A thick right ventricle which has already been generating pressure that approaches that in the central aorta leaves the patient less range of safety in regard to effective coronary perfusion pressure especially if the right ventricle has been failing and the end-diastolic pressure elevated or if the tricuspid valve is incompetent. A patient with long-standing mitral stenosis, chronic pulmonary hypertension, and a left hypertrophied right ventricle tolerates poorly any additional increase in pulmonary arterial pressure and one of the important reasons is the effect on coronary perfusion. Whether a right ventricle of normal thickness

dilates more easily during acute pulmonary hypertension and more often produces tricuspid valvular incompetence is conjectural as is the possibly different effect that this might have on effective coronary perfusion pressure.

A system which restricts normal ventricular filling and consequently raises atrial pressure doubtless reduces effective coronary perfusion pressure because of combined right atrial hypertension and aortic hypotension. This applies not only to pericardial tamponade but also to constriction pericarditis, subendocardial fibroelastosis, primary cardiac amyloidosis and severe myocardial fibrosis (due to long-standing coronary sclerosis or severe inflammation and repair or hemochromatosis).

Gregg¹ has lucidly discussed the many complex factors which contribute to coronary blood flow and has emphasized that the left ventricle furnishes not only the pressure head responsible for coronary artery filling but also the major resistance to coronary filling during systole. Furthermore the rate and volume of flow in the proximal coronary arteries and the distal coronary arteries and the coronary veins are by no means parallel. Thus phasic variation in elevated right atrial pressure may produce different effect on coronary emptying if the elevation is merely in the venae cavae (as in tricuspid stenosis) or in the aorta (as in tricuspid regurgitation). Whether one has a more deleterious effect than the other on coronary emptying has received little attention.

Therapeutically it is important to consider the roles of both right atrial pressure and central aortic pressure in states associated with reduced coronary flow. Phlebotomy for the anoxic hypertension of constrictive pericarditis may be a catastrophic result for although it effectively reduces venous pressure it simultaneously reduces blood flow, cardiac output and central aortic pressure thus the salutary effect of the venous end of coronary flow may be neutralized and even overbalanced by the loss of perfusion pressure at the aortic end. The reverse is clearly shown in the studies of Binson² and his colleagues when they produced improvement in coronary flow in pericardial tamponade by the administration of systemic vasopressor agent (metaraminol).

Clinical conditions manifested by both right atrial hypertension and reduced central aortic pressure should have medical therapy directed to restoration and maintenance of central aortic pressure. This alone may sufficiently improve coronary flow so that myocardial efficiency returns and anoxic hypertension is reduced. In certain circumstances such congestive failure during acute myocardial infarction it may be necessary to employ both administration of a vasopressor agent and phlebotomy in such cases consideration of their influence on effective coronary perfusion pressure certainly indicates that effort to elevate central aortic pressure should precede effort to reduce right atrial pressure by phlebotomy.

Thomas A. Jones, M.D.
Section on Cardiac and Research
Henry Ford Hospital
Detroit, Mich.

REFERENCES

- 1 Gregg D E. Coronary circulation in health and disease Philadelphia 1950 Le & Febiger
- 2 Bissau J T Morgan W L J Welch G H and Sarano H J. Effect of sympathetic drug in acute experimental cardiac tamponade. *Circulation Res* 4: 65 1956
- 3 War W N and Harmon T I. Chest pain

in association with pulmonary hypertension to similarity to the pain of coronary disease. *Circulation* 8: 1 1952

- 4 Dredale D T Schultz M and Michtom R J. Primary pulmonary hypertension clinical and hemodynamic study. *Am J Med* 11: 686 1951

The Sturge-Weber syndrome

The literature abounds with report of cases in which there are coexistent congenital auricular anomalies of the skin and of the central nervous system. The Sturge-Weber syndrome, the most frequently encountered of these, albeit a rare enough condition in individual clinical practice. A modern group of cases has been described under the title of Sturge-Weber disease and Alexander and Fickman in recent concise monograph put forward plea for a more rigid definition of the disease conforming to the original description. It is stressed that the presence of facial nevus and of angiomas at the leptomeningeal level are prerequisite for the diagnosis. If these criteria are accepted a remarkably uniform clinical picture emerges. The angiomas on the surface of the brain are usually revealed by extensive deposits of cortical calcification which as these authors show from the literature and in one of their cases are rarely detectable radiologically before the age of about 2 years. The calcifications are characteristically gyriform patterns which however is not exclusively confined to the Sturge-Weber condition.

Several important deductions have been put forward. It is noted that the nevus affects the ipsilateral part of the face in true Sturge-Weber disease and an embryologic correlation is offered in explanation of this feature.

The histories indicate the frequency of premature start in life and even of intellectual procreancy shattered by the advent of epilepsy. Lobectomy which has been practiced since 1936 (Olszewski) should be considered in infancy before epilepsy has occurred if the facial nevus has the requisite distribution and if small local explorative of the ipsilateral or parietal regions of the brain reveals the typical leptomeningeal vascular anomaly. It thus means, as persons may reveal how far the epilepsy comes but to the severe intellectual retardation which follows the rule in these cases.

Operation revealed conspicuous evidence of the abnormal leptomeningeal vessels in some cases. It is interesting that there may be parallel between the cardiac instability which results from the territorial areas of coronary occlusion and the cerebral instability which is manifest in epilepsy in Sturge-Weber disease.

Fickman in the more gross examples with dense cortical calcification the electrical activity shown in direct recordings from the exposed cortex is minimal yet it is grossly dysrhythmic in the adjacent cortex of normal appearance. Removal of this electrically silent area may have remarkable stabilizing effect on the tracing from the rest of the cerebrum with substantial clinical benefit in sequence. The electrical silence may be due to retention of carbon dioxide in the calcified cortex underlying the abnormal vessels and has an effect on the electroencephalogram similar to that observed when a main bronchus is clamped at operation (Widom).

Fickman and Rushworth have recently described their encouraging experience with hemispherectomy in patients with Sturge-Weber syndrome who already had hemiparesis.

The recent suggestion by Hayward and Bower that the chromosomal abnormality which they found in one case of Sturge-Weber disease may be characteristic has not been confirmed in an investigation of Alexander and Norman cases nor by Lehmann and Forman. Sander A recorded examples of the true Sturge-Weber anomaly are found to occur in family tree nor as there is association with congenital heart disease.

REFERENCES

- 1 Alexander G I and Norman R M. The Sturge-Weber syndrome. Bristol 1960 John Wright
- 2 Bergström H, Tonis W and Oliverson H. *Gehirn- und Gehirnerkrankungen des Kindes*. Leipzig 1936 Georg Thieme
- 3 Wilson S M. Electroencephalography in relation to anesthesia. *Proc Roy Soc Med* 50: 103 1957
- 4 Fickman M and Rushworth R G. Treatment of encephalotrigeminal angiomatosis (Sturge-Weber disease) by hemispherectomy. *Arch Dis Childhood* 3: 433 1960
- 5 Hayward M D and Bower B D. Chromosomal anomaly associated with the Sturge-Weber syndrome. *Lancet* 2: 844 1960
- 6 Lehmann O and Forman H. Correlation. *Lancet* 2: 1450 1960

Letter to the Editor

Room 204
4 West 40th Street
New York 18, N.Y.

To the Editor

We are writing on behalf of the University of Hue in the free Republic of Vietnam. The University, which opened its doors in 1957, has in the three and half years since that time nearly doubled its enrollment, thereby justifying the faith of its founders that this new institution would fulfill a vital need in this critical part of the free world.

Last fall the University expanded its activities by opening a school of medicine—the world's newest—to provide full seven-year program of medical education in all fields: neurology, microbiology, nursing, public health, tropical medicine, etc.

As part of our program of assistance to the people and institutions of Vietnam, we have undertaken to obtain for the medical school certain books, professional journals, and other resource materials based on needs submitted to us by the medical staff of the Hue city hospital (which is being used by the University for its training program). Among the publications which the University has requested is the *American Heart Journal*. We would very

much appreciate your bringing this fact to the attention of your readers who may wish to donate back copies of the Journal in a worthwhile manner. Such a gift would be an invaluable addition to the University's limited resources and would be further evidence of the community of feeling which exists among educators and publishers throughout the free world.

All donations may be sent to this office where each will be catalogued and prepared for shipment to Vietnam. We should like to point out that gifts to the American Friends of Vietnam—including gifts of this nature—are deductible from taxable income; each donor will receive a formal receipt acknowledging the value of the contribution.

If there is any further information we would like either about the University of Hue or about our own organization, please do not hesitate to get in touch with us.

Louis Indratis
Executive Secretary
American Friends of Vietnam

Book reviews

MODERN TRENDS IN CARDIAC SURGERY Edited by
HRS Harley MSc FRCS Consultant Thoracic Surgeon, United Cardiff Hospital and Welsh
Regional Hospital Board New York 1960 Pp 312
B Hoeber Inc 782 pages Price \$1

This book by twenty two British surgeons is an interesting expression of current British surgical practice in cardiac surgery. This book makes no attempt to exhaustively cover the entire field of cardiac surgery, but nonetheless tremendous amount of information is available in its 28 pages. The book, as edited by H.R.S. Harries, a Welsh thoracic surgeon and the two chapters which be contributed on hemodynamic alterations in cardiac disease and on surgical treatment of mitral stenosis are especially informative. All of the chapters in this book are very easy to read. With just a little expansion this book could easily be the outstanding text in the field of cardiac surgery.

A few definite deficiencies that exist are related primarily to the nature of the subject material itself and the rapid alteration that are taking place in this field at all times. For example in the chapter on cardiac arrest there is no reference to the method of closed chest massage described by Hogenhoven and certain to achieve wide spread use. This is not an oversight I am sure but simply due to the fact that the book went to the printer before this information became available.

HEART SOUNDS AND MURMURS A CLINICAL AND PHONO-CARDIOGRAPHIC STUDY By P A Ongley, Consultant in Pediatrics Mayo Clinic, Rochester. Ninth H B Sprague Board of Consultation Massachusetts General Hospital and Past President American Heart Association M B Rappaport Former Head of Department of Electrophysiology Research Sabin Corporation Waltham Mass. 1 S Nadas Cardiologist Children Hospital Boston Mass New York 1960 Grune & Stratton Inc 300 pages Price \$9.50

This book is divided into six sections: I History and Physics II Heart Sounds and Murmurs III Diseases of the Heart Valves IV Rheumatic Heart Disease V Congenital Heart Disease VI Miscellaneous. As the titles imply, there is some repetition of content in the various sections.

Approximately the first one hundred pages of this small volume are devoted to the physics of sound and historical aspects as they relate to the development and application of auscultation and phonocardiography. As might be expected much of this is based on previously published work of Rappaport and Sprague. The method of phonocardiography which forms the basis of the book are those advocated by these two investigators in particular the logarithmic and stethoscopic method used in recording the heart sound from the chest. All inadequate coverage is given to techniques and method also covered.

by other authors and published under such names as calibrated phonocardiograph, filtered phonocardiography, selected phonocardiography, spectral phonocardiography and intracardiac e-ophagal and tracheal phonocardiography. This lack of comprehension reveals the coverage of methodology is not necessarily defect, however provided that the reader is somewhat familiar with the over all phonocardiographic literature.

The other approximately 15 hundred and fifty pages of the book deal more specifically with the more clinical aspects of auscultation and phonocardiography. These sections excellently serve to transfer the recently accumulated wealth of research information dealing with cardiovascular sound into the realm of clinical application. Very few useful features in clinical auscultation have been omitted. Coverage is incomplete, however, in certain areas, namely pericardial friction rubs, extracardiac sound and a few of the finer aspects of auscultation in congenital heart disease.

I generally thi book recommended for those interested in articulation and phonocardiograph. The present book fairly well organized. The paper and printing are excellent the illustrations are good and the underlying factors

CLINICAL DISTURBANCES OF RENAL FUNCTION By
Abraham G. White, MD, FACP, Associate
Staff Physician and Chief of the Renal Disease
Clinic, Quaker Hospital Center, J. M. A. V. V.
Philadelphia and London 1961 W. B. Saunders
Company 468 pages Price \$10.50

This book was written for the practicing physician facing clinical problems in which there is disturbance of kidney function. There are seven chapters on such titles as Acute Renal Failure, Obstructive Aspects of Renal Function, and Surgical Aspects of Renal Function. Each subject is discussed from the point of view of pathogenesis, relationship of clinical features to disturbed function, and the logical therapy. The discussion is very readable and all topics are thoroughly treated without being dogmatic. The reasons underlying the methods of therapy are given and the evidence available to support the reasons is indicated. In order to keep the text simple, references are limited to major works or reviews. These are given at the bibliography at the end of the book. The opinions expressed conform to the prevailing opinion of modern renal workers. For all of this the book cannot but be praised. More questionable is the selection of subjects that have been included in this book. Sections on the various endocrine diseases, hepatic cirrhosis, and the principles of genetics hardly seem necessary.

Individual parts of the book, such as the omission of mention of the use of anabolic steroids in the management of acute renal failure, although not

case for them in patients with disturbances of pregnancy, strong and whereas the importance of differentiating dehydration hysteresis from acute tubular necrosis is repeatedly stressed, no real help is given on how to do it (such as urine urea concentrations or urine specific gravities). Another fault is the system of cross references

giving chapter numbers only which is poor one.

The book is good one and in addition to the practicing physician to whom it is directed should provide helpful reading to medical students and others who are interested in renal problems.

Announcements

A COURSE IN INTERPRETATION OF COMPLEX ARRHYTHMIAS will be given to Michael Pease Hospital by Louis N. Katz, M.D., Richard Langendorf, M.D., and Alfred Pick, M.D. This is an advanced course intended only for experienced electrocardiographers. The class will meet daily from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Dec 4-8, 1961.

Further information and copy of the lecture schedule may be obtained from Miss Beverly Petroski, Secretary, Cardiovascular Department, Medical Research Institute, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, Chicago 16, Ill.

The Joint Annual and Scientific Meetings of the CANADIAN HEART ASSOCIATION and the NATIONAL HEART FOUNDATION OF CANADA will be held in Vancouver, B.C. Nov. 13-18, 1961.

Address enquiries to Dr. John B. Armstrong, National Heart Foundation of Canada, 501 Yonge St., Toronto 5, Canada.

Final plans have been announced for the ELEVENTH ANNUAL INSTRUMENT SYMPOSIUM AND RESEARCH EQUIPMENT EXHIBIT to be held Oct. 9-12 and Oct. 10-13, 1961, respectively, at the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Under the auspices of the local sections of six national professional societies, more than 20 scientists are actively engaged in research in their specialties and will report on recent developments in research methods and instrumentation.

At the research equipment exhibit, 121 of the nation's leading manufacturers of electronic, mechanical, and optical instruments for laboratory and clinical research will display a wide array of the latest scientific apparatus.

This year's symposium will consist of seven sessions. Dr. Alton Meister, Chairman of the Department of Biochemistry, Tufts University School of Medicine, will preside over the opening session dealing with applied gas chromatography. Other topics on the 4-day scientific program are: factors influencing the interpretation of infrared spectra; optical rotatory dispersion; thermogravimetric analysis; electron probe analysis; the application of physiologic instrumentation to clinical problems; and electron magnetic resonance. Chairmen of the discussion sessions include Dr. Ellis R. Lippincott,

University of Maryland; Dr. Ulrich Wesme, National Institute of Arthritis and Metabolic Diseases; Dr. Saul Gordon, Fairleigh Dickinson University; Dr. Isidore Adler, U.S. Geological Survey; Gerald S. Cohen, Division of Research Services, NIH; and Dr. Edna D. Becker, National Institute of Arthritis and Metabolic Diseases.

Dr. James A. Shannon, Director of NIH, will welcome symposium participants at the opening meeting, October 9, at 8:00 P.M. Scientific sessions will continue through the week with two meetings daily, at 2:00 P.M. and 8:00 P.M. The closing session will be held October 12, at 2:00 P.M.

The research equipment exhibit will be open daily from 11:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., October 10-13. On October 11, the exhibit will remain open until 9:00 P.M.

Sex of the exhibiting firms will hold special instrumentation loans to demonstrate the research applicability of their newest equipment. Instruments shown will include a electronic spectro-photometer, refrigerated cell fractionator, tonic absorption analyzer, immunoelectrophoresis apparatus, electronic hematocrit, and a protein monitor. Demonstrations will be given October 11, 12, and 13 from 9:30 to 10:15 A.M. and 10:15 to 11:00 A.M.

For additional information, write or call James B. Damm, National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service, Bethesda 14, Md. Phone OLiver 6-4000 Ext. 2315.

THE AMERICAN UROLOGICAL ASSOCIATION offers an ANNUAL AWARD of \$1,000 (first prize of \$500, second prize of \$300, and third prize of \$200) for essays on the result of some clinical or laboratory research in urology. Competition is limited to urologists who have been graduated not more than ten years and to hospital terms and residents doing clinical or laboratory research work in urology. Annual research is not necessary.

The first prize essay will appear on the program of the forthcoming meeting of the American Urological Association to be held at the Bellevue-Stratford Hotel, Philadelphia 1, May 14-17, 1962.

For full particulars, write to the Executive Secretary, William P. Daduch, 1120 North Charles St., Baltimore 1, Md. Essay must be in his hand before Nov. 15, 1961.

Editorial

Ageing and radiation

G. J. Neary Ph.D.
Harwell, England

The starting point of my own reflections on the general problem of ageing is the commonly held view that whole body irradiation of an animal can in certain circumstances speed up natural ageing. This generalization has only been checked experimentally to a limited degree. Certainly irradiated animals normally have a reduced survival time and after a single dose of irradiation or after lifetime low level chronic irradiation the pathology at death is broadly the same as in unirradiated control animals. But even using only terminal data of this sort for CBA mice it is possible to argue that there is an intrinsic process of ageing enhanced by radiation which operates from the start of life and is virtually complete by the time the changes of old age begin to appear; until then the process has little outward physiologic manifestation or effect on survival fitness. The argument is quite simple but first it is necessary to clear a little ground and establish a common conceptual currency.

Two basic questions may be posed. Why does an animal die? Why is there a variation in the age at death of comparable individual animals? One type of answer emphasizes the element of randomness in mortality and the individuals in a population are often tacitly assumed to be identical. The age specific death rate, the so-called force of mortality, is often interpreted as the probability that any survivor will die in a unit interval of time

at that age. The observed progressive increase of the force of mortality after a certain age is attributed to a progressive decline in the physiologic state or vitality of the population and the individuals thereof. The logarithm of the mortality rate, the Gompertz function, increases approximately linearly with age and so it has been an attractive idea to regard this quantity as an intrinsic index of physiologic age.

A quite different type of answer to the two basic questions concentrates attention on the individual. His life span in any given environment is predetermined by his initial genetic endowment. Merely to recognize the existence of this theoretical possibility is of considerable importance because it then has to be admitted that the progressive increase with age in the age specific death rate may result merely from the form of the distribution of individual life spans in the population. The concept of a force of mortality would then be out of place and there need be no relation between the Gompertz function and the physiologic state either of individuals or of the surviving population as a whole. In most quantitative deterministic theories ageing is regarded as some process of change within cells, probably in their genetic apparatus. It is clear however that the fate of the individual cannot be considered solely in terms of the fate of a component cell. Even though changes within cells may be the root cause of ageing it would be in

sufficient to consider only the primary process without reference to the whole sequence of events in the complex of interacting physiologic systems.

In practice both random and deterministic factors undoubtedly play some part. For the human white female population of the United States at present the difference in age at death of identical twins is much less than the standard deviation over the whole population. On the other hand there has been a significant reduction in mortality during the past hundred or so years in most economically developed countries. The reduction is chiefly in the acute causes of death and has been most marked in early and middle life; the chronic degenerative causes have shown a much smaller change. Hardin H. Jones has argued from such facts that there is a causal relation between disease experience and subsequent susceptibility to disease but so far animal experiments have provided no definite confirmation of this theory.

My own view is that even if all adverse external influences could be removed, an intrinsic process of ageing would remain which is fundamental, inevitable and irreversible. The process proceeds in two successive stages: induction and development which together occupy the whole lifetime. During induction changes occur within individual cells; these naturally occurring changes can also be produced by radiation. Because of homeostatic regulation the production of the changed cells which may or may not be viable produces little physiologic impairment until a certain level of inductive change has been reached. Then homeostasis breaks down rather rapidly and the second stage development sets in. It involves a different level of organization and consists in physiologic interactions which proceed autonomously and autocatalytically, entailing rapid physiologic impairment culminating in death. Development thus corresponds to senescence. Once it has been triggered further inductive change is superfluous so that further irradiation at this stage is ineffective provided that it is not sufficiently intense to have direct physiologic effects. The primary process of induction is genetically determinate and little influenced by random factors; the second process of

development may because of its greater complexity be subject to such factors.

One of the essential features which distinguishes this picture of ageing is the approximate constancy of physiologic competence for survival during induction which in mice occupies about 80 per cent of the lifetime. Physiologic ageing is mainly a phenomenon of senescence. The opposite assumption which has usually been made that all of the injury produced by the simple passage of time or by whole body irradiation is necessarily expressed as proportional physiologic injury has in my opinion hindered the understanding of the problem, especially the analysis into reparable and irreparable injury. As Shock has pointed out, some indices of physiologic capacity are more or less constant throughout life; others appear to show a decline but such data are usually obtained from different groups of individuals at different ages. What we do not know of course is what happens to a single individual as he progresses through his life cycle. The range of variation between individuals of the same age is almost large enough to admit the possibility that there is little change in the individual before senescence. In any case some of these indices refer to maximum physiologic capacity which may have relevance only to survival from the more extreme accidents in the presenescent period. The important question is whether there is a marked increase in the rate of loss of physiologic capacity during senescence.

The experimental data which suggested to me the foregoing scheme were obtained in survival studies of chronically irradiated CBA mice under carefully kept conditions so that external disturbing factors were minimized. It is generally found that the mean life shortening of a group of mice or rats is roughly proportional to the mean accumulated radiation dose. It is reasonable to expect therefore that the life shortening for one individual will be roughly proportional to his individual accumulated dose. If exposed to a given dose rate throughout life, the naturally longer lived animals would receive a larger accumulated dose and their absolute life shortening would exceed the average but the proportional life shortening would be

the same for all. The cumulative mortality curve against time for an irradiated group would thus correspond to that of a control group but with the time axis contracted. The standard deviation of survival time would be decreased by radiation in the same proportion as the mean survival time itself. Conversely the slope of the Gompertz plot would be increased. In fact however these features were not found with CBA mice. Up to about 15 rems per day there was no reduction in dispersion of survival times even though the mean survival time was nearly halved: the cumulative mortality curves were merely displaced from each other not contracted: the Gompertz plots were roughly of equal slope. These results would be explicable if the induction time and radio-sensitivity were nearly the same for every member of a group of these genetically homogeneous mice. The effective accumulated dose during induction and the shortening of induction time relative to controls would then be the same for all. The duration of development was unaffected by radiation and was statistically the same for irradiated and control animals: a value of about 180 days was deduced. The Gompertz plots were very steep and roughly linear during the period of development before that in the induction period the slope was much less. Further analytical details may be found in the original paper.

An understanding of the basic process of cellular change during induction would not only be of great theoretical interest but also of practical importance in providing perhaps a basis for extrapolation of life shortening data on animals to man. So far however little sure evidence is available from the radiobiological data. The dose response is linear which is clearly consistent with a cumulative injury due to irreversible changes in cells. The linearity argues against the primary process being one of chromosome structural damage and would suggest rather somatic gene mutation. The fact that short single doses of X or gamma radiation are some three times as efficient as the same doses delivered chronically at low rates indicates a dose rate factor which is not expected for gene mutation. Moreover the large

size of the doubling dose (some thousands of rems) is surprising for a gene mutation unless cell selection for the radiation mutants is much more severe than for the natural mutants. Perhaps the site of the change is not in the chromosomes at all in some organisms: ageing seems to be a cytoplasmic phenomenon.

It is not known whether the cell change responsible for ageing causes the death of replaceable cells or reduces the competence of cells for certain functions or whether it results in autoimmune reactions between changed and normal cells or between changed cells themselves. It is also not known whether all the cells of the body are subject to the particular form of change or whether only special systems of cells are important—these latter might constitute the homeostatic systems supposed necessary to keep spontaneous autoimmunity suppressed. The question obviously arises as to whether the primary process is the same in different organisms even as closely similar say as mice and men. If this assumption is made for the latter particular pair we may note that according to the simplest theory the life shortening per rem is numerically equal to the ratio of the rate of cell change produced by unit dose rate to the spontaneous rate. There is no obvious reason why this ratio should be very different for a mouse and a man and so the life shortening per rem in man may be only 0.08 days the figure found for mice. It has frequently been assumed that the life shortening per rem in man would be greater than in a mouse in the ratio of the natural life spans but the logic of this is not apparent. It is also interesting to speculate how the development period of 6 months in the mouse would be extrapolated to man. I leave it to physicians to decide whether a figure of 6 months or some 25 times this i.e. about 12 years is a better estimate of the period of senescence in man.

REFERENCES

- 1 Jones H H. A special consideration of the ageing process, disease and life expectancy. *Adv. Arch. Biol. Med. Phys.* 4: 281 1956.
- 2 Henry G J. Ageing and radiation. *Nature* 187: 10 1960.
- 3 Shock N W. Age changes in one physical process. *Genetics* 11: 40 1957.

Clinical communications

A clinical study of shock occurring during acute myocardial infarction An analysis of 58 cases

Howard E. Heyer MD
Dallas Tex

Severe shock has been estimated variously to occur in from 7 to 20 per cent of the patients suffering from acute myocardial infarction. Its development is a grave complication and is associated with a high mortality rate. The importance of early recognition of this syndrome has been emphasized since prompt therapy appears to increase the chance for survival. The time at which shock occurs after the development of an acute myocardial infarction and the natural life history of this condition is therefore of great importance in its recognition and management.

It is the purpose of the present paper to report a clinical study of 58 cases of this syndrome. Adequate data were available to permit a detailed study of cardiovascular shock, of its frequency of occurrence, clinical characteristics, mortality, and various features affecting the prognosis.

Clinical material, methods, and criteria

Seven hundred and fourteen cases of acute myocardial infarction were surveyed in the present study. There were 546 men and 168 women. 161 patients succumbed, a mortality rate of 22.5 per cent. The diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction was made on the basis of a typical clinical history plus characteristic electrocardio-

graphic findings. Additional confirmation was obtained by autopsy in 14 of the 29 patients who succumbed after myocardial infarction.

The age distribution ranged from the fifth through the ninth decade (Table I). The greatest number of cases occurred in the sixth decade. The ages varied from 43 to 83 years. Seventeen patients in the group with shock were hypertensive or were known to have been hypertensive prior to the onset of shock; in many others preceding hypertension was suspected but not proved.

Frequent determinations of the blood pressure were made during the first week of the hospital stay. In many patients during the first 48 to 72 hours these readings were made at intervals of 1 hour both day and night. The criteria for the diagnosis of shock in patients who were suffering from acute myocardial infarction included the following: (1) Definite clinical signs of shock were present; these included sweating, weakness, pallor or cyanosis, absent or small volume pulse, moderate tachycardia, nausea, and often a dulled sensorium. (2) The level of blood pressure fell to 80 mm systolic or below; in patients previously hypertensive readings below 90 mm systolic were considered as shock levels.

Table I Myocardial infarction with shock
Age distribution and mortality by decades

Age group (yr)	Number of patients	Number of deaths	Mortality (%)
30-39	0		
40-49	5 (9%)	1	20
50-59	25 (43%)	9	36
60-69	13 (22%)	8	62
70-79	13 (22%)	11	85
80-89	2 (3%)	0	—

I. All fatal cases death was attributed to death due to the shock (cardiogenic shock)

Hypotension alone was not considered *prima facie* evidence of shock, since as will be seen some patients exhibited hypotension without other confirmatory signs of the shock state. In addition patients in whom the fall in blood pressure could be attributed to some other primary initiating cause such as hemorrhage, pulmonary embolism, severe tachycardia, acute cerebrovascular accident or marked cardiac failure were not included in the present series. Fifty-eight patients with shock after acute myocardial infarction met these criteria and are the subject of the present study. Patients who lived for 10 days after therapy for shock was discontinued were classified as survivors.

Results

Mortality. Fifty-eight patients (8 per cent) of the group of 714 with acute myocardial infarction developed shock. The total mortality in this group with shock was 60 per cent. Two of these 58 patients succumbed before treatment was begun and 2 received inadequate therapy (with 1 norepinephrine being administered for less than 1 hour prior to death). In the other 54 patients who received adequate therapy the mortality was found to be 46 per cent (Table II). This mortality is comparable to that found in other adequately treated groups and is slightly more favorable than that reported in some series. It is also a marked improvement over the survival rate to be expected in patients treated by nonspecific means without vasopressor substances in whom the mortality has been reported to range from 70 to as high as 93 per cent.

Time of onset of shock. In the great majority of instances the time of onset of the myocardial infarction could be established with reasonable certainty. In 62 per cent of the patients shock followed the onset of myocardial infarction within 24 hours (Fig. 1). Within 72 hours the vast majority of cases of shock had developed. 91 per cent of the cases had appeared by this time.

As has been reported previously a few cases may be delayed until later in the course of the illness. One case occurred on the fourth, one on the fifth, two on the sixth and one on the eleventh day after the onset of acute myocardial infarction. If the majority of cases of shock are to be detected promptly, therefore patients with acute myocardial infarction must be observed most closely in the initial period of 72 hours.

Clinical features and classification

Hypotension without shock. In a review of this series of 714 patients hypotension without clinical signs of shock was encountered occasionally. This hypotensive phase after acute myocardial infarction has been noted by others.²² If clinical signs of shock did not develop the outcome did not appear to be affected adversely in the present series. A few of this group of patients with hypotension had blood pressure readings as low as 80 or occasionally slightly lower. However aside from some chest pain they remained comfortable and warm, were not cyanotic, did not perspire, their color remained good and shock did not follow. This hypotensive response was not accompanied by evidences of severe cardiac insufficiency and in most of these patients the blood pressure returned

Table II Results of treatment of shock in acute myocardial infarction

Total number of patients	58	
Total number of deaths	29	50%
Total number of survivors	29	50%
Total number of deaths with adequate treatment	25	46%
Pre- α effect	47	85%

Excluding 1 therapy 14 14 14 14 14

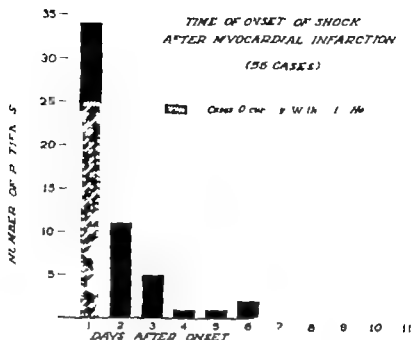


Fig 1 Time of onset of shock after development of myocardial infarction

tion and normal during the latter part of their hospital stay. This group of patients was not included in the present study as suffering from shock and did not appear to have the same prognosis and outlook.

Premonitory shock. Shock which occurred after myocardial infarction did not always arise *de novo*. One of the striking features of the present study was the occurrence of one or more warning episodes of transitory shock followed by a return of the blood pressure to normal. These premonitory episodes developed one to several hours before deep shock supervened and were usually only temporary in nature lasting from several minutes to an hour or two. In many of these instances the blood pressure returned to normal spontaneously without any specific vasopressor therapy. In a few patients small amounts of mephentermine sufficed to abolish the brief period of shock. In these patients typical signs of shock were present and these clinical signs served to distinguish this group from the previously described group of patients who exhibited only hypotension without other stigmata of the shock state.

This early transitory state of shock was a striking feature and preceded the development of deep shock in a significant

number (36 per cent) of the patients. The spontaneous return of blood pressure levels to normal after such brief periods of shock suggested the operation of a homeostatic mechanism to maintain adequate perfusion pressure in the various organ systems and to preserve body circulation. The prognostic significance of this early hypodynamic phase of the circulation in acute myocardial infarction in predicting the subsequent occurrence of persistent shock is of obvious importance. It frequently appeared to be a warning sign of impending acute circulatory collapse.

Classification of cases. Frank clinical shock with all of its characteristic manifestations was present in all of the patients included in the present series. No patient with mild shock or hypotension alone was included in this group. However it was possible to separate the patient further into three main groups on the basis of their clinical features and response to therapy. These groups were classified as follows: moderately severe, severe and fatal. The primary criterion used in differentiating these groups was the response to therapy.

MODERATELY SEVERE SHOCK. The patients with moderately severe shock responded promptly to adequate vasopressor therapy and exhibited a rapid elevation of blood

pressure to normal levels accompanied by a fairly rapid abolition of the clinical signs of shock. These patients did not require the prolonged use of levarterenol but usually within a period of 24 hour vasopressor agents could be discontinued without further deleterious effects. Anuria was uncommon. Oliguria was seen occasionally but prompt resumption of adequate flow of urine occurred with therapy. An example of the findings and problems encountered in such a patient is given in the following case history.

Case history. A 52-year-old white man who had sustained previous myocardial infarction 6 years ago developed severe subterminal pain which radiated into the left arm and neck. His blood pressure during the episode of pain at home was 200/128 mm Hg (Fig 2). On admission to the hospital he was in acute distress and had an ashen color. His blood pressure was 130/80 mm Hg, the pulse was of good quality. The cardiac rhythm was regular with rate of 64 per minute, no gallop sound or murmurs were noted. An electrocardiogram on admission revealed deep Q waves in Leads II and III with S-T-segment elevation confirmed in Lead V. His subsequent tracings revealed the typical evolutionary changes of an acute posterior myocardial infarction.

Three and one fourth hour after admission he became cold and clammy and perspired profusely, his pulse became weak and the blood pressure dropped to 80/30 mm Hg. An infusion of mephentermine sulfate was started and within five minutes

his blood pressure returned to normal. His blood pressure then remained within normal limits and no signs of shock occurred for approximately 8 hours after the infusion was discontinued. He then developed pallor, weakness and dyspnea with blood pressure of 70/36 mm Hg. A second infusion of mephentermine was begun. When his blood pressure did not rise promptly an intravenous infusion of levarterenol bitartrate was initiated and this resulted in rapid rise of his blood pressure to normal with disappearance of the signs of shock. The infusion was continued for 14 hours and then terminated following which his blood pressure remained normal. No evidences of pulmonary edema appeared. His subsequent hospital course was uneventful and he was discharged in good condition.

Comment. This patient exhibited early shock of mild degree which originally subsided promptly by the use of mephentermine. He subsequently developed deeper and more persistent shock which did not respond to mephentermine and necessitated the use of levarterenol. A prompt previous response with the latter medication occurred, no evidence of congestive failure or arrhythmias appeared and the output of urine remained adequate.

SEVERE SHOCK. The group of patients with severe shock often required a prolonged period of vasopressor therapy. Many of these patients developed frank clinical congestive heart failure during this period of time necessitating digitalization. However with careful therapy adequate homeostasis was eventually achieved the vasopressor substances were gradually discontinued and the patients survived.

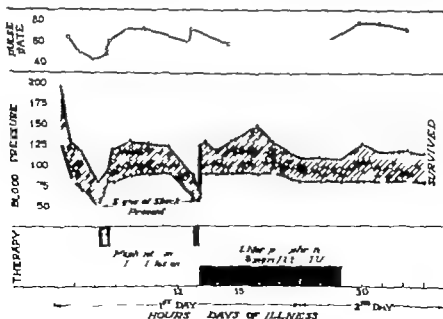


Fig 2 Fifty-two-year-old man with severe shock after myocardial infarction (see text)

severe shock after myocardial infarction

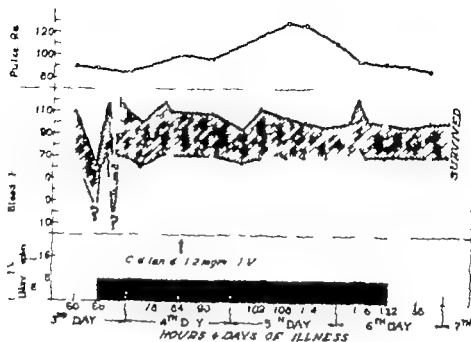


Fig 3 15 year-old man severe shock (le myocardial infarct in ventricle)

Oliguria was frequent but with adequate therapy secretion of urine was generally resumed although sometimes it was diminished for variable periods. An illustration of the clinical course and therapeutic problems is shown in the following case history.

Case history. A 60 year-old white man developed severe anterior heart pain 65 hours before entering the hospital. When seen at home by his physician 3 hours before hospitalization his blood pressure found to be 110/80 mm Hg and his heart rate was 90 per minute. He only left the hospital he suddenly became weak and on admission found to be 62/40 mm Hg and pulse 100 per minute with blood pressure of 62/40 mm Hg (Fig. 3). A regular cardiac rhythm with rate of 88 per minute was present on admission. A gallbladder was not heard. The heart sound were faint. The lungs were clear. About 100 cc. Electrocardiographic findings showed a Q wave in lead II, III, and aVF, consistent with a recent posterior myocardial infarction plus signs of an old myocardial infarct. Normal sinus rhythm was present.

His central venous pressure was 12 mm Hg. After 5 per cent glucose by intravenous infusion 11 mm Hg pressure rose to normal level. However during the first 6 hours of his hospital stay he did not urinate any urine. Subsequently he output of urine was not satisfactory. On the second morning of his hospital stay he developed signs of congestive failure with rales in the lung bases and distention of the jugular veins. At this time he was given 0.5 ml 12 mg intravenous digitalis subsequently was given 0.5 mg orally repeated. The infusion of heparin 100 units of glucose was continued for 64 hours

until midday the sixth day at which time it was discontinued. The patient underwent hospital course was smooth with no subsequent urinary output.

Comments. The patient was admitted in deep shock and became anuric for several hours. His response to intravenous therapy was satisfactory. Although he subsequently developed congestive failure the prognosis admitted in all cases of anaphylactic shock required a well-timed use of digitalis. These measures gradually resulted in return of his hemodynamic state toward normal with eventual recovery.

ANURIC SHOCK. In the group of patients who succumbed to shock it was frequently difficult to elevate the blood pressure to adequate levels even with the use of high concentrations of vasopressor substances. These patients as a group often exhibited continued signs of shock (such as anuric, cyanosis, weak pulse and mental confusion) even when the level of blood pressure was maintained adequately by vasopressor substances. There was a high incidence of congestive heart failure with pulmonary edema in this group necessitating the frequent employment of digitalis glycosides. Their output of urine was generally inadequate. Oliguria was common and anuria also was frequently seen. The patients in the group of fatalities revealed physical signs (such as very small volume pulse) compatible with a profound fall in

cardiac output as well as with an inability of the homeostatic vasoconstrictor mechanisms to maintain adequate blood pressure and coronary flow. Some of the patients of this group also exhibited marked elevations in the serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase level. Severe elevations in the transaminase levels have been ascribed in part to the effect of shock upon the liver rather than to cardiac damage alone.²⁴ A typical case history of a patient who succumbed to shock is outlined below.

Case history. Ten days prior to admission this 59-year-old white woman developed anterior chest pain associated with nausea and vomiting. The pain persisted in mild degree during the succeeding 2 days. Early on the morning of her admission to the hospital she suddenly became weak, restless and cold and clammy. At that time she was examined at home by her physician who found her blood pressure to be 70/70 mm Hg. On admission to the hospital she was in deep shock and was sweating, pale and semicomatose. Her heart rate was found to be 120 (Fig. 4) per minute with regular rhythm. The heart sounds were weak but no murmurs were heard. The lungs were clear without rales.

Difficulty was encountered in finding venous access and she was given methocarbamol hydrochloride 70 mg intramuscularly without response. Her blood pressure promptly became unobtainable. A polyethylene catheter was inserted into the femoral vein and levaterrenal was given in concentrations of 24 mg per liter. This was subsequently increased to 32 mg per liter. A brief pressor response was ob-

tained but it was not sustained. Within 6 hours after she had been admitted moist rales appeared in both lung fields and spread extensively. Dyspnea was evident. She was digitalized with 1.6 mg of Cedil and given by slow intra-venous administration and oxygen was given continuously. Clinical signs of shock persisted throughout her hospital stay and she lapsed into coma. One hundred cubic centimeters of concentrated urine were obtained by catheterization 2 hours after her admission. Subsequently the patient became anuric and remained so until death.

Postmortem examination was obtained and revealed thrombotic occlusion of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery with recent anteroseptal infarction of the left ventricle. Pulmonary edema was also present with associated hydrothorax.

Comment. This patient exhibited the features of severe shock with progressive downhill course and failure of response to large amounts of 1 norepinephrine plus rapid digitalization. She became anemic, comatose and developed severe congestive failure with pulmonary edema. No satisfactory or sustained pressor reaction was obtained. The clinical signs of shock were never relieved and adequate homeostasis was never achieved.

Prognostic differentiation—surviving and fatal cases

Various clinical features of the survivors and of those who succumbed are listed in Table III.

Response to therapy. In estimating the prognosis one of the most dependable indications of survival was the promptness and

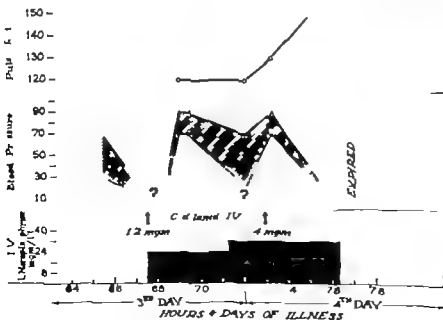


Fig. 4 Fifty-nine-year-old woman. Fatal shock after myocardial infarction (see text)

Table III Clinical features of surviving and fatal cases

	Survivors	Fatal cases
Number of patients	29	25
Adequate pressor response	29 Patients (100%)	18 Patients (72%)
Output of urine (after therapy)	Adequate	Oliguria or anuria
Vasopressor drug administration rate	Good response to low rate	High rate needed
Time delay before treatment (average)	0.7 hr	2.6 hr
Arrhythmias	6 Patients (21%)	10 Patients (40%)
Congestive failure	11 Patients (38%)	16 Patients (64%)
Average age	58.6	64.3 yr
Average transaminase level	125 SCOT units (16 patients)	182 SGOT mls (12 patients)

completeness with which shock was reversed by treatment especially with the use of adequate vasopressor therapy. A prompt return of blood pressure to normal levels accompanied by the disappearance of clinical signs of shock was generally a favorable omen. The contrary was also generally true. However, some patients survived after the prolonged use of anti-pressor agents. The presence of oliguria or anuria indicating poor renal perfusion was likewise a prognostic sign of considerable importance since patients who remained completely anuric after vasopressor therapy uniformly had a fatal course.

Rate of administration of levarterenol
The rate of administration of levarterenol needed to achieve a pressor effect as has been noted by others¹¹ was a prognostic sign of considerable value. In general those patients who needed very large amounts of levarterenol per unit of time to secure an adequate pressor response generally failed to survive the episode. In the present series the maximum concentration of levarterenol bitartrate employed with subsequent survival was 32 mg per liter; one patient who required this concentration lived. All of the other surviving patients responded to lesser concentrations of levarterenol.

In one instance 72 mg of levarterenol bitartrate were given in one liter of solu-

tion in an effort to achieve adequate vasopressor effect; this did not result in the patient's survival. Survival has however been reported occasionally after the use of high concentrations of 1 norepinephrine.¹² Thus the requisite rate of administration of vasopressor substances needed to produce an elevation in blood pressure was an important factor in an assessment of the prognosis and the patients in whom a rapid rate of administration of a relatively large amount of levarterenol was needed to maintain their blood pressure generally had a poor outlook.

Duration of shock before therapy
The duration of shock before treatment varied markedly in this series. The shortest duration of shock prior to treatment was less than a quarter of an hour; the longest duration in a patient whose religious scruples delayed treatment was 18 hours.

The time elapsed before the institution of adequate treatment was of great importance. In the surviving group (Table IV) the average time before adequate vasopressor therapy was instituted was less than 1 hour. In the patients who succumbed to shock the average period before treatment was instituted was 2.6 hours. None of the patients in whom treatment for shock was delayed for over 2½ hours survived. By contrast the great majority of patients who survived received adequate vasopressor therapy within an hour after the onset of shock. When treatment was begun within 2 hours (Table V) the mortality rate was 40 per cent. In those patients in whom treatment was delayed more than 2 hours the mortality rate was 78 per cent. Sampson and Ziper¹³, Milkr and Moser¹, Griffith and associates⁴ and other investigators^{6,17} have also reported a sharp rise in the mortality rate when

Table IV Time elapsed before vasopressor therapy for shock was begun (51 cases)

	Survivors	Fatal case
Number of patient	29	22
Total hours before treatment was begun	19.7	63.5
Average hours before treatment was begun		2.6

Table V Mortality rate compared with interval before vasopressor therapy was begun (34 cases)

	Number of patients	Survivors	Deaths	Mortality (%)
Treatment begun within 2 hr	45	27	18	40
Treatment begun after 2 hr	9	2	7	78

there is a delay in the treatment of shock after myocardial infarction.

Arrhythmias Severe arrhythmias were encountered more frequently in the patients who died (Table III). Thus 40 per cent of the patients who succumbed to shock developed arrhythmias whereas only 21 per cent of the patients who survived developed arrhythmias. Complete heart block and ventricular tachycardia both were prognostic signs of grave nature and when they persisted for any considerable period of time were associated with a high mortality rate in this series of patients.

Congestive failure Congestive failure occurred more frequently (Table III) in those patients who succumbed to shock. Moreover when it developed it was accompanied by a higher rate of mortality—59.2 per cent—than that occurring in those patients who did not develop failure and in whom the mortality rate was found to be 29.6 per cent (Table VI). Thus congestive failure when it developed was often an indication of grave cardiac insufficiency and when severe frequently indicated a serious prognosis. It should be noted however that some of the patients who developed congestive failure improved after the institution of adequate digitalis therapy and survived the episode of shock.

Age It will be seen with reference to Table I that although 2 patients in the ninth decade survived the episodes of shock in general the mortality rate rose in the older age groups. Thus in the fifth decade the mortality was only 20 per cent whereas in the eighth decade the mortality had risen to 85 per cent. Age therefore would seem to be a pertinent factor in estimation of the outlook for survival.

Treatment

The mounting mortality rate with the passage of time clearly indicated that shock after myocardial infarction should be treated as a medical emergency with the least possible delay. Symptomatic therapy such as the use of analgesics, elevation of the foot of the bed and oxygen relieved the premonitory shock promptly in some patients. However in all cases of persistent shock vasoconstrictor agents were utilized. Previous reports have shown that the use of transfusions and intravenous fluids including plasma does not decrease the mortality rate of shock when employed alone.⁸ In the group of 54 patients who received adequate therapy levarterenol was given in 48 cases. Metaraminol was given alone in 4 patients. In one patient phenylephrine was given by slow intravenous infusion over a period of 18½ hours with satisfactory elevation of the blood pressure and the survival of the patient. In 10 patients generally prior to beginning of norepinephrine or metaraminol mephentermine was given for variable periods of time. L. norepinephrine was the vasopressor agent of choice and was administered in the concentration and at the rate needed to effect an adequate vasopressor response. In this series the longest duration of treatment with l. norepinephrine following which the patient survived was 113½ hours.

In an attempt to detect shock promptly the blood pressure and heart rate were often determined at interval of an hour or two for the first 2 or 3 days of hospitalization. If shock persisted for more than a short period levarterenol bitartrate was generally given intravenously beginning with a concentration of 8 to 16 mg per 1,000 cc of solution. The rate of administration was governed by the blood pres-

Table VI Congestive failure in shock after myocardial infarction (34 cases)

	Number of patients	Deaths	Mortality (%)
Congestive failure present	27	16	59.2
Congestive failure absent	7	2	29.6

Table VII Shock after myocardial infarction
Results of digitalization (54 cases)

Digitalis	Total cases	Survivors	Deaths	Mortality (%)
Digitalized	31	16	15	53
Not digitalized	20	13	7	35

sure and varied from 6 to as many as 40 or more drops per minute. This concentration was increased as needed to produce an adequate rise in blood pressure. It appeared preferable to keep the blood pressure in the neighborhood of 100 to 110 mm Hg systolic. Marked elevations in blood pressure were avoided in order to prevent increased cardiac work in the presence of a damaged myocardium. When shock was severe and prolonged administration of vasopressor agents necessary use was made of a polyethylene catheter inserted into the deep veins. No definite evidence of aggravation of congestive failure due to vasopressor therapy was observed.

Since many of the patients with severe shock developed congestive heart failure digitalis was frequently administered. Reference to Table VII reveals that the mortality was higher in patients who received digitalis. Usually in actual practice however digitalis was given in the most severe cases and as would be expected these patients had a high fatality rate. However digitalis was often useful in controlling the symptoms of congestive failure and probably was responsible for aiding in the recovery of many of the surviving patients. The intravenous administration of Cediland was usually employed in this series although rapid oral digitalization was occasionally used.

The development of arrhythmias occasionally complicated the shock state. These included complete heart block, auricular flutter and fibrillation and episodes of tachycardia, both of auricular and ventricular origin. When persistent unless quickly treated by appropriate means these arrhythmias led to further deterioration of the cardiac status and to deepening of shock. In one instance ventricular fibril-

lation developed in a patient in severe shock. Defibrillation by means of electroshock was successfully accomplished (utilizing an external defibrillator) with subsequent spontaneous return to normal sinus rhythm and survival of the patient. Oscilloscopic monitoring of the cardiac rhythm was occasionally utilized during critical stages of shock and was of aid in evaluating and planning therapy.

Discussion

Several studies have clarified the hemodynamics of patients with shock after myocardial infarction. Freis reported a profound reduction in stroke volume and cardiac index associated with the development of tachycardia and usually accompanied by an increase in peripheral resistance. He postulated that neurogenic reflexes of a compensatory nature produced the tachycardia and the increase in peripheral resistance.

Gilbert and his co-workers²¹ Smith and associates²² and Gammill and his co-workers²³ have corroborated Freis findings of a profound fall in cardiac output and stroke volume after cardiogenic shock. Lee²⁴ has also confirmed the profound fall in cardiac output in patients with shock after myocardial infarction. These studies have also generally shown an increase in peripheral resistance although in some instances peripheral resistance failed to rise. Agress, Binder and co-workers^{25,26} have indicated that when a compensatory rise in total peripheral resistance fails to occur shock may develop after myocardial infarction. These latter workers have suggested the possibility of an inhibitory reflex arising in the damaged myocardium which prevents the rise in peripheral resistance in the presence of a diminished cardiac output.

Corday and associates²⁷ have pointed out the importance of diminished arterial blood pressure in decreasing coronary flow and the reversibility of this effect when 1 norepinephrine is employed. They have also shown that shock produces a selective fall in blood flow in areas of poor coronary circulation resulting in a lack of contractility of the heart muscle in these regions in experimental animals.²⁸ Restoration of blood pressure to normal resulted in a

return of normal contractility of these areas of heart muscle

The classic experiments of Wiggers²³ in animals indicate that irreversible circulatory failure may occur when hemorrhagic shock is prolonged for an extensive period. Sivranoglu and associates²⁴ have shown that after an hour sustained tissue anoxia in animals seems to produce myocardial damage of irreversible degree. In addition Calvia and his co-workers²⁵ have shown that the decreased availability of myocardial oxygen and the decrease in effective coronary flow which occur in shock can be reversed readily by restoration of blood pressures to normal with levarterenol. Corroboration of the effects of persistent shock in these animal studies is seen in the present series of patients in whom prolonged delay in the institution of therapy appeared to be lethal in almost all cases.

It thus appears from the results of the present study as well as from the above cited laboratory investigations that a critical time factor exists which must not be exceeded if survival is to be expected when shock occurs after a myocardial infarction. If inadequate coronary flow persists for a prolonged period of time irreparable weakening of the myocardium occurs. Prompt abolition of shock and the maintenance of adequate perfusion pressure and coronary flow are therefore of paramount importance if the patient is to survive the episode of myocardial infarction.

Summary and conclusions

1 In 714 patients with proved acute myocardial infarction shock developed in 58 cases an incidence of 8 per cent. The characteristic clinical features of this group of 58 patients was reviewed and various factors affecting the prognosis were evaluated.

2 The majority of cases of shock after acute myocardial infarction developed within the first 72 hours.

3 In 54 patients who received adequate treatment with vasopressor substances the mortality rate was 46 per cent. This was definite improvement over previous reported series treated by nonspecific measures in which the mortality rates ranged from 70 to above 90 per cent.

4 Premonitory shock which was transi-

tory in nature developed in 36 per cent of the patients and was later followed by persistent shock.

5 Among the factors affecting the prognosis the duration of shock before treatment was of crucial importance. When adequate vasopressor therapy was begun within 2 hours the mortality rate was 40 per cent when therapy was delayed over 2 hours the mortality rate mounted to 78 per cent. No patient in this series survived when treatment was delayed over 2½ hours.

6 Lack of prompt response to vasopressor therapy, severe congestive failure, the development of persistent arrhythmias and anuria were all prognostic signs of grave importance.

7 The importance of early recognition and prompt treatment of shock after myocardial infarction was evident.

The author wishes to express his appreciation to Mrs. David A. Herfort, Record Librarian, Baylor Medical Center and to the members of her staff for their assistance in this study.

REFERENCES

- 1 Heyer H E. Recognition and treatment of shock in acute myocardial infarction. *Texas M J* 66:733 1960.
- 2 Epstein F H and Reiman A S. Transfusion treatment of shock due to myocardial infarction. *New England J Med* 241:589 1949.
- 3 Griffith G C, Wallace W B, Cochran H J, Verlich W E and Frazer W G. The treatment of shock associated with myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 9:327 1954.
- 4 Hellerstein H K, Brofman B L and Casley W H. Shock accompanying myocardial infarction: treatment with pressor amines. *AM HEART J* 44:40 1952.
- 5 Mintz S M and Lutz L N. Recent myocardial infarction: analysis of 572 cases. *Arch Int Med* 80:205 1947.
- 6 Rowenbaum F F and Levine S A. Prognostic value of various clinical and electrocardiographic features of acute myocardial infarction. I. Immediate prognosis. *Arch Int Med* 68:913 1941.
- 7 Selzer A. TI hypotension late following acute myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 48:1 1952.
- 8 Brader M J, Ryan J A, J. Marcus S, Mueller F J, Strange D and Agres C M. Evaluation of therapy in shock following acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Med* 18:672 1955.
- 9 Burke G. Noradrenalin och hjärtinfarkt: prelinjära meddelande. *Swedish J Med* 49:354 1952.
- 10 Calenda D G, Uricchio J F and Friedman L M. Management of the shock in myocardial infarction with 1-norepinephrine. *Am J M* 226:399 1953.

Table VII Shock after myocardial infarction
Results of digitalization (34 cases)

Digital	Total cases	Survivor	Death	Mortality (%)
Digitalized	34	16	18	53
Nondigitalized	20	13	7	35

sure and varied from 6 to as many as 40 or more drops per minute. This concentration was increased as needed to produce an adequate rise in blood pressure. It appeared preferable to keep the blood pressure in the neighborhood of 100 to 110 mm Hg systolic. Marked elevations in blood pressure were avoided in order to prevent increased cardiac work in the presence of a damaged myocardium. When shock was severe and prolonged administration of vasopressor agents necessary, use was made of a polyethylene catheter passed into the deep veins. No definite evidence of aggravation of congestive failure due to vasopressor therapy was observed.

Since many of the patients with severe shock developed congestive heart failure digitalis was frequently administered. Reference to Table VII reveals that the mortality was higher in patients who received digitalis. Usually in actual practice however digitalis was given in the most severe cases and as would be expected these patients had a high fatality rate. However digitalis was often useful in controlling the symptoms of congestive failure and probably was responsible for aiding in the recovery of many of the surviving patients. The intravenous administration of Cedilanid was usually employed in this series although rapid oral digitalization was occasionally used.

The development of arrhythmias occasionally complicated the shock state. These included complete heart block, auricular flutter and fibrillation and episodes of tachycardia both of auricular and ventricular origin. When persistent unless quickly treated by appropriate means these arrhythmias led to further deterioration of the cardiac status and to deepening of shock. In one instance ventricular fibril-

lation developed in a patient in severe shock. Defibrillation by means of electro shock was successfully accomplished (utilizing an external defibrillator) with subsequent spontaneous return to normal sinus rhythm and survival of the patient. Oscilloscopic monitoring of the cardiac rhythm was occasionally utilized during critical stages of shock and was of aid in evaluating and planning therapy.

Discussion

Several studies have clarified the hemodynamics of patients with shock after myocardial infarction. Fries reported a profound reduction in stroke volume and cardiac index associated with the development of tachycardia and usually accompanied by an increase in peripheral resistance. He postulated that neurogenic reflexes of a compensatory nature produced the tachycardia and the increase in peripheral resistance.

Gilbert and his co-workers¹¹ Smith and associates¹² and Gammlil and his co-workers¹³ have corroborated Fries findings of a profound fall in cardiac output and stroke volume after cardiogenic shock. Lee¹⁴ has also confirmed the profound fall in cardiac output in patients with shock after myocardial infarction. These studies have also generally shown an increase in peripheral resistance although in some instances peripheral resistance failed to rise. Agrest, Binder and co-workers^{15,16} have indicated that when a compensatory rise in total peripheral resistance fails to occur shock may develop after myocardial infarction. These latter workers have suggested the possibility of an inhibitory reflex arising in the damaged myocardium which prevents the rise in peripheral resistance in the presence of a diminished cardiac output.

Corday and associates¹⁷ have pointed out the importance of diminished arterial blood pressure in decreasing coronary flow and the reversibility of this effect when 1 norepinephrine is employed. They have also shown that shock produces a selective fall in blood flow in areas of poor coronary circulation resulting in a lack of contractility of the heart muscle in these regions in experimental animals.¹⁷ Restoration of blood pressure to normal resulted in a

The vectorcardiogram in interatrial septal defect and persistent atrioventricular canal

Fabio Pileggi M D

Italo Boccacandro M D

Walter Ebdol M D

Carlos Alberto Valletta M D

João Tranchesi M D

Radi Macrus M D

Luiz Decourt M D

Sao Paulo Brazil

There are many problems concerning interatrial septal defect (IASD) and persistent atrioventricular canal (PAC) which still have to be clarified from the vectorcardiographic point of view in spite of a number of papers published on the subject.¹⁻⁴

In the present study we will consider some problems which in our opinion are of great importance. These are (1) whether there is any relationship between the rotation and morphology of the QRS loop in the horizontal plane (HP) and the right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP) (2) whether in the case of IASD there is any conduction disturbance in the right bundle branch and (3) the eventual value of the vectorcardiogram (VCG) in the differential diagnosis between IASD (of the ostium secundum type) PAC and other congenital defects.

Material and methods

Material The VCG of 45 patients with defects of the interatrial septum were analyzed. On the basis of the diagnosis of the anomaly the cases were classified into three groups: Group I IASD of the

ostium secundum type—34 cases among these were 8 cases of partial anomalous drainage of the pulmonary veins into the right atricle. Group II IASD of the ostium secundum type associated with rheumatic alteration of the mitral valve—2 cases one of these was a case of pure mitral stenosis and the other was a case of double lesion with marked predominance of insufficiency. Group III PAC—9 cases 5 were the total form of PAC and 4 were the partial form.

The diagnosis of the cardiopathy was based on clinical roentgenologic electrocardiographic and hemodynamic data and was confirmed by operation under direct vision in all of the patients except 2 in Group III. In these 2 patients the diagnosis of the malformation was confirmed by necropsy.

The patients ranged in age from 5 to 46 years. Thirty were females and fifteen were males.

Methods The VCG were registered using a Rushman's tube system and a Sanborn Vaso Scope apparatus. The vectorcardiographic loop was modulated and interrupted 400 times per second.

Table I Rotation of QRSsE in each plane

Group	Horizontal plane			Frontal plane			Sagittal plane		
	CW	S	CCW	CW	S	CCW	CW	S	CCW
I	20	12	2	25	9	—	—	18	16
II	2	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	2
III	2	3	4	—	2	7	3	6	—

CW: Clockwise S: Figure of eight CCW: Counterclockwise

Results

The rotation of the QRSsE in each plane is summarized in Table I.

Group I Among the 20 cases (Fig 1) in which there was a QRSsE with clockwise rotation in the HP throughout the extent of the loop 17 of them showed predominance of the portion directed to the left and only 3 showed predominance of the portion directed forward and to the right (Fig 2). The 12 cases with a figure-of-eight inscription in the HP showed a clockwise rotated terminal portion directed forward and to the right (Fig 3). The 2 cases with counterclockwise rotation throughout the extent of the QRS loop showed a great preterminal and terminal delay directed forward and to the right (Fig 4). Besides these 2 cases delays were registered in 18 others among which there were 8 of the preterminal and terminal type (Fig 1), 9 exclusively terminal and 1 exclusively preterminal. Seven cases showed terminal portions directed upward, rightward and forward; these, however, were of small magnitude. Nevertheless in 2 cases (6 per cent) the QRSsE was totally directed upward, forward and to the right (Fig 5).

The TsE was oriented to the left in all of the cases and backward and downward in 19 cases. In general the backward and leftward deviation was not too marked (Fig 1).

Relating the morphology and rotation of the QRSsE to the systolic pressure in the right ventricle with the exception of the 2 cases in which there was counterclockwise rotation throughout the extent of the QRS loop in the HP we found that (1) in cases in which the portion of the loop which was directed forward and rightward was of small magnitude the mean RVSP

was 41.5 mm Hg varying from 30 to 46 mm Hg in 19 cases and from 50 to 55 mm Hg in the other 5 cases and (2) in cases in which there was important deviation of the loop forward and to the right (8 cases) the RVSP ranged from 42 to 69 mm Hg (average 58 mm Hg).

Group II The first case in this group a case of IASD associated with mitral stenosis also showed predominance of the leftward-directed portion over the forward and rightward directed portion that had a clear preterminal delay. In the second case (Fig 6) a case of IASD associated with predominant mitral insufficiency the HP inscription showed a slightly delayed preterminal appendix with a counter-clockwise rotation and a predominant forward and rightward directed portion.

The TsE was oriented backward and to the left in both cases. The RVSP was 50 and 60 mm Hg respectively.

Group III The QRSsE was oriented upward, forward and to the right in all cases of PAVC. In the 4 cases in which the rotation was counterclockwise in the HP an important forward and rightward directed portion with preterminal and terminal delay (Fig 7) was registered. The 2 cases with clockwise rotation in the HP did not show any delay in the inscription of the loop (Fig 8). In the other 3 cases in which there was a figure-of-eight inscription in the HP (Fig 9) preterminal and terminal delay was registered in 2 cases and only preterminal delay in the third. It is interesting to note that in the frontal plane (FP) the rotation was counterclockwise in 7 cases and that in the sagittal plane (SP) it was a figure-of-eight inscription in 6 cases and showed complex morphology in all cases.

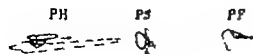


Fig 1 IASD of the ostium secundum type. Clockwise rotation in the horizontal plane with RVSP of 35 mm Hg. Terminal delay is seen in the three planes.



Fig 2 IASD of the ostium secundum type. An important portion of the QRS₂E loop is directed forward and to the right. The RVSP = 60 mm Hg.



Fig 3 IASD of the ostium secundum type. A square-of-right inscription is seen in the horizontal plane and terminal delay observed in both the horizontal and sagittal planes.

The T₂E was oriented downward, backward and to the left in all the cases.

The RVSP ranged from 30 to 100 mm Hg. In the 2 cases with clockwise rotation throughout the extent of the loop in the HP the pressure was 70 and 83 mm Hg respectively.

Comments

Group I. In 20 cases of IASD of the ostium secundum type the diagnosis of right ventricular overload was made on the basis of the clockwise rotation in the HP (Fig 1). In the other 12 cases in which the rotation was not clockwise throughout the extent of the loop (Fig 3) the configuration of the loop in the HP and especially the forward and rightward orientation of the terminal portion with clockwise rotation allowed us to establish the diagnosis of initial right ventricular overload.⁷ In reality, this configuration of the QRS loop in the HP was observed in cases of regres-

sion of right ventricular enlargement in cardiopathies for which operation was performed under direct vision preceding the normalization of the vectorcardiographic curve.

Relating the morphology and rotation of the QRS loop in the HP with the RVSP we found that there seems to be a certain relationship between the levels of pressure and the magnitude of the forward and rightward-directed portion of the loop as long as the conduction disturbance is not very important.

In our experience an important fact was the difference in behavior of the QRS₂E in the HP in cases of IASD (volume overload) and in cases of pure pulmonary stenosis (pressure overload). Thus in cases of IASD with slightly increased or even



Fig 4 IASD of the ostium secundum type. VCG of the complete RBBB type counterclockwise rotation in the horizontal plane with preterminal and terminal delay directed forward and to the right.



Fig 5 IASD of the ostium secundum type. The QRS₂E is directed upward and to the right completely. Note the predominantly clockwise rotation in the frontal plane.

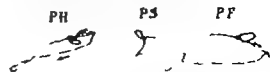


Fig 6 IASD of the ostium secundum type associated with double mitral lesion. Observe the lack of the upward-directed portion of the QRS loop.

Table I Rotation of QRSsE in each plane

Group	Horizontal plane			Frontal plane			Sagittal plane		
	CTH	S	CCTH	CTH	S	CCTH	CTH	S	CCTH
I	20	12	2	25	9	—	—	18	16
II	2	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	2
III	2	3	4	—	2	7	3	6	—

CTH: Clockwise; S: Figure of eight; CCTH: Counterclockwise

Results

The rotation of the QRSsE in each plane is summarized in Table I.

Group I Among the 20 cases (Fig 1) in which there was a QRSsE with clockwise rotation in the HP throughout the extent of the loop 17 of them showed predominance of the portion directed to the left and only 3 showed predominance of the portion directed forward and to the right (Fig 2). The 12 cases with a figure of eight inscription in the HP showed a clockwise-rotated terminal portion directed forward and to the right (Fig 3). The 2 cases with counterclockwise rotation throughout the extent of the QRS loop showed a great preterminal and terminal delay directed forward and to the right (Fig 4). Besides these 2 cases delays were registered in 18 others among which there were 8 of the preterminal and terminal type (Fig 1), 9 exclusively terminal and 1 exclusively preterminal. Seven cases showed terminal portions directed upward, rightward and forward; these however were of small magnitude. Nevertheless in 2 cases (6 per cent) the QRSsE was totally directed upward, forward and to the right (Fig 5).

The TsE was oriented to the left in all of the cases and backward and downward in 19 cases. In general the backward and leftward deviation was not too marked (Fig 1).

Relating the morphology and rotation of the QRSsE to the systolic pressure in the right ventricle with the exception of the 2 cases in which there was counterclockwise rotation throughout the extent of the QRS loop in the HP we found that (1) in cases in which the portion of the loop which was directed forward and rightward was of small magnitude the mean RVSP

was 41.5 mm Hg varying from 30 to 46 mm Hg in 19 cases and from 50 to 55 mm Hg in the other 5 cases and (2) in cases in which there was important deviation of the loop forward and to the right (8 cases) the RVSP ranged from 42 to 69 mm Hg (average 58 mm Hg).

Group II The first case in this group a case of IASD associated with mitral stenosis also showed predominance of the leftward directed portion over the forward and rightward-directed portion that had a clear preterminal delay. In the second case (Fig 6) a case of IASD associated with predominant mitral insufficiency the HP inscription showed a slightly delayed preterminal appendix with a counter clockwise rotation and a predominant forward and rightward directed portion.

The TsE was oriented backward and to the left in both cases. The RVSP was 50 and 60 mm Hg respectively.

Group III The QRSsE was oriented upward, forward and to the right in all cases of PAVC. In the 4 cases in which the rotation was counterclockwise in the HP in important forward and rightward directed portion with preterminal and terminal delay (Fig 7) was registered. The 2 cases with clockwise rotation in the HP did not show any delay in the inscription of the loop (Fig 8). In the other 3 cases in which there was a figure of eight inscription in the HP (Fig 9) preterminal and terminal delay was registered in 2 cases and only preterminal delay in the third. It is interesting to note that in the frontal plane (FP) the rotation was counterclockwise in 7 cases and that in the sagittal plane (SP) it was a figure of eight inscription in 6 cases and showed complex morphology in all cases.

As can be seen this type of bundle branch block is relatively rare (present in 6 per cent of the cases) and some authors such as Burch⁴ after electrocardiographic studies do not admit the existence of complete RBBB in IASD. These authors believe that the QRS complexes with duration of 0.12 second or greater are representative of right ventricular hypertrophy occurring mainly in aged patients. Our 2 patients with complete RBBB were 12 and 32 years of age respectively. Both patients underwent operation but in spite of the normalization of the heart area and right ventricular pressure no vectorcardiographic modifications were registered in posterior studies.⁹

The persistence of the morphology of complete RBBB in cases of IASD which had been completely corrected by operation suggests definite conduction disturbance probably of congenital origin.

Group II The VCG of the case in which there was association of IASD with mitral stenosis was similar to the VCG of the cases of Group I. In the second patient who had IASD associated with predominant mitral insufficiency the VCG showed a delay in preterminal portion with counterclockwise rotation in the HP suggesting a conduction disturbance in the right branch accompanying right ventricular overload. These facts might have hindered the appearance of the signs of left ventricular enlargement. It should be noted that in this case the VCG did not show upward and rightward orientation as in PAVC.

Group III No vectorcardiographic differences were observed between the partial and total forms of PAVC. Complete RBBB was registered more frequently in PAVC than in IASD being present in 4 cases (43 per cent) (Fig. 7). In the other 5 cases there was evidence of right ventricular overload associated with left ventricular overload and in 3 cases intra ventricular conduction disturbance was registered (Fig. 9).

In all of our cases the most constant vectorcardiographic finding was the marked deviation of the QRS_{EF} loop upward and to the right even in cases with high RVSP (100 mm Hg) this fact has already been observed by several authors.¹⁰ This peculiar orientation of the QRS loop (upward) has been related to left ventricular over-

load which is anatomically true in the case of PAVC and to the hypertrophy of the basal portions in which case a possibly smaller quantity of Purkinje fibers might contribute to a delay in the progress of the stimulus. In our opinion it is very probable that these two factors are of importance since all of our cases showed marked left ventricular enlargement on X-ray examination and 7 of our cases showed rather evident delays in the vector cardiogram.

The vectorcardiographic pattern of PAVC The analysis of our material allows us to establish that in the majority of cases of PAVC the vectorcardiograms tend to show a uniform behavior characterized by the following elements: (1) marked deviation of the QRS_{EF} loop upward and to the right (100 per cent of the cases) (2) presence of the morphology of complete RBBB (43 per cent of the cases) (3) figure of eight rotation in the sagittal plane with complex morphology (65 per cent of the cases) (4) counterclockwise rotation in the frontal plane (80 per cent of the cases) (5) counterclockwise or figure of-eight rotation in the horizontal plane (80 per cent of the cases).

Differential diagnosis between PAVC and other cardiopathies with similar vectorcardiographic behavior According to our experience vectorcardiographic features (QRS_{EF} loop oriented upward and to the right) similar to those observed in PAVC have been found in the following cardiopathies: chronic Chagas myocarditis, myocardio-sclerosis and less frequently congenital anomalies. Among the latter we have to consider IASD of the septum secundum type in 75 per cent (Fig. 5) and pure interventricular septal defect (IVSD) in 20 per cent of our cases (Fig. 10). It is our opinion that even in cases of IASD in which the QRS loop is directed upward and to the right some elements may facilitate the differential diagnosis with PAVC. These elements are: (1) Conduction disturbance of the complete RBBB type is rare in IASD. (2) The rotation of the QRS loop in the frontal plane was clockwise or figure of-eight in the great majority of cases of IASD. (3) The rotation in the horizontal plane was clockwise in all cases of IASD.

Summary

Thirty six cases of interatrial septal defect (IASD) of the septum secundum type (2 of these cases showed association of rheumatic alteration of the mitral valve) and 9 cases of persistent atrioventricular canal (PAC) were studied from the vectorcardiographic point of view.

Attention is drawn to the following points: (1) clockwise rotation in the horizontal plane in IASD of the septum secundum type in spite of normal or slightly elevated right ventricular systolic pressure; (2) high incidence of intraventricular conduction disturbance (55 per cent of the cases of IASD); (3) persistence of the morphology of complete right bundle branch block (RBBB) in the VCG in cases of isolated IASD after surgical correction of the defect and normalization of the cardiac area and of pressure in the right ventricle; (4) value of the VCG in the diagnosis of PAC and (5) vectorcardiographic data for the differential diagnosis between PAC and isolated IASD (of the septum secundum type) and interatrial septal defect (IVSD) with the QRS_{II} loop oriented upward and to the right.

REFERENCES

1. Scherblatt M L, Rosenfeld I, Grabma A and Donoso E. The electrocardiogram and electrocardiogram in interatrial septal defect. Analysis of 30 cases. *Am Heart J* 53:380 1957
2. Hamer A A J. The electrocardiogram in atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 20:215 1958
3. Tomcaco-Barbosa E, Braudenberg R O and Berthel H G. Electrocardiographic studies of cases with intracardiac malformations

- of the atrioventricular canal. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 31:513 1956
4. Berengovich J, Bled S, Donoso E and Crisima A. The electrocardiogram and electrocardiogram in persistent common atrioventricular canal. *Circulation* 22:63 1960
5. Burch C F and DePasquale A. The spatial electrocardiogram in proved congenital atrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 58:319 1959
6. Liebman J and Nadai S A. The vectorcardiogram in the differential diagnosis of atrial septal defect in children. *Circulation* 22:1956 1960
7. Deplande I and Laurens I. Étude électrocardiographique de la surcharge ventriculaire droite dans le surcroisement mitral. *Arch mal coeur* 48:129 1955
8. Cabrera E, Gassola A, Luenberg P and Smoler J. La electrocardiografía para el diagnóstico. *Partes I y II Principios Cardiológicos* 3:781 1959
9. Pilgrs F. Personal observation.
10. Tranchesi J, Pilgrs F, Lbard M, Mauro R and Carvalho L. Correlation between the electrocardiogram and right ventricular systolic pressure in cases of pure pulmonary stenosis. Abstracts of the Sixth Inter-mexican Congress of Cardiology, Rio de Janeiro 1960
11. Dredos S L, Sheldon D, Goldberg H and Downing F D. The electrocardiogram in atrial septal defect. *Dis Chest* 36:52 1959
12. Martins de Oliveira J and Zimmerman H A. The electrocardiogram in interatrial septal defects and its correlation with hemodynamics. *Am Heart J* 55:369 1958
13. Gassola A and Cabrera E. El complejo RR en precordiales derechas I: Examen gráfico del problema. *Arch Inst Cardiol Mexico* 29:277 1959
14. Burch C F and DePasquale A. The electrocardiogram and ventricular gradient in atrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 58:190 1960
15. Sodi Flores D. New bases of electrocardiography. St Louis 1956. The C V Mosby Company.

Differentiation of massive pericardial effusion from cardiac dilatation using I^{131} albumin

L. P. O'Keefe M.D.

William D. Lore M.D.

George E. Burch M.D.

New Orleans, La.

The differentiation of massive pericardial effusion from cardiac dilatation is frequently difficult even when a thorough diagnostic study including routine roentgen techniques is carried out. To illustrate this problem x-ray films from 6 patients with enlargement of the cardiac shadow are illustrated in Fig. 1. Films numbered 1, 2, and 3 are from patients in whom cardiac dilatation was the principal lesion whereas films numbered 4, 5, and 6 are from patients with massive pericardial effusion. The close similarity of films 1 and 4, 2 and 5, and 3 and 6 is apparent. Angiocardiography will permit ready differentiation but this procedure is not without risk. Cardiac catheterization and the injection of carbon dioxide as a gas contrast medium have also been utilized to make this distinction. Recently a radioisotope technique for the estimation of the intracardiac blood volume has been described. This is based on the use of intravenously injected I^{131} albumin which remains in the vascular system long enough to become essentially equally distributed in the circulating blood. The blood volume of the organ could be calculated

if its total radioactivity could be measured accurately and compared to the radioactivity of a unit volume of circulating blood. In the case of the heart the volume of blood in its chambers is large compared to that in the coronary vascular bed. Therefore this approach measures essentially intracavitary blood. By comparing the intracardiac blood volume calculated by this method to the area of the cardiac shadow it is possible to detect a large pericardial effusion. In the presence of pericardial effusion the intracardiac blood volume is normal and the heart shadow is greatly enlarged. Cardiac dilatation on the other hand produces a large intracavitary volume and a proportionately large cardiac shadow.

Materials and methods

Eight hospitalized patients with large cardiac shadows on the teleoroentgenogram were studied by the same technique described previously in 41 patients.⁶ Of the 49 patients 7 had pericardial effusion confirmed by pericardiocentesis or at autopsy. Their diagnoses were tuberculous pericarditis, 2 metastatic carcinoma, 2

From the Department of Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine, 1415 Charity Hospital, New Orleans, La.
Supported by grant from the U.S. Public Health Service and the Russell A. Bishop Foundation, New Orleans, La.
Received for publication March 1968.

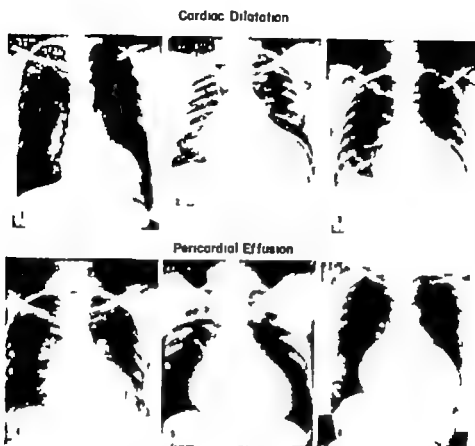


Fig 1 Comparison of cardiac shadow in cardiac dilatation and pericardial effusion

pericardium 2 disseminated lupus erythematosus 1 chronic glomerulonephritis 1 and mediastinitis with pericarditis 1. The diagnosis of pericardial effusion was made clinically but not confirmed in an additional patient with lupus erythematosus. During treatment with corticosteroids the heart shadow of this patient rapidly returned to normal. This patient is represented by circle A in Fig 2.

The dimensions of the heart shadow were determined fluoroscopically in each patient. The cardiophrenic angles and two points immediately below the pulmonary artery on opposite borders of the cardiac shadow were projected to the anterior chest wall. A four-sided paper pattern was constructed corresponding to these four points. Lead shielding was placed around the margins of the paper pattern to prevent detection of radioactivity in the lungs and great vessels in so far as possible. Corrections were made in the size of this pattern so that it was reduced in size to

allow for the fact that shielding was placed between the crystal and the heart rather than around the edges of the heart. A heavily shielded 2 by 2 inch cylindrical NaI crystal was placed 25 cm from the anterior chest wall over the center of the heart. Scintillation pulses corresponding to energies below 0.15 Mev were eliminated by a spectrometer. The precordial radioactivity was recorded after allowing 10 minutes to elapse after the injection of 50 to 100 μ c of 125 I albumin into an arm vein. Venous blood was collected into a tube containing dry heparin at this time. From this sample the hematocrit was determined by centrifugation at 2,000 RCF. The hematocrit was corrected for 3 per cent trapped intercellular plasma. Plasma radioactivity was measured as previously described.⁷ Radioactivity of whole blood was calculated using the corrected hematocrit.

An 125 I albumin standard was counted within a tissue phantom made of masonite to determine the mean counting rate of 1

μC of ^{125}I albumin within the normal human heart. This counting rate was then related to the counting rate of $1 \mu\text{C}$ of ^{125}I albumin obtained with the Geiger Muller tube employed in measurements of whole blood. For these particular counters the Geiger Muller tube recorded 166 times as many counts per microcurie of ^{125}I albumin as did the precordial probe. Thus the intracardiac blood volume is equal to

$$\frac{\text{Precordial radioactivity (cpm)}}{\text{Whole blood radioactivity (cpm/ml)}} \times 166$$

The factor 166 is based on normal sized hearts. In 4 of the patients with enlarged hearts individual calibration factors were obtained. The resulting figures were 145, 153, 154 and 168. These differences were believed to be minor. The factor 166 was used for calculation in all patients.

Results and interpretations

The intracardiac blood volume of all patients was plotted against the area of the precordium monitored (Fig. 2). There is an approximate linear relationship between the area monitored and the calculated intracardiac blood volume in the normal subjects and in patients with heart disease. Of 8 patients known to have pericardial effusion, 5 had a normal in-

tracardiac blood volume of less than 800 ml and a large heart shadow. Of the other 3, 2 were found to have cardiac dilatation at autopsy (B and C). In one of these (C) cardiac dilatation was the predominant lesion, the pericardial effusion totaled approximately 100 ml. The third subject (D) survived so that the presence or absence of cardiac dilatation could not be determined by pathologic examination.

Discussion

Errors inherent in the measurement of the intracardiac blood volume by the present technique have been previously discussed. Accuracy might be significantly improved by using more satisfactory methods for outlining the cardiac shadow with shielding and by determining calibration factors for the individual patients. Scintigrams of the heart may also be used to determine the presence of pericardial effusion⁶ but the apparatus necessary is more complex than that required for the estimation of the intracardiac blood volume. The experience to date is not sufficient to establish the reliability of present techniques but the results clearly indicate that this is a sound approach to the clinical diagnosis of pericardial effusion.

Summary

1. An isotope technique for the measurement of intracardiac blood volume has been used to detect massive pericardial effusion.

2. An outstanding feature of this procedure is its simple and innocuous nature.

3. In 5 patients with pericardial effusion and normal hearts the cardiac shadows were enlarged whereas the intracardiac blood volumes were normal.

4. The results indicate that this is a sound approach to the clinical diagnosis of pericardial effusion.

REFERENCES

1. Levy L. H., Fowler R., Jacobs H., Leclerc J., Irons J., Rosen I. and Chazart H.: Angiocardographic confirmation of pericardial effusion. *Am. Heart J.* 71:59 (1957).
2. Williams K. G. and Steinberg I.: Use of angiocardigraphy in establishing diagnosis of pericardial effusion. *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 61:41 (1959).
3. Paul R., Durant T. M., Oppenheimer and Stauffer H. M.: Intracardiac

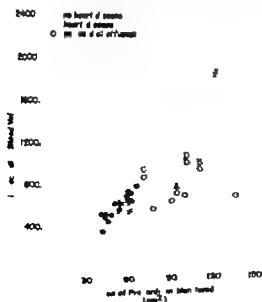


Fig. 2 Relationship of intracardiac blood volume to area of cardiac shadow.

- for intracardiac gas contrast the roentgen diagnosis of pericardial effusion and thickening. *Am J Roentgenol* 78:224 1957
- 4 Stauffer H M, Soloff L A, Zetuchin J and Carter H G. opaque contrast roentgenographic diagnosis of pericardial disease. *JAMA* 172:1122 1960
 - 5 Wood F H. Diagnosis of pericardial effusion by means of cardiac catheterization. *Brit Heart J* 13:574 1951
 - 6 Lor W D, O Meallie L P and Burch G F. Clinical estimation of the volumes of blood in the right heart, left heart and lungs by use of 125 I albumin. *Am Heart J* 61:977 1961
 - 7 Burch G, Reamer I, Ray T and Threefoot S. A method of preparing biologic fluids for counting of radio elements. *J Lab & Clin Med* 35:626 1950
 - 8 Wagner H J Jr, McAfee J G and Mozby J M. Diagnosis of pericardial effusion by radioisotopic scanning. *Circulation* 22:828 1960

Disability absenteeism of industrial workers with myocardial infarcts

Neill E. Weaver M.D.
Baton Rouge La

The physician who wishes to rehabilitate patients who have recovered satisfactorily after myocardial infarction must recognize a number of deterrents. Among these are fear that the individual will have another attack for which the employer may be held liable and concern that the cardiac employee cannot work effectively and that he will experience high and costly sickness absenteeism.

The administration of compensation benefits for workers who experience subsequent attacks is a complex process which often involves courts, commissions and customs wherein the testimony and opinions of the individual practitioner of cardiology seemingly carry little weight. For removal of this obstacle to cardiac rehabilitation legal and socioeconomic reforms would seem to take precedence over strictly medical advances.

On the other hand the effectiveness on the job of cardiac workers who are placed in a suitable assignment has been demonstrated so widely and overwhelmingly that the productivity of such employees is no longer of major concern. In this study it is which pertain to the absenteeism experience of industrial workers with proved myocardial infarcts are presented. Such information which heretofore has received scant attention may be helpful to

physicians in discussing return to work situations with patients and employers alike.

Method

The 100 subjects whose records form the basis of this report were selected from current or recent lists of permanently partially disabled employees identified in the total population of 7 500 workers of a large oil refinery and petro-chemical plant. The two criteria required for inclusion in the study were (1) the worker must have a diagnosis of healed myocardial infarction established beyond reasonable doubt after which (2) he must have resumed work for a period of at least a year (Data collected on subjects whose period of work was 6 to 12 months did not differ significantly from the finding to be presented however subjects with less than a year of work experience after infarction were excluded in order to avoid the possible criticism that the period of observation at work was too short.) All have been effective workers on the job since they were included in an organized program for the selective placement of handicapped workers which entailed periodic review by both physician and supervisor. The average age of the study group was 50 years as compared to 45 years for the entire worker population.

From the Med 1 D parties L B R R Cherry M I am Dr of the Herald Oil and Refining
Campa Nat Range La
Race road (Mical) M h 196
Assoc of Py Geom f Chemical Med ci and Occupat l Medici T in Univ rary School f Med ci
Ochs. a La

Complete information as to the number of absences from work due to disability, the duration of each absence and the clinical reason for each absence was collected for each of the 100 subjects. The survey period began with the patient's return to work after an initial myocardial infarction and ended June 30, 1960. Seven subjects in the study group became totally and permanently incapacitated for work and 3 died. For these individuals the survey period ended on the last day on which they worked.

Some patients experienced subsequent infarcts and again resumed work for a year or more. The periods of absence from the job due to later attacks are included in the analysis. Only five infarcts in this series were silent or unrecognized in the acute stage. These were discovered usually at routine periodic examination when stable electrocardiographic patterns typical of healed infarction were found on individual whose previous tracings were normal. Such findings were not associated with periods of disability.

The absenteeism experience of the 100 workers with proved myocardial infarcts is compared with data for the whole refinery population derived in a similar manner for those years in which most of the cardiac cases were analyzed. Each period of absence is measured in calendar days and rates are calculated according to the procedure recommended by the American Medical Association Committee on Medical Care for Industrial Workers.

Other matters concerned with heart disease and employment have been excluded as irrelevant to the study of absenteeism.

Results

The 100 subjects of this study had an average of 4.7 years (range 1 to 17 years) at work after the initial episode of myocardial infarction. Thus 470 man-years of work experience are included in the survey. Ten workers subsequently developed a second infarct and 2 patients had a third. In all 112 infarctions were recognized in the subjects during the study.

Disability absenteeism rates for the cardiac workers are compared with rates for all refinery workers in Table I. The worker with a healed infarct was absent 10.0

calendar days annually because of sickness or injury (disability rate) as compared to an average of 9.9 days for all refinery workers. The annual number of absences per employee (frequency rate) for the cardiac group was 1.2 and for all workers 1.1. The average duration of absence (severity rate) was 8.3 days for the study group and 8.9 days for the whole worker population.

Only 2.7 of the 10 days of absence each year by the cardiac worker were the result of cardiovascular disease. The major types of cardiovascular disabilities occurring in the 100 subjects are shown in Table II. Chest pain due to angina, coronary insufficiency or myocardial infarction accounted for two to three times as many days of disability as did either myocardial failure or other conditions (arrhythmias, strokes, hypertension, peripheral vascular disease) and time away from the job for observation and regulation of medication. The frequency rate for cardiovascular absences was 0.16 and the severity rate was 1.7 days.

Analysis of absenteeism by age group (Table III) reveals variation in cardiovascular absences from 2.2 days per year for the 50-54 age group to 4.7 days for the 45-49 age group. The increase in non-cardiovascular absences in workers in the 60-64 age group was caused by a number of prolonged periods of disability involving operations.

Table IV compares the absenteeism experience of salaried employees and wage earners. The salaried group was composed of 16 supervisory and technical and 26 clerical workers—42 in number with an observed work experience of 210 man-years. The wage earners consisted of 39 skilled and 19 unskilled employees, a total of 58 with 260 man-years at work after infarction. Cardiovascular absences for the salaried workers averaged 1 day per worker annually as compared to 4 days for the wage earner. All types of disabilities for the salaried employee amounted to 6.7 days yearly, about half the number of days (12.7) lost by the wage employee. Corresponding disability rates for these groups in the entire population were 6.1 and 11.6. In addition to disability and frequency rates, the duration of absence for an episode of acute myocardial infarction is

Table I Disability absenteeism experience

Employee group	Disability rate (days/employee/yr)	Frequency rate (absences/employee/yr)	Severity rate (days/absence)
Workers with healed infarcts (100 employees)	10.0	1.2	8.3
All refinery workers (7 500 employees)	9.9	1.1	8.9

Table II Cardiovascular causes of disability for work in 100 employees with healed infarcts

Cause of absence	Disability rate (days/employee/yr)	Frequency rate (absences/employee/yr)	Severity rate (days/absence)
Chest pain	1.5	0.07	21
Myocardial failure	0.5	0.0	
Other (arrhythmias, etc.)	0.7	0.07	10
All cardiovascular	2.7	0.16	17

Table III Absenteeism experience by age group

Age group (yr)	Number of workers	Number of infarcts	Work experience (mean years)	Disability rate (days/employee/yr)		
				Cardiovascular	Other	Total
40-44	13	14	52	2.3	5.6	7.9
45-49	14	16	63	4.7	5.2	9.9
50-54	18	18	97	2.2	4.2	6.4
55-59	31	36	136	2.6	5.4	8.2
60-64	24	28	112	8.4	13.9	17.3

Table IV Absenteeism of salaried employees and wage earners

Employee group	100 workers with healed myocardial infarcts						All refinery workers	
	Disability rate (days/employee/yr)			Frequency rate (absences/employee/yr)			Average days lost with new infarcts	Disability rate (days/employee/yr)
	Cardiovascular	Other	Total	Cardiovascular	Other	Total		
Salaried (4 workers)	1.0	5.7	6.7	0.1	1.0	1.1	93	6.1
Wage (58 workers)	4.1	8.6	12.7	0.11	1.08	1.26	109	11.6

shown. This was 93 days for the skilled worker and 109 days for the wage earner; the combined average was 102 days.

Discussion

These data suggest that patients with myocardial infarction who are able to return to work in a suitable assignment do not have high disability absenteeism. The 100 subjects with a total observed experience of 470 man years on resuming work after an infarction averaged only 10.0 calendar days of disability annually. In comparison the average for all refinery workers was 9.9 days. The survey group also had surprisingly low frequency rates for disability absences—0.16 for cardiovascular causes and 1.2 for all causes.

These findings are in general agreement with other reports on absenteeism of full-time workers with heart disease of various etiologies. One hundred and eighty-nine workers followed by the Work Classification Unit, Adult Cardiac Clinic of the Third (New York University) Medical Division, Bellevue Hospital, lost an average of approximately 9 days per year.³ Greer⁴ reported an average absenteeism of 13.3 days annually for 45 industrial workers with arteriosclerotic heart disease compared with 11.3 days for all employees. Neither report described details of the derivation of data upon which conclusions were based.

Wyshak, Snegureff and Law⁵ studied absenteeism of workers with various types of heart disease or diabetes in 17 manufacturing plants⁶ and found that employees with coronary heart disease were able to work with little more disability than persons free of heart disease; cardiac workers placed in light jobs lost less time than production workers.

A previous study from this department also revealed a generally good prognosis for patients who returned to work after cardiovascular absences.⁶ Nearly 88 per cent of those who resumed work either continued on the job or retired for non-medical reasons. In the course of the 3-year observation period, approximately 6 per cent died and another 6 per cent retired for medical reasons. This analysis, based on a large number of cardiovascular absences of all types, differs from the present one

which is based on the experience of patient employees with a specific type of heart disease.

It may appear surprising that the employees of this study who had established heart disease of a serious nature did not lose more time from the job because of disability than did the average worker. It is possible that such employees, having recovered satisfactorily from a life-threatening illness to resume a productive job in industry, are highly motivated to stay on the job and avoid unnecessary absences. Even though higher job motivation may be contributory to the lower absenteeism experience of skilled workers as compared to wage earners, other important factors are the generally better work environment and less physically demanding assignments available to the white-collar worker.

It deserves reemphasis that disability absenteeism is affected by many factors, nonmedical as well as medical.⁷ For example, it has long been recognized that some periods of apparent disability bear a strong relationship to the availability and duration of disability payments. None of the workers who were surveyed was involved in a compensation suit. All were covered by a company benefit plan which provided in general full pay for the first 12 weeks of disability and one-half pay for an additional 40 weeks. Such a plan offers sufficient economic security to generally deter efforts to work when actually disabled and joint follow-up of each absentee by full-time company physicians and the personal physician tended to minimize unnecessary and unduly prolonged periods of absence.

Summary

Disability absenteeism of 100 subjects who resumed industrial work for an observed 470 man years after myocardial infarction is reviewed. They experienced 10.0 calendar days of disability per person annually, whereas the average for all workers in the same plant was 9.9 days. Only 2.7 days of absence each year were due to cardiovascular conditions. The cardiac employee had on the average 1.2 period of disability yearly as compared to 1.1 absence per worker for the whole refinery population. Analysis of absenteeism by age

group revealed no significant trend in the patients studied. Salaried cardiac workers had one fourth as many days of absence for cardiovascular reasons and one half as many days of disability for all reasons as did wage earners.

The absenteeism experience of workers with healed myocardial infarcts who resumed work in a suitable job assignment did not differ significantly from that of the whole plant population.

REFERENCES

1. Weaver N. H. The selective placement of cardiacs in industry. *Postgrad Med* 21:4 1958
2. American Medical Association Committee on Medical Care for Industrial Workers. Pre-

- liminary guide for measuring work absence due to illness and injury. *J. A. M. A.* 168:1230 1958
3. Staff of the Work Classification Unit. Adult Cardiac Clinic, Bellevue Hospital. An occupational analysis of 580 cardiac clinic patients. *Circulation* 23:289 1951
4. Greer W. E. Experience in selective placement and follow up on cardiacs. *J. Rosenbaum F. F. and Bellasp. E. L. editors. Work and the heart*. New York 1959. Paul B. Hoeber chapter 43. p. 383
5. Wyshak G. Soergel L. E. and Law A. F. Work experience of persons with cardiovascular disease or diabetes. *J. Chron. Dis* 10:525 1959
6. Thorpe J. J. and Weaver N. H. Effective return to work of the cardiac employee. *A. M. A. Arch. Indust. Health* 18:168 1959
7. Wade L. J. Why people won't work. *Texas J. Med* 84:496 1958

Marked left axis deviation Indication of cardiac abnormality

C B Card Jr MD

H V Hicks Jr MD

F Gorky MD**

Houston Tex

Left axis deviation is a common electrocardiographic finding yet opinion as to its significance has varied considerably ranging from normal variant to definite evidence of cardiac disease. This has been due in large part to a lack of uniformity in definition. It has been considered present by some when the mean QRS axis is no more leftward than $+30$ degrees. Others have defined it as at least -30 degrees leftward orientation of the axis. It has been pointed out¹ that leftward deviation of -30 degrees or more (LAD) is usually associated with cardiac disease. This observation has been minimized by the lax use of the term "left axis deviation" and is often ignored particularly in an otherwise normal electrocardiogram.

The factors considered to cause left axis deviation have included altered anatomic and electrical position of the heart, emphysema, left bundle branch block, left ventricular hypertrophy, myocardial fibrosis, and unknown factors associated with aging. Left ventricular hypertrophy has been considered to be the most common

cause. Grant¹ proposed that LAD is usually due to myocardial fibrosis either patchy involvement in the distal intraventricular network (parietal block) or more prominently by myocardial infarction (perforation block). He found a wide angle between the mean initial QRS vectors in the latter and thought that with LAD an angle that exceeded 100 degrees might be helpful in diagnosing anterolateral myocardial infarction even in the absence of diagnostic Q waves.

Intrigued by Grant's concept and impressed by the frequency with which this electrocardiographic finding has been encountered at the Veterans Administration Hospital, Houston, Texas, we undertook this study.

Methods

The electrocardiograms of all patients who died in this hospital during a 10 year period were surveyed. Of approximately 2,500 patients, 252 were found whose electrocardiograms showed the mean QRS axis to be directed between -30 and -90

From the Departments of Medicine and Pathology, Veterans Administration Hospital, Houston, Tex., and the Department of Medicine, Baylor University College of Medicine, Houston, Tex.

Received for publication, March 16, 1961.

*Chief of Cardiology, Veterans Administration Hospital, Houston. Assistant Professor of Medicine, Baylor University College of Medicine.

**Former Chief of Cardiology, Veterans Administration Hospital, Houston. Assistant Professor of Medicine, Baylor University College of Medicine. Present address: 1501 East Red River St., Houston, Tex.

***Former Pathologist, Veterans Administration Hospital, Houston. Assistant Professor of Pathology, Baylor University College of Medicine. Present address: The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

Table 1 Diagnosis of 154 patients at necropsy

Diagnosis	Normal QRS duration		Prolonged QRS duration		Total
	Emphysema		Emphysema		
	With	Without	With	Without	
With myocardial infarction					
Normal mean initial vector	3	6	3	5	16
Abnormal mean initial vector					
Diaphragmatic	3	9	1	5	18
Anterolateral with pen infarction block	1	5	1	11	18
Otherwise abnormal	3	5	2	3	15
Without myocardial infarction					
Right ventricular hypertrophy	6	0	0	0	6
Ventricular disease	0	1	0	3	4
Hypertensive heart disease	2	10	4	4	20
Arteriosclerotic heart disease	13	4	1	3	21
Idiopathic fibrosis	7	5	0	0	12
Myocarditis	0	2	0	1	3
Coronary heart disease	0	3	0	0	3
Bundle branch block					
Right					
With infarction	0	1	1	1	3
Without infarction	0	0	2	3	5
Left					
With infarction	0	0	3	5	8
Without infarction	0	0	0	2	2

NO additional patients who had no evidence of heart disease but did have a very slight but definite left bundle branch block (normal in all cases)

degrees (LAD). Lesser degrees of leftward deviation were not investigated. Ninety-eight patients could not be studied because necropsy was not performed or because the hearts or clinical records could not be examined. The report deals with the other 154 patients.

Mean vectors were determined for the total QRS duration, the initial 0.04 second of the QRS, and for the remainder of the QRS (mean terminal vector). Particular attention was given to the lateral wall of the left ventricle on both gross and microscopic examination. The weight of the heart was considered to be the most reliable index of left ventricular hypertrophy.

The 154 patients were separated into 2 groups containing those with normal QRS duration (0.09 second or less in the standard limb leads) and those with prolonged QRS duration. The 2 groups were further separated as seen in Table 1. The patients with

myocardial infarction were categorized according to the direction of the mean initial 0.04 second QRS vector. Good correlation existed between the electrical and anatomic position of the infarction.

The term "anterolateral infarction with pen infarction block" was used to designate only those cases in which the mean initial 0.04 second QRS vector was directed between +90 and +180 degrees. A diagnosis of arteriosclerotic heart disease included only those patients with angina pectoris or in whom moderate to marked sclerosis of the coronary artery was found at necropsy. A diagnosis of idiopathic myocardial fibrosis applied only to those patients with fibrosis but no clinical evidence of heart disease and no more than minimal sclerosis of the coronary artery. No patient was listed in more than one category. Emphysema was accepted as having existed when such a diagnosis had been made either

Table II *Diagnosis of 100 living patients with LAD*

Diagnosis	With clinical heart disease		Without clinical heart disease		Total
	LAD only	LAD plus other ECG abnormality	LAD only	LAD plus other ECG abnormality	
With myocardial infarction					
Normal mean initial vector	1	1	—	—	2
Abnormal mean initial vector					
Diaphragmatic		2	—	2	4
Anterolateral with pen infarction block	—	2	—	2	4
Otherwise abnormal	—	4	—	7	11
Without myocardial infarction					
Right ventricular hypertrophy		—	—	—	0
Ventricular disease	—	3	—	—	3
Hypertensive heart disease	1	4	2	1	8
Arterio-sclerotic heart disease	3	7	—	—	10
Idiopathic fibrosis		—	—	—	0
Miscellaneous	5	7	—	7	19
No heart disease			21	10	31
Bundle branch block					
Right			—	3	3
Left		3	—	2	5

Table III *Age by decades of 154 patients at necropsy and of 100 consecutive living patients with LAD*

	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth	Seventh	Over seventh	Total
Necropsy	4	20	37	69	24	154
Living	4	6	8	59	23	100

clinically or at necropsy. We have some reservations as to the reliability of these criteria for the diagnosis of emphysema.

A series of 100 consecutive living patients with LAD was also studied (Table II). These patients were encountered in a 4-month period during which time electrocardiograms were recorded on approximately 600 patients. The 2 patients with myocardial infarction and normal mean initial II-04-second vector had had diagnostic clinical courses and electrocardiograms during previous hospitalizations. Arteriosclerotic heart disease was used to designate only those patients with angina pectoris. The miscellaneous group was comprised of 12 patients who had cardio-

megaly or heart failure that was not clearly due to the other listed causes and 7 patients with electrocardiographic changes of left ventricular hypertrophy or strain as the only evidence of cardiac disease.

Results

All of the patients were male. This was attributed to the almost exclusively male population of the hospital. Only 4 patients were younger than 40 years (Table III). One of these had a myocardial infarction, 1 had malignant hypertension and 2 had idiopathic myocardial fibrosis.

Myocardial infarction was present in 80 of the 154 patients (52 per cent). Of the 136 patients without bundle branch block,

65 had myocardial infarction. Three of the 8 patients with right and 8 of 10 patients with left bundle branch block had myocardial infarction. Twenty six of the 80 patients with myocardial infarction did not have a history of infarction. Eighteen of these 26 patients also had nondiagnostic electrocardiograms including 1 with right and 4 with left bundle branch block.

The 2 patients with left bundle branch block without myocardial infarction had aortic stenosis. Five patients with right bundle branch block did not have myocardial infarction. One patient had angina pectoris, 2 had aortic insufficiency and 1 had no clinical evidence of cardiac disease but did have a mild increase in heart weight. The fifth patient had no evidence of cardiac disease clinically or at necropsy.

There were 69 patients who had neither myocardial infarction nor bundle branch block (Table I). The 6 patients with right ventricular hypertrophy had clinical cor pulmonale. There were 4 patients listed in the valvular disease group. An additional 8 patients had valvular disease, 6 of whom also had myocardial infarction or angina pectoris and 2 of whom had left bundle branch block. Aortic stenosis or insufficiency was present in 11 patients and mitral insufficiency in 1 patient. All patients in the group with idiopathic myocardial fibrosis demonstrated mild fibrosis except 1 in whom it was marked (Table IV). The weights of the heart were normal or only slightly increased (Table V).

In the miscellaneous group the patient with the prolonged QRS had scleroderma with extensive cardiac and pulmonary involvement. The second patient had recurrent myocarditis of unknown etiology. The third patient had a Grade 2 apical systolic murmur as the only clinical manifestation of heart disease. Necropsy disclosed mild fibrosis and mild increase in the weight of the heart as the only cardiac abnormalities.

Four patients had no evidence of cardiac abnormality clinically or at necropsy. One was included in the group that had right bundle branch block. One patient had nonspecific T wave abnormalities and 1 had prolongation of the QT interval. The fourth patient who died of a progressive chorea of undetermined etiology was

found at necropsy to have extensive fatty infiltration of the myocardium. We were reluctant to attribute the LAD to the infiltration.

Fifty five patients were thought to have emphysema. The distribution of these patients in each of the diagnostic categories is presented in Table I.

QRS prolongation greater than 0.09 second was present in 65 patients. Seventeen had bundle branch block. Of the patients without bundle branch block myocardial infarction was present in 32 of 48 patients with prolonged QRS duration in contrast to 35 of 88 with normal QRS duration. Generally those with prolongation had greater heart weights. The degree of fibrosis varied widely in those with QRS prolongation but only 5 had none. Duration of the QRS varied from 0.10 to 0.20 second. Duration exceeding 0.12 second occurred exclusively in those patients with left bundle branch block and in those with anterolateral myocardial infarction and per infarction block. No relationship could be demonstrated between the QRS duration and weight of the heart, thickness of the myocardium or degree of fibrosis.

Heart weight and fibrosis (Tables IV and V) could be correlated with the diagnostic categories as might be expected that is generally greater heart weights in patients with hypertensive and valvular disease and generally more fibrosis in patients with coronary artery disease. Myocardial fibrosis was diffuse and no particular involvement of the anterolateral wall of the left ventricle was observed.

The vector angle was wide in two categories: (a) patients with anterolateral myocardial infarction with per infarction block by criteria of selection and (b) patients with right bundle branch block. The vector angle was narrow in those patients with diaphragmatic myocardial infarction and in those with left bundle branch block. With these exceptions the vector angle could not be correlated with diagnosis, weight of the heart or extent of fibrosis. Emphysema has been stated to widen the vector angle. If known instances of emphysema were excluded no correlation could be found between the vector angle and the presence or absence of myocardial infarction.

Table II *Diagnosis of 100 living patients with LAD*

Diagnosis	With clinical heart disease		Without clinical heart disease		Total
	LAD only	LAD plus other ECG abnormality	LAD only	LAD plus other ECG abnormality	
With myocardial infarction					
Normal mean initial vector	1	1	—	—	2
Abnormal mean initial vector					
Diaphragmatic	—	2	—	2	4
Anterolateral with per infarction block	—	2	—	2	4
Otherwise abnormal		4	—	7	11
Without myocardial infarction					
Right ventricular hypertrophy	—	—	—	—	0
Valvular disease		3	—	—	3
Hypertensive heart disease	1	4	2	1	8
Arterio-sclerotic heart disease	3	7	—	—	10
Idiopathic fibrosis		—	—	—	0
Miscellaneous	5	7	—	7	19
Heart disease			21	10	31
Bundle branch block					
Right		—	—	3	3
Left		3	—	2	5

Table III *Age by decades of 154 patients at necropsy and of 100 consecutive living patients with LAD*

	Fourth	Fifth	Sixth	Seventh	Over seventh	Total
Necropsy	4	20	37	69	24	154
Living	4	6	8	59	23	100

clinically or at necropsy. We have some reservations as to the reliability of these criteria for the diagnosis of emphysema.

A series of 100 consecutive living patients with LAD was also studied (Table II). These patients were encountered in a 4-month period during which time electrocardiograms were recorded on approximately 600 patients. The 2 patients with myocardial infarction and normal mean initial 0.04 second vector had had diagnostic clinical courses and electrocardiograms during previous hospitalizations. Arteriosclerotic heart disease was used to designate only those patients with angina pectoris. The miscellaneous group was comprised of 12 patients who had cardio-

megaly or heart failure that was not clearly due to the other listed causes and 7 patients with electrocardiographic changes of left ventricular hypertrophy or strain as the only evidence of cardiac disease.

Results

All of the patients were male. This was attributed to the almost exclusively male population of the hospital. Only 4 patients were younger than 40 years (Table III). One of these had a myocardial infarction, 1 had malignant hypertension and 2 had idiopathic myocardial fibrosis.

Myocardial infarction was present in 80 of the 154 patients (52 per cent). Of the 136 patients without bundle branch block

to have diabetes mellitus of 8 years duration. The average age of the living patients was slightly greater than that of those in whom necropsy was performed (Table III).

Because of the infrequency of young patients in both series the electrocardiograms of 100 consecutive patients under 40 years of age were reviewed. LAD was present in 2 patients, one with a previous myocardial infarction and the other with heart failure of undetermined etiology.

Discussion

The results of this study support the experience of others that with rare exception left axis deviation of greater than -30 degrees is electrocardiographic evidence of cardiac abnormality. There were only 4 patients (2.6 per cent) of the 154 at necropsy who had no evidence of cardiac abnormality clinically or at necropsy.

This study did not decisively answer the question of whether left ventricular

hypertrophy or myocardial fibrosis was the principal etiological factor of LAD. The number of patients without fibrosis (13 per cent) was similar to the number without increase in the weight of the heart (14 per cent). The occurrence of mild fibrosis and mild increase in the weight of the heart was also nearly equal, 24 and 23 per cent. The observation that myocardial infarction was present in 52 per cent of the patients and unequivocal coronary artery disease in an additional 13 per cent suggested that myocardial fibrosis was the more important factor.

The valvular disease group was interesting not only because of its small size but because of the type of lesion encountered: aortic stenosis or insufficiency in 11. These lesions usually cause left ventricular hypertrophy. They also are associated commonly with disturbances in coronary circulation. Indeed 5 of the patients had either angina pectoris or myocardial infarction. The single instance of mitral disease was as

Table V. Heart weights of 154 patients at necropsy

Diagnosis	Normal QRS duration				Prolonged QRS duration			
	Less than 350 grams	350 to 450 grams	450 to 600 grams	Over 600 g. ms.	Less than 350 g. ms.	350 to 450 grams	450 to 600 grams	Over 600 gram
With myocardial infarction								
Normal mean axial vector	3	1	4	1	—	1	5	1
Abnormal mean axial vector								
Diphasic	3	2	5	2	—	2	3	1
Anterolateral with pen infarction block	3		2	1		1	8	3
Otherwise abnormal		4	1	1		2	2	3
Without myocardial infarction								
Right ventricular hypertrophy	4	1	1		—			
Valvular disease			1		—	3		
Hypertensive heart disease		4	8		—	1		
Atherosclerotic heart disease	5	5	5		—		1	3
Idiopathic fibrosis	5	7			—		2	2
Myofascioma		1		1	—			
Without heart disease	3			—	—			1
B. Bundle branch block								
Right								
With infarction				1				
Without infarction			—	—	1	2		
Left								
With infarction	—		—					
Without infarction	—		—					

sociated with marked sclerosis of the coronary artery.

The authors have some reluctance in using the term emphysema in view of some of the newer concepts of the disease. However the usual frame of reference during the survey period implied over distention of the lungs. Although emphysema was frequent in the subjects of this study there were only 6 patients in whom it occurred in the absence of either left ventricular fibrosis or hypertrophy. All 6 had marked right ventricular hypertrophy and clinical cor pulmonale. It would seem that emphysema alone rarely causes LAD.

The frequency of reported emphysema was remarkably similar in the patients with bundle branch block (33 per cent), myocardial infarction (24 per cent) and in those with QRS prolongation (23 per cent). In the patients with none of these the frequency was 33 per cent. They were characterized by generally smaller heart weights and degrees of fibrosis. This distribution may be simply fortuitous but introduces another possible mechanism for the production of LAD: mild left ventricular fibrosis or hypertrophy may cause some leftward deviation of the electrical axis with emphysema producing further deviation to more than -30 degrees.

Quite consistently in those patients with LAD and emphysema the electrocardiograms were characterized by small voltage in the limb leads and lateral precordial leads.

The angle between the mean initial 0.04-second and mean terminal QRS vectors was found to be of little value in predicting the presence of myocardial infarction.

The number of patients with left bundle branch block and LAD was too small to have statistical significance; however it was of interest that 8 of 10 had myocardial infarction. Right bundle branch block might be expected to result in LAD yet only 1 of 8 patients evidenced no cardiac abnormality.

The series of 100 consecutive living patients was quite similar to the group of 154 patients in whom necropsy was performed in age distribution and in frequency of occurrence of all diagnostic categories with the notable exceptions of the group

with myocardial infarction and that with no heart disease. This discrepancy was probably more apparent than real had the true occurrence of occult myocardial infarction, sclerosis of the coronary artery and idiopathic myocardial fibrosis been obtainable. Such an assumption seems reasonable in view of the observation that approximately 30 per cent of the patients in whom myocardial infarction was found at necropsy had a negative history and slightly more than half of these had electrocardiograms which were not diagnostic of myocardial infarction. Also of significance was the fact that 26 of the 31 patients with no apparent heart disease were 60 years of age or older.

A review of the electrocardiograms of 100 consecutive patients under 40 years of age revealed only 2 with LAD. One patient had had a myocardial infarction and the other had heart failure of undetermined etiology.

No conclusions were drawn of the significance of LAD with reference to prognosis or cardiac functional capacity.

Summary

The electrocardiograms of 154 patients with left axis deviation of the QRS of between -30 and -90 degrees (LAD) were correlated with the findings clinically and at necropsy. Only 4 patients (2.6 per cent) did not have cardiac abnormality even though in 17 patients the electrocardiograms were normal except for the left axis deviation (LAD). Myocardial infarction was present in 52 per cent of the patients and unequivocal coronary artery disease in an additional 13 per cent. The angle between the mean initial 0.04-second and mean terminal QRS vectors was of little value in predicting the presence of myocardial infarction. Emphysema was thought to have only a contributory role in producing LAD. The data on 100 consecutive living patients with LAD and on 100 consecutive living patients under 40 years of age were interpreted as affording additional support to the conclusion that LAD with rare exception is electrocardiographic evidence of cardiac abnormality.

REFERENCES

1. Lepeschkin E. Modern electrocardiography. Baltimore 1951. Williams & Wilkins Company.

- 2 Burch G E and Wimmer T A primer of electrocardiography Philadelphia 1949 Lea & Febiger
- 3 Dimond E G Electrocardiography St Louis 1954 The C V Mosby Company
- 4 Grant R P Left axis deviation an electrocardiographic pathologic correlation study Circulation 14:253 1956
- 5 Grant R P Clinical electrocardiography New York 1957 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc
- 6 Lippman B S and Mason E Clinical unipolar electrocardiography Chicago 1953 Year Book Publishers Inc
- 7 Goldberger E Unipolar lead electrocardiography and vectorcardiography Philadelphia 1954 Lea & Febiger
- 8 Graybiel A White P D Wheeler L and Williams C Electrocardiography in practice Philadelphia 1957 W B Saunders Company
- 9 Gubner R and Unverferder H E ECG criteria for left ventricular hypertrophy Arch Int Med 72 196 1943

Coronary heart disease and hypertension among Jews immigrated to Israel from the Atlas Mountain region of North Africa

I Dreyfuss MD

P Hamosh MD

I G Adam MD

B Kallner MD

Jerusalem Israel

Investigations of the prevalence of coronary heart disease and hypertension as carried out in many countries have dealt mostly with populations that had been natives of their respective countries for many generations. The diversity of population groups in Israel provides opportunities for such epidemiological research but in addition the factor of change in environment by migration may have to be taken into account.

Research on coronary disease in this country has revealed on the one hand that it is comparatively rare among Oriental Jews particularly the Yemenites¹ but on the other hand that together with a rising mean level of cholesterol in the blood its incidence seems to increase with prolonged stay under the living conditions of Israel even in immigrant groups previously almost immune to the disease.²

It seemed of interest to determine the prevalence of coronary heart disease and hypertension in a group of Jews who had recently immigrated to this country from the Atlas Mountain region of North Africa since almost all of them had exchanged a primitive environment for the atmosphere

of a more advanced country. Furthermore such a stock taking enquiry may facilitate future research undertaken to deal with the changes possibly evoked by such new and rather revolutionary conditions.

The place chosen for this investigation was Asatib a settlement in the Northern Negev where about 3 200 people mostly derived from the region mentioned were housed at the time of immigration in 1957.

These people are of Mediterranean stock this fact has also been borne out by a simultaneous blood group study.³ They are usually of medium body size and build. A minority derive from the island of Gjerba located in continuation of the Atlas territory in the Bay of Tunisia in most features the people from Gjerba resemble the majority group described. They were mostly craftsmen or peddlers in their native countries (Morocco Tunisia) their economic and living standard apparently had been very low. At present they are engaged part time in farming or road building mostly as unskilled laborers. Their families are of large size and their living conditions here also are mostly poor.

Up to the time of this study in the

From U Department of Medical A Rachechid Hadassah University Hospital and U Hebrew University Medical School Jerusalem Israel

This investigation was supported by grant from the Florin Lasker Foundation of the Study of M
Received for publication March 21 1961

summer 1959 they had not yet been well integrated into the social framework of this country and many had not yet even partly adopted the language of this country. It seemed that their psychologic adjustment to the new environment was equally poor a situation by no means eased by their relative isolation and concentration among themselves.

The following investigation has been carried out in order to establish to what extent coronary disease and hypertensive vascular disease are prevalent among these Atlas Jews.

Material and methods

Both men and women the great majority of whom were over the age of 30 years have been examined. Many of them were patients with minor injuries or ailments who applied to the local Sick Fund Clinic of which two of us have been in charge in subsequent turns (Y. A. and B. H.) others who were waiting for relatives to be taken care of or who were applying to the nearby labor exchange were invited to take part in this study.

A short history mainly as to cardiovascular complaints was taken. A physical examination was performed with particular attention to cardiac findings such as enlargement of the heart, accentuation of the second aortic sound, arrhythmias and signs of congestive heart failure. A series of blood pressure readings were taken with the subjects in the supine position until the values became stable; these final readings were recorded and used for evaluation.

One hundred and six individuals in whom such casual but repeated blood pressure readings had been obtained were re-examined several months later; the subjects were recalled at random with the purpose of evaluating the significance of such one time measurement.

In a number of individuals electrocardiograms and samples of blood (103 and 134 cases respectively) were taken; this number was determined by the degree of cooperation of the people examined as well as a certain limitation of facilities. The selection of the individuals from whom blood or an electrocardiogram or both were to be taken was determined by purely practical considerations (1).

an additional worker of the team shipping facilities etc.) so that these examinations can be considered as samples taken at random. After being refrigerated the samples of blood were sent to Jerusalem within at most 48 hours for analysis. Blood cholesterol and levels of uric acid were determined. Cholesterol was determined according to Keys and Anderson's modification of Abels' method. Uric acid was determined according to Hepler and Stosskopf² by means of this method 100 normal adults showed a mean of 3.9 ± 0.57 mg per cent and only 3 per cent had values above 5 mg per cent.

Blood from the samples collected was also used for a study of the blood group distribution in this community.³ In addition a food survey was conducted at the

Table I Age distribution of the individuals examined (Atlas Jews)

Age group (years)	Males	Females	Total
Less than 30	17	28	45
31-40	13	32	45
41-50	28	26	54
51-60	34	19	53
61-70	32	2	34
Over 70	2	1	3
Total	126	109	234

Table II Mean cholesterol values in various age groups (Atlas Jews)

Age group (year)	Males		Females	
	Mean (mg)	% male of total examined	Mean (mg)	% female of total examined
Less than 30	151.4	5	157.2	9
31-40	161.4	9	159.5	20
41-50	185.9	17	163.4	14
51-60	177.0	21	186.1	9
61-70	101.1	28	—	—
Over 70	—	2	—	—
Total	82		52	
Mean cholesterol of total	168 = 38.2		165	

Table III Findings in the nine abnormal electrocardiograms

Case number	Sex	Age (yr)	Blood pressure (mm Hg)	Clinical remarks	Electrocardiographic findings
24	M	57	135/80	—	Low voltage T nonelectric T vs low voltage left axis deviation
28	F	47	120/80	—	Horizontal heart low voltage of T aVL
36	M	52	160/100	Rough systolic murmur over Erb point	Horizontal heart pronounced left on trical r strain pattern
72	M	68	135/80	Pulmonary emphysema	T voltage T flat Q in aVL
143	F	38	130/85	Soft systolic murmur over aorta	Significant Q in aVL but no other electrocardiographic abnormalities
165	M	62	180/120	Accentuated second aortic sound	Ventricular extrasystoles
192	M	74	185/85	Left ventricle enlarged	Symmetrical inversion of T T _A < T _r Q in V ₁ old anterolateral infarct
208	M	65	200/130	Left ventricle enlarged	Left bundle branch block
233	M	66	170/100	Pulmonary emphysema	Horizontal heart low voltage of T significant Q and high take off of S-T in aV supra ventricular extrasystoles

same time. Both studies will be reported upon separately.¹ However, it may be mentioned here that the daily intake of fat was found to be between 50 and 60 Gm.

When an unexpectedly high prevalence of hypertension was discovered, analyses of urine were made and 24 hour samples of urine were taken in a number of individuals in whom proper cooperation could be obtained for determination of sodium chloride excretion (flame photometer).

Results

One hundred and thirty men and 106 women, 236 individuals in all, were examined. Table I shows their age distribution. The average age of the men was 50.6 years; that of the women was 38.5 years.

The mean age of the 82 men in whom cholesterol and levels of blood uric acid were determined was 53 years; the mean blood cholesterol value was 167.8 ± 38.2 mg per cent (range from 72 to 261 mg per cent). The mean level of blood uric acid was 4.67 ± 0.96 mg per cent (range from 1.71 to 6.93 mg per cent).

The mean age of the 52 women thus examined was 39.1 years. The mean blood cholesterol was 165 ± 32 mg per cent (range from 99 to 226 mg per cent). The mean level of blood uric acid was 3.33 ± 0.04 mg per cent (range from 1.56 to 5.42 mg per cent). Table II shows the

mean cholesterol values for both sexes according to age groups.

Figs 1-4 show the systolic and diastolic blood pressure measurements for the men and women examined. Out of the 236 people studied, 52 individuals (22 per cent)—34 men (26 per cent) and 18 women (16.9 per cent)—had diastolic blood pressures of 95 mm Hg or more. Consequently, according to common standards, 22 per cent of all the individuals examined have to be considered to be hypertensive. If 90 mm Hg is taken as the lower limit of hypertension, then 45 men and 34 women—33 per cent of all the individuals—have to be regarded as hypertensive individuals.

Table III reviews the electrocardiographic findings which may be considered as abnormal in 3 cases (Nos. 2, 192, 233); the presence of ischemic heart disease is indicated. The three individuals concerned are over 65 years of age.

Discussion

The findings encountered in this population group can be summarized as follows. The mean blood cholesterol values of men (167.8 mg per cent) and women (165 mg per cent) are low in comparison with those of many Western populations and are close to what has been found in more primitive populations in Africa²³ India²⁴ or in new immigrant Yemenites^{25, 26} and

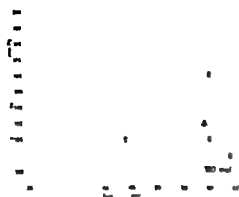


Fig. 1 Systolic blood pressure values of 120 males studied in this investigation.

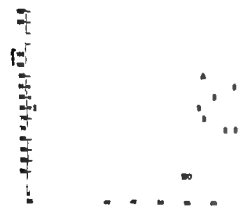


Fig. 2 Diastolic blood pressure values of 120 males studied in this investigation.

in Jews from Cochun¹² in this country. A trend of the values to rise with age seems to be absent in our group. The highest cholesterol level observed in this series was in a 64 year old hypertensive man (262 mg per cent).

The mean blood uric acid levels of 4.67 mg per cent in males and 3.33 mg per cent in females seem to be neither unusually low or high. But it should be noted here that so far there seem to be no available figures derived from population or group surveys which could indicate the prevalence of hyperuricemia; nor are there data for mean blood uric acid levels of populations apart from a rather high mean value of 5.03 ± 1.12 mg per cent for men and 4.05 ± 0.89 mg per cent for women recently obtained by us in an investigation of the Cochun Jews.¹³ We¹⁴ have previously ex-

pressed the opinion as have others^{17,18} that there seems to be a relationship between an increased level of uric acid and the occurrence of coronary heart disease. Therefore we have so far included such determinations in surveys designed to study the causes of coronary disease and we intend to include them in the future.

Coronary heart disease. The determination of the presence and prevalence of coronary heart disease in a given group of individuals can at best be an estimate. This estimate has to be based on the electrocardiographic evidence of myocardial infarction or cardiac ischemia; it has to rely on the experience and observations of the examining physicians and has to take into account the number of cases of sudden deaths which have occurred under the highly suspect clinical picture of coronary

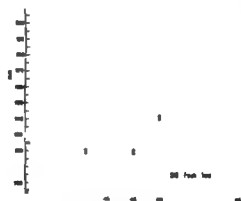


Fig. 3 Systolic blood pressure values of 96 females studied in this investigation.

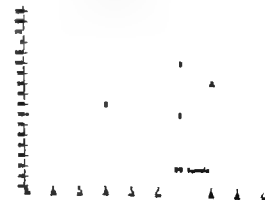


Fig. 4 Diastolic blood pressure values of 96 females studied in this investigation.

occlusion. Extensive autopsy data—although rarely available—will be most valuable. The finding of a low mean blood cholesterol in a population is today regarded by many as presumptive evidence of a low incidence of the disease in question whatever the mechanism of such a low level may be. Whether a low mean level of uric acid justifies the same conclusion cannot yet be stated.

In the light of these considerations the evidence at hand should then be examined.

Two of us (A. A. and H. K.) during a 2 year period in which we were the only physicians serving, in turn, this population have observed only two men who presented a clinical picture of myocardial infarction. Both died. Otherwise the two of us have not been called upon to see such a case nor have we heard of one in this community for the medical care of which we were responsible. Among the many patients who have applied to the clinic only one presented a clear history of anginal pain. This individual suffered from atherosclerosis of the aorta. Among the 9 electrocardiograms which showed any significant abnormalities one indicated clearly a past infarct of the heart, two others exhibited Q waves in Lead aVL and changes of the S-T interval in the same lead.

When these scant observations and findings are taken together—possibly with the low mean level of blood cholesterol—the conclusion then becomes justified that coronary heart disease is infrequent among the population group examined.

Hypertension. Although the distribution curve of blood pressure measurements shows a bimodal shape and therefore suggests the existence of two types of populations: normotensive and hypertensive subjects, the present material does not seem adequate to enter into the controversy¹⁹⁻²¹ whether hypertensive blood pressure has to be considered as a continuation of normal blood pressure or whether it bears the characteristics of an a priori different state. At any rate there are good reasons to assume that there is no single figure for diastolic blood pressure which will separate hypertensive from normal levels. We therefore report our blood pressure measurements in Figs. 1-4 so that these data can be independently evaluated with everyone

using his own criteria as to what value or values discriminate between normal and high values. Certainly to say that a certain pressure reading is the one that separates the normal from the elevated is at present impossible.

Accepting, with a slight modification the recommendation of the World Health Organization's subcommittee dealing with cardiovascular epidemiology,²² we consider that all individuals with a diastolic pressure of 95 mm Hg or above are hypertensive. This appears to be the more justified since according to impressions gained from previous work²³ Oriental Jews when normal seem to have comparatively low blood pressures. Consequently 22 per cent of the individuals examined here have to be regarded as hypertensive. If 90 mm Hg were considered as the artificial line of separation the unusually high figure of 33 per cent would represent the number of hypertensive individuals.

Even a 22 per cent prevalence of hypertension in a group of people over 30 years of age represents a conspicuously high figure. Therefore it was considered necessary to take repeated measurements as outlined above (see Methods).

An attempt was made to evaluate the reliability of a one time determination of blood pressure as described above, testing whether such a determination gives adequate information about the normotensive versus hypertensive state of a given individual. The series of double measurements in 106 individuals who were recalled at random enabled us to examine these data by MacNemar's test for significance.²⁴ Accordingly the difference in number of hypertensive individuals was found to be not significantly different as determined on the basis of one as against two examinations in the random group examined. The number of conflicts between measurements was not above the expected figure. It appears that we do face a true increase in the number of hypertensive individuals.

Such a high percentage of individuals with elevated arterial pressure calls for an explanation. Many people who belong to the community examined have told us that they regularly eat a great deal of salt; this seems to hold true for their group in general. An enquiry conducted in their

homes as well as in their food stores and at the clinic tends to confirm these statements. In addition 21 individuals who were chosen according to their willingness to cooperate were found to excrete from 8.75 to 21 Gm of sodium chloride in 24 hours (mean 13.9 Gm). These examinations were carried out in winter in order to obtain samples uninfluenced by excretion of sodium chloride in the sweat. These values seem rather high—16 men excreted more than 10 Gm of sodium chloride per day and 7 among them excreted more than 15 Gm—though not exceedingly so.

A large series of urine analyses as well as clinical experience among this group of people deny an unusual incidence of pyelonephritis as a source of hypertension.

To approach the problem from an entirely different angle it may be stated that these Moroccan and Tunisian communities have recently undergone great social changes which require considerable adaptation on the part of the individual. Of rural or semiurban origin in a part of their country far removed from Western civilization, these people have been transferred into new, competitive and puzzling surroundings and circumstances. Moreover a certain breakup of their social patterns and family cohesion seems to have occurred within recent years: previously, the extended family, the isolated rural background as well as strict adherence to religious tradition had kept these people within their customary, age-old framework. Apparently this social structure had already been in a process of radical change and dissolution before the recent immigration of these people to Israel.

Impressions and evidence are recently forthcoming which indicate that in certain population groups atherosclerosis may well be dissociated from hypertension. So far this concerns mostly ethnic groups of African descent. In the British West Indies for instance a large incidence of hypertension has been observed—Humphries¹⁰ found that about 40 per cent of the natives of Nassau had a systolic blood pressure of over 150 mm Hg. Mower¹¹ found that over 50 per cent of West Indians who were more than 39 years of age had systolic pressures above 150 mm Hg, about 30 to 40 per cent of all people over 40 years of age had di-

stolic pressures of 100 mm Hg or more. Of those people over 40 years of age 60 to 70 per cent had a diastolic pressure of above 90 mm Hg. In these Bahaman people the excretion of sodium chloride seemed to be about 12 Gm per day on an average in a limited study. Mower and his co-workers¹¹ in their study of 3,594 Negro subjects in the Bahamas report that 25 per cent of the males had a blood pressure of 150/90 mm Hg, for women the figure was 30 per cent. They have recently concluded from their data and those of others that hypertension is frequent among Negroes wherever they are and that to a certain extent its incidence is independent from the process of urbanization. Stuart¹² at a congress held in Jamaica in April 1960 again emphasized the high prevalence of hypertension in Jamaica and St Kitts but also pointed out that bacilluria at least in elderly women was very frequent and might possibly be a partial explanation of this phenomenon by way of causing pyelonephritis. Dr Dodu¹³ from Ghana informed us that he has been impressed with the relative rarity of coronary occlusion at least in the hospital wards in Accra (Ghana) whereas hypertension seems by no means to be rare in hospital patients there. Corcoran and his co-workers¹⁴ in a short preliminary report on their investigations among a group of West Indian Negroes as studied in St Kitts, West India speak about the Negro's predisposition to hypertension but stress at the same time the low prevalence of ischemic heart disease. Also in Japan where in some village populations hypertension reaches a frequency of 30 per cent¹⁵ as well as in the South African Bantu¹⁶ hypertension seems to be frequent whereas ischemic heart disease is rarer than in Europe or in the United States. Schroeder¹⁷ in a report on his cardiovascular itinerary through various Oriental countries describes hypertension as by no means rare in all locations where he visited.

All the information available so far—including the well known tendency of the North American Negro to develop hypertensive cardiovascular disease—concerns by and large either Negro populations in various locations or the Japanese, the group which is investigated here.

of Mediterranean stock, as their physical make up and their blood group distribution clearly show, stands isolated among other Mediterranean peoples as a new group comprised of many individuals with high blood pressure but apparently little affected at present by ischemic heart disease, or at least affected to a much lesser extent than would be expected if this were a European or North American community with so high a prevalence of high blood pressure. The ultimate meaning of a high blood pressure reading is whether it is compatible with good health and a normal life expectancy or in other words only such high pressures as those that indicate a future state of defective health or shorter life expectancy may be considered to be abnormal. For this reason only longitudinal studies will clarify whether there is something like a normal range of blood pressure for the human race—of about 55 to 90 mm Hg diastolic—which is valid for all groups.

Comparison with other groups, multidisciplinary analysis of genetic and environmental determinants as well as a long term follow up of the newly immigrated group may elucidate some of the reasons for such an unusually high proportion of individuals with high blood pressure.

Summary

Two hundred and thirty six adults newly immigrated to Israel from the Atlas Mountain region have been examined for coronary heart disease and hypertension.

The mean blood cholesterol value in men was found to be 167.8 ± 38.2 mg per cent, in women it was 165 ± 32 mg per cent. The mean level of blood uric acid in men was 4.67 ± 0.96 mg per cent, in women it was 3.33 ± 0.04 mg per cent.

Although coronary heart disease seems to be infrequent among this ethnic group, the number of people with high blood pressure was found to be unduly large. 33 per cent had a diastolic blood pressure of 90 mm Hg and above, 22 per cent had a diastolic pressure of 95 mm Hg and above.

Recently population groups in which the prevalence of hypertension and coronary heart disease are dissociated have been described, i.e. Negroes and Japanese.

The group of people of Mediterranean origin reported on here seems to show this same epidemiological phenomenon: coronary heart disease is uncommon but hypertension is frequent.

We are grateful to the following individuals who helped us in various ways to carry out this investigation: Dr Shital, physician in charge of the Negri District General Labor Sick Fund; Dr W. W. Casadei, of the Laboratory of Clinical Research, Hebrew University Hadassah Medical School, who supervised the laboratory examinations; Dr Henry Rosenfeld, social anthropologist, Hebrew University, for his advice; M. Benjamin Bracha, the office clerk of the Azata Sick Fund Clinic; Mrs M. Miron, the nurse at that clinic; and Miss Pith Ben Zeev of Kibbutz Kfar Azra.

REFERENCES

1. Dreyfuss F. The incidence of myocardial infarctions in various communities in Israel. *Am Heart J* 4: 749, 1953.
2. Dreyfuss F, Toor M, Agmon J, and Zlotnick A. Observations on myocardial infarction in Israel. *Cardiologia* 30: 387, 1957.
3. Toor M, Agmon J, and Allalouf D. Changes of serum lipids, total cholesterol and lipid phosphorus, Jewish Yemenite immigrants (over 20 years in Israel). *Bull Res Council Israel* 1: 202, 1954.
4. Bruner D, Loebel H, Fischer M, and Schick G. Cholesterol phospholipids, total lipids and the cholesterol phospholipid ratio in healthy males of arion origin in Israel. *Harefuah* 48: 1, 1953.
5. Bruner D, and Loebel H. Serum lipids in Israeli communities. *The Lancet* 1: 1300, 1957.
6. Toor M, Katchalsky A, Agmon J, and Allalouf D. Serum lipids andtherosclerosis among Yemenite immigrants in Israel. *The Lancet* 1: 1270, 1957.
7. Gurevitz J, Dreyfuss F, and Hermon D. Blood group study of Jews from the Atlas Mountain region. (In preparation).
8. Anderson J T, and Keys A. Cholesterol in serum and lipoprotein fractions. *Clin Chem* 2: 145, 1956.
9. Hepler O E, and Stenkef M M. Modification of Folin uric acid method using photoelectric colorimeter. *Am J Clin Path* 22: 77, 1952.
10. Casadei W W. Personal communication.
11. Goldberg H, and Dreyfuss F. Unpublished observations.
12. Hixson J, and Pepler W J. Fat intake, serum cholesterol concentration and atherosclerosis in the South African Bantu. Part II. Atherosclerosis and coronary artery disease. *J Clin Invest* 33: 1366, 1954.
13. Padmaja S, Gupta S, and Pantulu G V A. Dietary fat, serum cholesterol levels and incidence of atherosclerosis in Delhi. *Circulation* 19: 849, 1959.
14. Toor M, Katchalsky A, Agmon J, and Allalouf D. Atherosclerosis and related factors.

- m immigrants to Israel *Circulation* 22:265 1960
- 15 Dreyfuss F and Hamoui P A coronary disease study among Cochui Jew in Israel *Am J M Sc* 218: 69 1960
- 16 Dreyfuss F The role of hyperuricemia in coronary heart disease *Dis Chest* 22 1960
- 17 Hobn P M and Prozan G B Hyperuricemia in relationship to hypercholesterolemia and acute myocardial infarction *J A M A* 170 1959
- 18 Gertler M M and White P D Coronary heart disease in young adults Cambridge Mass 1954 Harvard University Press
- 19 Hamilton M Pickering G R Fraser Roberts J A and Sonory G B C The etiology of essential hypertension *J Clin Sc* 11:11 1954
- 20 Platt R The nature of essential hypertension *The Lancet* 2:55 1959
- 21 Hypertension and coronary heart disease Classification and criteria for epidemiological studies World Health Organization Technical Report N° 168 Geneva 1959
- 22 Alfala L Arterial blood pressure of Oriental Jew in Israel M D Thesis Jerusalem 1954
- 23 Siegel S Nonparametric statistics for the behavioral sciences New York 1956 McGraw Hill Co
- 24 Humphries S V A study of hypertension in the Bahamas *South African M J* 21:694 1957
- 25 Moser M I panel discussion on genetic and environmental factors in human hypertension *Circulation* 1:725 1958
- 26 Moser M Morgan H Hale M Hoobler S W Remington R Dodge H J and Macaulay A I Epidemiology of hypertension with particular reference to the Bahamas *Am J Carbol* 4:727 1959
- 27 Moser M Epidemiology of primary hypertension with particular reference to racial susceptibility *J Hypertension* edited by J Moyer Philadelphia 1959 W B Saunders Co p 71
- 28 Stewart K L I conference on research in the Caribbean *The Lancet* 1:101 1960
- 29 Dr Doda Personal communication
- 30 Corcoran V C Schoekloth R A Stewart K and Moore F Cardiovascular survey of a West Indian Negro population *J Lab & Clin Med* 54:801 1959
- 31 Dahl L K Salt fat and hypertension the Japanese experience *Ntr Review* 11:97 1960
- 32 Medlicott R U S A England Southern Rhodesia South Africa some cultural differences Review and Newsletter Transcultural Research in Mental Health Problems Publications Department of Psychiatry and the Department of Sociology and Anthropology McGill University Montreal Canada July 1960 p 65
- 33 Schroeder H A Hypertension in the Orient *J Hypertension* edited by J Moyer Philadelphia 1959 W B Saunders Co p 111

Myocardial infarction treated by early ambulation Effect of prolonged anticoagulant therapy on the immediate prognosis after discharge from hospital

Pekka Brummer MD

Eino Linko MD

Veikko Kallio MD

Turku Finland

In 1956 we published in this Journal a paper on the effect of early ambulation on the results of treatment of myocardial infarction. Since 1952 it has been the general principle in this hospital to permit patients with myocardial infarction to sit up in bed after the symptoms of shock have passed. Bedside toilet privileges have also been allowed at an early stage. In the absence of specific contraindications the patients have begun ambulation on an average 2 weeks after infarction—recently even earlier—and they have been discharged 1 week later. In other respects the usual treatment has been administered.

In the above mentioned series of patients treated in 1952-1954 the results were favorable with respect to the absence of complications during hospitalization. Thus during the first week of ambulation which we regarded in advance as the most critical period in the early ambulation there were only 2 sudden deaths and 1 recurrence in our series of 258 patients. However during the first month after discharge the incidence of complications was relatively high. In the 236 patients followed up 1 sudden death and 21 new infarcts occurred. Additionally 8 patients were rehospitalized for chest pain the cause of which however could not be ascribed to a new infarct. The

incidence of complications during the first month after discharge from the hospital was high also in comparison to the following 5 months during which 10 sudden deaths and 10 new infarcts occurred.

In the discussion in our previous paper we presented two possible explanations for the relatively high incidence of recurrences during the first month after discharge from hospital suggesting that it was a result either of early ambulation or of discontinuance of anticoagulant therapy on discharge from the hospital. Since 1952 the majority of our patients with myocardial infarction have received phenyl indandione as an anticoagulant during hospitalization but only since 1957 has this treatment been continued after the patients were discharged from the hospital.

To obtain information concerning the effect of anticoagulant therapy on the high incidence of recurrence during the first month after discharge we have studied the cases of myocardial infarction in this hospital in the latter half of 1957 and during 1958-1959.

Material

During this period a total of 565 patients with confirmed myocardial infarction were admitted to this hospital. During the

similar period of 1952-1954 the cases totaled 332 thus the increase was 70 per cent. Although the increase has certainly been influenced to some extent by the increase in population and possibly by more sensitive diagnostic criteria it appears from these figures that a real increase has occurred during this time. In the later series 127 patients equivalent to 22.5 per cent of the series died in the hospital before ambulation was begun. The mortality rate in the series of 1952-1954 was 22.4 per cent. Of the other 438 patients 117 either received no anticoagulant therapy because of for example a complicating disease such as peptic ulcer or hypertension or the therapy was discontinued after discharge because of a lack of appropriate laboratory facilities or because of poor cooperation by the patient. However especially in severe cases an attempt was made despite the difficulties to continue the treatment at home at least during the immediate period after discharge. After exclusion of these two groups 321 patients remained. In these 321 we observed the course of the disease during the first month after they were discharged and it is this group which forms the basis for the following report of results.

We shall first present certain data concerning the series. The figures in parentheses give the corresponding information for the series of 1952-1954.

Female patients numbered 88 or 18.1 per cent of the series (28.7 per cent) and their mean age was 61 (63) years. The mean age of the male patients was 56 (54) years and that of the whole series was 56 (57) years.

Using the criteria of Schmorl we grouped the patients as follows according to the severity of the disease: pathologic index rate 0-39: 210 patients = 65.4 per cent (60.5 per cent); pathologic index rate 40-79: 88 patients = 27.4 per cent (32.9 per cent); pathologic index rate 80-123: 23 patients = 7.2 per cent (6.6 per cent).

On the basis of the electrocardiographic changes the infarct was diagnosed as anterior anterolateral or anteroapical type in 193 patients or in 60.2 per cent (60.0 per cent); posterior or posterolateral type in 107 patients or in 33.3 per cent (29.0 per cent); purely lateral in 7 (5) patients

and purely apical in 2 (10) patients. Determination of the type was not possible in the other 12 (14) patients.

Confinement to bed averaged 12.0 (16.2) days and the total period of hospitalization was 20.1 (22.6) days.

Complications during ambulation in hospital. Sudden death. In the present series there was 1 (2) case of sudden death; this was in a 58-year-old man who died on the third day of ambulation after hospitalization for 11 days. New myocardial infarction. There were 2 (1) cases of new myocardial infarction both of the patients recovered. Congestive heart failure. Symptoms of heart failure developed in 10 (5) patients. The symptoms were mild and transient in 9 patients and severe in only 1 patient. Death occurred in the latter patient after 23 days of hospitalization.

Complications during first month after discharge from hospital. Sudden death. There were no cases (1) of sudden death. New myocardial infarction. There were 8 (21) cases of new myocardial infarction; 2 of which were fatal. One of these infarctions occurred in a 55-year-old man who previously had had two infarcts; the final infarct had been very severe. The other fatality occurred in a 71-year-old woman.

In addition 8 (8) patients were re-hospitalized because of chest pain in connection with which however a new infarct could not be diagnosed. The pain could not definitely be ascribed to cardiac origin.

Discussion

Complications occurring in our hospital during ambulation of patients with myocardial infarct were very few. In the present series. Although ambulation began on an average as early as 12 days after hospitalization and lasted 8 d, there was only 1 sudden death and 2 recurrences. Ten patients developed symptoms of heart failure which were mild and transitory in 9 patients. Since ambulation in the hospital is the most critical stage of early ambulation the findings in the present series conform well to our previously expressed opinion that early ambulation of patients with myocardial infarction involves at least no immediate risk.

As was mentioned above our

236 patients in 1952-1954 had relatively numerous recurrences i.e. 21 during the first month after being discharged from the hospital in addition to which there was 1 sudden death—a combined incidence of major complications totaling 9.3 per cent. In the present series the number of recurrences dropped to 8 or 2.5 per cent. The difference in the incidence of new infarcts is highly significant ($p < 0.01$).

The composition of the two series corresponds well as is indicated by the foregoing data. The only noteworthy differences were that ambulation was begun on the average 4 days earlier in the present series than in the 1952-1954 series and that the number of female patients was definitely larger in the latter series. The last mentioned difference suggests that the increase in the number of myocardial infarcts has evidently been greater among men. Since both of the mentioned differences might be expected to have had an unfavorable effect on the prognosis in the recent series the difference in the incidence of recurrences cannot be explained on this basis. It appears probable therefore that the lower incidence of recurrent infarcts in the new series is due chiefly to continuation of the anticoagulant therapy. Likewise it seems evident that the relatively high incidence of recurrences during the first months after discharge from the hospital in the series of 1952-1954 was not a result of early ambulation.

Summary

A series of cases reported upon by us earlier in this Journal dealt with the effect of ambulation which began on the average on the sixteenth day of hospitaliza-

tion on the results of treatment of myocardial infarction. The results were favorable except that during the first month after the patients were discharged from the hospital there was a relatively large number of recurrences of infarction (9.3 per cent). Since anticoagulant therapy was discontinued in that previous series at the time the patients were discharged from hospital we have compared the results with a more recent series from 1957-1959 in which anticoagulant therapy was continued. The series consisted of 321 patients with myocardial infarction. During their ambulation in the hospital which in these patients was begun on the average on the twelfth day of hospitalization only 1 sudden death and 2 recurrences of infarction were reported during the first month after the patients were discharged from the hospital there were 8 new infarctions. Thus in the new series the number of new infarctions during the first month after discharge from the hospital dropped from 9.3 to 2.5 per cent. The difference is highly significant and is probably a result of the continuation of anticoagulant therapy.

Results from study of both series of cases clearly indicate that early ambulation is not accompanied by an increased risk to the patient with myocardial infarction.

REFERENCES

1. Brummer P, Linko F and Järvenen A. Myocardial infarction treated by early ambulation. *AM HEART J* 42:269, 1956.
2. Schuur S. Mortality rates in acute myocardial infarction. II. A proposed method for measuring quantitatively the severity of illness on admission to the hospital. *Ann Int Med* 29:1018, 1953.

Correlation of degree of pulmonary hypertension with morphology of the QRS in Lead V in cases with evidence of systolic overloading of the right ventricle

Rafael L. Lima M.D.

Ernest W. Crow M.D.

Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

In recent years attempts have been made to correlate the morphology of the tracings obtained with the right precordial electrocardiographic leads with the right ventricular pressure.^{1,2} In most of these studies the two types of right ventricular overloading were not separated.^{3,4} The present analysis was undertaken to study the correlation between the initial component of the QRS complex in Lead V₁ and the ratio of right ventricular to systemic systolic pressure in cases of systolic overloading of the right ventricle.

Material and method

The material was selected from 1070 consecutive catheterizations of the right heart. In 227 cases there was hemodynamic and anatomic evidence of impedance to right ventricular emptying which resulted in systolic overloading of the right ventricle. We considered right ventricular hypertension to be present if right ventricular pressure was above 40 mm Hg; however in an attempt to exclude cases of flow hypertension we did not include cases of ventricular septal defect and atrial septal defect unless right ventricular pressure was above 50 mm Hg.

These cases were classified according to the ratio of the right ventricular to systemic systolic pressure. Group I—right ventricular pressure greater than systemic pressure by 15 mm Hg or more. Group II—right ventricular pressure and systemic pressure balanced showing a pressure difference of no more than 15 mm Hg. Group III—systemic pressure greater than right ventricular pressure by 15 mm Hg or more.

Most pressures were recorded simultaneously in the right ventricle and a systemic artery but in a few cases the left ventricular pressures were recorded. It is recognized that pressures in the femoral or radial artery may be higher than pressure in the left ventricle and this was noted at times in this series. Consequently a spread of 15 mm Hg was used to separate these groups.

Electrocardiograms were recorded in the standard fashion and Lead V₁ was selected for analysis. This lead was chosen since it is universally used. It can be accurately placed by easily recognized anatomic landmarks and usually a transitional type of complex is not recorded at this position. The tracings from each of the aforementioned groups were analyzed first with

regard to the diagnosis of systolic overloading of the right ventricle and second with regard to the initial component of the QRS complex in Lead V_1 . The criteria followed for systolic overloading of the right ventricle are those given by Cabrera¹¹ RS R_s rR R with or without initial slurring and qR complexes in the right precordial leads. In certain circumstances a small notched QRS complex may also be found. In analyzing the initial component of the QRS complex we used the following factors: (1) the presence of a clean R wave, (2) an initially slurred R wave or (3) a qR complex. At times a very small initial r of less than 0.2 mv, followed by an R wave was found and this was considered to be an initial slurring of the R wave. Vectorcardiograms were taken in most of the cases using the Graham cube reference frame.

Results

Group I. In 28 cases the right ventricular pressure was greater than the systemic pressure. In 22 cases (78 per cent) there was a q wave in Lead V_1 and in 6 cases (22 per cent) there was initial slurring of the upstroke of the R wave in Lead V_1 .

The anatomic diagnoses were: atrial septal defect with pulmonary stenosis 13 cases, pulmonary stenosis with intact septum 10 cases, mitral stenosis 2 cases, atrial septal defect with pulmonary hypertension 2 cases, primary pulmonary hypertension 1 case.

Group II. In 114 cases there were balanced right ventricular and systemic pressures. In 81 cases (77 per cent) initial slurring of the upstroke of the R wave in Lead V_1 in 16 cases (14 per cent) a clean R wave in Lead V_1 in 6 cases (5 per cent) no electrocardiographic evidence fulfilling the criteria for systolic overloading of the right ventricle.

The anatomic diagnoses were: tetralogy of Fallot 43 cases, ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension 35 cases, transposition of the great vessels 3 cases, ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis 5 cases, pulmonary stenosis with intact septum 5 cases, mitral stenosis 3 cases, atrial septal defect with pulmonary stenosis 3 cases, pentalogy of Fallot 2 cases, truncus arteriosus 2 cases, atrial septal defect plus ventricular septal defect

plus pulmonary hypertension 2 cases, primary pulmonary hypertension 2 cases, atrioventricularis communis with pulmonary hypertension 1 case, corrected transposition 1 case, ventricular septal defect plus patent ductus arteriosus plus pulmonary hypertension 1 case, single ventricle 1 case, aortic pulmonary communication with pulmonary hypertension 1 case.

Group III. In 85 cases systemic pressure was greater than right ventricular pressure. In 63 cases (75 per cent) there was a clean R wave in Lead V_1 in 9 cases (10 per cent) initial slurring of the upstroke of the R wave in Lead V_1 in 13 cases (15 per cent) no electrocardiographic evidence fulfilling the criteria for systolic overloading of the right ventricle.

The anatomic diagnoses were: ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension 26 cases, mitral stenosis 20 cases, pulmonary stenosis with intact septum 14 cases, patent ductus arteriosus with pulmonary hypertension 5 cases, ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis 4 cases, atrial septal defect with pulmonary hypertension 4 cases, atrioventricularis communis with pulmonary hypertension 4 cases, chronic cor pulmonale 3 cases, tetralogy of Fallot after Brock operation 1 case, aortic pulmonary communication with pulmonary hypertension 1 case, ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension plus coarctation 1 case, patent ductus arteriosus with pulmonary stenosis 1 case.

Discussion

Authors frequently have stressed the poor correlation between electrocardiographic hypertrophy and anatomic hypertrophy of the heart.¹²⁻¹⁴ More recently, closer correlation has been found when the type of work (systolic or diastolic overloading) of the heart is considered.¹⁵ In our study a high percentage of electrocardiograms fulfilled

Table I

	Q wave	Slurred P	Clean R	% systolic overloading
Group I	18%	22%	—	—
Group II	5%	7%	14%	4%
Group III	—	10%	75%	15%

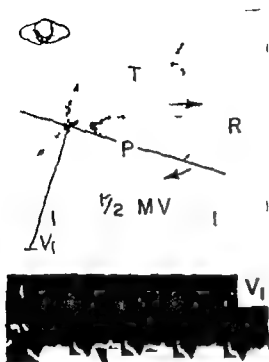


Fig. 1 The R loop is seen pointing to the left situated on the negative side of the Lead V_1 axis and giving a q wave on this lead. The T and P loops are all uniaxial (frontal plane).

the criteria for systolic overloading of the right ventricle. At the same time the ratio of right ventricular to systemic pressure correlated well with the configuration of the initial component of the QRS complex in Lead V_1 .

Table 1 shows that the probability of finding a q wave in Lead V_1 in patients in whom the right ventricular pressure is greater than the systemic pressure (Group I) is 78 per cent ($p = 0.78$). In this group conditions were found that resulted in very high right ventricular pressure such as tricuspid regurgitation and tight pulmonary stenosis and no case of an open ventricular septum was found. These findings suggest that a ventricular septal defect with or without another defect is an unlikely diagnosis in the presence of a q wave in Lead V_1 . The explanation of this q wave is controversial. On the basis of animal experimentation Sodi-Pallares states that the right atrium is enlarged and that this dilated chamber transmits its vibration in potential to the right precordial leads. It is known that in the absence of myocardial

infarction or complete right bundle branch block a qR complex is usually found in cases of severe systolic overloading of the right ventricle so that the presence of an enlarged right atrium is almost obligatory in these cases. Myers showed that in cases of right ventricular hypertrophy qR or QR patterns were recorded in leads near the right atrioventricular groove suggesting right to left septal activation¹. This correlates well with the known anatomic finding which shows the right ventricular portion of the interventricular septum to be the predominant septal muscular mass in cases of severe right ventricular hypertrophy^{17, 18}. The horizontal loop of the vectorcardiogram in the cases of our Group I revealed the initial component to be directed posteriorly and to the left even with high amplification suggesting that the predominant septal vectors are from right to left (Fig. 1). If this is true we can infer that the septal activation is directly related to the thickness of the respective left or right portions of the septum.

There is a probability of 77 per cent ($p = 0.77$) of finding initial slurring of the upstroke of the R wave in Lead V_1 when

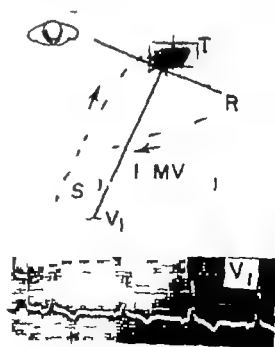


Fig. 2 The initial component of the QRS loop perpendicular to the Lead V_1 axis is indicating slurring of QRS in Lead V_1 (frontal plane).

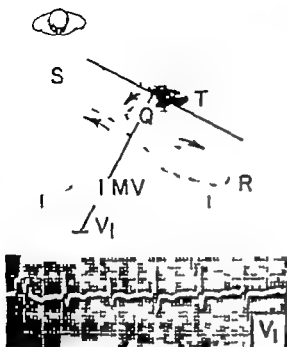


Fig 3 Almost all of the QRS loop is on the positive side of Lead V_1 . Note the clean R wave (horizontal plane).

the right ventricular pressure is balanced with the systemic pressure (see Table I and Fig 2). We found in Group II a high incidence of conditions with open ventricular septum. We know according to hemodynamically well-established facts that in ventricular septal defect the right ventricular pressure cannot be higher than the left ventricular pressure unless the defect is very small.¹⁷ Tetralogy of Fallot and ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension were the most common abnormalities in this group and transposition, truncus arteriosus and pentalogy occurred only in this group. In Group II only 5 per cent of the cases had a q wave in Lead V_1 (see Table I) so the probability ($p = 0.05$) of finding a q wave in Lead V_1 when the pressures in the ventricles are balanced is very small. The initial slurring of the R wave is believed to be of septal origin.²² Sodi-Pallares has recorded intracavitary electrocardiograms on the surface of the right septum in cases with initial slurring of the R wave in the right precordial leads. He found some delay in the arrival of the activation wave at the lower portions of the right septum. Because the delay correlated

very well with the initial slurring of the R wave in Lead V_1 and because he considered this delay to be an indication of some degree of right bundle branch block, he concluded that the initial slurring meant a partial block. Velasco and associates²³ suggest that large right septal vectors in systolic overloading of the right ventricle neutralize the left septal vectors.

In Group III 75 per cent of the cases showed a clean R wave in Lead V_1 . Since in this group the right ventricular pressure was below the left ventricular pressure or systemic pressure there was a 75 per cent probability ($p = 0.75$) that cases with this pressure ratio would have a clean R wave in Lead V_1 . The conditions more frequently found in this group were ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension, mitral stenosis and pulmonary stenosis with intact septum. In 10 per cent of the electrocardiograms in this group ($p = 0.10$) we found an initial slurring of the R wave in Lead V_1 . In most of these cases the right ventricular pressure was near (within 15 mm Hg) the level of systemic or left ventricular pressure. An RS pattern in Lead V_1 was found very frequently in this group. The clean R wave of the cases of Group III could be explained by the sum of the left septal vectors and right free ventricular wall vectors (Fig 3). Furthermore we believe that the ratio of right ventricular to systemic pressure is directly responsible for the septal conditions that give rise to this type of QRS-complex alteration. In 15 per cent ($p = 0.15$) of the cases in Group III we found no evidence of systolic overloading of the right ventricle and most of these tracings showed diastolic overloading of the right ventricle. These were most frequently cases of ventricular septal defect and atrial septal defect with moderate elevation of right ventricular pressure. A qR pattern was not found in Group III. In our few cases of chronic cor pulmonale a pattern compatible with systolic overloading of the right ventricle was not found, probably because the heart is often anatomically displaced inferiorly by pulmonary emphysema.²⁴

We believe that a specific electrocardiographic pattern which can be correlated with proved hemodynamic findings has considerable practical diagnostic significance.

The electrocardiogram does not invariably reflect the hemodynamic changes in the heart possibly because of the sensitivity of the lead system to influences such as body shape and the electrical position of the heart. It is hoped that the new corrected orthogonal lead systems will better reflect the hemodynamic conditions.

Summary and conclusions

1. A study of the initial component of the QRS complex in Lead V₁ and its relationship to the right ventricular-systemic pressure ratio in cases of systolic overload of the right ventricle is presented. Three groups were studied and classified according to the right ventricular-systemic pressure ratio.

2. In the group in which the right ventricular pressure was greater than the left ventricular pressure 78 per cent of the tracings had a qR complex in the group in which there were balanced pressures in the ventricles 77 per cent had an initial slurring of the upstroke of the R wave and in the group in which the left ventricular pressure was greater than the right ventricular pressure 75 per cent of the tracings had a clean R wave.

3. These electrocardiographic findings are shown to be useful in the differentiation of conditions with open or closed ventricular septum.

4. An explanation of the behavior of the initial component of the R wave in Lead V₁ is attempted with emphasis on the importance of right ventricular hypertrophy.

REFERENCES

1. Toscano-Barbosa E, Brandenburg R O and Swan H J C. Atrial septal defect. *Am J Cardiol* 2:698 1958.
2. Braunwald E, Donoso E, Sap S O and Graham A. A study of the electrocardiogram and electrocardiogram in congenital heart disease: electrocardiographic criteria for ventricular hypertrophy. *Am Heart J* 50:591 1955.
3. Cabrera E, Martinez C and Pleggi F. El electrocardiograma en el cor pulmonale crónico del sujeto joven. *Arch Inst cardiol México* 27:745 1957.
4. Cabrera E, Acosta A R and Draer A. Correlación electrocardiográfica hemodinámica de la comunicación interauricular. *Arch Inst cardiol México* 25:537 1958.
5. Bentivogli L G, Maranhão V and Downing H F. Electrocardiogram in pulmonary stenosis with intact septa. *Am Heart J* 59:374 1960.
6. Gordon A and Goldberger H. Correlation of the electrocardiographic pattern of right heart strain and evidence of right ventricular hypertension in congenital heart disease. *Am Heart J* 56:76 1958.
7. Walker W J, Mattingly T W, Pollack B E, Carmichael D B, Inman T W and Forrester R H. Electrocardiographic and hemodynamic correlation in trial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 52:547 1956.
8. Conley R E, Lawton D C, Zinn W J, Dimitroff S P and Griffith G C. Congenital heart disease: an analysis of electrocardiographic patterns in forty-four patients with elevated right ventricular pressure. *Am Heart J* 44:581 1952.
9. Olvera J M and Zimmerman H A. The electrocardiogram in interatrial septal defect and its correlation with hemodynamics. *Am Heart J* 56:19 1958.
10. Semler H J and Pruitt R D. An electrocardiographic estimation of the pulmonary vascular obstruction in eighty patients with mitral stenosis. *Am Heart J* 59:541 1960.
11. Cabrera E and Monroy J R. Systolic and diastolic loading of the heart. *Am Heart J* 43:661 669 1952.
12. Cabrera E and Gaxiola A. A critical review of systolic and diastolic overloading pattern. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2:219 1959.
13. Scott R C. The correlation between the electrocardiographic patterns of ventricular hypertrophy and the anatomic findings. *Circulation* 21:56 1960.
14. Kosmann C E. *Advances electrocardiography*. New York 1958. Grune & Stratton Inc.
15. Pleggi F, Bocanegra J, Tranchesi J, Macruz R, Borges S, Portugal O, V. Barabho VI G, Barbato E and Decourt L. V. The electrocardiogram in tetralogy of Fallot. *Am Heart J* 59:66 1960.
16. Donzelot E, Metzner C and Durand M. Les hypertrophies ventriculaires droites dans les cardiopathies congénitales: essai de classification physiopathologique de modifications électrocardiographiques. *Arch mal coeur* 52:97 1959.
17. Sodí Pallares D and Calder R M. *New bases of electrocardiography*. St. Louis 1956. The C V Mosby Company.
18. Sodí Pallares D, B. ten A and Herrmann G R. Some new observations on significance of qR and QR type complexes in right precordial leads in the absence of myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 43:16 1952.
19. Myers G B. *The interpretation of the unipolar electrocardiogram*. St. Louis 1956. The C V Mosby Company.
20. Sodí Pallares D, Rodríguez M I, Chait L O and Zochermann R. The activation of the interventricular septum. *Am Heart J* 41:569 1951.
21. Fowler N O J and Helm R A. The spatial QRS loop in right ventricular hypertrophy with special reference to the initial C deflection. *Circulation* 23:773 1953.

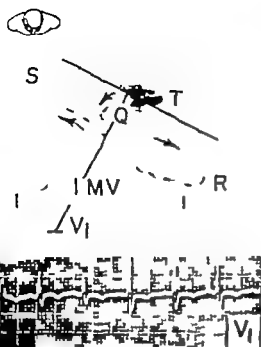


Fig 3 Almost all of the QRS loop is on the posterior side of Lead V. Note the clean R wave (horizontal plane).

the right ventricular pressure is balanced with the systemic pressure (see Table I and Fig 2). We found in Group II a high incidence of conditions with open ventricular septum. We know according to hemodynamically well-established facts that in ventricular septal defect the right ventricular pressure cannot be higher than the left ventricular pressure unless the defect is very small.¹⁷ Tetralogy of Fallot and ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension were the most common abnormalities in this group and transposition, tricuspid arteriosus and pentology occurred only in this group. In Group II only 3 per cent of the cases had a q wave in Lead V₁ (see Table I) so the probability ($p = 0.05$) of finding a q wave in Lead V₁ when the pressures in the ventricles are balanced is very small. The initial slurring of the R wave is believed to be of septal origin.¹⁸ Sodi-Pallares has recorded intracavitary electrocardiograms on the surface of the right septum in cases with initial slurring of the R wave in the right precordial leads. He found some delay in the arrival of the activation wave at the lower portions of the right septum. Because the delay correlated

very well with the initial slurring of the R wave in Lead V₁ and because he considered this delay to be an indication of some degree of right bundle branch block, he concluded that the initial slurring meant a partial block.¹⁸ Velasco and associates¹⁹ suggest that large right septal vectors in systolic overloading of the right ventricle neutralize the left septal vectors.

In Group III 75 per cent of the cases showed a clean R wave in Lead V₁. Since in this group the right ventricular pressure was below the left ventricular pressure or systemic pressure there was a 75 per cent probability ($p = 0.75$) that cases with this pressure ratio would have a clean R wave in Lead V₁. The conditions more frequently found in this group were ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension, mitral stenosis and pulmonary stenosis with intact septum. In 10 per cent of the electrocardiograms in this group ($p = 0.10$) we found an initial slurring of the R wave in Lead V. In most of these cases the right ventricular pressure was near (within 15 mm Hg) the level of systemic or left ventricular pressure. An RS pattern in Lead V₁ was found very frequently in this group. The clean R wave of the cases of Group III could be explained by the sum of the left septal vectors and right free ventricular wall vectors (Fig 3). Furthermore we believe that the ratio of right ventricular to systemic pressure is directly responsible for the septal conditions that give rise to this type of QRS-complex alteration. In 15 per cent ($p = 0.15$) of the cases in Group III we found no evidence of systolic overloading of the right ventricle and most of these tracings showed diastolic overloading of the right ventricle. These were most frequently cases of ventricular septal defect and atrial septal defect with moderate elevation of right ventricular pressure. A qR pattern was not found in Group III. In our few cases of chronic cor pulmonale a pattern compatible with systolic overloading of the right ventricle was not found, probably because the heart is often anatomically displaced inferiorly by pulmonary emphysema.¹

We believe that a specific electrocardiographic pattern which can be correlated with proved hemodynamic findings has considerable practical diagnostic significance.

Right bundle branch system block in healthy young people

Aaron B Shaffer M D
Isaac Reiser M D
Chicago Ill

Instances of right bundle branch system block (RBBSB) pattern for which no underlying cause is clinically apparent are found sporadically among young individuals and in electrocardiographic surveys of apparently healthy populations.¹¹ The significance of the electrocardiographic pattern in any particular case is usually a matter of speculation. The block pattern in such cases could reasonably be regarded as (1) a normal variant (2) an indication of increased diastolic (input) load of the right ventricle as in uncomplicated interatrial septal defect or (3) an isolated abnormality of intraventricular conduction. Results of right heart catheterization in such cases have rarely been reported.

This communication deals with the clinical and hemodynamic findings in 4 such individuals. The significance of the apparently isolated electrocardiographic abnormality is assessed.

Method

Each of the 4 cases was drawn from the files of the Cardiac Catheterization Unit on the basis of a clear cut electrocardiographic pattern of RBBSB for which no underlying cause was clinically apparent. Complete right bundle branch system block was considered to be present when

the QRS duration in any limb lead was 0.11 second or greater in association with a broad prominent secondary R wave (R') in the right precordial leads. Incomplete right bundle branch system block was diagnosed when the contour was as described above but the QRS duration in any limb lead did not exceed 0.10 second. Right heart catheterization was performed as described previously.¹² In addition the right ventricular electrical mechanical (E-M) interval was determined in each case. This is the interval between the onset of QRS in the electrocardiogram (Lead II) and the simultaneously recorded rise in right ventricular systolic pressure. Measurement was made to the nearest 0.01 second and 0.005 second was then subtracted in order to correct for the mechanical delay in transmission of the pulse through the catheter. Normal criteria for the E-M interval were established on the basis of this measurement in 15 cases in which electrocardiographic and hemodynamic findings were normal.

Results

Clinical data pertinent to the heart are summarized in Table I. The electrocardiograms are shown in Figs 1 and 2. The right bundle branch system block pattern

F is in the C. di. vasc. Departm. Medical Research Instit. to M. med. Res. Hosp. 1. d. Medical Center, Chicago, Ill.

Supported by grants from the Nathan K. Rorer Research Fund and the National Heart Institute (NHL-5257).

Received for publication April 3, 1961.

*The term "right bundle branch block" used in this letter and in the title is from conventional

the uncertainty of the data on the delay in the wall.

Table I Summary of clinical data

Case number	Sex	Age (yr)	Symptom	Auscultation	Radiologic finding	Remarks
1	M	15	None	I widely split fixed M† soft widely split Grade 2* mid systolic murmur in second left intercostal space	Normal	Murmur since birth interatrial septal defect suspected
2	F	17	None	I widely split fixed M widely split Grade 2 mid systolic murmur in fourth left intercostal space	Normal	—
3	F	30	Questionable dyspnea dur- ing pregnancy only	I widely split fixed Grade 2 mid systolic murmur in second left intercostal space	Slight dilatation of ascending aorta force- ful bicus- pid pulsations	Atrial septal defect suspected
4	M	17	Questionable dyspnea dur- ing exercise at capacity	Normal	Slight transverse enlargement of heart in pos- terior-anterior projection	Pectus excava- tum trained athlete

*Second sound at the pulmonary area.

†First sound at mitral area.

*Out of Grades 1-4.

was complete in the first 3 cases and in complete in the fourth. QRS durations and E-M intervals are listed in Table II along with control data. It can be seen that the E-M interval is definitely prolonged in each case. The usual catheterization data were within normal limits at rest in all instances according to previously delineated criteria.¹ In Cases 2 and 3 the hemodynamic responses to mild exercise were normal and in Case 4 the hemodynamic response to exercise at capacity was normal. There has been a 3 year follow-up of the first 3 cases during which time no change in clinical or electrocardiographic status was noted.

Discussion

In a recent study of 100 healthy subjects Bryant⁹ found secondary R waves in certain right precordial leads in 95 per cent of the subjects who were under 40 years of age and in 22 per cent of the subjects who were beyond 40 years of age. It was postulated that these patterns reflect a normal order of ventricular activation and repre-

sent projection on appropriate leads of electrical potentials from the region of the outflow tract of the right ventricle usually the last part of the myocardium to be activated.^{10,11} However in the 4 cases of this report the electrocardiographic alterations were found to be more marked than those described by Bryant and co-workers^{9,10,11} and others.⁶ Furthermore prolongation of the interval between onset of electrical systole and onset of right ventricular mechanical systole a constant feature in this series (Table II) provides evidence that the electrocardiographic contour in these cases cannot be regarded as a normal variant. A significant prolongation of this interval when compared with the normal would appear to be a valid indication of abnormal delay in onset of right ventricular contraction and thus of slowed right intraventricular conduction. An incomplete RBBB pattern such as that in Case 4 of this series has been reported in other instances of pectus excavatum and attributed to an unusual rotation of the heart.¹² Again such an

explanation does not satisfy the present case in view of the prolonged E M interval.

Diastolic (input) overload of the right ventricle is typified by interatrial septal defect is commonly associated with an RBBSB pattern¹⁻⁴ usually incomplete. Recent studies suggest that this pattern may not be due to actual delay in right intraventricular conduction but rather to right ventricular outflow tract hypertrophy which exaggerates the terminal QRS forces with or without alteration in position of the heart related to enlargement on the right side—in such cases the right ventricular E M interval is usually but not invariably normal.^{7-9, 22} On the other hand a RBBSB pattern does not necessarily imply the presence of right ventricular hypertrophy and the latter is notoriously difficult to recognize from the electrocardiogram in the presence of an equivocal RBBSB.¹⁴ In the present group of cases any component of hypertrophy seems to be ruled out on the basis of right heart catheterization which failed to reveal the presence of intracardiac shunts or of abnormal levels of pressure. It has been stated that the electrocardiographic pattern associated with right ventricular diastolic overload may be distinguished from a conduction delay in the right bundle branch (with prolonged E M interval) vectorcardiographically or by simultaneous recording of certain scalar leads (see Schultz in Reference 25). However the former has been disputed²⁶ and a RBBSB pattern associated with prolongation of the E M interval is sometimes found in proved cases of interatrial septal defect.^{1-4, 22}

Table II Relationship of QRS duration to electrical/mechanical (E M) interval

Case number	QRS duration (sec)	E M interval (sec)
1	0.14	0.105
2	0.14	0.135
3	0.12	0.095
4	0.09	0.095
Controls (15 cases)	Range 0.06-0.08	Range 0.055-0.075

This study is in keeping with a previous one of Braunwald and associates in demonstrating that the fully developed pattern of RBBSB in young people without evidence of associated heart disease indeed reflects a defect in intraventricular conduction. However it sheds no light directly on the etiology or pathogenesis of the conduction disturbance. It is not known whether the conduction disturbance dates from birth nor is it known whether there is actual anatomic involvement of the right bundle branch. Recent suitably detailed correlative studies of seriously diseased hearts indicate that complete RBBSB is almost always associated with an organic lesion of the right bundle branch²⁷ whereas incomplete RBBSB is commonly associated with right ventricular hypertrophy and in only about one quarter of the cases with definite involvement of the right bundle branch.²⁷

Because this electrocardiographic pattern is associated with interruption of the right bundle branch experimentally and with known heart disease clinically, the tendency has been to assume that in organic lesion is in all probability at the root of all such disturbances in conduction.^{28, 29} Moreover it has been suggested that because of the very nature of its morphology²² the right bundle branch is more likely to be affected by localized otherwise benign organic processes than is the left bundle branch³⁰ and isolated left bundle branch system block in young individuals is indeed relatively rare. However on the assumption that the conduction defect reflects organic involvement of the right bundle branch consideration of reasonable etiological possibilities does not bring to mind any single one likely to satisfy the present and similar cases. The conduction defect in such cases has been attributed for example to a congenital deformity of the right bundle branch system²³ but such actual deformity has been described only rarely and then in association with severe heart disease.²⁷ Although arteriosclerotic coronary artery disease is certainly a more common cause of RBBSB and pathological evidence of coronary artery involvement has been found not infrequently in relatively young males it appears³¹ that it could be consistently the

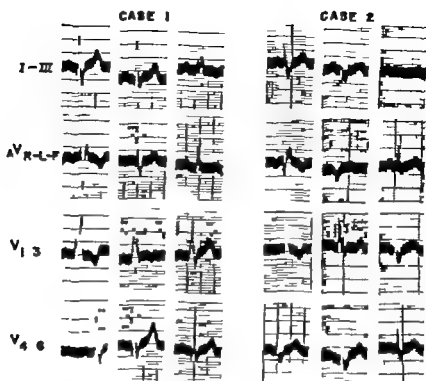


Fig 1 Electrocardiograms of Cases 1 and 2. See text.

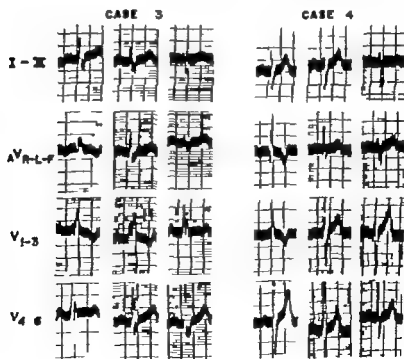


Fig 2 Electrocardiograms of Cases 3 and 4. See text.

the electrocardiographic findings in this group (in which 2 of the subjects were females and 3 were under 18 years of age). Such defects in conduction have been attributed to an otherwise benign or clinically inapparent myocarditis.⁶ This hypothesis is attractive. The clinical incidence of myocarditis is observed to be less than the pathologic²¹ for the diagnosis is easily missed in life. However, RBBSB is a rather uncommon feature of known myocarditis²² and when present in instances of nonspecific (viral) myocarditis it usually appears to be associated with the clinically and pathologically more severe or chronic cases²³ or to be accompanied on late follow up by other stigmata of heart disease.²⁴ Cases of known myocarditis manifested at some stage by RBBSB alone might link this etiology with the present cases but except for certain instances of chronic Chagas disease no such documentation could be found. There was no history of acute rheumatic fever in the present cases and in none were there characteristic murmurs that might implicate *rheumatic heart disease*.

Although the conduction defect in these cases could perhaps have a basis of multiple etiologies, the difficulty of establishing any particular one raises the question: Need there be an organic basis? It should be stressed that the finding of an electrocardiographic pattern of right bundle branch block similar to that produced experimentally does not prove the presence of a corresponding bundle branch lesion in man. Actually, the electrocardiogram does not differentiate among three possibilities: (1) complete (anatomic) interruption of conduction in a main bundle branch; (2) anatomic interruption of conduction in a parietal portion of the conduction system; and (3) mere slowing of conduction in some part of a main bundle branch so that activation of the right ventricle is effected as transseptal impulse conduction from the left.⁵ Simple prolongation of the relative refractory period somewhere along the conduction system in relation to the usual heart rate could bring such an effect and instances of intermittent at times rate-dependent RBBSB are not uncommon in young healthy individuals as well as in older individuals with or without

ated heart disease.^{1, 2, 25, 26} With particular regard to the last of these three possible mechanisms, the line between involvement by disease and physiologic variation becomes thin indeed and it remains to be proved that the disturbance in conduction, although giving rise to an abnormal electrocardiogram, is in any way the result of a disease process. It has been suggested in the past that RBBSB may at times be physiologic²⁷ or in cases such as the present ones may have a physicochemical rather than an organic basis.

As long ago as 1925⁴ it was recognized that an electrocardiographic pattern of RBBSB does not of itself imply a poor prognosis. Subsequent studies^{1, 28} including cases followed up for almost 30 years have tended to fortify this point of view and it is now accepted that the prognosis of a patient with a RBBSB pattern is determined by the underlying heart disease.^{29, 30} Thus it appears unjustified at present to attach the stigma of heart disease however benign to cases such as those in the present study in which RBBSB is present but is unassociated with clinical or laboratory evidence of cardiac pathology.

Summary

The electrocardiographic pattern of right bundle branch system block was an isolated finding in a group of 4 young individuals who were apparently normal on the basis of clinical and hemodynamic evaluation. Prolongation of the right atricular electrical mechanical interval provided evidence that the electrocardiographic abnormality was attributable to a conduction defect in the right side rather than to right ventricular hypertrophy or to a physiologic variant of contour. The significance of the electrocardiographic abnormality in such cases is discussed. It is concluded that the finding of an isolated right bundle branch system block in a young and apparently healthy individual cannot of itself be taken to indicate prima facie evidence of organic heart disease.

REFERENCES

1. Von Doersten H T and Dolgans M. Atypical bundle branch block with favorable prognosis. *Am J Med Sci* 183: 231, 1934.
2. Wood F C, Jeffers W A and Wollerath C

Follow up study of sixty four patients with a right bundle branch conduction defect *AM HEART J* 10 1056 1935

3 Frick C Bundle branch block of the broad S type Report of 11 cases without any evidence of heart disease with one instance showing partial and transient block *J Indiana M A* 10 1128 1947

4 Wolfram J Bundle branch block without significant heart disease *AM HEART J* 11 636 1931

5 Vaidar J P and Levine S A Benign bundle branch block *Arch Int Med* 89 568 1952

6 Packard J M Graettinger J S and Graybiel A Analysis of the electrocardiograms obtained from 1000 young healthy sailors Ten year follow up *Circulation* 10 384 1954

7 Braunsald E Donoso E Sapon S O and Grishman A Right bundle branch block. Hemodynamic, electrocardiographic and electrocardiographic observations *Circulation* 13 866 1956

8 Brody J I Golden L H and Tobin J L Right bundle branch block in young hospitalized males Report of 33 cases *New England J Med* 256 250 1957

9 Bryant J M Intraventricular conduction I Kossmann C E editor *Advances in electrocardiography* New York 1958 Grune & Stratton Inc

10 Johnson R L Acril R H and Lamb L E Electrocardiographic findings in 67375 asymptomatic subjects VI Right bundle branch block *Am J Cardiol* 6 143 1960

11 Shaffer A B and Katz L N Cardiac catheterization *M Clin North America* 13 419 1959

12 Gardberg M and Ishman R The QRS complex of the electrocardiogram *Arch Int Med* 72 210 1943

13 Kossmann C E Berger A R Rader B Brumlik J Briller S A and Donnelly J H Intracardiac and intracardiac potential resulting from electrical activity of the normal human heart *Circulation* 2 10 1950

14 Said S and Bryant J M Right atrial conduction block in normal subject *Clin Res Proc* 3 196 1955

15 Said S I and Bryant J M Right and left bundle branch block in young healthy subject *Circulation* 14 993 1956

16 Cameron F and Davies L G Secondary R waves in right chest leads *Brit Heart J* 17 28 1955

17 Wachtel F W Ravitch M M and Grishman A The relation of pectus excavatum to heart disease *AM HEART J* 12 121 1936

18 Donzelot E Metzger C and Durand M Les hypertrophies cardiaques droites dans les cardiopathies congénitales (étude de classification physiopathologique des modifications électrocardiographiques) *Arch mal coeur* 48 97 1952

19 Cabrera E and Monroy J M Systolic and diastolic loading of the heart II Electrocardiographic data *AM HEART J* 18 669 1957

20 Walker W J Mattingly T W Pollock B E Carmichael D B Immon T W and Forrester R H Electrocardiographic and hemodynamic correlation in atrial septal defect *AM HEART J* 13 547 1956

21 Blount E G Jr Mullan E A Jr and Hoffman M S Hypertrophy of the right ventricular outflow tract A concept of the electrocardiographic findings in atrial septal defect *Am J Med* 22 784 1957

22 Leatham A and Gray I Auscultatory and phonocardiographic signs of atrial septal defect *Brit Heart J* 18 193 1956

23 Peiser I and Shaffer A B Unpublished observations

24 Scott R C The correlation between the electrocardiographic patterns of ventricular hypertrophy and the anatomic findings *Circulation* 21 256 1960

25 Brumlik J V Principles of electrocardiographic interpretation in congenital heart disease I Kossmann C E editor *Advances in electrocardiography* New York 1958 Grune & Stratton Inc

26 Vilner W R Electrocardiogram and vector cardiogram in right ventricular hypertrophy and right bundle branch block *Circulation* 16 348 1957

27 Leducq J Contribution à l'étude des blocs de branche comportant notamment les configurations électriques et histologiques *Arch mal coeur* 40 Suppl 1 1957

28 Lev M Unger P A, Lesser M E and Pick A The pathology of the conduction system in acquired heart disease II Complete right bundle branch block *AM HEART J* 61 593 1961

29 Wilbur F A Dry T J and Reiser R J Left preponderancy in conductive disturbances affecting the ventricular complex of the electrocardiogram I General considerations of bundle branch block with concordant and with discordant graphs and the wide S pattern based on 1611 cases *Arch Int Med* 67 1008 1941

30 Papp C and Smith K S The changing electrocardiogram in bundle branch block *Circulation* 11 53 1955

31 Lev M The conduction system I A Gould S E editor *Pathology of the heart* ed II Springfield Ill 1960 Charles C Thomas Publisher

32 Lamb L E, Kable R D and Acril R H Electrocardiographic findings in 67375 asymptomatic subjects V Left bundle branch block *Am J Cardiol* 6 130 1960

33 Conkley J B Congenital absence of the right branch of the bundle of His *Brit Heart J* 11 148 1951

34 De la Chapelle C E and Kossmann C E Myocarditis *Circulation* 19 747 1954

35 Silber F N and Saphir O Disease of the myocardium I Text Practice of medicine Hagerstown Md 1959 W F Prior Co Inc

36 Silber F N Chronic non pericarditis myocarditis— forgotten clinical entity Presented before the 24th Annual Meeting of the American College of Chest Physicians June 10 1960 Miami Beach Fla

- 37 Shaffer A H Personal observation
- 38 Laranja F S Dias E Nobrega G and Miranda A Chagas disease A clinical epidemiologic and pathologic study *Circulation* 14 1035 1956
- 39 Sandberg A A Wenger J Master A M and Scherlis L Intermittent and transient bundle branch block clinical and electrocardiographic study *Ann Int Med* 24 1085 1951
- 40 Lamb L E Averil K H and Dermalan G Intermittent right bundle branch block without apparent heart disease *Am J Cardiol* 4 30 1959
- 41 Goldberger E Unipolar lead electrocardiography and vectorcardiography Philadelphia 1953 Lea & Febiger
- 42 Oppenheimer H S Roth-child M A and Mason H Cardiographic differentiation of subgroup of intraventricular block with observations on the prognosis *J Clin Invest* 1 592 1925
- 43 Perera G A Levine M A and Erlanger H Prognosis of right bundle branch block A study of 104 cases *Brit Heart J* 4 35 1947
- 44 Pick A Beitrag zur Frage des atypischen Schenkelblocks *Ztschr Klin Med* 129 19 1936
- 45 Shreenivas Mewer A L Johnson R P and White P D Prognosis in bundle branch block I Factors influencing the survival period in right bundle branch block *Am Heart J* 40 891 1950
- 46 Rowman R H Pick A and Katz L N The electrocardiographic patterns and the localization of intra-ventricular conduction defects *Am Heart J* 40 845 1950

Experimental and laboratory reports

The production of lactic acid during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with rheumatic heart disease

A. H. Donald M.D.*

J. Gloster M.D.

E. A. Harris M.D.

J. Reeves M.D.

P. Harris M.D.

Birmingham England

It has been shown that the concentration of lactic acid in the blood (capillary, arterial or superficial venous) of patients with heart disease is greater than that in normal subjects during a similar degree of exercise.¹ Weiss and Ellis also demonstrated that the oxygen content was lower and the concentration of lactic acid higher in the femoral venous blood of patients with heart disease than in that of normal subjects immediately after similar leg exercise. Many patients with heart disease are unable to increase the cardiac output to a normal degree during exercise.² Despite a remarkable reduction of blood flow through certain regional circulations (splanchnic, renal, nonexercising muscle and skin³) the blood flow through the exercising limbs is less than that in normal subjects under the same conditions. Since almost all of the increased oxygen uptake is in the exercising muscles, the oxygen content of the blood returning from the exercising limbs is considerably less than that in normal subjects during similar exercise.⁴ Therefore the oxygen tensions in the exercising muscles must be lower

than those in normal subjects. It has been assumed that the increased production of lactic acid in such patients during exercise is due to the influence of lowered oxygen tensions on the metabolism of exercising muscle. The reduction of blood flow through the liver and kidney may however also delay the catabolism and excretion of lactic acid during exercise. Furthermore the marked reduction of blood flow through many other tissues not involved in the exercise may reduce the amount of lactic acid diffusing into or even being catabolized by these tissues.

The purpose of the present study has been to investigate more precisely the relationship between the hemodynamic response to exercise and the production of lactic acid in normal subjects and in patients with heart disease of varying severity. Direct measurements of the concentration of lactic acid and oxygen in the arterial blood and venous blood leaving the exercising legs have been carried out in an attempt to discover a more precise relationship between the rate of production of lactic acid in exercising muscle the

Table 1 Details concerning normal subjects and patients studied

Subject number	Sex	Age (yr)	Height (kg)	BSA (m ²)	Diagnosis
<i>Group A</i>					
A807	F	50	58.2	1.72	Normal
A82	F	36	53.5	1.54	Normal
A842	F	37	59.1	1.57	Normal
A812	F	39	58.6	1.58	Primary pulmonary hypertension
A874	F	36	55.9	1.53	Mitral stenosis Aortic stenosis and incompetence (F)
A878	F	28	56.4	1.60	Mitral stenosis and incompetence (F)
A834	F	39	80.5	2.05	Mitral stenosis and incompetence (F)
A836	F	46	6.7	1.64	Mitral stenosis (F)
A840	M	42	50.9	1.61	Mitral stenosis (F)
A842	F	35	59.1	1.69	Mitral stenosis
A850	F	38	54.1	1.50	Mitral stenosis (F)
A854	F	50	52.3	1.53	Mitral stenosis and incompetence Aortic stenosis (F)
A857	F	38	52.7	1.54	Mitral stenosis and aortic incompetence
A865	F	37	56.4	1.56	Mitral stenosis
A875	M	45	61.8	1.68	Mitral stenosis (F)
<i>Group B</i>					
A774	F	24	61.4	1.62	Normal
A780	F	25	39.1	1.35	Mitral stenosis
A785	F	33	41.8	1.32	Mitral stenosis
A787	F	54	51.8	1.54	Mitral stenosis Systemic hypertension (F)
A791	M	37	50.0	1.57	Mitral stenosis Aortic incompetence Tricuspid stenosis (F)
<i>Group C</i>					
A810	M	46	60.9	1.71	Normal
A833	M	44	52.7	1.60	Normal
<i>Group D</i>					
A970	F	41	52.3	1.62	Normal
A793	F	36	40.9	1.32	Mitral stenosis and aortic incompetence (F)
A801	F	44	68.2	1.74	Mitral stenosis and incompetence (F)
A801	M	43	73.2	1.91	Mitral stenosis (F)
A871	M	38	74.5	1.91	Mitral stenosis and aortic incompetence (F)
A91	F	55	62.7	1.71	Myocarditis
A927	F	45	66.8	1.84	Mitral stenosis (F)
A929	F	35	44.5	1.39	Mitral stenosis Aortic stenosis and incompetence
A934	F	28	50.9	1.49	Mitral stenosis and aortic incompetence

(F) After the first 24 hr.

oxygen uptake and the levels of oxygenation of the blood returning from the exercising leg. The validity of the assumption that the concentration of lactic acid in blood collected from the nonexercising areas is proportional to the rate of production of lactic acid in the exercising

muscles during a relatively steady state has also been investigated.

The concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood during rest was also measured in 41 patients confined to bed. Seven of these patients had normal heart and lungs and the other 24 had

Table II The effect of exercise on the levels of lactic acid in the arterial and femoral venous blood of Groups A, B and C

Lactic acid (mg /100 ml of blood)													
Sub ject num ber	Group	Bl or FV	Exercise								Fem 1 AL Fem 4 1/2 AL (exercise) (mg lactic acid/ml O2)	R02 (exercise)	AL (exercise) (mg /min)
			Rest						Recov ery				
			6 min	8 min	10 min	10 min	10 min	10 min					
										6 min			
Normal Subjects													
A807	A	FV	9.6	—	11.8	12.0	11.8	11.9	14.2	+0.10	01	17	
		BA	9.2	—	10.6	11.0	12.0	11.2	12.2				
A822	A	FV	15.0	15.2	33.0	32.4	31.4	32.2	18.6	+0.41	05	244	
		BA	13.2	12.8	27.8	27.4	27.4	27.5	16.4				
A832	A	FV	9.7	10.0	37.2	43.2	39.4	40.0	21.8	+0.34	04	260	
		BA	10.1	10.4	32.8	38.0	38.0	36.3	20.0				
A774	B	FV	13.8	—	30.6	30.2	31.4	30.8	—	+0.49	06	290	
		BA	11.8	—	23.6	26.0	27.4	25.7	—				
A774	B	FV	7.0	—	46.8	46.8	45.8	46.5	—	+0.70	09	6.5	
		BA	6.8	—	36.8	38.4	40.0	38.4	—				
A810	C	FV	9.2	—	13.4	13.0	12.2	12.9	10.6	+0.07	01	11	
		BA	8.6	—	12.8	12.2	11.2	12.1	9.6				
A833	C	FV	9.2	9.6	75.6	70.8	70.8	77.4	35.0	+0.42	05	453	
		BA	8.0	9.2	61.8	68.4	66.0	65.4	28.6				

AL₁₀₀ = Arterial difference of lactic acid concentration (mg/100 ml)

AL₀₂ = Arteriovenous difference of oxygen consumption (ml/100 ml)

R₀₂ = Arteriovenous difference of oxygen (ml/L) × 0.5

BA = Basal arterial blood FV = Femoral venous blood

M = Estimated blood flow during exercise (L/min) × V AL (mg/100 ml) × 10 = rate of liberation of lactic acid into femoral blood (mg/min)

heart disease. Thirteen of these patients with heart disease had shortness of breath on slight or moderate exertion (Grade III according to the New York Heart Association classification) and the other 11 were in frank clinical congestive heart failure as evidenced by an abnormally raised systemic venous pressure with or without edema (Grade IV).

Methods

The estimation of lactic acid in blood has been carried out on 5 ml samples using the method of Barker and Sumner¹⁰ as modified by Mitchell and Courmand¹¹ the blood was hemolyzed in water immediately after collection. In this laboratory the mean and standard deviation of the difference of 43 pairs of blood samples taken 2 minutes apart from the same blood vessel during rest were 0.38 and 0.315

mg/100 ml respectively, the average of all readings was 10.28 mg/100 ml.

Preliminary studies of the effect of exercise in normal subjects and in patients with heart disease showed that the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood rose rapidly during the first few minutes and then achieved a steady level by about the fifth minute. It was found that if exercise was continued beyond this time however the concentration of lactic acid usually diminished again after about the tenth to fifteenth minutes of exercise although the rate of external work and the oxygen uptake remained unchanged. This phenomenon was originally described in normal subjects by Bang.¹² Since the length of exercise that can be undertaken by patients with heart disease is limited a period of 10 minutes of exercise was chosen and the levels of lactic acid in the brachial

arterial and femoral venous blood were measured during the second half of this period. It was hoped that at this time a reasonably steady level of lactic acid in the blood would be maintained between the initial rise and subsequent decline and evidence will be presented that this was so.

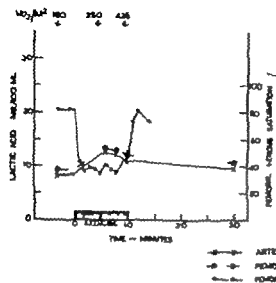
The effects of exercise were studied in 7 healthy subjects and in 24 patients with heart disease. Details of the normal sub-

jects and of the patients are given in Table I. It will be noted that all except 2 of the patients had rheumatic heart disease. Of the two exceptions one had pulmonary hypertension of unknown etiology and the other had developed recurrent heart failure without any demonstrable valvular or congenital heart disease, pulmonary or systemic hypertension or evidence of coronary disease. There was no evidence of peripheral vascular disease or

Table II The effect of exercise on the levels of lactic acid in the arterial and femoral venous blood of Groups A, B and C—Cont'd

Sub- ject no.	Group	BA or FA	Lactic acid (mg/100 ml of blood)							F m V A		
			Rest	Exercise				Recovery	Fem Arterial (exercise) (mg lactic acid/ml O ₂)	PDA (exercise)	V (exercise) (mg/ml)	
				6 min	8 min	10 min	15 min					
Cardiac Patients												
A812	A	FA	11.8	—	36.0	32.4	32.0	33.5	15.0			
		BA	10.4	—	28.8	28.2	28.2	28.4	13.0			
A874	A	FA	8.7	8.8	23.4	23.2	22.6	23.1	12.9	+0.8	03	81
		BA	2	7.6	17.8	17.9	18.2	18.0	9.8			
A878	A	FA	8.3	9.2	39.2	3.2	36.0	37.5	20.1	+0.41	05	94
		BA	7.7	8.4	34.4	32.2	32.4	33.0	16.4			
A834	A	FA	11.5	11.9	14.4	14.4	15.0	14.6	15.4	+0.40	05	244
		BA	10.0	10.1	13.1	13.2	13.4	13.2	12.7			
A836	A	FA	11.4	10.8	105.8	116.4	111.6	111.3	71.4	+0.08	01	16
		BA	9.6	—	92.4	97.2	94.8	94.8	6.2			
A840	A	FA	10.4	10.5	30.8	32.5	33.2	37.2	10.8	+0.8	10	615
		BA	9.2	8.4	25.6	25.9	26.1	25.9	13.6			
A842	A	FA	10.2	10.0	33.7	34.4	33.2	33.8	16.7	+0.38	05	180
		BA	9.3	10.4	28.8	30.2	30.1	29.7	13.6			
A850	A	FA	14.0	14.0	37.0	40.8	46.0	41	20.3	+0.34	01	264
		BA	11.9	12.1	25.6	31.8	34	30.5	15.3			
A854	A	FA	8.8	8.6	32.0	29.8	28.6	30.2	1.5	+0.62	08	100
		BA	7.2	7.3	24.8	5.4	24.4	4.9	—			
A857	A	FA	9.1	9.1	69.4	80.0	80.4	76.6	58.8	+0.33	04	158
		BA	8.4	7.8	66.8	65.8	66.2	66.3	33.4			
A865	A	FA	9.4	9.3	50.8	51.4	46.2	49.4	22.8	+0.74	09	716
		BA	7.8	8.0	41.0	43.0	41.8	41.9	18.9			
A873	A	FA	10.4	10.6	97.8	103.8	107.4	101.0	0.4	+0.57	07	420
		BA	8.5	8.7	83.5	96.9	95.7	9.7	0.4			
A880	B	FA	11.2	—	42.4	44.0	44.2	43.5	21.6	+0.51	06	832
		BA	9.8	—	27.6	29.2	32.0	29.6	16.6			
A885	B	FA	13.0	3.0	31.6	3.2	8.0	29.6	15.0	+0.88	11	117
		BA	1.0	11.8	28.0	27.2	24.4	6.5	—			
A897	B	FA	18.5	19.2	4.0	23.8	25.2	24.4	17.4	+0.26	03	93
		BA	20.0	20.4	23.0	23.8	25.4	21.1	20.0			
A901	B	FA	12.0	1.8	40.0	47.2	49.6	45.6	25.0	+0.03	< 01	3
		BA	10.8	10.0	34.0	40.2	46.8	40.3	2.0	+0.43	05	185

NORMAL (m)



MITRAL STENOSIS (m)

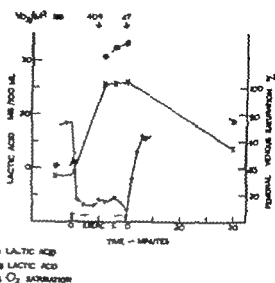


Fig 1 The effect of leg exercise on the concentration of lactic acid in arterial and femoral venous blood and on the femoral venous blood oxygen saturation in normal subject and in a patient with mitral stenosis at similar level of exercise

embolism in any of the patients studied either in the history or on physical examination. The studies were carried out in the early afternoon. All the subjects had been confined to bed without food since breakfast and had lain on the catheterization table for at least 1 hour before exercise was begun. Sodium Amytal 0.2 Gm had

been given 3 to 4 hours before the time of exercise. The exercise consisted of pedaling a bicycle ergometer for a period of 10 minutes in the recumbent position; the external work being maintained at a constant level. All subjects had practiced the procedure the day before so as to increase confidence and to determine the rate of work possible without undue stress.

The brachial artery was cannulated in all subjects. In 3 normal subjects and 12 patients (Group A) a cardiac catheter was placed with its tip in the pulmonary artery and a length of polythene tubing was inserted directly through a needle into the femoral vein. While these patients exercised samples of blood were taken every minute from the femoral vein; every other minute from the brachial artery; and from the pulmonary artery at the times of collection of expired gas. The oxygen saturation of these samples was measured by a spectrophotometric method.⁴ Arterial blood oxygen capacities were measured spectrophotometrically at rest and at the seventh minute of exercise. Routine checks of the spectrophotometric technique against the Van Slyke method and against standardised (iron content) blood capacities were also carried out. Inspired air was collected into a Tissot spirometer for a period of 3

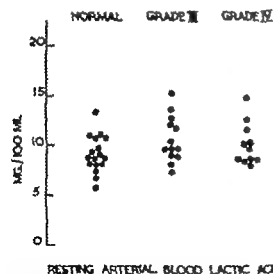


Fig 2 The concentration of lactic acid in the arterial blood of patients resting in bed. Three groups are compared: those with normal hearts and lungs and those with Grade III and Grade IV cardiac disability (New York Heart Association classification).

minutes at rest just prior to the exercise and during the fifth and tenth minutes of exercise. Samples of expired air were analyzed in a micro Scholander apparatus. Therefore the cardiac output at rest and at the fourth to fifth and ninth to tenth minutes of exercise could be estimated by the direct Fick method. The degree of response of the cardiac output to exercise has been graded by use of the criteria of Donald Bishop and Wade. In Grade I the response of cardiac output to exercise is only slightly impaired; in Grade III the cardiac output changes little or not at all in response to exercise.

In 1 normal subject studied twice and in 4 patients (Group B) the femoral vein was entered retrogradely by means of a cardiac catheter introduced into the arm. In these studies the cardiac output and its response to the same level of external work was measured 20 minutes after the initial experiment by moving the tip of the cardiac catheter to the pulmonary artery.

In 2 of the normal subjects (Group C) cardiac catheterization was not carried out and the response of the cardiac output to exercise was assumed to be normal. In these subjects the samples of blood were drawn only from the femoral vein and brachial artery.

Group D consisted of 1 normal subject and 8 cardiac patients in whom femoral venous samples were not taken. These patients had the tip of the cardiac catheter in the pulmonary artery and a needle in the brachial artery. The period of exercise measurement of cardiac output and measurement of lactic acid in the arterial blood followed the same protocol as that in Groups A and B.

In all of the exercise studies the levels of lactic acid in the femoral venous and brachial arterial blood were measured at rest (usually twice) and then at the sixth, eighth and tenth minutes of exercise. In most studies these levels were also measured 20 minutes after exercise.

Results

The concentration of lactic acid in the brachial arterial and femoral venous blood at rest during exercise and on recovery (20 minutes after exercise) are shown in Table II (Groups A, B and C) and Table III detail the concentration of lactic acid in the brachial arterial blood under the same conditions in Group D in which group of subjects no samples of femoral venous blood were collected.

The oxygen uptake, ventilation, respiratory quotient, arterio-mixed venous blood

Table III Lactic acid concentration in arterial blood during rest and exercise in Group D

Case number	Arterial blood lactic acid ($m\mu$ / 100 ml)						
	Rest		Exercise			Venous	Recovery
			6 min	8 min	10 min		
	Normal Subjects						
A970	9.4	9.3	21.8	21.6	26	24.3	14.3
Cardiac Patients							
A19	8.6	—	14.2	14.8	15	14.7	11.4
A201	8.0	—	11.4	12.2	12.4	12.0	9.4
A203	11.4	—	38.8	60.4	61.6	60.3	26.0
A221	9.8	—	14.6	13.8	13.8	14.1	11.4
A217	12.0	11.9	48.8	58.4	55.2	54.1	29.6
A217	1.9	8.1	27.6	28.2	28.2	28.0	13.4
A229	7.4	—	55.3	61.1	61.2	59.3	18.0
A244	6.7	6.6	6.7	66.1	67.6	65.3	25.6

oxygen content difference and cardiac output at rest and during exercise are shown in Table IV. The degree of response of the cardiac output to exercise¹¹ is also given. The high resting cardiac output of 4 of the 5 normal subjects in whom it was measured is worthy of comment. It may be recalled that similar raised values of the

resting cardiac output were found in a previous study of normal healthy subjects in this laboratory.¹² These normal subjects are always medical men or women who are cognizant of the risks slight though they may be of the procedure. It has been shown however that in such subjects the exercising cardiac outputs are entirely

Table IV Respiratory and hemodynamic data during rest and exercise

Case no. sex	Group	Rest					4-5 minutes	
		t	\dot{V}_{O_2}/V	R_E	$\overline{A-V}_{O_2}$	Q/V	t	\dot{V}_{O_2}/V
Normal								
A80	A	7.54	165	0.77	4.7	3.5	15.48	240
A827	A	4.40	134	0.71	2.5	5.3	15.57	547
A832	A	4.70	138	0.75	2.4	5.8	20.09	617
A74	B	6.98	179	0.71	3.6	4.9	20.82	557
A14	B	6.89	1.9	0.77	—	—	28.84	746
A810	C	9.31	150	1.02	—	—	13.69	380
A833	C	8.98	154	1.12	—	—	23.06	806
A920	E	5.01	150	0.65	3.0	5.0	13.78	463
Average		6.74	156	0.81			18.92	515
Cardiac								
A812	A	6.21	127	0.79	8.1	1.6	13.36	284
A824	A	6.8	142	0.73	5.9	2.4	9.87	273
A878	A	6.32	158	0.81	4.7	3.4	21.99	528
A834	A	7.78	108	0.71	8.2	1.3	13.20	187
A836	A	6.4	114	0.83	6.8	1.7	28.81	525
A840	A	8.27	158	0.6	6.1	2.6	17.98	409
A842	A	6.89	1.3	0.87	4.9	3.1	16.59	573
A850	A	6.98	167	0.81	12.9	1.3	9.68	233
A854	A	5.01	132	0.88	6.1	2.2	13.44	444
A857	A	6.36	166	0.76	3	4.7	37.07	758
A865	A	5.41	149	0.78	4.2	3.6	28.11	592
A87	A	7.12	147	0.74	4.9	3.0	52.25	1191
A80	B	10.50	194	0.82	12.2	1.4	16.88	253
A785	B	5.34	142	0.85	4.1	3.5	18.4	366
A87	B	9.95	15	0.83	6.5	2.4	13.26	280
A791	E	4.52	176	0.74	6.8	1.9	16.37	383
A95	D	5.29	141	0.70	7.6	1.9	8.07	227
A801	D	5.54	147	0.82	4.6	3.2	9.23	291
A803	D	7.41	131	0.86	4.4	3.0	30.97	553
A81	D	8.81	184	0.4	8.4	2.2	15.91	28
A917	D	6.40	154	0.78	4.8	3.2	9.93	377
A97	D	4.84	128	0.72	3.6	3.5	16.24	40
A979	D	6.06	153	0.74	5.4	2.8	34.88	519
A934	E	4.27	1.2	0.74	3.9	3.9	14.22	613
Average		6.5	147	0.78	6.2	2.7	19.07	448

V = Liters of gas expired per minute (B.T.P.S.)
and mixed venous blood (ml/100 ml.)

R_E = Respiratory exchange ratio

Q = Cardiac output (L./min.)

comparable to those found in studies of other normal subjects who have less expert knowledge of the procedure. In the experience of this laboratory, psychological stress does not cause a hyperkinetic state during exercise. It is also to be noted that the only assumption made concerning the 2 healthy subjects whose right hearts were

not catheterized was that the response of the cardiac output to exercise was normal in degree.

The mean oxygen uptake during exercise was 533 ml/min/M² (rise of 377 ml/M²) in the normal subjects and 452 ml/min/M² (rise of 306 ml/M²) in the patients with heart disease.

of exercise			9-10 minutes of exercise					Q response to exercise	
R _E	$\overline{V_{O_2}}$	Q/V	I	V_{O_2}/V	R	$\overline{A\overline{V}_{O_2}}$	Q/V		
Subjects									
0.97	5.6	4.3	25.08	219	1.17	4.6	4.5	Normal	
0.76	7.6	7.2	15.29	464	0.82	7.3	6.4	Normal	
0.91	9.0	6.9	21.38	622	0.89	9.0	6.9	Normal	
0.87	—	—	19.81	512	0.88	—	—	Normal	
0.83	—	—	28.14	639	0.89	—	—	Normal	
0.86	—	—	15.64	428	0.88	—	—	—	
0.98	—	—	23.03	808	0.92	—	—	—	
0.84	6.6	6.8	16.59	475	0.91	6.8	7.0	Normal	
0.88	—	—	20.6	521	0.91	—	—	—	
Patients									
0.87	16.5	1.7	14.76	301	0.89	15.6	1.9	III	
0.6	10.0	2.7	10.57	265	0.78	10.1	2.6	III	
0.94	10.6	5.0	23.80	533	0.93	10.6	5.0	I	
0.60	12.4	1.5	13.61	182	0.66	13.3	1.4	III	
1.11	18.3	2.9	33.96	579	1.04	18.0	4.2	III	
0.89	13.6	3.0	19.54	447	0.83	12.6	3.6	III	
0.79	9	5.9	16.39	679	0.67	9.9	6.9	Normal	
0.87	15.0	1.6	10.39	244	0.91	14.8	1.7	III	
0.83	14.0	3.2	13.30	407	0.88	13.8	3.0	III	
1.09	11.9	6.4	38.71	807	0.96	11.8	6.8	I	
0.97	11.2	5.3	24.95	598	0.93	11.1	5.4	I	
0.89	1.9	6.7	63.84	1060	1.07	18.8	5.6	II	
0.92	—	—	19.72	273	0.94	—	—	III	
1.00	—	—	16.1	507	0.94	—	—	I	
0.73	—	—	12.97	260	0.80	—	—	II	
1.04	—	—	18.00	382	1.03	—	—	II	
0.75	10.1	2.5	8.49	225	0.78	10.0	2.2	III	
0.74	8.6	3.4	11.19	328	0.78	8.7	3.8	II	
1.09	11.4	4.9	31.52	543	0.99	11.3	4.7	I	
0.81	13.2	2.1	13.52	254	0.78	12.8	2.0	III	
1.02	13.1	2.9	10.42	430	0.95	11.9	3.6	III	
0.8	10.6	3.8	17.90	430	0.87	11.0	4.0	II	
0.96	14.7	3.5	35.72	534	0.97	14.8	3.6	III	
1.02	11.5	5.5	16.72	707	1.01	12.1	5.9	I	
0.90	—	—	20.68	457	0.89	—	—	—	

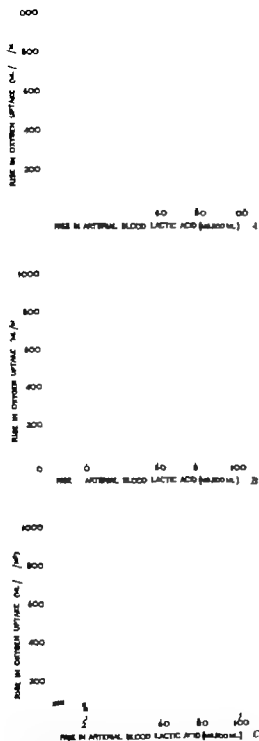


Fig. 3 The relationship of the increase in the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood to the increase in oxygen uptake during exercise. A ● = Normal subjects. B ○ = Cardiac patient with normal cardiac-output response. C ▲ = Patients with slight and moderate impairment of cardiac response (Grades I and II, Donald et al.). C ■ = Patients with severe impairment of cardiac-output response (Grade III, Donald et al.¹⁰).

The results of two representative exercise studies in a normal subject and in a patient with mitral stenosis are illustrated in Fig. 1. The rise in oxygen uptake was very similar in the two studies. The rise in the concentration of lactic acid was however far greater in the patient with mitral stenosis both in the arterial and femoral venous blood, whereas the femoral venous-arterial lactic acid difference was also greater. At the same time the femoral venous blood oxygen saturation fell to a lower level in the patient with heart disease than in the normal subject.

The oxygen saturations of the brachial, arterial, femoral, venous and pulmonary arterial blood at rest and during exercise are detailed in Table V. The blood flow through the exercising legs as estimated by the method of Donald, Wormald, Taylor and Bishop is also given in this table.

The concentrations of lactic acid in the arterial blood of patients confined to bed are shown in Fig. 2. Those patients with normal hearts and lungs had a mean value of 9.17 mg/100 ml (S.D. = 1.77 mg/100 ml). Those with shortness of breath on mild or moderate exercise had a mean value of 10.62 mg/100 ml (S.D. = 2.25 mg/100 ml). Those in congestive failure had a mean value of 10.14 mg/100 ml (S.D. = 2.04 mg/100 ml). Although the average value for the patients with heart disease was slightly higher than that for those without heart disease, the difference could readily have arisen by chance ($t = 1.880$, $0.1 > p > 0.05$). Furthermore, the mean value for those in classification Grade IV was slightly less than that for those in Grade III.

Discussion

Steadiness of state. It is evident from the work of Bungl¹ that the level of lactic acid in the blood during exercise rises steeply at first but later declines again, even though the rate of external work remains unchanged. Our own preliminary studies in normal subjects showed that a new constant level of lactic acid in the blood may eventually be reached if exercise is continued for long periods, but that this may take more than 30 minutes to attain, even with moderate degrees of activity.

It is certain therefore that no ultimate steady state level of lactic acid in the blood can be reached within the space of 10 minutes of exercise. Thus any measurements of lactic acid in the blood taken within this period must be related to the time of sampling as well as to metabolic activity. To a certain extent therefore the times of all such measurements must

be arbitrarily chosen. However as previously stated our preliminary studies suggested that the maximal level of lactic acidemia usually occurred between the fifth and tenth minutes of exercise in both normal subjects and cardiac patients and that during this period a relatively steady level of lactic acid could be expected in the arterial blood. It was for this reason

Table 1. The arterial, mixed venous and femoral venous blood saturation at rest and during exercise. Calculated leg blood flow during exercise.

Case number	Group	Sa _o ₂		Sv _o ₂		Sf _o ₂		Fm A1 _o ₂		Q leg cc/min
		Rest	Ex	Rest	Ex	Rest	Ex	Rest	Ex	
Normal Subjects										
A807	A	99	100	68	61	51	49	7.1	4	2.5
A822	A	97	97	84	58	87	37	2.0	11.4	5.2
A832	A	100	100	85	40	90	33	1.6	11.0	7.0
A774	B	97	97	74	—	9	35	8	10.5	5.7
A774	B	97	97	4	—	88	29	1.5	11.5	7.7
A810	C	99	100	—	—	82	4	3.3	11.5	4.0
A833	C	99	97	—	—	82	20	3.6	16.7	6.5
1920	D	97	98	81	63	—	—	—	—	—
Cardiac Patients										
A812	A	96	97	60	27	68	12	6.3	18.5	1.6
A874	A	96	97	61	28	59	23	6.1	12.4	1.8
A878	A	97	97	66	30	80	25	—	11.1	5.4
A834	A	96	97	59	40	48	16	10.5	16.3	1
A836	A	9	95	59	10	58	0	7.0	20.2	3.7
A840	A	97	93	67	31	75	13	4	16.4	2.9
A842	A	98	96	71	44	82	31	2.9	12.0	6.5
A850	A	90	88	30	10	40	9	10.6	17	0.9
A854	A	99	98	70	34	76	4	4.7	15.9	3.0
A857	A	99	98	77	31	88	18	1.7	13.9	7.0
A865	A	96	95	73	35	68	3	5.1	13.1	5.6
A87	A	99	98	76	20	7	11	4	20.1	8.3
A780	B	98	93	31	—	54	7	8.0	15.8	0.8
A785	B	98	98	73	—	74	29	4.1	1.1	3.0
A787	B	87	81	39	—	65	9	4.7	11.4	1.8
A 91	B	99	100	61	—	7	29	4.3	12.2	3.5
A 95	D	97	97	88	31	—	—	—	—	—
A801	B	98	9	70	43	—	—	—	—	—
A803	D	96	93	75	37	—	—	—	—	—
A8 1	D	97	97	55	33	—	—	—	—	—
A917	D	9	9	69	29	—	—	—	—	—
A977	D	99	99	7	43	—	—	—	—	—
A979	D	98	98	68	2	—	—	—	—	—
A944	D	98	97	6	34	—	—	—	—	—

Sa_{o2} = Arterial oxygen saturation (%)
 Q_{leg} = Estimated leg blood flow l/min

Sv_{o2} = Mixed venous oxygen saturation (%)
 Sf_{o2} = Femoral venous oxygen saturation (%)

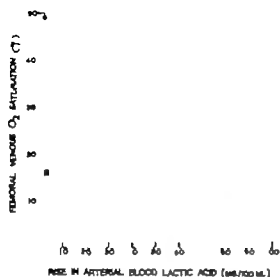


Fig. 4 The relationship of the mean femoral venous blood oxygen saturation to the mean rise in lactic acid concentration in arterial blood during the fifth to tenth minutes of exercise. Symbols as in Fig. 3.

that measurements of lactic acid during exercise were made at the sixth, eighth and tenth minutes.

In fact the average values of lactic acid concentration in brachial arterial blood in all subjects studied were 34.9 mg/100 ml at 6 minutes, 37.2 mg/100 ml at 8 minutes and 36.8 mg/100 ml at 10 minutes. The femoral venous samples in Groups A, B and C had average values of 41.6, 43.9 and 42.7 mg/100 ml at 6, 8 and 10 minutes respectively. Thus the expectation of a reasonably steady level of concentration of lactic acid in the blood over the second half of the 10 minute period of exercise appears to have been largely justified. Measurements of oxygen uptake made at the beginning and end of this period provide a useful check on the constancy of the level of exercise at this time. The average values for all subjects were 473 ml/min/ $M^{0.75}$ at 4 to 5 minutes and again 473 ml/min/ $M^{0.75}$ at 9 to 10 minutes.

Total oxygen uptake and lactic acid. The relationship between the rise in the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood and the rise in total body oxygen uptake during exercise is plotted in Fig. 3. Note that the oxygen uptake is standardized for body size since the level of lactic acid in the arterial blood will also be affected by

body size. In the case of the normal subjects and the patient with a normal cardiac output response the relationship between these values appears to be curvilinear particularly since it must pass through the point of origin (Fig. 3A). The concentration of lactic acid in the arterial blood increases but little with slight exercise and then more abruptly as the exercise becomes heavier. The patients with heart disease differ from the normal subjects in that with only a few exceptions there is a greater increase in the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood for an equal rise in oxygen uptake, particularly at the lower levels of exercise (Fig. 3B and C). The patients with the greatest degree of limitation of cardiac output during exercise are those who show the greatest difference from the normal relationship.

Femoral venous blood saturation and lactic acid. The relationship found between the rise in the concentration of lactic acid in the arterial blood and the level of oxygen saturation in the femoral venous blood during the latter half of exercise is plotted in Fig. 4. In the subjects with normal cardiac outputs the concentration of lactic acid in the arterial blood increases almost

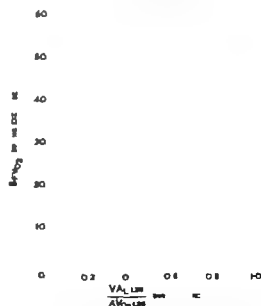


Fig. 5 The relationship of the mean femoral venous blood oxygen saturation to the ratio V_A/V_{O_2} (milligrams of lactic acid produced per milliliter of oxygen used) in the 5 to 10 minutes of exercise. Symbols as in Fig. 3.

linearly as the femoral venous saturation falls below 40 per cent. The values in the patients with heart disease again depart from the normal relationships to an extent which increases with increasing limitation of the cardiac output. Thus the greater the disability the less is the rise in the concentration of lactic acid in the arterial blood at any given level of femoral venous blood saturation. It is to be appreciated that in order to attain the lower levels of femoral venous saturation the subjects with normal or only moderately impaired cardiac-output responses have to carry out considerable exertion whereas the patients with severe heart disease attain these levels with relatively light exercise.

Total oxygen uptake, femoral venous blood saturation and lactic acid. On the basis of the assumption that the arterial concentration of lactic acid is a fair measure of the production of lactic acid the data so far presented suggest not surprisingly that the production of lactic acid depends on the degree of exercise and increase in oxygen utilized and also on the degree of fall in oxygen tension in the exercising muscle. In order to combine these two parameters in an attempt to measure the production of lactic acid it is necessary to know the influence of a fall in muscle oxygen tension on the production of lactic acid. An estimate of the ratio of the production of lactic acid to the consumption of oxygen in the exercising limbs under varying conditions can be made as below.

The two values in the latter ratio (1) are directly measured and the ratio expresses milligrams of lactic acid diffusing into the blood of the leg from the exercising muscle per milliliter of oxygen consumed by the leg. The ratio is an over all value for all of the tissues of the limb and is not strictly confined to the metabolism of the muscles. The muscles however certainly account for almost all of the metabolism under exercising conditions and furthermore even if there were a considerable increase in blood flow through relatively non-metabolizing zones it would have little effect on the ratio. Thus the ratio is analogous to the respiratory exchange ratio of expired air which is unaffected by the magnitude of dead space ventilation.

The values of this ratio (femoral ΔA_L /femoral ΔV_O) during exercise are given in Table II. The ratio during rest has not been calculated in view of the degree of error in the estimation of lactic acid in relation to the resting gradients. The milligrams of lactic acid produced per milliliter of oxygen consumed in the leg during exercise are plotted against the femoral venous saturation in Fig. 5. Once again the two variates are not entirely independent but their mathematical relationship would be such as to produce a positive correlation instead of the negative one observed. A most interesting correlation is the considerable increase in the production of lactic acid (from < 0.1 mg to > 0.8 mg per milliliter of oxygen) as the femoral

$$\text{Leg blood flow } (\dot{Q} \text{ leg}) = \frac{\text{O consumption by legs } (V_{O \text{ leg}})}{\Delta V_{O \text{ oxygen difference in legs } (\Delta V_{O \text{ leg}})}}$$

Also

$$\dot{Q} \text{ leg} = \frac{\text{Rate of production of lactic acid in legs } (M_L \text{ leg})}{\Delta A_{L \text{ lactic acid difference in legs } (\Delta A_L \text{ leg})}}$$

Thus

$$\frac{V_{O \text{ leg}}}{\Delta V_{O \text{ leg}}} = \frac{M_L \text{ leg}}{\Delta A_L \text{ leg}}$$

And

$$\frac{M_L \text{ leg}}{V \text{ leg}} = \frac{\Delta A_L \text{ leg}}{\Delta V_{O \text{ leg}}}$$

venous saturation falls (from > 50 to < 10 per cent). It will be noted that even normal and mildly disabled patients with heart disease show this increase in the production of lactic acid per unit of oxygen consumed at higher levels of exercise and lower levels of femoral venous saturation. It will also be noted that the greater is the impairment of the increase in cardiac output the lower are the levels of femoral venous blood saturation at which the production of lactic acid per unit of oxygen consumed increases. It is tempting to suggest that this may be due to enzymatic adaptations. However, in previous studies of blood flow in the k_n under these conditions evidence was given which suggests that the skin blood flow to the k_n increases considerably during k_n exercise in normal subjects and that it is only in the most disabled subjects that the skin blood flow to the k_n remains at extremely low levels during k_n exercise. Thus it is probable that saturation of the blood leaving the exercising muscle is of the order of the femoral venous saturation in only those patients with Grade III impairment of the cardiac output response to exercise. However, this data can still be used to give an approximate estimate of the production of lactic acid at different levels of femoral venous saturation. The regression equation for the prediction of lactic acid production is calculated from the data illustrated in Fig. 4 is shown in Equation (2) below where $S_{FV}^{O_2}$ is the oxygen saturation of the femoral venous blood.

$$\frac{M \pm 1}{V \cdot k_n} (m_k \text{ lactic acid per ml } O_2 \text{ used}) = 0.69 - 0.011 S_{FV}^{O_2} \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{\text{Increase of arterial lactic acid concentration during exercise}}{\text{Increase of } V_{O_2}} = 0.69 - 0.011 S_{FV}^{O_2}$$

Bring $S_{FV}^{O_2}$ to unity/100 in following:

$$\text{Increase of arterial lactic acid concentration} = \text{Increase of } V \left(\frac{63 - S_{FV}^{O_2}}{100} \right) \quad (3)$$

If we wish to use this regression equation to calculate the amount of lactic acid produced in the exercising muscle during exercise then it would appear reasonable to employ the increase in the concentration of lactic acid in the arterial blood as a measure of the lactic acid produced by the exercising muscles and the increase in oxygen uptake as a measure of the oxygen consumed by the exercising muscles. The equation then becomes that shown in Equation (3) below. Thus we now have a relationship which makes allowance for both the increase in metabolism and the effect of the muscle oxygen tension on this metabolism. It is unfortunate that neither femoral venous blood oxygen tension nor pH was measured but nevertheless in the range of blood oxygen saturation under consideration the relationship of saturation to oxygen tension is almost linear provided that changes in pH are not of a very significant degree.

When the increase in the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood is plotted against the derivation of increase in total body oxygen uptake and femoral venous blood saturation described above a striking correlation is obtained (correlation coefficient $r = +0.91$) with all subjects and patients studied (Fig. 6). There is no longer any important distinction between the normal subjects and the patients with varying degrees of cardiac disability. Although more precise studies are needed there is at present no definite evidence that there is any fundamental difference

in the metabolism related to the production of lactic acid in exercising muscles in normal subjects and that in patients with heart disease.

In Fig. 6 it will be noted that 3 patients with Grade III impairment of the cardiac output response appear to have higher levels of arterial lactic acid than the general correlation would suggest. It is of interest that these 3 subjects are the only ones in the whole series who had femoral venous blood saturations below 10 per cent during exercise. It has been shown previously that the regional venous blood saturation of the whole arm¹⁴ and of the splanchnic region may fall to levels well below 40 per cent (as low as 10 per cent) in such patients during exercise. It is possible that under these conditions lactic acid may be produced in increased quantities in nonexercising muscles and even in other tissues.

Concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood and production of lactic acid in exercising limbs. It has been assumed by many workers that these values are reliably related. The results of this study allow some further analysis of this assumption. The amount of blood flowing through the exercising legs as estimated by the method of Donald and associates⁹ is shown in Table V. Because this estimate (admittedly approximate) is of considerable importance in this context it is worth briefly considering its validity. It is calculated by the Fick principle as follows:

$$\dot{Q}_{\text{exercising legs}} = \frac{\dot{V}_{O_2} \text{ leg at rest} + \text{Excess total } \dot{V}_{O_2} \text{ exercise}}{\Delta \dot{V}_{O_2} \text{ exercising legs}}$$

The oxygen uptake of the legs in the resting state has been calculated by multiplying the estimated resting leg blood flow by the measured resting femoral $\Delta \dot{V}_{O_2}$ difference. The resting leg blood flow has been calculated from estimations of total leg blood flow at rest by plethysmography. The values of resting leg blood flow in normal subjects and in cardiac patients with varying degrees of impairment of resting cardiac output used in these calculations have been gratifyingly close to recent unpublished measurements of leg blood flow by indicator dilution techn-

Even quite considerable errors in the estimation of oxygen uptake in the resting leg which are unlikely will cause only small errors in the exercising blood flow values.

During supine leg exercise on a bicycle ergometer the amount of work performed by muscles outside the leg is remarkably small and the assumption that almost all of the excess total body oxygen uptake (excess \dot{V}_{O_2} exercise) is used in the legs is a reasonable one. However the oxygen consumed by the diaphragm and the respiratory muscles will cause a slight overestimate of the blood flow in the leg. With regard to the exercising $\Delta \dot{V}_{O_2}$ difference the assumption is made that the femoral $\Delta \dot{V}_{O_2}$ difference is truly representative of all of the venous blood draining from the exercising leg.

Multiplying the estimated blood flow in the leg (\dot{Q}_{leg} Table V) by the femoral lactic acid ΔA difference gives an approximate measure of the rate of diffusion of lactic acid into the blood flowing through the legs (\dot{M}_L Table II) during exercise. Again it is assumed that the femoral lactic acid ΔA difference is representative of that in all of the blood draining from the legs.

It is now possible to relate this calculated rate of diffusion of lactic acid into the blood flowing through the legs to the rise in the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood during exercise (see Fig. 7). There is a direct relationship both in normal subjects and in all patients with

varying grades of cardiac disability. It should be noted that these two variables are again not entirely independent the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood being employed in the determination of the femoral venous-arterial lactic acid concentration difference. However their mathematical relationship would be such as to produce a negative correlation in contrast to the positive correlation observed. It should be emphasized once more that even if the determination of the rate of addition of lactic acid to the blood flowing through the exercising muscle were comp-

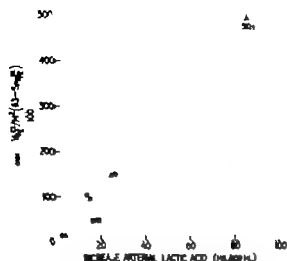


Fig 6 The relationship of the derived lue (see text) of the increase in oxygen uptake and the femoral venous blood saturation to the increase in lactic acid concentration in arterial blood during leg exercise. Symbols as in Fig 3.

curate it does not necessarily measure the rate of production of lactic acid within the exercising muscles. As already stated, an abnormally low ratio of blood flow through liver (metabolism), kidney (excretion) and other tissues (diffusion and metabolism) to the blood flow through exercising muscle will prevent a normal degree of clearance of lactic acid from the blood and thus levels of arterial blood will be higher and the rate of diffusion of lactic acid from exercising muscle will be decreased. If however a steady state could be demonstrated including a steady concentration of lactic acid in the exercising muscles then the true rate of production of lactic acid would be determinable.

Concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood at rest. The finding that the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood during rest is normal in patients with severe heart disease even when they are in congestive failure is in agreement with that of Cotes. Reports in the literature are at variance on this point and have been reviewed by Altschule.⁸ These resting observations are in accordance with the present findings during exercise which suggest that the production of lactic acid per unit of oxygen used is not increased until the venous saturation of the region is well below 40 per cent and the muscle venous blood is below 25 per cent. In

previous studies of regional venous blood saturations in patients with heart disease at rest saturations of this low order were not found even in the resting forearm muscle of patients with severe cardiac disability.^{7,11}

General considerations. In the normal subjects there is only a slight rise in the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood at the lower levels of exercise (see Fig 3). However as the degree of exercise increases (rise of oxygen uptake of over 300 ml/min/square meter) and the femoral venous saturation falls below 40 per cent (Fig 3) there is a considerable rise in the production of lactic acid per unit of oxygen used by the exercising muscle (Fig 4). Thus the production of lactic acid rises abruptly. It was this abrupt rise in the production of lactic acid as exercise increases that led to the suggestion by Margaret Edwards and Dill⁶ that there is an alactic phase at the lower levels of exercise in normal subjects. In fact there is always an increase in the production of lactic acid at even the lowest levels of exercise.

Finally, it is of interest to consider further the ratio which describes the lactic acid produced per unit of oxygen used. If one gram molecule of oxygen is considered to be equivalent to two grams molecule of lactic acid as suggested by Huchabee,⁹ then the ratio can be expressed as a pure fraction which if all muscle metabolism

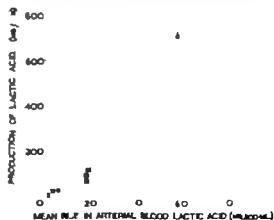


Fig 7 The relationship of the calculated ratio of production of lactic acid to the exercising leg to the rise in the lactic acid concentration in arterial blood. Symbols as in Fig 3.

were that of carbohydrate would give some measure of the proportion of an aerobic to aerobic metabolism. The fractions obtained in this way are remarkably small (see Table II) considering the undoubtedly low oxygen tension in the exercising muscles in a number of these investigations. The highest figure obtained during exercise was 0.11. There is some difference of opinion concerning the oxygen equivalent of lactic acid under conditions of exercise but the reader can make the appropriate calculations from the data in Table II. However it has now been shown that at rest at least the combustion of carbohydrate accounts for only a portion of the oxygen uptake of muscle. It is unwise therefore to draw any definite conclusions from such calculations until all possible muscle metabolites are studied simultaneously.

Summary

The concentrations of lactic acid in arterial and femoral venous blood have been measured in normal subjects and patients with heart disease during supine leg exercise on a bicycle ergometer. Measurements of oxygen uptake and of arterial and venous and femoral venous blood oxygen saturation have been made at the same time.

Patients with heart disease had a higher concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood than was found in normal subjects at similar levels of exercise and oxygen uptake. This greater rise in the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood is related to the degree of limitation of the cardiac output increase and to reduced blood flow in the leg and femoral venous saturation which occurred during exercise.

It has been possible to calculate the production of lactic acid per milliliter of oxygen used by the exercising legs. This value increases considerably as the femoral venous saturation (and presumably muscle oxygen tension) falls. The regression equation derived from this correlation can be used to describe the relationship between the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood, the oxygen uptake and the femoral venous saturation. This relationship holds good for both normal subjects and cardiac patient.

An approximate estimate has been made of the blood flow in the leg during exercise and this has allowed the approximate order of lactic acid produced by the exercising muscles to be determined. These calculated values correlate fairly well with the concentration of lactic acid in arterial blood.

In a study of the concentration of lactic acid in the arterial blood of patients at rest in bed the concentration in severely disabled patients with heart disease was of the same order as that in patients without cardio-respiratory disease.

Dr O. L. Wade (now Prof. aer. ga.) is able to state during the early stages of this work.

REFERENCES

1. Cotes J. E. The role of oxygen, carbon dioxide and lactic acid in the ventilatory response to exercise in patients with mitral stenosis. *Chn. Sc.* 11: 317 1953.
2. Huchler W. F. and Judson W. E. The role of anaerobic metabolism in the performance of mild muscular work. I. Relationship to oxygen consumption and cardiac output and the effect of congestive heart failure. *J. Clin. Invest.* 31: 1577 1952.
3. Mitchell M. D. *Physiology and diseases of the heart and lungs*. Cambridge 1949. Harvard University Press pp. 86-91.
4. Mosler J. and Lang C. A. H. Oxygen consumption, oxygen debt and lactic acid in respiratory failure. *J. Clin. Invest.* 1: 273 1917.
5. J. Hill O. Investigation of the concentration of lactic acid in blood and tissue under physiological and pathological conditions. *Acta med. Scandinav.* Sept. 24 1928.
6. Wei S. and Ellis L. H. Oxygen utilization and lactic acid production in the extremities during rest and exercise. *Arch. Int. Med.* 59: 665 1935.
7. Donald K. W., Bishop J. A. and Wade O. L. A study of normal to maximal range of oxygenation on oxygen difference, oxygen uptake and cardiac output and of the determination of total state during exercise in rheumatic heart disease. *J. Clin. Invest.* 33: 1146 1954.
8. Donald K. W. Exercise and heart disease. A study of regional circulation (Bradshaw Lecture). *Brit. Med. J.* 1955 1959.
9. Donald K. W., Worland I. M., Taylor S. H. and Bishop J. A. Changes in the oxygen content of femoral end blood and leg blood flow during leg exercise in relation to cardiac output response. *Chn. Sc.* 16: 567 1957.
10. Barter S. D. and Summerson W. H. The colorimetric determination of lactic acid in biological material. *J. Biol. Chem.* 123: 335 1931.
11. Mitchell A. M. and Courmand A. The fate of circulating lactic acid in the human lung. *J. Clin. Invest.* 31: 471 1955.
12. Bang O. The lactate content of the blood.

- during and after muscular exercise in man. *Scandinavian arch physiol* 56 suppl 10 49-74 1936
- 13 Wade O L Bishop J M Cumming G and Donald K W A method for the rapid estimation of the percentage oxygen saturation and oxygen content of blood. *Brit M J* 2:902 1953
 - 14 Donald K W Bishop J M and Wade O L Changes in the oxygen content of pulmonary blood during leg exercise in patients with rheumatic heart disease. *Clin Sc* 14 531 1955
 - 15 Donald K W Bishop J M Cumming G and Wade O L The effect of exercise on the cardiac output and circulatory dynamics of normal subjects. *Clin Sc* 14 37 1955
 - 16 Margaria R Edwards H T and Dill D B Possible mechanisms of contracting and paying oxygen debt and role of lactic acid in muscular contraction. *Am J Physiol* 106 689 1933
 - 17 Muth H A V Wermald I N Bishop J M and Donald K W Further studies of blood flow in the resting arm during exercise. *Clin Sc* 17 603 1958
 - 18 Bishop J M Donald K W and Wade O L Changes in the oxygen content of pulmonary blood during exercise. *J Clin Invest* 34 1114 1955
 - 19 Huckabee W E Relationships of pyruvate and lactate during anaerobic metabolism. II. Exercise and formation of O₂-debt. *J Clin Invest* 27 255 1958
 - 20 Andres R Cader G and Zierler K L The quantitatively minor role of carbohydrate in oxidative metabolism by skeletal muscle: interaction with the basal rate. Measurement of oxygen and glucose uptake and carbon dioxide and lactate production in the forearm. *J Clin Invest* 35 671 1956

The circulatory effects of hexadimethrine bromide (Polybrene) in dogs

G J MacKenzie MB ChB MRCPE

J D Wade MB BCh FRCSEd FRCS Eng

S H Davies MB ChB MRCPE

S Zellos MB

Edinburgh Scotland

Hexadimethrine bromide (Polybrene) is a polymeric quaternary ammonium salt for which the empirical formula is $(C_{16}H_{28}BrN)^+$. It neutralizes the anti-coagulant action of heparin both in vitro and in vivo and according to Blumberg, Wintenschel, Dillard, Vetto and Merendino it has the advantages over protamine sulfate of uniform potency, stability, less toxicity, less hypotensive effect and a faster action. The presently agreed anti-coagulant neutralizing dose of Polybrene is 1 to 2 mg for each milligram of injected heparin.

No toxic effects were observed when Polybrene was injected intravenously in anaesthetized nonheparinized dogs in a dose range of 1 to 5 mg per kilogram of body weight (Kumura, Young, Stein and Richards). However these workers observed that larger doses of Polybrene were often associated with moderate reduction of the systemic arterial pressure and that very large doses of the drug of the order of 30 mg per kilogram of body weight were uniformly fatal in these unheparinized animals prior heparinization was found

however to prevent these lethal effects until a much greater dose level was reached.

Lillehei, Sterns, Long and Lepley¹ did not observe any toxic effects of the drug when it was injected rapidly in doses up to 12 mg per kilogram of body weight intravenously in unanaesthetized heparinized dogs whereas Weiss, Gilman, Citenacci and Osterberg² reported that Polybrene in a 1:1 neutralizing dose in heparinized dogs caused mild hyperpnea which increased with the rate of injection of the drug.

During clinical trials Blumberg and associates³ found no hypotensive effect when the drug was slowly injected intravenously in human subjects. However Weiss and co-workers⁴ observed that the slow injection of diluted Polybrene in a heparin neutralizing dose was associated with symptoms in 14 out of 30 heparinized patients. The symptoms appeared within a few minutes of the injection and included giddiness, wheezing, coughing, choking, tightness of the chest, burning sensation in the chest, facial flushings, lumbar backache, generalized sweating, weakness

From the Cardiac and Thoracic Surgery Unit, Department of Medicine, Surgical Sciences, Clinical Surgery and Anaesthetics, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, Scotland.

Financial support for this study was provided from the Scottish Esophageal and Rectal Hospital Board (Glasgow) and the Scottish Hospitals Educational Research Trust.

Received for publication February 10, 1964.
Address: Greece.

numbness of the arms and cramp of the legs. Blood pressure records taken at the time of the injection showed a fall in systemic arterial pressure of 10 to 50 mm Hg in 1 of the patients. The blood pressure recovered rapidly in these subjects.

More recently Rothnie and Kimmonth observed that the rapid injection of the drug in dogs was associated with an immediate reduction in the systemic arterial pressure. However when slower injections of the drug were given to patients after cardiopulmonary bypass there was no change in the systemic blood pressure.

During experiments with the extracorporeal circulation in dogs we noticed that the rapid intravenous injection of undiluted Polibrene was immediately followed by an obvious dilatation of the right side of the heart associated with a marked fall in systemic arterial pressure. It seemed possible that these changes might be due to pulmonary hypertension induced by the drug and the following report describes a series of experiments designed to study the effects of Polibrene on the systemic and pulmonary circulations of the anesthetized dog.

Material and methods

Laboratory techniques. Mongrel dogs of both sexes of which the weights ranged from 7 to 37 kilograms were anesthetized by intravenous sodium thiopentone (20 to 25 mg/kg of body weight) and maintained thereafter on a cyclopropane oxygen mixture given through a closed circuit by endotracheal intubation and hand ventilation. The chest was opened by splitting the sternum and a modified No 9 double lumen cardiac catheter was passed into the pulmonary artery via the right ventricle to allow pressure records and samples of blood to be taken simultaneously. Nylon catheters (2 mm internal diameter) were passed directly into the left atrium, right atrium and both femoral arteries the latter to allow simultaneous arterial blood samples and pressure records. Pressures were recorded from each of these catheters by inductance manometers. The pulmonary arterial and left atrial pressures were arranged to allow direct differential records. Mean pressures were recorded by electrical integration. Zero reference point was the

back of the dog in the supine position. Pressures were recorded by an ultraviolet recorder. Blood oxygen saturation was determined by a Brinman hemoreflexor and blood oxygen capacity was measured by means of a Unicam densitometer calibrated against the method of Van Slyke. Arterial blood pH was determined according to the method of Wiggan and Ludbrook.⁸ Arterial pCO₂ was derived from the Sanger and Hastings⁹ nomogram using the foregoing pH measurement and the CO₂ content was measured according to the method of Van Slyke and Neil.¹⁰ Blood transfusion was given at the time of sampling to replace the measured loss of blood.

Plan of investigation. The experiment was designed to demonstrate the circulatory effects of both the rapid and slow intravenous injections of undiluted Polibrene. All of the dogs in the three groups were heparinized by a dose of 3 mg per kilogram of body weight.

Group 1 (6 dogs). After the initial procedures of anesthetization, operation, heparinization and positioning of the various catheters, phasic and mean pressures were recorded from the various sites during a 2 minute control period. Arteriovenous blood oxygen content difference (A-V diff) was measured at the beginning and end of this period and at the same time arterial pH and pCO₂ were determined. Blood oxygen capacity was measured 1 minute after the start of the control period and this value was used for the calculation of the A-V diff during that period and also for the A-V diff at 1 minute after the injection of Polibrene. Fifty milligrams (5 ml) of undiluted Polibrene was then injected into a peripheral vein within 4 to 10 seconds. Pressure records were made throughout the period of injection and continued for 5 minutes thereafter. Samples of blood were taken for measurements of A-V difference at 1 minute after the injection and again during the recovery period at 5 minutes at which latter time the pH and pCO₂ were also determined. Blood oxygen capacity was measured during the recovery period and the value was used for calculating the A-V diff at that time. Two further experiments were then carried out in an identical manner with injections of 50 mg of Polibrene on each

occasion. The control period in these two subsequent experiments was the recovery period of the preceding experiment.

Group II (4 dogs) Curarization with 5 to 10 mg of d-tubocurarine intravenously was performed at the time of the anestheticization; otherwise the initial procedures were carried out as in the previous experiment including the measurements and determinations during the control period up to the point of injection of Polybrene. The undiluted drug was then infused into a peripheral vein in a dose of 50 mg per minute for 3 minutes. Pressures were recorded during the injection of Polybrene throughout the postinjection period for 5 minutes and then during a 3 minute recovery period. A-V differences were determined at minute intervals during the 3 minutes of the injection and again during the recovery period. Blood oxygen capacity was measured during the second minute after the start of the injection of Polybrene and this value was used for the calculation of the A-V differences during the infusion. The blood oxygen capacity was again determined during the 3 minute recovery period. Also measured were pH and pCO_2 at 1 minute after the start of the infusion and again during the recovery period.

Group III (7 dogs) This group of animals was used as a control experiment to demonstrate the acute effects of injections of the same volume of normal saline as in the dogs of Group I. The experimental protocol was identical to that described for the dogs of Group I except that saline was substituted for the first and third injections of the drug and the second injection was of 50 mg of Polybrene.

Results

Group I A representative record of the vascular pressures of a heparinized dog after the rapid intravenous injection of 50 mg of undiluted Polybrene into a peripheral vein is shown in Fig 1.

The average mean pulmonary arterial pressure during the control period was 11 mm Hg. In all of the experiments the pulmonary arterial pressure started to increase between 4 and 10 seconds after the start of the injection of Polybrene and an average maximal increase of 14 mm Hg was reached after 8 to 32 seconds. The individual maximal increases in the mean pulmonary arterial pressure in all experiments are shown in Fig 2.

The average mean femoral arterial pressure during the control period was 82 mm Hg. In all instances the femoral arterial pressure started to fall between 6 and 14 seconds after the start of the injection and reached an average maximal reduction of 40 mm Hg after 13 to 44 seconds. Individual maximal changes in the mean femoral arterial pressure are shown in Fig 2. The average of the maximal changes in mean vascular pressures after the first, second and third injections of Polybrene are presented in Table I. The average of the changes in the mean femoral and pulmonary arterial pressures after Polybrene in the first and second injections and the time relationships are shown in Fig 3. The average percentage change in these pressures in all 18 experiments and the time relationships are presented in Table II.

The increase in pulmonary arterial pressure always preceded the fall in systemic arterial pressure by 2 to 4 seconds. The average mean left atrial pressure during

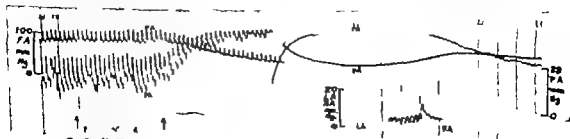


Fig 1. A representative record of the vascular pressures of a heparinized dog after the rapid intravenous injection of 50 mg of undiluted Polybrene.

Table I The circulatory effects of rapid intravenous administration of Polybrene. The average (range in parentheses) of the maximal changes in mean vascular pressures after the first, second and third injections of Polybrene in 6 dogs

	Control pressures (mm Hg)				Changes in pressure after Polybrene (mm Hg)			
	RA	PA	LA	FI	RA	PA	LA	FI
First injection of Polybrene	4 (1-7)	12 (10-17)	7 (5-11)	96 (65-143)	+1 (-1 to +9)	+11 (+6 to +17)	-2 (0 to -6)	-16 (-17 to -50)
Second injection of Polybrene	3 (0-6)	10 (9-12)	6 (5-8)	82 (72-98)	+2 (0 to +6)	+14 (+10 to +19)	-3 (-1 to -5)	-48 (-21 to -72)
Third injection of Polybrene	5 (2-10)	10 (7-13)	6 (4-8)	69 (38-100)	+3 (+1 to +7)	+15 (+10 to +23)	-3 (-1 to -7)	-16 (-10 to -55)

Table II The average percentage changes in PA and LA pressures after rapid intravenous administration of Polybrene and their time relationships

	Average percentage rise in pressure	Average time to start of rise (sec)	Average time to fall (sec)	Average time to establish new (sec)
Pulmonary artery	135% (50-220%)	7.6 (4-10)	19.7 (8-32)	74.4 (42-148)
	Average percentage fall in pressure	Average time to start of fall (sec)	Average time to peak fall (sec)	Average time to establish new (sec)
Femoral artery	34% (20-82%)	9.8 (6-14)	26.4 (13-44)	81 (31-220)

O = occasional pulmonary artery pressure did not return to pre-injection level 10 min after injection. This fall in pressure was not observed.
 TR = range of scale in mm Hg (see text).

the control period was 7 mm Hg. After Polybrene the mean left atrial pressure was reduced in all experiments except one in which it did not change. The average mean left atrial pressure recorded at the peak of the rise in the pulmonary arterial pressure was 4 mm Hg, an overall reduction of 3 mm Hg.

The average pulmonary arterial-left atrial pressure gradient before Polybrene was 4 mm Hg. After the rapid intravenous injection of the drug this pressure gradient increased in all experiments. The average

maximal increase was 16 mm Hg. These results are illustrated graphically in Fig. 2. The average mean right atrial pressure during the control period was 4 mm Hg. After injection of Polybrene at the time of the maximum increase in pulmonary arterial pressure the mean right atrial pressure was increased in 11 of the 18 experiments. The mean right atrial pressure was unchanged in 6 and in one experiment it was reduced by 1 mm Hg. The average mean right atrial pressure in the 11 experiment in which it increased

recorded at the time of the maximum rise in the pulmonary arterial pressure was 7 mm Hg an average increase of 4 mm Hg.

The mean arterial oxygen saturation during the control period was 98 per cent. One minute after the injection of Polybrene at a time when pulmonary arterial pressure was considerably elevated mean arterial oxygen saturation was 97 per cent.

In 2 animals the injection of Polybrene was associated with an increasing degree of arterial oxygen unsaturation with successive injections.

The blood oxygen capacity during recovery after injection of Polybrene showed a mean increase of 0.44 volumes per cent as compared with the values in the control period.

The mean A-V diff during the control period was 7.23 volumes per cent. One minute after injection of Polybrene the changes in A-V diff were variable. In 4 of the 6 dogs the mean increase in A-V diff was 0.25 volumes per cent. In 2 dogs there was a much greater change in A-V diff particularly with successive injections of Polybrene. These large changes in A-V diff were associated in these 2 animals with considerable arterial oxygen unsaturation.

In 4 of the 6 dogs the systemic arterial pH and pCO_2 were not significantly changed throughout the duration of the experiment which included three successive injections of Polybrene. However in one dog the arterial pH fell and the pCO_2 progressively increased with successive injections of Polybrene. These changes in this dog were associated with progressive oxygen unsaturation. In one other dog the arterial pH fell and the pCO_2 increased after the first injection but thereafter remained unchanged.

The heart was observed closely during the period of each injection of Polybrene. Shortly after the completion of the injection considerable dilatation of the right heart was observed on every occasion this dilatation coincided with the rise in pulmonary arterial pressure. Successive injections of Polybrene were associated with progressive increases in the size of the right heart. It was observed that the dilatation of the right heart was much slower to remit than was the elevation in the pulmonary arterial pressure.

Group II During the control period the average mean pulmonary arterial pressure was 18 mm Hg. During the infusion of Polybrene (50 mg per minute for 3 min

Table III The circulatory effects of slow infusion of Polybrene (50 mg per minute for 3 minutes)

Dog		State and duration of injection	Pressures (mm Hg)				Blood oxygen capacity (vol %)	Oxygen saturation (per cent)		A-V diff (vol %)	pH	pCO ₂ (mm Hg)
No	Weight (kg)		RA	PA	LA	FL		LA	MIB			
1	21.75	Control	—	21	12	82	18.94	96	60	6.82	5.7	22
		Polybrene	—	27	12	54	17.14	97	54	7.37	7.616	18
2	28.15	Control	9	20	13	100	17.47	93	50	7.51	7.4.0	6
		Polybrene	9	27	11	47	16.63	93	37	9.37	7.480	25
		Recovery	10	23	12	8	17.16	89	34	9.44	7.450	26
3	17.55	Control	2	18	9	119	20.22	98	63	7.12	7.486	24
		Polybrene	4	19	10	100	19.03	97	57	7.6	7.480	24
		Recovery	3	16	8	78	20.52	98	58	8.70	7.476	21
4	19.2	Control	2	16	9	77	17.36	95	72	4.51	7.370	23
		Polybrene	1	16	5	55	16.88	98	72	4.56	7.387	22
		Recovery	1	12	3	69	16.72	97	6	5.83	7.406	21

* Recovery read at antecubital were carried on Dog 1 between 5th day before and 2nd day after the last (P 15).

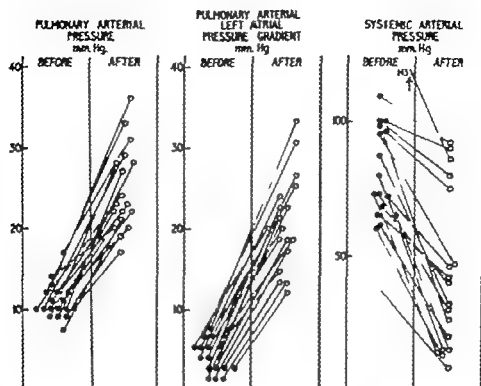


Fig 2 Mean scalar pressures before and after the rapid intravenous injection of Polybrene

utes) 3 of the 4 dogs showed a small increase in pulmonary arterial pressure. The increase in the mean pulmonary arterial pressure in these 3 dogs was 6.7 and 3 mm Hg. In the other animal (No. 4) no change was observed.

During the control period the average mean femoral arterial pressure was 95 mm Hg. During the infusion of Polybrene the femoral arterial pressure was reduced in all 4 dogs; the mean average maximum reduction was 31 mm Hg.

Neither right nor left atrial pressure showed any consistent trend during infusion of Polybrene as compared to the control period, and the maximum change observed was 4 mm Hg (see Table III).

The mean arterial oxygen saturation during the control period was 96 per cent and remained unchanged during the infusion of Polybrene.

The mean blood oxygen capacity during the control period was 18.50 volumes per cent. The blood oxygen capacity determined 2 minutes after the start of the infusion of Polybrene showed a mean decrease of 1.05 volumes per cent as compared with the values of the control period.

The mean A-V diff. during the control period was 6.49 volumes per cent. During the 3 minute period of infusion of Polybrene the A-V diff. increased in all dogs; the mean increase was 0.74 volumes per cent. In all of the dogs the systemic arterial pH and $p\text{CO}_2$ remained relatively unchanged throughout the experiment (see Table III).

The heart was observed closely throughout the period of infusion of Polybrene. Within 1 or 2 minutes of the commencement of infusion the right heart was noticed to be increasing in size, and as the infusion continued this dilatation became progressively more conspicuous until both the right ventricle and right atrium appeared to be grossly overdistended. This occurred in all 4 dogs, although the changes in the pulmonary arterial and right atrial pressures were small.

Group III Rapid injections of 5 ml of normal saline in 7 dogs failed to show any measurable effects on the pulmonary arterial, left and right atrial, and systemic arterial pressures. A subsequent injection of 5 ml of undiluted Polybrene given under the same experimental conditions and in

the dogs of Group I consistently caused a similar rapid but transient elevation of the pulmonary arterial pressure without change in the left atrial pressure. An additional injection of 5 ml of normal saline after the dogs had recovered from this injection of Polybrene again failed to show any change in the right or left heart pressures. This demonstrates the absence of measurable effects due to the rapid intravenous injections of 5 ml of normal saline although 5 ml of Polybrene injected under identical conditions produced marked circulatory changes.

Discussion

These experiments have shown that the rapid intravenous injection of undiluted Polybrene in doses commonly used therapeutically consistently produced a considerable increase in the pulmonary arterial pressure in heparinized anesthetized open chest dogs. This rapid but transient elevation of the pulmonary arterial pressure was reproducible in the same animal with successive injections. The pulmonary ar-

terial left atrial pressure gradient was considerably increased in all experiments; the left atrial pressure usually was reduced. This increase in pressure gradient could have been caused by an increase in the vascular resistance or by a very considerable increase in the right ventricular output. Since oxygen uptake was not determined, measurements of blood flow are not available. However, the following considerations suggest that the increase in pulmonary arterial pressure was due to increased resistance rather than flow. First, a considerable increase in pressure gradient across the lungs was consistently produced after Polybrene despite variable changes in the arteriovenous oxygen content difference. Secondly, the right heart showed a marked dilatation during this acute phase concomitant with the abrupt increase in the pulmonary arterial pressure and this dilatation was often associated with a small increase in the right atrial pressure. The occurrence of a marked fall in systemic arterial pressure a few seconds after the increase in pulmonary arterial pressure again suggests a failure of flow due initially to acute right heart embarrassment.

The control studies in which the rapid intravenous administration of the same volume of normal saline was used instead of Polybrene show that the volume effect of the injection was negligible.

The effect of continuous but much slower infusion of the drug on the pulmonary arterial pressure was much less marked and the main effect observed was acute right heart dilatation accompanied by a profound systemic arterial hypotension. This observation in the light of the previous experiments with acute injections of the drug suggests a mechanism of action that is not confined to its pulmonary vascular effects. The acute right heart dilatation accompanied by a marked fall in the systemic arterial pressure with only a small increase in the pulmonary arterial pressure suggests that myocardial performance was being influenced by either a direct toxic effect or an indirect neurohumoral mechanism. Although these effects of the drug on the pulmonary circulation have not been recorded previously, the observed reduction of the systemic arterial

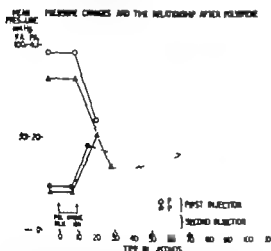


Fig. 3 The average of the changes in mean normal systemic and pulmonary arterial pressures after the first and second rapid intravenous injections of Polybrene are plotted against time. The changes in pressure and the time relation hips after the third injection are not plotted but are not substantially different from those after the second injection. After the first injection of Polybrene in one dog the pulmonary arterial pressure did not return to normal until after 9 minutes. This exceptionally long time was omitted when calculation made of the percentage time of reestablishment after the first injection.

pressure confirms the similar observation recently reported by Rothnie and Hammonth.⁶ The only other work which has any relevance to the present experiments is that of Weiss and co-workers who observed that the intravenous infusion of diluted Polybrene in human subjects was often accompanied by systemic arterial hypotension dyspnea and sensations of distress which could possibly be explained on the basis of these findings.

Although these experiments have been carried out in the anesthetized open-chest dog the consistency of the findings and the fact that the doses of drug were within the range of those normally used therapeutically compel the authors to advise caution in the use of this drug particularly if it is given rapidly by the intravenous route.

Summary

1 The effects of both rapid and slow intravenous injections of undiluted Polybrene on the pulmonary and systemic circulations of anesthetized heparinized open-chest dogs have been studied.

2 The rapid injection of 50 mg of Polybrene was followed by an abrupt increase in the pulmonary arterial pressure associated with a fall in the left atrial pressure an increase in the right atrial pressure and a reduction of the systemic arterial pressure in all of the animals studied. Successive injections of the same amount of the drug produced an identical pattern of response.

3 With slower injections the effects on the pulmonary arterial pressure were not so marked but acute right heart dilatation was still observed.

4 The evidence from these experiments suggests that the effects of the drug are probably twofold in that it increases the pulmonary vascular resistance at a site

which at present is undetermined and in addition appears to cause acute right heart dilatation which may be due in part to a depressant action on the myocardium.

We are grateful to Professor Donald and the staff of the Department of Medicine and also to the staff of the Department of Anaesthetics Royal Infirmary Edinburgh for their invaluable assistance in these studies. We are particularly grateful to Dr S H Taylor of the Department of Medicine for his helpful advice and criticism in the preparation of this paper. Mr J Walker and Mr W Jamieson of the Cardiopulmonary Bypass Unit and Mr J Ramsey and Miss Helen MacGregor of the Department of Medicine gave us able technical assistance.

REFERENCES

- 1 Blumberg J B Winterhead L C Dillard D H Vetto R R and Merendino K A The clinical use of Polybrene as an antihypertensive agent in open heart surgery. *J Thoracic Surg* 39 330 1960.
- 2 Kuzma E T Young P R Stein R J and Richards R K Some pharmacologic characteristics of bromadine bromide (Polybrene)—a new antihypertensive agent. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 1 185 1959.
- 3 Lilliebo C W Stearns I P Long D M and Lepley D J A comparative study of Polybrene and protamine for heparin neutralization in open heart surgery. *Ann Surg* 151 11 1960.
- 4 Weiss W A Cilman J S Catenacci A J and Osterberg A L Heparin neutralization with Polybrene administered intravenously. *JAMA* 166 603 1958.
- 5 Rothnie N G and Hammonth J B Neutralization of heparin after perfusion. *Brit Med J* 2 1194 1960.
- 6 Wynn V and Ludbrook J A method of measuring the pH of body fluid. *Lancet* 1 1068 1957.
- 7 Singer R B and Hastings A B An improved clinical method for the estimation of disturbances of the acid base balance of human blood. *Medicine* 27 223 1948.
- 8 Van Slyke D D and Neill J M The determination of gases in blood and other solutions by vacuum extraction and manometric measurement. *J Biol Chem* 61 523 1924.

Pulmonary and renal circulatory adjustments to the upright posture in patients with mitral valvular disease

Harald Eliasson M.D.

Henrik Lagerlöf M.D.

Lars Werko M.D.

Stockholm and Göteborg, Sweden

Orthopnea, i.e. breathing associated with effort in the recumbent position, is a common symptom in left heart disease as a consequence of disordered pulmonary circulatory hemodynamics. Even if respiratory and cerebral factors have been implicated as the origin of orthopnea, much interest has been directed to define the pulmonary hemodynamic derangement. Thus, it still remains disputed whether orthopnea is caused by an increase in the pulmonary blood volume or by an increase in the pulmonary blood pressures leading to extravasation of fluid as the crural part of the body is lowered. Also, a possible change in renal hemodynamics and the renal handling of water and electrolytes leading to retention of fluid must be considered. In the present report the orthostatic circulatory changes are described in patients with mitral valvular disease. The cardiac output, the cardiopulmonary blood volume and pressures in the pulmonary and systemic circuits were determined in patients in the recumbent posture (180 degrees) and when tilted to 45 or 60 degrees from the horizontal. In addition the glomerular filtration rate, the renal blood flow, and the urinary excretion of sodium

were measured simultaneously. The patients were selected to represent varying degrees of heart involvement ranging from those who were virtually free of symptoms to those with chronic congestive failure.

Material

Ten patients with mitral valvular disease were selected for study: 8 women and 2 men. Aortic valvular disease was present in Patient No. 473. Six had sinus rhythm and 4 had atrial fibrillation. The heart size ranged between 400 and 1060 ml per square meter of body surface area. When grouped according to the New York Heart Association, 2 of the patients were in Group II, 7 in Group III, and 1 in Group IV. The clinical data are listed in Table I.

Methods

All patients were studied in the morning, recumbent and in the postabsorptive state. Sodium Amytal 0.1 Gm. was administered 2 hours before the start of the study. The pulmonary artery was catheterized according to Courmand, and an indwelling needle was placed in the brachial artery.

From the Fifth Medical Clinic, U. H. Eriksson, Stockholm, the Department of Medicine, U. H. Eriksson, and the First Medical Clinic, Göteborg, H. Lagerlöf.
Address reprint requests to Dr. Eliasson, Department of Medicine, U. H. Eriksson, Stockholm.
Received for publication, February 1, 1967.
Revised manuscript accepted, March 1, 1967.
This work was supported by the Swedish Medical Research Council.

Table I Clinical data in 10 patients with rheumatic heart disease

Case number	Sex	Age (y)	Group (V Y Heart Assn)	Rhythm	Heart size (ml/M BSA)	Right heart failure	Digitalis	Diagnosis	Orthopnea
367	F	32	III	SR	500	—	+	MS	+
397	F	49	III	AF	630	—	+	MS MI	+
632	F	36	II	SR	500	—	+	MS op	—
349	F	50	III	AF	730	—	+	MS MI	+
408	F	40	III	SR	400	—	+	MS	—
473	M	21	III	SR	750	—	—	AI MI	—
475	F	51	III	AF	800	—	+	MI	+
387	M	31	IV	AF	1 060	+	+	MS MI	+
801	F	28	III	SR	580	+	+	MI	+
93	F	28	II	SR	400	—	—	MS	—

*Tilted head 45° was 30° of green.

SR = Sinus rhythm; AF = Atrial fibrillation; MS = Mitral stenosis; MI = Mitral insufficiency; AI = Aortic insufficiency; MS = Mitral stenosis; op = operated on mitral stenosis or aortic.

The pressures in the pulmonary circuit were measured including the pulmonary arterial wedged pressure (PCV).⁵ Then the patient was allowed to rest for 30 minutes. Thereafter the cardiac output was determined using the direct Fick principle with simultaneous sampling of blood from the pulmonary and brachial arteries and collection of expired air in a Tissot spirometer for 2 minutes. Pressures were then recorded again and the catheter was advanced to the wedged position. During continuous registration of pressures the patient was tilted to a position of 45 or 60 degrees from the horizontal (head up) and left there for about 30 minutes.⁶ After the patient had been in the tilted position for 10 minutes the catheter was withdrawn to the pulmonary artery as judged from the pulse contour. The cardiac output was determined again the catheter withdrawn to the right atrium and under pressure recording the patient tilted back to the horizontal position. In some studies measurements were repeated after the patient had been in the horizontal position for 30 minutes.

One patient (No. 793) was tilted 30 degrees head down. No symptoms appeared in this position. The same measurements as in the other studies were made.

In 7 patients the cardiac output was also determined by the Stewart-Hamilton technique and the total and the cardio-pulmonary blood volumes⁷ in the recum-

bent and in the upright postures were calculated.

In all patients the procedure was combined with the determination of renal clearances for para-aminohippurate and inulin and the excretion of sodium was also determined. The clearance periods were generally between 15 and 30 minutes. The details of these techniques have been described before.

The blood gases were analyzed according to Van Slyke⁸ and the expired air according to Haldane.⁹ Blood pressures were

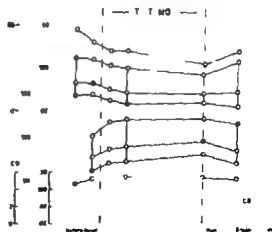


Fig. 3 This graph shows the effect of tilting (head up 60 degrees) in a patient with mitral insufficiency. RA = right atrial pressure (C = 387); RV = right ventricular pressure; PA = pulmonary arterial pressure; CO = cardiac output in liters per minute; HR = heart rate.

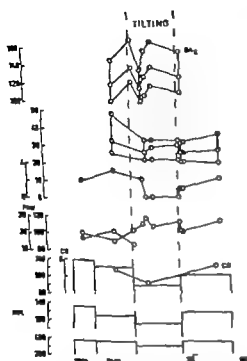


Fig. 2 This graph shows the effect of tilting (head up 60 degrees) in patient with mitral aortic disease without evidence of right heart failure (Case 475). BA = brachial arterial PA = pulmonary arterial RA = right atrial and P111 = pulmonary arterial wedged pressure in mm Hg HR = heart rate CO = cardiac output, in liters per minute Δ = urinary excretion of sodium Δ = renal clearance of PAH (para-amino-biphenylate)

registered with electromanometers either the Hansen and Warburg capacitance manometer¹¹ or an Elema strain gauge and inscribed on an Elema electrocardiograph. Mean pressures were calculated from electrically integrated curves.

As reference point for the pressures the horizontal level 5 cm below the angle of Louis was used in the recumbent position and the horizontal level about 3 cm above the apex beat was used in the tilted position. The manometers were adjusted to correspond to both of these points when the pressures were continuously recorded during the change in the position of the patients.

Results

The values for blood pressures and blood flow obtained when the patients were in the recumbent and upright positions are given in Table II. The patients are divided

into three groups according to the derangement of the circulation and the severity of the heart disease. The first group contains 3 patients with moderately elevated pulmonary pressures (Nos 567, 597 and 632) and almost normal cardiac outputs (arteriovenous oxygen difference below 50 ml/L of blood). The second group contains 4 patients with elevated pulmonary pressures (pulmonary wedged pressure above 20 mm Hg) low cardiac outputs (Nos 349, 408, 473 and 475) (arteriovenous oxygen difference above 50 ml/L of blood) and no signs of right heart failure as judged either clinically or from the level of the right atrial pressure. Finally the third group consists of 2 patients with clinical signs of right heart failure. Both had very high pulmonary pressures but the blood flow was normal in one and low in the other. The patient who was tilted head down (No 793) is presented last.

On the whole the right atrial and pulmonary arterial wedged pressures decreased. This was most marked in the third and second groups and less in the first wherein some patients even had virtually unchanged filling pressures. The pulmonary arterial pressure decreased slightly in some of the patients in the second and third groups but was otherwise unchanged and

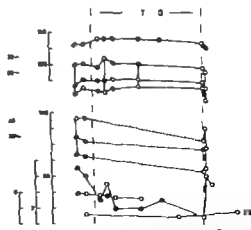


Fig. 3 This graph shows the effect of tilting (head up 60 degrees) in patient with mitral aortic disease with marked pulmonary hypertension (Case 408). BA = brachial arterial PA = pulmonary arterial RA = right atrial and P111 = pulmonary arterial wedged pressure in mm Hg HR = heart rate CO = cardiac output in liters per minute

Table II *Blood flow and blood pressures in 10 patients with mitral valvular disease*

Case num- ber	Heart rate		A-V O ₂ difference (ml/L)		Cardiac output (L/min)		Stroke volume (ml/beat)		Right atrium	
									L	
	R	T	R	T	R	T	R	T	R	T
367	71	82	36	48	6.5	4.9	91	60	0	1
397	85	118	54	51	4.3	2.7	1	23	1	—
632	102	130	35	42	7.0	6.4	79	66	1	1
349	72	65	62	83	2.6	2.1	36	32	4	—
408	121	130	56	67	3.2	3.0	26	23	1	—1
473	108	107	56	61	5.5	4.9	51	46	3	—2
475	91	112	51	75	4.8	3.4	53	30	3	0
387	112	114	112	110	2.2	2.4	20	21	16	11
801	90	90	49	49	6.0	6.0	67	67	5	5
793	70	86	34	37	5.5	5.7	79	66	2	0

*Tilted head down 30° at rest

R = recumbent and T = tilt 60° (head up 60 degree) position

S = systolic D = diastolic and

the brachial arterial pressure usually increased. The pulse pressure both in the pulmonary and systemic circulations usually decreased. The systemic arterial pressure usually increased.

In all patients except the 2 who were in right heart failure the cardiac output decreased when the upright position was taken. This was reflected by an increase in arteriovenous oxygen difference. The heart rate likewise increased and the stroke output decreased markedly. In contrast in the 2 patients in right heart failure the cardiac output, the arteriovenous oxygen difference, the heart rate and the stroke volume did not change.

Table III contains the data obtained by the dye method. The total blood volume was definitely increased in 1 case (No. 387), a patient who was in right heart failure. The cardiopulmonary blood volume decreased in 3 cases (Nos. 349, 473 and 387) being essentially unaltered in the other 4 cases. The fall in cardiopulmonary blood volume was observed in 3 out of 4 instances where this volume constituted more than 20 per cent of the total blood volume.

Table IV contains the values for renal plasma flow, glomerular filtration rate and excretion of sodium. In the patients who were tilted head up the renal plasma flow, glomerular filtration rate and excretion of sodium decreased whereas in the patient

tilted head down they tended to increase. The differences in the various circulatory parameters are shown in Table V.

Fig. 1 shows the course of events in one patient (No. 387) with right heart failure. Fig. 2 in one patient (No. 475) without heart failure and Fig. 3 in one patient (No. 408) with marked pulmonary hypertension.

Discussion

The change from the horizontal to the upright position leads to a redistribution of blood volume and blood flow in the circulatory system for maintaining homeostasis. The decrease in venous return is reflected by a fall in the cardiac output and a rise in the heart rate.^{2,3} At this stage compensatory mechanisms enter the circulatory system to maintain an adequate cerebral blood flow.⁴ Blood flow through other regions of the body is reduced, part of the blood volume is redistributed to the central venous channels as arterial and venous constriction ensues. Such homeostatic mechanisms are reinforced in the passive standing posture and when in adequate the subject may faint especially if the total blood volume is lowered for some reason. Indeed physically trained individuals with a blood volume of good size generally show fewer reactions to orthostasis than do those not physically fit.

It has been demonstrated that veno-

Pulmonary wedge		Pulmonary artery				Bronchial artery			
t		S/D	V	S/D	V	S/D	V	S/D	V
R	T	R		T		R		T	
19	15	47/18	27	37/27	28	95/36	73	106/78	89
17	17	39/21	27	36/23	28	165/106	127	167/128	145
14	15	36/17	26	44/19	31	134/61	83	141/72	95
23	17	54/17	26	29/13	19	140/95	112	137/100	121
38	32	133/85	104	105/66	94	111/80	91	105/80	87
28	17	47/22	34	26/10	21	140/7	100	135/73	103
21	13	47/25	32	32/21	28	144/98	117	159/110	131
—	—	110/67	82	93/60	71	101/61	77	12/81	96
36	24	73/33	50	74/33	50	132/83	101	124/80	97
—	—	18/	11	16/	10	105/62	78	100/55	0

Table III. Cardiac output total blood volume mean cardiopulmonary circulation time cardio pulmonary blood volume and hematocrit in 8 patients with mitral valvular disease

Case name year	BSI	Hd ()		TB1/173 V		CO		Vd		CP1/173 V		CP1/TB1 (°)	
		R	T	R	T	R	T	R	T	R	T	R	T
567	1 59	36	36	5 10	4 86	5 17	4 04	6 7	11 5	0 6	0 84	12 2	17 2
597								18	19 9				
632	1 49	38	37	4 85	4 66	5 34	4 34	7 5	8 7	0 80	0 73	16 5	15 7
349	1 39	44	44	6 94	6 13	3 80	3 30	24 0	21 4	1 87	1 46	27 0	23 9
408	1 33	42	40	4 92	4 51	3 36	2 97	13 1	15 0	0 68	0 88	17 9	19 6
473	1 81	36	36	6 57	6 81	4 78	3 98	22 8	22 0	1 74	1 40	26 5	20 6
475	1 77	40	40	5 34	5 98	4 39	3 70	21 3	28 2	1 53	1 47	28 6	21 6
387	1 64	46	46	7 38	7 4	2 38	2 12	17 9	37 4	1 58	1 20	20 8	15 5

X = estimate: d T = R d pos (the d s) CO Card type (low /m, gats) TR's T tal blood name (over) of Mista
 on d position 17 cat time (two d) CPT Card path on blood vol on (to m) by the d, method H R malocort
 R4 Body (one met, m)

Table IV. The renal clearance of PAH (para aminohippurate) and inulin (in ml per minute) and the urinary excretion of sodium (in mEq per liter) in 8 patients with mitral valvular disease

Case number	PAH			Imsls			A accretion		
	R	T	Rec	R	T	Re	R	T	Rec
597	216	188	258	73	51	85	37	13	26
632	357	299	408	113	89	104	268	161	225
408	212	197	20	79	75	71	16	18	26
473	330	291	335	103	93	100	157	133	164
47	358	293	353	121	92	118	130	81	104
387	94	84	78	64	59	53	—	—	—
801	213	207	390	24	47	56	85	53	71
93	453	474	578	97	100	129	285	372	502

R. Macomber	T. T. Reed (h. d. exp. No.	R. Macomber	after 1880
1	1	1	1
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
4	4	4	4
5	5	5	5
6	6	6	6
7	7	7	7
8	8	8	8
9	9	9	9
10	10	10	10
11	11	11	11
12	12	12	12
13	13	13	13
14	14	14	14
15	15	15	15
16	16	16	16
17	17	17	17
18	18	18	18
19	19	19	19
20	20	20	20
21	21	21	21
22	22	22	22
23	23	23	23
24	24	24	24
25	25	25	25
26	26	26	26
27	27	27	27
28	28	28	28
29	29	29	29
30	30	30	30
31	31	31	31
32	32	32	32
33	33	33	33
34	34	34	34
35	35	35	35
36	36	36	36
37	37	37	37
38	38	38	38
39	39	39	39
40	40	40	40
41	41	41	41
42	42	42	42
43	43	43	43
44	44	44	44
45	45	45	45
46	46	46	46
47	47	47	47
48	48	48	48
49	49	49	49
50	50	50	50
51	51	51	51
52	52	52	52
53	53	53	53
54	54	54	54
55	55	55	55
56	56	56	56
57	57	57	57
58	58	58	58
59	59	59	59
60	60	60	60
61	61	61	61
62	62	62	62
63	63	63	63
64	64	64	64
65	65	65	65
66	66	66	66
67	67	67	67
68	68	68	68
69	69	69	69
70	70	70	70
71	71	71	71
72	72	72	72
73	73	73	73
74	74	74	74
75	75	75	75
76	76	76	76
77	77	77	77
78	78	78	78
79	79	79	79
80	80	80	80
81	81	81	81
82	82	82	82
83	83	83	83
84	84	84	84
85	85	85	85
86	86	86	86
87	87	87	87
88	88	88	88
89	89	89	89
90	90	90	90
91	91	91	91
92	92	92	92
93	93	93	93
94	94	94	94
95	95	95	95
96	96	96	96
97	97	97	97
98	98	98	98
99	99	99	99
100	100	100	100

Table II Blood flow and blood pressure in 10 patients with mitral valvular disease

Case no.	Heart rate		Blood pressure (mm Hg)		Cardiac output (l/min)		Stroke volume (ml/beat)		Pulmonary arterial pressure	
	P	T	P	T	P	T	P	T	P	T
47	71	82	34	4	6.5	4.9	33	60	0	1
57	85	118	54	85	4.3	2.7	51	23	1	—
132	107	130	35	42	7.0	6.4	7	6	1	1
341	2	6	62	83	2.6	2.3	3	32	4	—
473	121	130	54	67	3.2	3.0	26	23	1	—3
3	10	107	54	63	5	4.2	51	46	3	—2
47	91	112	54	7	4.8	3.4	53	30	2	0
3	112	114	112	110	2.2	2.4	20	21	16	11
811	99	70	—	43	6.0	6.0	67	67	5	5
23	0	7	—	37	5	7	—	66	2	—

Tilted head down 30 degrees

P = supine, T = tilted head down 30 degrees, P = supine, T = tilted head down 30 degrees

the brachial artery pressure usually increased. The pulse pressure both in the pulmonary and systemic circulations usually decreased. The systemic arterial pressure usually increased.

In all patients except the 2 who were in right heart failure the cardiac output decreased when the upright position was taken. This was reflected by an increase in arteriovenous oxygen difference. The heart rate likewise increased and the stroke output decreased markedly. In contrast in the 2 patients in right heart failure the cardiac output, the arteriovenous oxygen difference, the heart rate and the stroke volume did not change.

Table III contains the data obtained by the dye method. The total blood volume was definitely increased in 1 case (No. 387) a patient who was in right heart failure. The cardiopulmonary blood volume decreased in 3 cases (Nos. 341, 473 and 387) being essentially unaltered in the other 4 cases. The fall in cardiopulmonary blood volume was observed in 3 out of 4 instances where this volume constituted more than 20 per cent of the total blood volume.

Table IV contains the values for renal plasma flow, glomerular filtration rate and excretion of sodium. In the patients who were tilted head up the renal plasma flow, glomerular filtration rate and excretion of sodium decreased, whereas in the patient

tilted head down they tended to increase. The differences in the various circulatory parameters are shown in Table V.

Table I shows the course of events in one patient (No. 387) with right heart failure, Fig. 2 in one patient (No. 473) with left heart failure and Fig. 3 in one patient (No. 408) with marked pulmonary hypertension.

Discussion

The change from the horizontal to the upright position leads to a redistribution of blood volume and blood flow in the circulatory system for maintaining homeostasis. The decrease in venous return is reflected by a fall in the cardiac output and a rise in the heart rate.^{11,12} At this stage compensatory mechanisms enter the circulatory system to maintain an adequate cerebral blood flow.¹³ Blood flow through other regions of the body is reduced, part of the blood volume is redistributed to the central venous channels and arterial and venous constriction occurs. Such homeostatic mechanisms are reinforced in the upright standing posture and when in equilibrium the subject may function perfectly.

If the total blood volume is lowered for some reason, indeed physiologically in individuals with a blood volume of 4,000 ml, generally few compensatory mechanisms are available to maintain the blood flow. It has been demonstrated that venous

Blood pressures (mm Hg)

Pulmonary edge		Pulmonary artery					Brachial artery			
V		S/D	V	S/D	V		S/D	V	S/D	V
R	T	R		T			R		T	
19	15	42/18	27	37/22	28		95/56	73	106/78	89
17	17	39/21	27	36/23	28		165/106	127	167/128	145
14	15	36/17	26	44/19	31		134/61	83	141/72	95
23	17	54/17	26	29/13	19		140/95	112	137/100	121
35	32	133/85	104	105/66	94		111/70	91	105/80	87
28	17	47/23	54	26/10	21		140/75	100	155/73	103
21	13	47/25	32	32/21	28		144/98	117	159/110	131
—	—	110/69	82	93/60	71		101/61	7	122/81	96
86	14	75/33	50	74/33	50		132/83	101	124/80	97
—	—	18/5	11	16/5	10		105/62	8	100/55	70

Mean values in rest

Table III Cardiac output total blood volume mean cardiopulmonary circulation time cardiopulmonary blood volume and hematocrit in 8 patients with mitral valvular disease

Case number	BSA	Hct (%)		TBV/173 V		CO		Mct		CPI/173 V		CPI/TBV (%)	
		R	T	R	T	R	T	R	T	R	T	R	T
567	1.59	36	36	5.10	4.80	5.17	4.04	6.7	11.5	0.6	0.84	12.2	17.2
597								18.2	19.9				
632	1.49	38	37	4.85	4.66	5.49	4.34	7.5	8.7	0.80	0.73	16.5	15.7
349	1.39	44	44	6.94	6.13	3.80	3.30	24.0	21.4	1.87	1.46	7.0	23.9
408	1.43	42	40	4.92	4.51	3.36	2.92	13.1	1.0	0.88	0.88	17.9	19.6
473	1.81	36	36	6.57	6.81	4.78	3.98	22.8	22.0	1.74	1.40	26.5	20.6
47	1.77	40	40	5.34	5.98	4.39	3.20	21.3	28.2	1.53	1.47	28.6	24.6
587	1.64	46	46	7.58	7.74	2.38	2.12	37.9	1.4	1.58	1.20	20.8	15.5

R = recumbent; T = in 45° position; (b and p) CO = Cardiac output (l per min at rest); TBV = Total blood volume (liters); Mct = Mean circulatory time (sec); (p and d) CPI = Cardiac pulmonary index (l per min at rest); Hct = Hematocrit (%); BSA = Body surface (sq m).

Table IV The renal clearance of PAH (para-aminohippurate) and insulin (in ml per minute) and the urinary excretion of sodium (in mEq per liter) in 8 patients with mitral valvular disease

Case number	PAH			Insulin			Na excretion		
	R	T	Rec	R	T	Rec	R	T	Rec
597	246	188	258	73	51	85	32	13	26
632	352	59	408	113	89	104	268	161	275
408	212	197	207	79	75	71	16	18	76
43	330	291	335	103	93	100	157	133	164
475	358	293	353	121	97	118	130	81	104
587	94	84	78	68	59	53	—	—	—
801	243	267	380	44	47	56	85	53	92
793	453	474	578	97	100	179	285	372	50

R = Recumbent; T = in 45° position; Rec = Renal clearance of

Table V Statistical analysis of differences (tilted recumbent position) on blood flow blood pres (crk) and in all patients (after the addition of 2 patients with right heart failure [rhf])

	Heart rate		Δ \dot{V} O ₂ difference (ml/L)		Cardiac output (L/min)	
	crk	rhf	crk	hf	crk	rhf
n ₁	7	9	7	9	7	9
M ₁	13.4	10.7	15.4	11.8	-0.93	-0.72
SD ₁	14.7	13.9	9.27	10.8	0.58	0.65
SE ₁	5.5	4.63	3.50	3.61	0.22	0.22
t	2.41	2.31	4.40	3.27	4.23	3.27
p	0.01-0.05	0.05	0.01-0.001	0.02-0.01	0.01-0.001	0.02-0.01

	B1 index		Mcd (sec)		CP1/173 (L)	
	crk	rhf	crk	hf	h	hf
n ₁	7	9	7	8	6	7
M ₁	9.7	9.2	1.87	0.96	-0.11	-0.15
SD ₁	7.80	8.93	3.20	3.92	0.23	0.24
SE ₁	2.94	2.98	1.21	1.39	0.09	0.09
t	3.30	3.09	1.55	0.69	1.17	1.69
p	0.02-0.01	0.0-0.01	0.2-0.1	0.6-0.5	0.3	0.2-0.1

motor tone is increased in small segments of the venous system during a passive tilting, and it is believed that this as well as the ability to maintain central venous pressure after tilting reflect an overall increase in peripheral venous vascular tone^{21,22}. Tilting and the Valsalva maneuver²³ as well as positive pressure breathing²⁴ tend to reduce venous return and thus lower the cardiac output. The resultant drop in blood pressure is partially or completely corrected for by widespread arteriolar constriction with an increase in the peripheral arterial resistance. Also widespread peripheral venous constriction will lead to shifting of the blood to the central venous vessels making it available to the heart for maintaining the output.²⁵ Thus for sustaining arterial blood pressure both arterial and venous peripheral constriction become important—the former for increasing resistance and the latter for maintaining the cardiac output.

The reduction in blood flow through different areas of the circulatory system such as the kidney^{26,27} and the liver²⁸ in the tilted position has been amply demonstrated in man. The pulmonary blood

volume has been implicated as a major participant in the regional shift in blood volume. Indirect evidence supports the assumption of a marked reduction in volume²⁹ the same applies to the few direct measurements of the intrathoracic blood volume which have been reported.

The present results show that these considerations which are based on hemodynamic studies in normal individuals also are applicable to patients with mitral valvular disease inasmuch as right heart failure is absent. Peripheral arterial vasoconstriction was as in normal subjects demonstrated by a decrease in the renal blood flow. The finding of a concomitant fall in pulmonary blood volume and right atrial pressure indicates that the peripheral venous constriction is not extensive enough to prevent fully a shift of the blood volume. On the other hand in the one patient in whom the pulmonary blood volume did not increase the right atrial pressure was also maintained.

In Patient No. 387 with marked congestive heart failure tilting did not produce any change in cardiac output or heart rate although the right atrial pressure

ures and renal clearances in 7 patients with mitral valvular disease without right heart failure

Stroke output (ml)		RA mean		PCI mean		PA mean	
crk	hf	crk	hf	crk	hf	crk	hf
7	9	5	7	7	8	7	9
-1.3	-11.8	-2.2	-2.3	-4.6	-5.5	-3.9	-4.2
12.0	12.5	2.99	2.56	4.39	4.81	6.54	6.34
4.51	4.17	1.16	0.97	1.66	1.71	2.47	2.11
3.39	2.83	1.90	2.37	2.77	3.72	1.58	1.99
0.07-0.01	0.05-0.02	0.2-0.1	0.1-0.05	0.05-0.02	0.07-0.01	0.2-0.1	0.1-0.05

CP1/TBC (%)		P4H (ml/min)		I al (ml/min)		A urinary excretion (mEq/L)	
crk	hf	crk	hf	crk	hf	crk	hf
6	7	5	7	5	7	5	6
-1.17	-1.6	-31.0	-36.6	-17.8	-13.6	-39.4	-37.8
4.04	4.01	29.2	39.3	10.4	11.7	41.9	37.7
1.65	1.51	13.0	14.8	4.64	4.42	18.7	15.4
0.71	1.17	4.15	2.47	3.81	3.08	11	2.45
0.6-0.5	0.4-0.3	0.07-0.01	0.05	0.07-0.01	0.05-0.02	0.2-0.1	0.1-0.05

decreased somewhat. This finding could be due to the presence of sustained increase in venomotor tone which prevents the shift of blood to the lower part of the body. This concept is supported by the findings of Burch and Wood Litter and Wilkins²⁰ who demonstrated that the volume of blood contained in the peripheral system was less in patients with congestive heart failure than in individuals with a competent right heart function indicating increased venoconstriction in the former. Thus in right heart failure regulatory mechanisms for maintaining the venous return are already operating in the recumbent position and counteract the pooling of blood in the upright position. Similarly in studies on the effect of positive pressure breathing, high mask pressure did not decrease the cardiac output in patients with congestive failure in contrast to the findings in normal individuals in whom the decrease in right heart filling pressure caused a decrease in the blood flow.²¹

Cardus McAnnon and Wade made an investigation similar to the present one studying the circulatory effects of changing position in patients with mitral disease

Several important differences become apparent between these two studies both in regard to technique and results. They tilted the patient to 40 degrees from the horizontal and found fewer alterations than we did. In their study both pulse rate and systemic blood pressure were virtually unchanged. In our studies the pulse rate showed variable changes but usually increased except in those in right heart failure. The reaction of the pulse is of special importance in patients with mitral disease since marked increase in pulse rate shortens the diastolic filling time to an extent necessitating a greater pressure head over the mitral valve to keep up the filling of the left ventricle. This can be seen in Patient No. 597 in whom the pulse rate increased from 85 to 118 per minute and the wedged pressure was unchanged although the cardiac output decreased.

Another important difference is the more advanced stage of disease in the patients of Cardus and associates with initially lower blood flow—in this respect they are more nearly comparable to the patients in failure in whom no changes in blood flow were found in the present study.

The factor which gives rise to circulatory changes as the upright position is taken must be the diminished return to the right heart and the diminished pulmonary blood volume. The increase in heart rate and the decrease in systemic pulse pressure with increased mean pressure are the immediate regulatory steps taken to insure enough cerebral blood flow. The absence of those regulatory measure may be due (1) to an insufficient stimulus (2) to the presence of congestive failure with less change in the venous return on changing position or (3) to the modifying influence of for example digitalis glycosides which may keep the heart rate low especially in patients with atrial fibrillation.

The diminished pulsations of both right atrial and pulmonary wedged pressures in the upright position as was pointed out by Lagerlof and Cardus¹ and associates were also found in the present study. They probably reflect the decreased filling of the pulmonary vascular bed. As pointed out by Cardus and associates, an enlarged λ wave in the wedged pressure curve cannot be used as evidence for an incompetent mitral valve. On the other hand the variation in the size of the λ wave with different filling of the pulmonary vascular bed suggests that a large λ wave in for example patients with arterial hypertension reflects increased pulmonary blood volume rather than incompetence of the mitral valve.

The diminished renal blood flow, glomerular filtration rate and excretion of sodium in the upright position were of the same magnitudes as those seen in normal individuals. Thus renal vasoconstriction is probably not a specific renal reaction but signifies a part of the general systemic vasoconstriction elicited by tilting and governed by aortic-sinus carotid reflexes. The decrease in renal blood flow seems to be of great importance—best correlated to these changes was the stroke volume—similar to what has been found under other circumstances in patients with heart disease. The patient who was tilted head down reacted with increased renal clearances and excretion of sodium but the excretion of water changed little. Thus this reaction cannot be elicited by the intrathoracic volume receptors as suggested by Gauer and Henry.

It was obvious that the patients in this study as in many others had fewer respiratory difficulties in the upright position than in the horizontal. On the other hand it is noteworthy that one patient with mitral stenosis could be tilted head down and kept in this position for 30 minutes without discomfort. The question whether the respiratory symptoms in the horizontal position depend upon the increased blood volume in the lungs or upon the increased capillary pressure with increased exudation cannot be answered since both blood volume and pressures varied in the same direction. Probably both give rise to sensations that are of importance for the symptom of orthopnea.

Summary

1 Ten patients with mitral valvular disease were investigated in the recumbent and in the erect postures (tilted 60 degrees head up). The cardiac output, pulmonary and systemic pressures, cardiopulmonary and total blood volumes and renal clearances of inulin and para-aminohippurate as well as the excretion of sodium were determined.

2 In 7 patients without symptoms and signs of right heart failure the cardiac and stroke outputs decreased as well as the pulmonary capillary and the right atrial pressures. In 2 patients with clinical signs of right heart failure the cardiac and stroke outputs remained unaltered.

3 The pulmonary arterial pressure fell moderately when the patients took the erect posture. The pulmonary arterial and the systemic arterial pulse pressures were generally diminished.

4 The cardiopulmonary blood volume fell in 3 instances. This was reflected by a concomitant decrease in pulmonary capillary venous pressure.

5 The renal clearance of inulin and para-aminohippurate as well as the excretion of sodium generally decreased.

6 One patient was tilted 30 degrees head down. No symptoms appeared and no major hemodynamic change was recorded.

7 The results are discussed in view of possible hemodynamic factors that may cause orthopnea in heart disease.

The renal studies were done in collaboration with Dr H. Bucht and Dr J. Ek. The technical assistance

of Miss Elsa Ekberg and Mrs Margareta Furu is gratefully acknowledged

REFERENCES

- 1 Horwath B, McMichael J and Sharpey Schafer E I Effects of exertion in low output heart failure *Clin Sci* 6 41 1946
- 2 Libstrand G, Lyabohm E, Nyhu G and Zachrisson C G The normal heart volume in man *Am Heart J* 17 406 1939
- 3 Criteria Committee of New York Heart Association Nomenclature and criteria for diagnosis of disease of the heart ed 4 New York 1943 New York Heart Association Inc
- 4 Cowan W Recent observations on the dynamics of the pulmonary circulation *Bull New York Acad Med* 23 7 1947
- 5 Lagerstedt H and Werko L Studies on the circulation of blood in man VI The pulmonary capillary venous pressure in man *Scand J Clin & Lab Invest* 1 147 1949
- 6 Lagerstedt H, Elvén H, Werko L and Berglund E Orthostatic changes of the pulmonary and peripheral circulation in man A preliminary report *Scandinavian J Clin & Lab Invest* 2 85 1951
- 7 Lagerstedt H, Werko L, Bucht H and Holmgren A Separate determination of the blood volume of the right and left heart and the lungs in man with the aid of the dye injection method *Scandinavian J Clin & Lab Invest* 1 114 1949
- 8 Werko L, Ek J, Bucht H and Friesch H Correlation between renal diuresis, cardiac output and right heart pressure in mitral aortic disease *Scandinavian J Clin & Lab Invest* 4 15 1953
- 9 V Sklar M D and Neill J M The determination of gases in blood and other solutions by vacuum extraction and manometric measurement *J Biol Chem* 61 523 1944
- 10 Haldane J S and Priestly J S *Respiration* Clarendon 1935 Oxford University Press
- 11 Hansen A T and Warburg E An improved electronic manometer for measuring intravascular intracardiac pressures General theory of manometers *Comptes Rendus VIII International Physiological Cong Oxford* 1947
- 12 Assmann E, Christensen E H and Nielsen M Polifrequenz und Körperstellung *Zeitschrift für Physik* 81 190 1939
- 13 Stead E A, J Varon J, V Merrill A J and Branson E S Cardiac output in male subjects as measured by technique of right heart catheterization Normal values and observations on effect of anxiety and tilting *J Clin Invest* 24 320 1945
- 14 Shewick H A, Scherrenman W G, Spitz F B and Groß R A The effects of change of position upon the cerebral circulation in man *Am J Med Sci* 216 714 1948
- 15 Finerman F A, Wadlow L and Fagelson J F Cerebral hemodynamics during cerebral changes induced by acute hypotension *J Clin Invest* 33 1 7 1954
- 16 Brøn C, Knudsen F O F and Rasmussen F On the cause of postural cephalalgia *Acta med Scandinavica* 123 486 1945
- 17 Werko L, Bucht H, Josephson B Renal extraction of para-aminohippuric acid and oxygen in man during postural changes of circulation *Scand J Clin & Lab Invest* 1 321 1949
- 18 Culbertson J W, Williams R W, Jagellinger F J and Bradley J E The effect of the upright posture upon hepatic blood flow in normal and hypertensive human subjects *J Clin Invest* 26 1178 1947
- 19 Sjostrand T Significance of pulmonary blood volume in the regulation of blood circulation under normal and pathologic conditions *Acta med Scandinavica* 113 135 1953
- 20 Kjellberg S R, Rindbe L and Sjostrand F The relationship between the pulmonary blood content, the heart volume and the filling rate of the left ventricle *Acta physiol Scandinavica* 21 49 1951
- 21 Page E B, Hickam J B, Secher H O, Melville M D and Prior W W Reflex vasomotor activity in normal persons and in patients with postural hypotension *Circulation* 11 267 1953
- 22 Wood J E and Eckstein J W A tandem forearm plethysmograph for study of acute responses of the peripheral vessels of man to the effect of environmental and local temperature change and the effect of pooling blood in the extremities *J Clin Invest* 37 41 1958
- 23 Ekberg E, Sjogren E, Miller G and Katz L A The effect of the Valsalva maneuver on the circulation III The influence of heart disease on the expected poststraining over shoot *Circulation* 880 1953
- 24 Berthouds R W and Bruce R A Significance of abnormal phase II response to Valsalva maneuver in cardiac patients *Circulation* 11 2 1956
- 25 Werko L The influence of postural pressure breathing on the circulation in man *Acta med Scandinavica* Suppl 193 1947
- 26 Hickam J B and Prior W W Cardiac output in postural hypotension *J Clin Invest* 26 304 1951
- 27 Cardus D A, Hannon J and Wade G Circulatory effects of changing position in mitral disease *Brit Heart J* 26 213 1958
- 28 Berch G E Evidence of increased venous tone in chronic congestive heart failure *Arch Int Med* 96 750 1956
- 29 Wood J E, Lister J and Williams R W Peripheral vasoconstriction in human congestive heart failure *Circulation* 11 524 1956
- 30 Werko L, Varmannas F, Elvén H, Ek J, Bucht H, Thomasson B and Bergstrom J Studies on the renal circulation and renal function in mitral aortic disease I The effect of exercise *Circulation* 9 687 1954
- 31 Henry J P, Gauer O H and Secher H O The effect of moderate changes in blood volume on left and right ventricular pressures *Circulation* 10 491 1954
- 32 Berglund S, Holmgren A and Jonsson B The effect of body position on the circulation at rest and during exercise with special reference to the influence on the stroke volume *Acta physiol Scandinavica* 69 279 1960

Movements of the heart during the period between the onset of relaxation and the beginning of ventricular filling

Gustavo Prieto M.D.
Cecil Coghlan M.D.
I. R. Harrison M.D.
Birmingham Ala.

A preceding communication dealt with the sequence of the contractile process. The present report is concerned with relaxation. The subjects, animals and methods used were the same in the two investigations and have been considered in some detail in the previous study.¹ In brief, the normal human cardiac movements are recorded from the epigastrium, the suprasternal notch and from numerous precordial points, were analyzed in relation to the electrocardiogram and the carotid pulse (as recorded indirectly by a galvanic capsule). These motions were then compared with differentiated pressure curves as obtained from the great vessels and cardiac chambers of open-chest dogs. On the basis of such indirect evidence a hypothesis of the sequence of relaxation has been evolved.

The general schema utilized in designated movements is similar to that employed in the previous publication. The periods before and after the carotid incisural notch are called RI and RII. The abbreviation of the specific structure considered to be possibly related to or responsible for the motion is placed in parentheses and is

capitalized in the case of the larger movements. Thus RI(S) refers to a large motion occurring before the incisura and thought to be due to relaxation of the interventricular septum whereas RII (pr) indicates a small movement occurring after the incisura and believed to be dependent on relaxation of the papillary muscles of the right ventricle.

In the interpretation of the precordial traces the directional orientation of the pickup device is significant. Records from the right and left parasternal and from the left mid-clavicular lines were obtained with the instrument pointed posteriorly. In these records a downward deflection indicates posterior movement and an upstroke signifies anterior motion. The orientation of the left axillary, suprasternal and epigastric recordings was such that an upstroke signifies either anterior or leftward, either anterior or headward and either anterior or footward motion in these respective regions.

Results

The observations are summarized in Fig. 1 and illustrated in the several other

From the Department of Medicine, Medical College of Alabama, Birmingham, Ala.

Aided by grant 1 from the U. S. Public Health Service (HY-11400), from the American Heart Association, the California County Heart Association and from the Dr. M. Frank L. Miller Fund.

Received for publication March 10, 1964.

Revised for publication May 10, 1964. Accepted for publication May 10, 1964.

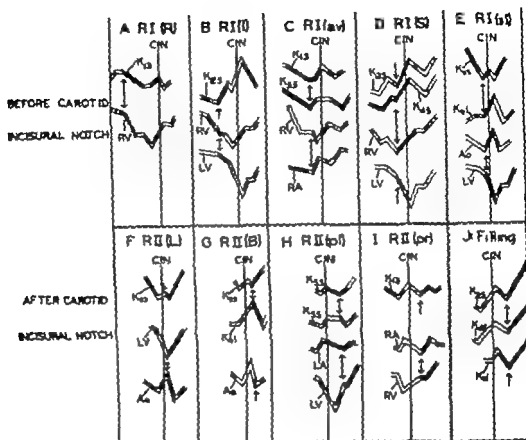


Fig. 1. The diagram illustrates the motion observed between the onset of relaxation and the beginning of ventricular filling. The precordial movement (A) of the human subjects and the pressure electrocardiogram from the aorta and from the cardiac chambers of the dogs are adjusted to time scale corresponding to an identical duration of relaxation in the respective species. The specific motions are designated by the *RV* and by the black areas. The abrupt decline in the pressure electrocardiogram trace of the right ventricle (*R/I*) indicates the onset of relaxation of this chamber. The curve ponding area and motion in the upper right parasternal tercostal spaces (A) is possibly due to decreasing bulge of the tricuspid leaflet. B The set of sharp decline in the left ventricular electrocardiogram associated with decrease in diameter in the right ventricle and the forward motion in the left parasternal (A) area is ascribed to relaxation of the pull of the left atrium on the interventricular septum. C The motion in the right atrial electrocardiogram associated with decline in the right atricular electrocardiogram suggest that the tricuspid leaflet is moving toward the right atrium. This might be due to relaxation of papillary muscles but (see text) ascent of the tricuspid leaflet is also involved. D The left atrium. At the same time the record from human left atrium shows evidence of outward motion in both the right parasternal and left atrial area) of increase in the transverse diameter of the heart. E The large reciprocal motions in the left ventricular electrocardiogram trace toward right and motion in the interventricular septum. The counterpart in the human heart is large outward deflection in the left parasternal (A) and precordial (A) regions. These several phenomena are related relaxation of the septum. F The atrial pressure in the aortic domain trace associated with increase in diameter of the left atrium is attributed to ascent of the aortic annulus. The simultaneous outward motion in the parasternal (A) and left atrial (A) regions indicates external elongation of the heart. F As the aortic electrocardiogram descends sharply there is rise (indicating decrease in) left atrial pressure in the left ventricular electrocardiogram trace. These parasternal and the corresponding small decline in the upper parasternal (A) trace are attributed to downward bulge of the non-closed aortic cusp. C The second upstroke of the right and parasternal traces are due to relaxation of bundle fibers which have contracted exert downward pull on the aortic annulus. The low stroke in the epigastrium record indicates bend and motion of the inferior border of the large bulge of the ventricle. The ventricular rings ascend. H and I. The several observed phenomena are compatible with relaxation of the left parasternal in the left atrial domain and upper left atrial traces associated with downward strokes in the left ventricular domain and lower left atrial second and left parasternal (A) parasternal in the right atrial electrocardiogram and parasternal traces and downward stroke in the right atrial electrocardiogram papillary muscles. J The outward motion in the left precordial and epigastrium regions and cause the beginning of pressure electrocardiogram.

Table I Summary of precordial movements during relaxation

Description (see text)		RI(R)	RI(I)	RI(a-)	RI(S)
Description		h	h and h ₄	h ₄ or h ₅	Lower h and h ₄
Number of 10 subjects showing motion		8	9	h 8 h 8	10
Time after Q (sec)	Range	0.27-0.33	0.29-0.37	0.30-0.41	0.33-0.42
	Average	0.294	0.328	0.357	0.377
Time relation to CTA (sec)	Range	0.09-0.16 before	0.04-0.12 before	0.02-0.13 before	0.0-0.06 before
	Average	0.114 before	0.076 before	0.047 before	0.028 before
Usual use of motion		Moderate	Small	Small	Large
Possible mechanism		Onset of RV relaxation	Release of LV tag on IV septum	Release of pull on AV rings	Relaxation of IV septum

h₁ Right parasternal; h₂ Left parasternal; h₃ Left mid-clavicular; h₄ Left axillary; h₅ 6th intercostal; h₆ Epigastric.

figures. Those on the human subjects are indicated in Tables I and III and the final m_{ys} in the dogs are presented in Table II.

I Motions before the carotid incisural notch

1 INWARD MOVEMENT IN THE RIGHT PARASTERNAL REGION. Eight of the 10 normal persons displayed a downward deflection beginning at approximately 0.29 second after the onset of excitation or about 0.12 second before the carotid incisura. In some instances this was fused with the previous gradual downstroke in the same region but in the majority of subjects this motion was distinct as a separate deflection (Figs. 1, A and 2, 4). The movement which is designated as RI(R) was largest in the upper intercostal spaces and decreased progressively in the lower regions. In patients with right ventricular hypertrophy it is markedly exaggerated in both the right and left parasternal regions and occurs later in relation to the carotid incisura.

The pressure velocity traces from the two ventricles of the dogs usually displayed

a slow decrease during late systole. The initial sharp decline occurred first in the right ventricle in some animals (Fig. 3) but not in all of them (Table II).

Comment. These observations suggest that the changes observed in the normal persons and in some of the dogs were probably related to right ventricular activity and represented the onset of relaxation in this chamber. Apparently in the human subjects the right ventricle usually started to relax first but in the experimental animals it appeared that either chamber might precede the other.

The larger size of the downstroke in the upper intercostal spaces to the right of the sternum would suggest that in the normal human subjects the previous bulge of the tricuspid valves was diminishing as the pressure declined in the right ventricle. A descent of the right atrial floor would be expected to be more readily reflected in the right parasternal than in the left precordial region. However, consistent evidence of a decreasing bulge of the tricuspid valve was not found in the right atrial traces of the dogs.

RI(L)	RII(L)	Terminal relaxation movements		
		RII(N)	RII(B)	RII(pr)
h and hF	h hF	Upper h Lower h ₂	h hF	h
10	6	Upper 7 Lower 7 Both 6	9	8
0.35-0.44	0.31-0.44	0.38-0.48	0.38-0.50	0.39-0.49
0.394	0.410	0.434	0.436	0.44
0.04 before 0.03 after	0.02 before 0.03 after	0.0-0.0 after	0.0-0.07 after	0.03-0.06 after
0.009 before	0.008 after	0.033 after	0.035 after	0.043 after
Large	Small	Small	Large	Small
First ascent of aortic ring two descent of inferior border	Descent of aortic cusps	Relaxation of papillary mus- cles of LV	Second ascent of aortic ring also ascent of superior border	Relaxation of papillary mus- cles of RV

CT, Carotid; central notch; R, Right; aortic LV, Left; outside A, Atrioventricular; T, first ventricular

In the patients with right ventricular hypertrophy this inward motion is marked in the left as well as in the right parasternal region whereas the normal subjects exhibited it mainly or entirely in the latter area. This finding indicates that some factor other than a bulge of the tricuspid valves is responsible for the movement in the presence of right ventricular hypertrophy. As has been indicated in a previous publication² there is evidence for a large systolic rightward forward motion of the heart in such subjects. Presumably, this is reversed as the right ventricle relaxes.

2. SMALL OUTWARD MOVEMENT IN THE LEFT PRECORDIAL AREA. Nine of the 10 normal persons exhibited an upstroke in the traces from the h₂ and h regions beginning about 0.03 second after the previous motion or about 0.33 second after the start of excitation and 0.03 second before the carotid incisural notch (Figs 1 B and 2 B and C).

Motions corresponding to this one were usually seen in the pressure velocity traces from the dogs (Table II). In most instances increasingly steep decline of the left ven-

tricular curve was associated with decreasing slope in the right chamber. An occasional animal displayed an actual upstroke in the right ventricular velocity trace as the record from the left side began its sharp decline (Fig. 3, arrow 2).

Comment. In the preceding publication indirect evidence for the presence of an initial systolic backward tug (or forward push) on the interventricular septum by the left ventricle was presented. It would appear probable that the movement under discussion which is designated as RI(I) represents the reverse of that motion. This motion was seen in most of the dogs but in both species was smaller than the similar movement [RI(S)] which occurred a little later and which is ascribed to septal relaxation. If this reasoning is correct it indicates that the mural fibers relax before those in the septal and subendocardial regions.

3. OUTWARD MOVEMENT IN THE RIGHT PARASTERNAL AND LEFT AXILLARY LINES. Eight of 10 persons exhibited a very small outward motion in the h₂ records (Figs 1 C and 2 A, second arrow) and likewise

Table I Summary of precordial movements during relaxation

Description (see text)		PI(R)	RI(I)	PI(a-)	RI(S)
Description		h	h and h ₄	h or h ₄	Lower h and h ₄
Number of 10 subjects showing motion		8	9	h 8 h ₄ 8	10
Time after Q (sec.)	Range	0 -0.33	0.09-0.37	0.30-0.41	0.33-0.4
	Average	0.09½	0.328	0.35	0.377
Time relation to CTN (sec.)	Range	0.09-0.16 before	0.04-0.12 before	0.02-0.13 before	0.0-0.06 before
	Average	0.114 before	0.06 before	0.047 before	0.078 before
Usual size of motion		Moderate	Small	Small	Large
Possible mechanism		Onset of RV relaxation	Release of LV tug on IV septum	Release of pull on AV rings	Relaxation of IV septum

K: Right parasternal; h: Left parasternal; K₄: Left mid-clavicular; h₄: Left axillary; K: Xiphisternal; hE: Episternal; E: Episternal.

figures. Those on the human subjects are indicated in Tables I and III and the findings in the dogs are presented in Table II.

I. Motions before the carotid incision notch

1. INWARD MOVEMENT IN THE RIGHT PARASTERNAL REGION. Eight of the 10 normal persons displayed a downward deflection beginning at approximately 0.29 second after the onset of excitation or about 0.12 second before the carotid incision. In some instances this was fused with the previous gradual downstroke in the same region but in the majority of subjects this motion was distinct as a separate deflection (Figs 1,A and 2,A). The movement which is designated as RI(R) was largest in the upper intercostal spaces and decreased progressively in the lower regions. In patients with right ventricular hypertrophy it is markedly exaggerated in both the right and left parasternal regions and occurs later in relation to the carotid incision.

The pressure-velocity traces from the two ventricles of the dogs usually displayed

a slow decrease during late systole. The initial sharp decline occurred first in the right ventricle in some animals (Fig. 3) but not in all of them (Table II).

Comment. These observations suggest that the changes observed in the normal persons and in some of the dogs were probably related to right ventricular activity and represented the onset of relaxation in this chamber. Apparently in the human subjects the right ventricle usually started to relax first but in the experimental animals it appeared that either chamber might precede the other.

The larger size of the downstroke in the upper intercostal spaces to the right of the sternum would suggest that in the normal human subjects the previous bulge of the tricuspid valves was diminishing as the pressure declined in the right ventricle. A descent of the right atrial floor would be expected to be more readily reflected in the right parasternal than in the left precordial region. However consistent evidence of a decreasing bulge of the tricuspid valve was not found in the right atrial traces of the dogs.

$RI \nearrow$ $LI \text{ cont. and } \searrow$	$\text{Aorta and } P1 \nearrow$ $LI \text{ and } R3 \searrow$	$\text{Aorta and } P1 \searrow$ $LI \text{ and } R1 \nearrow$	$RI \text{ and } L1 \nearrow$ $RI \text{ and } L1 \searrow$
14	12	12	12
13	Aorta and LI 11 PA and $R3$ 10	Aorta and LI 12 LI and $R3$ 8	RA 5 LI 1
0.26	Aorta 0.290 PA 0.305	Aorta 0.298 PA 0.310	— — —
0.014 before	Aorta 0 LI 0.015 after	Aorta 0.008 PA 0.010 after	— — —
Relaxation of septum	Release of pull on semilunar rings	Descent of semilunar rings	Relaxation of papillary muscles
Motion usually large	Often biphasic (see text)	Reverse motion precedes and often follows	Effect on LI cu ps usually masked by decreasing bulge ()

AV Atrio-ventricle

contraction of the septum. These several facts and particularly the reciprocal changes in the ventricular pressures constitute indirect evidence that these motions are related to relaxation of the interventricular septum which is then displaced sharply toward the right ventricle because of the lower pressure in this chamber. This movement which is designated $RI(S)$ occurs at the time of the second heart sound in the aortic area. Possibly the normal delay in the pulmonary as compared to the aortic second heart sound is somewhat related to the effect of septal displacement on the right ventricular pressure.

The apparent discrepancy between these findings and those of Rushmer who observed only minimal displacement of the interventricular septum is probably not significant. The records in the dogs are related to the rate rather than the degree of decline in pressure and it is probable that the magnitude of the precordial motions tends to reflect the abruptness rather than the extent of the cardiac movement.

UPWARD MOVEMENT OF SUPRASTERNAL AND EPIGASTRIC REGIONS. About 0.39 second after the beginning of excitation and 0.01 second before the carotid incisural

notch two motions were observed in all of the normal subjects. These were small upward deflections in the trices from the suprasternal notch (indicating headward movement of the aorta) and larger up at takes in the records from the epigastrium (indicating forward motion of the inferior border of the heart) (Figs. 1 L , 2 D and E , and 4 C and D). Since in these regions the pickup device was pointed obliquely in forward and backward directions respectively this interpretation seems justfied.

Movements which corresponded to these were observed in the dogs. At the same relative time in the cycle most of them displayed a sharp decline in the pressure velocity trace of the left ventricle associated with a rise in the record obtained from the aorta (Fig. 5 arrow 2). Similar findings were usually observed about 0.01 second later in the right ventricle and pulmonary artery (Table II).

Comment. The observations on the animals showing an increased rate of decline in pressure in the ventricles associated with a momentary reversal of the previous decrease in the great vessels are evidence that the semilunar rings ascend. The motion is then designated $RI(al)$ in the hi-

Table III Summary of normal precordial movements during ventricular contraction and

Motion during contraction				
Phase of contraction	Motion	Average time from Q (sec)	Designation of motion	Phase of relaxation
Isometric I Before onset of first heart sound	or / h to h	0.03	CI(I)	Early
	Upper h Lower h	0.01	CI(f)	Late
	h		CI(pr)	Late
	hE or lower h to h h or upper h or h ₂	0.03	CII(L)	Late
Isometric II First heart sound to start of RV ejection	h	0.05	CII(R)	Early
	h to h	0.06	CII(S)	Early
	h hE and h	0.08	CII(1)	Early
	Lower h ₂	0.05	CIII(h)	—
Isometric III RV ejection to LV ejection	h hE	0.09	CIII(B)	Late
	h and h h	0.04	CIII(1)	—

simultaneous descent of the inferior border of the heart and ascent of the aorta would suggest that the heart is elongating in its vertical dimension. Apparently it represents relaxation of fibers which extend from the semilunar rings to the inferior margin of the heart.

II Motions after carotid incisional notch

1 INWARD MOVEMENT IN THE SUPRASTERNAL REGION Six of the 10 subjects displayed a small downward motion in the suprasternal trices occurring approximately 0.01 sec after the carotid incision (Figs 1 F and 4 C). Outward motion in the epigastrum which had started slightly earlier continued indicating that the inferior margin of the heart was still moving forward (Figs 2, D and 4, D).

All of the dogs (Table II) exhibited a momentary decrease in the rate of decline of pressure in the left ventricle associated with a more rapid decline in the aorta (Fig 5 arrow 3). Corresponding changes were frequently but not always observed in the traces from the right ventricle and pulmonary artery.

Comment These findings can be ascribed to downward movement of the semilunar cusps into the ventricles as the pressure in these chambers rapidly declined. The time and high frequency of these motions would make one suspect that they actually may represent heart sound vibrations. However demonstration (Fig 5) that the frequency is less than that of the sounds and that the aortic and left ven-

relaxation

Reverse motion during relaxation			Remarks and site position Contraction and relaxation of
Motion	Time (sec) relative to CF (sec)	Description of motion	
$\nearrow h$ to h_1	0.076 before	RI(I)	Left ventricle may pull (\searrow) or push (\nearrow) on septum
\nearrow Upper h \searrow Lower h_1	0.033 later	RII(pl)	Papillary muscles often may lead by larger suction or preceding motions
$\nearrow h$	0.043 after	RII(pr)	
$\searrow h$ $\nearrow hE$	0.008 after	RII(L)	Lower left ventricle head and displacement of blood central closure Balge of aortic cusps
$\searrow h$	0.114 before	RI(R)	Right ventricle closure and bulge of tricuspid leaflets
$\nearrow h$ to h	0.018 before	RI(S)	Septum largest motion during contraction and relaxation
$\nearrow h$ and h	0.047 before	RI(sv)	Descent rings Descent of rings } Subepicardial fibers ()
$\nearrow h$ and hE	0.009 before	RI(al)	
—	—	—	Record of right ventricle
$\nearrow h$ $\searrow hE$	0.03 after	RII(B)	Pull by muscles of base on semilunar ring
—	—	—	Displacement of septum (right by 6 mm) LA pressure

tricular tricus always display reciprocal motions makes this assumption improbable.

This motion is called RII(L) in Tables I and III because it seems to be mainly due to relaxation of the left ventricle. It appears to represent a continuation of the process which causes the previous movement. Thus as the fibers which pass from the semilunar ring to the inferior margin begin to relax, there is elongation with ascent of the semilunar rings. However as the inferior border continues to descend the rapid decline in ventricular pressure allows the now closed semilunar valves to move sharply downward. This in turn causes a momentary decrease in the rate of decline in pressure in the ventricles.

2. TERNATI M V VERNI S P RELAXATION. The largest and most frequently found final motions in the human subjects consisted of a sharp downstroke in the epicardium (Figs 1G, 2D and 4D) accompanied by a large outward deflection in the suprasternal tricus (Figs 2E and 4C). At approximately the same time most of the right parasternal records exhibited outward motion (Fig 2A). In some subjects small respective outward and inward deflections were observed in the upper and lower intercostal spaces in the left anterior axillary line (Fig 4A and B).

The corresponding movements were sometimes, but not always seen in dogs. A large upstroke in the aortic velocity as frequently observed (Fig

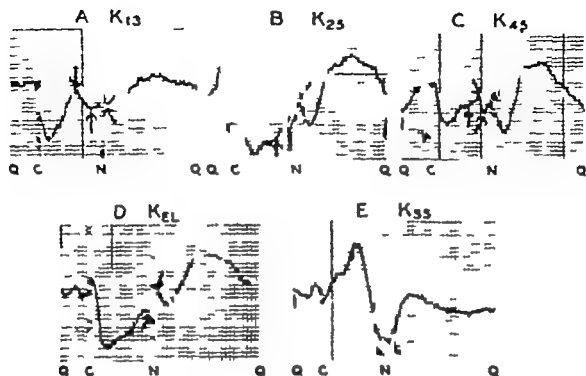


Fig. 1. Intraventricular pressure (mm Hg) vs. time (sec) for different ventricular regions. (A) K13, left ventricle; (B) K25, right ventricle; (C) K43, right ventricle; (D) K6L, left ventricle; (E) K33, right ventricle. The traces are labeled with 'Q', 'C', and 'N' at the bottom, indicating different phases of the cardiac cycle. The traces show a sharp upstroke followed by a downstroke, with the downstroke being more pronounced in some panels than others.

arrow 4) but in some animals was confused with the similar movement starting earlier. The right and left atrial traces occasionally displayed an upstroke at this time. (Fig. 3, arrow 5).

Comment. The simultaneous occurrence of a large backward motion in both the supraventricular and the epigastrie regions can be explained as follows. The former movement appearing at a time when ejection has ceased and when runoff from the aorta would necessarily have the opposite effect can only be ascribed to ascent of the aortic

ring. The downstroke in the epigastrie records indicates a change in shape of the ventricles: the inferior border moves headward and the aortic valves rise. These findings suggest relaxation of bulbar fibers which pull the annulus downward but do not extend to the inferior border. Since the deep bulbo-pyral muscle is made up of such fibers it seems possible that the motions in question are related to relaxation of this structure.

This large movement is designated as RII(B) because it is ascribed to the fibers

at the base of the left ventricle. It should be noted that this second release of the aortic annulus differs from the one previously described [RI(ad)] which is associated with footward rather than headward motion of the inferior border and is attributed to muscles which cause systolic shortening of the vertical dimension.

The other smaller and less constant terminal motions are believed possible to be related to relaxation of papillary muscles. They are opposite in direction to the initial deflections ascribed to contraction

of these muscles. Some of the dogs exhibited upstrokes in the atrial pressure velocity traces at a corresponding time in the cycle. The inconstancy of these motions in both species was probably related not only to their small magnitude but also to the effect of the declining ventricular pressure. This would tend to allow the atrioventricular cusps to sag downward whereas release of the papillary muscles would have the opposite effect. These two inconstant motions are designated as RII(pl) and RII(pr).

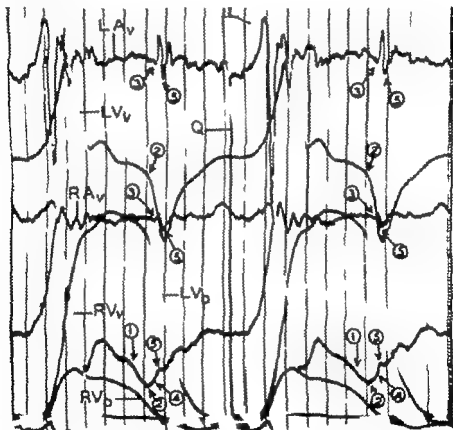


Fig. 3. Atrial and ventricular pressure velocities during relaxation. Time lines 0.04 sec. The pressure p and the pressure velocity curves from the four cardiac chambers are shown during two successive cycles starting and ending with the onset of ventricular excitation. The right ventricular velocity curve shows the first sharp downstroke (1) indicating the onset of relaxation [RI(R)]. As left ventricular relaxation starts (2) there is small upstroke indicating decreased rate of fall in pressure in the curve from the right ventricle (3). This soon becomes more abrupt (4). These respective declines in the rate of drop in pressure in the right ventricle are thought to be due to release of the left ventricular pull on the septum (2) and relaxation of the septum (4). In the text these motions are designated as RI(1) and RI(5). Each atrial velocity trace shows two abrupt upstrokes. The first of these (3) is ascribed to release of the downward pull on the atrioventricular rings [RI(av)] and the second (5) which is associated with a downward in the right ventricular trace is ascribed to relaxation of the papillary muscles [RII(pr)].

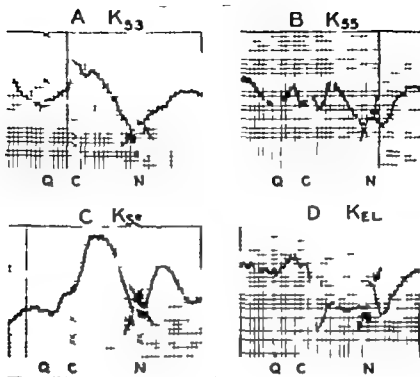


Fig. 4. Left supra-ternal and epigastric movement during relaxation. Paper speed 50 mm/sec. Record start and end to onset of P of ECG (Q). Onset of QPS (C) aortic p-trope (A) carotid int. oral not b (I) and B. Both record in pla. small p-trope (A) (I) about 0.0 second before the carotid int. oral not b. The deflection denoted PI() in the text thought to be due to increase in transverse diameter (the systolic pull on the rings of the tricuscular aries released (see Fig. 2) second trace). At 0.0 second after the onset of the h. record (third intercostal space) supra-ternal trace (B) exhibits an up-trope whereas the trace taken two intercostal spaces below (B) shows a down-trope (second trace). These motions are called RI(PI) and are thought to be related to relaxation of the papillary muscles of the left ventricle. They are not seen in all persons. C and D. The trace from the supra-ternal notch (C) exhibits two p-trope separated by a smaller down-trope whereas the trace from the epigastrum (D) displays a large outward deflection followed by inward motion indicating footward and then backward movement of the inferior border of the heart. The initial p-trope in both traces is ascribed to relaxation of muscles which extend downward from the aortic annulus to the inferior margin of the heart. The first effect of relaxation RI(PI) of these fibers is to allow vertical elongation. However because the pressure in the left ventricle falling rapidly the now closed aortic cup descend toward the ventricle producing the down-trope. The supra-ternal trace C second trace, RI(L). About 0.0 second after the motion in the muscles at the base of the left ventricle appear to relax [RI(B)] allowing a second and sharper ascent of the supra-ternal trace. At the same time change in the shape of the ventricle allow the inferior border to ascend (D second trace). Note the similarity between C and the aortic velocity trace in Fig. 3.

Discussion

An attempt to integrate the events during contraction with those of relaxation is illustrated in Table III. Inspection of this table not only confirms the statement of Fracastorius as quoted by William Harvey⁸ concerning the complexity of cardiac

motion but also reveals certain gaps in the tentative conclusions.

The interpretation of the sequence of events as presented is somewhat arbitrary and is based on the mean times in different persons and in different dogs. Despite general broad agreement some differences

were observed. Thus in the dogs relaxation sometimes seemed to begin on the left side whereas in human beings the data suggested that the right ventricle initiated the process. Similarly the terminal movements ascribed to relaxation of

papillary muscles although inconstant in both species were encountered less frequently in the dogs. Despite the occasional disagreement the correspondence appeared to be surprisingly good when it is remembered that two different species were studied.

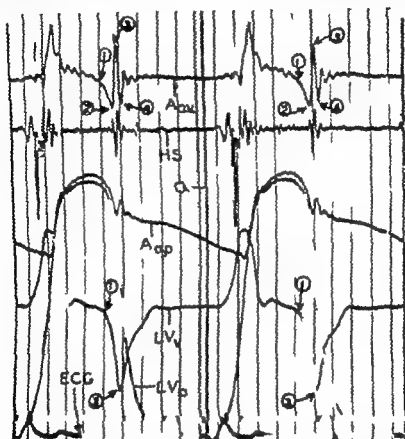


Fig. 5. Left ventricular and aortic pressure, velocity during diastole. Time lines 0.01 sec. The curves of pressure p and pressure velocity in the left ventricle and in the aorta are shown during two successive cycles starting and ending at Q. The heart sounds (H.S.) as recorded directly from the left ventricular wall and the ECG are also shown. The onset of the left ventricular relaxation (1) is shown by sharp decline in the pressure velocity trace for this chamber and in that from the aorta. While the ventricular drop is still rapid an upstroke in the aortic trace (2) occurs at the time of the second sound and of the second heart sound. This motion, both designated as RII(v) in the text is attributed to the first ascent of the aortic annulus. About 0.01 sec. after the maximum aortic velocity trace exhibited an abrupt deceleration (3) and at the same time the ventricular record displayed an upstroke indicating decreased rate of decline in pressure. This movement is called RII(L) and is attributed to sudden descent of the closed aortic cusps into the left ventricle. The last motion (4) is characterized by rise in the aortic velocity curve. This is thought to be due to second ascent of the aortic annulus as the muscles at the base of the left ventricle relax [RII(B)]. A reciprocal downstroke in the ventricular trace, as seen in some of the dogs but not in this one. The much higher frequency of the second heart sound and the presence of similar small deflections in the aortic pressure traces make it improbable that the deflections in the aortic velocity trace represent heart sound vibrations. Note the similarity of the aortic curve to that of the human record from the suprasternal notch in Fig. 4 C.

ted that anesthesia was used and the chest cavity was opened in the animals and that interpretations of the velocity of chain compression in adjacent areas of the dogs were compared with concept derived from studies of movements of the chest wall in normal human subjects.

An ideal summary of the ventricular events would entail knowledge not only of their sequence but also of the specific muscle bundles responsible for each movement. This has been achieved only by inference and the interpretations in Table III are based on assumptions from indirect evidence. Furthermore, it is as yet not possible to achieve a clear integration between the observed motions and the mechanical problem of the points of fixation in a bewildering syncytium of muscle fibers.

The data in general is in accord with those of Rushmer, who utilized more direct techniques. Our findings support his concepts of the importance of the motions of the valve rings toward and away from the apex during contraction and relaxation respectively.

The left ventricular outflow tract is encircled by the thick deep bulbopulmonary muscle.⁶ The observations on both dog and man suggest that this muscle is one of the last to contract and to relax. The mechanical advantage of such a sequence would seem obvious. Early contraction of this relatively powerful muscle would impair ejection by causing functional stenosis. There is evidence that this sometimes occurs and produces a mitral murmur and a gradient between left ventricular and aortic pressures⁷ without actual structural disease of the aortic valve. It is possible that a similar mechanism in the right ventricular outflow tract is responsible for the common functional ejection murmur at the pulmonary area of healthy young persons. Late relaxation of these basilar muscles probably has the advantage of lending support for the semilunar valves during the period immediately after closure when the pressure in the great vessels is still relatively high.

The findings in Table III suggest that the respective sequences of contraction and of relaxation are as follows. Contraction appears to proceed from the papillary

and subendocardial muscles to the inferior wall of the left ventricle, thence to the free wall of the right ventricle, then to the septum and finally to the free wall and the base of the left ventricle. The relaxation sequence seems to involve successively the right ventricular wall, the outer layers of the left ventricle, the septum, the inferior margin and finally the subendocardial and papillary muscles on both sides and the base of the left ventricle. The idea that the duration of the relaxation of the thin right ventricle is longer than that of the thicker left is surprising, and calls for confirmation by more direct techniques.

Although there is still some uncertainty as to the finer details of the depolarization and repolarization processes, the evidence published by numerous investigators indicates a general correspondence between these electrical phenomena and the mechanical sequence as here listed.

The data suggest that contraction spreads from subendocardial to subepicardial areas and from apex to base. Relaxation apparently proceeds from outside to inside but from apex to base. Thus the mechanical vector of relaxation would like the repolarization vector appear to be somewhat but not exactly opposite to the vectors of early systole. The data therefore suggest that there is a mechanical as well as an electrical ventricular gradient and that the two tend to be parallel. If this concept is correct it follows that the electromechanical lag is of somewhat similar duration in the various portions of the ventricular muscle.

The subjects studied were deliberately chosen to represent a fairly wide age group—19 to 59. Significant age differences in the qualitative spread of contraction and of relaxation were not noted. It did appear that some motions were of larger size in the young persons and that the reverse was true of other movements. However, a larger group of subjects representing an even broader age span should be studied before an opinion is justifiable.

Finally it should be emphasized that the conclusions here drawn concerning cardiac motion are based on indirect methods. The degree of agreement noted by the two entirely different techniques

points toward a general validity of the ideas. However attempts are in progress to develop more direct techniques in order to subject the tentative concepts to more definitive investigation.

Summary

The sequence of ventricular relaxation as studied by indirect methods appears to be as follows:

A Before the carotid incisional notch (1) In some dogs and in most normal human subjects the process seems to begin in the right ventricle. (2) The onset of left ventricular relaxation is apparently associated with a small forward motion of the left precordial region. (3) As the fibers exerting a pull on the atrioventricular rings relax, the transverse diameter of the heart increases and the atrial pressures tend to rise. (4) A large forward motion of the precordium starting just before the second heart sound is probably due to relaxation with rightward displacement of the interventricular septum. At a similar time there is a respective increase and decrease in the rate of fall in pressure in the left and right ventricles of dogs. (5) A sharp upstroke in the aortic pressure velocity curves of dogs occurs while the pressure in the left ventricle is declining rapidly. At the corresponding time the curves in human beings display evidence of vertical elongation of the heart. These several movements are attributed to relaxation of fibers which reach from the rings of the semilunar valves to the inferior cardiac border.

B After the carotid incisional notch (1) Soon after the preceding motion there is a descent of the closed semilunar cusps. This is shown in dogs by a decrease in the rate of fall in pressure in the ventricles associated with a downstroke of the aortic curves. In some of the records from human subjects there is a corresponding brief downstroke in the tricus from the suprasternal notch. (2) The last major movement of relaxation is indicated in the dogs by a second rise in the aortic pressure velocity curve. A corresponding sharp upstroke in

the suprasternal records from human subjects occurs and is regularly accompanied by a decline in the epigastric tricus. This motion points toward a change in shape of the ventricular cavities as release of the basilar muscles allows a second hardward rebound of the semilunar rings. It is possibly related to relaxation of the deep bulbospiral muscle. (3) Small in constant terminal motions are thought to be the results of relaxation of papillary muscles. These movements are often masked by the opposite effects of the declining ventricular pressure with decreasing bulge of the atrioventricular cusps.

These several motions are analogous with and opposite to those observed during isometric contraction. The processes of contraction and of relaxation appear to follow sequences closely resembling those of excitation and of repolarization.

REFERENCES

1. Coghlan C, Prieto G and Harrison T R. Movements of the heart during the period between the onset of ventricular excitation and the start of left ventricular ejection. *Am Heart J* 62:65 1961.
2. Eddleman F E, J Yoe H H, Tucker H T, Howles J L and Willis H. The dynamics of ventricular contraction and relaxation in patients with mitral stenosis as studied by kymocardiogram and ballistocardiogram. *Circulation* 11:74 1955.
3. Harrison T R, Charnayon L, Eddleman F E, J Pierce J R, Willis R P and Willis H. Movements of the human ventricles. *J Am Phys Soc* 46:30 1953.
4. Rushmer R F. Cardiac acceleration. Philadelphia 1961 W B Saunders Co.
5. Frazer Thomas H. De Syncope et angina. Cap 15. Opera Omnia Venet 1533 p 5. Cited by W Harvey. Exercitatio Anatomica de Motu Cordis et Sanguinis. Antwerp p 25. English translation by Chaucer D Leslie Springfield Ill 1930 Charles C Thomas Publisher.
6. Mall F E. On the muscular structure of the ventricles of the human heart. *Am J Anat* 11:211 1911.
7. Brink R. Functional obstruction of the left coronary acquired aortic valve heart stenosis. *Cal Hosp Rep* 186:21 1957.
8. Robb J S and Robb H C. The normal heart. *Am Heart J* 73:65 1967.

The systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of guanethidine*

George G. Rose M.D.

Stoda Afonso M.D.

Carl J. Chelms M.D.

Hans P. Gartner M.D.

J. E. Loper M.D.

Charles W. Crumpton M.D.

Madison Wis.

Although there are some reports concerning the pharmacologic action of guanethidine ([2-(octahydro-1-azocinyl)ethyl] guanidine sulfate (Ciba 3864 Sl.)^{1,2} it seemed that additional information might be derived from a study in a larger number of animals particularly for the clarification of the action of guanethidine in acute intravenous dosage to the intact animal. Therefore the following study was made.

Material and methods

The present hemodynamic study was divided into two parts in the first of which were 13 mongrel dogs which weighed between 15 and 28 kilograms and averaged 21.9 kilograms. Anesthesia was secured by subcutaneous administration of 3 mg. of morphine sulfate per kilogram of body weight followed in 1 hour by 0.25 ml. per kilogram of a 50/50 mixture of Dial urethane and veterinary pentobarbital†

During the ensuing 1 hour after the administration of the intravenous anesthetic cardiac catheters were manipulated fluoroscopically into the pulmonary artery, coronary sinus and right atrium and a Courmont needle was placed percutaneously into the femoral artery. One hour after the anesthetic was given cardiac output was determined by the Fick principle. Expired air was collected for a total of 5 minutes in a Tissot spirometer and coronary blood flow was determined by the nitrous-oxide saturation method. Central venous pressure was measured by the cardiac catheter with its tip in the right atrium whereas pulmonary arterial and systemic arterial pressures were measured respectively through the cardiac catheter in the pulmonary artery and the needle in the femoral artery. All pressures were recorded with Statham strain gauges and recorded on the Gilson macropolygraph.

*In the Department of Medicine and the Cardiorespiratory Research Laboratory, University of Wisconsin Medical School, Madison, Wis.

This work was supported in part by grants from the National Heart Institute, U. S. Public Health Service; Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation, and the Wisconsin Heart Association.

Received for publication March 13, 1961.

†Guanethidine was furnished through the courtesy of Ciba Pharmaceutical Products, Inc. and Dr. W. E. Wagner of Schmitt, N. J.

†Dial-urethane was furnished through the courtesy of Ciba Pharmaceutical Products, Inc., Summit, N. J. and contains 100 mg. of Dial per milliliter, 400 mg. of monothylphen per milliliter and 400 mg. of urethane per milliliter. Veterinary pentobarbital contains 60 mg. of pentobarbital per milliliter.

The mean pressure was determined by electrical integration of the pressure curve. Cardiac rate was determined from an appropriate electrocardiographic lead. Blood-oxygen and carbon-dioxide contents were determined by the Van Slyke-Neill method whereas nitrous-oxide analyses were done by the method of Orcutt and Waters. Oxygen and carbon-dioxide content of the expired air were determined by the method of Scholander. Whole blood pH was determined with a Cambridge Model R pH meter. The formulas for calculations are those generally used. Work was calculated by the Starling formula of mean arterial blood pressure times cardiac output using appropriate constants and not subtracting the right or left atrial pressure. The guanethidine was given as a single dose of 15 mg per kilogram of body weight intravenously through the right atrial or pulmonary arterial catheter. After waiting periods which averaged 22 minutes determinations of cardiac output and coronary blood flow were repeated.

In the second part of the study the response of blood pressure in the femoral artery, pulmonary artery and right atrium was observed when the administration of guanethidine was preceded or followed by 5 mg of phentolamine. Since it is known that the administration of reserpine produces catecholamine depletion, further studies were made in a group of animals to which reserpine had been administered in a dose of 0.1 to 0.2 mg per kilogram intramuscularly for 48 hours prior to the acute administration of guanethidine in a dose of 10 to 15 mg per kilogram intravenously. In the first of this group only the response of pressure to guanethidine was measured but in the latter group of 6 dogs cardiac output was measured as well by the Fick principle before and after guanethidine. The details of the latter study were similar to those of the first portion of the study except that coronary blood flow was not determined and in some cases the animals were sufficiently depressed by reserpine so that the anesthetic dose was reduced.

Results

Results are summarized in the Tables I, II and III.

Within a few seconds after administration of guanethidine there was a decrease in systemic arterial pressure accompanied generally by a transient rise in pulmonary arterial pressure and a decrease in right atrial pressure. Over the next minute or so the arterial pressure tended to rise again becoming considerably elevated above the control value and accompanied by an increase in heart rate. The pulmonary arterial pressure continued to remain elevated and the right atrial pressure rose slowly remaining at a higher level than it had been prior to the administration of the drug. Although the arterial pressure tended to fall slowly after the initial peak, the decline was sufficiently gradual so that the mean pressure was still considerably elevated during the time of the second determination of cardiac output and coronary blood flow, an average of 22 minutes after the administration of the drug. At the time of the second study the heart rate was increased by 43.0 per cent ($p < 0.001$), the mean systemic arterial blood pressure was elevated 15.1 per cent ($p < 0.001$) and the mean pulmonary arterial pressure was 42.9 per cent higher ($p < 0.001$). Whereas right atrial pressure at the time of the second study had fallen somewhat toward the control level, the mean was still variably but not significantly elevated (+21.9 per cent, $p < 0.1$). The minute volume of respiration did not change significantly. However the oxygen consumption was increased 21.7 per cent ($p < 0.001$) and carbon-dioxide excretion was similarly elevated (20.4 per cent, $p < 0.001$) with the body respiratory quotient unchanged. The arterial hemoglobin increased 18.8 per cent ($p < 0.001$) and the hematocrit was 22.7 per cent more ($p < 0.001$) whereas the femoral arterial pH (-0.06 units, $p < 0.001$) and coronary sinus pH (-0.04 units, $p < 0.01$) decreased slightly but consistently. As would be expected with the increase in hematocrit and hemoglobin the arterial and mixed venous oxygen content both increased significantly (11.9 and 22.6 per cent respectively). The arterio-venous oxygen difference was significantly decreased (-20.9 per cent, $p < 0.05$). Arterial and mixed venous carbon-dioxide content fell significantly and the a-

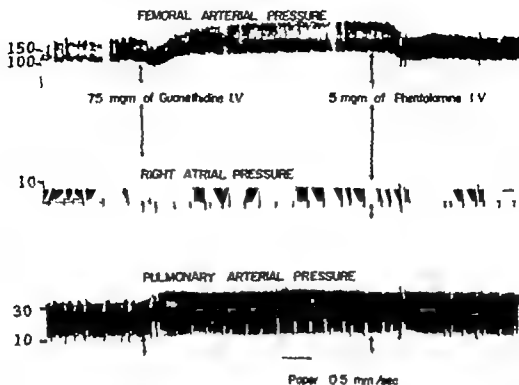


Fig 1 The pressure response of pressure to an intravenous dose of guanethidine is shown and the change in the response which followed intravenous administration of phenolamine

venous carbon dioxide difference was significantly decreased. The coronary sinus carbon dioxide content decreased significantly (-0.1 per cent $p < 0.01$) with the arterial-coronary sinus carbon-dioxide difference unchanged. The slight decrease in cardiac respiratory quotient was not significant.

Cardiac output increased 71.4 per cent ($p < 0.02$). The increase was quite variable from animal to animal, however, ranging from a decrease of 0.7 liter per minute in one animal to an increase to 8.1 liters per minute in another and with essentially no change in a few others. Similarly, total peripheral resistance was variable, increasing or decreasing considerably in certain cases. The overall average of peripheral resistance decreased (26.6 per cent $p < 0.01$) but total pulmonary resistance did not change significantly. Left ventricular work was variably but significantly increased (+106.8 per cent $p < 0.01$) as was right ventricular work (+161.5 per cent $p < 0.01$). Coronary blood flow increased variably (+0 to +268 per cent) but significantly ($p < 0.01$). Left ventricu-

lar oxygen consumption increased by 82.5 per cent ($p < 0.001$) and coronary vascular resistance decreased 26.7 per cent ($p < 0.01$). The index of efficiency, which relates left ventricular oxygen consumption per 100 grams per minute to left ventricular work, did not change significantly.

Phentolamine administered to the anesthetized animals immediately prior to administration of guanethidine was found to prevent the usual rise in arterial pressure. If phentolamine was administered subsequent to the guanethidine when the arterial pressure was already elevated the pressure quickly fell to the control pre-guanethidine level as shown in Fig 1. Fig 2 reveals the fact that pretreatment with reserpine 0.1 to 0.2 mg/kg/day for 2 days prevented the increase in arterial pressure which ordinarily occurs after administration of guanethidine and Table III reveals the general hemodynamic effects of guanethidine in 6 dogs pretreated with reserpine. Mean heart rate increased while systemic mean arterial blood pressure decreased and pulmonary arterial and right

atrial pressures rose. In contrast to the untreated dogs, those pretreated with reserpine did not increase their oxygen consumption or carbon-dioxide liberation after being given guanethidine, and their cardiac output varied without a significant trend in either direction. Total peripheral resistance decreased in 5 of 6 dogs, whereas total pulmonary resistance rose in 3 and fell in 3. A rise in hemoglobin and arterial and mixed venous blood oxygen content per 100 ml of blood, as well as an increase in hematocrit occurred consistently after administration of guanethidine in these animals which were pretreated with reserpine.

Discussion

Clinical trials have indicated that a considerable hypotensive response may be elicited in man by guanethidine. The

hypotension has been accentuated by the orthostatic position. Acute intravenous administration is reported to cause a transient hypertensive phase before the prolonged hypotensive phase ensues; indeed the hypertensive response may be alarming. Although it has been stated that guanethidine in doses of 15 to 30 mg per kilogram of body weight does not affect the blood pressure of normal dogs, later reports indicated that with doses of 10 to 15 mg per kilogram intravenously an immediate hypotensive phase was followed shortly by a rise in blood pressure which was maintained for several hours. The latter reports² are confirmed in the present study. One example of the response to intravenous guanethidine is shown by Page and Durston in which cardiac output increased from 2.5 to 4 liters per minute as measured by the electromagnetic flow meter. Similar

DOG PRETREATED FOR 48 HOURS WITH RESERPINE

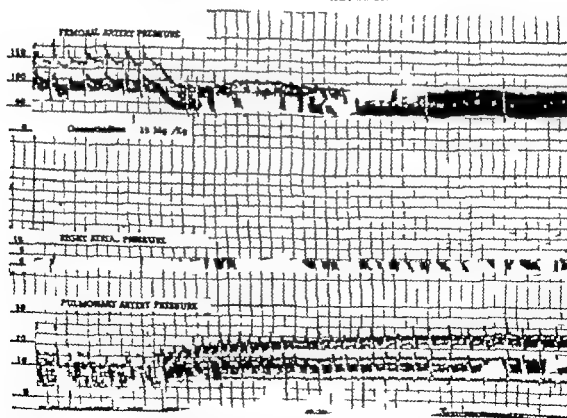


Fig. 2. A typical response of pressure shown subsequent to the administration of guanethidine to a dog which had been pretreated for 48 hours with reserpine. This response may be contrasted with the response shown in Fig. 1.

examples of increased cardiac output are found in the present series wherein the maximal increase was from 2.3 to 10.4 liters per minute. The response was however quite variable even though cardiac output increased in 11 of the 13 animals. The suggestion has been made that the administration of guanethidine is associated with a diminution in the available norepinephrine in the walls of the blood vessels⁸ and in the heart.¹¹ Similarly others have indicated that the first several hours after administration of Lib 5864 SU are characterized by very transient uppression of conduction from the preganglionic to postganglionic cervical sympathetic nerves and a similar depression of vagal conduction but of longer duration (4 hours +) followed during the first several hours after guanethidine by strong sympathetic like actions.¹² These are predominantly the effects which have been measured in the present study. Maxwell and associates² concluded that SU 5864 chronically interferes with the release and/or normal distribution subsequent to the release of the neurohumoral transmitter at the sympathetic neuromuscular junction. The presently reported fact that phentolamine may prevent or reverse the hypertensive response to guanethidine as well as the fact that prior administration of reserpine will prevent the increase in cardiac output and the hypertensive response to acute administration of guanethidine are both compatible with the suggestions that this phase of the action of guanethidine is due to the presence of catecholamines. Catecholamines are known to produce an increase in myocardial contractility,⁴ arterial pressure, heart rate, hemoglobin concentration,¹³ hematocrit, cardiac output, coronary blood flow, total body oxygen consumption and myocardial oxygen consumption. Hence these effects may well be attributed to the release of catecholamines from peripheral sites. Additional data have recently become available which indicate that subsequent to the administration of guanethidine the catecholamine content of the ventricular wall and aorta are reduced^{14,15} and that the effect of guanethidine is different when administered to a heart lung preparation made from a dog which has been pretreated with reserpine

or guanethidine.¹ These data reveal that the inotropic effect of guanethidine disappears in catecholamine depleted specimens and are consistent with the presently reported rise in right atrial pressure after the administration of guanethidine in dogs pretreated with reserpine.

It is unfortunate that the stability of the animal preparation used in the present study is such that only the relatively short term action of experimental agents may be studied. Consequently hemodynamic information was not obtained during the prolonged depressor phase of guanethidine action. Such information is highly desirable in order to complete the hemodynamic picture of this agent and the answer is strongly suggested by the data which indicate that heart lung preparations from dogs pretreated with guanethidine respond to additional guanethidine in a manner very similar to that of the heart lung preparations of dogs whose catecholamines have been depleted by chronic administration of reserpine.¹⁴ Preliminary reports in man indicate that cardiac output is unchanged or increased¹ and somewhat reduced¹⁶ during the hypotensive phase and suggest that additional studies are needed. Renal blood flow is reported to be reduced in man subsequent to therapeutic doses of guanethidine.¹⁴

In the light of all information to date a working hypothesis may be that on acute intravenous administration of guanethidine there is transient sympathetic and parasympathetic blockade accompanied by transient hypotension and followed by more prolonged vagal blockade accompanied by sympathetic like overactivity. This sympathetic like overactivity is related to the release of catecholamines and is associated with hemodynamic effects typical of those of catecholamines. After a variable period of hours the sympathetic overactivity disappears and effects of peripheral sympathetic blockade with depletion of catecholamines become apparent. This third or prolonged hypotensive phase may last from 48 to 96 hours after administration of the drug. The response to the acute administration of guanethidine is different therefore in the catecholamine depleted subject than in the normal subject.

Table I General effects of guanethidine

	Before	After	% Change	p Value <
Cardiac rate	79	113	+43.0	0.001
Mean arterial blood pressure	119	137	+15.1	0.001
Mean pulmonary arterial blood pressure	14	20	+43.9	0.001
Mean right atrial pressure	3.2	3.9	+21.9	0.1
Minute volume of respiration	2.6	2.9	+11.5	0.1
Oxygen consumption	115	130	+12.7	0.001
CO ₂ excretion	93	11	+20.4	0.001
Body respiratory quotient	0.81	0.80	-1.2	0.3
Arterial hemoglobin	14.4	17.1	+18.8	0.001
Arterial hematocrit	44	54	+22.7	0.001
Arterial pH	7.25	7.19	—	0.001
Coronary sinus pH	7.21	7.17	—	0.01
Arterial O ₂	17.6	19.7	+11.9	0.02
Δ A-V O ₂	4.3	3.4	-20.9	0.05
Pulmonary arterial CO ₂	52.5	48.8	-7.0	0.001
Δ PA-A CO ₂	3.1	2.2	-29.0	0.02
Coronary sinus O ₂	5.1	5.6	+9.8	0.3
Δ A-CS O ₂	12.3	13.9	+13.0	0.1
Coronary sinus CO ₂	38.6	33.6	-5.1	0.01

Table II Hemodynamic effects of guanethidine

	Before	After	% Change	p Value <
Cardiac output (L/min)	2.8	4.8	+71.4	0.02
Left ventricular work (kg M/min)	4.4	9.1	+106.8	0.01
Right ventricular work (kg M/min)	0.5	1.4	+161.5	0.01
Total peripheral resistance (g units)	3.732	2.741	-26.5	0.07
Total pulmonary resistance (g units)	423	378	-12.7	0.3
Coronary blood flow (ml/100 Gm/min)	84	143	+70	0.01
Coronary vascular resistance (units)	1.5	1.1	-26.7	0.01
Cardiac O ₂ usage (ml/100 Gm/min)	10.3	18.8	+82.5	0.001
Cardiac respiratory quotient	0.78	0.74	-5.1	0.4
Index efficiency	0.44	0.49	+11.4	0.4

Table III Effects of guanethidine on 6 dogs pretreated with eserpine

	Control	Drug	S.E.V. Difference	p Value <
Heart rate	74	122	8.727	0.01
Mean systemic arterial blood pressure (mm Hg)	97	82	7.388	0.1
Mean pulmonary arterial blood pressure (mm Hg)	17	22	2.122	0.1
Mean right atrial blood pressure (mm Hg)	2.9	4.0	0.606	0.2
Oxygen consumption (ml/min)	100	96	9.647	0.7
Arterial oxygen (ml/100 ml)	16.4	17.6	0.471	0.02
Arteriovenous O ₂ difference (ml/100 ml)	4.7	4.0	0.457	0.2
Arterial hemoglobin	14.0	14.9	0.258	0.02
Arterial hematocrit	43	47	1.111	0.05
Cardiac output	2.2	2.7	0.592	0.4
Left ventricular work (kg M/min)	2.8	3.1	0.613	0.6
Right ventricular work (kg M/min)	0.5	0.9	0.512	0.3
Total peripheral resistance (g units)	3.811	2.791	731.4	0.3
Total pulmonary resistance (g units)	632	841	305.1	0.6

Summary

1 Guanethidine was administered intravenously in a dose of 15 mg per kilogram of body weight to a series of dogs and hemodynamic studies were performed before and in average of 22 minutes after its administration.

2 Subsequent to administration of guanethidine there was an increase in cardiac rate, hemoglobin, hematocrit and mean arterial blood pressure in the systemic arteries, pulmonary artery and right atrium as well as an increase in cardiac output, coronary blood flow and left ventricular oxygen consumption.

3 The increase in systemic arterial blood pressure subsequent to the administration of guanethidine was blocked by immediate prior administration of phentolamine and the elevated pressure which resulted from guanethidine was reduced by the administration of phentolamine.

4 Pretreatment of the dog with reserpine prevented the hypertensive phase of guanethidine action as well as the usual increase in cardiac output and body oxygen consumption.

5 These results are compatible with an increased sympathetic like action during the intermediate phase of guanethidine action and suggest that this phase could be due to the release of catecholamines.

REFERENCES

- Maxwell R A, Mull R F and Flummer A J [2-(Octahydro-1-azocinyl) ethyl] guanidine sulfate (Ciba 5464 SL) new synthetic antihypertensive agent. *Experientia* 17: 1959
- Maxwell R A, Flummer A J, Schneider F, Poval L H and Daniel A I. Pharmacology of [2-(octahydro-1-azocinyl) ethyl] guanidine sulfate (SL 5464). *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 128: 24 1960
- Page I H and Du tan H P. A new potent antihypertensive drug. Preliminary study of [2-(octahydro-1-azocinyl) ethyl] guanidine sulfate (guanethidine). *JAMA* 170: 1265 1959
- Altman P L, Dittmer D S and Greis R M. *Handbook of circulation*. Philadelphia 1959 W B Saunders Company p 355
- Wood D R, Butterfield S R and Krayer O. Threshold dose and time course of norepinephrine depletion of the mammalian heart by reserpine. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 111: 340 1948
- Lee W C and Shidema F F. Role of myocardial catecholamines in cardiac contractility. *Science* 129: 967 1959
- Richardson D W and Wingo F M. Effects of reduction in blood pressure without ganglionic blockade. *Virginia M Month* 86: 37 1959
- Frohlich E D and Fries E D. Clinical trial of guanethidine: new type of antihypertensive agent. *Ann Dis Sect of Columbia* 28: 419 1959
- Brest A N, Duart C, Glantz G and Moyer J H. Preliminary observations on the hypertensive properties of guanethidine. *Curr Therap Res* 2: 1 1960
- Liason G, Liason J, Barn I, Trudel J, Duflet C and Genest J. Guanethidine administration in 24 h period in patient. *Canad M J* 83: 690 1960
- Richardson J A and Butterfield J L. The effect of guanethidine (Ismelin) on myocardial contractility and catecholamines. Symposium on guanethidine (Ismelin) sponsored by the University of Tennessee College of Medicine April 22 1960. Published by Ciba 1960 p 25
- Carl R K, Lemo R and Broche B R. Norepinephrine depletion as a possible mechanism of action of guanethidine (SL 5464) new hypertensive agent. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 103: 81 1960
- Fassett F A, Buchholz J H and Gausman R L. The blood volume and plasma protein during levarterenol induced hypertension. *J Clin Invest* 37: 425 1958
- Gaffner T F. Effect of guanethidine and bretylium on the dog heart lung preparation. *Circulation Res* 9: 83 1961
- Richardson D W and Magee J H. Influence of guanethidine (Ismelin) on cardiac output and renal function. Symposium on guanethidine sponsored by the University of Tennessee College of Medicine April 27 1960. Published by Ciba 1960 p 14

Case reports

Reticulum cell sarcoma of the heart simulating viral pericarditis

Villon Kassin MD

Robert Essinger MD

New York NY

Patients with malignant involvement of the heart may present with vague constitutional symptoms intractable heart failure disturbances of rhythm coronary occlusion or pericardial effusion. A recent experience with a case mimicking benign viral pericarditis prompted this report.

Case report

A 79-year-old lady began to develop pain in the left shoulder anteriorly and under the left breast chiefly at night. The pain moved to the left shoulder posteriorly and dry cough developed. Nocturnal rise in temperature to 100.5°F was noted. When she was examined tachycardia was found. Electrocardiograms showed only prolongation of the Q-T interval (QT 0.45 sec). X-ray examination of the chest showed marked increase in the size of the heart shadow. She was referred to Beth Israel Hospital. There were no symptoms of congestive heart failure. Anorexia and loss of weight were denied. The patient had had no previous cardiopulmonary complaints and had enjoyed good health all her life except for painful osteoarthritis.

On admission to Beth Israel Hospital temperature was 100.4°F, the pulse as 100 and regular and the blood pressure as 170/80 mm Hg. The patient was comfortable lying flat in bed and he did not appear to be chronically ill. The neck veins were flat. Basal rales were present which cleared when the patient coughed. The heart was slightly enlarged to percussion and the sound was distant. The second aortic sound was louder than the second pulmonary sound. A Grade I pical systolic murmur was heard. The liver and spleen were not palpable. There was no adenopathy and no peripheral edema.

Urine was negative. Hemogram revealed hemoglobin 9.9 Gm erythrocytes 2.6 million leukocytes 5400 with 71 neutrophils 11 lympho-

cytes 2 eosinophils and 8 monocytes. Erythrocyte sedimentation rate was 20 mm in 1 hour (Westergren). An electrocardiogram showed sinus arrhythmia, normal QRS output but low T waves. No other abnormality was noted. A roentgenogram of the chest (Fig. 1) showed left pleural density and marked cardiomegaly. The pulmonary vessels were not unusually prominent. Fluorocopy confirmed the impression of pericardial effusion. Positions of the cardiac silhouette were minimal. The esophagus was displaced posteriorly by the heart. The patient was thought to have pericardial effusion due presumably to viral pericarditis. She was treated with antibiotics and salicylates. For 2 days after her admission the temperature rose to 101°F in the afternoon. Thereafter the temperature was normal. The pain disappeared and roentgenogram (Fig. 2) revealed disappearance of the pericardial effusion.

The patient went home feeling well and remained asymptomatic for 12 months. Then sternal discomfort unrelated to effort or eating appeared. Costochondritis occurred. There was no dyspnea but there was weakness and anorexia. After 2 months dyspnea and pain in the right shoulder developed. A recurrent pericardial effusion plus right pleural effusion were noted. The patient was given digitalis and methadone which produced considerable distress and he was readmitted to the hospital.

She appeared pale and some respiratory distress. Blood pressure was 100/60 mm Hg, pulse was 108 and regular. She was afebrile. There was no adenopathy. There were dilated nasopharynx and chest which filled from below. Signs of right pleural effusion were noted. The heart was enlarged to just beyond the left mid-clavicular line. Auscultation indicated nothing remarkable. A firm nontender liver as noted the edge was felt 3 cm below the costal margin. The spleen was not felt. There was mild pretibial edema. Urinalysis hemogram nonprotein nitrogen blood sugar and serum



Fig. 1 Original chest x-ray film showing large pericardial eff.



Fig. 2 Chest x-ray films taken 1 month after Fig. 1. Pericardial effusion has been absorbed.

electrolytes were now within normal limits. The electrocardiogram showed an atrial tachycardia and digitalis effects. A chest film (Fig. 3) confirmed the impression of right pleural effusion and revealed an abnormality of the cardiac configuration. The venous pressure was 170 mm. of water rising to 200 mm. on right upper abdominal pressure. Thoracentesis yielded 200 c.c. of straw-colored fluid in which no malignant cells were found. Within a week the patient went into coma. She was treated with digitalis and mercuryl. She died on the fifteenth hospital day.

Postmortem examination done by Dr. William Antopol demonstrated reticulum cell sarcoma ex-

tensively involving the pericardium both tris and the left ventricle with gross involvement also of the mediastinal para-aortic peripancreatic and mesenteric lymph nodes. There was extension through the diaphragm and invasion of the left lobe of the liver. Five hundred cubic centimeters of clear amber fluid was found in each pleural space. The pericardial space however was obliterated by adherence of the epicardium to the involved pericardium which measured 3 to 4 cm. in thickness (Fig. 4). The tumor filled and obstructed the coronary sinus but the crura cava were patent. There was extensive necrosis of tumor tissue in the heart and pericardium. Microscopic evidence of infiltration was noted in the gall bladder, Fallopian tubes, omentum and serosa of the large bowel. The marrow and spleen did not contain tumor.

A second calcified occlusion was found 2 cm. from the origin of the right coronary artery. An old calcified tuberculous complex was present in the right upper lobe.

Discussion

The tenth case of reticulum cell sarcoma of the heart was reported in 1937 by Kaufman and Cohen.² It seems unproductive to debate whether or not the heart was the primary site of tumor in the present case especially since reticulum cell sarcoma may perhaps be of multicentric origin. The heart however was clearly the most extensively involved organ. Prichard in his review of 130 cases of cardiac neoplasms states that "fibrinous pericarditis is often associated with tumor involvement of the epicardium." Other authors^{1,4} (Grewin Barnes) also refer to pericarditis



Fig. 3 One year later. Recurrent pericardial effusion, right pleural effusion and abnormal left cardiac contour.



Fig 4 Unanched myocardium & lower right
Above it sarcoma

complicating cardiac malignancies. We have found only one previous case however in which pericardial fluid due to a sarcoma subsided spontaneously only to recur later.⁴

There is also a report of a transient pericardial effusion from pericardial metastases from a squamous cell carcinoma of the trachea, and another report of spontaneous decrease in a pericardial effusion due to pericardial mesothelioma.⁵ Nabarro reported transient pericarditis with effusion in a man who died of Hodgkin's disease that involved the heart.

It is conceivable that a coincidental viral pericarditis occurred a year prior to the patient's final illness, but the coincidence would surely be astounding. It is possible too that some latent virus was activated by the tumor present in the heart and pericardium comparable to the appearance of herpes zoster virus in the distribution of a nerve when the nerve root is infiltrated with lymphoma, or similar to the appearance of herpes simplex virus in a previously sensitized area under a variety of stressful stimuli. There is no evidence to support this supposition and it is unfortunate that no viral studies were performed.

No evidence of collagen disease or rheumatic fever was noted either clinically or at autopsy. In 1936 Dressler¹⁹ observed pericardial and pleural effusion in patients who had suffered myocardial infarction. He noted that a similar syndrome may occur in patients after communiotomy and believed that the condition represented

a particular reaction to necrosis of the myocardium. This belief is hypothetical; the cause is not known. The facts that tumor cells were not found in the pleural fluid of our patient and that extensive necrosis was present in the tumor and in adjacent myocardium suggest that tumorous involvement of the heart may be another situation in which pericarditis and pleuritis result from cardiac damage. The old occlusion of the right coronary artery could hardly account for a postmyocardial infarction syndrome since it was surely quite old and the sarcoma was recent and aggressive.

A clinician observing a patient with an apparently benign viral pericarditis must consider the diagnosis of cardiac neoplasm—since surgical techniques may soon be available to deal more radically with malignant disease of the heart.

Summary

A case of reticulum cell sarcoma involving the heart is reported. The presenting picture originally was that of a pericarditis with effusion and apparently a cure was effected after a few weeks. One year later the pericardial effusion returned in association with substernal pain. Rapid death followed.



Fig 5 Microscopic appearance of tumor



Fig. 1 Original chest x-ray film showing large pericardial effusion.



Fig. 2 Chest x-ray film taken 1 month after Fig. 1. Pericardial effusion has been absorbed.

electrolytes were now within normal limits. The electrocardiogram showed an atrial tachycardia and digitalis effects. A chest film (Fig. 3) confirmed the absorption of right pleural effusion and revealed an abnormality of the cardiac configuration. The cocoon pressure was 120 mm of water rising to 200 mm on right upper abdominal pressure. Thoracentesis yielded 200 cc of straw-colored fluid in which no malignant cells were found. Within a week the patient went into coma. She was treated with digitalis and mercuryl. She died on the fifteenth hospital day.

Postmortem examination done by Dr. William Autopol demonstrated reticulum cell sarcoma ex-

tensively involving the pericardium, both atria and the left ventricle with gross involvement also of the mediastinal para-aortic peripancreatic and mesenteric lymph nodes. There was extension through the diaphragm and invasion of the left lobe of the liver. Five hundred cubic centimeters of clear amber fluid was found in each pleural space. The pericardial space, however, was obliterated by adherence of the epicardium to the involved pericardium which measured up to 4 cm in thickness (Fig. 4). The tumor filled and obstructed the coronary sinus but the coronary arteries were patent. There was extensive necrosis of tumor tissue in the heart and pericardium. Microscopic evidence of filtration was noted in the gallbladder, falciform ligament, omentum and serosa of the large bowel. The marrow and spleen did not contain tumor.

An old recanalized occlusion was found 2 cm from the origin of the right coronary artery. An old calcified tuberculous complex was present in the right upper lobe.

Discussion

The tenth case of reticulum cell sarcoma of the heart was reported in 1957 by Kaufman and Cohen.² It seems unproductive to debate whether or not the heart was the primary site of tumor in the present case especially since reticulum cell sarcoma may perhaps be of multicentric origin. The heart, however, was clearly the most extensively involved organ. Prichard in his review of 150 cases of cardiac neoplasms states that fibrinous pericarditis is often associated with tumor involvement of the epicardium. Other authors³ (Grewin-Burnes) also refer to pericarditis



Fig. 3 One year later. Recurrent pericardial effusion, right pleural effusion and abnormal left cardiac contour.



Fig. 4. Unattached myocardium at lower right above its sarcoma.

complicating cardiac malignancies. We have found only one previous case, however, in which pericardial fluid due to a sarcoma subsided spontaneously, only to recur later.

There is also a report of a transient pericardial effusion from pericardial metastases from a squamous cell carcinoma of the trachea,⁷ and another report of spontaneous decrease in a pericardial effusion due to pericardial mesothelioma. Vaharro⁸ reported transient pericarditis with effusion in a man who died of Hodgkin's disease that involved the heart.

It is conceivable that a coincidental viral pericarditis occurred a year prior to the patient's final illness, but the coincidence would surely be astounding. It is possible, too, that some latent virus was activated by the tumor present in the heart and pericardium comparable to the appearance of herpes zoster virus in the distribution of a nerve when the nerve root is infiltrated with lymphoma, or similar to the appearance of herpes simplex virus in a previously sensitized area under a variety of stressful stimuli. There is no evidence to support this supposition, and it is unfortunate that no viral studies were performed.

No evidence of collagen disease or rheumatic fever was noted either clinically or at autopsy. In 1926 Dressler¹⁰ observed pericardial and pleural effusion in patients who had suffered myocardial infarction. He noted that a similar syndrome may occur in patients after commotio cordis, and believed that the condition represented

a particular reaction to necrosis of the myocardium. This belief is hypothetical; the cause is not known. The facts that tumor cells were not found in the pleural fluid of our patient and that extensive necrosis was present in the tumor and in adjacent myocardium suggest that tumorous involvement of the heart may be another situation in which pericarditis and pleuritis result from cardiac damage. The old occlusion of the right coronary artery could hardly account for a postmyocardial infarction syndrome since it was surely quite old and the sarcoma was recent and aggressive.

A clinician observing a patient with an apparently benign viral pericarditis must consider the diagnosis of cardiac neoplasm—since surgical techniques may soon be available to deal more radically with malignant disease of the heart.

Summary

A case of reticulum cell sarcoma involving the heart is reported. The presenting picture originally was that of a pericarditis with effusion, and apparently a cure was effected after a few weeks. One year later the pericardial effusion returned in association with substernal pain. Rapid death followed.



Microscopic appearance of tumor.

REFERENCES

1. Yater W M Tumors of the heart and pericardium Arch Int Med 18:677 1931
2. Kaufman H H and Cohen S F Primary tumor of the heart (reticulum cell sarcoma) New York J Med 57: 632 1957
3. Enchard R W Tumors of the heart A M A Arch Int 198 191
4. Green H F Two cases of polypus cordis Cardiologia 20:40 1952
5. Burnet A R B, Boyd C and Snell A M Primary sarcoma of the heart A M Heart J 9:481 1934
6. Brandenburg R O and Edwards J I (Cardiac Chorea CXLIII) Cardiac sarcoma report of one and comparison with a case of metastatic cancer of the pericardium Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin 29:137 1954
7. Case Records of the Massachusetts General Hospital Case N 45091 New England J Med 260:436 1959
8. Dawe C J, Wood D A and Mitchell S Diffuse fibrous mesothelioma of the pericardium Report of a case and review of the literature Cancer 6:793 1953
9. Nabarro J D A Cardiac malignant lymphoma A M A Arch Int Med 92:738 1953
10. Dressler W A pericardial infarction syndrome J A M A 160:139 1956

Extracardiac influences on the electrocardiogram in organic heart disease Observations on a patient with myocarditis

Erik Eger M.D.
Oslo, Norway

A normal electrocardiogram by no means excludes heart disease and abnormal tracings do not necessarily indicate an abnormal heart. Special caution is needed when interpreting departure from the assumed normal of the S T segment and the T wave. Except for the known myocardial disease states which produce S T and T abnormalities it is essential to realize the wide range of normal variations and the abnormalities which may be induced by extracardiac influences¹. These latter are the position of the heart on the diaphragm (influenced by obesity, pregnancy, change in posture and respiration), the effect of drugs including nicotine, electrolyte imbalance, hyperventilation, imbalance of the autonomic nervous system, cold, fear, anxiety, fever, drinking of ice water and meals²⁻⁴. The electrocardiographic changes induced by these factors revert to normal soon after the stimuli are removed and they are often denoted as being functional in nature. The mechanism and significance of these changes are mainly obscure. It is widely assumed however that they are without clinical significance.

Relative little interest has been focused on the influence of extracardiac factors on the electrocardiogram in established heart disease. The electrocardiographic changes induced in the patient reported

here are similar to those characterized as functional. The evidences presented however are highly suggestive of organic heart disease viz myocarditis.

Case report

The patient was a 23 year-old military serviceman who had been previously in good health. History of rheumatic fever or dyspnea on exertion. On Oct. 11, 1959, he became acutely ill with high fever and headache. During the subsequent days he developed a sore throat and general exanthema and became jaundiced. On admission on October 17, the examination revealed a well-developed man of athletic build, 184 cm, moderately jaundiced and there was a pink maculopapular exanthema localized mainly to the trunk. His chief complaints were headache, muscular stiffness and a sore throat which rendered personal speech extremely difficult. Clinical signs of dehydration were present and his general condition was moderately deteriorated. The temperature was 38.2°C. The pulse was regular and 88 per minute. The blood pressure was 135/5 mm Hg and remained in the same range during the illness. Clinical examination of the heart on admission gave normal findings. There was marked bilateral exophthalmos with thick, yellow exudate and bilateral enlargement of the cervical lymph nodes. The liver and the spleen were moderately enlarged. There was no clinical sign of involvement of the central nervous system.

Laboratory findings. The hemoglobin content was 12.4 gm per 100 ml. The red blood cell count was 4.1 million per cubic millimeter and the white blood cell count was 12,100 per cubic millimeter. Differential blood count showed 60% / 40% per cent of the white cells to be typical lymphocytes with large, slightly bilobed nuclei. The sedimentation rate according to Westergren was 23 mm per 1 hour.

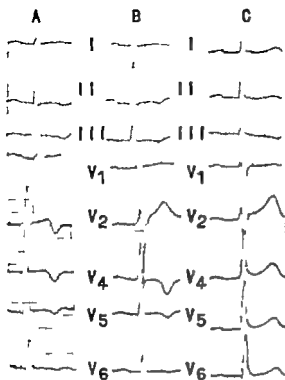


Fig. 1 The electrocardiograms obtained in the fasting state on the first (A) the fourth (B) and the twelfth (C) day in the hospital.

The serum bilirubin concentration was 7.3 mg per 100 ml. The thymol turbidity test was positive. The serum level of alkaline phosphatase was 14 Bodansky units. The plasma concentration of prothrombin and proconvertin according to Owen and Aas was 62 per cent of the normal. The serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase (SGOT) level was 120 unit. Paper electrophoresis of the serum proteins was normal. The plasma creatinine concentration was 1.0 mg per 100 ml. Three blood cultures were negative. Two throat cultures were negative for streptococci but revealed staphylococci which were sensitive to penicillin. The serum antibody tests for Weil and Bang diseases were negative. The serum titers of antistreptolysin and cold agglutinins were in the normal range. There was a positive heterophil antibody agglutination (Paul-Bunnell test) which occurred in a dilution of 1 in 80. Urinalysis was negative except for a positive Harrison test. The spinal fluid was normal.

Diagnosis. The findings of fever, exanthema, tonsillitis, glandular enlargement, general exanthema, and clinical and biochemical signs of hepatic and splenic involvements were suggestive of infectious mononucleosis. The diagnosis was confirmed by the peripheral blood count and the positive Paul-Bunnell test.

Course. During the first hospital week the clinical condition remained unaltered. On the tenth day in hospital there was a sudden fall in the temperature. From then on he made a rapid and complete recovery. During the next week the sore throat cleared up

and the exanthema and the asteris disappeared. Gradually the glandular enlargement subsided and the liver and spleen could no longer be felt. Determination of SGOT was made daily. It was normal from the eleventh hospital day. The other biochemical signs of hepatic dysfunction were normalized during the following 2 weeks. The pathologic blood picture remained unaltered during his hospital stay. The patient was discharged in a good general condition 28 days after his admission. The peripheral blood smear examined 2 months later when the patient was on ambulatory control was perfectly normal.

Cardiovascular examination. On admission the pulse was regular. The blood pressure was normal by frequent measurements. No signs of congestive heart failure were present. The physical examination of the heart was normal.

Moderate clinical signs of cardiovascular involvement were present from the fourth to the twelfth day in hospital. Dull and remote heart sounds were observed during this period. At the apex there was a soft systolic Grade II murmur associated with a gallop rhythm. The second pulmonary sound at the base was exaggerated and rales were present. No friction rub was observed. There was no clinical sign of pulmonary congestion. The bronchial findings by physical examination of the heart were normal lived during the first 6 days after the temperature fell. During the acute illness as well as during the convalescent stage the roentgenologic examination of the heart was normal.

The patient has been followed regularly with clinical and electrocardiographic controls for 1½ years. There has been no symptoms or signs of heart disease.

Electrocardiographic studies. Fig. 1 shows the electrocardiograms taken with the patient in the fasting state on the first, fourth, and twelfth day after admission. In A and B of Fig. 1 there are negative T waves in the standard lead II and in the unipolar chest leads V₁, V₂. In C of Fig. 1 these are returned to normal. From the twelfth hospital day, 2 days after the fall in temperature, the electrocardiogram taken in the fasting state remained normal. However for a transient period of 7 days abnormal T waves in the unipolar chest leads were inducible by various measures. The evidences are given in Fig. 2. Only the unipolar chest leads V₁, V₂, V₃ are reproduced. The changes in the standard leads in the unipolar limb leads were easily detectable.

Electrocardiographic changes induced by meals and by intravenous injection of glucose. Fig. 2 A shows the electrocardiogram obtained when the patient was in the fasting state. This remained normal during the day on which the following studies were performed. Fig. 2 B shows the electrocardiogram taken 20 minutes after the patient had eaten an ordinary breakfast. Distinct T wave changes were present. Similar changes are induced by the patient ingesting 60 Gm of glucose in 150 ml of tap water (Fig. 2 C). In this case the changes appeared earlier. The electrocardiographic changes induced by meals persisted for a period of 60 to 120 minutes. Fig. 2 D shows the electrocardiogram 17 minutes after an intravenous injection of 40 ml of 50 per cent glucose. The changes appeared in a few minutes after the injection and lasted for 35 minutes. The T wave changes induced

by these measures were presented when 4 Gm of potassium chloride were ingested with a glass of tea 30 minutes prior to the meal or the injection. It could also be demonstrated that the T wave changes induced by meal or an injection of glucose were abolished in 4 to 5 minutes after an intravenous injection of 0.5 mg. of dihydroergotamine.

Electrocardiographic changes induced by drugs and scapes. Fig. 2 E shows the electrocardiogram which was recorded 8 minutes after the patient had received a subcutaneous injection of 0.5 mg. of Adrenaline in the fasting state. The T wave changes were at this time maximal. They lasted for 30 minutes. The changes were not preventable by peroral potassium. Fig. 2 F shows the electrocardiogram 7 minutes after the patient was given a subcutaneous injection of 1 mg. of atropine in the fasting state. Potassium did not prevent the changes from occurring. Fig. 2 G shows the electrocardiogram recorded when the

patient was smoking a cigarette in the fasting state. The patient was a habitual smoker. The T wave changes appeared in a couple of minutes and lasted for 5 to 10 minutes after he stopped smoking. The changes induced by nicotine were readily abolished by an intravenous injection of 0.5 mg. of dihydroergotamine. They were not prevented by potassium given by mouth.

The electrocardiogram remained unaltered by the following: drinking of ice water distending the stomach with effervescent powder given by mouth the respiration phase, the posture of the body, and heavy muscular work.

The electrocardiographic changes were only noticeable during the first week after the fall in temperature. Later on the normal electrocardiogram in the fasting state remained completely unaltered by the above-mentioned states. For the subsequent 11 days regularly obtained electrocardiogram re-

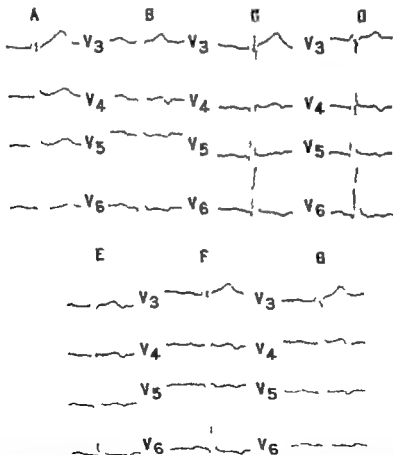


FIG. 2. The electrocardiographic changes in the period from the twelfth to the sixteenth day in hospital induced by various measures. A. Fasting state. B. 20 minutes after breakfast. C. 15 minutes after 60 Gm of glucose ingested in a glass of water. D. 17 minutes after an intravenous injection of 40 ml of 50 per cent glucose. E. 8 minutes after a subcutaneous injection of 0.5 mg of Adrenaline. F. 7 minutes after a subcutaneous injection of 1 mg of atropine. G. 5 minutes after the start of smoking. H. Normal electrocardiogram in the fasting state.

corded under an experimental condition (during fever induced) the blood count has remained normal.

Discussion

The occurrence of cardiac involvement in infectious mononucleosis is well documented. This rarely will be severe enough to cause more than transient electrocardiographic abnormalities. At autopsy perivascular lymphocytic infiltration, focal interstitial collections of mononuclear cells as well as muscular necrosis have been reported.

In the case reported upon here there were reasonable clinical laboratory and electrocardiographic evidences to suggest infectious mononucleosis with myocardial involvement. The nature of this process remains open for discussion. The electrocardiographic pattern during the acute phase of the illness might suggest a profound myocardial damage. Because of the associated hepatic involvement it is impossible to reach any conclusions from the elevated SGOT level.

Transient electrocardiographic changes induced by meals have been reported in normal individuals as well as in patients with coronary heart disease. These usually consist of ST depressions and flattening or inversion of the T waves. Rarely are they so distinctly present as in the reported case. The nature of these changes and the explanation of their occurrence in particular subjects only are not clear. It is widely assumed that these changes are without clinical significance. It has been stated previously¹⁰ that the electrocardiographic changes induced by meals or glucose might be prevented by peroral potassium salts. It has been demonstrated here that this also might apply to the changes induced by intravenously administered glucose. This suggests that the electrocardiographic changes in some way are related to the potassium metabolism probably to the shift of potassium from the extracellular to the intracellular myocardial space a process which is influenced by a raised level of glucose in the blood and an increased activity of insulin. The electrocardiographic changes induced by meals and by glucose injected intravenously were readily abolished by dihydroergotamine. These findings might be

explained in two ways. The effect on the electrocardiogram of meals and glucose might be related to an increased sympathetic tone which sensitizes the myocardium to the shift in potassium. Another possibility is that the shift of potassium ions is the primary mechanism which renders the myocardium especially sensitive to sympathetic influence.

It has previously been suggested that the electrocardiographic changes induced by nicotine might be related to an increased sympathetic tone.¹¹ The effect of dihydroergotamine during smoking which was observed in this case supports this view. Neither the electrocardiographic changes induced by nicotine nor those elicited by atropine and Adrenalin were preventable by peroral potassium salts. Thus there were evidence to suggest that the electrocardiographic changes induced in this case were mainly dependent on an increased sensitivity to adrenergic impulses or transmitters.

The reported electrocardiographic features are in accordance with those characterized as being functional in nature, i.e., without organic correlates and therefore without clinical significance. Electrocardiographic patterns of this kind have been ascribed to an increased sympathetic tone¹² and individuals in whom such changes are demonstrated often present additional clinical signs of vegetative dysfunction. However in the case presented there were clinical and electrocardiographic evidences of myocardial involvement. This is emphasized by the fact that the electrocardiographic abnormalities were inducible only during a short transient period after the acute infectious phase. Therefore whereas the electrocardiographic patterns denoted as functional probably are related to an increased sympathetic tone the electrocardiographic changes in the case reported upon were presumably dependent on structural damage which increased the myocardial sensitivity to adrenergic impulses or transmitters or produced a shift of the vegetative tone of the heart in a sympathicotonic direction.

Summary

A report is made on a 23-year-old man with infectious mononucleosis in whom

there were clinical and electrocardiographic evidences of myocardial damage during the acute phase of the illness. He made a rapid and complete recovery. During the early postinfectious phase, transient electrocardiographic changes could be elicited. These consisted of inversions of the T waves in the unipolar chest leads which were inducible by various measures: an ordinary breakfast, 60 Gm of glucose in a glass of water, hypertonic glucose given intravenously, smoking a cigarette, atropine given intravenously, and Adrenalin given subcutaneously. The changes induced by meals and glucose were preventable by potassium chloride given by mouth, whereas potassium was without effect on the changes induced by other means. The electrocardiographic changes induced by meals, glucose given intravenously, and nicotine were readily abolished by an intravenous injection of dihydroergotamine. It is suggested that the transient electrocardiographic changes induced in this patient were related to structural damage, probably myocarditis, which increased the muscular sensitivity to adrenergic impulses or transmitters. It is emphasized that transient electrocardiographic changes induced by extracardiac influences, which one might characterize as being functional in nature, may be a sign of organic heart disease.

REFERENCES

- 1 Grant R P, Estes E H and Dayle J T. Spatial vector electrocardiography. The clinical characteristics of ST and T vectors. *Circulation* 30: 187, 1964.
- 2 Goldstein M J. Normal variants in the electrocardiogram leading to cardiac disease. *Am Heart J* 69: 71, 1960.
- 3 Marmot H J L. Coronary mimicry: normal variants and physiologic pharmacologic and pathologic influences that simulate coronary patterns in the electrocardiogram. *Ann Int Med* 52: 411, 1960.
- 4 Wasserburger R H, Siebeck H L and Lewis W C. The effect of potassium on the normal adult electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 18: 850, 1956.
- 5 Holmgren A, Jonsson B, Levander M, Lundholm H, Sjöstrand T and Ström G. ECG changes in asthmatic patients and the effect of physical training. *Acta med scand* 163: 190, 1959.
- 6 Simonson E, Alexander H, Henschel A and Key A. The effect of meals on the electrocardiogram in normal subjects. *AM HEART J* 32: 70, 1946.
- 7 Simonson F and Hers A. The effect of a ordinary meal on the electrocardiogram. Normal standards in middle aged men and women. *Circulation* 1: 1000, 1950.
- 8 Simonson F and Huxley C A. The meal test in clinical electrocardiography. *Circulation* 1: 1006, 1950.
- 9 Roebin L and Edler W L J. The misinterpretation of electrocardiograms with postprandial T waves. *Circulation* 10: 843, 1954.
- 10 Kiepert H, Reindell H and Teichlenberg E. Über flüchtige Veränderungen von T im Brust- und Elektrocardiogramm. *Deutsche med Wochenschr* 83: 910, 1957.
- 11 Wechsler H F, Rosenblum A H and Seiff G T. Infectious mononucleosis: report of an epidemic in an army post. *Ann Int Med* 24: 113 and 236, 1946.
- 12 Evans W F and Graybiel A. Electrocardiographic evidence of cardiac complications in infectious mononucleosis. *Am J Med Sc* 211: 220, 1946.
- 13 Houck G H. Involvement of the heart in infectious mononucleosis. *Am J Med* 14: 61, 1953.
- 14 Webster B. Cardiac complications of infectious mononucleosis. *Am J Med Sc* 231: 6, 1957.
- 15 Erwin W, Weber M W and Manning R T. Complications of infectious mononucleosis. *Am J Med Sc* 238: 699, 1959.
- 16 Allen F H and Kefauver A. Infectious mononucleosis: a autopsy report. *Am J Path* 23: 463, 1947.
- 17 Carter R P and Smith F B. The pathology of infectious mononucleosis. *Blood* 3: 830, 1948.
- 18 Finkelstein S and Barton H. Heart involvement in infectious mononucleosis. *AMA Arch Int Med* 101: 636, 1958.
- 19 Levitt S L and Downs B D. Effect of eating on electrocardiogram after myocardial infarction. *JAMA* 157: 12, 1955.
- 20 Ahn B. On the electrocardiogram in tobacco smoking during hypoxia. *Acta med scand* 148: 101, 1954.

The renin-angiotensin* system in hypertension

Alberto C. Taguini, Jr. M.D.

Alberto C. Taguini M.D.

Buenos Aires, Argentina

The possibility that human hypertension could be explained on a renal basis was generally accepted after Goldblatt and associates were able to produce in the dog by partial occlusion of the renal arteries a type of hypertension the hemodynamic aspects of which are very similar to those of human hypertension.

Subsequent experiments showed that this hypertension could not be prevented by renal denervation¹ that grafting the ischemic kidney from a renal hypertensive dog into the neck of a normal dog produces a rise in blood pressure in the recipient that blood taken from the vein of the ischemic kidney of a hypertensive dog has higher vasoconstrictor activity than does that taken from the renal vein of a normal dog² and that a renal enzyme, renin³ acting on a plasma globulin produces a precursor polypeptide which has been named *hypertensin*⁴ *angiotensin*⁵ or *angiotensin*.

From these experiments it became apparent that this type of hypertension was humoral and probably mediated by an increase in the renin-angiotensin system.

More than twenty years have passed and we are still wondering what the role of the renin-angiotensin system is and what are the possibilities of this being the mechanism responsible for hypertension.

Several reviews have been written on this theme, most of which seem to indicate

that this humoral mechanism is responsible for at least experimental hypertension. There are other papers, however, that throw doubt on this interpretation.^{1, 15}

It is our purpose to evaluate some of the latest evidence for and against the renin-angiotensin hypothesis.

Hypertension may be explained by the renin theory if an increase in renin or angiotensin is found in the hypertensive animal or man due either to an increased production or a diminished destruction. These possibilities will be discussed in relation to (a) renin and (b) angiotensin.

Renin

I. Direct evidence

A. CONTENT The amount of renin in the kidney and in the blood has been measured in dogs before and at different intervals after partial occlusion of the renal artery. The renin content of both the blood and the kidney has been found to be increased during the first 10 days after the application of the clamp. This increase was more marked in the first week than in the second. After this period the renin content returned to normal levels. Similar results were obtained in the rabbit.¹⁶

In rats which developed hypertension after unilateral clipping with untouched contralateral kidney, it was found that the

From the Centro de Investigaciones Cardíacas, Facultad de Medicina, Universidad de Buenos Aires, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Received for publication May 22, 1961.

This report of hypertension or angiotensin will be called of suggested by Dr. J. M. M. and Prof. with the hope that this will be the standard translation names later used in the future.

renin content of the clipped kidney was either slightly lower¹⁷ or slightly higher¹⁸ than that of normal controls or was normal¹ whereas the renin content of the contralateral kidney was uniformly found to be diminished.

These experiments^{17, 18} suggest that the total renin content if it is possible to use this term for the sum content of both kidneys is normal or below normal. If the plasma level of renin is a representation of the level of renin in the kidney these experiments would also be in agreement with previous findings of a decreased renin content of the plasma in hypertensive rats.²⁰

Several attempts have been made in man to demonstrate an increase in the renin content in patients with essential or malignant hypertension. Initial investigations showed that the renin content of blood coming from the renal vein was not significantly different in hypertensive subjects from that in normal subjects.²¹ Nor was there any difference in the renin content of the systemic blood in either group²² or in biopsies taken from kidneys in normal and hypertensive subjects. More recently, Peart²³ was unable to detect any traces of renin coming from the renal vein of hypertensive subjects although his method is known to be capable of detecting this substance when the blood pressure is elevated by an infusion of renin.

Contrary to this Haas and Goldblatt²⁴ claim that renin content is increased in all periods of hypertension. They found an increase in the total renin content in dogs which developed hypertension when one renal artery was clamped and the contralateral one was left untouched. They also found that the renin content of the kidney of hypertensive subjects was four times greater than that of normal subjects. The method used by them is not significantly different from that employed by others so that there appears to be no satisfactory explanation for the discrepancy in the findings.

There is much evidence both in animals and in man that seems to indicate that the renin content of the kidney increases whenever there is an interference with the blood flow in the kidney and/or with the perfusion pressure of the kidney. Ex-

periments which show that the renin content of the ischemic kidney of a hypertensive dog rapidly increases when it is perfused at a normal pressure¹ are in favor of this point of view. The renin content apparently decreases again to normal levels shortly after the blood flow in the kidney or the perfusion pressure of the kidney is restored. Moreover elevation of the perfusion pressure of an isolated kidney for 1½ to 2½ hours produced a decrease of about 43 per cent in the juxta glomerular index²⁵ which has a good correlation with renin content.

Evidence seems to indicate that the renin content or the liberation of renin is increased in the acute phase of renal hypertension but in the chronic phase as in essential hypertension both content and liberation appear to be normal. Therefore we must conclude that the experiments directed toward the investigation of renin content up to now give no support to the renin-angiotensin theory.

II Indirect evidence

1. EFFECT OF REMOVAL OF ISCHEMIC KIDNEY. It has been well established that in dogs,^{26, 27} rabbits^{27, 28} and rats²⁹ with sustained experimental renal hypertension the blood pressure remains elevated after total nephrectomy until the animals die. On the contrary in the early phase of experimental hypertension removal of the ischemic kidney results in the normalization of the blood pressure.^{27, 31}

This evidence seems to indicate that in the early period of hypertension the ischemic kidney may be releasing a pressor substance but is against this possibility in the late phase of hypertension. This conclusion is in accordance with the results obtained by direct measurements of renin.

2. EFFECT OF ADDING A NORMAL KIDNEY. Grafting a normal kidney into a hypertensive dog,³² rat³³ or man³⁴ results in a fall in the blood pressure. It was shown that this was not due to hemodynamic artifact since grafting a leg or creating an arteriovenous fistula does not change the blood pressure. On the contrary the grafting of a normal kidney does not lower the blood pressure of an animal in which the pressure is elevated by an infusion of renin or angiotensin.³⁵ This different behavior between chronic hypertension and that produc-

infusion of renin or angiotensin argue against the theory that hypertension is due solely to an increase in renin or angiotensin.

RENIN TACHYPHYLAXIS Repeated injections of renin bring about progressively diminishing response. This property, which is called *renin tachyphylaxis*, has been explained in various ways. The investigations seem to indicate that renin tachyphylaxis appears preferentially when the renin used is not highly purified and if the blood pressure of the animal is not allowed to return to the starting level between injections.²⁰ Hemodynamic studies have shown that the blood pressure drops without any change in the cardiac output. This indicates that during renin tachyphylaxis there is a lack of response of the uterine smooth muscles.

It has been shown that by continuous injection of renin it is possible to maintain a permanent elevation of the blood pressure.²¹ Superimposed injection of renin in animals in which the blood pressure has been elevated by infusion of renin produces a drop in the blood pressure to normal levels due to the appearance of tachyphylaxis.²² On the contrary, in animals with ischemic renal hypertension after repeated injections of renin the blood pressure remains at the hypertensive level.²³ This difference is another argument against the possibility that experimental hypertension could be due only to a larger production of renin. Nevertheless, it has to be considered that the hemodynamic conditions in hypertension produced by continuous infusion of renin and those in hypertension due to renal ischemia are not absolutely comparable. In fact the rise obtained by infusion is smaller than that seen in renal hypertension. Moreover, in the infused animal the response to superimposed injections of renin or angiotensin is lower.^{24,25} In renal hypertensive animals it appears to be normal or increased.²⁶

ANTIRENIN The studies of Wierling and his group²⁷ which have been confirmed by others^{28,29} have shown that repeated injections of renin in dogs with acute or chronic experimental renal hypertension are followed by a drop in the blood pressure. This has been attributed to specific immunologic reactions. The possibility that

this reaction could be due to a toxic, non-specific effect of the impure renin used has been suggested. Nevertheless, Wierling was able to show that extracts of other tissues had no antihypertensive effect and that the fall in the blood pressure appeared only when antirenin titers developed.

This work in antirenin constitutes the most important argument in favor of the renin theory. However, it should be emphasized that since the renin used in these experiments was not a pure protein it still has to be proved that similar results could be obtained with purified renin.

CROSS CIRCULATION EXPERIMENTS In a systemic cross circulation between chronically hypertensive and normal rats³⁰ did not produce any change in the blood pressure of the normal rat. Such a result would not be expected if the hypertension was produced by circulating renin, since cross circulation between a rat whose blood pressure was elevated by infusion of renin and a normal rat is followed by an increase in the blood pressure of the latter. Moreover, the method is also capable of detecting renin when the cross circulation is done between a normal rat and one in which the renal blood flow was restored after a period of 4 hours of complete bilateral ischemia. Under these circumstances it has been shown that the renin content is markedly increased.

Angiotensin

1. Direct evidence

A CONTRAST Even admitting a normal renin content the possibility exists that angiotensin may be increased. The techniques for the measurement of angiotensin are more complicated than those used for the assay of renin and this is probably one of the reasons why not many attempts have been made in this direction. The work of Skeggs and his group^{31,32} has presented the main evidence in favor of an increase in angiotensin in experimental hypertension both in the acute and chronic phases. They also support the theory that angiotensin could be the mediator of human hypertension. In fact, Skeggs data in malignant hypertension show an increase in angiotensin content. However, his results for essential hypertension show a great overlap with findings in a normal control group.

The method used by Skeggs and associates requires a very large volume of blood. This represents a drastic intragastric bleed ing per se can produce an increase in the liberation of renin. With a new method developed recently by Scornik and Paladino¹⁴ which permits the detection of angiotensin in a small amount of blood comparative studies of the angiotensin in content of blood taken from normal and hypertensive animal have shown that there was no relationship between the amounts of angiotensin and the elevation of the blood pressure in dogs with experimental hypertension.

A critical analysis of the results does not allow one at the moment to accept an increase in the angiotensin in the blood either in the animals with experimental renal hypertension or in patients with essential hypertension. Nevertheless the difficulties in the methods must again be emphasized. Therefore additional studies are necessary before we can definitely accept or deny the existence of an increase in this precursor substance in the blood of hypertensive subjects.

If Indirect evidence Since the moment angiotensin was synthesized attempts have been made to compare the dynamic behavior of chronically hypertensive animal with that of animals in which the pressure was elevated by means of an infusion of angiotensin. It has to be pointed out that these conditions are not truly comparable since the situation in established hypertension must be different from that of a temporary elevation. In fact in chronic hypertension some compensatory mechanism appear such as left ventricular hypertrophy¹⁵ or changes in the regulation of the blood pressure as for example a resetting of the carotid sinus mechanism.^{16,17}

CROSS CIRCULATION As previously mentioned cross circulation between a normal rat and a chronically hypertensive one does not produce changes in the blood pressure of the normal one. On the contrary if cross circulation is done between a rat in which the blood pressure has been elevated by infusion of angiotensin and a normal rat an increase in the blood pressure of the latter is rapidly seen. As in the case of renin this experiment is an

argument against the possibility of the existence of a significant increase in the angiotensin content of the blood of the chronically hypertensive animals.

IN PITUITARY Destruction of the central nervous system produces a drop in the blood pressure. By means of this procedure in a group of normal and hypertensive rats it was found that the blood pressure fell in both to the same level after pithing.¹⁸ On the other hand¹⁹ in animals in which the blood pressure was raised by infusion of angiotensin after pithing the pressure also fell but it remained at a higher level. Interruption of the infusion produced an additional drop in the blood pressure which then reached the same level as that found in the other two groups. These experiment could also imply that angiotensin alone cannot be the cause of hypertension.

C HEMODYNAMICS OF THE PULMONARY CIRCULATION Early investigations²⁰ have shown that infusion of angiotensin elevates pulmonary arterial pressure. These have been used as an argument against the angiotensin hypothesis since the pulmonary arterial pressure is normal in hypertensive men and animals.²¹ More recently it has been shown that synthetic angiotensin in doses of 2.5 to 15 gammas produces a rise in systemic and pulmonary pressure with no change in cardiac output and with a decrease in heart rate.²² The percentage rise in the blood pressure with this dose was equal in both circulations.

Infusion of angiotensin in normotensive men²³ produced an increase in systemic pulmonary and wedge pressures with no change in cardiac output. Calculation of the vascular resistance shows an elevation of the total pulmonary resistance with normal pulmonary arteriolar resistance. This suggests that the action of angiotensin takes place distal to the pulmonary arterioles either in the pulmonary veins because of venous constriction or in the left side of the heart because of acute left ventricular failure. Recent experiments give additional support to this view. In fact in dogs after single injections of 2 gammas per kilogram an increase in pulmonary and systemic blood pressure was found. Larger doses produced at first an increase in systemic blood pressure and subsequently an increase in

ventricular end-diastolic wedge and pulmonary pressures. As soon as the systemic blood pressure dropped the left ventricular end-diastolic and wedge pressures returned to normal, the pulmonary arterial pressure remained 1 or 2 mm Hg higher until the effect of angiotensin completely disappeared. The same patterns were seen during infusion of 4 and 1 gamma per kilogram per minute of angiotensin.¹¹

In the face of these results, the elevation of the pulmonary pressure produced by infusions of angiotensin appears today to be a poor argument against the angiotensin hypothesis, since, if there is no change in the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure, the blood pressure rises only a few millimeters of mercury, remaining within the normal range.

ANGIOTENSINASE Several attempts have been made to see whether a difference between levels of angiotensinase (the enzyme that destroys angiotensin) in normal and hypertensive animals could explain hypertension. Recent investigations showed identical results in normal and renal hypertensive rats. This confirms previous experiments in dogs.¹² It seems unlikely, therefore, that lower destruction of angiotensin due to changes in the angiotensinase content could be the cause of hypertension.

Further comments

From the evidence previously presented it can be concluded that the tempting hypothesis that hypertension is due to an increase in the renin or angiotensin content is still far from being proved.

Many contributions made during the last few years oppose this hypothesis. Nevertheless, there has to be acceptance of the fact that the methods used to measure renin and angiotensin are still unreliable and therefore the evidence in favor of or against the existence of changes in the production, liberation and destruction of the substances is not conclusive.

Recent studies have located the site of formation of renin in the vicinity of the glomeruli and the distal tubuli contorti in the region in which the juxtaglomerular cells are found.¹³ Some investigations show that the changes in renin content of the kidney under different conditions may

parallel the changes observed in the juxtaglomerular cells. These facts have given rise to the hypothesis that renin might be produced by these cells. There is also some evidence which suggests that renin may be important in the excretion of water and electrolytes^{14,15} more so than in the maintenance of the blood pressure during the chronic stage of hypertension. What is the exact role of the juxtaglomerular cells? What is the relationship between these cells and renin? What are the influences of osmotic and/or pressure variations on them? What is the exact role of renin in kidney function? All of these questions require additional research.

It seems that renin may play a role in the acute interference with blood flow and perfusion pressure in the kidney. Under these circumstances renin content will increase and probably through this mechanism the pressure will be elevated. But apparently other mechanisms such as changes in vascular reactivity, changes in vascular structure, increase in neurogenic tone, etc., may be responsible for the maintenance of chronic hypertension.

Even if the importance of the renin-angiotensin system as mediator of hypertension appears to be disputable, the kidney still seems to be the place on which to focus attention in relation to chronic essential hypertension. In fact, ischemia of the kidney in experimental animals as well as in man is capable of producing a hypertension that is difficult to differentiate from human essential hypertension. This being so, it is hard to deny that angiotensin, the most active pressor polypeptide known, could be related to the maintenance of chronic hypertension.

The final answer to what role the renin-angiotensin system plays will require more investigation based on improved methods and also on a better understanding of the normal and pathologic regulation of the blood pressure.

REFERENCES

- Goldblatt H, Lynch J, Hanzal R F, and Sammerville W V. Studies on experimental hypertension. I. The production of persistent elevation of systolic blood pressure by means of renal ischemia. *J Exper Med* 59:347 1934.
- Page I H. Relationship of the extrinsic renal nerves to the origin of experimental hypertension. *Am J Physiol* 113:166 1935.

- 3 Honari H A and Fasciolo J C Demostración del origen renin hemoral de la hipertensión en el ratón. Bol Acad med Buenos Aires 28 312 1937
- 4 Honari H A and Taquini A C Acción vasoconstrictora de la sangre enveja del ratón quemado. Rev Soc argent med 11 96 1938. Compt rend Soc Biol 129 860 1938
- 5 Tigerstedt R and Bergman P G Niere und Kreislauf Skandinav. Arch Phys 102 3 1928
- 6 Briza Menendez E Fasciolo J C Leloir L I and Honari H A La sustancia hipertensora de la sangre del ratón quemado. Rev Soc argent med 11 110 1939
- 7 Page I H and Helmer O M A crytalline pressor substance (angiotensin) resulting from the reaction between renin and renin substrate. J Exper Med 71-29 1940
- 8 Briza Menendez E and Page I H Suggested revision of nomenclature Angiotensin Science 157 4 1958
- 9 Goldblatt H The renal origin of hypertension. Physiol Rev 27 120 1947
- 10 Waterling G C Endocrine factors in renal hypertension. Physiol Rev 3 555 1953
- 11 Briza Menendez E Pro hypertension in adult hypertensive rats of the kidney. Ann Int Med 49 717 1958
- 12 Taquini A C Blaguer P and Taquini A C J Studies on the renal hormonal mechanism of chronic experimental hypertension. Circulation 17 672 1958
- 13 Taquini A C and Fasciolo J C El papel de la renina circulante en la hipertensión arterial. Rev argent Cardiol 14:11 1947
- 14 Taquini A C Estimation of the renin content of the kidney in normal animals and in different experimental conditions. Factors regulating the blood pressure. New York 1950 The Jewish Vasc J Foundation p 209
- 15 Pearle W S Hypertension and the kidney. II Experimental basis of renal hypertension. Brit J 2 111 1959
- 16 Giordano C Sany A H Haynes F W and Merrill J P Experimental renal hypertension in rabbits. Fed Proc 19 100 1960
- 17 Blaguer P Bohr D F Taquini A C J and Hoobler S W The renin and angiotensin content of the kidney of normal and renal hypertension rats. The Physiologist 3 3 1960
- 18 Gor F and Lockhart P Experimental renal hypertension. Renin content of kidney in intact and adrenalectomized rats given or brenone. Am J Phys 130 343 1958
- 19 Tobin G Thompson J Tweed R and Janacek J The granulation of the juxta glomerular cells in renal hypertension devoid of corticosterone and post descurcorti outcome by peritumors adrenal regeneration hypertension and adrenal insufficiency. J Clin Invest 37 660 1955
- 20 Briza Menendez E Corvini M R and Rapela C F Presencia de renina en la sangre de ratas normales hipertensas. Rev Soc argent med 22 151 1917
- 21 Haynes F W Dexter L and R E Renin content of renal cross blood of normal and hypertensive patients at rest. Am J Physiol 140 193 1947
- 22 Haas E and Goldblatt H Renin content of kidney in experimental renal and human hypertension. Am J Physiol 197 1165 1959
- 23 Tolman L Tomboulis A and Janacek J The effect of high perfusion pressure on the granulation of juxtaglomerular cells in isolated kidney. J Clin Invest 38 605 1959
- 24 Tolman L Histology of the juxtaglomerular cells. Ann Int Med 52 365 1960
- 25 Grollman A Experimental hypertension in the dog. Am J Physiol 147 647 1916
- 26 Holt W J and Page I H Persistence of experimental renal hypertension after total nephrectomy in dogs. Am J Physiol 182 531 1953
- 27 Pickering G W The role of the kidney in acute and chronic hypertension following renal artery constriction in the rabbit. Clin Sci 3 779 1915
- 28 Daniel M F Richard M M L and Wad McQuaid J V Total nephrectomy in rabbits with chronic hypertension. Clin Sci 13 47 1954
- 29 Floyer M A The role of the kidney in the mechanism of experimental hypertension. Ciba Symposium on Hypertension London 1953 p 155
- 30 Hoff W J Reduction of experimental renal hypertension by kidney perfusion. Circulation 1 07 1958
- 31 Gomez A H Hoobler S W and Blaguer P Effect of adrenalectomy and removal of kidney transplants on renal and adrenocortical hypertension in rats. Circulation Res 8 464 1960
- 32 Merrill J P Murray J E Harrison J H and Gault W H Successful homotransplantation of the human kidney between identical twins. JAMA 168 277 1956
- 33 Goldblatt H Lamfrom H and Haas E Physiological properties of renin and hypertension. Am J Physiol 173 5 1953
- 34 Langford H G If nuchotic consequences of renal tachyphylaxis and norepinephrine failure of response. Am J Physiol 198 361 1960
- 35 Blacket K B Depoorter A Pickering G W Sellers L and Wilson G M Hypertension produced in the rabbit by long continued infusions of renin. Clin Sci 9 223 1950
- 36 Schapiro S Gordon D B and Drury D R Renal tachyphylaxis and renal hypertension in the rabbit. Am J Phys 130 13 1956
- 37 Drury D B and Schapiro S Renal tachyphylaxis and renal ischemia in the cat. Am J Physiol 187 320 1954
- 38 Page I H McCubbin J W Schwarz H and Burrows F M Pharmacological aspects of the chronic angiotensin rat. J Clin Invest 35 19 1955
- 39 Sturtevant F M Vascular reactivity in experimental hypertension. review of the literature through 1953. See Sauerstein F M Am Heart J 52 410 1956
- 40 Waterling G R Antibodies to renin as proof of the pathogenesis of sustained renal hypertension. Circulation 17-653 1958
- 41 Lamfrom H Haas E and C

- Studies on antirenin. *Am J Physiol* 177:35 1954
42. Helmer O. Studies on renal antibodies. *Circulation* 17:648 1958
 43. Blauwer P, Bohr D F and Hoobler S W. Evidence against increase in circulatory pressure in renal hypertensive rat. *Am J Physiol* 198:1148 1960
 44. Slezza L T J and Kab J R. Renal pressure system in hypertension. *Circulation* 17:658 1958
 45. Slezza L T Jr. Angiotensin and blood substances. Symposium and Special Lectures VII International Congress of Physiological Science Buenos Aires 1959 p 34
 46. Scornik O and Iladan A C. Angiotensin blood level dogs with experimental renal hypertension. *Am J Physiol* 1961 (Submitted for publication)
 47. Pickering G W and Prinzmetal M. Experimental hypertension of renal origin in the rabbit. *Clin Sci* 3:357 1958
 48. Evans G A contribution to the study of arteriosclerosis with special reference to its relation to chronic renal disease. *Quart J Med* 14:215 1921
 49. McCubbin J W, Green J H and Page I H. Baroreceptor function in chronic renal hypertension. *Circulation Res* 4:205 1956
 50. McCubbin J W. Carotid sinus participation in experimental renal hypertension. *Circulation* 17:91 1958
 51. Taquini A C J, Bohr D F, Blauwer P and Hoobler S W. Use of the pathed rat preparation: the evaluation of the mechanisms of experimental renal hypertension. *Fed Proc* 19:100 1960
 2. Friedberg L, Katz L N and Sternitz F S. Effect of drugs on the pulmonary and systemic arterial pressure in the trained unanesthetized dog: renin, angiotensin, Adrenalin, Pitressin, Isadrine, digitalis, acetylcholin, piprazine, histamine, amyl nitrite and anaphyllin. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 7:40 1943
 53. Katz L N and Sternitz F S. Pulmonary artery pressure: experimental renal hypertension. *Am J Physiol* 128:433 1940
 54. Von Lichten P, Buhmann A and Schaub F L. Versuche über die blutdrucksenkende Wirkung von sympathetischen Hypertonien II in normotonen Menschen. *Cardiologia* 3:139 1959
 55. Sancetta S M. General and pulmonary hemodynamic effects of pure decapeptide angiotensin in normotensive men. *Circulation Res* 8:616 1960
 56. Chomowley J E, Blauwer P, Taquini A C J and Bohr D F. Effects of angiotensin on pulmonary and systemic hemodynamics. *The Physiologist* 3:57 1960
 57. Haynes F W and Dexter L. Renin hypertension and hypertensive concentrations of blood of dogs during the development of hypertension by constriction of the renal arteries. *Am J Physiol* 180:190 1947
 58. Gross F. Adrenocortical function and renal pressure mechanisms in experimental hypertension. *Essential Hypertension An International Symposium* Berne 1960 p 92
 59. Heart W S. Possible relationship between salt metabolism and the angiotensin system. *Essential Hypertension An International Symposium* Berne 1960 p 112
 60. Tobin L. Relationship of electrolyte juxtaglomerular cells and hypertension. *Physiol Rev* 40:280 1960

Annotations

Isometric contraction and myocardial power

The concepts effort and work are easily confused. A man who keeps his weight up may exert himself but he delivers no work. (The physical sense of the weight (energy received equal force times path). Yet in the physical sense also much energy is being produced by the man. Compared with the resting condition his metabolism is increased and the energy present in chemical compounds is converted into heat. This energy is given off to the surroundings the larger the effort the greater the amount of this dissipated energy will be.

When the man actually lifts the weight over a certain height energy is delivered in both ways. It is delivered to the weight and in the form of heat to the surroundings. The effort will depend upon both amounts of expended energy.

When the left ventricle in a certain time ejects a volume V of blood against an average pressure

p the total amount of energy delivered in the heart muscle will likewise be $= p(V \text{ work}) + d$ dissipated energy.

During isometric contraction no blood is ejected $V = 0$ and the first term disappears. The energy needed to bring the pressure up to the level which can open the aortic valves is present in the second term. It is not as in sometimes said equal to the product of the diastolic pressure in the aorta and the volume of blood ejected. The left ventricle V a consequence it is not physically justified to define myocardial power as the quotient of this product and the time duration of isometric contraction.

II AJP VD Ph D
3365 Valley P & Drive
Birm. 2800 Al

Autoregulation of blood flow

The rate of blood flow through vascular bed tends to remain constant despite fluctuations of arterial pressure over the approximate range of 80 to 200 mm Hg. The regulation is highly efficient in the kidney, slightly less efficient in the intestine, moderately efficient in the heart, and relatively inefficient in the limb. The precise mechanism of the regulation has been the subject of many studies and debates.

It is clear that the mechanism resides within the bed because regulation is observed in the completely isolated organ. Regulation is not an artifact of the method because the kidney regulates when untouched. It is also clear that the regulation results from changes in the caliber of the vessel rather than from changes in the viscosity of the blood, because regulation occurs during perfusion with artificial noncellular fluids. However, the subject of much debate has been whether the changes in caliber pass on due to change in transmural pressure (rise or fall in tissue pressure due to capillary filtration or absorption subsequent to rise or fall in arterial pressure) or act directly through change in the contractile state of vascular smooth muscle.

the wall of the vessel. Those who support the passive mechanism observe an association with renal regulation. Large changes in tissue pressure as measured through large bore needle plunged into the parenchyma and large changes in small venous pressure obtained by retrograde cannulation catheterization. These techniques accurately reflect tissue pressure and true lateral wall venous pressure in the dog forelimb but that they reflect in the kidney remains unknown, until the bleeding caused by the tissue needles and the degree of cannulation on some distal to the edge site of the venous catheter are thoroughly investigated. Those who support the active mechanism find that regulation is not associated with much change in the rate of flow of lymph from the kidney, and that regulation disappears after incision of vascular smooth muscle (necrotic death, cyanides, etc.).

There has been an intense search for the stimulus of an active response. The stimulus is not related to the nerve supply because regulation continues after section of extrinsic nerves, blockade of circulating catecholamine, and local sympathetic nerves or potentiation of local parasympathetic

nerves. Neither does it seem to be related to carbon dioxide because the kidney continues to regulate after great elevation of carbon-dioxide tension. Furthermore carbon dioxide per se seems to have little local vasodilator effect. There is some evidence which indicates that the response might be related to oxygen because the agent appears to have some local vasoconstrictor effect when tension is high and dilating when tension is low, and tissue oxygen tension might be expected to rise with a decrease in the rate of flow and to fall with a decrease in the rate of flow. However elevation of intraluminal pressure by partial occlusion obstruction with the rate of flow held constant produces evidence of an active response and in this circumstance oxygen tension does not change. Furthermore isolated small arteries and strips of small arteries showed resistance to distention and extension respectively.^{10,11} Hence it appears that autoregulation of blood flow results at least in part from active change in arteriolar caliber subsequent to some direct effect of change in transmural pressure upon the smooth muscle cell (myogenic response). This response however might be potentiated by changes in the concentrations of vasoactive metabolites.

Francis J. Haddy, M.D., Ph.D.
Veterans Administration Research Hospital
333 East Huron St.
Chicago, Ill.

REFERENCES

1. Winton F R. Modern view on the secretion of urine. Boston 1956 Little Brown & Co pp 61-97.
2. Baile W M. On the local reactions of the arterial wall to changes in internal pressure. *J Physiol* 28: 20 1907.
3. Follis B. Intravascular pressure as a factor regulating the tone of the small vessels. *Acta physiol scandinavica* 1: 289 1949.
4. Flow B and Lofgren H. The distensibility of the systemic resistance blood vessel. *Acta physiol scandinavica* 28: 37 1956.
5. Haddy F J, Scott J, Fleishman M and Emmel D. Effect of change in flow rate upon renal vascular resistance. *Am J Physiol* 195: 111 1958.
6. Johnson P C. Autoregulation of intestinal blood flow. *Am J Physiol* 199: 311 1960.
7. Texter E J, Merrill S, Schwartz M, Vonderstrappen G and Haddy F J. Autoregulation of intestinal blood flow. *Froc 53rd Meeting of Am Soc Clin Invest May 1 1961* p 67.
8. Scott J B, Hardin R A and Haddy F J. Pressure-flow relationships in the coronary vascular bed of the dog. *Am J Physiol* 199: 765 1960.
9. Haddy F J and Gilbert R I. Relation of chronic arteriolar reflex to transmural pressure and resistance in small and large systemic vessels. *Circulation Res* 4: 25 1956.
10. Schwab H. Zur Selbstregulation des Nierenkreislaufes. *Flieger Arch ges Physiol* 262: 207 1956.
11. Hinchey L B, Day S B and Carlson C H. Tissue pressure: causal factor in the autoregulation of blood flow in the isolated perfused kidney. *Am J Physiol* 197: 309 1959.
12. Wagh W H and Shanks R G. Cause of genuine autoregulation of the renal circulation. *Circulation Res* 8: 871 1960.
13. Langston J B, Gunton A C and Gillespie W J. Acute effect of changes in renal arterial pressure on sympathetic blockade on renal function. *Am J Physiol* 197: 95 1959.
14. Hardin R A, Scott J B and Haddy F J. Relation of pressure to blood flow in the dog kidney. *Am J Physiol* 199: 1197 1960.
15. Hunter W H and Pappenheimer J R. Role of red blood corpuscles in regulation of renal blood flow and glomerular filtration rate. *Am J Physiol* 188: 399 1956.
16. Hinchey L B and Thurgood N H. Autoregulation and pre- and postglomerular resistance changes in the isolated perfused kidney. *Fed Proc* 19: 94 1960.
17. Scher A M. Autoregulation of renal blood flow. *Fed Proc* 18: 138 1959.
18. Mile B E, Venton M G and DeWardener H F. Observations on the mechanisms of circulatory autoregulation in the perfused dog kidney. *J Physiol* 123: 143 1954.
19. Johnson P C, Knochel W L and Shkrum T L. Pressure-volume relation hips of small arterial segments. *Fed Proc* 19: 91 1960.
20. Bohr D F and Gooker P L. A direct recording of tension from isolated arteriolar smooth muscle. *The Physiolologist* 3: 25 1960.

Errors encountered in records of the postexercise electrocardiogram

In 1937 Wood and Wolferth first described changes in the postexercise electrocardiogram in patients with angina. Since then the use of the electrocardiogram after exercise to determine whether atypical chest pain is due to coronary disease and even for

the early diagnosis of preclinical coronary disease has become increasingly popular especially in recent years. For this reason it was of interest chiefly to life insurance companies and for the evaluation of cardiac integrity in industrial medicine when the

patient might fail to reveal symptoms. However as result of statistical study by Robb Mattingly and Marks there is evidence that the test has prognostic value even with borderline or slightly positive results. This fact coupled with growing knowledge regarding the possibilities of minimizing the progress oftherosclerotic heart disease is leading to the more frequent use of the postexercise electrocardiogram in routine health examinations.

Approximately one third of the many postexercise electrocardiograms sent to our Medical Department are either useless or of limited value. This is due to the errors or inadequacies in the performance of the test. Here are the most common errors of procedure that we have encountered in reading record of the electrocardiogram taken after exercise.

1. Taking just one series of leads immediately after exercise. This is inadequate because the diagnostic changes occur frequently in period of 2 to 3 minutes or more after exercise.

2. Using single test that is only 18 to 20 trips over the steps. This is frequently not enough unless the subject has substantial amount of coronary insufficiency. Sometimes it is wise to do single test as precaution but if this is negative double test must be done later.

3. A wandering base line due to loose electrode or respiratory excursions or both. This makes it impossible to measure S-T segment depression.

4. Starting the recording too late after exercise. The patient must be placed on the bed at once after exercise the cable plugged into the machine instantly and the test started. Fumbling around for minute or two after exercise can result in the loss of a positive response.

5. Recording too many leads after exercise on one-channel machine. A rate of 100 or more Lead I immediately after exercise may be seen to

drop to 80 by the time Lead V is taken because a full twelve-lead electrocardiogram was instantly taken after exercise. This may result in a time lapse of 3 to 5 minutes. Here again there may result in the loss of positive response. It is desirable to take Leads I, II and possibly III very quickly within about 20 seconds then Leads V, V and V in that order in the next 30 seconds. This requires practice and team work involving two people one operating the machine and one holding the electrodes. Of course if a four-channel direct writer is available it is possible with proper practice and planning to take the full twelve leads after exercise but two people are still necessary to perform the test adequately.

Paul H. Langer, J. M. D., F.A.C.P.
President, Mutual Life Insurance Company
of Philadelphia
4611 Market St.
Philadelphia, Pa.

REFERENCES

1. Wood, F. C. and Wolferth, C. C. Angina pectoris: the clinical and electrocardiographic phenomena of the attack and their comparison with the effect of experimental temporary coronary occlusion. *Arch. Int. Med.* 43:39 (1931).
2. Robb, G. P., Marks, H. H. and Mattingly, T. W. The value of the double standard two-step exercise test in the detection of coronary disease. *Annual Meeting of the Association of Life Insurance Medical Directors of America* 1936.
3. Master, A. M., Friedman, R. and Dack, S. The electrocardiogram after exercise as a functional test of the heart. *AM. H. ART. J.* 31:77 (1942).

The cost of medical care

The cost of medical care and hospitalization compared with the other drugs so expensive that are constantly confronted with the problem of how to finance an operation, especially an open heart operation or long chronic illness such as subacute bacterial endocarditis or staphylococcal infection.

Blue Cross and Blue Shield pay for hospital care for limited period of time but of course do nothing to pay for outpatient or home care. The State and Regional Health Programs sponsored by the Children's Bureau and by the Department of Health pay for the major part of the cost for a large number of children who are under 21 years of age. A number of labor organizations pay for the children of the worker. Nevertheless there are many other patients for whom no help is available.

When one talks with men who have been in private practice and with the Armed Forces ones

frequently hear that what is best about Army medicine is that the doctor is able to give the patient he care he needs. This is a real challenge to the medical profession.

Therefore when in England last fall I asked for the opportunity to discuss the British Health Service with some of the general practitioners. The evening opened with the comment that they did not think that the Health Service was fair to the wealthy because they both paid their share of the cost of medical care and in addition had to pay the private fees and the cost of illness. This of course is true of our educational system throughout this country.

The next point that the doctors brought up very emphatically was that the present English system did not allow them sufficient time to attend medical meetings or take refresher courses or even give them the opportunity for vacation. The doctor panels were too large to be turned over to another

ph can. The other is if it is a real problem
such need to be solved

The third point that your doctor could make as much as the first is that the fourth point to be brought out at the doctor's trial would have been the fact that the doctor had previously been the subject of a lawsuit in which he had been found guilty of practicing without a license. This is a very serious charge.

A) I have a list of all her past government experience in her portfolio. The paper will be given to her. I will give better care to their patient. All emphasis is on the patient. I have a list of all her past government experience in her portfolio. The paper will be given to her. I will give better care to their patient. All emphasis is on the patient.

talization or operation he could have it. Everyone
emphasized the fact that the system permitted them
to get their patients better medical care than was
possible previously.

This is not a plea for the F I B health system but a plea for the medical profession to consider the way and means to develop the best possible program of medical care. Blue Cross and Blue Shield help with many illnesses but do not cover the catastrophic illnesses nor the long chronic illness of advancing age. Furthermore many patients who can least afford to pay remain without insurance. These problems must be met fit the duty of the medical profession to develop the medical program which will give everyone in our country the best possible medical care.

Helen B T 12 V.D.
The J V Hephern Hospital
Bathurst N.S.W.

Letters to the Editor

Electronical Division
The Moore School of Electrical Engineering
University of Pennsylvania
Philadelphia 3 P
June 16, 1961

TABLE 1

Dr Robert H Bayley recently published an article in the American Heart Journal (The Application of Boundary Potential to Several Electrocardiographic Problems 61-684 1961) in which he quotes from private communication from me. These quotations are incomplete and out of context and tend to give false impression of my statement and views. The communication in question was in the form of a comment on Dr Bayley paper "Unipolar Potential Measurement in the Electric Field Produced by an Arbitrary Dipole in Circular Homogeneous Lossless Circuits Research 33 1959". It is also pertinent to the present article. Comments on Bayley paper in Circulation Research 33 7 537 1961.

Abstract. Consider an arbitrary volume conductor containing electrical sources and immersed in a nonconducting fluid. There will then exist an electric potential ψ satisfying the following equations:

- 237 -

$$F_{\alpha}^{\beta} = F_{\beta}^{\alpha}$$

ber J = electrical current source distribution,
 g = conductivity of medium S = surface separating
 region of conductivity g from region of conductivity
 g_0 \ unique solution to the foregoing equations
 exist. However all solutions differ at most by
 constant. Hence if \ and \ are any two solutions
 then

$\lambda = \lambda = \text{constant}$

Every scheme for measuring the potential must involve a series of measurements of potential difference to a point connected to the oilmeter terminal to the points each time it is read. Now if the oilmeter does not affect the potential to be measured (which can be achieved by making the oilmeter impedance much higher than the impedance between the terminal) the reading depends only on the terminal point A and B and is not equal to $\phi_A - \phi_B$.

$$V(A) - V(B) = [V(A) + \text{constant}] - [V(B) + \text{constant}] = V(A) - V(B)$$

If this were not true the concept of potential difference could be meaningless.

These statements are equally true if points A or B or both are located at the junction of a number of resistors: these other terminals are connected to a number of arbitrary points provided that the resistor network does not affect the potential distribution.

Thus each and every solution to the theoretical potential problem can be used to predict potential difference measurement. All solutions lead to the same value for potential difference. No solution is better than any other. The zero of potential perfectly arbitrary as any point can be used as reference and as used the value 0.

If the electrical sources in the conductor change [but] in time then at each instant of time there is a solution to the potential problem. The solution is exactly the one discussed above. At each instant of time then measurements of potential difference can be made. The potential at any point as function of time is meaningless concept unless we pick a reference potential. Furthermore the time of action must depend on the reference potential chosen but it will not depend on which theoretical solution we use. Hence a statement that the potential at point changes or does not change as the sources change is utterly devoid of meaning if no reference potential is picked.

Wagner's argument. Ba has overestimated the potential on the perimeter of circular conductors containing a dipole source. H made measurements with respect to the reference (1) the average potential appearing around the perimeter obtained by connecting 2 equal resistors to point equally spaced 5 degrees apart on the circumference (2) the average of the potential on the terminal of the dipole source obtained by the use of Wagner ground. He had previously obtained theoretical solution for his reference which has experimental result checked. H did not have a theoretical solution for the second reference (which is much more difficult to obtain) but if he did his measurement could obviously check it (by definition of average).

When Rayley found that for all locations of the dipole except the central one there was a difference potential between the two references. This fact is of no practical consequence. Either set of data could lead to the same result for the potential difference between an anode or a cathode parameter. Rayley's experimental set up was free from the mechanical standpoint. He has pointed out that the dipole mechanically is not a constant with the ability to detect errors electronically. This fact leads to erroneous conclusions on the order of magnitude and to the fact that the smooth curve for the total potential Wagner ground in Table 1 is an investigation of the total potential difference between two references is very large in comparison with the laminar flow of the convection of the dipole. It has been observed that

points. It is also likely that the agreement would have been better with a three-dimensional model. In either case the results are of little more than academic interest.

David B Geselowitz, Ph.D.
Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering

The University of Oklahoma
Medical Center
Oklahoma City 4, Oklahoma
July 17, 1961

To the Editor:

Dr. David B. Geselowitz, Ph.D. (electrical engineering), is an old hand at potential theory. Nevertheless, at times, a new hand in the field of electrocardiography. Thirty odd years ago a pioneer in basic electrocardiography, Dr. Frank N. Wilson (and associates) made the arbitrary choice of *zero of potential infinity* for *isogalvanic*. It appears likely that this choice was made one because of its *arbitrary mathematical convenience* and because it preserves *symmetry* of the resultant dipole field. In the years that followed, Dr. Frank N. Wilson and his co-workers introduced *local polar precordial leads* which are still in wide spread use today. The very useful and elaborate interpretation placed upon these leads retains the basic concept of their *arbitrary* choice of *zero of potential infinity* for its *simplicity*. Since Dr. Geselowitz has no fundamental disagreement with this choice of reference potential (or any other reference choice), he might appear to be more accommodating, and go along with electrocardiographers (physicians) or he may care to revert much of the last thirty years of the electrocardiographic literature. For example, would Dr. Geselowitz prefer to choose the dipole source as zero reference and demonstrate to physicians from a model that the heart field is a host of *opposite potential differences*? On the following day, would Dr. Geselowitz choose the dipole sink as zero reference and demonstrate that the heart field is a host of *positive potential differences*? Physicians would now oscillate between a field of *negative potential differences* and a field of *positive potential differences*. Perhaps a few of the most studious physicians might seek an a theoretical source on dipole potential theory for relief from their *leisurely created quandary*. If they consult the authority, Sir James Jeans (see page 27 of Reference 4), they find that he conveniently makes the *choice* identical to that adopted by Dr. Frank N. Wilson. Later on pages 50-51 of that same work, Jeans again *reverts* by choice the *zero of potential infinity* for reference in treating dipole potential theory. Dr. E. Frank and Dr. C. Haycock make this same choice in their *mathematical treatment* of dipole potential theory. Generally speaking, this choice for reference potential is made by all authors of texts which I have consulted on dipole potential theory.

My difference with Dr. Geselowitz centers upon the refusal to permit electrocardiographers to retain their long established choice of reference as the *zero of potential infinity* or *equivalent*. Academic as this may be, in the higher realms of potential theory, the physician's arbitrary choice is made wisely many years ago and for those who teach electrocardiography to physicians there is a tubborn reluctance to alter this choice, or from day to day. This position must appear somewhat more to the academic than those who instruct physicians in the area of electrocardiography.

Technical note: Excluding the electrode positions in the left hand column, column 3 of Table 4 is that to which Dr. Geselowitz's letter refers. Column 1 of this table gives the *mathematically predicted* electrode positions in centimeters (R(P)) and column 2 gives the *mechanically measured* distances using V_1 as reference. A comparison of columns 1 and 2 indicates highly satisfactory *mechanical* results. The distance f in column 3 is the result of using the Frank, Haycock, and Wagner ground potential reference V_1 . In Table 5, the obvious maximal minimal potential f is known to be due to a difference in generator output or *dipole moment*. This difference is totally *unimportant* to the argument presented. The argument here is that with any dipole moment the line integral of the potential function with respect to V_1 as reference is zero as it should be for an analytic function. Using V_1 as reference the line integral is *not zero* because the mathematical potential difference function is *not analytic*. For example, using the dipole source as zero reference, a group of potential differences for the boundary which are all negative and can never approach zero emerge for any line of the dipole moment provided this moment exists. In the recent article, the Wagner ground potential function is solved in terms of certain boundary potentials. Had E. Frank and C. Haycock solved this function for their torso model, they could have subtracted the Wagner ground potential from their potential difference measurement and reduced their published tables for correct unipolar potentials which would have agreed with their mathematical potential function based on their arbitrary choice of zero reference at infinity or its equivalent. The revised tables in their voltage maps would then be given an accurate *extracardiac center* by an accurate *zero of potential on the boundary*.

The Geselowitz letter certainly welcomes for it presents agreement with me for the first time that the E. Frank and C. Haycock reference potential on the Wagner ground is *not equivalent* to the *mathematical* choice of zero of potential infinity. The reference potential V_1 of my *erasing net* or *equivalent* to this choice is *equivalent*. This equivalence has now been confirmed by other investigators. Therefore it is my present hope that these two letters to the Editor will bring the potential reference problem to a final and pleasant conclusion.

Robert H. Boyley, M.D.

REFERENCES

1. Wilson, F. N., MacLeod, A. G., and Barker, J. S. The distribution of the currents of action and of injury displayed by heart muscle and

be reminded that no toverit has been demon-
strated for cholesterol rthe and that thero-
genicity not t h to con sideration when di-
claiming toverit

William F Bremer MD

St Vincent Charity Hospital
222 Central Ave
Cleveland 15 Ohio
July 28 1961

To the Editor

The Editorial of April 1961 referred princ-
pally to the Insoticon Conference because little
new data from h ma being were available t the
time of writing and also because the f action of
editorial to state an informed pr unabl crit-
ical opinion t is not to be repetitn hecklit or
review. The editorial did not represent an under-
standing of available information.

The question of av the m investigators has
looked for accumulation of sterol precursors in
animal and ma treated w th triparanol none has
been found so that t more tha conjectural t
as more that the process slowed f along the line
as made in tatement affirmatively based on
t topic studies in man showing decreases in total
sterol content (cholesterol plus desmosterol)
once estirred and on decreases p to 50 per cent
peak total serum terol radioactivity after in-
jection of 2 C mevalonate¹ subsequent estimate² is
that synthesis and delivery of radioact sterol t
the serum was 72 per cent less during treatment.

this group 1 patient of 9 showed no ra occasions
rise in total serum terol and 3 showed no change
while the group averaged 15 per cent decrease.
Others ha found increases in total serum sterol
in 1 of 2 patients decreases averaging 10 per cent
in 7 and decreases averaging 19 per cent in all of
10 patients the last cited emphasize that des-
mo-terol serum levels do not rise progressively durin
treatment and infer as I had implied that the hem-
ical negativ feedback regulating cholesterol bio-
synthesis is lowered. Hence my inference or con-
jecture has some support in dynamic studies. T use
analyses in animals do not bear on this question.
The real question is whether the ffects observed in
most people are enough to create a gradient from
tissue to serum which will result in catabolism of
both sterol as bile acids. This is matter of opinion
and experiment. Some³ believe that the response
compares favorably with other mea such a
diet or acetonic acid. Other advoat combined
treatment in some patient and suggest synergis-
tic or less additive action.

The statement the depletion seems to
occur clinically (but) has not been directly
demonstrated on overcondensed and perhaps in
decreased in context and ffect out of it. Actually
the usual man treated patient showed virtually
no desmosterol in coronary artery terol and hepatic
total sterol (83 per cent cholesterol) of only 228

mg per gram. The vi theloma shown a re flat
at 6 months but this did not bow in a bend-on
two-dimensional print reduced for publication. The
urgency of error is gratuitous.

Anginal relief: several odd difficult field hbellum
come to mind in this connection. Dr Robert M
Mastor of W R Merrell Company informs me that

of July 26 1961 publication t t 134 patients
with angina with relief: 60 and FCG re cal
10 and that has correspondence list: another 274
anginal patient with 67 per cent relief. Unpublished
observations indicate a 58 patients with ischemic
heart disease byct e relief 5 object m
improvement (exercise tolerance FCG); 3 and both a
1. The evidential loe f the l ngr group m y be
questioned t least the d t h m and di-
rection. Ru ck art perhaps the most coming
to the contrary however has 14 subjects were se-
lected from a large array because they ga re-
producible responses t exercise—which most people
do not—and t is correct ble that their anginal me-
chanisms may be unusual some.

Lipoprotein data are seen t f as per electrophore-
sis⁴ indicates decrease in beta lipoproteins and
beta/ lpha lipoprotein in ratios. Most patients a
review of data with Dr Mart m show a associa-
tion of nginal relief w th decrease beta/ lpha
ratio this is under further controlled stud. The
manufacturer has not stressed inadequacy of usual
methods of det rmining cholesterol the presence
of desmosterol large! I should think bec use they
had no information on the effect of hyperdesmosterol
emia I rabbits desmosterol is as irritating presuma-
bly as theogenic as chole terol. Low of hair and
h m changes found some patients t a severe
degree 2 of our group) may be relat d to desmo-
terol but no one knows.

I summarize new data indicate usual expected side
effects in some people but this is true of most drugs
as they come into wide use and does not alter the
facts that this drug was first presented
usually ethical w v that it is an expedient that
diminishes serum cholesterol and total serum terol
in most people that t may or may not bear on the
problem of coronary therogenesis and that the
Editorial did not misrepresent either my understand-
ing of the facts available or fortunately those
in co accumulated.

A C Corcoran MD

REFERENCES

- 1 Hollander W Chobana A V and Williams R W The effects of triparanol (NIFR 29) in subjects with and without coronary disease. *JAMA* 174:5 1960
- 2 Hollander W Chobana A V and Williams R W Separate and combined effects of cholesterol lowering agents in patient with and without coronary artery disease. Presented at An Meeting AHA New York June 26 1961
- 3 Steinberg D Agan J and Ferguson E M Further studies of effects of NIFR 29 man. *Circulation* 22:663 1960
- 4 Steinberg D Agan J and Ferguson F M Effects of triparanol (NIFR 29) on holo-
terol body tissue and on blood sterol levels in
ma. *J Clin Invest* 40:883 1961

- 5 Francis I D Jr, Moberley M L and Schroepfer G J J. Effects of MER 29 on the intermediary metabolism of cholesterol. *Prog Cardiovas Dis* 2:139 1960
- 6 Blankenhorn D H and Kumar O T. Sterols in blood of patients treated with MER 29. *J Lab & Clin Med* 46:93 1960
- 7 Sachs B A and Wolfman L. Studies of serum deoxysterol levels in hypercholesteremic subjects treated with triparanol (MER 29). *Am J Clin Nutr* (In press)
- 8 Page I H. A doctor's dilemma (Editorial). *Modern Med* March 20 1961 p 71
- 9 Zimmetman H, Bendure J and Corcoran A C. Unpublished observations
- 10 Martins de Oliveira J and Praca M A. Effect of MER 29 (triparanol) on clinical picture, electrocardiogram and plasma lipid in coronary insufficiency (Ref and Rev). *JAMA* 181:1 1961
- 11 Spain D M. The local tissue reaction in rabbits to Gelfoam implants containing deoxysterol or cholesterol. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 106:457 1961
- 12 Achon R W, P. Winkelman E L, and Perry H J. Cutaneous side-effects from use of triparanol (MER 29): preliminary data on itching and loss of hair. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 36:717 1961

Book reviews

CARDIOLOGY. A. ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM. VOLUME 5. RELATED SPECIALTY FIELDS. Edited by Aldo A. Luisada, M.D. with foreword by A. H. C. G. J. J. M.D. Sponsored by the American College of Cardiology, New York, 1961. M. Graw Hill Book Company, Inc. Price \$11.50.

This is the fifth and last volume of the encyclopedia conceived by Graybiel who was president of the American College of Cardiology and carried through by Luisada and a number of other authors. It is a miscellany of one designed to pick up loose ends. There is no element of surprise and anticipation as one leaf through it touch of the material fascinating and most of it quite useful. The reader who must read will find it most helpful to have such a body of information collected in one place so long as it remains reasonably current.

Part 21 (Pharmacology and the Cardiovascular System) is undoubtedly the most useful but not perhaps the most interesting section. It is for the most part authoritative written by some of its portions by man symposium type of articles tend to be unnecessarily verbose. The anxious authors seem to make conscious effort to provide basic therapeutic information and to avoid controversy. Even though Part 21 is hardly the place to look up such mundane items as dosages (although they are included) it contains a very effective monograph and some portions are outstanding. Vogel and Tiso for example have handled their review of diuretic agents very well the section on digitalis (45 pages) is well organized and informative but not very readable. The section on cardiac depressants covers the ground well but seems to this reviewer to leave the impression that procaine amide is less noxious than quinidine. Quinidine is potentially a dangerous drug when employed indiscriminately. The authors quite correctly point out. But in dealing with procaine amide (in the comparable sub-section) they note that few side effects are generally associated with the oral administration of procaine amide the usual therapeutic doses. Actually both drugs are dangerous if used indiscriminately and neither should be used without proper precautions. Burn's section on nicotine is interesting as is the section dealing with anesthetic agents (Part 22).

Part 23 (medicolegal industrial and insurance aspects) and Part 25 (stress effects) are both impressive with few reservations. Of especial interest is Rotta's very succinct account of altitude effect and Fabricant's rather curious but titled World Politics and Cardiovascular Disease. Jolk's section on sports and athletics contains a large amount of information but is considerably out of date with regard to exercise physiology per se.

Part 26 will delight those old enough to have begun to wonder where cardiology came from and where it is going others can pass on to

Part 27 dealing with animal cardiology. Both parts are imaginatively done. Fishbein's short summary on cardiovascular bibliography is necessarily incomplete but again picks up the need for a thorough properly annotated bibliography in the cardiovascular area. The animal section will interest those doing animal experimentation and contains information not readily available elsewhere.

I think this is an unexpectedly interesting conglomerate of cardiovascular information and should be useful to practitioner and investigator alike.

Renale Hemodynamik. Wasser und Elektrolytungleichgewicht bei Hypertonie. By Paul Cotter, B.A. and Stuttgart 1960. Benno Schwabe & Co. 180 pages. Price Sw. F. 15. Sol. U.S. and Canadian representative: International Medical Book Corp., New York, N.Y. Price \$4.

This book represents an impressive amount of work centered round the phenomenon of increased natrium observed under certain conditions in hypertensive patients. The author considers that this phenomenon is a result of the elevated renal blood pressure and is independent of the factors which might play a role in the etiology of essential hypertension.

The road to this conclusion was an arduous one. The author studied alterations in renal function and hemodynamics in hypertensive states during and natriuresis under resting conditions and after oral and parenteral fluid and sodium chloride loading the effect of sodium chloride loading upon renal hemodynamics the effect of changes in the extracellular fluid volume (ECV) and exchangeable sodium upon natriuresis and diuresis in hypertension and the correlation between the rate of aldosterone secretion (measured by the urinary excretion of aldosterone) and natriuresis. He also attempted to correlate the grade of hypertension with the degree of pathologic changes in the target organ.

Many studies of this type have been reported previously. However, in this area as confused by contradictory reports as this one repetition is necessary. What disturbs the reviewer is that by focusing perhaps too sharply on one aspect of the problem the author appears to lose his perspective at times. For some of his studies he uses mathematical means for arterial pressure, systolic diastolic erroneously referred to as

2

mean arterial pressure in the English summary as a measure for grading the severity of hypertension. Unfortunately this formula which has not been used by other would place a patient with a blood pressure of 180/120 mm Hg in the same category as one with 210/90 mm Hg. One wonders whether this makes much difference to the author. Indeed in some chapters he creates the impression that he doubts the true difference

between essential hypertension and an elevation of systolic blood pressure in arteriosclerosis. His cautious expression of himself on this and on some other subjects amounts to ambiguity. At the same time he is quite unequivocal in stating that the variations in the ECG in the exchangeable sodium and in the aldosterone secretion have been ruled out as possible factors in the hypertension. This is an overstatement. The well-documented findings of Guibault, de Soria and co-workers, Barter and co-workers, Crawford and Laidlaw, and more recently of Baldwin and associates do not appear to have been disproved by the author's studies. Nor does the author's purely speculative theory of fluctuating renal vasopasm replace the concept of H. W. Smith in explaining the time-lag phenomenon of sodium excretion.

This work clarifies some hitherto blurred details in the field and that is a contribution. The book does not produce new facts of basic importance but the sheer mass of data accumulated as it and the extensive discussion of the findings of others make this volume useful for students of hypertension and electro-renal metabolism. The chapter in which report is made on comparative study of the effect of prolonged hypotensive therapy with single drug (reserpine, hydralazine, chlorothalidone, mephentermine) will be of interest to clinicians.

ENFÜHRUNG IN DIE PHYSIOLOGIE DES MENSCHEN (Introduction to the Physiology of Man). By Hermann Reiss. 13th and 14th revised editions, revised by Max Schneider, Professor der Physiologie, Direktor des Instituts für Normale und Pathologische Physiologie der Universität Koln. Berlin 1960. Springer Verlag. 493 illustrations. 765 pages. Price DM 59.60.

The textbook of physiology by Hermann Reiss had 10 editions before the death of the author. After that it was revised by his pupil Max Schneider. Comparing the recent thirteenth and fourteenth editions with the former ones, the reader reads as if he were of the great increase in knowledge in the field of physiology that has been attained during the past 10 years. In spite of the enormous increase of facts, Schneider has been successful in maintaining the basic concepts of his teacher. The special aim of the book is to present scientific interpretations for the physiologic facts of life and to provide understanding for their interrelationships. For this purpose, great numbers of single facts are described on a broad scale to reveal the physiologic method of combi-

nation and correlation of physiologic events. The part concerning the heart and peripheral circulation is described in detail because of its great importance to the practitioner. Here the cardiologist will find all the interesting physiologic reactions of stimulation of the heart as a nervous system, the heart's dynamic changes of shape of the heart during contraction of the heart's valvular systems and of energy metabolism—all these facts are presented according to the latest knowledge. The cardiologist will also be interested in the description of the peripheral circulation in renal physiology, and in fluid and electrolyte metabolism; these too are presented in the most modern aspects. All in all this is a textbook which reveals the newest platform of scientific knowledge in physiology, and it is presented in an excellent and comprehensive manner.

CARDIAC PROBLEMS. Edited by H. Shirley Smith, BSC MD FRCP. Physica and Cardiologists of the Charing Cross and London Chest Hospital with the aid of sixteen contributors. Papers read at three symposia: Part I Symposium held Dec 6 1957; Part II Symposium held July 15 1959; Part III Symposium held June 8 1960. The Chest and Heart Association, Tavistock House North, Tavistock Square, London, England. London 1961. W. Terlow & Sons Ltd. 144 pages. Price \$3.50.

The papers presented in this small volume were originally given by a group of British cardiologists at three symposia held in 1957, 1959 and 1960. Revised and brought up to date, these papers cover a wide range of subjects in heart disease, including cardiopulmonary disease, heart failure, hypertension, the surgical treatment of heart disease, and the management of coronary disease. The emphasis is primarily on clinical aspects of disease, although physiologic mechanisms are frequently invoked to further understanding.

In general, the papers strike a note of excellence and brevity, and they will be of interest to most students of heart disease. Although the emphasis on the clinical aspects of physiologic mechanisms is primarily for the recognition and management of clinical problems, may be somewhat heretical in the eyes of some American readers, the directness and simplicity of these papers is refreshing. Of particular interest is the chapter on endocrine aspects of heart failure, although possibly overly simplified, it is stimulating and provocative.

Announcements

AN INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH CONFERENCE ON FAT AS A TISSUE will be held on Thursday and Friday, Nov. 1 and 2, 1967, at the Lankenau Hospital (Philadelphia 33) P.

A MEDICAL CONTINUATION COURSE Intermediate Electrocardiograph for General Physicians and Specialists is to be presented at the Center for Continuation Study, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn. on Jan. 26, 1967.

For further information concerning this course, write to the Director, Department of Continuation Medical Education, 1342 Mayo Memorial Tower, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis 14, Minn.

SPECIAL PROGRAM FOR RESEARCH GRANTS IN RADIOLOGICAL HEALTH. A view of the rapid expansion both in the use of nuclear energy (x-ray) and other sources of radiation greatly expanded program for research grants in the field of radiological health has been developed. The grants are offered to support research by individual university hospital laboratories and other public or private institutions in the assessment and control of man-made and natural radiation exposures; the individual no matter how the separate components may originate. The knowledge and skills of many professional disciplines and techniques—physicians, engineers, physicists, chemists, educators, statisticians, among them—are needed to find answers to the many challenging questions in radiological health.

Research proposals should contribute to the determination of the extent and character of the radiation problem, as well as the mechanisms by which radiation produces damage. Studies aimed at the elucidation of the radiation damage, cause and effect relationship at a cellular or low level and long-term radiation exposure effects are to be accurately answered and general control programs organized. Therefore, basic studies relating to critical body organs and systems, preferred metabolic pathways for specific radioactive contaminants, and an understanding of the radioenvironment and modifying effect of various materials are encouraged.

Broad epidemiological studies aimed at a scientific evaluation of the long-term effects, such as aging, congenital malformations, genetic effects, behavioral patterns, and induction of cancer are also of primary concern. Field studies of the movement of radioactive contaminants in biota and human food chains are of great interest since we know that the physical environment may be greatly altered by biological activity, as for example the

concentration of water-borne radionuclides in microorganisms and fish.

Purely physical studies, such as chemical mechanisms in radiation chemistry, the design of equipment and the development of techniques to accurately assess or reduce the population dosages are mandatory for a successful research program.

Studies aimed at directing scientific findings toward control devices or procedures are necessary. A total view of man's ecological system as are studies that attempt to assess the relationship between health hazards created and possible benefits derived by radiation usage. The determination of the consequences of radiation exposure for present and future generations will require intensive investigation.

For information and/or application forms, write to Dr. Paul F. Hahn, Chief Office of Extramural Grants, Division of Radiological Health, U.S. Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Washington 25, D.C.

REPORT ON POSTGRADUATE PHYSICIAN EDUCATION. A report on the status and aims of postgraduate medical education planned to serve as a guide to future activities in this field has just been published by the American Heart Association. Entitled "The Physician Continuing Education," the report was prepared on behalf of the Association Committee on Professional Education by a group of 13 volunteer physicians headed by Dr. Stewart G. Wolf, Oklahoma City, Okla.

According to the report, a analysis of current activity in the field of postgraduate medical education indicates that present techniques reach relatively few physicians. It notes that training programs have not always been adapted to the needs of practicing physicians.

The report discusses various educational techniques for postgraduates or continuing education in terms of their relative merits and emphasizes the need for research to develop new training methods as well as to improve evaluation of those now currently used. It concludes with recommendations for a new and vigorous approach to the problem by the Association and its affiliates outlining a number of pilot projects which will include participation by affiliated Heart Associations on a selective basis. The ultimate goal of the pilot studies is to improve medical care for patients with cardiovascular disease.

Copies of the report, 48-page paper-bound volume, may be obtained from local or state Heart Associations or through the American Heart Association, 44 East 23rd Street, New York 10, N.Y. at 60 cents per copy.

Obituary

Gustav Nylín

1892-1961

By Gunnar Björck, Stockholm, Sweden

Professor Gustav Nylín of Stockholm died August 6, 1961 from cardiac infarction. He was born in 1892. Next of kin are his wife Ingrid, two daughters and grandchildren.

With the passing away of Gustav Nylín Swedish medicine has lost one of its internationally most prominent personages.

What Gustav Nylín achieved as a physician depended largely on his genuine appreciation of scientific research. His career was unusual. As a practitioner and school physician he became interested in the physical development of school children and he presented his thorough observations in this field in the form of a doctor's dissertation. This important work opened the doors of the Jacobaeus Department of Medicine at the Serafimer Hospital where he had the opportunity to put into practice and further develop his views on the problems of the physiology of the heart and circulation.

Contrary to more old-fashioned conceptions hampered overmuch by pathological anatomical ideologies, Gustav Nylín considered it essential to study scientifically heart function in living man with the aids of modern medicine. At an early stage he devised a test for heart function and together with Liljestrand and Lyschinsky developed a method for a quantitative study of the heart roentgenologically.

This work awakened his subsequent interest in blood volume conditions in different diseases of the circulation. The



Professor Gustav Nylín 1892-1961

medical use of radioactive isotopes opened up an entirely new approach to these problems and in cooperation with de Hevesy he became pioneer within a field of research which later became universal.

During his last years the circulation of the brain especially caught his interest and to the very last aided by American funds Gustav Nylin worked actively in this field of research in the laboratory which the city of Stockholm placed at his disposal when he retired from his position as head physician at the South Hospital in Stockholm.

Gustav Nylin gave only a short period of his life to the Serafimer Hospital. He subsequently became head physician at Södersjukhuset Hospital and thereafter at the cardiac department of the South Hospital. He had a burning passion for research and conveyed this attitude also to his co-workers. In the years went by more and more foreign physicians and research workers visited his department.

Because of his undaunted activity and devotion to cardiology Gustav Nylin played a prominent part as an organizer both at home and internationally. He became the first chairman of the Swedish Cardiological Society and also presided over the Second European Congress in Stockholm 1956 as chairman of the European Cardiological Society. He was a member of several scientific societies abroad and was often asked to lecture the world over.

Gustav Nylin was an enthusiastic person and a faithful friend who was always ready to help his fellows and his patient. Despite success he remained simple and unassuming in his ways.

Swedish cardiology of today is to a great extent based on the work of Gustav Nylin and on the impulses he has given. He will be widely missed by many cardiologists all over the world who are indebted to him for all the knowledge, encouragement and support he has given.

Editorials

Concentrating mechanism of the kidney from a comparative viewpoint

Bodil Schmidt Nielsen
Durham N C

The mechanism for making a urine that is osmotically more concentrated than the blood is found in three groups of animals only: the insects, the birds, and the mammals. Thus one might say, is reasonable. All three groups are terrestrial and consequently the conservation of water is essential. In an early stage of evolution the ability to make a urine that was more concentrated than the blood must have become part of the adaptation to a terrestrial habitat.

This however is an over-simplification. There are other groups of animals which are also terrestrial but which do not possess kidneys that can produce a concentrated urine. Furthermore a marine animal like the fish is also faced with a need for the conservation of water and the excretion of salt and yet its kidneys are only capable of producing a urine that is almost isotonic with the blood but never hypertonic.

Thus the ability to concentrate the urine was not an essential feature of water conservation but came about as a rather special adaptation. In the insects the mechanism through which a concentrated urine is formed is decidedly different from that of birds and mammals. The insect kidney, the Malpighian tubules, also has an origin different from that of all other kidneys in the animal kingdom. The Malpighian tubules are an outgrowth from the intestine and probably originate

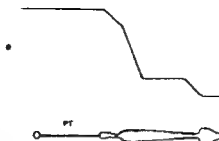
from the endoderm. In all other animals invertebrates as well as vertebrates the kidney is derived either from the ectoderm, ectoderm and mesoderm or mesoderm alone.

In the following I will attempt to show that all kidneys (except the insect kidney) basically operate in a similar manner in handling salt and water along the tubule but that the bird and to a greater degree the mammalian kidney through ingenious engineering can produce a urine that is more concentrated than the blood.

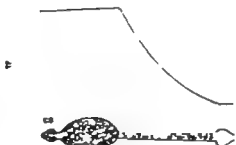
Let us begin with a quite primitive kidney, the nephridium of an earthworm (Fig 1A). In earthworms, in a moist environment is essentially a fresh water animal. The osmotic concentration of the body fluids of the earthworm is about two thirds of that of mammals. Water is taken up by osmosis and consequently there is a need for the excretion of water with conservation of salt. The excretion of a urine that is highly hypotonic to the blood.

The functional parts of the nephridium are roughly similar to those of the mammalian renal tubule. The nephridiostome corresponding to the glomerulus, a proximal and a distal tubule. Raman performed micropunctures on the nephridium and found that in the proximal tubule the osmolality of the tubular fluid remains identical with that of the coelomic fluid.

EARTH WORM NEPHRIDIAL



CRAYFISH GREEN GLAND



MAMMAL KIDNEY

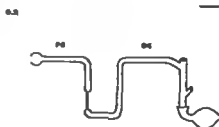
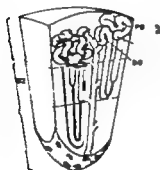


Fig. 1 The osmotic concentration along the secretory tubule of the earthworm, the crayfish and the mammal. *A* *Earthworm septentrionalis*. PT proximal tubule, DT distal tubule, B bladder. Ramsey's data are presented in the graph. The osmotic concentration in the tubular fluid divided by the osmotic concentration of the body fluid are plotted against the site of the puncture on the nephridium. *B* Crayfish green gland. The drawing has been copied from Peters'. CS coelomic sack, L labyrinth, NC nephridial canal, B bladder. Peters' determination of the chloride concentration in the various parts of the green gland are presented as the ratio between the concentration in tubular fluid and the concentration in the body fluid. *C* *Mus musculus*. PC proximal convoluted, DC distal convoluted, C cortex, OZ outer zone of the medulla, IZ inner zone of the medulla. Along the ordinate are given the osmotic concentrations in the tubular fluid divided by the concentration in the blood. The solid line represents the data obtained by Wirtz from rats producing a hypotonic urine. The dotted line represents data obtained in rats during low diuresis when the urine was hypertonic (Wirtz and Gottschalk and Mylle).

whereas in the distal tubule the osmolality drops sharply (Fig. 1, A).

A similar finding has been reported by Peters in another fresh water animal the crayfish. The crayfish kidney, the green

gland is situated in the head of the animal and the bladders open to the outside through the operculae near the antennae (Fig. 1, B). In the coelomic sack that functionally corresponds to the glomerulus

in a mammal and in the labyrinth that corresponds to the proximal tubule the concentration of chloride remains the same as in the blood but in the nephridial canal the concentration of chloride decreases and the urine becomes hypotonic.

In all other invertebrates and vertebrates the mechanism for formation of a hypotonic urine appears to be the same. Either fluid from the coelomic cavity or a filtrate from the blood moves through the proximal and distal tubules. In the proximal tubule it remains isotonic to the blood but in the distal tubule it becomes hypotonic through reabsorption of salt. In many marine animals the ability to dilute the urine is missing and in these animals it is found that the distal tubule is missing. This is true in fish as well as in crustaceans or annelids.

In the kidney of bird and mammal both proximal and distal tubules are present and these animals can also make a dilute urine. Even the kangaroo rat which never drinks water in its wild habitat and normally produces a tremendously concentrated urine (about 6 or 7 Osm) makes a highly dilute urine when given diluted milk as the only source of food.

Micro-punctures on rat and guinea pig kidneys were first performed by Walker and associates² from the cortical surface where the proximal and distal convoluted tubules of short looped nephrons are accessible (Fig. 1 C). Through these studies and through other studies by Wirtz³ and by Gottschalk and Mylle⁴ it was shown that whereas the fluid along the proximal convolutions remains isotonic to the blood the fluid in the early distal convolutions is distinctly hypotonic.

Wirtz showed that when the rat is in water diuresis the fluid in the distal convolutions remains hypotonic. When the animal is producing a concentrated urine the fluid is still highly hypotonic in the early distal convolutions but becomes isotonic to the blood as it proceeds toward the distal end of the distal convolutions. These later findings were beautifully confirmed by Gottschalk and Mylle. The results are similar to the findings in the earthworm and the crayfish in that the osmotic concentration remains identical to that of the blood in the proximal tu-

becomes lower in the distal tubule. Thus also in mammals the function of the distal tubule is distinct from that of the proximal tubule in that the tonicity of the fluid inside the tubule is lowered through the active reabsorption of salt by the tubular wall. In the proximal tubule too there is active reabsorption of Na^+ but in the proximal tubule the permeability to water is so great that no difference in tonicity can be detected with available methods.

The ultrastructures of the tubular cells that are capable of creating a difference in tonicity are remarkably alike. Electron micrographs of a cell from the distal tubule of a mouse⁵ and from the nephridial canal of a crayfish⁶ show deep basal infoldings with mitochondria lined up between the infoldings. These cells also resemble those of the ducts of salivary glands and sweat glands for which the same function, namely the active reabsorption of salt has been shown.

The next question must be: Since the renal tubules are functionally alike why can the crayfish and the earthworm make a hypotonic or isotonic urine only whereas a mammal can make a urine that is several times as concentrated as the blood?

The answer is found in another part of the renal structure, the loop of Henle. The only animals that possess the loop are the birds and the mammals. In the lower vertebrates (fish, amphibians, reptiles) the renal tubules are convoluted throughout their length. In the birds most of the nephrons are of the reptilian type but in addition there are some with a loop of Henle. In the mammals all the nephrons have a loop, some short and some long. It is an important feature that the loops are parallel with each other and parallel with the collecting ducts and with the capillaries (see Fig. 1 C).

The function of Henle's loop has been very poorly understood until quite recently. It was suggested by Peter (1909) that the length of the thin segment is related to the maximal concentration ability and that active reabsorption of water takes place in the thin segment. This notion however was discarded partly on a histologic basis. The cells in the walls of the limbs simply did not look as though they were able to do osmotic work. H. W. Smith (1950)

calories are removed from the oven per minute. If we designed the system as a countercurrent exchange system however we could send the same amount of water through the oven per unit time but carry only a very small amount of heat out of the oven. This could be done if we bent the pipe so that the incoming stream of water was in close contact with the outgoing stream. Now the outgoing water would give off heat to the incoming stream and by the time that the water left the system it would be only slightly warmer than that coming in (as shown in Fig. 2a). The heat in the oven would be conserved and a temperature gradient along the loop would be established. This is a typical passive countercurrent exchange system. It could apply equally well to a system in which a dilute salt solution was carried through a tube with semipermeable walls into a reservoir containing a more concentrated solution. In this case water would move across from the incoming to the outgoing stream and a concentration gradient along the loop would establish itself. There are several biologic examples of countercurrent exchange systems. In the flippers of seals and whales the arterial and venous blood vessels are in close contact with one another so that the heat from the arterial blood going to the flipper is given off to the cold venous blood which is returning. In this way the blood is cooled before it reaches the flipper and loss of heat to the surrounding water is minimized.

In the swim bladder of fish a very beautiful example of a countercurrent exchange system is found in the rete mirabile, the blood supply to the gas gland. (The rete mirabile probably also functions as a countercurrent multiplier system but this aspect of its function will be disregarded here.) In the rete the incoming arterioles split up into numerous capillaries which are completely interspersed between the outgoing venous capillaries. The arrangement is so perfect that each arterial capillary is surrounded on all sides by venous capillaries and vice versa.¹² The functional significance of this arrangement is that oxygen can diffuse readily from venous to arterial capillaries and thus the high oxygen pressure in the swim bladder is preserved.

In the mammalian kidney the *vasa recta* are arranged in capillary bundles. A recent study¹³ of these bundles has revealed that the structure resembles very closely the rete mirabile of the swim bladder with the same complete interspersation between venous and arterial capillaries. From what is known at the moment the capillaries function as a passive countercurrent exchange system in the kidney. In other words they can maintain a difference in concentration but they cannot create it.

A countercurrent system in which a difference in concentration is created is a *multiplier system*. In such a system a force is needed and energy must be expended. Hargatay and Kuhn in their original model proposed that the force that caused concentration of the glomerular filtrate in the loop of Henle was the hydrostatic pressure. This has since been shown not to be the case but I will use their model to show how a multiplier system can operate. The system is shown in Fig. 2. Both the upper and lower tubes are filled with the same salt solution. The membrane which separates the two solutions is permeable to water but not to salt. First we close the valve at A. The higher hydrostatic pressure in the upper tube will cause the water to move across the membrane to the lower tube. The solution in the upper tube will become more concentrated and the solution in the lower tube more dilute. A steady state will be reached when the osmotic pressure difference balances the hydrostatic pressure difference (Fig. 2b). Now if we open the valve some of the more concentrated solution will flow into the lower tube. Again water will diffuse across. The solution on top will become still more concentrated. The process can be repeated and each time the concentration near the loop will increase. If steady slow flow is maintained the result will be that the concentration at the tip of the loop will be several times higher than the concentration at the inflow and outflow sides (Fig. 2c). This is a true countercurrent multiplier system and the force is the hydrostatic pressure.

In the kidney the force is *not* the hydrostatic pressure. There is now convincing evidence that the active transport of sodium out of the ascending limb of the

of Henle is primarily responsible for the osmotic concentration gradient created by the loop of Henle. When a mammalian kidney is analyzed for a number of solutes it is found that the two substances that contribute to the greatest degree to the osmotic gradient found along the loop of Henle are sodium (with its accompanying anions) and urea. The part that sodium contributes is independent of the amount of sodium that appears in the urine.

When micro samples are taken out of the proximal and distal convolutions it is found that although the concentration of sodium in the proximal tubule under most circumstances is almost identical to that of the blood, it is considerably lower in the early distal convolutions. It can be calculated that during the passage through the short loops of Henle about one half of the water that enters and about three fourths to four fifths of the sodium that

leave the tubule.⁸ Urea, on the other hand, enters the tubule in the loop of Henle in relatively large amounts, i.e. at the end of the proximal tubule only one third of the filtered urea is left, but in the distal convolutions more urea is present than the total amount filtered. Where this urea comes from is not quite clear at the moment. It may be secreted or it may diffuse into the tubule.

The sodium that is actively pumped out of the ascending limb of the loop could either diffuse into the descending limb or remain in the interstitium. In the first case it will increase the concentration of salt in the descending limb directly; in the second case it will cause water to diffuse out of the descending limb into the more concentrated interstitium. In either case the fluid inside the loop of Henle will increase in concentration toward the tip and become dilute again toward the cortex.

How is the urine concentrated? During water diuresis when antidiuretic hormone (ADH) is absent from the blood fluid in the distal convolutions remains dilute. The distal convoluted tubule and probably also the collecting duct show low permeability to water under these conditions. On the other hand when the animal is producing a concentrated urine and ADH is present the distal tubule and collecting duct are more permeable to water. Water

diffuses out and the total volume of fluid in the tubule is diminished to about one fifteenth to one twentieth of the volume of the filtrate.¹⁰ By the time the fluid reaches the collecting duct it is isotonic to the blood. Now this small volume of isotonic fluid passes down through the increasingly more concentrated regions of the medulla. Water will diffuse out of the collecting ducts into the interstitium and the fluid in the collecting ducts will attain the same osmotic concentration as that in the surrounding tissue and as the fluid in the capillaries and loops of Henle. The water that diffuses out of the collecting ducts is carried away by the vasa recta together with some of the salt deposited in the tissue by the ascending limbs of the loops of Henle.

The maximum concentration that can be achieved by a countercurrent multiplier system depends primarily on three factors: the relative lengths of the multiplier system, the concentration difference between the two limbs, and the rate of flow through the system. The maximum concentration is directly related to the two first factors but inversely related to the square of the rate of flow. Since the maximum concentration depends on the length of the multiplier system we should expect to find a correlation between the length of the part of the loop of Henle that acts as a multiplier system and the ability of the animal to concentrate the urine. If only the outer zone of the medulla were active, a thick inner zone should not appreciably increase the concentrating ability. If on the other hand the entire medulla acts as a multiplier system one should expect the concentrating ability of the animal to be related to the combined thickness of the outer and inner zones of the medulla.

In Fig. 3 data on maximal concentrating ability from a number of animals are shown.¹¹ It is seen that there is a rough correlation between the relative thickness of the medulla and the maximal ability to concentrate the urine. In the upper graph the maximal ability to concentrate electrolytes and urea are plotted individually against the relative thickness of the medulla. The correlation between the thickness of the medulla and the ability to concentrate

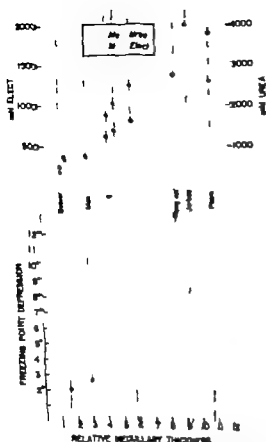


Fig. 3. *Lower graph:* The maximal urinary concentrations obtained in the different animals are given as freezing point depressions and are plotted against the relative medullary thickness of the kidney. The figures for the relative medullary thickness are taken from Sperber, who defines it as follows: The medullary thickness $\times 10$ where kidney size

size = the cube root of the product of the dimensions of the kidney. *Upper graph:* The maximal urinary concentrations of urea and total electrolytes are plotted against the relative medullary thickness. The values for maximal urea and electrolyte concentrations were not obtained in the same samples of urine. (From *American Journal of Physiology* 200:1119, 1961.)

electrolytes is very good indeed. The ability to concentrate urea seems however to vary with other factors. It can be seen that three animals, the pig, the bear and the *Peromyscus*, are not able to concentrate urea as well as electrolytes, whereas all the other animals can concentrate urea better than electrolytes. The close correlation between the thickness of the medulla and the ability to concentrate electrolytes seems to indicate that the

the outer zone but also the inner zone acts as a countercurrent multiplier system. Further indications that this is so can be seen from the fact that in animals like the *Peromyscus* with a thick inner zone of the medulla the concentration of sodium continues to increase all the way to the tip of the papilla. Furthermore, it is found by micropunctures of the thin limb of the loop of Henle that the osmolality is lower higher up on the papilla than closer to the tip.

When an animal is making a dilute urine the osmolality of the medulla is higher than that of the cortex and of the blood but not nearly so high as in the animal making a concentrated urine. It would seem that the countercurrent multiplier system is operating also when the kidney is producing a dilute urine but less effectively. If the rate of flow in the flow through the loops of Henle and the flow through the vasa recta were increased during high diuresis, one would expect that the maximal concentration that the countercurrent system could set up would be diminished. Therefore it seems quite possible that the rate of flow should be increased during high diuresis. This was actually found by Thurnau, Dietjen and Kramer in studies in which the blood flow in the renal papilla was measured directly by placing photocells on the medulla. However, Lilienfeld and associates²⁰ in their studies with 125 I labeled protein came to the opposite conclusion, namely that during a high flow of urine the flow of blood through the renal papilla is diminished. At the moment therefore this question appears to be unsettled.

If we return to the earthworm, the crayfish and the lower vertebrates we see that what was shown for these animals, that the fluid becomes hypotonic in the distal tubule by active reabsorption of sodium, is also true of the mammals. In other words, the mammalian renal tubule does the same thing in this regard as the nephridium in the earthworm (Fig. 1). It is only because mammalian and bird tubules are bent into loops that they can produce a hypertonic urine, whereas all the other tubules (except the Malpighian tubules) can make only hypotonic or isotonic urine. The fact that this is so is rather remarkable if

it in another way. It appears that no animals except the insects can make the fluid inside the tubule hypertonic by secreting ions into it. In all the other kidneys sodium can be reabsorbed to make the fluid inside the tubules hypotonic and water is moved out passively to make the fluid inside the tubule isotonic with its surroundings. Thus it seems that it is impossible for sodium to be actively secreted into the tubules in any kidney (except in insects) from the most primitive kidney in the invertebrates to the complicated mammalian kidney. It was if this were possible we should expect to find some animals for example the marine fish or the terrestrial reptiles in which the concentration in urine could be at least slightly higher than that in the blood.

With respect to movements of water these comparative findings seem to indicate that active transport of water out of renal tubule is impossible because if this were possible we should expect to find hypertonic urine in some of the animals without a countercurrent multiplier system.

REFERENCES

- Ramus, J. A. The mechanism of formation of a posterior osmotic nephron in the nephron of *Lamprologus*. *J. Exper. Biol.* 26: 65, 1948-50.
- Liers, H. Über den Einfluss der Salzgehalt auf die Funktion der Filtrationsorgane der Lurche. *Arch. Anat. Hist. Zool. Mikroskop. Anat.* 10: 355, 1935.
- Waller, A. M., Bost, J. A., O'Brien, J., and MacDonald, C. The collection and analysis of fluid from single nephrons of the mammalian kidney. *Am. J. Physiol.* 131: 580, 1947.
- Witz, H. Der osmotische Druck in den corticalen Tubuli der Ratte. *Arch. Anat. Hist. Zool. Mikroskop. Anat.* 11: 353, 1957.
- Gottschalk, C. W. and Mylle, M. Micro-puncture study of the mammalian urinary concentrating mechanism: evidence for the countercurrent hypothesis. *Am. J. Physiol.* 196: 977, 1959.
- Rhodin, J. Electron microscopy of the kidney. *Am. J. Med.* 11: 1, 1958.
- Anderson, I. and Berens, H. W. Light and electron microscope studies on the cells of the labyrinth of the green gland of *Cambarus*. *Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci.* 58: 681, 1956.
- Liers, H. Die Nierenkanälchen des Menschen und einige Säugetiere. *Untersuchungen über die Funktion der Niere*. 1907, 1909, 1911.
- Smith, H. W. The kidney: Structure and function in health and disease. Oxford, 1951. Oxford Univ. Press, p. 329.
- Hargis, H. and Kuhn, W. Die multiple Funktion des Nierenkanälchens. *Arch. Anat. Hist. Zool. Mikroskop. Anat.* 11: 353, 1957.
- Witz, H., Hargis, B. and Kuhn, W. Lokalisation der osmotischen Konzentration in der Niere durch die histologische Methode. *Helvet. physiol. et pharmacol. acta* 9: 196, 1951.
- Witz, H. Die osmotische Druck des Blutes in der Niere. *Arch. Anat. Hist. Zool. Mikroskop. Anat.* 11: 20, 1951.
- Schmidt, I. F. The kidney in the human. *Science* 101: 96, 1957.
- Langley, J. B., Bantick, W. C., and Bradley, D. C. Structure of the renal tubule in the kidney of the rat seen by the electron microscope. *J. Biophys. & Biochem. Cytol.* 10: 1, 1960.
- Schmidt, Nielsen, B. and O'Dell, R. F. Hargis, G., Gottschalk, C. W., Laver, W. J., and Mylle, M. Micro-puncture study of the reabsorption of fluid from cortical nephrons of the rat. *Excerpta Med.* 29: 72, 1960.
- Laver, W. J., Gottschalk, C. W., and Mylle, M. Micro-puncture study of the reabsorption of water and urea in the non-diuretic mammalian kidney. *Am. J. Physiol.* 200: 1139, 1961.
- Schmidt Nielsen, B. and O'Dell, R. F. Structure and reabsorption mechanism in the mammalian kidney. *Am. J. Physiol.* 200: 1119, 1961.
- Gottschalk, C. W., Laver, W. J., Mylle, M., Bantick, H. J., Schmidt Nielsen, B., Lehling, G., and O'Dell, R. Micro-puncture study of the reabsorption of fluid from loops of Henle and collecting ducts of the rodent papilla. *Excerpta Med.* 29: 43, 1960.
- Thurman, H., Deetjen, J., and Krüger, A. Hemodynamik der Nierenmarks. II. Mitteilung: Wechselbeziehung zwischen osmotischen und hydrostatischem Gegenstromsystem bei arterieller Drucksteigerung. *Wiener Ztschr. für klinische Medizin* 11: 270, 1960.
- Siklos, M. J. S. and M. L. Levin, H. C. Regulation of medullary blood flow. *Excerpta Med.* 29: 193, 1960.
- Späth, R. J. Studies on the mammalian kidney. *Arch. Anat. Hist. Zool. Mikroskop. Anat.* 22: 749, 1954.

Annual influenza vaccination as a lifesaving measure

William J. Mogabgab MD
New Orleans La

Since the onset of the 1957 pandemic of Asian influenza there have been repeated recommendations for influenza vaccination with special emphasis on individuals with chronic debilitating disease, pregnant women and those in the older age groups. The recurrence of influenza A2 in epidemic proportions in the winter of 1959-1960 with the associated increased mortality showed how infrequently these recommendations had been followed. Apparently most individuals had not yet grasped the seriousness of the disease nor understood that they might die as a result of influenza. In order to increase the number of vaccinees, medical personnel who care for aged or chronically ill persons should offer considerably more encouragement for and should provide an organized approach to annual immunization. Hospital and clinic staffs as well as practicing physicians must consider influenza vaccination as an essential phase of management of their high risk patients. In addition to preventing about three fourths of the excess cardiovascular, renal and pneumonia complications and deaths due to influenza, hospital operating costs would be reduced since therapy of single case of staphylococcal pneumonia could equal the expense of an entire vaccination program.

The general public as well as most physicians were reminded that the large influenza pandemics of 1918-1919 and 1957-1958 caused the death of millions of persons

throughout the world. It has not been so well appreciated that excess mortality directly associated with outbreaks or epidemics of Type A or B influenza virus can be shown in many of the intervening years. This type of information is compiled continuously by the Epidemiology Branch of the Communicable Disease Center, United States Public Health Service. Also studies which include the periods 1887-1936 and 1957-1960 have clearly shown the excess mortality due to this disease. It was estimated that 86,000 excess deaths occurred during the period from 1957 to 1960 in the United States alone. Of particular interest to readers of this JAMA was the observation that more than half of these excess deaths occurred in persons with cardiovascular renal disease and over two thirds of the total were those who were 65 years of age and older. This represents a transition since the 1918-1919 epidemic when 92 per cent of the excess was due to influenza and pneumonia. During the past 10 to 15 years only a fourth of the deaths have been due to this cause.

Clinical studies have documented the association of rheumatic heart disease and influenza associated deaths. The occurrence of influenza pneumonia in patients with mitral stenosis has been frequently noted and it has been suggested that pulmonary hemodynamic factors may be of significance in pathogenesis. The dangers of influenza to pregnant women

have also been the subject of clinical observations that have described increased numbers of cases of fatal pneumonia during epidemics. This is not too surprising since most infectious diseases are more severe during pregnancy. Other conditions that place a patient in the high risk group include chronic pulmonary disease and metabolic disorders such as diabetes mellitus.

The following recommendations for vaccination against influenza in the civilian population have been made by the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Influenza, July 31, 1961:

Experience with Asian influenza between 1957-1960 has served to re-emphasize that patients in certain disease categories who acquire influenza are at much greater risk of death or severe morbidity than the normal population or patients with miscellaneous diseases. In order to reduce the

to patients at high risk, it is recommended that they be immunized with polyvalent influenza vaccine as soon as practicable after September 1 and no later than the beginning of the usual influenza season in late December. Since a 2-week delay in the development of antibodies may be expected, it is important that immunization be carried out before epidemics occur in the area.

The adult dosage recommended by the Advisory Committee for primary immunization is 1.0 cc (500 CCA units) of polyvalent vaccine administered subcutaneously. It is urged that persons who have not previously been immunized should also receive, if feasible, a second dose of 1.0 cc approximately 2 months after the first injection. This second dose will serve to protect the small but significant proportion who do not develop adequate antibody after the first injection. Persons previously immunized should be reinoculated with a single booster dose of 1.0 cc subcutaneously each year.

Patients in the following disease categories have experienced the highest mortality rates and therefore specific protection is clearly indicated for them as a routine practice:

A. Persons at all ages who suffer from chronic debilitating disease, e.g., chronic cardiovascular, pulmonary, renal or meta-

bolic disorders, in particular (1) patients with rheumatic heart disease, especially those with mitral stenosis; (2) patients with other cardiovascular disorders such as arteriosclerotic heart disease and hypertension, especially those with evidence of frank or incipient cardiac insufficiency; (3) patients with chronic bronchopulmonary disease, for example, chronic asthma, chronic bronchitis, bronchiectasis, pulmonary fibrosis, pulmonary emphysema, pulmonary tuberculosis; (4) patients with diabetes mellitus; (5) patients with Addison's disease.

B. Pregnant women.

C. All persons over 65 years of age.

In years of expected high incidence, vaccination is recommended for the following groups of people: (1) persons in medical and health services, public safety, public utilities, transportation, education and communications; (2) persons in age groups in which influenza occurs in highest incidence, namely, 5 to 25 years.

Dose and schedule of vaccination by age

1. *Adults (i.e., individuals 13 years of age or older)*: A dose of 1.0 cc (500 CCA units) should be administered subcutaneously as soon as practicable after September 1 and no later than January 1. Those not previously immunized should receive, if feasible, a second dose of 1.0 cc approximately 2 months after the first injection.

2. *Children aged 6 to 12 years*: A dose of 0.5 cc (250 CCA units) should be administered subcutaneously as soon as practicable after September 1 and no later than January 1. Those not previously immunized should receive, if feasible, a second dose of 0.5 cc approximately 2 months after the first injection.

3. *Children 3 months old to preschool age*: Initial doses of 0.1 to 0.2 ml (50 to 100 CCA units) should be administered subcutaneously on two occasions separated by interval of 1 or 2 weeks. A booster inoculation of the same strength should be given, if feasible, 2 to 3 months later. Preferably, the schedule of vaccination should be completed by January 1. Since febrile reactions to vaccine in this age group may reach an incidence of 20 per cent, it is suggested when not contra-

indicated that acetylsalicylic acid (one grain per year of age) be given every 6 hours for the first 24 hours.

4 *Persons previously immunized with polyvalent vaccine.* Each fall prior to January 1 persons previously immunized with polyvalent influenza virus vaccine should be reimmunized with a single dose according to the following schedule: children 3 months old to preschool age—0.1 to 0.2 ml; children aged 6 to 12 years—0.5 ml; adults—1 ml.

Except to warn against the serious consequences of influenza in the high risk group it should not be necessary to recommend repeatedly a vaccine that has been of value in military and industrial populations for many years.¹¹ In addition to preventing morbidity from the illness or complications and occasional deaths in these groups and even in children the question of permanent damage to the cardiovascular system and cellular metaplasia in the tracheobronchial epithelium needs much more consideration.^{12,13} Physiologic abnormalities can be readily demonstrated during the acute phase of influenza by electrocardiography, spatial vector cardiography, and digital rheoplethysmography.¹⁴ Information on the degree of permanent residual changes, if any, in the heart and blood vessels and the bronchial epithelium is certainly needed for influenza as well as other common respiratory illnesses. Perhaps a considerable lengthening of the lifespan could be achieved by eliminating these illnesses.

Even though there is sufficient justification for administration of influenza vaccine to all individuals on an annual basis the cost inconvenience and voluntary behavior of most of the population makes this degree of refinement in the practice of preventive medicine unlikely for the immediate present. The threat of an impending epidemic can serve to stimulate interest in vaccination but accurate predictions cannot be made often enough. Other incentives in the form of additional viruses such as adenoviruses or parainfluenza 1 sometimes make immunization more desirable by providing a hope although not based on data for elimination of all respiratory illnesses during the approaching season. An adequate all purpose

respiratory disease vaccine which contains all the major viruses undoubtedly would solve many of these problems by virtue of its selling features but progress has been slow on such a preparation. Perhaps the use of adjuvant preparations will allow more viruses to be combined in a single injection with longer lasting antibody titers. Until these vaccines of the future are demanded by an enlightened population it behooves all of us to do what is necessary to apply an efficacious vaccine to the prevention of the most serious of the respiratory illnesses—influenza.

REFERENCES

- 1 Public Health Service Advisory Committee on Influenza Research.
- 2 Collins S D and Lehmann J L. Factors due to the influenza and pneumonia and from important chronic diseases during epidemic period 1918-1951. Public Health Monograph No. 10. Public Health Service Publication 213. U S Department of Health Education and Welfare. Public Health Service 1953.
- 3 Collins S D. Influenza in the United States 1887-1956. Public Health Monograph No. 48. Washington D C U S Government Printing Office 1957.
- 4 Dayer C C and Serfling R E. Mortality from influenza 1917-1938 and 1959-1960. Am Rev Resp Dis 83:15 1961.
- 5 Eckhoff T C, Sherman I L and Serfling R E. Observations on excess mortality associated with epidemic influenza. JAMA 167:76 1961.
- 6 Lounsbury D B and others. Studies on influenza in pandemic of 1957-1958. II. Pulmonary complications of influenza. J Clin Invest 38:213 1959.
- 7 Martin C M and others. Asian influenza A in Boston 1957-1958. I. Observations on thirty influenza associated fatal cases. JAMA Arch Int Med 193:515 1959.
- 8 Hens J F P, Goolings W R O, Maynard V and Mulder J. Deaths from Asian influenza in the Netherlands. Lancet 2:1164 1957.
- 9 Polak M F. Influenzasterfte in de kusten van 1957. Nederl tydschr geneesk 103:1098 1959.
- 10 Burch G E, Walsh J J and Morabgab W J. Asian influenza: the clinical picture. AMA Arch Int Med 103:696 1959.
- 11 Deimport F M. Influenza and influenza virus: aspects past present and future. Am Rev Resp Dis 81:146 1961.
- 12 Wenner N K, Loose J G and Morabgab W J. Recurrent Asian influenza in an industrial population. Ann Int Med 51:843 1961.
- 13 Walsh J J, Burch G E, White A, Morabgab W and Dethman L. A study of the effects of type A (Asian strain) influenza on the cardiovascular system of man. Ann Int Med 49:50 1958.
- 14 Walsh J J, Dietlem L F, Low F.

have also been the subject of clinical observations that have described increased numbers of cases of fatal pneumonia during epidemics.⁷ This is not too surprising since most infectious diseases are more severe during pregnancy. Other conditions that place a patient in the high risk group include chronic pulmonary disease and metabolic disorders such as diabetes mellitus.

The following recommendations for vaccination against influenza in the civilian population have been made by the Surgeon General's Advisory Committee on Influenza July 31 1961:

Experience with Asian influenza between 1957-1960 has served to re-emphasize that patients in certain disease categories who acquire influenza are at much greater risk of death or severe morbidity than the normal population or patients with miscellaneous diseases. In order to reduce the hazard to patients at high risk it is recommended that they be immunized with avirulent influenza vaccine as soon as practicable after September 1 and no later than the beginning of the usual influenza season in late December. Since a 2 week delay in the development of antibodies may be expected it is important that immunization be carried out before epidemics occur in the area.

The adult dosage recommended by the Advisory Committee for primary immunization is 1.0 cc (500 CCA units) of polyvalent vaccine administered subcutaneously. It is urged that persons who have not previously been immunized should also receive if feasible a second dose of 1.0 cc approximately 2 months after the first injection. This second dose will serve to protect the small but significant proportion who do not develop adequate antibody after the first injection. Persons previously immunized should be reinoculated with a single booster dose of 1.0 cc subcutaneously each year.

Patients in the following disease categories have experienced the highest mortality rates and therefore specific protection is clearly indicated for them as a routine practice:

1. Persons at all ages who suffer from chronic debilitating disease e.g. chronic cardiovascular pulmonary renal or meta-

bolic disorders in particular (1) patients with rheumatic heart disease especially those with mitral stenosis (2) patients with other cardiovascular disorders such as arteriosclerotic heart disease and hypertension especially those with evidence of frank or incipient cardiac insufficiency (3) patients with chronic bronchopulmonary disease for example chronic asthma chronic bronchitis bronchiectasis pulmonary fibrosis pulmonary emphysema pulmonary tuberculosis (4) patients with diabetes mellitus (5) patients with Addison's disease.

B. Pregnant women.

C. All persons over 65 years of age.

In years of expected high incidence vaccination is recommended for the following groups of people: (1) persons in medical and health services public safety public utilities transportation education and communications (2) persons in age groups in which influenza occurs in highest incidence namely 5 to 25 years.

Dose and schedule of vaccination by age

1. *Adults (i.e. individuals 13 years of age or older)*. A dose of 1.0 cc (500 CCA units) should be administered subcutaneously as soon as practicable after September 1 and no later than January 1. Those not previously immunized should receive if feasible a second dose of 1.0 cc approximately 2 months after the first injection.

2. *Children aged 6 to 12 years*. A dose of 0.5 cc (250 CCA units) should be administered subcutaneously as soon as practicable after September 1 and no later than January 1. Those not previously immunized should receive if feasible a second dose of 0.5 cc approximately 2 months after the first injection.

3. *Children 3 months old to preschool age*. Initial doses of 0.1 to 0.2 ml (50 to 100 CCA units) should be administered subcutaneously on two occasions separated by intervals of 1 or 2 weeks. A booster inoculation of the same strength should be given if feasible 2 to 3 months later. Preferably the schedule of vaccination should be completed by January 1. Since febrile reactions to vaccine in this age group may reach an incidence of 20 per cent it is suggested when not contri-

Clinical communications

Congenital pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum Clinicopathologic correlation of two anatomic types

Andre L. Daignon M.D.
Warren E. Greenwald M.D.
James W. DuShane M.D.
Jesse E. Edwards M.D. **
Rochester, Minn.

Congenital atresia of the pulmonary valve with intact ventricular septum is by no means rare. Peacock in 1881 stated that he had knowledge of 8 or 9 such cases. Abbott included the description of 10 cases in her atlas. Keith and associates¹ mentioned 24 patients with this malformation who were seen at the Hospital for Sick Children in Toronto.

Most of the case reports have emphasized the presence of a diminutive right ventricle with thick muscular wall or an absence of the right ventricle. In 1930 Glaboff and co-workers² reported a case which was characterized by a dilated right ventricular chamber and mentioned that to their knowledge only one other similar anomaly had been reported in the literature, namely, a case cited in Abbott's atlas.

In 1936 Greenwald and associates³ presented evidence which correlated each anatomic type with its specific electrocardiographic and radiologic pattern; they also emphasized the importance of ac-

curate diagnosis of those cases in which a normal or large right ventricular chamber was present because of the potential for surgical correction or palliation in such instances.

It is the purpose of this paper to report the essential clinical and pathologic features in 20 cases observed at necropsy to distinguish further the electrocardiographic and roentgenologic features of one group when contrasted with those of the other and to emphasize the possibility of direct surgical treatment when a right ventricle of normal or larger size is present.

Material

The heart collection of the Mayo Clinic (approximately 800 specimens) contains 20 hearts with atresia of the pulmonary valve and an intact ventricular septum. This anatomic material was reviewed together with the clinical histories, roentgenograms, electrocardiogram and laboratory data. These hearts include the one described by Williams and associates⁴ in 1931 and

* From the Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.
** Presently at the University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.
Received for publication March 26, 1966.
Revised manuscript accepted May 10, 1966.
Address reprint requests to Dr. Daignon, Mayo Clinic, 200 First Street S.W., Rochester, Minn. 55905.

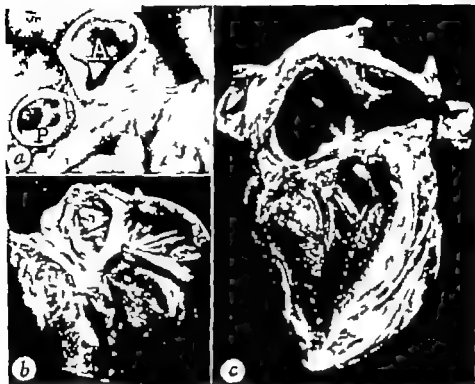


Fig. 1 Congenital pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum. (a) Small right ventricular cavity (Type 1). Pulmonary artery (P) and aorta (A) in Case 1. The four coronary vessels of the atretic pulmonary valve are clearly seen. The diameter of the pulmonary artery is about half that of the aorta. (b) Case 11 showing the tiny right ventricular cavity and thick ventricular walls, the small but normally formed tricuspid valve and the fairly large left ventricle. (Reproduced with the kind permission of the publisher Charles C Thomas from *Atlas of Congenital Anomalies of the Heart and Great Vessels*, ed. 2, 1954, by J. E. Edwards and associates.) (c) Case 1 showing the small right ventricular chamber.

those mentioned by Greenwald and co-workers. Ten specimens, most of them accompanied by clinical, radiologic and electrocardiographic data, have been sent for examination to one of us (Edwards) by physicians outside the Clinic.

Anatomic features

Nineteen of the hearts were available for current review; another one had been returned to the sender, but the description and photographs of the specimen made at the time of the initial examination were available for study.

The most striking finding, as already mentioned, was the obvious division of the specimens into two categories, namely, those with a small or tiny right ventricular cavity (hereinafter designated as Type 1) and those with a normal-sized or large

right ventricular cavity (Type 2). Thirteen hearts were Type 1 and 7 were Type 2. For reasons to be discussed, one heart with a normal-sized ventricle was considered to be Type 1.

By the term *atresia* we mean the absence of any opening whatsoever. In all of the cases which form the basis of this report, atresia was present at the level of the pulmonary valve. They are to be distinguished from those cases in which the pulmonary valvular obstruction is associated with some opening, however small. The latter situation is designated as *pulmonary stenosis*.

Pulmonary valve and pulmonary trunk. In all cases of pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum reported herein the obstruction was at the level of the valve. The pulmonary valve was represented by an imperforate fibrous membrane

measured approximately 2 to 3 mm in diameter and which was at times dome shaped (Fig 1a). Along the pulmonary face of the membrane three equidistant raphe radiated from the center to the periphery of the membrane. The valve in these cases bore a striking resemblance to that in congenital pulmonary valvular stenosis except of course for the absence of an opening at this level.

The pulmonary trunk was narrower than the aorta in all cases; it varied from a diameter which approached that of the aorta to one which was half the size of the aorta. At its origin it had a peculiar funnel-shaped appearance—extremely narrow at the valve and widened peripherally.

Right ventricle. In cases of Type 1 heart the right ventricular chamber could be described with one exception as either small or tiny and it stood out in great contrast to the usual tremendous hypertrophy of the wall of this chamber (Fig. 1b and c). In one case an organized thrombus filled the entire right ventricular cavity and another thrombus obliterated the pulmonary trunk.

Nine hearts showed anomalous coronary vessels coursing between the right ventricular chamber and the coronary arteries. A small dimple was present on the surface of the epicardium where these anomalous vessels entered the epicardium. Within the muscle the anomalous vessels arose from sinusoids which were present in the right ventricular wall and communicated with the right ventricular cavity (Fig 2). These vessels are said to be embryologic channels which persist because the extreme right ventricular pressure forces blood through them.¹¹ One heart with a right ventricular cavity of normal size was classified as Type 1 because of the presence of an anomalous coronary vessel.

In Type 2 hearts the less common form the right ventricular chamber was usually of normal size (Fig 3a and b). The wall was thicker than normal but the disproportion between the size of the wall and the cavity which was characteristic of Type 1 was not evident. The right ventricle in Type 2 hearts had a general appearance similar to that of hearts in which there was pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum. None of

showed the muscular infundibular stenosis that may be present in some instances of pulmonary valvular stenosis. In 3 cases the right ventricular cavity was larger than normal (Fig 3c).

Tricuspid valve. A striking and perhaps basic difference was shown by the tricuspid valve in the two types. The tricuspid valve in the Type 1 heart was tiny and in keeping with the size of the right ventricular chamber (Fig 1b and c). Despite its small size the valve had the usual valvular and chordal components and it appeared to be competent. In one case in which fluid



Fig 2 Anomalous communication of right ventricle with branches of coronary arteries in 2 patients with small right ventricular chambers and apparently competent tricuspid valves. Specimen from 3-month-old infant, showing cross-section through right ventricular wall and large sinusoidal sinusoid. The latter extend from the right ventricular cavity (RV) to the epicardium (E) where it communicates with branches of the coronary arteries (C). From 43-day-old infant. A large sinusoid (S) that communicates ventricular cavity lies on the right ventricular wall (the pericardial space) (C 1).



Fig. 3. Gross and histological views of the heart. (a) Gross view of the heart showing the right ventricle and tricuspid valve. (b) Histological view of the tricuspid valve showing thickened leaflets and chordae tendineae. (c) Histological view of the right atrial wall showing normal-sized right atrial wall and right tricuspid valve.

was injected into the right ventricular chamber the tricuspid valve was shown to be competent.

In Type 2 hearts the circumference of the tricuspid orifice corresponded to the

size of the right ventricular chamber. In every case but one the anatomic evidence suggested valvular incompetence. The malformations which affected the tricuspid valve in these 6 hearts were of two main type. Three hearts had nonspecific shortening of the chordae tendineae and leaflets of the tricuspid valve (Fig. 3 a). In one of these 3 cases the edges of the leaflets were rolled and thickened in another the chordae to the anterior leaflet were fused in a conglomeration of fibrous tissue before joining the papillary muscle. In 3 hearts the tricuspid valve showed disturbances in development which bore some resemblance to those seen in Ebstein's malformation (Fig. 3 b-d). In one of these specimens for instance the posterior leaflet took origin not from the annulus fibrosus but from the right ventricular wall above this anomalous attachment and still below the tricuspid annulus some fibrous valve-like tissue was attached both proximally

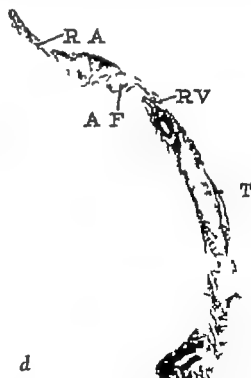


Fig. 4. Case VII shows attachment of the abnormal posterior tricuspid leaflet to the right ventricular wall. RA = Right Atrium; RV = Right Ventricle; AF = Atrioventricular Fossa; T = Tricuspid Valve. The posterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve makes several attachments to the right ventricular wall each considerable distance and not the annulus fibrosus (1 cm. x 1 cm. x 1 cm. x 1 cm.).

and directly to the right ventricular wall. The septal leaflet of the tricuspid valve in this case was composed of translucent soft tissue that did not completely fill the space between falciform and of the anterior and posterior leaflets. The other two hearts had similar malformations except for minor variation.

Right atrium. In all cases the venous and coronary sinus were properly placed and the right atrial wall was somewhat thicker than normal. An important difference existed in the two types in that the right atrial chamber of the Type 1 heart was somewhat enlarged whereas the enlargement in the Type 2 heart was generally of striking proportion (fig. 3 b).

Atrial septum. An interatrial communication was present in all cases—a foramen ovale with a competent valve in 16 instances and an atrial septal defect in 4.

Left side of heart and aorta. The left side of the heart was normal save for somewhat larger dimensions of the chambers and valves. All hearts suggested an increased thickening of the left ventricular wall. The aortic valve was normal and the coronary arteries arose normally. The ascending aorta and the pulmonary trunk were interrelated in the usual fashion. The aorta appeared to be a little larger than normal. In each case the aortic arch was on the left side.

Ductus arteriosus. In each specimen which included the ductus arteriosus this vessel was patent. Often however the ductus had a cordlike feel and appeared to be undergoing normal postnatal anatomic obliteration of its lumen. Two specimens showed a thrombosis of the pulmonary end of the ductus which caused partial occlusion in one and complete occlusion in the other.

Pulmonary vasculature. The pulmonary arterial tree in instances of pulmonary atresia is of interest because the muscular pulmonary arteries in most cases show pronounced thinning of the media when compared with pulmonary vessels of normal infants of the same age group. This is especially true when the ductus arteriosus is relatively long and narrow. Calculation of the ratio between medial tissue and pulmonary parenchyma suggests that this diminished thickness is caused by

atrophy rather than by dilatation of the arteries.¹¹

Clinical features

Sex. The sex was recorded in 17 cases there were 6 females and 11 males.

Clinical history. A clinical history was available in 16 cases. Cyanosis was the most remarkable and constant clinical feature. It was noted during the first 24 hours of life in 13 patients and at 36 hours in 1 patient. Except for 2 patients in whom it was severe cyanosis was usually of a mild degree at rest increased greatly with feeding or crying and improved sometimes to the point of disappearance with the administration of oxygen. Dyspnea was a feature in most patients at one time or another.

Physical examination. Two patients had a systolic thrill at the left lower sternal border. These 2 patients had a Type 1 heart and both had a systolic murmur of tricuspid valve. All but 3 patients had a systolic murmur of variable intensity which was heard mostly at the left sternal border in 3 patients the murmur had disappeared shortly after birth. One patient also had a continuous murmur of moderate intensity at the left sternal border. The second murmur mentioned was described in 11 children in most instances in one patient and in another.

The liver was of normal size at the time of the initial examination. In 11 children with a Type 1 heart the age of 8 days and in 11 the liver was palpable 2 cm below the costal margin. In 1 patient the liver was enlarged shortly after birth. The lungs were clear in all but 2 patients. Pleural effusions were noted but disappeared in 1 patient prior to the day of life.

Except for the 2 patients mentioned there was no cyanosis at the sternal border in 2 patients. In 2 patients possibly caused by the fact that there was no cyanosis at the sternal border which characteristically is the site of the ductus arteriosus.

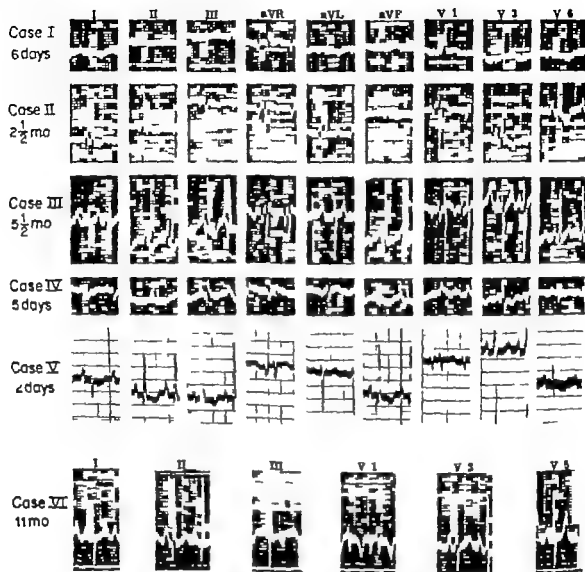


Fig. 4. Electrocardiograms in case of Type 1. Tracings from patient, who was more than 1 week of age, show left ventricular dominance, evidence of atrial enlargement, and small or absent R wave in Lead aVR.

Oximetry. Ear oximetry was done in 3 patients (Table I). The oxygen saturation at rest ranged from 60 to 65 per cent and decreased considerably after exercise in one patient. The saturation increased slightly in 2 patients who breathed oxygen during oximetry.

Mode of death. The age at death was known in 18 cases; it ranged between 2 days and 11 months. Sixteen patients died when they were less than 6 months old, 13 when they were less than 3 months old, and 4 during the first week of life. No significant difference was noted between the two groups (Types 1 and 2) in so far as the age at death was concerned.

In the great majority of cases death came rapidly and unexpectedly, most often during an episode of increased cyanosis and dyspnea. A few infants showed the classic picture of congestive heart failure with a liver which enlarged shortly before death. Two patients (one with a Type 1 heart and one with a Type 2 heart) died shortly after a Brock valvulotomy. In another case a procedure to produce a shunt was planned but the patient died at the beginning of the operation. Acute pyelonephritis was the precipitating factor in the death of another patient.

Associated malformations or defects including esophageal atresia imperforate

anus and Mongolism were found in 3 patients none of these conditions was the precipitating cause of death

Electrocardiographic aspects

The electrocardiogram was available for review in 10 cases including 6 cases of Type 1 and 4 of Type 2. The tracings were evaluated according to our experience with various types of congenital heart disease relative to right and left ventricular overload¹⁴ atrial enlargement and the direction of the ventricular depolarization vector in the frontal plane.¹⁵

In patients who were more than 1 week of age a significant correlation with the anatomic findings was found which apparently reflected the hemodynamic situation before death.

Four patients of Type 1 who were more than 1 week of age showed atrial enlargement and left ventricular dominance for age (Cases II, III, V and VI in Fig 4). In 2 of these patients the mean manifest

electrical axis of the QRS complex was $+110$ degrees in the other 2 it was $+15$ and $+90$ degrees respectively. In 2 other patients with a Type 1 heart both of whom were less than 1 week of age the electrocardiogram was atypical showing an axis of -10 degrees at 24 hours and -30 degrees at 6 days, atrial enlargement and right ventricular overload in one (Fig 4 Case I) and an axis of $+110$ degrees, some atrial enlargement and normal ventricular complexes in the other (Fig 4 Case IV).

Three patients with a Type 2 heart who had electrocardiograms taken at 13 days and 6 weeks in one and at 14 days and 7 weeks respectively in the other two showed an axis between $+105$ and $+145$ degrees, atrial enlargement and right ventricular overload. All three had q waves in Lead V. One also showed evidence of good left ventricular potential (Fig 5 Case IX). Another patient with a Type 2 heart who died at the age of 2 days had an atypical tracing which showed some atrial

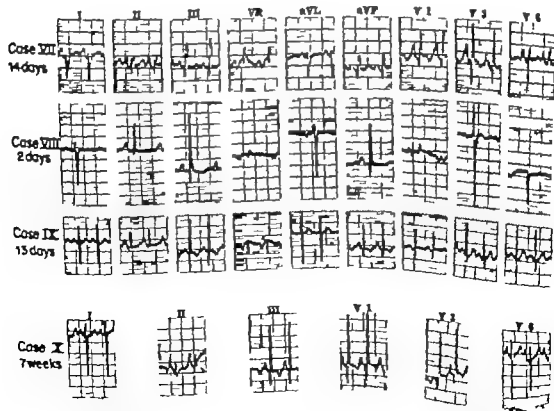


Fig 5 Electrocardiogram in cases of Type 2. Note the presence of qR pattern in Lead V and tall peaks in Cases VII, IX, and X. The changes are interpreted as resulting from right ventricular hypertrophy.

Table I Arterial oxygen saturation (per cent) measured by ear oximetry in congenital pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum: three cases

Case	Type	Breath g air		Breath g oxygen	
		Rest	Exercise	Rest	Exercise
VII	2	63	Stable	—	—
VIII	2	60	7	70	—
VI	1	64	38	74	28

enlargement and an axis of +120 degrees (Fig. 5 Case VIII). All of these patients had malformed tricuspid valves.

All except one patient had a clockwise QRS vector loop in the frontal plane with the main area of the loop below the horizontal. In Case I the loop was counter-clockwise with its main mass in the quadrant extending from 0 to -90 degrees.

Roentgenographic aspects

Posteroanterior roentgenograms of the thorax were available for review in 11 cases which included 8 of Type 1 and 3 of Type 2 (Fig. 6). The pulmonary vascularity was decreased in all instances. In most cases the difference between the two anatomic types was obvious. In general Type 1 patients had hearts of normal or moderately increased size with a normal right border (Fig. 6 a, c). Infants who died when they were less than 1 week of age tended to have larger hearts (Fig. 6 d, e and f). In most patients the region of the main pulmonary artery was concave with the apex downward and to the left.

Type 2 patients had grossly enlarged hearts with prominence of the right border (Fig. 6 j, l).

When serial roentgenograms were made both types showed progressive enlargement of the heart although the Type 1 hearts never reached the gigantic proportions of certain of the Type 2 hearts.

Special mention should be made here of Case V (Type 1 Fig. 6 c) in which the thoracic roentgenogram showed evidence of severe cardiac enlargement with a contour indistinguishable from that seen in Type 2 hearts. This patient a 13 day-old

boy was in cardiac failure when this roentgenogram was taken. Necropsy showed this heart to have the largest right atrium of the group and an extremely small patent foramen ovale.

Angiocardiography

One patient (Case V) underwent selective angiocardiography. The opaque medium was injected successively into the right ventricle and the left atrium. The left atrial injection was not remarkable except that it demonstrated simultaneous filling of the aorta and pulmonary artery through a patent ductus arteriosus. The right ventricular injection demonstrated dilated myocardial sinusoids and anomalous coronary vessels in the wall of the right ventricle (Fig. 7).

Cardiac Catheterization

The same patient (Case V) also underwent catheterization of the right side of the heart; the results are summarized in Table II. The left atrium was entered through an interatrial opening. Three curves were obtained after the injection of 5 mg. of Cardio Green Indicator dilution curves were recorded at the femoral artery after injection of Cardio Green into the inferior vena cava, the right atrium and the right ventricle. All three curves were similar in shape; they showed appearance times of 3 to 5 seconds and large initial deflections with extremely slow clearance of dye from the circulation. These curves were thought to indicate the presence of an extremely large right to left shunt; the close similarity between the curves from the right side of the heart

Table II Data on cardiac catheterization in Case I

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)	O ₂ saturation (%) by cuvette oximeter
Superior vena cava	13/3	31
Inferior vena cava	11/3	74 to 43
Right atrium	—	35
Right ventricle	137/10	42
Left atrium	17/11	73
Femoral artery	85/42	74

Cardiac cath. ribst. as performed by Dr. H. J. C. Serr

and those from the left atrium suggested that a common route of egress to the systemic circuit existed.

Comment

In patients with pulmonary atresia and intact ventricular septum who present a

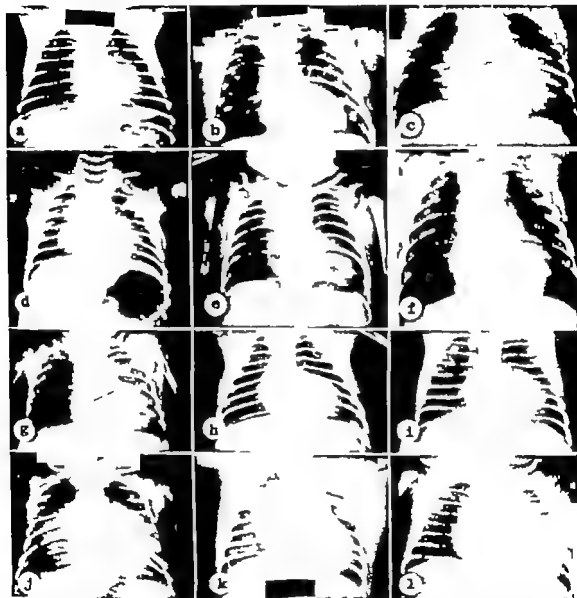


Fig 4 Thoracic roentgenograms in patients with pulmonary atresia and intact ventricular septum. Type I (a) Type 2 (b) Unless otherwise specified the roentgenogram are anteroposterior before death and (c) Case VII taken at 1 month and 5 months of age respectively. Note the pulmonary but moderate cardiac enlargement. Case V taken at 13 day of age. This patient had an extremely small interatrial communication and the largest right atrium of the group. Case IV taken at 3 day of age. This patient had a right ventricle of normal size but the heart was enlarged because of the presence of anomalous coronary vessels emanating from the right ventricle and normally formed tricuspid valve. Note the prominence of the right atrial shadow. Case II taken at 3 day of age. Case III taken at 5 months of age. Case VI taken at 11 months of age. (Reproduced with the kind permission of the publisher Charles C Thomas from *Atlas of Congenital Anomalies of the Heart and Great Vessels*, ed 2 1954 by J F Edwards and associates.) (d) Film from 3 day old patient. Case I taken at 5 day of age. Case X taken at 48 day of age. The patient died 10 day later. (Reproduced with the kind permission of the publisher Charles C Thomas from Edward J Eismont *Pathology of the Heart*, ed 2 1960.) (e) Case IX taken at 11 day of age. The patient died 40 day later shortly after Brock procedure. (f) Case XIII taken 1 day of



Fig. 7. Case 1. Frontal and lateral angiocardigrams in a 18-day-old patient who had pulmonary stenosis with intact interventricular septum and small right ventricle. Myocardial aneurysms (M.S.) and an anomalous coronary vessel (C.S.) are clearly seen. Necropsy revealed that this vessel emptied into the anterior descending coronary artery. This patient died after an unsuccessful Brock procedure.

small right ventricle the tricuspid valve though small appears to be normal in shape and apparently is competent. The right ventricle (Fig. 8) which has no path of egress hypertrophies concentrically and forces blood through the only possible escape namely the embryologic myocardial sinusoids and thus keeps them wide open after birth. Because of its small cavity and thick walls which offer great resistance to filling, the right ventricle in itself would constitute an obstacle to proper flow should the valvular obstruction be relieved. Opening of the pulmonary valve might not correct the patient's hemodynamics sufficiently to assure survival in the immediate postoperative period. Also the virtual absence of a right ventricular outflow tract in these cases makes it extremely difficult and hazardous to perform a Brock operation. A procedure to produce a shunt probably would be better in these cases.

On the contrary, 6 of the 10 patients who had right ventricles which were normal in size or enlarged had tricuspid valves that presented gross anatomic malformations which more than likely were severe enough to cause valvular insufficiency. This tricuspid incompetence appears to be responsible for the development of the right ventricle by allowing a ready path of egress for the blood during ventricular

systole. The stimulus for anomalous coronary connections does not exist and we were unable to demonstrate them in any of these patients. This lesion is we believe potentially amenable to operation without the use of extracorporeal circulation as demonstrated in the following case.

Case 2. A 4-week-old white boy was admitted to the hospital in June 1963 with history of cyanosis and a heart murmur since birth. During the week preceding admission he had had frequent spells of apnea especially at the time of bowel movement. Examination revealed severely cyanotic child with clubbing of the fingers and toes and harsh systolic murmur with thrill in the third and fourth left intercostal spaces. The lungs were clear. The liver was felt two fingerbreadths below the right costal margin. The electrocardiogram showed atrial enlargement and right ventricular overload (Fig. 5). The thoracic roentgenogram showed clear lung fields and pronounced cardiac enlargement (Fig. 6). A diagnosis of pulmonary stenosis was made.

Through a transthoracic approach a probe was passed forcibly from the right atrium into the pulmonary artery, followed by a Fottis dilator open to 6 mm. The patient prevented an immediate and striking improvement in color and did fairly well for 2 or 3 hours after operation. However Cheyne-Stokes respiration soon developed along with an irregular heart rate and the infant died 5 hours after operation. Necropsy disclosed that the valvotomy had been made at the periphery of the valve and had resulted in only a partially effective opening.

The importance of differentiating clinically between Type 1 and Type 2 hearts

is evident. We believe that this can be done fairly easily in patients who are more than 1 week of age. In a symptomatic child in whom the lungs are clear, the presence of a normal-sized or moderately enlarged heart and an electrocardiogram which shows right axis deviation with left ventricular dominance would point toward the diagnosis of pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum and a small right ventricle; the right axis deviation differentiates it from tricuspid atresia. Conversely, a similar patient who presented evidence of pronounced enlargement of the heart with right ventricular overload on the electrocardiogram most likely would have a right ventricle of normal size or larger (Type 2).

In patients who are 1 week of age or younger the clinical diagnosis was in our experience almost impossible because the electrocardiogram and thoracic roentgenogram were atypical. In one patient the QRS axis was -60 degrees, which fact made the differentiation of this anomaly from tricuspid atresia extremely difficult.

Angiocardiography and cardiac catheterization should be used when the diagnosis is in doubt, but these procedures are not necessary in every case, since the risk from the tests alone is fairly high and the results are not always diagnostic.

Of all the diagnostic procedures available, selective angiocardiography, which

delineates the right ventricle when possible to perform, is probably the most valuable. It should help to obtain better information as to the size of the right ventricular cavity, and the demonstration of the abnormal myocardial sinusoids should point to the diagnosis of pulmonary atresia of Type 1. To our knowledge, this is the first time that these anomalous vessels have been demonstrated by angiocardiography. Rapid injection of a relatively large quantity of medium into the right ventricle was probably the main factor in obtaining good visualization of the right ventricle and filling of the sinusoids.

Transitional forms of this anomaly may exist. As already mentioned, one patient had a right ventricle of normal size and a fairly normal tricuspid valve and was classified as Type 1 mainly because of the presence of anomalous coronary connections; this patient was less than 1 week of age and the electrocardiogram and thoracic roentgenogram were atypical.

As cases continue to accumulate, the entire spectrum of this anomaly will doubtlessly emerge, the range being from a right ventricle of abnormal proportions to one of microscopic size. However, we believe that the pathologic classification into two groups, which has enabled us to properly label 19 of the 20 cases and to correlate the clinical and pathologic findings in most instances, will remain valid.

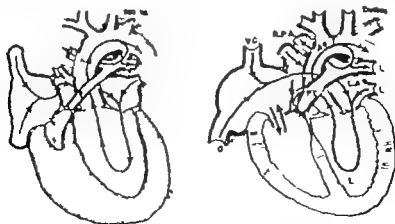


Fig. 8. Diagram of the circulation: patient with small right ventricle (left) and in those with right ventricle of normal size or larger and tricuspid insufficiency (right). (Reproduced with the kind permission of the publisher Charles C. Thomas from Edwards, J. L. in Gould, *Pathol. of the Heart*, ed. 2, 1967.)

Summary

A clinical and pathologic study was made in 20 cases of pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum proved at necropsy. The hearts usually could be divided readily into two groups namely those with a small or tiny right ventricle (Type 1) and those with a right ventricle of normal size or larger (Type 2). 13 hearts were of Type 1 and 7 were of Type 2.

In cases of Type 2 the tricuspid valve presented gross anatomic malformations namely nonspecific shortening and thickening of the chordae tendineae and leaflets in 3 instances and malinversion of the leaflets in 3 others—a defect similar to that encountered in Ebstein's disease. In cases of Type 1 the tricuspid valve was small but well formed. 9 of these hearts had anomalous coronary vessels which connected the right ventricular myocardial sinusoids with the coronary arterial system.

When the patients were more than 1 week of age these two types usually could be differentiated on the basis of radiologic and electrocardiographic findings. This is of considerable importance because of the possibility of direct surgical treatment when the right ventricle is of normal size or larger.

For the 10 heart specimens which were received from outside the Clinic we wish to express our most sincere thanks to the following physicians: Dr T. E. Ladden, Pomona, Calif.; Dr G. D. Griffin, Rowell, N. M.; Dr E. M. Jensen, Oak Ridge, Tenn.; Dr J. D. Burger, Phoenix, Ariz.; Dr Silvia John, San Antonio, Tex.; Dr F. J. Fuchs III, Great Falls, Mont.; Dr J. B. Maxwell, Alexandria, La.; Dr C. M. Whorton, Jacksonville, Fla.; Dr D. L. Alcott, San Jose, Calif.

REFERENCES

1. Peacock, T. B. Cases of malformation of the heart. Case I. Failure of obliteration or atresia of the orifice and trunk of the pulmonary artery. cyanotic death from anoxemia. *Trans. Path. Soc. London* 22: 85, 1871.
2. Abbott, M. F. *Atlas of congenital cardiac disease*. New York, 1936. American Heart Association.
3. Kerth, J. D., Ross, R. D., and Vlad, P. Heart disease in infancy and childhood. New York, 1958. The Macmillan Company.
4. Lucas, H. C. Heart from a case of cyanotic atresia of the pulmonary orifice, diminution of right ventricle, intact septum to the right auricle formed by an abnormally developed Eustachian valve, interventricular septum complete, patent ductus arteriosus and foramen ovale. *Trans. Path. Soc. London* 28: 26, 1875.
5. Abercrombie, J. Congenital atresia of right ventricle, ductus arteriosus patent. *Trans. Path. Soc. London* 34: 78, 1883.
6. Ogilvie, C. Atresia of the pulmonary artery. *Trans. Path. Soc. London* 4: 78, 1896.
7. Steiner, M. M. Atresia of the pulmonary orifice with intact ventricular septum. *J. Pediatr.* 10: 370, 1957.
8. Allabury, K. D., Bruston, W. D., Campbell, M., and Gardner, F. Pulmonary atresia and colateral circulation to the lungs. *Guy Hosp. Rep.* 99: 110, 1950.
9. Chabrie, I. Étude anatomique et clinique des atresies ventriculaires. *Arch. mal. coeur* 48: 940, 1952.
10. Bufalco, E., Mangardi, J. L., and Solih, A. J. J. Congenital pulmonary artery atresia with associated uncorrected hypoplasia: report of two cases. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 4: 401, 1959.
11. Glaboff, J. J., Gohmann, J. T., and Little, J. A. Atresia of the pulmonary artery with intact ventricular septum. *J. Pediatr.* 5: 396, 1950.
12. Greenwald, W. F., DuShane, J. W., Brichell, H. B., Bruner, A., and Edwards, J. H. Congenital pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum: anatomical types. *Proc. 29th Scientific Session American Heart Association*, October, 1956, p. 51.
13. Williams, R. R., Kerth, G. B., and Edwards, J. E. Anomalous cardiac blood vessel communications with the right ventricle observed in one case of pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum. *AMA Arch. Path.* 52: 480, 1951.
14. Wagenvoort, C. A., and Edwards, J. H. The pulmonary arterial tree in pulmonary atresia. *AMA Arch. Path.* 1: 64, 1961.
15. Aguiton, M. H., DuShane, J. W., and Swan, H. J. C. Ventricular septal defect in infancy and childhood: clinical and physiologic study of 19 cases. *Pediatrics* 29: 848, 1957.
16. DuShane, J. W., Wexler, W. H., Brandenburg, R. O., and Kurluk, J. W. The electrocardiogram in children with ventricular septal defect and severe pulmonary hypertension: correlation with response of pulmonary arterial pressure to surgical repair. *Circulation* 22: 19, 1960.

The flat right atrial border

Jacob Zatuchni MD

Richard B D Chinn MD

Gerardo Locs MD*

Philadelphia Pa

In 1937 Soloff and Zatuchni described an angiocardiographic sign of constrictive pericarditis. The right lateral border of the opacified right atrium was rigid and had lost its normally outward convexity. This feature of constrictive pericarditis was independently described by Figley and Bagshaw,¹ and was subsequently also demonstrated in negative-contrast roentgenograms employing carbon dioxide.² The purpose of this report is to show that such involvement of the right atrium can occur early and is not hemodynamically significant.

Case report

G. H., a 64-year-old white man, was admitted to Episcopal Hospital on Jan. 19, 1961, because of chest pain and shortness of breath. A pericardial puncture had been done by Dr. Thomas J. E. O'Neill on Nov. 17, 1960, because of intractable pain due to coronary insufficiency since heart attack in 1949. Prior to operative cardiac examination by clinical and roentgenologic method had revealed normal findings. An electrocardiogram showed asymmetry of the T waves and slight prolongation of the S-T segment which was minimally depressed in leads facing the epicardial surface of the left ventricle.

Pericardial puncture was accomplished through small incision in the left fifth intercostal space medially. The pericardial cavity was clean and 5 Goss III tacks were inserted. Postoperatively the patient's course was uneventful other than for the

occurrence of left pleuritis. Left thoracentesis was performed and serous fluid was obtained. He was discharged on Dec. 6, 1960.

After discharge he continued to have an ache in the left hemithorax. On the day of readmission a severe episode of pain occurred. Pain was aggravated by inspiration and was associated with shortness of breath and a sensation of syncope. During hospitalization he was given analgesics and the symptoms abated. There was no fever. Examination revealed dullness and decreased breath sound over the left lower hemithorax posteriorly. There was no cardiac impulse. The heart sound was normal in quality, rate and rhythm. The jugular veins were slightly distended but filled more rapidly from above than below and collapsed with inspiration. There was no peripheral edema. The liver and spleen were not palpable. There was no edema.

Fluoroscopic examination of the chest revealed distention in the left lower hemithorax, mainly posteriorly, consistent with pleural effusion. The left hemidiaphragm was elevated and limited in motion. The cardiac silhouette was normal in size and shape. Border pulsations were present throughout. Minimal change in size of the cardiac silhouette occurred with the Valsalva and Muller maneuvers.

Electrocardiographic examination disclosed abnormality only of the T waves. The T vector was directed mainly 122 degrees posteriorly. Voltages of the QRS and P complexes were normal and unchanged compared with preoperative tracings.

Laboratory studies including blood count and urinalysis showed their profiles to be normal.

Antecubital venous pressure was 90 mm and circulation times with ether and Dextran were 8 and 16 seconds respectively.

*From the Department of Medicine, Episcopal Hospital, Philadelphia.

Received for publication March 13, 1961.

*Clinical Professor, Medical and Therapeutic Clinics, Philadelphia Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Philadelphia, Pa.

†Episcopal Hospital.

*Resident in Medicine, Episcopal Hospital.

**Clinical Assistant Professor of Medicine.

Medical Clinic, Philadelphia, Pa.



Fig 1 Negative contrast roentgenogram of the chest showing the right atrium. The lateral border of the right atrium is flat, which is abnormal compared to the normal convex outward border. Adjacent density is thicker than in the normal person.

Negative contrast study of the heart was done on Jan 25 1961. One hundred milliliters of carbon dioxide were rapidly injected intra-venously into the patient in the left lateral decubitus position. The lateral border of the cardiac silhouette in the region of the right atrium was convex outward and the lateral border of the gas shadow was flat (Fig 1). The density between these two borders was asymmetrically increased to a maximum of 13 mm at the anterior. These findings were interpreted as being due to constrictive pericarditis and effusion.

Cardiac catheterization was performed on Feb 16 1961. The oxygen consumption was 155 l/min, arterial oxygen saturation was 92 per cent and cardiac output was 3.7 l/min. The pressures in millimeters of mercury were right atrium 6 (mean), right ventricle 25/7, pulmonary artery 25/10, pulmonary wedge 9.10 (mean) and brachial artery 150/80. There was no gradient between the superior vena cava and right atrium or between the right atrium and right ventricle. The contour of the right atrial pressure pulse was not M or W in shape. The right ventricular pressure pulse showed no diastolic dip and the ratio of end-diastolic to a systolic pressures was less than 1.3. There was therefore no hemodynamic evidence of constrictive pericarditis. The slight reduction in cardiac output and the minimal elevation of end-diastolic pressures in the right ventricle although not strikingly abnormal were perhaps due to mild myocardial dysfunction related either to underlying coronary arterial disease or to myocarditis secondary to pericardial poudrage or to both.

Discussion

In the normal person contrast roentgenograms reveal a convexity outward of the border of the right atrium outlined by gas or opaque media and adjacent density is no more than 5 mm thick. Change in convexity or thickness allows for recognition of pericarditis or effusion or both.^{1,2}

A flat right atrial border has been seen to occur only in persons with constrictive pericarditis. At operation this border of the right atrium was found to be intimately linked with the overlying pericardium.¹ In fact the linkage was such that the surgeon could not find a plane of cleavage. That this so-called structural abnormality is not necessarily a late phenomenon is indicated by the case reported upon here in this patient it was found 2 months after pericardial poudrage.

The hemodynamic importance of this finding has not been previously determined although it was originally suggested to have no functional significance. In fact Isaacs Carter and Haller³ found that constriction of the right atrium produced experimentally in dogs resulted in no significant hemodynamic abnormality and Sawyer and associates⁴ in human beings with constrictive pericarditis observed no fall in pressure between the superior vena cava and right atrium or between the right atrium and right ventricle. Their conclusion that constriction of the right atrium by pericarditis is not hemodynamically significant is supported by our findings.

Summary and conclusions

A case is reported in which negative contrast roentgenography uncovered a flat rather than normally convex outward right atrial border 2 months after pericardial poudrage. Such a finding although diagnostically meaningful of structural abnormality does not necessarily signify hemodynamic abnormality.

REFERENCES

- 1 Soloff I A and Zetuchni J. The definitive diagnosis of effusion or constrictive pericarditis. *Am J Med Sci* 231:687 1957.
- 2 Figgles M M and Bagshaw M A. Anapno cardiographic aspects of constrictive pericarditis. *Radiology* 69:16 1957.

- 3 Durant T M, Stauffer H M, Oppenheimer M J and Paul R E J. The safety of intravascular carbon dioxide and its use for roentgenologic visualization of intracardiac structure. *Ann Int Med* 47:191 1957
- 4 V P N G Lovejoy, F W J Joos, H A Ny, R E J and Mahoney E B. Right auricular and ventricular pressure patterns in constrictive pericarditis. *Circulation* 7:107 1953
- 5 Sealoff J H, Hummer A J and Janzen A H. The diagnosis of pericardial effusion with intracardiac carbon dioxide. *Radiology* 78:871 1959
- 6 Isaacs J P, Carter B V II and Haller A J J. Experimental pericarditis: the pathologic physiology of constrictive pericarditis. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 90:259 1952
- 7 Sawyer C G, Burwell C S, Dexter L, Eppinger E O, Goodale W T, Gorkin R, Harken D E and Haynes F W. Chronic constrictive pericarditis: further consideration of the pathologic physiology of the disease. *Am Heart J* 44:707 1952

Correlation between the shape of the P wave and the length of the P R interval in normal electrocardiograms

Desiderio Gross M D
Santiago Chile

Differences in the shape of the P wave and their correlations with other electrocardiographic elements are indifferently treated in the electrocardiographic literature. Correlations between the shape of the P wave and length of the P R interval to the best knowledge of the author have not yet been investigated. The present study deals with this particular correlation.

The normal P wave in standard leads may present a rounded a peaked or less frequently a notched form. The relative frequency of differently shaped P waves is estimated very distinctly by different authorities. Shipley and Halloran found rounded P waves in two thirds and peaked P waves in one third of 200 normal electrocardiograms. Notching along the course of the P wave occurred in about 30 per cent of the tracings. Similarly Stewart and Manning found that in the electrocardiogram of 500 healthy aviators there was an 83.4 per cent incidence of rounded P waves whereas peaked and notched P waves were observed with a frequency of 9.8 and 5.4 per cent respectively. In contrast Graybiel and associates² found a 41.1 per cent incidence of peaked P waves in the electrocardiograms of 1,000 young aviators and an incidence of 29.4 and 28.2 per cent respectively of rounded and notched P waves. These varying shapes of the atrial wave bear different

correlations with the length of the P R interval as the present study demonstrates.

Methods and materials

Normal records inscribed with a Sinborn Cardiette were used for purposes of the present investigation. The P wave the P R interval and the P R segment were examined in Lead II only. The duration of the P R segment was calculated by subtracting the duration of the P wave from the length of the P R interval. P waves were classed according to their shape into three groups: (1) peaked, (2) rounded and (3) notched. A peaked P wave was considered to be present when the acutely pointed apex lasted not more than 0.01 second. Only records which exhibited P waves of constant form were used.

Normal records which exhibited P R intervals that were from 0.11 to 0.24 second in duration were used in the present investigation. It is generally agreed that the commonly observed upper limit of the normal P R interval is 0.20 second. However the general consensus is that the P R interval may often last as long as 0.24 second or more in the absence of any other electrocardiographic evidence of a diseased myocardium. Thus to extend the present correlative study to the extreme limits of duration of the P R interval records with a P R interval up to 0.24 second were considered to be nor-

Table I Correlation between the shape of the P wave and the length of the P R interval duration of the P wave P R segment and the ratio P/P R segment

	Incidence of P wave			Total 100 0
	Rounded (%) 56.2	Peaked (%) 38.8	Notched (%) 5.0	
P R interval (sec.)	0.207 ± 0.021	0.134 ± 0.023	0.192 ± 0.07	0.171 ± 0.037
Range	0.11 - 0.24	0.11 - 0.22	0.17 - 0.23	0.11 - 0.24
P duration (sec.)	0.101 ± 0.014	0.086 ± 0.013	0.103 ± 0.011	0.095 ± 0.015
Range	0.07 - 0.12	0.05 - 0.12	0.08 - 0.12	0.0 - 0.12
P R segment (sec.)	0.093 ± 0.026	0.048 ± 0.019	0.089 ± 0.026	0.075 ± 0.031
Range	0.03 - 0.18	0.01 - 0.10	0.05 - 0.13	0.01 - 0.16
Ratio P/P R segment	1.17 ± 0.30	1.6 ± 1.69	1.16 ± 0.47	1.26 ± 1.32
Range	0.47 - 3.33	0.55 - 12.0	0.75 - 1.57	0.47 - 12.0

mal on the condition that electrocardiographic fluoroscopic and thorough clinical examination did not reveal any cardiac abnormalities.

The ratio of the P/P R segment also called the Macruz index was calculated in every case in each of the three groups of P waves and its significance was evaluated.

A total of 395 records was examined no distinction was made between records from males and those from females. Basic measurements were taken in the groups of rounded peaked and notched P waves. Correlation between the shape of the P wave and length of the P R interval was then studied in groups with the P R interval increasing by 0.02 second from 0.11 to 0.24 second. Each group contained 30 observations. Correlation between age of the subjects and shape of the P wave was also studied in separate age groups from under 10 years of age up to 80 years with a 10 year increase for each group. The incidence of differently shaped P waves is expressed in percentages.

Results

Table I reproduces the measurements in each of the three groups of P waves. Comparison of the measurements in the groups with differently shaped P waves disclosed significant differences.

Rounded P waves. These showed the greatest incidence (56.2 per cent), the

longest P wave duration was 0.101 ± 0.014 second the longest P R interval was 0.202 ± 0.021 second and the longest P R segment was 0.093 ± 0.028 second.

Peaked P waves. These had an incidence of 38.8 per cent. The length of the duration of the P wave was the shortest 0.086 ± 0.013 second and so were the duration of the P R interval 0.134 ± 0.023 second and that of the P R segment 0.048 ± 0.019 second.

Notched P waves. These were observed less frequently (5 per cent). The duration of the P wave was 0.103 ± 0.011 second the P R interval was 0.192 ± 0.025 second and the P R segment measured 0.089 ± 0.026 second in length. All figures were very similar to those found in the group of rounded P waves.

Correlation between the shape of the P wave and the length of the P R interval (Table II). The incidence of peaked P waves had a negative and that of the rounded P waves a positive correlation with the length of the P R interval. Notched P waves were observed in the zones of the longest P R interval (0.15 to 0.24 second) with almost equal frequency (6 per cent).

Correlation between age and shape of the P wave (Table III). The incidence of peaked P waves decreased and that of rounded P waves increased with advancing age. Notched P waves were observed in the middle and advanced years of life with almost equal frequency.

Table II Incidence of differently shaped P waves at different lengths of the P R interval

P R interval (sec)	Incidence of P wave		
	Peaked (%)	Rounded (%)	Notched (%)
0.11-0.12	98.5	1.5	
0.13-0.14	90.0	10.0	
0.15-0.16	48.1	45.0	6.7
0.17-0.18	15.0	75.0	10.0
0.19-0.20	3.3	90.7	6.0
0.21-0.22		94.0	6.0
0.23-0.24		94.0	6.0

Table III Correlation between differently shaped P waves and age

Age (yr)	Incidence of P wave		
	Peaked (%)	Rounded (%)	Notched (%)
0-10	100.0		
11-20	77.0	23.0	
21-30	57.0	40.0	
31-40	42.0	49.1	8.5
41-50	39.0	57.3	3.3
51-60	26.0	68.0	6.0
61-70	26.0	65.3	8.0
71-80	20.0	73.0	7.0

Discussion

The normal spread of impulses is associated with a series of bioelectric currents which when algebraically summated give rise to smooth rounded P waves. When as often happens summation is not so perfect the P wave becomes peaked or shows tiny notches (Wiggers⁴). The influence of autonomic nerves on the shape of the P wave was demonstrated experimentally by Rothberger and Winterberg, — increase of the vagal tone produced rounding and decreased height, increase of the sympathetic tone a peaking and increased height of the P wave. The influence of electrolytes on the shape of the P wave has also been established both experimentally and clinically. Weller and associates⁶ and Surawicz and Lepeschkin⁷

have observed tall peaked P waves in cases of hypokalaemia whereas in cases of hyperkalaemia there was a decrease in the height of the P wave even to the extent of suppression. Factors which control the morphogenesis of the P wave are multiple and still imperfectly understood.

The two basic morphologic variations of the P wave are peaked and rounded shapes. P waves of these two configurations differ from each other not only in their shape but also in their definite sizes and in their correlations.

Peaked P waves are generally taller and of shorter duration than rounded P waves. The average height of peaked P waves in lead II measured 1.45 ± 0.52 mm and the average duration was 0.086 ± 0.013 second. Rounded P waves were on average height of 1.16 ± 0.37 mm (-20 per cent) and had an average duration of 0.109 ± 0.014 second ($+27$ per cent). These differences are not incidental but basic and correspond to a different structure. As far as the duration is concerned the standard error of the mean (S.E.M.) duration of the peaked P wave

expressed by the formula $\sqrt{\frac{s^2}{n(n-1)}}$

measured ± 0.001 second so that the limit of variation caused by simple chance equals 3 S.E.M. i.e. ± 0.003 second. The difference between the average durations of peaked and rounded P waves amounted to 0.022 second equalling 22 standard errors and is therefore statistically significant. Furthermore the average length of the P R interval in cases of peaked P waves measured 0.134 second whereas that in cases of rounded P waves amounted to 0.202 second i.e. 50 per cent longer. The P R segment was noticeably shorter in cases of peaked P waves averaging 0.048 second whereas that in cases of rounded P waves exhibited an average length of 0.930 second indicating an increase of 91 per cent.

Peaked and rounded P waves had a negative correlation with age and with the length of the P R interval. Peaked P waves are more common in youth and decrease in frequency with advancing age. Rounded P waves are infrequent in youth and more common in the aged.

Again peaked P waves are more frequently associated with a short P R interval and rounded P waves with a prolonged P R interval. Thus the incidence of peaked P waves in the group with the shortest P R interval from 0.11 to 0.12 second was 98.5 per cent and that of rounded P waves was 15 per cent. This proportion was inverted in the group with the longest P R interval from 0.23 to 0.24 second in which peaked P waves were absent and rounded P waves showed an incidence of 94.0 per cent.

Notched P waves in their morphologic structure and behavior resembled the rounded P waves.

Morphologically the normal P R interval representing the duration of the passage of the excitation wave from the sinus node to the ventricular muscle is composed of two sections: the P wave that represents the spread of activation through the auricular muscle and the P R segment that indicates the delay of stimulus caused by the atriculoventricular node. The functional state of the conducting system depends on various factors: e.g. blood supply, autonomic nervous control (especially intensity of the vagal tone), adrenocortical hormones (Lown et al.⁹) etc.

There is some difference of opinion with regard to the upper limit of the normal P R interval. Most authorities consider it to be as long as 0.20 second (Wilson,⁸ White,¹ Goldberger,¹¹ Luzzada,¹² Scherf and Boyd¹³). Avenell and Lamb¹⁴ define any A V conduction over 0.21 second as first degree A V block. However it is generally accepted that the normal P R interval may occasionally be longer than 0.20 second. Ferguson and O'Connell¹⁵ found in over 10 per cent of the electrocardiograms of 1,612 healthy young men a P R interval which was longer than 0.20 second and Hall, Stewart and Mann¹⁶ made the same finding in nearly 2 per cent of 2,000 apparently healthy young men. In the electrocardiograms of 1,000 aviators Graybiel and associates¹⁷ observed P R intervals which lasted 0.21 second in 4 cases, 0.22 second in 8 cases, and 0.24, 0.25, 0.26 and 0.28 second in 1 case each. Therefore our upper limit of 0.24 second for the normal P R interval can be considered physiologic.

As already stated the length of the P R interval is correlated with the shape of the P wave—peaked P waves prevail with short P R intervals and rounded and notched P waves with prolonged P R intervals. This correlation can be explained satisfactorily by invoking the influence of autonomic nervous tone on the heart muscle.

Microz and associates¹⁷ elaborating their pathophysiologic findings correlated the duration of the P wave with the corresponding P R segment as an index of atrial enlargement. They found that the ratio of P/P R segment varies in normal subjects from 1.0 to 1.6. We have investigated this particular problem using the present observations and found that the total average (1.26 ± 1.32) as much as the averages of the differently shaped P waves (rounded 1.17 ± 0.30 , notched 1.16 ± 0.47 , peaked 1.76 ± 1.69) agreed with the above stated range of the mean ratio. However in this group of normal subjects the ranges observed were so wide (0.47 to 12.0) that clinical use of the ratio for the electrocardiographic detection of atrial enlargement was negligible. Pipberger and Tunenbaum¹ also found in 133 healthy subjects that the ranges of this ratio were equally wide (0.97 to 10.17). On the other hand Soloff and Zatuchni¹⁸ determining the volume of the atria by biplane stereoscopic venous angiography could not find any significant correlation between the ratio of P/P R segment and atrial enlargement. Therefore it appears that the clinical value of the ratio of Microz is highly questionable.

Summary

1. P waves may exhibit different shapes and sizes and also correlations.
2. Peaked P waves are on an average taller and of shorter duration than rounded P waves. They are associated with a short P R interval and are found in younger age groups. Rounded P waves are found with greater frequency in the older age groups and are associated with a prolonged P R interval.
3. Notched P waves behave as rounded atrial waves.
4. Correlations between the P wave and the length

interval are explained by the intervention of autonomic nerves especially by differences in the vagal tone

REFERENCES

1. Shupley R A and Halloran W R. The four lead electrocardiogram in 200 normal men and women. *Am Heart J* 12:323 1936
2. Stewart C B and Manning G W. A detailed analysis of the electrocardiogram of 300 R.C.A.F. airmen. *Am Heart J* 27:507 1944
3. Graybiel A, McFarland R A, Gates D C and Webster F A. Analysis of the electrocardiogram obtained from 1000 healthy airmen. *Am Heart J* 27:324 1944
4. Wiggers C J. Physiology in health and disease. ed. 4 Philadelphia 1943 Lea & Febiger p 511
5. Rothberger C J and Winterberg H. Über die Beziehungen der Herznerven zur Form des Elektrokardiogramms. *Arch ges Physiol* 120:306 1910
6. Weiler J M, Low N, Hogue R V, Wyllie F, Cristello M, Verth J P and Levine S A. Effects of acute removal of potassium from dogs. Changes in the electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 11:44 1955
7. Surawicz B and Lepeschkin E. The electrocardiographic pattern of hyperpotassemia with or without hypocalcemia. *Circulation* 8:801 1953
8. Low N, Arons W L, Gansong W F, Vane J P and Levine S A. Adrenal steroids and atrioventricular conduction. *Am Heart J* 50:60 1955
9. Wilson F N, Strauss W D. The diagnosis and treatment of cardiovascular disease. ed. 3 Philadelphia 1946 F A Davis Company p 598
10. White P D. Heart disease. ed. 2 New York 1939 The Macmillan Company p 123
11. Goldberger E. Unipolar lead electrocardiography and vectorcardiography. ed. 3 Philadelphia 1953 Lea & Febiger p 138
12. Lunsada A A. Heart Baltimore 1948 Williams & Wilkins Company p 121
13. Scherf D and Boyd L J. Clinical electrocardiography. ed. 2 Philadelphia 1946 J B Lippincott Company p 15
14. Ahrill K H and Lamb L E. Electrocardiographic findings in 67375 asymptomatic subjects. I. Incidence of abnormalities. *Am J Cardiol* 6:76 1960
15. Ferguson D G and Connell J T. Cardiovascular observations. electrocardiograms of men without heart symptoms. *U S Na M Bull* 24:860 1936
16. Hall G E, Stewart C B and Manning G W. The electrocardiographic records of 2000 R.C.A.F. airmen. *Canad MAJ* 46:226 1942
17. Macrae R, Perloff J K and Case R B. A method for the electrocardiographic recognition of trial enlargement. *Circulation* 18:882 1958
18. Ppberger H V and Tausenbaum H L. The P wave P-R interval and Q-T ratio of the normal orthogonal electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 18:1175 1958
19. Soloff L A and Zatochin J. Relation of P/P-R segment to trial volumes. *Circulation* 18:782 1958

Arterial embolization in relation to mitral valvuloplasty

Lawrence B Ellis M D

Dwight E Harken M D

Boston, Mass

Peripheral arterial embolization is a potential hazard throughout the life span of patients with mitral valvular disease particularly those who are in atrial fibrillation. The knowledge of this hazard with the possibility of death or permanent paralysis occurring at any time is a sword of Damocles over the heads of patients with rheumatic heart disease and especially those who have already had one embolus. A number of different forms of therapy have been advocated to prevent such emboli which ordinarily arise from thrombi in the left atria. Two of these measures have been the conversion of the atrial fibrillation to sinus rhythm and the long term administration of anticoagulant agents to patients in atrial fibrillation who have had one or more emboli. The first method is not widely used because of the potential danger of dislodging an embolus at the time of conversion, the hazards inherent in quinidine therapy, and the difficulty in restoring normal rhythm in these patients for the majority will again revert to atrial fibrillation. The method of long term administration of anticoagulant drugs obviously has inherent difficulties in the regulation of this condition and there is a risk of bleeding. However there is evidence which suggests that there was a decrease in the occurrence of emboli

in patients who were successfully carried on these drugs.

A third method of prophylaxis is by cardiac operation. Originally amputation of the left atrial appendage was advocated to diminish the area in which the formation of a thrombus might take place but since mitral valvuloplasty was shown to be a reasonably safe and effective procedure in patients with mitral stenosis and since less than half of the atrial clots are confined to the appendix, simple appendectomy has been largely abandoned in favor of mitral valvuloplasty which includes varying degrees of amputation of the auricular appendage. We have presented evidence¹ that such operation for mitral stenosis does indeed exert a protective effect against the formation of emboli later on. Others with extensive experience in mitral valve operation have reported similar beneficial results.²⁻⁴ Recently however two papers^{5,6} were presented before the American Heart Association which cast some doubt on the usefulness of mitral valve operations in preventing the formation of emboli and emphasized the hazard of operative embolization. The purpose of this article is to extend our previous report by presenting in greater detail the results in a larger number of patients followed up for a longer period of time.

From the Thoracic Medical Laboratory, Second and Fourth (Harvard) Medical Services, Boston City Hospital, The Medical Service of the Peter B. Wideman Hospital, and the Departments of Medicine and Surgery, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Mass.

This study was supported by Grant N. 443 of the National Heart Institute to U. S. Public Health Service. Physical factors were supplied by the Boston Mutual Life Insurance Company.

Received for publication April 15, 1961.

No attempt will be made to discuss all of the aspects of the formation of arterial emboli in patients with rheumatic heart disease. A recent article by Askey and Bernstein¹¹ summarized the current thinking in this regard and much of the relevant literature. Reference is made to this article and to Askey's monograph, *Systemic Arterial Embolization*,¹² for discussion of aspects of the problem other than those related to mitral valvuloplasty.

The present statistics are based on a follow-up study of the first 1500 patients with predominant mitral stenosis who were operated upon by Harken and his associates by means of closed valvuloplasty. Follow-up statistics on the first 1000 patients of this group have already been reported¹³ as has our classification¹⁴ which roughly corresponds to that of the American Heart Association. No patient was without symptoms (Group I). There were 30 patients in Group II, those with mild and static symptoms. The few patients who were operated upon because of previous emboli and who otherwise had no symptoms were placed in this group. The 1123 patients in Group III were those with progressive symptoms, mostly pulmonary. There were 347 patients in Group IV which was composed of cardiac invalids

Operative embolization

For the purpose of this discussion, *operative embolization* is defined as a peripheral embolus which occurred at the time of the mitral valvuloplasty or while the patient was still hospitalized post-operatively. Virtually all of the 89 embolic phenomena occurred in the operating room. Only 13 occurred more than 12 hours after operation, 7 within 72 hours and 6 from 4 to 21 days after operation. Of these 13 emboli, 7 occurred in the patients of Group III and 4 in patients who were in normal rhythm.

The incidence of operative emboli is indicated in Table I. As we reported previously,¹⁴ embolization occurred in the first 100 patients more frequently than in patients who were operated upon subsequently, but there has been no significant trend since that point. Emboli were formed more often in the patients of Group IV than in those in Groups II and III and

occurred twice as frequently in the patients of Groups II and III who were fibrillating as in those in normal rhythm. This difference with rhythm was not apparent in the patients of Group IV, the vast majority of whom were in atrial fibrillation. Patients who had had emboli preoperatively had a greater incidence of operative embolization than did those who had never had such documented attacks. All of these differences are statistically significant ($p < 0.01$). Eleven of the 49 emboli in the patients of Group III were fatal (23 per cent) and 27 of the 40 in the patients of Group IV (67 per cent). Operative embolization accounted for about a third of the deaths during operation in both Groups III and IV. The overall operative mortality in the patients of Groups II and III was 2.7 per cent and in the patients of Group IV it was 22.8 per cent. This includes the much higher mortality in the operations carried out early in the series which we have commented on.¹⁴ Excluding deaths related to operative embolization, the death rates were reduced to 1.7 and 15.0 per cent respectively. The experience of others is similar to ours and has been analyzed by Askey and Bernstein.¹¹

Although most emboli came from a dislodged thrombus in the atrium or atrial appendage, another source was fragments which were splintered off at the time of fracture of a calcified valve. It was impossible to obtain accurate figures on the incidence of this latter hazard because patients with heavily calcified valves frequently were severely ill in atrial fibrillation and had mural thrombi in the atrium.

The prevention of thrombi becoming emboli has been accomplished largely by the avoidance of areas in which thrombi were present by minimal atrial manipulation by freely flushing the atrium at the time of the incision of this structure (before the finger is inserted) and by recognizing and carefully sucking out the thrombi from the atrial appendage before the atrial clamp is released. At one time it was thought that occlusion of the head vessels as advocated by Bailey and associates¹⁵ might diminish the likelihood of embolization and this was carried out in many of the first 200 or 300 patients.

It did not however materially diminish the incidence of embolization and the cerebral anoxia due to the occlusion of head vessels may have had a deleterious effect. Therefore this was abandoned except in patients who had heavily calcified valves and in whom fracture had to be carried out through the calcified area.

Other authors have suggested additional methods whereby the risk of embolization may be minimized. Bailey and Morse¹ have argued that an approach through the right side diminished the likelihood of embolization because the entry to the left atrium is not through the left atrial appendage which is one of the most frequent sites of the formation of thrombi. In this connection however it is well to point out that since this approach does avoid the left atrial appendage it eliminates at the same time an atrial appendectomy which may be one of the important factors in the prevention of subsequent emboli. Storm¹ has suggested that operation while the patient is under anti-coagulant therapy is worth while and diminishes the hazards of embolization and Goodman¹ has suggestive evidence which confirms this. Although Storm's figures did not indicate an increased hazard from bleeding it is our belief that the safety of this procedure has not been established.

Preoperative embolization

Two hundred sixty patients of the group of 1500 had had one or more well-documented attacks of arterial embolization sometime prior to operation; the time varied from 1 day to many years. It was impossible to determine with accuracy how many of these patients were in atrial fibrillation at the time of the embolization or when the fibrillation developed. At the time of operation 212 patients showed atrial fibrillation and 48 were in normal rhythm.

Patients who had had one or more emboli within 8 weeks prior to the time of operation had twice as many operative emboli as did those in whom embolization occurred earlier (Table II). If the patients of Group III and Group IV are considered separately the results are not statistically significant but when the two groups are

combined the results are significant by the chi-square test to the 5 per cent level. Although many of these patients were operated upon as semi-emergency cases because of showers of emboli (23 of the 96 in this group) the incidence of operative emboli was the same as in those who had had a single embolus. The differences cannot be explained on the basis of any differing complexion of the patient population in regard to group or rhythm. Within the 8 week period there was no trend in regard to the frequency of embolization. In patients operated upon more than 8 weeks after an embolus the time duration was also of no demonstrable significance (Table III).

Atrial thrombosis

Obviously the likelihood of embolization is related to the occurrence of atrial thrombosis. Whether or not an atrial thrombosis was noted by the surgeon at the time of valvuloplasty is reported in 1246 of the 1500 cases. It will be seen from Table IV that the incidence of such thrombi varied according to group and rhythm in the same manner as did the incidence of operative embolization; namely it was higher in the patients of Group IV than in those of Group III and in the fibrillating patients of Group III when compared with those who had normal rhythm. It is of interest that thrombi were noted as frequently in patients without a history of preoperative emboli as in those who had had one or more embolization.

Although a fresh friable thrombus is more likely to be detached to form an embolus than is an old one we did not attempt to distinguish between the two in this study. Since the incidence of thrombi was not significantly different in the group operated upon within 8 weeks and the group operated upon more than 8 weeks after an embolus there probably is a greater frequency of fresh thrombi in this group.

Late postoperative emboli

Late postoperative emboli are defined as those occurring after the patient had left the hospital after mitral valvuloplasty. One thousand three hundred ninety patients survived operation and these have been followed up for periods up to 11

Table I *Incidence of operative emboli in relation to classification of patients' rhythm and the occurrence of preoperative embolization*

	<i>Number of patients</i>	<i>Number of operative embol</i>	<i>Per cent of operative embol</i>
Groups II and III			
Without preoperative emboli			
Normal sinus rhythm	602	15	3
Atrial fibrillation	356	17	5
With preoperative emboli			
Normal sinus rhythm	43	4	10
Atrial fibrillation	153	13	9
Total			
Normal sinus rhythm	645	19 (3)	3
Atrial fibrillation	509	30 (8)	6
Combined	1 154	49	4
Group IV			
Without preoperative emboli			
Normal sinus rhythm	75	7	9
Atrial fibrillation	207	18	9
With preoperative emboli			
Normal sinus rhythm	5	1	20
Atrial fibrillation	59	14	24
Total			
Normal sinus rhythm	80	8 (3)	10
Atrial fibrillation	266	32 (24)	12
Combined	346	40	12

Fatal emboliTable II *Incidence of operative embolization in patients who had emboli within 8 weeks before operation versus those who had earlier emboli*

<i>Group</i>	<i>Preoperative embol</i>					
	<i>Within 8 weeks before operation</i>			<i>More than 8 weeks before operation</i>		
	<i>Number of patients</i>	<i>Number of operative embol</i>	<i>Per cent of operative embol</i>	<i>Number of patients</i>	<i>Number of operative embol</i>	<i>Per cent of operative embol</i>
II and III	77	10	13	119	7	6
IV	19	7	37	45	8	18
Both	96	17	18	164	15	9

*p = 0.05

by annual questionnaires by personal examination in many instances and by additional information from the patient, his doctor or his hospital as described elsewhere. Thirty-eight patients have had

definite peripheral emboli which occurred after they left the hospital after the mitral valvuloplasty. Three of these patients had two emboli. There were 25 cerebral vascular accidents and 16 emboli to major

arteries elsewhere in the body. Seven of the episodes of embolism were fatal. Twenty-seven of the patients were classified in Group III prior to their operation and 11 in Group IV. This proportion between the two groups is similar to that of the entire group of 1500. In 12 patients who were in normal rhythm at the time of operation atrial fibrillation developed later. Four patients were in normal sinus rhythm at the time of operation and we have no definite knowledge that their rhythm changed subsequently. Of this group of 38 patients 6 had had preoperative emboli and 8 had had operative emboli. There is no evidence that post-operative embolization developed in patients who were doing poorly or had under-

gone an inadequate valvuloplasty because almost all of the patients had what was considered to be an adequate operation at the time it was performed. At their annual follow-up examination immediately prior to the occurrence of the peripheral embolus 23 of the 38 patients had been classified as moderately to markedly improved in their overall cardiac status. Three had been classified as slightly improved and 3 as unchanged as the result of the operation. Eight developed their peripheral emboli within the first year before the first annual follow-up examination and we do not have accurate reports of their cardiac status at this time. In one patient who had been operated upon more than 1 year before there was

Table III. Incidence of operative emboli in patients with preoperative emboli in relation to time of occurrence

Time of embol before operation	Groups II and III			Group IV		
	% number of patients	% number of operative emboli	Per cent of operative emboli	% number of patients	% number of operative emboli	Per cent of operative emboli
0-8 hr.	77	10	13	19	7	37
9-16 hr.	17	1	6	3	0	0
17-24 hr.	18	1	6	2	0	0
25-32 hr.	18	2	11	5	1	20
1 yr.	25	1	4	15	3	20
2 yr. or more	41	2	5	20	4	70
Total	196	17	9	64	15	23

Table IV. Incidence of atrial thrombosis in relation to severity of disease, rhythm and the occurrence of preoperative emboli

% number of patients with preoperative emboli	Groups II and III				Group IV			
	Normal rhythm		Atrial fibrillation		Normal rhythm		Atrial fibrillation	
	Total number	Per cent with thrombi	Total number	Per cent with thrombi	Total number	Per cent with thrombi	Total number	Per cent with thrombi
Absent	41	4	293	57	53	16	18	3
Present	4	10	142	1	80	58	58	74
(Preoperative emboli with S.W.)	(1)	(6)	(52)	(36)	(2)	(100)	(13)	(61)

no follow up examination. As a whole the improvement status of these patients was about the same as that for the entire group of 1 500 patients.

The emboli occurred from 1 month to 7 years after the operation and there was a fairly constant scatter throughout this period. Twenty two incidences of embolic episodes occurred between 1 and 4 years postoperatively with the maximum between 2 and 3 years when there were 12. Six years is the mean follow up examination period for this group of 1 390 survivors. Obviously all 1 390 patients have not been followed up from operation to the present time. There have been 160 late deaths 7 in which late peripheral embolization played a role. One hundred twenty seven patients had had a second cardiac operation because of recurrent symptoms. Thirty have been lost from the series after varying periods of follow up. Sixty three are delinquent in their follow up examination for periods which vary from a few months to a year. The other 992 have been followed up to the current anniversary of their operation. It is obvious that those who died those who were re-operated upon and those who are delinquent were followed up for varying periods of time after operation. It is difficult therefore to estimate the follow up period in patient years but it lies somewhere between the 992 patients who are currently being followed up and the total 1 390. Therefore the incidence of embolization in the group as a whole would fall somewhere between 0.46 and 0.64 per cent per patient per year.

All patients who suffered from cerebral vascular accidents were classified as having had them because of cerebral emboli. Inasmuch as the average age of the patients who had late peripheral embolization was 45 years at the time of operation it is possible that some of these patients had cerebral vascular accidents as a result of thrombosis or hemorrhage. In addition in the cases under discussion 2 patients were strongly suspected of having subacute bacterial endocarditis at the time at which the embolization took place and a third patient had a fatal cerebral embolus 2 days after catheterization of the left side of the heart.

Anticoagulant therapy

Fifty-eight of the 96 patients who had had preoperative emboli within 8 weeks of operation had been on anticoagulant therapy. The type and extent of such therapy varied greatly and in many cases was clearly inadequate. No beneficial effect of such treatment was demonstrable in preventing operative emboli. There was also no clear evidence that atrial thrombosis was diminished in patients who received anticoagulant drugs although the suggestively lower incidence of atrial thrombosis in patients who had had a preoperative embolus within 8 weeks of operation as compared to others (Table IV) may reflect the greater use of such drugs in those patients.

The results of anticoagulant therapy are not presented in detail since a fair evaluation of such prophylactic therapy cannot be made from our data. Except in very rare instances anticoagulant drugs were not given after operation either early or late.

Discussion

The purpose of this study has been to define the conditions under which peripheral embolization takes place in patients with mitral valvular disease in relation to mitral valvuloplasty. The incidence of clear cut preoperative embolization in this group was 17 per cent other authors have reported a somewhat greater incidence. The difference may be due to the severity of our criteria of definition for we included only patients who had unquestioned emboli.

Operative embolization remains an inherent risk of the procedure and is a major factor in the operative mortality. It is clear that there are certain conditions which modify the likelihood of embolization at the time of operation quite aside from any special techniques that may be aimed at avoiding them. The presence of atrial fibrillation increasing severity of heart disease and the occurrence of preoperative embolization all heighten the risk. This has been shown by others as well as ourselves. Undoubtedly the existence of heavy calcification of the mitral valve also increases the risk of calcific emboli but this has not been analyzed in

the current study. All of the conditions that increase the risk of operative embolization also contribute to the severity of heart disease as a whole and are in themselves indications for cardiac operation. It is impossible therefore to define the risk to a patient of a possible embolus at the time of operation except in terms of the general condition of that patient. In the abstract of a presentation by Taber and Lam¹¹ for instance, there is no mention of the severity of disability or of the classification of the patients. It is suggested in this report that fibrillation itself is a bad thing to have in relation to embolization. Whereas this is undoubtedly true, it is equally true that most patients who are seriously disabled are also in atrial fibrillation. Other factors leading to the severity of their heart disease must be considered and defined.

Our findings suggest that embolization within 8 weeks before operation carries a higher risk of operative embolism than if such preoperative embolus had occurred earlier, presumably because it is more likely that a friable clot is present in the atrium.

Our present findings confirm our previous reports in respect to the protective value of mitral valve operation against future embolization. With the passage of time and with the experience of an increasing number of patients, the annual incidence of such embolization has not tended to increase. It has not been our practice to attempt to convert patients in chronic fibrillation to sinus rhythm except in rare instances. In our earlier follow-up study⁹ it was shown that the incidence of fibrillation in patients a number of years later was the same as at the time of operation; the few patients who had reverted to normal rhythm about balanced the number who developed atrial fibrillation postoperatively. Since two of the factors that are undoubtedly responsible for protection against late peripheral embolization are the reduction of stasis in the left atrium by adequate valvuloplasty and amputation of the left atrial appendage, it is reasonable to believe that patients in whom these two measures have not been accomplished would be more likely to develop peripheral emboli.

In our experience we could not demonstrate any relationship between an inadequate valvuloplasty and the occurrence of late emboli. It must be recognized however that an adequate operation by 1952 standards may be far from adequate when judged by current techniques. Virtually complete atrial appendectomy was carried out routinely later on in the series.

Almost all of the patients under discussion had symptoms of cardiac disability and one of the prime indications for operation was the evidence of high grade mitral stenosis which produced symptoms which could be and usually were relieved by such operation. Therefore any protective effect against embolization was in many of these patients considered to be an added dividend rather than the prime indication for operation. There was a handful of patients in whom the sole indication for operation was the existence of previous emboli. The decision in favor of operation is easy if there is a clear-cut reason for mitral valvuloplasty on the basis of cardiac disability alone. We have discussed such indications elsewhere. It is important to appreciate however that patients without severe mitral stenosis who fibrillate and who may develop emboli may represent a somewhat different type of patient than the usual one who fibrillates late in the course of the disease. Although significant mitral stenosis may exist without symptoms, it is nevertheless a fact that in many of the patients in this group the mitral stenosis is mild and there is little stasis in the left atrium. In these patients other factors may be present which result in the development of fibrillation and in a tendency to the formation of thrombi, such as a greater than usual degree of atrial endocarditis and myocarditis with scarring or some peculiarity in their clotting mechanism. Hence one cannot with complete assurance translate all statistics that have been reported on the protective effect of mitral valvuloplasty against embolization to patients without symptoms but with lesser degrees of mitral stenosis. This is particularly true of patients in the older age group who often develop symptoms and have fibrillation precipitated by degenerative

of atherosclerosis superimposed on a moderate amount of rheumatic heart disease.

The critical question is: Should mitral valvuloplasty be recommended in all patients with mitral valvular disease who have had an embolus or indeed in all patients with mitral valvular disease who are fibrillating. Or can one define limiting criteria which can be applied in the selection of patients who are suitable for operation.

Patients with mitral stenosis who are most likely to develop emboli are those who are fibrillating (75 or more per cent) and over 40 years of age. The embolus may occur promptly with the onset of fibrillation or be delayed for many years.⁶ The probability of a patient developing an embolus is not known exactly. Bannister⁷ found that 22 of 107 patients with moderate mitral stenosis followed up for an average period of 4½ years developed peripheral emboli. In Olesen's series⁸ of 271 patients with mitral stenosis 75 developed peripheral emboli (27 per cent). Most of these patients were over 45 years of age, were in a late stage of their disease and 85 per cent were fibrillating. Twenty three per cent of Wilson and Greenwood's series⁹ of patients with mitral valvular disease developed emboli.

Aaker¹⁰ has estimated that 25 to 30 per cent of the patients with mitral valvular disease die as the result of emboli. These emboli occur more frequently in patients with cardiac disability and failure but there is a substantial percentage in whom this disaster is the first important cardiac symptom.

The likelihood that a patient who has survived an embolus will have a second one is excellent. Daley and associates¹¹ found that about a third of their group of 194 patients who had peripheral emboli developed one or more recurrences and about a third of the recurrences were within 1 month. They found that 12 per cent died as the result of their first embolus and in an additional 28 per cent death resulted from the recurrences. In our series of 260 patients with preoperative emboli there were 16 (6 per cent) who developed a second embolus within 8 weeks. Our series may well have been slanted in favor of patients with multiple

emboli within a short period because such patients would have been more likely to be referred for operation.

Although the risk of operative embolization is increased in patients who are fibrillating who have had previous emboli and who have more advanced disease the risk of spontaneous embolization is also increased in these same patients if they are not operated upon. Similarly the increased risk of operation within 8 weeks of an embolus is about balanced by the possibility that the patient will have recurrent spontaneous emboli.

When all considerations are taken into account there is a strong indication for mitral valve operation in all patients who have had a peripheral embolus even without significant symptoms of cardiac disability as a protection against future emboli. Although the argument for prompt operation is in general at least as strong as that in favor of delaying the operation for several weeks each patient must be considered on his individual merits. Consideration must be given to such factors as the general condition of the patient, the presence of treatable heart failure and the risk of aggravating brain damage if operation is carried out too soon after a cerebral embolus as well as other factors.

At the present time we do not have evidence indicating that patients in fibrillation but without symptoms who have not suffered an embolus should routinely undergo valvuloplasty. Such patients should receive careful study and close medical follow up and in many of these added indications pointing toward surgical intervention will develop soon.

Most of our patients did not have adequate treatment with anticoagulant drugs. Although an anticoagulant drug given in a routine manner for a short period may not greatly influence the likelihood of an operative embolus it is possible that it will diminish the possibility of repeated emboli occurring in the period before operation. Indeed the reported studies¹² on the prolonged use of anticoagulant drugs would suggest that this is so in the light of our present knowledge it would seem advisable to administer them from the time of an embolus until mitral valvuloplasty is carried out. Whether or not

they should be continued during the operative period is still a moot point on which this study throws no light.

Since the incidence of emboli occurring after the immediate surgical period is so low, it is our opinion that the risk of routine administration of anticoagulant agents at this time is greater than the possible benefit. Very few of the patients were on long term anticoagulant therapy after the operation, and we have not recommended this routinely because of the low incidence of late embolization.

Summary

The present study is based on our experience of peripheral arterial embolization in 1500 consecutive patients with pre-dominant mitral stenosis who underwent mitral valvuloplasty. The purpose of this study has been to define the conditions under which such embolization takes place. It has been shown that the presence of atrial fibrillation increasing severity of heart disease and the occurrence of pre-operative embolization all increase the risk of operative embolization which remains an inherent risk of the procedure and is a major factor in deaths from operation.

Our findings suggest that an embolus within 8 weeks of operation carries a higher risk of operative embolization than does a preoperative embolus occurring earlier.

Our present findings confirm our previous reports with respect to the protective value of mitral valve operation against future embolization. Late postoperative emboli have occurred in 38 patients of the entire group followed up for a mean period of 6 years; an incidence of 0.46 to 0.64 per cent per patient year.

Our figures show no beneficial results from preoperative anticoagulant therapy as given—for most it was given for a short period and stopped several days prior to operation—but shed no light on anticoagulant treatment given intensively for longer periods or through the period of operation. The low incidence of embolization after the immediate operative period would suggest that the routine administration of anticoagulant agents is unnecessary in the postoperative period either early or late.

The formation of peripheral emboli is an indication for mitral valvuloplasty in patients with mitral stenosis even without symptoms. In certain patients the increased risk of operative embolization is about balanced by the increased hazard of recurrent spontaneous embolization.

REFERENCES

1. Askey J M. Systemic arterial embolism. Pathogenesis and prophylaxis. New York, 1937. Grune & Stratton Inc.
2. Madden L L. Resection of the left auricular appendix: A prophylaxis for recurrent arterial emboli. JAMA 140:769, 1949.
3. Ellis L B, Harken D E and Black H. A clinical study of 1000 consecutive cases of mitral stenosis two to nine years after mitral valvuloplasty. Circulation 19:803, 1959.
4. Glover R P. The present status of patients subjected to mitral commissurotomy 5 or more years ago. Surg Gynec & Obst 162:623, 1956.
5. Lillioff W and Urechio J F. Results of mitral commissurotomy. Clinical status of 6 hundred patients five to eight years after operation. JAMA 166:737, 1958.
6. Ellis F H, Connolly D C, Harken J W and Larkner M L. Results of mitral commissurotomy follow up of three and one half to seven years. AM J Arch Int Med 162:928, 1958.
7. Leavoy B M, Blacket R B, Sinclair Smith B C, Mill F H, Halliday J H and Madoc J K. Dividends from mitral valvotomy to seven years follow up. Australasian Ann Med 9:224, 1960.
8. Baker C and Hancock W E. Deterioration after mitral valvotomy. Brit Heart J 22:281, 1960.
9. Rabinovici G, Colletts B and Lemery J. Embolism arteriel et rétroémission mitral et commissurotomie. Arch mal coeur 50:113, 1957.
10. Kellogg F, Hong L, C F, Imman I W and Larson R. Systemic and pulmonary embolisms before and after mitral commissurotomy. Abstracts of the 33rd Scientific Sessions of American Heart Association. C 111, 22:771, 1960.
11. Tiber R E and Lam C R. Significance of atrial fibrillation and arterial embolization in hemiparetic mitral valve disease. Abstracts of the 33rd Scientific Sessions of the American Heart Association. Circulation 22:821, 1960.
12. Askey J M and Bernstein S. The management of rheumatic heart disease in relation to systemic arterial embolism. Prog Cardiovas Dis 9:770, 1960.
13. Harken D E, Ellis L P, Dexter L, Farrand R E and Dickson J F. The responsibility of the physician in the selection of patients with mitral stenosis for surgical treatment. Circulation 26:349, 1952.
14. Ellis L B and Harken D E. The results of the first five hundred patients.

- mitral stenosis undergoing Totalpasty Circulation 22:63 1953
- 15 Bailey C I, Olsen A H, Koon H H, Nichols H I and Jamison W L. Corneal suture for mitral stenosis. Technique for prevention of embolic complications. JAMA 159:1085 1952
 - 16 Bakv C I and Morse D I. Mitral commissurotomy performed from the right side. J Thoracic Surg 33:127 1957
 - 17 Storm O and Harken A J. Mitral commissurotomy performed during anticoagulant prophylaxis with Dicumarol. Circulation 18:981 1953
 - 18 Storm O. Aortic intimal protection in surgery. Thromb Diath Haemorrh 2:481 1958
 - 19 Gooden J F. Proceeding of the Conference on Pathogenesis and Treatment of Rheumatic Atrial Stenosis held at the Royal College of Physicians 1959 pp 216-217
 - 20 Daley R, Mattingly J W, Holt C, Bland F F and White L D. Systemic arterial embolism in human hearts due to. Am Heart J 42:566 1951
 - 21 Hugenholz I G, Stein E W, Ryan T J and Abelmann W H. Patients with mitral stenosis and mild symptoms. Circulation 22:765 1960
 - 22 Belcher J R and Somerville W. Systemic embolism and left auricular thrombosis in relation to mitral alectomy. Brit M J 2:1000 1955
 - 23 Turner R W D and Fraser H R L. Mitral alectomy. A program report. Lancet 2:55 1956
 - 24 Glover R I and De B J C. The surgery of mitral stenosis. New York 1961. Grune & Stratton Inc p 145
 - 25 Bannister R G. Risk of deferring alectomy in patient with moderate mitral stenosis. Lancet 2:329 1960
 - 26 Olsen H H. Mitral stenosis. A follow up of 351 patients. Copenhagen 1955. Ejnar Munksgaard Forlag p 228
 - 27 Wilson J H and Greenwood W F. The natural history of mitral stenosis. Canad M A J 71:323 1954

Observations with the Frank system of vectorcardiography in left ventricular hypertrophy

J David Briston MD

George A Porter MD

Herbert E Griswold MD

Portland Ore

The accuracy of the electrocardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) is an unsettled issue. Some investigators have concluded that the electrocardiogram is the most reliable clinical indicator of LVH available¹ whereas others advise caution in the use of any current electrocardiographic standards for LVH.

Improvement in the dependability of electrocardiographic methods would be welcomed especially when applied to early or mild examples of left ventricular overload. The employment of newer theoretically more accurate lead systems in an attempt to define LVH more precisely seems warranted.

The present study was performed to obtain spatial vectorcardiographic data with the Frank lead system in patients with LVH and to compare the results with those from a group of normal subjects studied previously.

Patients

Patients were chosen for this investigation on a clinical basis. An evident etiology for LVH was present in each case. Physical and radiographic findings confirmed the hemodynamic importance of the disease included and supplementary evidence was

provided by right or left heart catheterization and surgical observation in several cases.

The electrocardiogram was not employed in the choice of patients except that undoubted evidence of myocardial infarction excluded patients from study. Similar methods of selection have been employed by others.

Forty-six patients met the desired criteria. There were 1 with congenital valvular subvalvular or supra-valvular aortic stenosis. Open heart operation was subsequently performed in 6 of these and a significant aortic pressure gradient across the aortic valve was measured in the seventh. Four other patients with congenital anomalies which caused left ventricular overload are listed in Table I.

There were 22 patients with rheumatic aortic valve disease. None was believed to have hemodynamically significant mitral valvular disease. The presence of mitral disease had been excluded in clinically uncertain cases by measurements of left heart pressure and/or by angiography. All patients had the characteristic murmurs of aortic stenosis and/or regurgitation and left ventricular overactivity or enlargement was noted on physical examination in 20. Left ventricular enlargement

Table I *Composition by disease and age of the group of 46 patients with left ventricular hypertrophy*

Type of disease	Number	Age range	Mean age
Congenital			
Valvular aortic stenosis	4	15-18	20
Subaortic stenosis	2	18-22	
Supra-auricular aortic stenosis	1	14	
Coarctation of the aorta	2	30-48	
Tricuspid atresia with bidirectional pulmonary artery anastomosis	1	14	
Aortic medionecrosis with aortic regurgitation	1	40	42
Rheumatic aortic valvular disease	22	24-64	
Hypertension	13	35-71	
Total	46	14-71	40

Table II *Results of analysis of Frank vectorcardiograms in 41 patients with left ventricular hypertrophy*

	Horizontal	Left sagittal	Frank's
Angle of maximum QRS vector	318 degrees (°46-359)	13 ± 21.7 degrees	15 ± 27.9 degrees
Angle of half area QRS vector	372 ± 17.4	24 ± 27.4	18 ± 27.0
Magnitude of maximum QRS vector	3.29 mv (1.56-8.96)	2.3 ± 0.96 mv	2.9 ± 1.40 mv
Angle of maximum T vector	99 degrees (315-16)	167 degrees (46-252)	124 degrees (357-230)
Magnitude of maximum T vector	3 cases 0.81 ± 0.41 mv	57 cases 0.60 mv (0.23-1.18)	56 cases 0.63 mv (0.29-1.75)
Maximum QRS vector-T vector angle	140 degree (13-210)	152 degrees (32-227)	115 degrees (1-212)
Half area QRS vector-T vector angle	158 degrees (13-198)	143 degrees (9-207)	116 degrees (2-202)
Direction of inscription			
Counterclockwise	33	32	16
Clockwise	1	0	7
Linear or figure-of-eight	7	9	18
QRS loop area	8.28 units (0.12-14.22)	1.63 units (0.23-7.04)	1.48 units (0.13-9.14)
QRS loop area in 72 normal subjects	1.40 ± 0.64 unit	0.84 ± 0.33 units	0.49 units (0.06-1.50)*

*T loop was inscribed in the other cases.

†See text for discussion.

Means ± standard deviations are listed for the LVH data which had normal distribution. The results from non-normal distributions are presented as means with the absolute range observed shown in parentheses below the mean. At the bottom of the Table means ± standard deviations of QRS area for normal subjects are presented. Abbreviations: mv = millivolts.

was demonstrated by radiographs or left ventricular angiography in 21.

Thirteen patients with systemic hypertension are included. All had significant disease as indicated by diastolic blood pressures above 100 recorded on most of their visits to the outpatient clinic or hospital during a period of over a year.

The ages of the various groups are shown in Table I. Two of the teen-age patients weighed less than 100 pounds and one of these was the lightest of the entire series (80 pounds).

There have been 7 deaths and LVH was verified anatomically in all with heart weights ranging from 540 to 860 grams.

In summary patients were chosen who had definite clinical evidence of diseases which result in LVH and electrocardiographic signs thereof were not employed in this selection. To avoid the problem of biventricular hypertrophy only conditions which result in pure left ventricular overwork were considered although some patients with long standing or severe heart failure were included.

Method of study

Direct spatial vectorcardiograms (VCGs) were obtained with the lead system described by Frank. The fifth intercostal space at the sternum was used as the level for the chest electrodes and the examination was conducted with the patient seated. The VCGs were photographed in the horizontal left sagittal and frontal projections with 35 millimeter film. It was later projected in an enlarging viewbox and tracings were made on paper for analysis. Standard calibration factors of 1 millivolt were similarly enlarged. The reference frame employed for angular measurements is shown in Fig. 1. The angles and magnitudes of the maximum QRS and T loop vectors were measured as well as the angle between them. By means of a planimeter the QRS loop in each projection was divided into equal half areas by a line through the isoelectric spot as described by Pipberger. The angle of this QRS half area vector was noted and its relationship to the T loop axis was measured.

As an empirical measurement the total QRS loop area was determined by planimetry in the enlarged tracing of each projection. In order to compare such areas from patient to patient an arbitrary unit of area was determined and used as follows. The length of the 1 millivolt signal in the enlarged tracings was known. This length was squared. The resulting area actually represented 1 square millivolt and is here after referred to as an area unit. The measured QRS loop area (by planimetry) was divided by the area of this unit to give a result in numbers of area units.

The planar mean QRS vector in each projection was determined in 21 cases in which the scalar component leads X, Y, and Z were recorded. The algebraically

determined net positive or negative area enclosed in the QRS complexes in each lead was determined by planimetry. Results were plotted on right angle coordinates and angles measured for each projection.

Spatial QRS T angles were calculated for 72 normal subjects previously reported on and for the subjects with LVH to be described. The half area QRS vectors and maximum T vectors in the horizontal and frontal planes were used. Helm's trigonometric tables permit easy determination

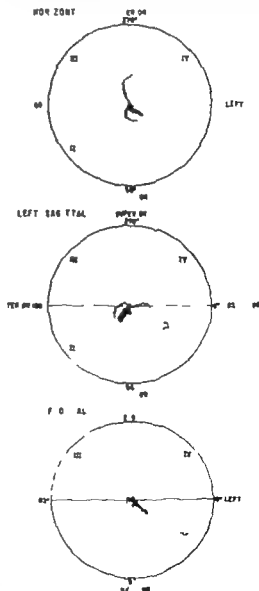


Fig. 1 Reference frame used for the angular measurements in this study. A normal VCG is shown. Time markings are 1000 per second.

Table III *Spatial QRS T angles*

	Mean	Standard deviation	Range
72 Normal subject (Frank system)	60	19.6	10-100
26 Normal subject (Frank system)	1	22.0	-----
50 Normal subject * SVEE III system)	26	18.8	20-50
41 Patient with LVH (this study)	126	Not calculated (non normal distribution)	35-180
1 Patient with left ventricular hypertrophy (Frank system)	91	27.0	-----
10 Patient with left ventricular hypertrophy (Frank system)	141	21.0	-----

*The QRS-T angles were calculated for groups (normal subjects) which have been reported previously.

Table IV *Probability values from comparison of paired individuals from normal and LVH groups by a nonparametric method**

	Horizontal	Sagittal	Frontal
Maximum QRS vector magnitude	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01
Maximum QRS vector angle	0.48	0.03	0.01
Half-area vector angle	0.03	<0.01	<0.01
Maximum T vector magnitude	0.04	0.0	0.74
Maximum T vector angle	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01
Half-area vector T angle	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01

*The Wilcoxon two-sample test was applied to 10 pairs of individuals from the normal and LVH groups, a series of 10 in each and with 1 year of follow-up. The resulting probability values for most of the measurements indicated significant differences between the two groups.

of the spatial QRS-T angle to the nearest 5 degrees and were employed in this study.⁶

The electronic equipment was of two types. The first part of the study was performed with a Tektronix RM 32 oscilloscope and two Type 53-54 F differential preamplifiers. Later Type 122 preamplifiers were used with a Tektronix* 502 oscilloscope modified for vectorcardiography. This instrument has triggering and wave brightening circuits which permit photography of the QRS loop alone without the T loop or glow from the isoelectric spot. The frequency response adjustments for both instruments were set at 1 kilocycle per second for the high range and 0.06 cycle per second for the low. The beam was interrupted either 400 or 1,000 times per second and the direction of travel was

indicated by the pointed leading edges of the resulting dots.

Results

Five patients who had QRS complex durations of 0.12 second or more were considered to have left bundle branch block (LBBB). The other group of 41 patients is described in detail.

Left ventricular hypertrophy. The results from the 41 VCGs are tabulated in Table II. The frequency distribution of many of the parameters did not provide a normal distribution and standard deviations are presented only in those instances in which a Gaussian distribution was found. The results are compared with the findings in a group of 2 people who were free of heart disease. Details of this study of normal subjects have been reported previously.⁷ A given observation in the VCGs

*Tektronix, Inc., Portland, Ore.

from the LVH group was classified as abnormal if it was outside the range of mean ± 2 standard deviations as determined in the normal subjects. A few parameters in the normal subjects had not given Gaussian distributions and in these cases the absolute ranges previously found were employed as normal limits with one exception. The measurement of QRS loop area in the frontal projection was below 14 units in 70 of 72 controls. (Exceptions were 2.00 and 3.71 units.) The arbitrary upper normal limit was 13 units.

QRS LOOP The most consistent alteration in LVH was the large magnitude of QRS vectors. Thirty-six patients had an abnormally long maximum QRS vector in at least one projection of the loop. The spatial position of the QRS loop did not necessarily present an abnormal maximum vector in all three projections but it was greater than normal in at least two projections in 31 cases.

Increased QRS magnitude was also evident in the over all large size of the loops as indicated by the QRS loop area

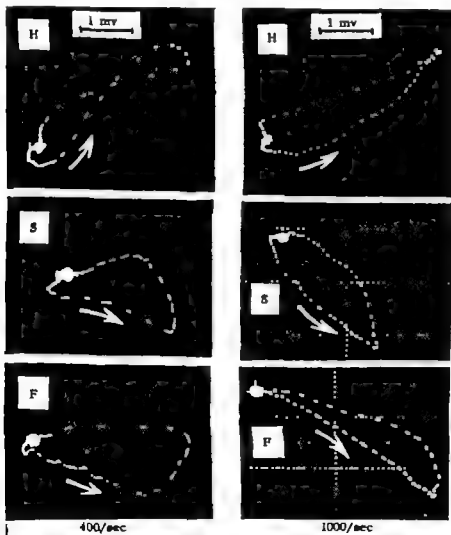


Fig 2 VCGs from 2 patient with predominant aortic regurgitation aged 24 and 28 years. The QRS loops have been recorded. The maximum QRS vector is abnormally large in all projections. Initial anterior forces can be seen in the horizontal and sagittal projections in both cases. H = horizontal projection; S = left sagittal projection; F = frontal projection. The frequency of time interruption indicated at the bottom of each set of tracings.

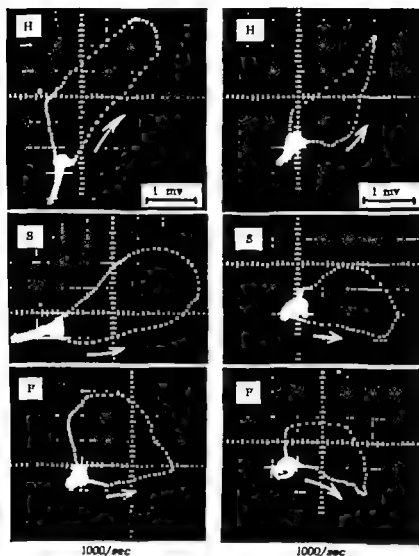


Fig 3 *Left* VCG from 35 year old man with aortic stenosis. Large maximum QRS vectors are evident in the horizontal and sagittal projections. An abnormally high position of the QRS loop in each of the frontal projection. Terminal slowing of inscription suggest the presence of an element of intraventricular conduction delay. The anterior and rightward location of the T loop is characteristic of cases with the fully developed findings of LVH. *Right* VCG from an 18 year old girl with hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. The old age abnormalities are less marked although the position features are similar to those of the case on the left.

measurements. Twenty nine patients had increases in QRS loop area in at least one projection. Two of the 5 patients who did not have abnormal magnitude of maximum QRS vectors had abnormally large QRS loop areas. Thus in 3 cases of the entire series the QRS size failed to exceed normal in one or more ways.

The position of the maximum QRS vector was within the normal range in all patients when viewed in the horizontal

projection. In approximately one third of the patients there was an abnormally high position of the maximum or half area QRS vector in the sagittal projection and in the frontal projection in about one third of the patients. Two of the 3 patients who did not show any abnormality of QRS magnitude demonstrated abnormal elevation of the loop in the sagittal projection. Examples are shown in Figs 2, 5.

From the foregoing it is found that 40

of the 41 patients had at least one abnormality of the position or size of the QRS loop. The sole exception was a hypertensive patient who had no electrocardiographic or vectorcardiographic abnormality.

In all but one case there was discernible initial anterior movement of the QRS loop. The magnitude of this deflection was at times small in comparison to the length of the major loop but was nonetheless identifiable (see Fig. 6). Initial superiorly directed forces were consistently very small and often absent. Other qualitative features of the VCGs are listed in Table II.

Occasionally unusual configuration or position of the QRS loop was found and examples are shown in Figs. 7 and 8.

T LOOP, ST VECTORS AND PLANAR QRS T ANGLES. T loops were isoelectric or outside the normal ranges of angles in at least one projection in 37 cases. The characteristic location of the major T axis was to the right and anteriorly. More minor shifts of the T axis were present in some patients and in 4 no abnormality was discerned. There were no examples of isolated T loop or QRS-T angle abnormality without associated changes in the position or magnitude of the QRS loop.

The presence of a rightward anteriorly directed ST vector was common in examples with the fully developed picture of LVH.

Abnormalities of the maximum QRS vector-T vector angle were present in two thirds of the group; thus 13 patients had normal angles. This latter number decreased to 9 if the half area QRS vector-T angles were considered.

Previous studies by Pipberger⁸ showed a dependable similarity between the half area QRS vector angle and the true mean QRS vector angle using the SVEC III system. Comparison of the half area vectors from one study with the mean planar QRS vectors from another suggested the same consistency when the Frank system was used in normal people. A comparison was made between the half area QRS and the planar mean QRS vector angles in 21 of the patients in this investigation. In general the values were very close. The mean differences between the two measurements in these 21 VCGs were 6.1 degrees in

the horizontal 7.1 degrees in the sagittal and 4.5 degrees in the frontal projection. One or two larger discrepancies from 20 to 30 degrees were found in each projec-

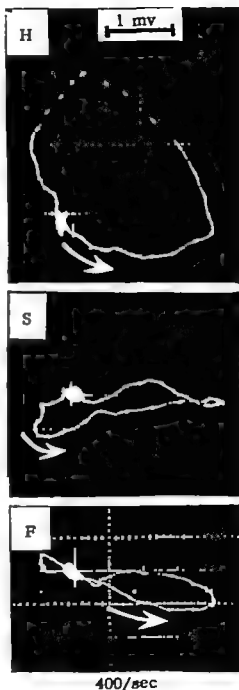


Fig. 4 The QRS loops alone were recorded in this VCG from a 55 year-old man with hypertension. Although the maximum QRS vector in the horizontal projection is not abnormal the QRS vector is outside the normal range.

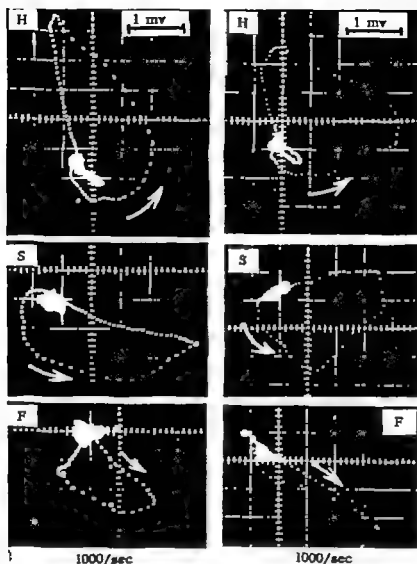


Fig 5 Left VCG from 16-year-old boy with congenital aortic stenosis and moderate pressure gradient across the aortic ah. The QRS loops are not qualitatively abnormal. However the maximum QRS vectors and loop areas are above normal in the horizontal and sagittal projections. Right Record from 1 year-old boy with congenital aortic stenosis. The QRS loop is normal in appearance but loop area is abnormally large in the horizontal and sagittal projections.

tion. The half area QRS vector angle appears to be a reasonable substitute for determination of the planar mean QRS vector angle in VCGs suspected of showing LVH.

SPATIAL QRS-T ANGLE. The spatial QRS-T angles from three groups of normal subjects who have been studied with corrected lead systems are shown in Table III. The widening of this angle in LVH is apparent as is the overlap with the normal range.

All patients with LVH who had ab-

normal spatial QRS-T angles had planar half area QRS vector-T angles which also fell outside the normal limits.

The similarity of the spatial QRS-T angles with the Frank and SVEC III systems in studies on normal subjects is noteworthy. This and other evidence would suggest that results with these two methods will be quite similar.

COMPARISONS OF NORMAL SUBJECTS AND PATIENTS WITH LVH AS POPULATIONS. There were two problems in comparing these two

groups as population samples. First many of the LVH measurements were not normally distributed making standard statistical comparison invalid. Second the normal group previously studied included very few people who were in the age ranges of 15 to 20 and 50 to 60 years. In an attempt to circumvent these problems and yet determine whether most or all of the patients with LVH did represent a different vectorcardiographic population we compared individuals in the LVH and normal groups by nonparametric methods.

Subjects were chosen from the two groups who were within 1 year of age of each other and of the same sex. Nineteen pairs of individuals met these age and sex requirements with ages ranging from 18 to 60 years. The Wilcoxon signed rank test¹¹ was used in the evaluation of seven measurements in each projection of the VCG. The probability values for the two-sided proposition are shown in Table IV. The parameters which had poor probability values were expected, i.e. the maximum QRS vector angle in the horizontal projection and results for T magnitude. The

other values were satisfactorily significant.

The results are interpreted as indicating that the patients with LVH and the normal subjects were representative of vectorcardiographically different and separable populations.

ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHIC COMPARISON. Standard electrocardiograms were not obtained at the time of the vectorcardiographic examination. Electrocardiograms were recorded in 3 of the 41 patients within 3 months of the date of the VCG and these records were analyzed in detail for evidence of LVH. The eight criteria outlined by Chou and associates¹² were used; these include several voltage, frontal axis and ST-T criteria.

The electrocardiograms of 3 patients failed to meet any criteria. The VCGs of these 3 patients displayed increased QRS voltage and two showed T abnormalities as well. In 8 other cases one electrocardiographic criterion was fulfilled in each of 4 cases this was a delayed intrinsicoid deflection in the left precordial leads. All of these patients had multiple vectorcardiographic abnormalities which in

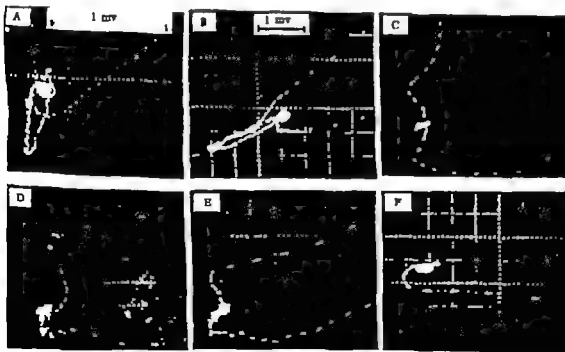


Fig 6. Horizontal plane view of the central part of the QRS loop in 6 patients with LVH. In A and B the QRS and T complexes have been recorded. In C through F only the QRS loops are shown. Initial anterior forces are evident in each case. Finding present in 40 of 41 patients. Examples C, D, E and F are similar in voltage calibration.

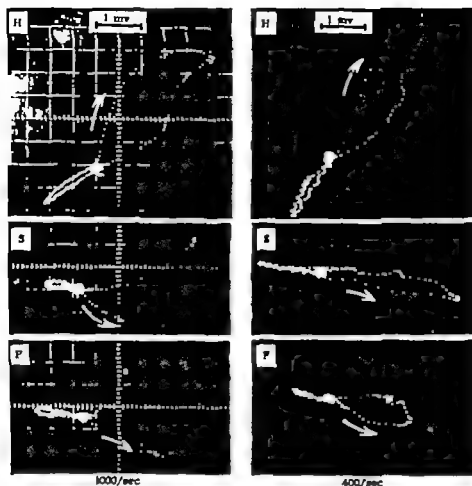


Fig 9. ECG records of left bundle branch block. Left: 40-year-old woman with aortic stenosis and regurgitation. Right: 56-year-old man with aortic stenosis. In both cases the QRS and T loops are discordant. Conduction delay is evident and an abnormal duration of inscription is seen in the horizontal projection.

It should be added that these normal VCGs were not far outside the statistically established tentative normal ranges and that diagnostic accuracy will increase markedly when magnitude values exceed the normal by more than approximately 30 per cent. In the individual VCG considerable supporting evidence for LVH will be found with associated abnormalities of T loop and QRS-T angle.

Observation of the thickness of the chest wall remains an important consideration when voltage criteria alone are employed. A striking example was seen in a man who had no heart disease, was 66 inches tall and weighed 97 pounds. His VCG demonstrated marked increases above normal in QRS loop area, which could be falsely interpreted as representing LVH.

There is a possibility that a higher incidence of false positive diagnosis will be found in the subjects who are in the age range of 15 to 20 years, since the age range of subjects in the normal control group began at 19 years. Preliminary data from normal children suggest that this will not be the case, however.

Left bundle branch block. Five patients met electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic criteria for LBBB. Four had advanced rheumatic aortic valvular disease and 1 died from correction of the aorta. Examples are shown in Fig 9.

Discussion

Ideal electrocardiographic or vectorcardiographic criteria for LVH would be those with little or no overlap with the normal

population and with no resemblance to other abnormalities. For this reason emphasis in this study was placed on alterations in the QRS loop with a desire to avoid the lack of specificity of QRS T angle and T loop abnormalities. These were common in our patients but it is important to note that they did not occur as isolated findings without alterations in the QRS loop. A VCG which demonstrates no QRS abnormality would appear to have little chance of indicating LVH.

The Frank VCG is a sensitive means of diagnosing LVH and it is suspected that additional study will prove its superiority to the standard electrocardiogram in this respect. However the incidence of false positive diagnoses due to high voltage in some of the normal subjects is somewhat disappointing. When several parameters are measured and a diagnosis is suspected on the basis of the observation of one abnormality some degree of false positivity seems unavoidable. At present if voltage above our tentative normal range is used as a diagnostic criterion it appears that there will be a minimum chance of over diagnosis in about 6 per cent of the people who do not have LVH. This is a lower incidence of positive error than most electrocardiographic studies have claimed.

The presence of initial anterior forces in all but one patient with LVH is noteworthy. Tiny or absent R waves in the right and mid precordial leads of the electrocardiogram pose a difficult problem in excluding anteroapical myocardial infarction in some patients with LVH. The orthogonal VCG should prove to be of aid by demonstrating initial anterior positivity in such patients and thereby helping to exclude infarction. The dependability of this sign will require proof by clinical-pathologic correlations.

The cases studied represented various grades of severity of physiologic abnormality. Teen age patients with systolic gradients of from 25 to 50 mm across the aortic valve are included as mild examples as well as other patients with extreme disability. It appears that there is an electrical evolution of LVH which begins with changes in the magnitude and position of the QRS loop. Movement of the T axis anteriorly and to the right follows and

LBBB will eventually develop in some patients as the end stage electrical pattern of LVH.

Finally it should be emphasized that the ranges in voltage which are described can be applied with certainty only in VCGs obtained with the Frank lead system. Although observations strongly suggest close correspondence between the SVEC III and Frank methods¹¹ additional study with pathologic groups by the two methods is needed before it can be concluded that QRS magnitude data are interchangeable.

REFERENCES

1. Scott R C. The electrocardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy. *AM HEART J* 59:135 1960.
2. Allenstein B J and Mon H E. Evaluation of electrocardiographic diagnosis of ventricular hypertrophy based on autopsy comparison. *Circulation* 21:401 1960.
3. Marmorek A, Wolff R and Wolff L. The electrocardiogram in left ventricular hypertrophy. *AM HEART J* 58:648 1959.
4. Lamb L E, Grossman J R and Duchosal P W. Vectorcardiographic studies of ventricular hypertrophy. *Cardiologia* 28:65 1956.
5. Frank E. An accurate clinically practical system for spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 13:737 1956.
6. Pipberger H V. Evaluation of quantitative method for obtaining mean spatial QRS vectors. *Circulation* 16:926 1957.
7. Brinson J D. A study of the normal Frank electrocardiogram. *AM HEART J* 61:242 1961.
8. Helm R A and Fowler N O. A simplified method for determining the angle between two spatial vectors. *AM HEART J* 45:835 1953.
9. Liferu A and Zanchetti A. Spatial pattern of ventricular repolarization in arterial hypertension. *AM HEART J* 59:40 1960.
10. Ball M F and Pipberger H V. The normal spatial QRS-T angle of the orthogonal electrocardiogram. *AM HEART J* 56:611 1958.
11. Tice M W and Chelland R C. Nonparametric and short-cut statistics. *Denville NJ* 1957. J. Tenenbaum and J. Bluhm. Inc. pp. 101 104.
12. Chou T C, Scott R C, Booth E W and M. Whorter H B. Specificity of the current electrocardiographic criteria in the diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy. *AM HEART J* 60:371 1960.
13. Pipberger H V and Littenfeld L S. Application of corrected electrocardiographic lead systems in man. *Am J Med* 25:339 1958.
14. Langner P H, Olade R, H. Moore S and Fies H L. Comparison of four spatial systems of lead. *Circulation* 19:1958.

Studies of blood pressure, heart rate, and the electrocardiogram in adult twins

James A. L. Mathers M.D.

Richard H. Osborn Ph.D.

Frances I. DeGeorge R.N. M.A.

New York, N.Y.

The demonstration of heredity as a predisposing factor to different forms of cardiovascular disease¹ indicates a need for determining the relative importance of hereditary influence upon the variability of different physiologic processes relating to cardiac function. For this the initial problem is to determine whether measured variation in such processes has a discernible hereditary component. Studies of blood pressures in twins have been employed for this purpose²⁻⁵ and electrocardiographic patterns and heart dimensions have been compared in identical and fraternal twins.⁶ In the study on twins which we are reporting here a number of different measurements of cardiac function have been taken under uniform conditions in the same adult subjects; this permits a comparative evaluation of the relative importance of genetically conditioned variability in different measurements which are used clinically to describe cardiac function.

The study sample

The 53 pairs of twins utilized in this analysis consist of 34 monozygotic (MZ) pairs (14 male and 20 female pairs) and 19 like-sex dizygotic (DZ) pairs (5 male

and 14 female pairs). All subjects were over 18 years of age with a mean age of 25.4 years for males and 29.5 years for females. In each category of sex and zygosity the age distributions were comparable and since the analysis is based upon the differences within the pairs of twins in whom age is identical the effect of age upon the studies is minimized. On the basis of history, physical examination and laboratory work up all subjects were judged to be in good general health. The methods of diagnosis of zygosity as well as the physical and socioeconomic description of the subjects have been previously presented.

Methods

The two members of each pair of twins were scheduled for simultaneous studies. In 6 instances (4 MZ and 2 DZ pairs) it was not possible to study both members of the pair of twins on the same day, but since the conditions of study were standardized and were uniform for the two members of each of these pairs and since the differences within the pair in these individuals were not significantly dissimilar to those within the other pairs studied they were included in the present analysis.

F is the Department of Medicine, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University and Presbyterian Hospital, New York, N.Y.

This investigation was supported by the Commonwealth Fund and the Division of Research Grants and Fellowships of the National Institutes of Health, U.S. Public Health Service.

Received for publication April 10, 1961.

The subjects came to the laboratory in a fasting state and every effort was made to maintain the basal state during the entire procedure. After a resting period of 30 minutes 4 ballistocardiograms (BCG) and simultaneous electrocardiograms (ECG) utilizing the 3 standard limb leads were taken over a period of 10 minutes. At the end of the procedure a routine 12 lead electrocardiogram was taken on each subject. Blood pressure and pulse rates were recorded at 1 minute intervals beginning 10 minutes before the first ballistocardiogram and continuing through out the procedure. The blood pressure was determined by means of the standard arm cuff and mercury manometer utilizing the first appearance of sounds as the systolic pressure and the disappearance of the sounds as the diastolic pressure. The blood pressure reading obtained during the final 10 minutes were averaged and the average systolic and diastolic pressures were used in the statistical analysis. The heart rates used in the analysis were obtained from the ballistocardiographic and simultaneous electrocardiographic tracings. Pulse rates were also obtained from the routine 12 lead electrocardiograms and these were used in the analysis to determine any differences between those taken under strictly basal conditions and those under slightly less basal conditions. The electrocardiograms were compared for the general form of the complexes with measurements of QRS QT and PR intervals and heart rate being made in Lead II of the routine tracings. All of the measurements were made individually and later paired to determine intrapair differences. The diagnosis of zygosity was applied just prior to the statistical analysis.

The statistical method used is based upon a paired analysis. The average of the differences between the two members of the pairs of twins have been expressed as mean intrapair variances in which the mean intrapair variance is $\frac{1}{n} \sum x^2$ where x is the difference between the two members of a pair of twins and n is equal to the number of pairs of twins. The F distribution is used to obtain the probability level of the ratios of the different mean variances.

To permit a comparison of the mean of

the differences between the two members of the pairs of twins to the mean of the differences expected to occur between two unrelated individuals in the study population mean interpair variances have been calculated. The mean interpair variances

$$s^2 = \frac{\sum y^2 - (\sum y)^2 / n}{n-1}$$

are calculated from the average of the values for the two members of each pair of twins. These variances are multiplied by two to make them comparable to the mean intrapair variances and the F distribution is used to obtain the probability level of the ratios of different mean interpair and intrapair variances. In the comparison of monozygotic and dizygotic mean intrapair variances and intrapair and interpair variances a one tail test of significance will be given when comparisons between the sexes are made a two tail test is required.

In the analysis which follows certain features which characterize data on twins are of particular importance. Monozygotic mean intrapair variances represent the average of the differences between genetically identical individuals who have had the similarity of life history and environment which this genetic relationship and common home environment impose. Dizygotic twins differ in their genetic relationships as do ordinary brothers and sisters on the average they differ in one half of their total genetic endowment. The similarity of life history and environment in dizygotic twins in so far as these are dependent upon maternal age history of pregnancy and parity and a common home environment is comparable to that of monozygotic twins. When these influences differ excluded from those for monozygotic twins they must be presumed to relate either directly or indirectly to the genetic differences between the two members of dizygotic pairs (with the exception of particular prenatal factors which may differ for the two types of twins). However selection of pairs on the basis of health status should reduce the seriousness of the latter influences in the present data. Mean interpair variances represent the average of the differences between unrelated individuals with the genetic and environmental dissimilarity which characterizes the study population.

Table I *Individual* ranges averages and standard deviations of basal measurements*

	Males				Females			
	<i>n</i>	<i>Range</i>	<i>Mean</i>	<i>S D</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>Range</i>	<i>Mean</i>	<i>S D</i>
Systolic pressure (mm Hg)	19	94-137	113.21	12.71	34	87-128	109.24	9.35
Diastolic pressure (mm Hg)	19	64-94	77.32	7.73	34	49-91	76.41	8.85
Heart rate† (BCG) (beats/min)	19	47-90	62.21	9.04	34	54-99	70.76	9.20
Heart rate† (ECG) (beats/min)	19	47-84	63.58	8.96	34	55-111	72.59	13.86
P R interval (sec)	19	0.13-0.20	0.166	0.070	34	0.12-0.20	0.163	0.023
QRS interval (sec)	19	0.04-0.08	0.065	0.015	34	0.04-0.10	0.061	0.019
Q T interval (sec)	19	0.28-0.43	0.362	0.033	34	0.28-0.44	0.367	0.039

*One data for each pair of twins taken at random.
†Males different significantly $p < 0.01$

Results

The ranges means and standard deviations of the measurements analyzed are given for males and females in Table I. These values are based upon one member of each pair of twins taken at random to provide a description of the study population. As would be anticipated in a population free of any clinically discernible condition which may adversely influence the observation, all values are within commonly defined normal limits. The mean interpair and intrapair variances for the blood pressure and heart rate, their variance ratios and the probability levels of these ratios are presented in Table II. The MZ interpair intrapair variance ratios for systolic diastolic and mean pressures are statistically significant in females but not in males. In males the MZ and DZ interpair intrapair variance ratios for heart rate are statistically significant but neither comparison is significant in females. These findings are consistent with the comparison of monozygotic and dizygotic intrapair variances in males and females. Whereas in males the monozy-

gotic blood pressure variances even exceed the dizygotic variances in females the MZ DZ intrapair variance ratios are statistically significant for systolic pressure and mean pressure, the diastolic ratio falls short of the 5 per cent level. In females a significant component of genetic variability is measured at least for systolic and mean pressure. It appears that basal blood pressure is subject to greater environmental influence in males than in females. When the monozygotic mean intrapair variance of males and females is compared the male variances are consistently larger than the female variances and significantly larger for systolic pressure (F ratio = 3.61 $p > 0.005$).

The sex difference in both the monozygotic and dizygotic intrapair variance ratios for heart rate (like the interpair intrapair variance ratios) differs markedly from that in both for blood pressure. Neither the male nor the female MZ DZ intrapair variance ratios are statistically significant for heart rate but unlike the situation for blood pressure the male monozygotic intrapair variance is smaller

than that of the female and when considered with the intrapair variance ratios suggests that environmental influences may be a relatively more important factor in the heart rate of females than of males.

The results of the electrocardiographic studies are presented in Table III. Both QRS and Q-T intervals provide large and highly significant monozygotic intrapair variance ratios. Large and highly significant female MZ-DZ ratios are also found which suggest a strong genetic component of variability for these two variables—stronger than for any of the other variables analyzed. The comparability of the male and female monozygotic intrapair variances of the monozygotic intrapair variance ratios indicate that with a larger male dizygotic sample similar findings might be anticipated for males.

Heart rate and P-R interval stand in marked contrast to QRS and Q-T intervals both in terms of measured genetic variability and sex influence. The heart rate variances given in Table III also differ rather markedly from the heart rate variances in Table II. With the exception of male monozygotic intrapair and female monozygotic intrapair variances the variances are larger than those calculated at the time of the electrocardiogram. The ECG followed the BCG and apparently the departure from the basal conditions which prevailed at the time at which the latter was recorded influenced heart rate. The differential change in heart rate suggests that there may also be a demonstrable genetic and sex-influenced factor in the lability of heart rate. The female monozygotic intrapair heart rate variance which in Table II was slightly smaller than that observed for males is now significantly greater than male variance (F ratio = 3.41, $p > 0.025$). Both the female MZ and the female DZ intrapair heart rate variances when taken at the time of the ECG are significantly greater ($p > 0.025$) than when taken at the time of the BCG.

From Table III it is apparent that genetic variability in the ECG pattern can be measured objectively by QRS and Q-T intervals in females. Presumably this would also be true in males with a larger sample of dizygotic male twins.

Moreover from the analysis of heart rate it is apparent that not only are the conditions of study important but that by changing the conditions of study it may be possible as well to demonstrate sex and genetically conditioned differences in heart rate lability.

Interrelation of measurements

The interrelation or association between measurements is frequently of great importance. In twins it is possible in some instances to examine the nature of the interrelation between measurements by a cross-twin analysis. By this method the correlation between measurement A and measurement B in the same individual is compared to the correlation between measurement A in one twin and measurement B in the co-twin. When the within-individual correlation is compared to the monozygotic cross-twin correlation the relative strength of the within-individual mechanical and physiologic environment upon the interrelation of the two measurements can then be assessed. Since the within-individual environment is excluded in the cross-twin correlation any correlation of measurements is the consequence of either the genetic or environmental influences or both which act similarly upon the two traits in the two different but genetically identical individuals. Similar cross-twin correlations with dizygotic twins make it possible to further evaluate the monozygotic cross-twin correlations for the genetic and environmental basis of the observed relationships. The statistic used for the cross-twin analysis is the correlation coefficient. When the correlation coefficient is employed particularly in small samples it is necessary to base conclusions upon the calculated probabilities rather than upon the magnitude of the correlation coefficients. Evaluation of the relative sizes of different correlations should be based upon values of z .¹⁴ In view of the fact that correlations which compare a part with the whole or one measurement with another from which it is partially derived are not meaningful only certain correlations are possible with the present data. For example correlations of \bar{x} or diastolic pressure with mean \bar{x} would not be meaningful. The

Table 11 Mean interpair and mean intrapair variances for monozygotic and dizygotic twins

Zygosity	C	p	Males			Females				
			Variance	F test	p	n	Variance	F test	p	
Systolic Pressure										
MZ	1	interpair	13	127.70	1.43	>0.25	19	106.52	4.90	<0.001
MZ	1	intrapair	14	89.54	0.73	<0.75	20	24.76	2.29	<0.05
	MZ/DZ									
DZ	1	interpair	5	65.00	2.41	<0.25	14	56.75	1.91	<0.25
DZ	1	interpair	4	106.50			13	108.67		
Diastolic Pressure										
MZ	1	interpair	13	15.16	1.42	>0.25	19	136.64	5.07	<0.001
MZ	1	intrapair	14	32.11	0.33	<0.75	20	26.93	2.14	>0.05
	MZ/DZ									
DZ	1	interpair	5	1.20	1.60	>0.25	14	57.71	0.98	<0.75
DZ	1	interpair	4	27.50			13	56.76		
Mean Pressure										
MZ	1	interpair	13	9.24	1.42	>0.25	19	134.93	6.10	<0.001
MZ	1	intrapair	14	35.87	11.49	>0.75	20	22.11	2.46	>0.025
	MZ/DZ									
DZ	1	interpair	5	2.30	3.07	>0.10	14	54.50	1.12	>0.25
DZ	1	interpair	4	82.8			13	61.90		
Heart Rate										
MZ	1	interpair	13	127.54	4.83	<0.005	19	119.37	2.27	<0.05
MZ	1	intrapair	14	26.43	0.19	>0.9	20	52.60	11.98	<0.75
	MZ/DZ									
DZ	1	interpair	5	5.10	9.22	<0.05	14	31.54	1.25	>0.25
DZ	1	interpair	4	4.00			13	64.31		

The mean in each pair of twins was calculated by the method of Pearson and Hartley (1954). The greater than (>) or less than (<) sign is applied to the mean test statistic printed in the table. The mean test statistic is the mean of the two test statistics for the two groups. The mean test statistic is the mean of the two test statistics for the two groups. The mean test statistic is the mean of the two test statistics for the two groups.

Table II Mean interpair and mean intrapair variances for monozygotic and dizygotic twins

Zygosity	Comparison	Males				Females			
		Interpair	Intrapair	F ratio	p	Interpair	Intrapair	F ratio	p
Systolic Pressure									
MZ	Interpair Inter Intra	13	127.70	1.43	>0.25	19	106.52	4.30	0.001
MZ	Intrapair MZ DZ	14	89.54	0.73	<0.75	20	24.78	2.29	<0.05
DZ	Intrapair Inter Intra	5	65.00	2.41	<0.25	14	56.75	1.91	<0.05
DZ	Interpair	4	106.50			13	108.62		
Diastolic Pressure									
MZ	Interpair Inter Intra	13	74.16	1.42	>0.25	19	136.64	0.7	<0.001
MZ	Intrapair MZ DZ	14	52.11	0.33	<0.75	20	26.93	2.14	>0.05
DZ	Intrapair Inter Intra	5	17.20	1.60	>0.5	14	57.71	0.98	<0.75
DZ	Interpair	4	7.50			13	56.76		
Mean Pressure									
MZ	Interpair Inter Intra	13	19.24	1.47	>0.5	19	134.93	6.10	<0.001
MZ	Intrapair MZ DZ	14	5.87	0.49	>0.75	20	2.11	2.46	>0.025
DZ	Intrapair Inter Intra	5	2.39	3.02	>0.10	14	54.50	1.12	>0.25
DZ	Interpair	4	8.85			13	61.30		
Heart Rate									
MZ	Interpair Inter Intra	13	127.54	4.83	<0.005	19	119.37	2.27	<0.05
MZ	Intrapair MZ DZ	14	26.43	0.19	>0.95	20	52.60	0.98	<0.75
DZ	Intrapair Inter Intra	5	5.10	9.22	<0.075	14	51.54	1.25	>0.05
DZ	Interpair	4	47.00			13	61.31		

*The male monozygotic intrapair mean is significantly less than the female monozygotic intrapair variance (*F* ratio = 3.61; *p* > 0.005).
 The greater than (>) or less than (<) sign is applied to the non-sig. percent *p* values given by Pearson (1954) 0.5 III
 0.05 0.01 0.001 0.0001
 MZ Monozygotic DZ Dizygotic

tant role in the expression of genetically conditioned variability. There was no evidence of a genetic component of variability for heart rate or pulse pressure in the present data. In comparing heart rate variances of males and females and for heart rate obtained at the time of the BCG and ECG it appears that heart rate is more readily modified by environmental factors in females than in males and that the relative lability of heart rate may be under genetic control.

The mean monozygotic intrapair variances of males is larger than that of females for both systolic and diastolic pressure and this difference is statistically significant in the case of systolic pressure. A similar sex difference was reported by Hines and associates⁵ in a study of hypertensive vascular disease in twins. When identical twins were females the hypertensive vascular disease was of about the same degree of severity and the blood pressures were in about the same range of elevation. In contrast when the twins were males one twin usually had much more severe hypertensive vascular changes and had died at an earlier age than the other twin.⁶ In the present study in the case of normal blood pressures male monozygotic twins differ more than do female monozygotic twins.

The influence of sex on blood pressure is further demonstrated by the cross twin analysis. In female monozygotic twins the cross twin correlation between systolic and diastolic blood pressure is statistically significant $r = 0.530$ $p = 0.02$ whereas in males this correlation is zero. Bide and co-workers¹⁴ have also noted that the correlation of systolic and diastolic pressure is generally better in females than in males. The cross twin correlation employed here implies that the sex difference may actually represent modification of a genetically conditioned relationship of systolic and diastolic pressure.

These data on adult twins imply, as do family studies¹⁵ that genetic influences account for a relatively minor proportion of the variability observed in normal blood pressure. However the conclusions drawn from these data on twins depart in one important respect from those derived from family studies. Pickering states that the

independence of sex so far as inheritance is concerned is another simplification for it is unnecessary to separate fathers from mothers, brothers from sisters or sons from daughters. The evidence in twins indicates that such a separation of the sexes is necessary for the genetic interpretation of data on blood pressure. A more complete discussion is presented in a separate communication.¹

Summary

Studies of blood pressure, heart rate and the electrocardiogram have been analyzed for 53 pairs of twins. All subjects were over 18 years of age and judged to be in good general health on the basis of histories of health, complete medical examinations and laboratory tests. Every effort was made to maintain the basal state during the course of the study and to assure comparability for the two members of the pairs of twins.

In a comparative analysis of the different measurements taken a strong genetic component of variability was found in the QRS and Q-T intervals of the electrocardiogram. Systolic, diastolic and mean pressures also gave some indication of genetic variability but these measurements were found to be most importantly characterized by sex influences.

REFERENCES

1. Tansig H B. Congenital malformation of the heart. New York 1947. The Commonwealth Fund.
2. Adlersberg D, Parets A D and Boas E P. Genetics of thero-clerotic troubles of families with xanthoma and unselected patients with coronary artery disease under the age of fifty years. *JAMA* 141: 46 1949.
3. Thomas C W. Familial and epidemiologic aspects of coronary disease and hypertension. *J Chron Dis* 195: 19 8.
4. Verschuer O and Zipperlen V D. Erbbedingte Variabilität der Herzform. *Zschr Klin Med* 112: 69 1959.
5. Stocks P and Karm M V. A biometric investigation of twins and their brothers and sisters. *Am J Eugenics* 5: 1 1933.
6. Kahler O H and Weber R. Zur Erbpathologie von Herz und Kreislaufkrankungen. Untersuchungen an einer kreisförmigen Zwillingsreihe. *Zschr Klin Med* 125: 390 and 409 1940.
7. Hines E A J. The hereditary factors in essential hypertension. *Ann Int Med* 11: 593 1937.
8. Hines F A J, McIlhenny M T.

- R. P. A study of twins with normal blood pressures and with hypertension. *Trans. Am. Phil. Assoc.* 78:282, 1957.
9. Katschoff I. B. and R. L. I. A. An investigation of the electrocardiogram in twins. *Proc. Max. M. Turk. Med. Biol. Res. Institut. Mexico* 3:73, 1934.
 10. Wrenn B. Corne W. J. and Whit P. D. An electrocardiographic study of twins. *Am. Heart J.* 17:1701, 1939.
 11. Osborne R. H. and DeGeorge F. V. Genetic basis of morphological variation. Cambridge, 1939. Harvard University Press.
 12. Fraum B. Environmental biases in twin studies. *Am. J. Human Genet.* 3:293, 1950.
 13. Fisher R. A. Statistical method for research workers. ed. 12. N. Y. 1934. H. M. P. Co. Inc.
 14. Bee J. Humerfelt S. and Wederwang F. The blood pressure in a population. *Acta med. scandinav. Suppl.* 173:321, 1957.
 15. Hamilton H. Lickering G. W. Robert J. A. F. and Searcy G. S. C. The etiology of essential hypertension. *Clin. Sci.* 13:11, 1954.
 16. Mall W. F. and Oldham P. D. Factors influencing arterial blood pressure in the general population. *Clin. Sci.* 17:409, 1958.
 17. Loring G. W. High blood pressure. New York, 1955. Grune & Stratton Inc.
 18. Osborne R. H., DeGeorge F. V. and Mathers J. A. L. The variability of blood pressure based on three measurements in adult twins (in preparation).

Experimental and laboratory reports

Effects of isoproterenol on cardiac output and renal function in congestive heart failure

Harold Sandler MD*

Harold T Dodge MD

Hershel V Urdanugh Jr MD**

Seattle Wash

Isoproterenol is a sympathomimetic amine that produces potent positive inotropic and chronotropic cardiac effects.¹ Previous studies have shown that the peripheral vascular effects of isoproterenol differ from the marked vasoconstrictor effects of many of the other sympathomimetic amines in both man and experimental animals.²⁻¹⁰ Since this drug increases cardiac contractility and lowers systemic vascular resistance an increased cardiac output and lowered peripheral venous pressure regularly occur in both normal man and subjects with congestive heart failure. Several investigators have observed a renal vasodilator action of intravenously infused isoproterenol in experimental animals.¹¹ In this study the cardiovascular and renal effects of intravenously infused isoproterenol were compared in human subjects with congestive heart failure. These studies have been previously reported in part in preliminary form.

Methods

Twelve male subjects with heart diseases of varied etiologies were selected for study

on the basis of clinical findings characteristic of congestive heart failure with edema. The majority of subjects were studied on their second hospital day regardless of the state of digitalization or diuretics. Diuretics were withheld on the day of study. Subjects with third-degree atrioventricular heart block were excluded from the study.

All tests were performed after the subjects had fasted for 10 to 12 hours. To insure adequate hydration 240 cc of water were administered by mouth every 30 minutes for 2¹/₂ to 3 hours prior to the determination of renal clearances and hydration was continued during the study by administration of 100 cc of water by mouth each 30 minutes and or by intravenous infusion of 5 per cent dextrose in water at rates of 3 to 4 cc per minute for the duration of the study.

Specimens of urine were collected by an indwelling catheter. The bladder was emptied by injection of 10 ml of air and aspiration followed by injection of 20 ml of distilled water and then 20 ml of air with expression of any residue by appli-

From Med Serv, Univ of Wash, Seattle Wash, and Dep of Med Res, Naval Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif. (H.S.).
From the Univ of Wash, Seattle Wash, and Dep of Med Res, Naval Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif. (H.T.D.).
From the Univ of Wash, Seattle Wash, and Dep of Med Res, Naval Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif. (H.V.U.).
Present address: (H.S.) Dep of Med Res, Naval Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif.
Present address: (H.T.D.) Dep of Med Res, Naval Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif.
Present address: (H.V.U.) Dep of Med Res, Naval Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif.

- R. P. A study of twins with normal blood pressures and with hypertension. *T. A. Am. Phys. Sci.* 70: 87, 1957.
9. Babukoff I. B. and Kukulski I. A. Investigation of the electrocardiogram in twins. *Proc. Maximal Coll. Med. Biol. Res. Institut. Moscow* 2: 1, 1934.
10. Wirtz N. B., Clineau W. J. and White P. D. A kinetographic study of twins. *Am. Hyg.* 17: 61, 1939.
11. Osborne R. H. and DeGeorge F. V. *Genetic basis of morphological variation*. Cambridge, 1959. Harvard University Press.
12. Fien B. Friman twins in studies. *Am. J. Hyg. Geogr.* 2: 293, 1950.
13. Fisher I. A. *Statistical method for research workers*, ed. 12 N. Y., 1954. Hainer I. I. Co. Inc.
14. Björk J., Humerfelt S. and Wederwang F. The blood pressure in a population. *Acta med. scandinav.* Suppl. 1: 221, 1957.
15. Hamilton H., Pickering G. W., Roberts J. A. F. and Sowry G. S. C. The etiology of essential hypertension. *Cl. Sc.* 12: 11, 1954.
16. Mill W. F. and Oldham J. D. Factors influencing arterial blood pressure in the general population. *Clin. Sc.* 17: 407, 1958.
17. Pickering G. W. *High blood pressure*. New York, 1955. Grune & Stratton Inc.
18. Osborne R. H., DeGeorge F. V. and Wethers J. A. L. The variability of blood pressure: basal and usual measurement in identical twins (in preparation).

Experimental and laboratory reports

Effects of isoproterenol on cardiac output and renal function in congestive heart failure

Harold Sandler M D

Harold T Dodge M D

Hershel J Murdaugh Jr M D**

Seattle Wash

Isoproterenol is a sympathomimetic amine that produces potent positive inotropic and chronotropic cardiac effects.¹⁻⁴ Previous studies have shown that the peripheral vascular effects of isoproterenol differ from the marked vasoconstrictor effects of many of the other sympathomimetic amines in both man⁵ and experimental animals.⁶⁻¹¹ Since this drug increases cardiac contractility and lowers systemic vascular resistance, an increased cardiac output and lowered peripheral venous pressure regularly occur in both normal man and subjects with congestive heart failure. Several investigators have observed a renal vasodilator action of intravenously infused isoproterenol in experimental animals.¹² In this study the cardiovascular and renal effects of intravenously infused isoproterenol were compared in human subjects with congestive heart failure. These studies have been previously reported in part in preliminary form.¹³

Methods

Twelve male subjects with heart diseases of varied etiologies were selected for study

on the basis of clinical findings characteristic of congestive heart failure with edema. The majority of subjects were studied on their second hospital day regardless of the state of digitalization or diuresis. Diuretics were withheld on the day of study. Subjects with third-degree atrioventricular heart block were excluded from the study.

All tests were performed after the subjects had fasted for 10 to 12 hours. To insure adequate hydration 240 cc of water were administered by mouth every 30 minutes for 2½ to 3 hours prior to the determination of renal clearances and hydration was continued during the study by administration of 100 cc of water by mouth every 30 minutes and/or by intravenous infusion of 5 per cent dextrose in water at rates of 3 to 4 cc per minute for the duration of the study.

Specimens of urine were collected by an indwelling catheter. The bladder was emptied by injection of 10 ml of air and aspiration followed by injection of 20 ml of distilled water and then 70 ml of water with expression of an average by

From the Medical Service, Harborview Hospital, University of Washington School of Medicine, Seattle, Wash. (H. S.); Harborview Hospital, University of Washington School of Medicine, Seattle, Wash. (H. T. D.); Harborview Hospital, University of Washington School of Medicine, Seattle, Wash. (H. J. M.).
Received for publication May 15, 1966.
Presented at the 1966 Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Seattle, Wash., October 1966.
*Present address: Harborview Hospital, Seattle, Wash.
**Present address: Harborview Hospital, Seattle, Wash.

cation of suprapubic pressure. The bladder washout procedure did not exceed 1½ minutes.

After a blank 15 minute collection period a priming dose of 20 to 30 ml of 10 per cent inulin was given over a 5 minute interval followed by administration of a mixture of para aminohippurate (PAH) and inulin by a constant infusion pump to maintain blood levels of 10 to 20 mg per cent inulin and 1 to 3 mg per cent

PAH.¹⁰ Fifty five minutes were allowed for equilibration. Control periods consisted of three 15 minute collection periods followed by two or three 15 minute collection periods during intravenous infusion of isoproterenol at rates of 1 to 4 γ per minute. This rate of infusion was unassociated with subjective symptoms except in one subject who experienced anginal pain and a sinus tachycardia of 140/min which required discontinuance of the study.

Table I

Subject and diagnosis	CI (L/min /M)		RBF (cc/min /M)		Ven systemic BP (mm Hg)	
	Control	Isuprel	Control	Isuprel	Control	Isuprel
R C Syphilitic IID no digitalis	1.88	3.49	123	148	94	94
B K IMH on digitalis	1.46	2.30	80	129	118	103
T D IMH on digitalis	1.22	2.34	208	216	90	88
J V ASHD on digitalis	2.43	3.38	238	298	97	92
E G ASHD on digitalis	1.78	2.83	357	385	112	101
N K H and ASHD no digitalis	1.86	2.11	136	141	156	146
M B ASHD on digitalis	2.11	2.37	88	98	87	81
E B H and ASHD no digitalis	1.91	4.22	127	154	117	141
L H RIID on digitalis	1.42	1.94	80	94	74	71
S N RIID on digitalis	2.29	4.98	267	327	117	162
J S ICVD on digitalis	1.50	2.30	145	149	123	124
H J ASHD on digitalis	1.66	3.25	216	322	105	110
Mean	1.96	2.96	189	221	114	110
s	73	93	132	142	30	28
t	4.81		3.665		2.12	
p	< .01		< .01		< .03	

IMH Myopathic myocardial hypertrophy ASHD Atherosclerotic heart disease ICVD Hypertensive card. vascular disease
BP Blood pressure V P Venous pressure RBF Renal blood flow

$$RBF = \frac{FRI \times 1.73}{1.73 \times \frac{100 \times 1.73}{100}}$$

Analyses for inulin were performed by the method of Handelsman and Drabkin.⁷ PAH was determined by the method of Bratton and Marshall¹⁸ as modified by Smith and co-workers.¹⁹ Determinations of sodium were made by a Baird internal standard flame photometer. Piperocaine was used throughout for local anesthesia to avoid interference with determinations of PAH. All renal clearances were corrected for body surface area.

Peripheral venous and brachial intra-arterial pressures were determined by strain gauges and recorded on a multi-channel recorder. Mean pressures were obtained by electrical integration. Cardiac outputs were determined from dye-dilution curves after peripheral injection of Evans blue dye as previously described.⁸ Vascular resistance was calculated from the difference of systemic arterial and venous pressures and systemic and renal blood flows.¹⁹

\bar{V}_{sys} systemic I.P. (mm Hg)		SIR (dynes sec cm ⁻⁵ × 10 ⁶)		RIR (dynes sec cm ⁻⁵ × 10 ⁶)		RIR/SIR	
Control	Isoprel	Control	Isoprel	Control	Isoprel	Control	Isoprel
14	12	1.94	1.05	29.1	24.7	15.0	23.6
16	15	2.74	1.50	49.8	26.7	18.2	17.8
13	9	2.85	1.53	17.1	16.5	6.0	10.8
5	4	1.76	1.21	17.9	14.0	10.2	11.6
15	14	2.64	1.90	8.4	7.2	3.2	4.8
15	13	3.65	2.82	47.5	43.0	13.1	15.3
17	17	1.56	1.33	27.3	32.1	23.9	24.2
20	14	1.61	1.5	51.4	42.5	30.4	27.5
15	15	1.81	1.25	32.3	25.7	17.8	20.7
11	9	3.20	1.44	28.2	21.9	8.6	13.2
—	—	—	—	—	—	10.1	19.2
—	—	—	—	—	—	7.7	10.2
14	12	2.39	1.5	31.9	25.4	13.7	16.7
4	4	75	49	14.8	11.6	7.86	6.69
3.40 < 01		5.129 < 01		3.25 < 01		2.91 < 02	

Results

Type of heart disease, state of digitalization and respective hemodynamic data of individual cases at the time of determination of renal clearances are presented in Table I. The observations of renal function during infusion of isoproterenol in subjects with congestive heart failure are listed in Table II. Cardiac output and renal function during the control periods were consistent with the findings of other observers for subjects with congestive heart failure.²⁰⁻²⁴ The control cardiac indices were low, ex-

cept in Subject E. B. and effective renal plasma flows (ERPF) were low for all subjects except E. G. Control venous pressure was increased in all subjects except in J. M. The control filtration fraction (FF) was elevated in all cases. In those subjects in whom concentrations of urine and serum sodium were determined, control sodium excretion was markedly depressed except in Subject R. C.

During infusion of the drug, all subjects had an increase in cardiac index and renal blood flow to or toward normal values.

Table II

Subject and rate of infusion	CPR (cc/min/173 M)		ERPF (ml/min/173 M)		FF (%)	
	Urea control	Altra isopro	Urea control	Urea isopro	Altra control	Urea isopro
R. C.	67.6	74.3	112.5	135.7	55.7	54.7
B. K.	40.1	44.2	69.6	111.9	58.3	39.1
1.8 ml/min						
F. D.	81.2	9.9	197.3	105.2	41.8	39.0
1.6 ml						
J. V.	90.1	87.0	242.5	295.6	37.5	29.4
1.5 ml/min						
E. C.	149.7	141.8	612.1	642.3	24.4	22.1
2.4 ml/min						
N. A.	60.5	57.0	126.6	112.0	24.2	21.7
1.7 ml/min						
M. B.	43.2	44.1	96.3	107.0	43.5	40.0
1.6 ml/min						
F. B.	54.9	39.2	133.0	161.2	40.8	36.3
1.7 ml/min						
L. H.	50.1	44.1	85.7	101.0	57.4	41.1
1.3 ml/min						
S. N.	96.7	91.1	288.0	153.4	23.6	15.7
4.0 ml/min						
J. S.	91.0	85.5	159.3	163.3	37.8	52.5
1.2 ml/min						
H. J.	72.1	100.5	241.4	359.1	29.8	27.6
1.4 ml/min						
Mean	74.4	75.7	197.1	230.6	41.2	34.9
	50.5	28.7	148.1	159.6	13.7	12.0
t	0.445		3.34		3.76	
p	> .60		< .01		< .01	

GFR (Glomerular filtration rate) (C) = $C \times \frac{100}{100 - C_m - C_{pl} - m}$ percent

ERPF (Effective renal plasma flow) = $C \times \frac{1}{0.9}$

FF (Filtration fraction) = $\frac{GFR}{ERPF}$

trated in Fig. 1. A comparison of the increase in cardiac output and renal blood flow demonstrated a proportionately greater rise in cardiac output in 9 of the 12 subjects. Renal blood flow increased in proportion to cardiac output in 2 subjects (B K and M B) and more than cardiac output in one subject (E B). Mean peripheral venous pressure fell significantly in all subjects whereas mean systemic arterial pressure showed slight and inconsistent changes. Systemic vascular resistance (SVR) and renal vascular

resistance (RVR) invariably decreased. SVR decreased proportionately more than RVR for all subjects except B K and E B. This is illustrated in Fig. 2 which demonstrates the relationship of SVR to RVR before and during infusion and in Table 1 by the ratio RVR/SVR . Although ERPF increased to or toward normal in all subjects the effects on glomerular filtration rate (GFR) were slight and variable as is illustrated in Fig. 3. Five subjects had increased GFR as well as ERPF; however in only one subject (R C) did the GFR

Urine flow (ml/min/V)		Na excretion (mEq/min/1.73M)		Serum A (mEq/l)		C/C (%)	
Vena control	Vena isopro	Vena control	Vena isopro	Vena control	Vena isopro	Vena control	Vena isopro
1.05	1.08	0.24	0.349	0.126	0.130	2.84	3.6
0.63	1.14	0.005	0.01	0.134	0.131	0.10	0.20
0.46	0.52	0.010	0.012	0.130	0.133	0.09	0.11
1.46	2.47	0.099	0.118	0.137	0.138	0.80	0.98
2.30	1.72	0.079	0.071	0.129	0.127	0.15	0.12
0.63	1.69	0.127	0.170	0.129	0.133	1.47	2.23
0.30	0.36	0.023	0.028	0.142	0.138	0.37	0.46
0.48	0.47	0.105	0.142	0.138	0.135	1.38	1.78
0.58	0.53	—	—	—	—	—	—
3.07	2.94	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.00	5.04	—	—	—	—	—	—
0.90	2.78	—	—	—	—	—	—
1.15	1.73	0.078	0.107	0.133	0.133	0.90	1.20
0.86	1.39	0.076	0.116	—	—	0.75	02.1
1.97		1.93		—		3.00	
> 0.5		> 20		—		< 02	

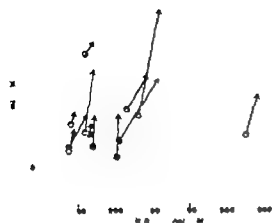


Fig. 1 See text

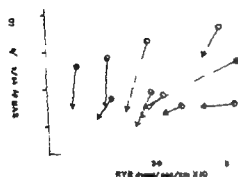


Fig. 2 See text

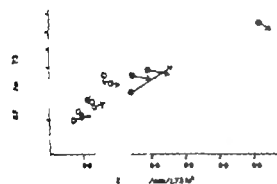


Fig. 3 See text

increase to the extent of the ERPF. Accordingly, the IT decreased to normal in 3 subjects and toward normal in the other subjects.

The effects on the flow of urine were variable. 9 subjects showed a comparative increase and 3 subjects a decrease in flow. However, the changes in the flow of urine for the group were not statistically significant. Figs. 4 and 5 which relate urine

flow (UF) to ERPF and GFR demonstrate that 4 subjects (JS, NK, JM, ED) had increases in the flow of urine with increases in ERPF despite relative decreases in GFR.

Concentrations of sodium in the urine were determined before and during infusion of the drug for 8 of the 12 subjects. Figs. 6 and 7 illustrate the relationships of sodium excretion to GFR and ERPF. Four subjects (RC, BK, MB, EB) had increases in the excretion of sodium with associated increases in ERPF and GFR. Three other subjects (NK, ED, JM) had increased excretion of sodium despite a decrease in GFR. Sodium excretion fell in one subject (FG). The effects on the excretion of sodium were not statistically significant as is shown in Table II. However, when the amounts of filtered sodium per minute were compared to that excreted per minute (C_{Na}/C_1) a significant increase in the percentage of the filtered sodium which was excreted was noted for the group as a whole as is also shown in Table II.

Discussion

In these studies isoproterenol increased cardiac output and ERPF for all subjects with congestive heart failure regardless of the type of heart disease rhythm present (heart block excluded) or state of digitalization. The increased cardiac output was invariably associated with a decrease in systemic and renal vascular resistances. These findings are in contrast to the effects of most other sympathomimetic amines on systemic and renal vascular resistances.^{18,19,20}

Although RVR was noted to decrease (a comparison of RVR and SVR (expressed as RVR/SVR in Table I) before and during infusion of isoproterenol demonstrated a greater lowering of systemic than of renal vascular resistance in 10 of the 12 subjects studied. The vascular beds which participated in this lowering of systemic vascular resistance were not identified in this study. However, Ahlquist²¹ in studying the effects of isoproterenol in experimental animals found a slightly greater decrease in vascular resistance in the mesenteric and femoral vascular beds than in the renal vascular bed.

Although ERPF increased and if de-

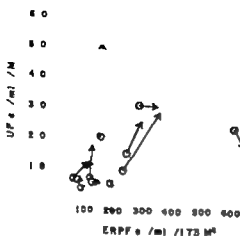


Fig. 4 See text

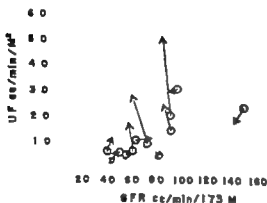


Fig. 5 See text

creased to or toward normal in all subjects the effects of isoproterenol on the flow of urine were variable and show no statistically significant change. This may be related to the GFR values which changed little. However in the subjects who did show a definite increase or decrease in the flow of urine this change in the flow of urine was not related to the magnitude or direction of change in GFR. Aviado²² using direct intra-arterial injections of isoproterenol observed increases in RBF and a decreased flow of urine which he postulated might be due to a relaxant effect of this drug on the smooth muscle of the renal pelvis and ureters. The mechanisms which accounted for a rise in the rate of urine flow in some subjects and a fall or no change in others were not demonstrated in this study.

The increased excretion of sodium then was observed for 7 of 8 subjects in of

interest. Figs 6 and 7 illustrate that this increased excretion was not related either to an increased GFR or ERPF. Furthermore changes in the excretion of sodium seemed to be unrelated to changes in the flow of urine. The changes in the excretion of sodium may be related to the increased cardiac output and/or shifts of blood distribution leading to alterations in the hormonal mechanisms concerned with retention of sodium in congestive heart failure.

It has been previously noted that the effects of isoproterenol on cardiac output, heart rate, systemic vascular resistance, oxygen consumption, arterial venous oxygen difference and venous pressure are similar to the effects of theophylline in both normal subjects and subjects with congestive heart failure.^{27, 28} Changes in renal function that were observed during infusion of isoproterenol in this study were also compared with changes in renal function during infusion of theophylline in subjects with congestive heart failure as reported by others.^{27, 28} The effects of

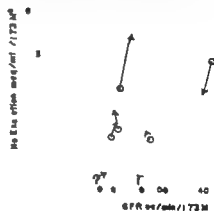


Fig. 6 See text



Fig. 7 See text

these two drugs on CIR are similar. The proportionate rise in RBF and fall in \dot{V}_E observed with isoproterenol are greater than those reported with theophylline. However, the increase in the flow of urine and the excretion of sodium that was reported with theophylline is greater than that observed during administration of isoproterenol in this study.

Summary

The cardiovascular renal effects of isoproterenol were studied in 12 male subjects with congestive heart failure due to heart disease of varied etiologies. Unlike the majority of sympathetic mimetic isoproterenol increases renal and systemic blood flow and reduces renal and peripheral vascular resistance. Although effective renal plasma flow is increased in all subjects no significant change in glomerular filtration rate or consistent change in the flow of urine was observed during infusion of isoproterenol. The excretion of filtered sodium during infusion of the drug, increased in 7 of 8 subjects.

The star but he left the table
 to hold it all for me. So hurt I
 I hope (not I) and Con I am

REFERENCES

- [illegible]

- H. J. Effect of therapeutic doses of ephedrine on renal clearances in normal man. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 77:539 1951
- 26 Villa L. C. Moyer J. H. and Skelton J. M. The effect of norepinephrine and epinephrine on renal hemodynamics. *J Pharmacol & Exper Med* 112:1 1954
- 27 Marvin H. W. The value of xanthine diuretics in congestive heart failure. *JAMA* 87:7043 1926
- 28 Howarth S. M. Michael J. and Sharpey Schafer E. P. The circulatory action of theophylline ethylene diamine. *Clin Sci* 6:125 1947
- 29 Fowell D. M. Windsor J. A. Sydenstricker V. P. and Wheeler N. C. Circulatory and diuretic effects of theophylline isopropylamine. *Arch Int Med* 83:150 1949
- 30 Escher D. J. W. Weston R. E. Lester G. Lester L. and Goldfarb S. The effect of aminophylline on cardiac output and renal hemodynamics in man. *Fed Proc* 7:31 1948
- 31 Chown H. Ranges H. A. Goldring W. and Smith H. W. Control of renal blood flow and glomerular filtration rate in normal man. *J Clin Invest* 3:683 1938
- 3 James D. F. Turner H. and Merrill A. J. Circulatory and renal effects of aminophylline in congestive heart failure. *Am J Med* 8:619 1948
- 33 Daulton J. O. and Shock N. W. The effect of theophylline ethylene diamine on renal function in control subjects and patients with congestive heart failure. *J Clin Invest* 28:1459 1949
- 34 Seymour W. B. Fritzbard W. N. Langley L. P. and Hayman T. M. Cardiac output, blood and interstitial fluid volumes, total circulatory serum protein and kidney function during cardiac failure and after improvement. *J Clin Invest* 21:29 1942

these two drugs on C.I.R. are similar. The proportionate rise in RBF and fall in HF observed with isoproterenol are greater than those reported with theophylline. However, the increase in the flow of urine and the excretion of sodium that was reported with theophylline is greater than that observed during administration of isoproterenol in this study.

Summary

The cardiovascular renal effects of isoproterenol were studied in 12 male subjects with congestive heart failure due to heart disease of varied etiologies. Unlike the majority of sympathomimetic amines isoproterenol increases renal and systemic blood flow and reduces renal and peripheral vascular resistance. Although effective renal plasma flow increased in all subjects no significant change in glomerular filtration rate or consistent change in the flow of urine was observed during infusion of isoproterenol. The excretion of filtered sodium during infusion of the drug increased in 7 of 8 subjects.

The authors acknowledge the able technical assistance of Miss Sarah Davis, Miss Mary Gerrett, and Miss Cora Thomas.

REFERENCES

1. Gurb S. Inotropic action (epinephrine, epinephrine, and isopropyl norepinephrine) on heart muscle. *J. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 73:134, 1950.

2. Ladd A. M., V. B. L. McCarthy H. M., Grainger H. R. and Dertinger B. L. The pharmacology of N. B. 1 homologues of epinephrine. *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 90:110, 1947.

3. Land A. M. and Howard J. W. Comparative study of the effects of arteriolar epinephrine and isopropyl arteriolar on the heart. *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 104:65, 1952.

4. Ahlquist R. P. Pharmacology in medicine. 13. V. A. Drill, 26th chapter on adrenergic drugs. New York, 1941. McGraw-Hill Book Co. Inc.

5. Dodge H. T., Lord J. D. and Sandler H. Cardiovascular effects of isoproterenol in normal subjects and effect with congestive heart failure. *Am. Heart J.* 60:74, 1960.

6. Ahlquist R. P. A study of adrenergic receptor. *Am. J. Physiol.* 143:556, 1948.

7. Kaufman J., Iglski A. and Herwitz C. K. Effect of Isuprel (isopropyl epinephrine) on circulation of normal man. *Am. J. Med.* 11:417, 1951.

8. Dodge H. T., Murdaugh H. V. J. Drug driving of the heart of man. *Am. Soc. Clin. Invest.* 19, 1957.

9. Lands A. M. Sympathetic receptor action. *Am. J. Physiol.* 169:11, 1952.

10. Amdo D. M. Cardiovascular effects of some generally used pressor amines. *Anesthesiology* 20:71, 1959.

11. Corcoran A. C. and Page I. H. Renal hemodynamic effects of adrenalin and Isuprel potentiation of effects of both drugs by tetraethylammonium. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 66:148, 1947.

12. Handley C. A. and Huggins R. A. Renal and cardiovascular effects for series of substituted arteriolar derivatives compared with isoproterenol (Isuprel). *Texas Rep. Biol. & Med.* 12:164, 1954.

13. Amdo D. M., Wick A. L. and DeBee F. J. The effects of sympathomimetic drugs on the renal vessel. *J. Pharmacol. & Exper. Therap.* 124:248, 1958.

14. Sandler H., Dodge H. T. and Murdaugh H. V. J. The effects of isoproterenol on renal function in congestive heart failure. *Circulation* 20:764, 1959.

15. Sandler Smith B., Hattis A. V., Grist J. and Newman E. V. Renal methods of electrolyte excretion and metabolic balance of electrolyte and nitrogen in congestive heart failure: the effect of exercise, rest and morphine. *B. J. Johns Hopkins Hosp.* 84:369, 1949.

16. Smith H. W. Principles of renal physiology. New York, 1936. Oxford University Press, p. 196.

17. Haddeman M. B. and Drabkin V. Use of thionine reagent to estimate insulin in the presence of glucose. *J. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 86:356, 1954.

18. Smith H. W., Fenbelstein V., Altman L. C., Crawford B. and Grater M. The renal clearance of substituted hippuric acid derivatives and other aromatic acid in dog and man. *J. Clin. Invest.* 24:388, 1945.

19. Warren J. V. and Gorlin R. Calculation of vascular resistance. *J. Method in medical research* Vol. 7. Chicago, 1958. Year Book Publishers Inc. # 98.

20. Molnaroff R., Ross C. and Lester L. Renal plasma flow and sodium reabsorption and excretion. *CHIF. J. Clin. Invest.* 27:1, 1948.

21. Briggs A. F., Fowell D. M., Hamilton W. F., Remington J. W., Wheeler N. C. and Wilson J. V. Renal and circulatory factors in edema formation of congestive heart failure. *J. Clin. Invest.* 27:810, 1948.

22. Merrill A. J. Edema and decreased renal blood flow in patients with chronic congestive heart failure: evidence of forward failure as the primary cause of edema. *J. Clin. Invest.* 24:389, 1946.

23. Wick L., Bocht H., Josephson H. and Fl. J. The effect of noradrenaline on renal hemodynamics and renal action in man. *J. Clin. & Lab. Invest.* 33:35, 1951.

24. Linsay W. R., Meyer J. H., Chippou D. W. Cardiovascular and renal hemodynamic effect of Vasoline. *Am. Heart J.* 4:745, 1954.

25. Marx B. M. H., Marles J. and Crowder C.

Fastax WF-17 16 mm Camera
Time Lapse & Speed Characteristics
Alternating Current

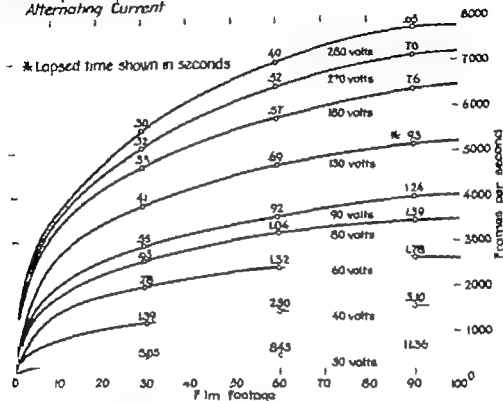


Fig. 1 The chart indicates the film frame rate and footage time lapse at increasing AC charge inputs. Film speeds up to 5000 frames per second are obtainable with variable AC transformer but an additional Goose Control Unit is required for the higher speeds.

minimization is to describe a system which surmounts these difficulties and to outline briefly how this system has been applied in certain aspects of circulatory function.

Method

The camera is a Wollensak WF17 16 mm Fastax utilizing a rotating prism shutter capable of film speeds up to 8000 pictures per second. Its unique feature is a double lens system which permits the combined recording of motion picture and oscillographic data. Therefore any electrical (ECG) mechanical (pressure) or sonic (phonocardiogram) event may be superimposed on the motion picture frames. Fifty millimeter f/210 Raptar lenses are employed in both motion picture and oscillographic systems but 63 mm 75 mm or longer focal length lenses may be used when additional field detail is desirable.

Wollensak Optical Co. Rochester, N. Y.

The camera is furnished with two 115 volt AC DC motors: one to drive and the other to take up the 100 foot roll of film. In the lower speed ranges power for 350 to 1500 pictures per second is provided by a 0.30 volt DC rectifier which is controlled by a variable AC transformer. In the intermediate ranges up to 5000 pictures per second a variable AC transformer 0.135 volts is employed. For maximum film speeds a Goose Control Unit is required. This unit incorporates an AC autotransformer with a maximal output of 280 volts. The unit allows for synchronization of the camera with the event under study and provides a time delay mechanism which regulates sprocket starting torque in order to avoid damage to the film perforations when the voltages required for the highest film speeds are applied. Time lapse and speed characteristics at various AC inputs are shown in Fig. 1. The precise film speed as



Fig. 1. Photograph of camera to show oscilloscope to be mounted. Top camera body just below the oscillographic lens which is set in the door of the film magazine. The metal frame holds two plane mirrors mounted opposite each other at 45 degree angle retracted. The high intensity Xenon lamp stands opposite the camera.

moment is provided by a timing light which makes 120 pips or marks per second between sprocket holes when energized by a 60 cycle current. The light can also inscribe 100 or 1 000 pips per second when activated by a timing light generator.

The oscillographic lens is mounted on the camera door at right angles to the motion picture lens. Laboratory and operating room conditions require that the oscilloscope face and its lens be aligned and in proper focus for any camera eleva-

tion and tilt angle. This has been accomplished in the following manner. The cathode ray tube of a Tektronix dual beam oscilloscope Type 502 was removed and mounted separately in a metal housing atop the camera body. The face of the cathode ray tube is situated just above and in the same plane as the camera door (Fig. 2). The circuitry and controls of the

oscilloscope are mounted on a metal shelf at the base of the camera tripod and for simplicity the power supplies of the tube and camera are combined in a single cable which runs from the face of the oscilloscope control panel to the undersurface of the housing of the cathode ray tube. Two plane mirrors which are set at angles of 45 degrees in the same vertical plane reflect the cathode tube image into the oscilloscope lens through an angle of 180

©T. H. W. Co., Inc. P. H. W. Co.



Fig. 3. The metal assembly for recording of the oscilloscope beam are reflected through an angle of 180 degrees into the oscillographic lens. The two mirrors are opposite each other at the bend of the C-shaped housing.

Table I Illumination characteristics of Xenon quartz lamp lamp to subject distance of 3 feet

Lamp output (kilowatt)	Filter	Full shot	
		Area covered	Foot candles
2.5	Clear	3 inch diameter	120 000
5.0	Clear	3 inch diameter	240 000
7.5	Clear	3 inch diameter	480 000
2.5	Medium	7 inch diameter	35 000
5.0	Medium	7 inch diameter	70 000
7.5	Medium	7 inch diameter	140 000
2.5	Maximum density	10 inch diameter	15 000
5.0	Maximum density	10 inch diameter	30 000
7.5	Maximum density	10 inch diameter	60 000

degrees. The mirrors are set at the right angle joints of a tubular metal assembly which has the shape of a reversed C. The inner surfaces of the metal are blackened to absorb stray light. This metal assembly is hinged to the front of the housing of the cathode ray tube and is readily swung in and out of position. Fig. 3 shows the entire assembly in position for recording.

The Tektronix dual beam oscilloscope is ideally suited for photographic purposes. Its sensitivity, permitting gains up to 200 microvolts per centimeter, makes it unnecessary to employ additional preamplifiers for electrocardiography and phonocardiography, thus simplifying the instrumentation. It is fitted with a P 11 blue phosphor of short persistence and high intensity, adequate for the purposes of high speed cinematography. During recording the horizontal time sweep of both beams is suspended. The phosphorescent dots move only vertically, and the film movement acts as the horizontal time base.

Illumination is provided by a single high intensity W 360 Xenon lamp. The lamp bulb is quartz. The source size is approximately 5 mm. in diameter and has a color temperature of 5700°K. The illumination characteristics of the lamp are shown in Table I. The control unit is cased in a portable console. The voltage striking circuit makes use of a 25 kilovolt repeating pulse at a current flow of 25 amperes. The

lamp summers at 700 watts and one of three power levels may be selected, each with its own period limiting circuit. At 2.5 kilowatts the pulse is of 10 second duration, at 5.0 kilowatts it is of 5 second duration, and at 7.5 kilowatts the duration is 2 seconds. Power for the unit is furnished by a 42 volt supply from seven 6 volt wet batteries. Silicon rectifiers may also be used as the power supply. The output of heat is low, so that no discomfort is felt on the face if the lamp is brought to a maximum spot at a distance of 3 feet and pulsed at 7.5 kilowatts. This provides an illumination of 140 000 foot candles with a medium filter and 480 000 foot candles with a clear filter.

The color temperature of 5700°K. makes possible the use of daylight film. For color photography, both Supermucochrome and commercial Ektachrome ER perforated for high speed photography have been very satisfactory. The latter film is currently preferred because it is less grainy.

Motion picture analysis is facilitated by a projector which allows the choice of viewing at 16 pictures per second, 2 pictures per second frame by frame advance, or still projection. It also incorporates a frame counter. In this manner the film speed at any time can be determined from the timing light pips and the oscillographic and motion picture events may be temporally correlated. It has also been useful in still presentation of motion picture

data to trace silhouettes from representative projected frames during different parts of the cardiac cycle and to superimpose them in a composite drawing.

Discussion

The present system of high speed cinematography incorporates a number of recent advances in instrumentation and technique and has particular application to the study of cardiovascular phenomena. In addition to the unique motion picture and oeculographic dual lens systems improved prism shutter design and view finder units have enhanced resolution and over all film quality at high frame rates. The availability of a high intensity cool quartz lamp has greatly simplified lighting problems. Illumination is provided by a single lamp replacing the banks of 12 or more photospot lights which were previously required. Drying or burning of tissues is not noted at full spot when a medium filter is used or at flood when the filter is clear.

The addition of an oeculographic lens permits the combined recording of cardiovascular motion, sounds, pressures and the electrocardiogram. This has expanded the scope of cinematography as a method for analyzing circulatory events and it has been useful both in animal research and in clinical investigation.

We have used the technique in the surgical laboratory to study the sequence of right ventricular contraction, the effects of ventriculotomy on the contraction of the right ventricle and the behavior of outflow tract patches. In these studies to be fully reported elsewhere, high speed cinematography with simultaneous electrocardiography and phonocardiography was useful in establishing the asynchronous character of right ventricular contraction and in analyzing the adverse effects of vertical ventriculotomy on the pattern of right ventricular motion.

The method is also suitable for the study of externally recordable circulatory events such as cardiac impacts on the chest wall and arterial and venous pulsations. For example in a case of carcinoid syndrome with tricuspid insufficiency motion analysis disclosed the bifid character of the systolic jugular pulsations. A second peak appeared

110 milliseconds after the initial impact and 27 milliseconds after the Q wave of the electrocardiogram suggesting a venous basifera phenomenon.

In conclusion the method is particularly suitable for the analysis of complex intrinsic movements of the heart and great vessel as viewed from the surface of the heart. However photography of the heart does require extensive thoracotomy and pericardial resection which limits the validity of observations in regard to rotational movements and since the distance from the heart to the lens may not remain constant throughout the cardiac cycle apparent changes in heart volume cannot be directly interpreted.

Finally it is important to select a camera speed appropriate to the event under study since excessive film speeds may obscure slow displacements just as the details of rapid motion are lost at frame rates which are too slow. Thus the jugular basifera pulse in tricuspid insufficiency was well recorded at 240 pictures per second whereas the details of motion in the outflow tract of the right ventricle were best studied at 800 to 1200 pictures per second.

Summary

1. A method of high speed cinematography for the study of cardiovascular motion has been described.

2. Its unique feature is a dual lens system which enables the simultaneous recording of motion picture and oeculographic frames. This innovation allows for the appearance of electrocardiogram sounds and pressures on the particular aspect of cardiovascular motion under study and makes possible the use of the camera for the precise measurement of circulatory events.

3. The present method also incorporates recent improvements in high speed shutter systems, focusing devices, frame speed timers and light sources. In particular the utilization of a high intensity light source with low output of heat has avoided tissue damage and increased the applicability of the unit.

4. The application of the method both to the experimental laboratory and to clinical research is briefly described.

REFERENCES

1 Henderson J The event within the heart
Am J Ph vol 13 25 190

Lutembacher R Enregistrement optique des
vibrations ombre la cinematographie Presse
med 31 143 19 6

3 Takeuchi K The relation between the size
of the heart and the oxygen content of the
arterial blood J Ph vol 60 708 1925

4 Singh Id H A cinematographic study of
the isolated heart size with special
reference to the effects of anoxemia Am J
Ph vol 91 641 1930

Wigger C J The mechanism and nature of
ventricular fibrillation Am HEART J 20 399
1940

6 Brednow W Die Formveränderungen des
schlagenden Herzens Ztschr Kreislaufforsch
2 401 1935

Land C H et W A Moore E K and
Varck M H Color and super speed cine-
matograph of the isolated heart lung prepa-
ration Am J Ph vol 129 400 1940

8 Ruffell H H and Varck M B The
changes in the form of the beating mammalian
heart as demonstrated by high-speed photog-
raphy Am HEART J 22 794 1941

9 Prinzmetal M Corday E Brill I C Oblath
R W and Kruger H E The auricular ar-
rhythmias Springfield Ill 1952 Charles C
Thomas

10 Prinzmetal M Kennamer R Corday I
Osborne J A Fields J and Allen Smith L
Accelerated conduction New York 1952
Grune & Stratton Inc

11 Prinzmetal M Schwartz L L Corday E
Spritzer H Bergman H C and Kruger
H E Studies on the coronary circulation Ann
Int Med 31 129 1949

12 March H W Rose J K and Lower H
Observations on the behavior of the right en-
tricular outflow tract with reference to its
developmental origins Circulation Res (In
press)

13 March H W Rose J K Weisich W L and
Gerbode F The influence of the entrance
of the right atrium on the contraction and function
of the right ventricle Circulation (In press)

Acute effects of intravenous chlorothiazide upon cardiovascular hemodynamics

Urray A. Greene MD

Adolph J. Bellas MD

Edward S. Scherr MD

New York NY

The mechanisms of action of chlorothiazide in reducing blood pressure have not been definitively established. Various possibilities have been proposed. These include (1) decrease in total circulating plasma volume secondary to the diuretic effects of this agent resulting in diminished cardiac filling and thereby in reduced cardiac output (2) changes in extracellular and intracellular electrolyte relationships resulting in decreased arteriolar tone or dehydration of waterlogged arterioles hemodynamically reflected as diminished total peripheral resistance (3) vasodilation by direct effect upon peripheral vessels or upon the central nervous system (4) decreased responsiveness to endogenous vasopressor mechanisms. The present study which concerns the acute effects of the intravenous administration of chlorothiazide upon cardiovascular dynamics in hypertensive and normotensive subjects was performed in order to gain more information about the mechanisms of action of this drug.

An important property of chlorothiazide is a limitation of the hypotensive effect to the hypertensive state. Therefore it appeared that an investigation of this type could also serve to study the properties of the circulatory system in patient with

hypertension especially as it differs from the normal state.

Method

Twelve patients 5 women and 7 men were the subjects of this study (Tables I and II). They ranged in age from 32 to 65 years. Ten patients (Patients 1-10) had persistent systemic arterial hypertension as defined by systolic pressures greater than 140 mm Hg and diastolic pressures greater than 90 mm Hg (except Patient 6 in whom the control pressures averaged 167/75 mm Hg). Two patients (Patients 11-12) were normotensive. Specific antihypertensive drugs and diuretics were avoided for several weeks prior to the study. Further information concerning associated diseases, the presence of heart failure and ancillary cardiac therapy are tabulated in Table I.

The patients were hospitalized for at least 1 to 2 weeks. During this period routine clinical observations were made and pertinent laboratory data obtained. Fluid balances were evaluated according to daily fasting weights, daily outputs of urine and frequent determinations of serum electrolytes and in some patients of urine electrolytes.

The acute effects of intravenous chloro-

thiazide upon cardiovascular hemodynamics were then studied. The patients were in the resting, recumbent positions and were not given premedication. The standard technique for heart catheterization was performed in 10 cases (1 patient 1-4-12). In one case (1 patient 2) systemic arterial pressures (direct), cardiac outputs (indicator dilution method) and heart rates were measured directly. In 1 patient 3 only systolic arterial pressures (direct) and heart rates were measured (control data were obtained initially). Cardiac outputs were measured by the indicator dilution method according to Hamilton and co-workers. Known amounts of dye (Cardio-green) were injected rapidly into the pulmonary artery (1 patients 1-4-7-9-12) or right atrium (1 patient 8) through the catheter or into an intercostal vein (1 patient 2) through an indwelling arterial cannula. Arterial and time concentration curves of dye were obtained from the peripheral (femoral) artery by means of an ultrasonometer in conjunction with a constant flow system. The volume of blood between the point of injection and the site of sampling (including all temporarily retained dye) was calculated as the product of arterial output and mean circulation time (central blood volume). Pressures were obtained with Statham strain-gauge transducers and recorded on a multichannel oscillographic photographic recorder. Mean pressures were obtained by electrical integration of the pressure pulses. The point of zero reference for measurements of intracardiac pressures was taken at 5 cm below the angle of Louis. Total pulmonary vascular pulmonary arterial and total peripheral resistances were calculated according to standard formulas (Fosseville). Resistance was expressed in dynes per second per cm² by the use of conversion factors.¹

Since the parameters measured did not vary significantly during control periods, only average values are tabulated (Tables I and II).

After the control data were obtained chlorothiazide 0.75 to 1.00 Gm in isotonic solution was administered intra-

venously over a period of 5 to 10 minutes. Measurements were then made during the following 140 to 175 minutes. This latter period will henceforth be referred to as the immediate postdrug phase. Pressures and heart rates were measured frequently. Cardiac outputs were determined 3 to 6 times by the indicator dilution method beginning 5 to 25 minutes (average 16 minutes) to 70 to 170 minutes (average 138 minutes) after administration of the drug. Vascular resistances, stroke volumes and central blood volumes were calculated from these data.

The following were measured frequently during the control periods and during the immediate postdrug phase: peripheral arterial hemotocrits (Patients 1-3-5-12) and outputs of urine and intakes of fluid (1 patients 1-3-4-6-8-12) (subjects undergoing cardiac catheterization received a constant infusion of 5 per cent glucose). The following were measured at least once during the control periods and at approximately 100 to 150 minutes after administration of the drug: total plasma volume (labeled human serum albumin method) converted to total blood volume by the use of peripheral hemotocrits (volumes during the control periods were measured 10 to 15 minutes after the administration of a labeled radioactive material) (1 patients 1-8-10); ventilations, oxygen consumptions and respiratory quotients (analysis of expired air collected in a Tissot spirometer during 3 minutes of quiet breathing) (1 patients 2-12); and systemic arterial oxygen saturations (Patients 5-7-8-10-12).

Changes in cardiovascular hemodynamics were evaluated in terms of statistical probabilities. In order to determine whether changes are due to chance variations per se or to the action of an introduced variable (chlorothiazide in this study) 29 consecutive right heart catheterizations performed in this laboratory in adults with varied types of heart disease were analyzed. In each of these studies at least two control resting cardiac outputs (indicator dilution method) and multiple pressures were measured and resistance calculated at intervals of 22 to 113 minutes.

¹ $\text{cm Hg} \times 133 = \text{dynes/cm}^2$
 $\text{cm}^3/\text{min} \times 1.36 = \text{liters/min}$
 $\text{cm}^3/\text{min} \times 1.36 = \text{liters/min}$

(average 41 minutes) while the patients states were considered to be constant. Mean values, standard deviations and 95 per cent confidence limits for the various measures of cardiovascular dynamics were established in order to define the statistical ranges for chance variations between two or more measurements. A wide range of abnormalities in cardiodynamics was present in this control group as would be expected in any series of patients with heart disease. It was thought therefore that greater reliability in an evaluation of significance would exist if the confidence limits were expressed in terms of percentage differences rather than differences in absolute values. Two exceptions are pulmonary wedge and right ventricular end-diastolic pressures. These parameters are expressed in terms of absolute changes because (1) only minimal variations usually occur during a resting state and (2) small variations in their usually low numerical values frequently result in inordinately high percentage changes.

Changes in cardiovascular dynamics in the present series of 12 patients who received chlorothiazide are evaluated in terms of statistical significance at the 5 per cent level based upon the confidence limits as determined from the control group (*vide supra*). Changes which are considered to be statistically significant are appropriately indicated in Tables I and II and in the description of the results. In the latter section maximal percentile changes in the various parameters are indicated in parentheses whereas broader statements are made concerning durations of overall significant changes. The patients are divided into two groups: those in whom chlorothiazide induced systemic arterial hypotension during the immediate post-drug phases (Group A) and those in whom the systemic blood pressures did not change during these periods (Group B).

Results

Group A. Subjects in whom chlorothiazide induced systemic arterial hypotension during the immediate post-drug phases (Patients 1-7) (Tables I and II). In patients (Nos 1-7) significant declines in systolic (average -33 per cent), diastolic (average -31 per cent) and mean (average -34

per cent) systemic arterial pressures occurred during the immediate post-drug phases. These 7 patients had pre-existing hypertension. In 3 subjects (Nos 2-6) hypotension occurred 20, 66 and 30 minutes respectively after chlorothiazide had been administered and lasted in average of 29 minutes. In the other 4 subjects (Nos 1-3, 5) hypotension appeared 26 to 110 minutes (average 62 minutes) after the drug was administered and persisted throughout the remainder of the immediate post-drug phases. In 4 (Nos 1-4, 6) of these 7 subjects significant decreases in cardiac outputs (average -34 per cent) occurred concomitant with the declines in blood pressures. The decreases in cardiac outputs were associated with significant reductions in stroke volumes (average -31 per cent) and in central blood volumes (average -26 per cent).

Total peripheral resistances declined significantly (average -30 per cent) in 3 subjects (Nos 1-2, 4) and increased significantly (average +23 per cent) in 3 others (Nos 4-6) concomitant with the reductions in systemic arterial pressures. It is of interest that in the latter 3 patients the extent of declines in cardiac outputs were greater (-34 to -41 per cent) than in the former 3 patients (-19 to -27 and +15 per cent). This will be commented upon later.

In Patient 1 control pressures in the lower circulation were normal and did not change after chlorothiazide had been administered. In 4 subjects (Nos 4-7) moderate degrees of pulmonary hypertension were present in the control periods. In these patients pulmonary arterial pressures decreased to or almost to normal during the immediate post-drug phases. In 3 patients (Nos 4-6) control right ventricular end-diastolic pressures were moderately elevated. In 2 patients (Nos 4-6) significant declines occurred during the immediate post-drug phases. Control pulmonary wedge pressures were elevated in 2 patients (Nos 5-6) in whom they were measured. Significant reductions were noted in both patients after the drug was administered. There were no changes in pulmonary arteriolar resistances.

There were no significant changes in the following parameters in those subjects in

Table 1 *Cardiovascular hemodynamics before and after administration of chlorothiazide*

Patient number sex age	Clinical status	Pressure (mm Hg)							
		Peripheral artery				Pulmonary artery			
		S	D	V	T	S	D	V	T
1 F 32	Diabetic chronic nephritis mild azotemia Therapy salt intake unlimited diets	I 180 II 107 Diff -73	111 76 -35	140 86 -54	76 (45 140E)	21 25 +4	9 10 +1	14 16 +2	
2 M 35	Therapy salt intake limited	I 184 II 91 Diff -93	110 48 -62	143 63 -80	35 (20 35)				
3 F 41	Therapy salt intake limited	I 162 II 96 Diff -66	91 60 -31	114 79 -35	95 (26 175I)				
4 M 61	IHD RHD Therapy digoxin salt intake 1.0-1.5 Gm daily	I 254 II 204 Diff -50	110 86 -24	155 123 -32	150 (110 175E)	50 24 -26	18 8 -10	29 13 -16	175 (25 130F)
5 F 49	MS IHD RHD Therapy digoxin salt intake 4.0-5.0 Gm daily	I 187 II 154 Diff -33	107 87 -20	130 118 -12	170 (63 170F)	41 28 -13	22 14 -8	29 20 -9	130 (25 130F)
6 F 65	Coronary artery disease IHD RHD Therapy digoxin salt intake 1.0-1.5 Gm daily	I 187 II 157 Diff -30	75 63 -12	107 91 -16	115 (6 115)	43 33 -10	17 15 -2	24 21 -3	170 (110 170F)
7 M 48	IHD Therapy salt intake 4.0-5.0 Gm daily	I 189 II 111 Diff -78	132 81 -51	156 92 -64	50 (50 73)	43 18 -25	21 6 -15	25 12 -13	66 (25 145F)
8 M 48	Therapy salt intake unlimited	I 217 II 212 Diff -5	12 119 +107	154 146 -8					
9 M 41	MS MS IHD RHD Therapy digoxin intake 1.0-1.5 Gm daily	I 143 II 135 Diff -8	100 87 -13	111 108 -3		67 58 -9	40 36 -4	50 45 -5	
10 F 6	Chronic nephritis IHD RHD Therapy digoxin salt intake 4.0-5.0 Gm daily	I 231 II 221 Diff -10	107 101 -6	158 147 -11		71 64 -7	27 24 -3	44 41 -3	
11 M 53	IHD Therapy salt intake limited	I 123 II 116 Diff -7	66 64 -2	85 76 -9		51 25 -26	10 9 -1	17 14 -3	
12 M 3	MS MS MS IHD RHD Therapy digoxin salt intake 1.0-1.5 Gm daily	I 123 II 117 Diff -6	4 68 +64	94 86 -8		105 94 -11	46 42 -4	62 59 -3	

Pulmonary wedge		Right ventricular		Resistance (dynes sec cm ⁻⁵)			
				Total systemic		Total pulmonary vascular	
U	T	D	T		T		T
6		6		2 300		60	
		5		1 760	35	200	100
		-1		-23	(15 37)	-23	
				2 750			
				2 700	20 (20)		
				-20			
		6		2 930		630	200
		0	170	3 480	1 0	370	
		-6	(60 170F)	+16	(170E)	-41	
22		6		2 450		520	195
14	58 65	4		3 400	120	720	2 0
-8		-2		+28	(25 120E)	+28	+28
12		10		3 000		720	470
9	90 170	7	120	4 400	110	950	410
-3		-3	(120 170F)	+32	(25 150E)	+24	-11
		4		5 000		730	
		3		2 700	60	310	
		-1		-46	(60 73)	-58	(60 3)
		11		2 160			
		0		2 490			
		-1		+13			
29		11		3 660		1 770	660
23	60 120	13	60	2 560	103	1 100	525
-4		-3	(60 65)	-30	(25 150F)	-38	(160 1 0F)
		6		3 900			
		4		2 800			
		-2		-15			
2		3		2 510		440	320
3		0	45	2 040		360	360
+1		-3	(45 97E)	-19		-18	+11
34		6		2 030		1 310	700
32		4		2 300		1 650	770
-		-		+12		+20	+9

Table II Cardiovascular hemodynamics and outputs of urine before and after administration of

Parameters for Tables I and II

	Total mean percent
1980-1984	67.0
1985-1989	67.0
1990-1994	67.0
1995-1999	67.0
2000-2004	67.0
2005-2009	67.0
2010-2014	67.0
2015-2019	67.0
2020-2024	67.0
2025-2029	67.0
2030-2034	67.0
2035-2039	67.0
2040-2044	67.0
2045-2049	67.0
2050-2054	67.0
2055-2059	67.0
2060-2064	67.0
2065-2069	67.0
2070-2074	67.0
2075-2079	67.0
2080-2084	67.0
2085-2089	67.0
2090-2094	67.0
2095-2099	67.0
2100-2104	67.0
2105-2109	67.0
2110-2114	67.0
2115-2119	67.0
2120-2124	67.0
2125-2129	67.0
2130-2134	67.0
2135-2139	67.0
2140-2144	67.0
2145-2149	67.0
2150-2154	67.0
2155-2159	67.0
2160-2164	67.0
2165-2169	67.0
2170-2174	67.0
2175-2179	67.0
2180-2184	67.0
2185-2189	67.0
2190-2194	67.0
2195-2199	67.0
2200-2204	67.0
2205-2209	67.0
2210-2214	67.0
2215-2219	67.0
2220-2224	67.0
2225-2229	67.0
2230-2234	67.0
2235-2239	67.0
2240-2244	67.0
2245-2249	67.0
2250-2254	67.0
2255-2259	67.0
2260-2264	67.0
2265-2269	67.0
2270-2274	67.0
2275-2279	67.0
2280-2284	67.0
2285-2289	67.0
2290-2294	67.0
2295-2299	67.0
2300-2304	67.0
2305-2309	67.0
2310-2314	67.0
2315-2319	67.0
2320-2324	67.0
2325-2329	67.0
2330-2334	67.0
2335-2339	67.0
2340-2344	67.0
2345-2349	67.0
2350-2354	67.0
2355-2359	67.0
2360-2364	67.0
2365-2369	67.0
2370-2374	67.0
2375-2379	67.0
2380-2384	67.0
2385-2389	67.0
2390-2394	67.0
2395-2399	67.0
2400-2404	67.0
2405-2409	67.0
2410-2414	67.0
2415-2419	67.0
2420-2424	67.0
2425-2429	67.0
2430-2434	67.0
2435-2439	67.0
2440-2444	67.0
2445-2449	67.0
2450-2454	67.0
2455-2459	67.0
2460-2464	67.0
2465-2469	67.0
2470-2474	67.0
2475-2479	67.0
2480-2484	67.0
2485-2489	67.0
2490-2494	67.0
2495-2499	67.0
2500-2504	67.0
2505-2509	67.0
2510-2514	67.0
2515-2519	67.0
2520-2524	67.0
2525-2529	67.0
2530-2534	67.0
2535-2539	67.0
2540-2544	67.0
2545-2549	67.0
2550-2554	67.0
2555-2559	67.0
2560-2564	67.0
2565-2569	67.0
2570-2574	67.0
2575-2579	67.0
2580-2584	67.0
2585-2589	67.0
2590-2594	67.0
2595-2599	67.0
2600-2604	67.0
2605-2609	67.0
2610-2614	67.0
2615-2619	67.0
2620-2624	67.0
2625-2629	67.0
2630-2634	67.0
2635-2639	67.0
2640-2644	67.0
2645-2649	67.0
2650-2654	67.0
2655-2659	67.0
2660-2664	67.0
2665-2669	67.0
2670-2674	67.0
2675-2679	67.0

chlorothalidate

Central blood volume		Hematocrit		Systemic artery O ₂ saturation		TPV ()	TBI (cc)	Urine output (cc)
()	T	(%)	T	(%)	T			
1 075 870 -24	75 (75E)	26 26 0		96		2 210 2 260 +3	3 100 3 060 -1	50 120
1 450 1 100 -24	140 (140E)							
		30 31 +3						40 500
1 400 1 070 -24	170 (140-170E)			93				750 750
1 200 810 -37	130 (130E)	40 40 0		94 91 -3				
860 630 -27	50 (50-110)	42 40-44 -5 +5				4 370	7 800	150 360
1 640 1 660 +1		43 47 -2		89 93 +4				
940 80 -7		40 39 -3		94 96 +2		2 830 2 940 +4	4 00 4 800 +2	50 500
1 430 1 900 +25	105 (25-150E)	51 52 +2		95				50 475
1 400 1 240 -11		42 42 0		82 83 0		2 430 2 420 0	4 200 4 200 0	70 200
1 75 1 600 +20		42 43 +2		94 95 +1		3 150	3 420	70 140
1 750 1 40 -18		30 31 +3		91 90 -1		3 670	3 260	100 265

decompression. MS Mitral stenosis. MI Mitral insufficiency. AS Aortic stenosis. I Cardiovascular hemodynamics during control of the trial period as indicated. Diff. d. the per cent difference between I and II. In column T numbers outside parentheses I don't think of drug which overall significant changes were present. Th. latter and the changes which are significant but less than period. TPV Total plasma volume. TBI Total blood volume.

whom they were measured in the control periods and during the immediate post drug phases systemic arterial hematocrits systemic arterial oxygen saturations respiratory quotients ventilations oxygen consumptions and total plasma and total blood volumes.

Outputs of urine and intakes of fluid were measured in 4 subjects (Nos 1, 3, 4, 6) during the control and immediate postdrug phases. Three of these patients (Nos 1, 4, 6) received 450 to 500 cc of isotonic glucose intravenously at a constant rate during the entire study. In Patients 1, 3 and 6 outputs of urine increased by 70 to 450 cc (average 307 cc) during the immediate postdrug phase as compared to control periods and in Patient 4 no increase in the output of urine occurred. In Patient 3, 4 and 6 the total outputs of urine exceeded the intakes of fluid by 200 to 950 (average 567 cc) whereas in Patient 1 the intake of fluid exceeded the output of urine by 330 cc. In Patients 3, 6 and 7, concentrations of sodium chloride and potassium in the urine increased twofold in the immediate postdrug phases as compared to control periods.

Group B: Subjects in whom no changes in systemic arterial pressures occurred during the immediate postdrug phases (Patients 9, 10) (Tables I and II). In 5 subjects (Nos 8, 12) no changes in systemic arterial blood pressures occurred during the immediate postdrug phases. Three of these patients (Nos 8, 10) had pre-existing hypertension and 2 (Nos 11, 12) were normotensive. In one case (Patient 9) significant increases in cardiac outputs and reductions in total peripheral resistances occurred from 45 to 150 (the last determination) minutes after the drug was administered. Stroke volumes and central blood volumes were increased at the same time.

In 3 patients (Nos 9, 12) pulmonary arterial pressures were elevated to various degrees during the control periods. No changes occurred after chlorothalidate had been given. In Patients 9 and 12 control pulmonary wedge and right ventricular end-diastolic pressures were considerably elevated. In Patient 9 a significant reduction occurred in these pressures after the drug had been given whereas there were

no changes in Patient 12. In Patients 10 and 11 control right ventricular end-diastolic pressures were normal. In Patient 10 no changes were noted during the drug period whereas a slight decrease occurred in Patient 11.

There were no changes in pulmonary arterial resistances.

There were no significant changes in the following parameters in those subjects in whom they were measured in the control periods and during the immediate postdrug phases: systemic arterial hematocrits systemic arterial oxygen saturations respiratory quotients oxygen consumptions ventilations and total plasma and total blood volumes.

Outputs of urine and intakes of fluid were measured during the control and immediate postdrug phases. The patients received 450 to 500 cc of isotonic glucose intravenously at a constant rate during the entire study. The outputs of urine increased by 40 to 400 cc (average 196 cc) during the immediate postdrug phases as compared to control periods. In Patients 8 and 9 total outputs of urine exceeded intake of fluid by 75 to 100 cc whereas in Patients 10, 11 and 12 the intakes of fluid exceeded the outputs of urine by 135 to 260 cc. In Patient 9 concentrations of sodium and chloride in the urine increased fivefold and the concentration of potassium twofold during the immediate postdrug phases and in Patient 11 there was a slight increase in the urinary concentration of sodium, a fivefold increase in the concentration of potassium and a twofold increase in the concentration of chloride.

Discussion

Conflicting interpretations have been offered to explain the mechanisms by which chlorothalidate exerts its antihypertensive action. Probably the most important single question has been whether this drug reduces blood pressure by producing oliguria or by a direct vasodilatory effect or by a combination of these factors.

It has been proposed that the chlorothalidate induced oliguria is responsible for the reduction in blood pressure.¹¹ Fries and co-workers¹² call attention to the parallelism between electrolyte and fluid (urine) losses, reductions in extracellular

fluid and plasma volumes and the decreases in blood pressure. In addition the withdrawal of chlorothiazide results in a prompt increase in plasma volume and a rise in blood pressure.⁹ Infusions of Dextran have been given to some hypertensive subjects in whom the blood pressure was lowered by chlorothiazide and this resulted in immediate rises in blood pressures and decreases in hematocrits. Dustin and associates¹ and Heider and associates¹¹ suggest that the primary factor in determining chlorothiazide enhancement of the hypotensive effects of ganglioplegic drugs is the contraction of plasma volume which increases vasomotor tone and hence makes the patient more responsive to the latter drugs.

Observations by others have suggested that the antihypertensive effect of chlorothiazide cannot be explained solely on the basis of oligemia and that there may also be a distinct action of this drug directly or indirectly on blood vessels. Wilkins and co-workers^{12,14} have demonstrated that the decline in blood pressure during chlorothiazide therapy may not parallel closely the degree of depletion of electrolytes and water from the body. They have also shown that after prolonged periods of therapy the hypotensive effect may persist without accompanying reductions in body sodium and potassium extracellular fluid and plasma volume. The simultaneous administration of 9 alpha fluorohydrocortisone and chlorothiazide in a hypertensive subject resulted in a positive sodium balance, no changes in body weight but a reduction in blood pressure. A reduction in blood pressure may occur within a few hours after the drug has been administered without significant changes in weight especially in subjects who had previously had a splanchicectomy.^{12,14} In another group of hypertensive subjects decreases in plasma volumes, blood pressures and cardiac outputs occurred after 7 to 19 days of therapy.¹⁰ Plasma volumes and cardiac outputs rose to control levels after 1 month but blood pressures remained reduced. Crooley and co-workers administered chlorothiazide intravenously to a group of subjects with hypertension. Within 15 to 30 minutes significant decreases in glomerular filtration rate, renal

blood flow and cardiac output occurred. Systemic arterial pressures did not change due to increases in total peripheral resistances. Hematocrits did not change implying constant plasma volumes.¹

The results of the present study offer further evidence that chlorothiazide has distinct vasodepressor effects apart from those attributable to oligemia. In those hypertensive subjects in whom chlorothiazide lowered the blood pressure there were no changes in total plasma and blood volumes as indicated by constant hematocrit values and by direct measurements (¹²⁵I labeled human serum albumin). Although the drug induced salt and water diuresis in all but one (Patient 4) of the subjects in whom this was measured there were no consistent relationships between changes in fluid balance and changes in blood pressure. In most subjects in whom hypotension was induced diuresis and negative fluid balances occurred; however in Patient 1 an increase of only 70 cc in the output of urine occurred and the intake of fluid exceeded the total output of urine by 330 cc. In the hypertensive and normotensive subjects in whom blood pressures did not change during the immediate postdrug phases diuresis was induced by the drug; fluid balances were negative in 2 patients (Nos. 8, 9) and positive in 3 (Nos. 10, 12).

The reductions in blood pressures were caused primarily by decreases in cardiac outputs. Reductions in stroke volumes were responsible for the decreases in cardiac outputs. The mechanisms whereby cardiac outputs (or stroke volumes) were reduced are not readily apparent from the data available. Oligemia does not appear to be the major factor for the reasons stated above. Another possibility is a decrease in interstitial fluid pressure (secondary to loss of extracellular fluid) which may reduce vascular tone and thereby cause vasodilation. Since plasma volume may be considered to be in constant equilibrium with interstitial fluid the absence of changes in plasma volumes in the subjects of the present study would suggest that this factor was not important. Inhibition of myocardial contractility is a possibility but the present data do not permit conclusions in this regard. Another interesting possibility is a redistribution of blood volume from

the central vascular bed to peripheral vessels resulting in a reduction in venous return and thereby in the amount of blood available to the heart. This would imply peripheral vasodilation primarily venous.

In 3 patients (Nos. 1, 2, 7) calculated peripheral resistance decreased suggesting reductions in arteriolar tone. In 3 others (Nos. 4, 6) significant increases in peripheral resistance occurred. The latter behavior does not necessarily indicate increased arteriolar tone, but rather decreases in luminal area or caliber. In general, caliber varies indirectly with the active (smooth muscle dependent) vascular tone and directly with the intra-

vascular pressure (blood flow or volume) tend to distend the vessel; the result depends on the balance between these two factors.⁷ Therefore, a rise in peripheral resistance (or decrease in luminal caliber) may occur in the presence of a decline in aortic output if the distending force (blood flow or volume) decreases to a greater degree.⁷ This may well have occurred in our subjects. It was previously noted that the decline in cardiac outputs were considerably greater in the patient in whom calculated peripheral resistances rose than in those in whom resistances fell, implying that the arteriolar distending force was less in the former patient, contributing to decreases in arteriolar caliber independent of tone. In addition, arterial pressure is ordinarily maintained in the presence of diminished cardiac output by a compensatory rise in arteriolar tone (and peripheral resistance). That blood pressures declined in our subjects again suggests that active compensatory arteriolar constriction was impeded by reductions in arteriolar tone.

The declines in pulmonary arterial, pulmonary wedge, and right ventricular pressures (Group A) appear to have been due to decreases in central blood volumes and cardiac outputs. Pulmonary arteriolar resistances did not change. Significant changes in these pressures were primarily limited to those subjects in whom they were elevated in the control states. This could be explained as a function of the volume-elasticity properties of the pulmonary vessels and heart chambers whose pressure-volume curves are charac-

terized by upward convexities when pressure is plotted on the vertical axis.^{10,11} Thus, when pressures are initially normal, changes in volume produce minimal changes in pressure, frequently to such a slight degree as to be within the limits of technical errors in measurement. In contrast, small changes in volume may accomplish large changes in pressures when the latter are initially elevated.

These studies refer to the changes in cardiovascular dynamics during the immediate period (as defined above) after the administration of chlorothiazide. The results do not necessarily relate to effects during long-term drug therapy. However, other investigators suggest that distinct vascular effects play a role probably for as long as the drug is administered.

Summary

The acute effects of chlorothiazide upon cardiovascular dynamics were studied in 10 patients with systemic hypertension and in 2 normotensive subjects. Measurements were made before and after (the immediate postdrug phase) the intravenous administration of chlorothiazide. Fluid balances were also evaluated before and after administration of the drug.

In 7 patients (Group A) significant declines in systemic arterial pressures occurred during the immediate postdrug phase. These patients had preexisting hypertension. In most instances these changes in pressures were due to reductions in cardiac outputs (or stroke volumes). In 3 subjects there were significant declines in total peripheral resistance, suggesting reductions in peripheral arteriolar tone. In 3 others peripheral resistances increased. It is believed that the increased resistances in the latter patients probably were due to passive reductions in arteriolar caliber (as a consequence of reductions in flow) rather than to increases in tone. Central vascular pressures decreased in those subjects in whom they were initially elevated. This appeared to be related to the decreases in cardiac outputs and central blood volumes. Plasma and blood volumes did not change in those patients in whom they were measured. There were no consistent relationships between fluid balances and changes in cardiodynamics.

In 5 subjects (Group B) there were no changes in systemic arterial pressures during the immediate postdrug phases. Three of these patients had pre-existing hypertension and 2 were normotensive. Plasma and blood volumes did not change. Fluid balances were similar to those of Group A.

The data suggest that the mechanisms of the antihypertensive action of chlorothiazide include distinct vascular (vasodilating) effects apart from the role oligemia may have. These vascular effects of the drug appear to depend on the existence of the hypertensive state. The exact nature of these effects are unknown although various possibilities are discussed.

The authors wish to express their appreciation to Mrs. Josephine Damaly, M. Olga Gallego and Miss Joseph Metz for their valuable assistance during the conduct of this study.

REFERENCES

1. Kinsman J M, Moore J W and Hamilton W F. Studies on the circulation. I. Injection method: physical and mathematical considerations. *Am J Physiol* 89:322 1929.
2. Moore J W, Kinsman J M, Hamilton W F and Spurling R G. Studies on the circulation. II. Cardiac output determinations: comparison of the injection method with the direct Fick procedure. *Am J Physiol* 89:331 1929.
3. Hamilton W F, Riley R L, Atiyah A M, Conrad A, Fowell D M, Hummelstein A, Noble R P, Remington J W, Richards D W J, Wheeler N C and Wilham A C. Comparison of the Fick and dye injection methods of measuring the cardiac output in man. *Am J Physiol* 153:309 1948.
4. Stewart G N. The pulmonary circulation: time the quantity of blood in the lungs and the output of the heart. *Am J Physiol* 88:20 1921.
5. Hamilton W F, Moore J W, Kinsman J M and Spurling R G. Studies on the circulation. Further analysis of the injection method and of changes in hemodynamics under physiological and pathological conditions. *Am J Physiol* 99:334 1932.
6. Scholander P F. Analyzer for accurate estimation of respiratory gases in one half cubic centimeter samples. *J Biol Chem* 16:235 1947.
7. Van Slyke D D and Neil J M. The determination of gases in blood and other solutions by vacuum extraction and manometric measurement. *J Biol Chem* 61:523 1924.
8. Fries E D. Clinical pharmacology and use of chlorothiazide in the treatment of hypertension. *J Hypertension* edited by J H Moyer. Philadelphia 1959. W. B. Saunders Company p. 345.
9. Wilson I M and Fries I D. Relationship between plasma and extracellular fluid volume depletion and the antihypertensive effect of chlorothiazide. *Circulation* 20:1078 1959.
10. Dustan H P, Cumming G R, Corcoran A C and Page I H. A mechanism of chlorothiazide-enhanced effect of some antihypertensive ganglionic drugs. *Circulation* 19:360 1959.
11. Heider C, Dennis E and Moyer J H. Chlorothiazide potentiation of ganglionic blockade in patients with hypertension. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 71:456 1958.
12. Hollander W, Chobani A V and Wilkins R W. Relationship between diuretic and antihypertensive effects of chlorothiazide and mercurial diuretics. *Circulation* 19:827 1959.
13. Wilkins R W, Hollander W and Chobani A V. Chlorothiazide in hypertension: studies on its mode of action. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 71:463 1958.
14. Wilkins R W. New drugs for hypertension with special reference to chlorothiazide. *New England J Med* 260:1026 1957.
15. Conway J and Laurens P. Hemodynamic and hypotensive effects of long term therapy with chlorothiazide. *Circulation* 21:21 1960.
16. Croxley A P Jr, Callen R C, White D, Freeman J F, Castillo C A and Rowe G G. Studies of the mechanism of action of chlorothiazide in cardiac and renal diseases. I. Acute effects on renal and systemic hemodynamics and metabolism. *J Lab & Clin Med* 66:182 1960.
17. Trapold J H. Role of esocort return: the cardiovascular response following injection of ganglion blocking agent. *Circulation Res* 3:444 1957.
18. Sarnoff S J, Berglund E and Sarnoff L C. Neurohemodynamics of pulmonary edema. III. Estimated changes in pulmonary blood volume accompanying systemic vasoconstriction and vasodilatation. *J Appl Physiol* 6:367 1953.
19. Sarnoff S J and Berglund E. Pressure-volume characteristics and stress relaxation in the pulmonary vascular bed of the dog. *Am J Physiol* 171:238 1955.
20. Opdyke D F, Doornarco J, Dillon W H, Schreiber H, Little R C and Seely R D. Study of simultaneous right and left ventricular pressures under normal and experimentally altered conditions. *Am J Physiol* 184:258 1948.

Experimental study on ventricular extrasystoles provoked by vagal stimulation

David Scherf M.D.

Serge Blumenfeld M.D.

Vuklar Ildir M.D.

Newark N.J.

sinus pressure occasionally leads

to the appearance of extrasystoles

They can be elicited and registered elec-

trocardiographically in some patients dur-

ing, or shortly after carotid sinus pressure

thus confirming a known diagnosis. Both

experimentally and clinically these ectopic

beats are most often of ventricular origin.

This is of interest since vagus fibers are

and it is nonexistent in the ventricles

and vagal effects on the ventricles of the

mammalian heart are generally absent.

Investigations with the microinducograph of

Cushny³ and measurements of intraven-

tricular pressure⁴ showed no effect of vagal

stimulation on cardiac contractility.

An experimental study of the effect of

vagal stimulation on ventricular extra-

systoles was undertaken on dogs in 1929.⁵

A solution ofaconitine in distilled water

was injected intravenously. Before any

change in rate rhythm or form of the

complexes was noticeable vagal stimu-

lation readily elicited the appearance of

a bigeminal ventricular rhythm. When the

bigeminal rhythm was well established

stimulation of the vagus led to an increase

in the number of ectopic beats after a

normal complex. The effect was immediate

and reproducible. However it was not

possible to generalize from these experi-

ments sinceaconitine extrasystoles showed

paradoxical response to other measures.

They disappeared promptly on sympathetic

stimulation and their number increased

under the influence of choline or potassium.

In view of these findings we undertook the

study of the effect of vagal stimulation on

ventricular extrasystoles provoked by other

substances.

In experiments in which a 20 or 30 per

cent solution of sodium chloride was ap-

plied locally to the ventricle of the exposed

heart of the dog a pronounced ventricular

tachycardia appeared which originated in

the treated area. The decision was made

to study the effect of vagal stimulation on

these extrasystoles.

Method

Dogs which weighed between 10 and

15 kilograms were anesthetized with in-

tripentonal sodium pentobarbital (16

mg/kg) and morphine (5 mg/kg). The

chest was opened after artificial respiration

had been instituted and the heart was

exposed. The right vagus was attached

to a shielded electrode. Injection of 0.01

cc of a 20 per cent solution of sodium

chloride was made into a small area near

the surface of the right or left ventricle.

The ECG was registered in Lead II.

From the Department of Medicine, New York Medical College, New York, N.Y.

This study is part of a report to Grant H-230 (United States National Heart Institute, U.S. Dept. of Health Service).

Received for publication April 10, 1960.

Results

In most experiments there was an immediate ventricular tachycardia. This generally subsided within 1 or 2 minutes. To avoid the period during which chance recurrence of the tachycardia was likely, vagal stimulation was not applied during the first 2 or 3 minutes after injection of the salt solution. In some experiments no tachycardia developed after the application of sodium chloride, and in such cases the vagal stimulation elicited the arrhythmia. In most experiments the effects were reproducible. Thus the effect of vagal stimulation seen in Fig. 1 could be elicited five additional times. About 3 to 10 minutes after the end of the tachycardia, vagal stimulation failed to provoke extrasystoles.

Fig. 1 was obtained in an experiment in which an attempt was made to inject the solution of sodium chloride into the area of the atrioventricular node near the coronary sinus vein. This resulted at first in a ventricular tachycardia which was caused by some of the sodium chloride reaching the base of the right ventricle (Fig. 1A). After the tachycardia ended an atrioventricular rhythm without extrasystoles appeared. Vagal stimulation (Fig. 1B) inhibited this rhythm and elicited groups of bigeminy and trigeminy with the same extrasystoles which caused the preceding ventricular tachycardia (Fig. 1B D). After eleven such groups atrioventricular rhythm and sinus rhythm reappeared. Renewed vagal stimulation had the same result.

An important fact in these experiments is that the interval between the extrasystoles caused by vagal stimulation is very short (Fig. 2). In this experiment the interval measures 0.16 second which corresponds to a heart rate of 375 beats per minute. Here as in other experiments the extrasystoles disappeared immediately after the end of the stimulation. These characteristics rule out the possibility that these extrasystoles could have been ectopic beats which escaped from the lower centers because of the slowing of the heart. The coupling in our experiments was so short that they could have appeared even if the heart rate had not decreased during vagal stimulation.

Fig. 3 obtained in the course of another

experiment showed the appearance of multiple extrasystoles during vagal stimulation. The extrasystoles caused by the application of sodium chloride without vagal stimulation never exhibited this rapid rate; they would beat at about 180 per minute, whereas after vagal stimulation the rate could become very much faster. In Fig. 3 the interval between the second and third extrasystoles is 0.12 second corresponding to a rate of 500 beats per minute.

In Fig. 4 the extrasystoles brought out by vagal stimulation appeared in groups. Pairs of ectopic beats are separated by pauses of variable duration. After the end of vagal stimulation at the beginning of Fig. 4B there are multiple extrasystoles coupled to the sinus beats. Again in this instance the interectopic interval and the coupling are such that the abnormal beats could have appeared even if the heart had not been slowed by vagal stimulation.

The same rapid rate of extrasystoles is again in evidence in Fig. 5 after vagal stimulation. In this experiment we see left ventricular extrasystoles as the sodium chloride was applied to the left ventricle.

This effect of vagal stimulation was observed in 11 out of 24 experiments.

Discussion

The results of these experiments show that extrasystoles caused by focal administration of hypertonic sodium chloride reappear during vagal stimulation usually with a much faster rate. Whereas aconitine extrasystoles which were elicited in a similar manner persisted for a long time after cessation of the vagal stimulation, the extrasystoles in the present experiments disappeared immediately or within a few seconds. There is no doubt that we are dealing with true extrasystoles that is with beats elicited by the previous beat. Previous experimental studies on the effect of vagal stimulation and vagal reflexes on the appearance of extrasystoles are discussed elsewhere and will therefore not be analyzed here. We stress only the investigations of Hering, Heymans⁶ and Schott⁷ on carotid sinus stimulation and extrasystoles in the rabbit. Ventricular extrasystoles may appear or disappear during vagal stimulation and in a previous

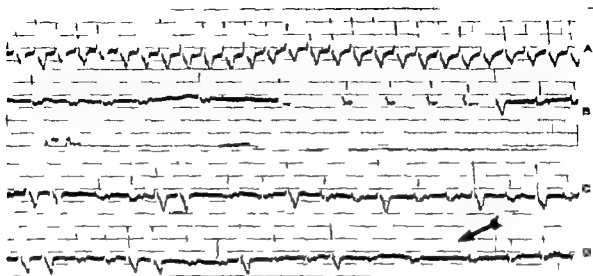


Fig. 4. *h* ventricular tachycardia which appeared after the injection of 0.05 cc of 70 per cent solution of sodium chloride into the posterior part of the right ventricle near the atrioventricular groove. The rate 110 beats per minute. After the end of the tachycardia an intraventricular rhythm appeared. Vagal stimulation slowed the rate and intraventricular rhythm soon reappeared with extrasystoles which followed the preceding sinus beat after a coupling of 0.36 to 0.40 second. The extrasystoles disappeared after a few seconds but reappeared in the same manner during subsequent stimulations.

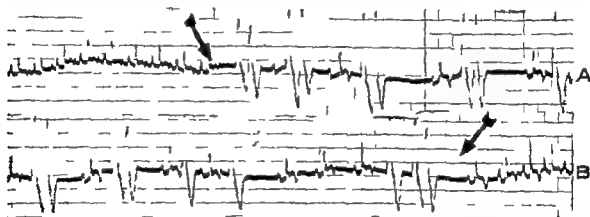


Fig. 5. *A* and *B* are continuous tracing 4 *h* ventricular tachycardia of 166 beats per minute. Vagal stimulation lead immediately to the appearance of ventricular extrasystoles in the form of trigeminal groups. The extrasystoles disappear immediately after the end of the stimulation (last part of *B*). The first extrasystole appears after a coupling of 0.35 second. It varies in the other beats and is only 0.16 second in *B*. The distance between two extrasystoles is at least 0.16 second which corresponds to a rate of 3.5 beats per minute.

report we demonstrated the reappearance of a ventricular tachycardia upon such stimulation after the application of a 30 per cent solution of sodium chloride to the surface of the ventricle.¹

Vagal stimulation in the dog elicited similar rapid extrasystoles without premedication at least in one experiment¹² and similar bursts of rapid extrasystoles have been seen in man during compression of the carotid sinus region.⁷

Textbooks generally state that carotid sinus pressure is of no effect in ventricular tachycardias. Although this is usually true there is a well-documented observation reported by Wenckebach and Winterberg²³ in which a ventricular tachycardia could be stopped by carotid pressure. In another study mechanical irritation of the respiratory tract caused the appearance of ventricular extrasystoles. Carotid pressure or eyeball pressure could pro-

voke groups of rapid ventricular extrasystoles^{9, 10} or abolish them if they were already present.¹ Even such substances as calcium or potassium will cause or abolish extrasystoles depending on the condition of the experiment.

A stimulating effect of the vagus on ventricular extrasystoles was observed in the dog after intravenous injection of digitalis and after administration of calcium chloride.¹¹ When a solution of sodium

chloride is applied to the atria vagal stimulation leads regularly to atrial fibrillation.

Vagal effects on ventricular impulse formation and ventricular conduction have been reported in several older observations. Erlanger observed a slight chronotropic effect of vagal stimulation during heart block, and this was confirmed.^{12, 17, 18} In man the injection of a choline ester, carbamylcholine chloride, was shown to slow the ectopic rhythm in parasytolic⁴ and

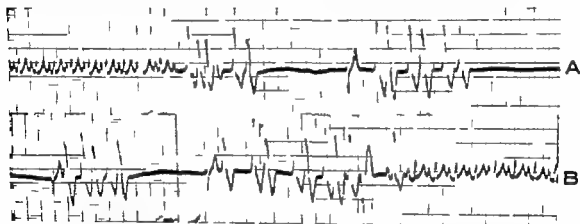


Fig. 3 There was sinus tachycardia with rate of 214. Vagal stimulation led to a burst of ventricular extrasystoles with rate up to 300 per minute. After the burst coupled beats appear following (after 0.70 second the preceding automatic beat). The first extra-stole follows the preceding sinus beat after 0.40 second.

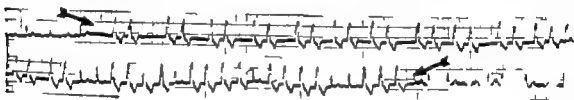


Fig. 4 Vagal stimulation in this experiment caused the appearance of extrasystoles in groups. After the end of the vagal stimulation (first third of B) coupled extrasystoles appear followed by return rhythm with an occasional atrial extrasystole. The two tracings are continuous.

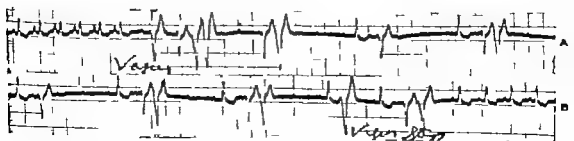


Fig. 5 In this experiment the solution of sodium chloride had been applied to the left atricle. Here vagal stimulation elicited left ventricular extrasystoles with rapid rates.

we have repeatedly observed the lowering of parasympathetic efferent centers by carotid pressure. The influence of carotid pressure on bundle branch block has been discussed by Drewler.

The mechanism of the appearance of ventricular extrasystoles during vagal stimulation is not clear. This same phenomenon in the canine experiment was explained by the release of acetylcholine in the atria which led in a sensitized ventricle to an abnormal response to the minute amount of acetylcholine reaching it.¹² Acetylcholine reduces the resistance of membranes and increases the permeability for potassium. This may facilitate the appearance of arrhythmias and therefore of extrasystoles. It may be stated in objection to this that extrasystoles are related to changes in rate which result from vagal stimulation but in Figs. 2 and 3 as well as in several other experiments the change in rate, the duration of diastole preceding the first extrasystole was so small that this mechanism is highly improbable. On the other hand the extrasystoles appear so early after the onset of the vagal stimulation that the amount of acetylcholine reaching the ventricles from the atria can only be very small.

The complete absence of all fibers in the mammalian heart has recently been denied.¹³ It is possible that such fibers are abundant in the lower classes of animal do appear occasionally an inherited anomaly.

The extrasystoles in the present series of experiments are certainly not provoked by the stimulation of sympathetic fibers which are said to be found occasionally in the vagus nerve. Again this interpretation peaks their appearance without any latent period immediately after the onset of the vagal stimulation.

The extrasystoles which appeared during vagal stimulation had as the illustrations show the same configuration as that of the extrasystoles which were provoked by the application of sodium chloride. They came from the same focus. Minor differences in form are caused by the differences in rate. The rapid rate of these extrasystoles is noteworthy. It was much higher than that observed in extrasystoles caused by focal application of distal isoproterenol so-

dium chloride sodium citrate or oxalate and veratrine.

The extrasystoles described in the present study follow each other so quickly that it seems possible that one extrasystole appearing during the vulnerable period may lead to ventricular fibrillation and sudden death.

Summary

Ventricular extrasystolic tachycardias were provoked by focal application of a hypertonic solution of sodium chloride on the exposed heart of the dog. After these extrasystoles subsided faradic stimulation of the right vagus nerve made them reappear. This effect was reproducible. The extrasystoles which were observed during vagal stimulation were identical with those which appeared after the application of sodium chloride. A characteristic feature of these extrasystoles was their unusually high rate.

REFERENCES

1. Cope R. L. Suppressor effect of carotid sinus on latent premature ventricular beats in man. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:314 1957.
2. Drewler W. Transient bundle branch block during lowering of the heart beat and its significance. *Am. Heart J.* 58:60 1959.
3. Drewler W. The influence of vagal stimulation upon the rate of contraction and the refractory period of ventricular muscle in the dog. *Heart* 10:40 1924.
4. Erlow J. Über den Einfluss der Vagusnerven auf die Herzfrequenz. *Deutsches Arch. Klin. Med.* 181:79 1937.
5. Erlow J. Über den Grad der Vaguswirkung auf die Kammer des Menschen. *Deutsches Arch. Klin. Med.* 182:77 1937.
6. Gelber M., Laopoulos C. P., Roth F. H. and Scherf D. Changes of ventricular morphology during carotid sinus pressure in man. *Circulation* 10:3 1954.
7. Henrici O. E. Über die Anwesenheit oder Abwesenheit von Herzkammern. *Deutsches Arch. Klin. Med.* 180:197 1936.
8. Henrici O. E., Bouckaert J., Regnier J. Le cœur canarien et la note pour l'écoulement cardiaque. *Paris 1933* (in French).
9. Hinder W. and F. W. C. Traité de l'extrasystole cardiaque. *Revue de la physiologie humaine et de la médecine expérimentale* 1959.
10. Jorda F. and Frument R. Le rythme extrasystolique expérimental échappé à tout contrôle de soi-même. *Compt. rend. Soc. Biol.* 12:215 1937.
11. Kolackar J. L. and Scherf D. Versuche über

- die Entstehung der Digitalis Extrasystolen
Ztschr ges exper Med 6: 137 1929
- 1 Landau M F and Ehrenfeld I Ventricular fibrillation following eyeball pressure in case of paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia
AM HEART J 43 791 1952
 - 13 Lew T The effect of vagal stimulation upon atrioventricular rhythm Heart 47 1914
 - 14 Meredith H C and Beckwith J I Development of ventricular tachycardia following carotid sinus stimulation in supra ventricular tachycardia AM HEART J 39 601 1950
 - 15 Mitchell G A G Cardiovascular innervation Edinburgh and London 1936 Livingstone Ltd
 - 16 Mitchell G A G Brown R and Cookson F W Ventricular pacemaker cell in mammal Nature 1 2 812 1953
 - 17 Scharf M and Leifer Z Einfluss der Vagusreizung auf den atrioventriculären Rhythmus Pflügers Arch ges Physiol 228 66 1936
 - 18 Todd A Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Herzinnervation Pflügers Arch ges Physiol 228 467 1936
 - 19 Piccone F A and Scherf D The rhythm formation of coupled heart and paroxysmal tachycardia in the outer layers of the myocardium Bull New York Acad 2 83 1940
 - 20 Reid C C and Brace D E Irritation of the respiratory tract and its reflex effect upon the heart Surg Gynec & Obst 70 157 1940
 - 21 Rothberger C J and Scherf D Wirt der Vagus auf die Kontraktionsstärke der Kamern des Säugetierherzen Ztschr ges exper Med 71: 774 1950
 - 22 Scherf D Zur Entstehung und Wirkung von Extrasystolen und der extrasystolischen Arrhythmien Ztschr ges exper Med 51 816 1949
 - 23 Scherf D Blumenfeld S Yuliz M and Duplex M T Formulation of hypotonic solutions of sodium chloride on impulse formation in the heart of the dog AM HEART J 38 3 19 9
 - 24 Scherf D and Romano F J Extrasystoles in group AM HEART J 3 81 1948
 - 25 Scherf D and Schott A Extrasystoles and related arrhythmias New York 1953 Grune & Stratton Inc
 - 26 Scott A Zur Frage der heterotopen Arrhythmie durch Carotidenabklemmung Pflügers Arch ges Physiol 224 51 1934
 - 27 Schott A Behandlung von Vorhofflattern und flimmern Verhandl Dtsch Ges Kreislaufforsch 26 724 1960
 - 28 Trautwein W und Dinkel J Zum Mechanismus der Membranwirkung des Acetylcholin an der Herzmuskelzelle Pflügers Arch ges Physiol 266 324 1958
 - 29 Wenckebach K F and Winterberg H Die unregelmäßige Herzstätigkeit Leipzig 1917 Engelmann

we have repeatedly observed the slowing of parasympathetic ventricular centers by carotid pressure. The influence of carotid pressure on bundle branch block has been discussed by Dressler.

The mechanism of the appearance of ventricular extrasystoles during vagal stimulation is not clear. This same phenomenon in the canine experiments was explained by the release of acetylcholine in the atria which led in a sensitized ventricle to an abnormal response to the minute amounts of acetylcholine reaching it. Acetylcholine reduces the resistance of membranes and increases their permeability for potassium. This may facilitate the appearance of afterpotentials and therefore of extrasystoles. It may be stated in objection to this that extrasystoles are related to change in rate which result from vagal stimulation but in Figs. 2 and 3 as well as in several other experiments the change in rate, the duration of diastole preceding the first extrasystole was so small that this mechanism is highly improbable. On the other hand the extrasystoles appear so early after the onset of the vagal stimulation that the amount of acetylcholine reaching the ventricles from the atria can only be very small.

The complete bundle of His fibers in the mammalian heart has recently been denied.^{12,13} It is possible that such fibers abundant in the lower classes of animals do appear occasionally in inherited animals.

The extrasystoles in the present series of experiments are certainly not provoked by the stimulation of sympathetic fibers which are said to be found occasionally in the vagus nerve. Against this interpretation speak their appearance without any latent period immediately after the onset of the vagal stimulation.

The extrasystoles which appeared during vagal stimulation had as the illustrations show the same configuration as that of the extrasystoles which were provoked by the application of sodium chloride. They came from the same focus. Minor differences in form are caused by the differences in rate. The rapid rate of these extrasystoles is noteworthy. It was much higher than that observed in extrasystoles caused by focal application of digitalis, atropine or

sodium chloride, sodium citrate or oxalate and veratrine.

The extrasystoles described in the present study follow each other so quickly that it seems possible that one extrasystole appearing during the vulnerable period may lead to ventricular fibrillation and sudden death.

Summary

Ventricular extrasystolic tachycardia were provoked by focal application of a hypertonic solution of sodium chloride on the exposed heart of the dog. After these extrasystoles subacute fibrillar stimulation of the right vagus nerve made them reappear. This effect was reproducible. The extrasystoles which were observed during vagal stimulation were identical with those which appeared after the application of sodium chloride. A characteristic feature of these extrasystoles was their unusually high rate.

REFERENCES

1. Cope, R. L. Suppression of effect of carotid sinus stimulation on parasympathetic atrioventricular conduction. *Circulation* 19: 314, 1959.
2. Dressler, W. F. Ventricular bundle branch block or "tag" during slowing of the heart beat and following vagus stimulation. *Am Heart J* 58: 60, 1959.
3. Drury, A. A. The influence of vagal stimulation upon the force of contraction and the refractory period of atrial muscle in the dog. *Am Heart J* 10: 405, 1925.
4. Fekety, L. Ein Versuch zur Frage der Faserleitung im Herzmuskel. *Arch. f. klin. Med.* 181: 279, 1957.
5. Erlanger, J. Über den Grad der Vaguswirkung auf die Hammer der Herzkammern. *Arch. ges. Phys.* 187: 77, 1909.
6. Golbey, M., Ladoopoulos, C. I., Loth, F. H., and Scherf, D. Changes of ventricular impulse formation during carotid sinus pressure in man. *Circulation* 10: 735, 1954.
7. Hering, H. F. Über die Anzeichen oder Zeichen heterotoper Herzhelligkeit beim Karotiddruck. *Arch. f. klin. Med.* 10: 197, 1915.
8. Heym, C., Boockvar, J., and Regan, J. Les sinus carotidien et la zone homologue cardiaque. *Rev. 1953*, 19: 12, C.
9. Hinkle, W., and Latta, C. Trigeminal ventricularly initiated following the Valsalva maneuver. *Circulation* 19: 156, 1956.
10. Jolly, F., and Lohr, H. Le rythme du cœur humain. *Compt. rend. Acad. Sci. Paris* 1915, 1917.
11. Kolb, J. L., and Scherf, D. Versuche über

given 3 ounces of lipid emulsion (containing egg yolk soya lecithin glycerin and peanut oil) as a source of fat. Eighteen of the individuals in this group were ambulant and were allowed to continue with normal physical activities between each venipuncture. The other 7 subjects rested in bed during the study. The other volunteers (15 healthy subjects and 25 patients with coronary artery disease) took 4 ounces of milk and 4 ounces of double cream (i.e. 60 Gm. of fat). All the members of this group with the exception of 5 healthy subjects were confined to bed throughout the study as well as for 24 hours before band. Care was taken to ensure that the entire quantity of fat was consumed on each occasion. Every individual fasted for at least 9 hours before the first specimen of blood was withdrawn as well as throughout the experiment with the exception of the standard meal of fat.

The clotting time of the blood was determined by the Lee and White method.

Results

It is evident from Tables I and II that the mean values for serum turbidity recorded in the healthy subjects after the administration of sublingual heparin were essentially similar to those obtained during the control experiment irrespective of whether the lipid emulsion or milk and cream was employed as the source of fat.

Table III demonstrates that there was no significant difference between the mean values for serum turbidity before and after the administration of sublingual heparin in the patients with coronary artery disease.

Comparison of the values presented in Tables II and III indicates that the postprandial turbidity of the serum was more intense and prolonged in the series of patients with ischemic heart disease than in the group of healthy subjects irrespective of the administration of heparin.

The clotting time of the blood was determined when the subjects were in the fasting state and at 3 and 5 hours post

Table I Average serum turbidity after 3 oz. of lipid emulsion in 22 healthy subjects

	Fasting	2 hr	3 hr	4 h	5 hr	6 hr
Control values	0.041	0.184	0.324	0.278	0.214	0.090
Values after 4,500 I.U. of sublingual heparin	0.043	0.190	0.376	0.264	0.03	0.034

*For the sake of brevity the values for serum turbidity in individual patients and patients have not been included in the tables of this publication, although they are valuable as a record.

Table II Average serum turbidity after 4 oz. of milk and 4 oz. of cream in 15 healthy subjects

	Fasting	2 h	3 h	4 hr	5 h	6 hr
Control values	0.048	0.53	0.44	0.334	0.46	0.130
Values after 4,500 I.U. of sublingual heparin	0.044	0.40	0.418	0.376	0.258	0.125

Table III Average serum turbidity after 4 oz. of milk and 4 oz. of cream in 25 patients with coronary artery disease

	Fasting	2 hr	3 h	4 h	5 h	6 hr
Control values	0.070	0.338	0.550	0.394	0.512	0.24
Values after 4,500 I.U. of sublingual heparin	0.069	0.240	0.534	0.386	0.570	0.335

prandially in 10 of the healthy subjects both during the control experiments and after the administration of sublingual heparin. No significant alterations in the clotting time were recorded in any of the individual concerned.

Discussion

Previous claims as to the efficacy of sublingual heparin in enhancing the clarification of postprandial lipemic serum could not be confirmed in the present study either in the group of healthy subjects or in the series of patients with coronary artery disease. It seems unlikely that this discrepancy arose as a result of inadequate dosage for in this investigation each individual received a total quantity of 4,500 IU of heparin whereas Fuller⁴ and Shafiel and Selman⁵ reported a pronounced effect after the administration of only 1,500 IU of this material. Furthermore the lipid emulsion used as a standard load of fat in 25 of the healthy subjects in the series under review was identical with that employed by these workers. Nevertheless in the present study the opportunity was not taken to assess the effect of sublingual heparin after a meal which consisted of milk and cream since a preparation of this type is unlikely to gain acceptance as a fat-clearing agent of practicable value unless it can be shown to promote the clarification of lipemic serum which results from the ingestion of lipids commonly found in the average diet. (The lipid emulsion utilized by Fuller⁴ and Shafiel and Selman⁵ as well as by the present investigator in 25 of the healthy subjects must be regarded as a highly artificial preparation.)

The failure of sublingual heparin to promote significant clarification of hyperlipemic serum in the present series finds some support from the results published by Engelberg.⁷ This investigator measured the plasma lipemic clearing and lipolytic activity of triglyceride in 21 subjects as well as the levels of heparin in the plasma of 13 individuals before and after the administration of 1,500 IU of sublingual heparin. A significant degree of absorption was demonstrated in only 3 patients. On the other hand the administration of even small amounts of intravenous heparin led to a definite increase in the clearing

and lipolytic activity of the blood. Engelberg suggested that the divergence between his results and those of Fuller⁴ was probably due either to the fat-clearing action of other mucinous polysaccharides contained in the heparin preparation or to the failure of Fuller to use placebo tablets in his control observations.

The absence of a significant alteration in the clotting time of the blood after the administration of sublingual heparin in the present study is in agreement with the results of other workers. According to Engelberg,⁷ the failure of even large doses of sublingual heparin to induce an anticoagulant effect⁸ provides additional evidence against any substantial absorption by this route inasmuch as a recent report⁹ suggested that the amount of intravenous heparin required to influence the clotting mechanism is no greater than that necessary for lipemia clearing (except for very small doses below 3 mg).

Irrespective of the administration of sublingual heparin however the present study did reveal that ingestion of a standard quantity of fat has a much more marked effect on the serum turbidity of patients with ischemic heart disease than on that of healthy persons. Although the individuals in this series were not age-matched it may be noted that there was in fact comparatively little disparity in the average age between the two groups of subjects. Reduction of the tolerance for fat in patients with coronary artery disease has likewise been reported by other workers including Woldow and associates,¹⁰ Barnitt and Mitchell and Bronte-Stewart.¹¹ However the relevance of these observations in regard to the pathogenesis of coronary occlusive disease must as yet remain conjectural. The mechanism of increased alimentary lipemia in these patients is also far from certain. Thus according to Block and associates¹² the heparin-activated enzyme system may well be defective in patients with atheroma. On the other hand Hood and co-workers¹³ Kaufmann¹⁴ and Baker¹⁵ were unable to demonstrate any difference in the clearing factor activity between normal control subjects and patients with coronary artery disease. It is of interest too that Becker and associates¹⁶ have shown that intra-

venous fat disappears from the plasma at the same rate in patients with widely different degrees of alimentary lipemia. Recently Mitchell and Bronte Stewart¹¹ have suggested that the very intense lipemia which develops in patients with ischemic heart disease depends upon a difference in the rate of absorption of fat in these patients rather than upon a difference in the rate of removal.

Summary

The lactescence of postprandial serum was measured in 40 healthy subjects as well as in 25 patients with coronary artery disease before and after the administration of sublingual heparin (4 500 I U). Twenty-five of the healthy subjects were given 3 ounces of lipid emulsion as a standard load of fat; the other individuals received 4 ounces of milk and 4 ounces of double cream (i.e. 60 Gm of fat).

The average degree of postprandial serum turbidity after the administration of sublingual heparin was not found to differ significantly from that observed during the control experiments either in the series of healthy subjects or in the group of patients with ischemic heart disease.

No significant alterations in the whole blood clotting time were demonstrated in 10 healthy subjects who received sublingual heparin.

Irrespective of the administration of heparin, ingestion of a standard meal of fat produced a much more pronounced effect on the serum turbidity of patients with coronary artery disease than on that of the healthy subjects.

I wish to thank Dr Shirley Smith for allowing me to study his patients with coronary artery disease. I am also grateful to the Clinical Research Committee of Charing Cross Hospital for providing facilities which enabled this research to be performed.

REFERENCES

1. Hahn I F. Abolishment of alimentary lipemia following injection of heparin. *Science* 90:119 1943.
2. Anfinsen C B, Boyle E and Brown R H. The role of heparin in lipoprotein metabolism. *Science* 116:583 1952.
3. Korn E B. Clearing factor: a heparin-activated lipoprotein lipase. *J Biol Chem* 211:15 1955.
4. Fuller H L. Sublingual heparin in hyperlipemia. *Angiology* 9:311 1958.
5. Shafel H E and Selman D. The effect of sublingual heparin on hyperlipemic serum. *Angiology* 10:131 1959.
6. Kuo P T and Joyner C M. Effect of heparin on lipemia induced angina pectoris. *JAMA* 163:727 1957.
7. Engelberg H. Buccal and sublingual administration of heparin: potassium studies of plasma triglyceride lipolysis and heparin levels. *JAMA* 169:1322 1959.
8. Hartmann R C, Neng H C and Thorpe C B. Lipemia-clearing and a triglyceride effects of small amounts of heparin. *J Appl Physiol* 7:549 1955.
9. Wolden A, Chapman J E and Ellis J W. Fat tolerance in subjects withtherosclerosis: heparin effects on lipemia, lipoproteins and gamma globulin. *Am Heart J* 47:568 1954.
10. Barritt D W. Alimentary lipemia in men with coronary artery disease and in controls. *Brit Med J* 2:640 1956.
11. Mitchell J R A and Bronte Stewart B. Alimentary lipemia and heparin clearing in ischemic heart disease. *Lancet* 1:167 1959.
12. Block W J, Barker N W and Mann F D. Effect of small doses of heparin on decreasing the translucence of plasma during alimentary lipemia. Studies in normal persons and patients having atherosclerosis. *Circulation* 1:674 1951.
13. Hood B, Angervall G, Lissman B and Welin G. Studies on heparin and the lipemia clearing factor. *Scandinavian J Clin Lab Invest* 6:1 1954.
14. Kaufmann H. Etude clinique d'un facteur d'éclaircissement. *Presse méd* 63:1045 1955.
15. Baker H P. Heparin-activated clearing factor. *Circulation* 18:589 1957.
16. Becker G H, Meyer J and Necheles H. Fat absorption in young and old age. *Gastroenterology* 11:80 1950.

Digitalis and the pulmonary circulation

Yung Sup Kim M.D.
D. V. Asiado M.D.
Philadelphia Pa.

Although much is known about the effects of digitalis on the heart the effects on the pulmonary circulation are quite uncertain. In anesthetized dogs the intravenous injection of various digitalis preparations has been shown to cause an increase in pulmonary arterial pressure.

On the other hand subsequent reports on patients who have heart disease and who usually are in heart failure show largely a decrease in pulmonary arterial pressure (see references). These differences may be related to the differences in species or to pre-existing disease states. The effects of digitalis can be defined by a systematic comparison of the following determinants of the pulmonary circulation in human beings and in dogs: (a) pulmonary arterial pressure (b) pulmonary venous pressure (c) pulmonary blood flow and (d) the derived pulmonary vascular resistance. In man the measurements of (b) and (c) and the derivation of (d) are indirect in nature which necessitates the qualification of conclusions in the investigation of mechanisms. On the other hand the corresponding techniques in dogs are direct and allow the identification of the various causes for the observed hemodynamic effects of digitalis. The specific effects of

digitalis on pulmonary blood flow and pulmonary blood vascular resistance in the dog are described and the role of nervous and non nervous factors are identified.

Methods

Dogs were anesthetized with morphine (2 mg per kilogram subcutaneously) and chloralose (70 mg per kilogram intravenously). The following procedures were routinely performed on all animals: (a) cannulation of the trachea to allow the use of a Stirling Ideal Pump; (b) cannulation of a femoral vein for drug injection; (c) cannulation of a carotid artery for recording of aortic blood pressure by a Statham transducer and (d) opening of the chest in the left fifth intercostal space to allow measurements of pressures in the pulmonary artery and left atrium from catheters tied into the vessels of the left upper lobe. The additional procedures performed in each of two groups of dogs consisted of the following:

1. *Measurement of pulmonary venous outflow (8 dogs)* This was recorded by a method described previously.¹ All the effluent blood (from the vein of the left lower lobe) was collected in a collapsible rubber reservoir and returned to the ani-

From the Department of Pharmacology, School of Medicine of the University of Pennsylvania, and the Edward B. Rohrer Foundation of the University of Pennsylvania and the U. S. Army Medical Research and Development Command.

Title supported by the U. S. Army Medical Research and Development Command, D. V. Asiado, M.D., is a member of the U. S. Army Medical Research and Development Command, D. V. Asiado, M.D., is a member of the U. S. Army Medical Research and Development Command, D. V. Asiado, M.D., is a member of the U. S. Army Medical Research and Development Command.

Received for publication March 6, 1961.

Research supported by the Edward B. Rohrer Foundation of the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania and the U. S. Army Medical Research and Development Command.

*Associate Professor of Pharmacology, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine.

Table 3 Results obtained from dogs with intact innervation and 3 other dogs

Dog	Right leg	Left leg	Right leg	Left leg	Mean arterial blood pressure	Mean pulmonary arterial blood pressure	Mean aortic blood pressure (mm Hg)	Pulmonary artery flow	Pulmonary vascular resistance	
									1/P	%Δ
					mm Hg	mm Hg	Left Right ml/min	%Δ	1/P	%Δ
13	Control				100	130	23	5	390	0.0077
	Acetylcholine 100 mg 0.5-3 min				100	90	15	35	120	-64 0.125 +81
13	Control				100	140	21	7	220	0.09
	Acetylcholine 100 mg 0.5-3 min				100	140	21	5	155	-30 0.135 +4
13	Control				100	162	22	2.2	210	0.104
	Acetylcholine 100 mg 0.5-4 min				100	80	10	2.1	120	42 0.133 +26
14	Control				103	166	18	5	250	0.078
	Acetylcholine 100 mg 0.5-3 min				100	138	11	6	160	-30 0.106 +30
16	Control				115	192	21	7.5	190	0.11
	Acetylcholine 100 mg 0.5-4 min				100	118	20	12	12	-34 0.16 +45
3 sec					%Δ					
18	Control				100	122	20	11	320	0.0625
	Acetylcholine 100 mg 0.5-3 min				100	205	19	10	255	-20 0.0734 +19
16	Breath (control)				135	84	3	10	305	0.114
	Acetylcholine 100 mg 0.5-3 min				140	40	1	12.5	155	-4 0.18 +64
15	Intact nerve				100	180	16	5	0	0.052
	Intact nerve 0.5-30 min				100	130	15	2	2	-30 0.06 +14

Left atrial pressure. It is necessary to consider first the outflow side of the lung, when the cause of a fall in pulmonary arterial pressure is under consideration. The left atrial pressure was maintained in 3 dogs and a fall of 0.5 to 2 mm was noted.

However the intensity of fall in pulmonary arterial pressure is larger by 1 mm Hg or more so that one can conclude that the fall in left atrial pressure may contribute little to the fall in pulmonary arterial pressure but is not the exclusive cause.

Pulmonary venous blood flow. A more important cause for the fall in arterial pressure in the lungs is the reduction in blood flow which averaged 40 per cent. Experiments were then conducted to detect whether the reduction in pulmonary blood flow was entirely due to cardiac slowing. One dog was vagotomized prior to the administration of acetyl strophanthidin and another dog after its administration. Cardiac slowing induced by digitalis disappeared but the reduction in flow still occurred even when acetyl strophanthidin was injected into the ascending aorta. All these observations exclude two causes for the reduction in pulmonary blood flow: cardiac slowing and interference in venous return induced by stimulation of cardiac receptors which induce peripheral vaso-dilatation a mechanism that has been proposed by Melville. Another explanation a direct action on systemic vessels to reduce venous return was not directly proved.

Pulmonary vascular resistance. This factor was calculated by simply dividing pulmonary arterial pressure by pulmonary venous flow. No correction for changes in venous pressure was required because the pulmonary venous outflow was collected at the same level as the left atrium and was kept constant. In 5 intact dogs acetyl strophanthidin caused an increase in calculated vascular resistance (mean +46 per cent). One previously vagotomized dog also showed a similar increase. One additional dog was subjected to chemical sympathectomy by bretylium and the subsequent injection of acetyl strophanthidin still caused an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance. The results obtained from these 2 dogs indicate the increase in pulmonary vascular resistance. Two possibilities remain: (a) local action of digitalis on the lung vessels and (b) passive response to a reduction in blood flow. The former could not be tested by simple measurements of blood flow but was studied by lung perfusion (see below). Factor (b) was investigated in the same dogs in which pulmonary blood flow was measured.

Passive increase in vascular resistance induced by bleeding. To evaluate the effect which reduced pulmonary blood flow itself

(induced by acetyl strophanthidin) had on pulmonary vascular resistance we compared the effects of the drug with those of reduction in flow by bleeding. In 2 dogs such a reduction in circulating blood volume by 7 ml per kilogram caused a reduction in pulmonary blood flow and an increase in vascular resistance (Fig. 2). This increase could be elicited even after digitalization and even after bretylium. The similarity between the increase in pulmonary vascular resistance induced by acetyl strophanthidin and that induced by bleeding suggests that the reduction in pulmonary blood flow is a cause for the drug induced increase in vascular resistance but this does not necessarily exclude a local action of the drug on the pulmonary vessels.

Pulmonary vasoconstriction of the perfused lung. The perfusion experiments were performed primarily to administer the drug directly into the pulmonary artery. The best group of experiments consisted of perfusion of the left lower lobe with the animal's own mixed venous blood. A typical response is depicted in Fig. 3 in which acetyl strophanthidin is injected directly into the left lobular artery perfused at a constant flow. There was a slowly developing rise in pulmonary arterial pressure which reached its peak 3 minutes after injection. Several other observations should be considered before one can conclude that the increase in perfusion pressure is due to local vasoconstriction.

A. Since alcohol (47.5 per cent, 1 ml) was used as the solvent for acetyl strophanthidin alcohol alone was injected as a control procedure and this did not induce a significant rise in perfusion pressure.

B. The corresponding ein of the perfused left lower lobe remained intact so that although the drug initially reached the perfused lung it subsequently reached the left atrium and the systemic circulation. The behavior of the left atrial pressure should be considered as a possible cause for the rise in pulmonary arterial pressure. The left atrial pressure either decreased or was unchanged or rose much less than did the pulmonary arterial pressure.

C. Because of its systemic effects acetyl strophanthidin can influence the lungs through its vagal or sympathetic innerva-

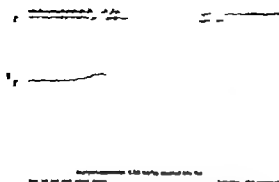


Fig. 3 1 section directly into the left lower lobe performed at a constant flow. The initial bump in the perfusion pressure is an injection artifact but the delayed rise is due to acetyl strophanthidin and is accompanied by no change in left atrial pressure. This record does not include the pulmonary arterial pressure of the other lobes which are applied in the dog on right atricle.

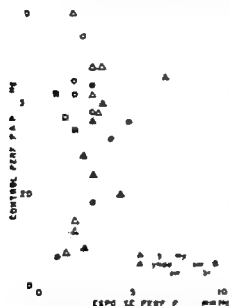


Fig. 4 Summary of demonstration procedure on the pulmonary vasoconstriction induced in the perfused lung by acetyl strophanthidin 0.05 mg per kilogram. Note that the vasoconstrictor response occurred even when perfusion pressures are normally higher than arterial blood.

tion. The perfused lung experiment was therefore performed on 14 dogs with a combination of one or two of the following cervical vagotomy, thoracic sympathectomy, and intravenous injection of lithium (Fig. 4). These procedures did not interfere with the ability of acetyl strophanthidin to induce a rise in pulmonary arterial perfusion pressure.

ii The increase in vascular resistance induced by acetyl strophanthidin was demonstrated also when the flow to the perfused lobe was intentionally increased or decreased. In each of 5 dogs a pressure-flow curve was derived before and after digitalis. It can be noted from Fig. 5 that prior to the drug the perfused lobe demonstrated the passive decrease in resistance to an intentional increase in flow. Two or three control runs resulted in reproducible pressure-flow curves. After acetyl strophanthidin a similar curve was derived but at a higher level than the control. There is therefore an increase in vascular resistance at all levels of flow tested and denervation did not influence this effect of acetyl strophanthidin.

z It has been demonstrated recently that the pulmonary venous junction to the left atrium can be constricted by certain foreign agents.⁷ This possibility was tested by measuring pressures separately in the pulmonary vein and left atrium in 6 dogs. Acetyl strophanthidin did not cause a gradient between these two although the pulmonary arterial pressure increased (Fig. 6).

Digoxin and ouabain. These two glycosides were tested in 2 dogs. Digoxin (0.1 mg per kilogram) caused a reduction in pulmonary blood flow and pulmonary arterial pressure but an increase in pulmonary vascular resistance (last dog in Table I). Ouabain (0.035 mg per kilogram) injected directly into the perfused lobe caused local pulmonary vasoconstriction.

Discussion

The recent availability of a rapidly acting glycoside acetyl strophanthidin has allowed the investigation of the effects of digitalis in the pulmonary circulation of the dog. Because the methods used were of a direct nature which involved vessel cannulation, perfusion rotameters and accessory tubings the effects of the drug must be distinguished from spontaneous deterioration of the preparation. The experiments reported above establish the following actions of acetyl strophanthidin on the pulmonary circulation.

1 Acetyl strophanthidin causes a local vasoconstriction of the perfused lung. This is based on the rise in perfusion arterial

pressure at a constant flow or on a uniformly higher perfusion pressure at varying flows after the injection of the drug. The exact location of the constriction has not been detected except that the pulmonary venous-left atrial junction can be excluded. In 1914 Macht³ showed that the medium sized branch of the pulmonary artery of pigs and even was constricted by various digitalis preparations.

2 The increase in pulmonary vascular resistance induced by a local vascular action of acetyl strophanthidin cannot be easily demonstrated by a rise in pulmonary arterial pressure if blood flow is not kept constant. In the intact dog the pulmonary arterial pressure is reduced because of an immediate reduction in pulmonary blood flow. In such situations the calculation of pulmonary vascular resistance shows an increase after the drug but it is not possible to attribute this increase to local action because of the passive effect of reduction in flow. It is necessary to explain why earlier investigators¹ noted a rise in pulmonary arterial pressure after the intravenous injection of strophanthidin, digitoxin or digitalis. It is probable that the longer latent period resulted in an initial predominance of local vasoconstriction over a delayed reduction in pulmonary blood flow. The use of a rapidly acting glycoside in the experiments reported above caused an early predominance of the latter. As long as digitalis can elicit opposite actions on vessels (constriction) and flow (to reduction) a change in either direction can be expected.

3 Several possible nervous mechanisms can be excluded as a cause for the observed effects of acetyl strophanthidin on the pulmonary circulation. Bradycardia which follows digitalization is not an essential accompaniment for the reduction in pulmonary blood flow because vagotomy does not alter this hemodynamic effect of digitalis. The cause of the reduction in flow appears to be a local action on the systemic vessels and this has been adequately studied by other investigators. The increase in pulmonary vascular resistance in either the intact animal or in the perfused lung could also be elicited even after sympathectomy or by blockade with bretylium. This drug has been shown to block

the pulmonary vasoconstrictor nerves to the lung vessel¹¹ so that one can safely conclude that activation of the sympathetic nervous system is not an important mechanism of the rise in pulmonary vascular resistance.

The foregoing conclusions refer to the lung of the dog but the situation in the lung of the normal human being is quite uncertain. Digitalization in patients with

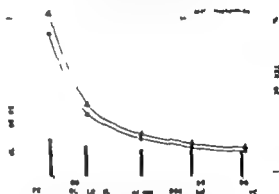


Fig. 5 Pressure-flow curve of perfused lung at varying flow. Note higher resistance values after acetyl strophanthidin for the same flow values prior to the drug. Only one control run is depicted but two successive control runs resulted in essentially similar pressure curves.

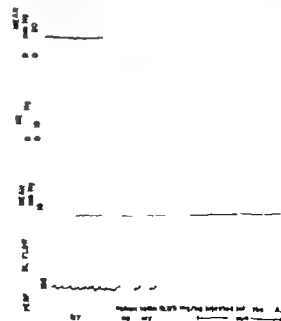


Fig. 6 Failure of acetyl strophanthidin to elicit a gradient between the pulmonary artery and the trunk.

congestive heart failure or pulmonary or mitral stenosis has varied effects on the pulmonary circulation but the majority of patients have reduction in calculated vascular resistance see bibliography in Reference. If there is local vasoconstriction in the lung of the human being, it is caused by other factors. An increase in right output usually accompanies the reduction in resistance in the lung of the human being, therefore such reduction is probably a passive response to the increase in flow. Also with improved function of the left heart and resulting fall in pulmonary venous pressure there is an apparent fall in pulmonary vascular resistance. Clarification of these possibilities will have to await additional studies in which more direct methods are used to calculate vascular resistance in dogs which are in heart failure and in patients.

Summary

In anesthetized dogs the intravenous injection of acetil strophanthidin caused a slight decrease in pulmonary arterial pressure which could not be explained by the effect on left atrial pressure. There was a marked decrease in the pulmonary venous flow which was often accompanied by cardiac output and an increase in the calculated pulmonary vascular resistance. The cause of the increased pulmonary resistance is a combination of (a) the passive nature due to the decreased flow and (b) local vasoconstriction of the perfused lung. The performance of a vagotomy and thoracic sympathectomy and the

intravenous injection of bretylium excluded nervous factors as a cause of the vasoconstriction.

We wish to thank Dr Calvin F. Hay for his helpful suggestion and advice. The technical assistance of Howard Zaren is deeply appreciated.

REFERENCES

- 1 Popper J. Über die physikalische Wirkung des Strophantins. *Zürch klin Med* 16:97 (1881).
- 2 Bedford J R and Dean H I. The pulmonary circulation. *J Physiol* 16:87 (1894).
- 3 Wager C J. A physiological investigation of the treatment of bronchitis. *Arch Int Med* 81 (1911).
- 4 Ariado D M. Pharmacology of the pulmonary circulation. *Pharmacol Rev* 12:159 (1960).
- 5 Ariado D M and Schmidt C F. Effects of sympathomimetic drug on pulmonary circulation with special reference to veno-pulmonary modulation. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 120:317 (1959).
- 6 Mittle H I. On the mechanism of the cardiovascular effect of digitalis, its actions on the influence of the digitalis on the vagus. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 106:208 (1932).
- 7 Braun H. Effect of digitalis on the pulmonary and venous pressure. *Circulation Res* 6:35 (1958).
- 8 Maht D I. The action of drugs on the isolated pulmonary artery. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 6:13 (1914).
- 9 Coxen M V and Stopp I E. The action of digitalis on the beating heart of the dog. *Am J Physiol* 192:114 (1955).
- 10 Braun and T R. Studies on digitalis extracardiac effect on venous return to the heart. *J peripheral vascular Med J Clin Invest* 39:21 (1960).
- 11 Ariado D M. Venous influences on the pulmonary circulation: increased intracardiac pressure and bretylium. *Arch exper Med Pharmacol* 1:210 (1961).

The effect of ouabain on cardiac automaticity in reserpine-pretreated dogs

John Yelnosky Ph D

Ruth Ervin B S

Fort Washington Pa

One of the effects of a toxic dose of ouabain is an increase in cardiac automaticity which results in ventricular ectopic beats. Recently it has been suggested that the increase in cardiac automaticity caused by ouabain may be due to the release of catecholamines from the heart.¹ This suggestion was based on the observation that ouabain usually produced spontaneous beating in the isolated papillary muscle from an untreated cat but did not cause spontaneous beating in the isolated papillary muscle from cats pretreated with doses of reserpine sufficient to deplete the heart of catecholamines. The amine involved would most likely be norepinephrine.²

This study was undertaken to determine whether catecholamines are involved in the mechanism by which ouabain causes ventricular ectopic beats in the dog.

Methods

Young dogs of both sexes anesthetized with pentobarbital sodium (30 mg per kilogram intravenously) were used in the experiments. The heart rate and rhythm were determined from electrocardiograms (Standard Lamb Lead II). The myocardial contractile force was obtained by means of a Walton strain gauge arch sutured to the surface of the right ventricle. A Sanborn pressure transducer was connected to a

carotid artery to measure the blood pressure. The lungs were artificially ventilated by means of a Palmer pump. A femoral vein was cannulated for the injection of compounds. Recordings of the blood pressure, electrocardiogram and contractile force were made with a Sanborn multi-channel recorder.

An aqueous solution of ouabain was used and each dog received the drug according to the following schedule: an initial dose of ouabain 40 µg per kilogram was injected after which additional doses of 20 µg per kilogram were given every 15 minutes until the appearance of ventricular tachycardia which was observed for 10 to 15 minutes before the experiment was terminated.

The dogs were divided into three groups. One group of 6 dogs received only ouabain. A second group of 6 dogs was pretreated with reserpine (0.5 mg per kilogram intraperitoneally) once a day for 2 days and was tested on the third day. The reserpine was made up as a 1 per cent solution in 20 per cent ascorbic acid as the solubilizing vehicle. A third group of 3 dogs was pretreated with dichloroisoproterenol (DCI). A dose of 5 mg per kilogram was injected intravenously 10 to 15 minutes before the first dose of ouabain was given. The data were analyzed according to the methods of Maudland.³

Table 1 Response of the heart to ouabain in normal and reserpine pretreated dogs

Dog number	Control			Total dose of ouabain (mg/kg)	After ouabain			
	Ventricular rate (beats/min)	Contractile force (mm)	Cardiac rhythm		Ventricular rate (beats/min)	Maximum increase in heart rate (%)	Maximum increase in contractile force (%)	Cardiac rhythm
Normal dogs								
1	160	11.0	SR	80	240	50	36	VT†
2	140	7.0	SR	60	240	71	57	VT
3	140	9.5	SR	80	220	57	84	VT
4	200	10.0	SR	80	220	10	60	VT
5	160	11.0	SR	60	240	50	100	VT
Mean	160	9.7		72	232	47.6	67.4	
S.E. Mean‡	±11.1	±0.75		±5.0	±5.0	±10.3	±11.3	
Reserpine pretreated dogs								
1	130	9.5	SR	80	200	54	58	VT
2	130	7.0	SR	80	220	70	157	VT
3	120	10.5	SR	80	220	83	100	VT
4	120	11.0	SR	100	200	67	45	VT
5	100	8.0	SR	100	200	100	75	VT
n	120	9.2		85	208	74.8	87	
S.E. Mean‡	±9.6	±0.76		±5.0	±11	±7.9	±20.1	

R. Sinus rhythm
 VT † Ventricular tachycardia
 S.E. Mean ‡ standard error

Results

Control dogs Ouabain 120 μg per kilogram in divided doses caused a complete auriculoventricular block in one dog and resulted in an idioventricular rhythm that was followed by cardiac arrest. Ventricular tachycardia was produced in 5 dogs after cumulative doses of ouabain which ranged from 60 to 80 μg per kilogram. Ouabain also increased the myocardial force of contractions. The results are summarized in Table 1.

Reserpine pretreated dogs Ouabain produced effects on the rhythm and contractile force of the heart in the reserpine pretreated animals which were similar to the effects produced by ouabain in the control group. Cardiac arrest preceded by a 4 to 5 auriculoventricular block was obtained in one dog after a total dose of 140 μg per kilogram of ouabain. Ventricular tachycardia occurred in 5 dogs after cumulative doses of ouabain which ranged from 80 to 100 μg per kilogram were given. There

was no significant difference ($0.02 < p < 0.05$) between the mean dose of ouabain required to establish ventricular tachycardia in the control animals and that in the reserpine pretreated dogs. The mean increase in myocardial contractile force was greater in this group than in the control group; however the difference was not statistically significant ($0.4 < p < 0.5$). The results are summarized in Table 1.

DCI pretreated dogs Ventricular tachycardia which were of the same intensity when judged by rate as those in the control and reserpine pretreated dogs were produced in dogs which were pretreated with DCI (5 mg per kilogram intravenously). The dose of ouabain required to establish the arrhythmia ranged from 60 to 80 μg per kilogram. DCI was given prior to the injection of ouabain to markedly reduce or abolish the positive inotropic and chronotropic effects of isoproterenol (1 μg per kilogram). A second injection of 5 mg of DCI per kilogram was

made during the course of the ventricular tachycardia. The compound had little or no effect on the existing rate or rhythm of the heart in two tests. In one test a bout of sinus tachycardia which lasted for less than 30 seconds was observed after the injection of DCI. This was not considered to be a significant change. DCI alone produced increases in the sinus rate and myocardial force of contractions. The maximum increases in the heart rate due to DCI in these 3 dogs were 16.37 and 83 per cent of the control value and the maximum increases in the myocardial contractile force were 17.36 and 53 per cent of the control value.

Discussion

The results of this study suggest that the mechanism by which ouabain causes ventricular ectopic beats in the anesthetized dog is not dependent on the release of catecholamines from the heart adrenal medulla or stores which mediate the response of adrenergic nerves to the heart and certain other sites. Ouabain in essentially the same doses produced ventricular tachycardia in the control group as frequently and of the same intensity when judged by rate as in dogs in which the heart adrenal glands and stores subserving the action of several adrenergic nerves have presumably been depleted of catecholamines by reserpine.⁶ This suggestion is further supported by the fact that pretreatment of dogs with DCI which has been reported to inhibit ventricular tachycardia caused by epinephrine or nor epinephrine⁷ did not alter the frequency of appearance of ventricular tachycardia in these tests and did not diminish the rate of the ventricular tachycardia which were produced. Furthermore the injection of DCI during the tachycardia had little or no effect on the arrhythmia. The results of the experiments utilizing DCI are however complicated by the fact that DCI alone possesses sympathomimetic actions on the heart which were observed in these tests and reported by Moran and Perkins.⁸

The results also suggest that the increase in myocardial force of contractions produced by ouabain is not due in part to

the release of catecholamines as suggested by Carroll and co-workers¹ and Tunz⁹ since the ability of ouabain to increase the myocardial force of contractions was not inhibited in dogs pretreated with reserpine. However the experimental conditions between these tests and those of Carroll and co-workers and Tunz are so widely divergent that any attempt at a possible explanation of this apparent discrepancy would be purely speculative.

Summary

The findings reported in this study suggest that the increase in cardiac automaticity and the increase in myocardial contractile force due to ouabain are not dependent on the release of catecholamines from the heart adrenal glands or stores which mediate the response of certain adrenergic nerves.

REFERENCES

1. Carroll V, Pelly J and Roberts J. The effect of reserpine on the positive inotropic action of epinephrine and ouabain. *Fed Proc* 20:122 1961.
2. Paavonen M K and Krayer O. The release of norepinephrine from the mammalian heart by reserpine. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 123:153 1958.
3. Boniface K L, Brodie O J and Walton R P. Resistance strain gauge arches for direct measurement of heart contractile force in animals. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 84:263 1953.
4. Mainland D. *Elementary medical statistics*. Philadelphia 1952. W B Saunders Company.
5. Mahling H M, Cohn V H and Highman B. The effect of coronary occlusion in dogs treated with reserpine and in dogs treated with phenylephrine. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 127:229 1959.
6. Trendelenburg U and Graessmann J S. Effect of reserpine pretreatment on stimulation of the accelerator nervi of the dog. *Science* 128:901 1958.
7. Blanks J R and Wand D R. Effect of graded doses of reserpine on the response of myocardial contractility of sympathetic nerve stimulation. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 121:205 1961.
8. Moran N C and Perkins M E. Adrenergic blockade of the mammalian heart by dichloro analogue of isoproterenol. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 124:223 1958.
9. Tunz R D. The release of catecholamines following ouabain. *The Pharmacologist* 2:95 1960.

Pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum Report of two cases studied by selective angiocardiology and right heart catheterization

*André L. Daignon MD**

*James W. DuShane MD***

Oringer B. Kincaid MD

*H. J. C. Swan MB PhD MRCP***

Rochester, Minn

In 1956 Greenwald and collaborators reported that 10% of pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum could be divided into two groups: those in which a tiny or small right ventricular cavity (Type 1) was manifest and those in which there was a right ventricular cavity of large or normal size (Type 2). They suggested that these two groups could be differentiated on the basis of roentgenographic and electrocardiographic data. Recently Daignon and collaborators reported on 20 cases and further differentiated the two groups by means of similar criteria. They noted that in patients who are more than 1 week of age the correct diagnosis can usually be made on these grounds but suggested that selective angiocardiology from the right ventricle should serve in doubtful cases to establish the diagnosis and differentiate the types with accuracy. We have recently studied 2 patients with pulmonary atresia and intact ventricular septum by means of catheterization of the right side of the

heart and selective angiocardiology. One of these patients had a right ventricular cavity of small size and the other had a large right ventricular cavity.

It is the purpose of the present report to describe these 2 cases in detail emphasizing the hemodynamic and roentgenographic differences between the two types as demonstrated by right ventricular angiocardiology and right heart catheterization.

Report of cases

Case 1: A 10-day-old male boy was hospitalized because of the history of a cardiac murmur and moderate cyanosis since birth. Cardiac enlargement had been noted on roentgenologic examination when he was 3 days old. The mother's pregnancy had been normal and the fetal heart was noncon-

tributory. Physical examination showed a well-developed, irritable white boy with Grade 2 (on a basis of 1 to 4) generalized cyanosis. No thrill was felt on palpation of the precordium. The second cardiac sound was thought to be audible in the pulmonary area. A Grade 3 (on a basis of 1 to 4) continuous murmur was present and was heard best at the upper left

From the Mayo Clinic and Mayo Foundation, Rochester, Minn.

Received for publication Jan 3, 1961.

Fellowship provided by Mayo Foundation.

Contract of Pediatrics, Mayo Clinic.

Contract of Roentgenology, Mayo Clinic.

Contract of Physiology, Mayo Clinic.

*This case has been referred to in previous publications.

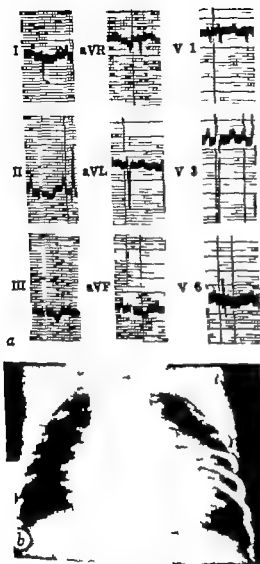


Fig 1 Case 1. Electrocardiogram made when the patient was 10 days old, showing evidence of right bundle branch enlargement and left ventricular dominance for this patient's age (see text). b Anteroposterior thoracic roentgenogram showing pronounced cardiac enlargement. Note unusual prominence of the border of right side of heart. Pulmonary vasculature is decreased.

normal border the systolic component appeared to be further predominated to the periphery and extended toward the left axilla. The lungs were clear. The edge of the liver palpable at the right costal margin. The femoral pulses were of good quality. The remainder of the physical examination was noncontributory.

The electrocardiogram showed alternating, p nodal rhythm and nodal rhythm. The QRS axis was -100 degrees. The presence of peaked T waves indicated right bundle branch enlargement. The configuration of the QRS complexes in the standard and unipolar ex-

tremity leads was similar to the precordial lead indicated left ventricular dominance for infant of this age. A interesting half of the leads in the frontal plane was also noted the axis was -100 degree with averted T waves in lead I, II, III, and aV and upright T waves in lead I, aVR, and V₁ (Fig 1).

A roentgenogram of the thorax showed cardiac enlargement with prominent right border of the heart and decreased pulmonary vasculature (Fig 1b).

Four days after admission the patient was examined by means of combined right heart catheterization and angiocardiography. For this purpose local anesthetic agent was administered without premedication. The data on pressures and oxygen saturation of the blood obtained at that time are summarized in Table I. The systolic pressure in the right ventricle was higher than that in the femoral artery. The end-diastolic pressure in the right ventricle was normal. The right and left trial pressures in similar magnitude and the contour of the right trial pulse normal. There was desaturation of femoral arterial blood which resulted from the presence of a large right-to-left shunt at the trial level as shown by the low saturation in the left trunk and by indicator-dilution curves. The oxygen capacity of the blood was 2 ml per 100 ml.

Indicator-dilution curves were recorded at the femoral artery after injection of 5 mg of Cardio-Green Dye. Curve 1 recorded after injection of the indicator at the right ventricle demonstrated a appearance time of approximately 3 second, large initial deflection and very slow clearance of dye from the circulation. Dye curves 2 and 3 made after the injection to the superior vena cava and left atrium respectively were similar to curve 1 except for the 3 second appearance times and more rapid build up phase. These curves indicated the presence of large right-to-left shunt with the passage of dye to the pulmonary vascular bed occurring downstream to the left atrium. The dye injected into the right ventricle obviously cleared from this chamber with considerable rapidity indicating that the blood in the right ventricle exchanged freely in the principal circulation. Study of the time components did not permit us to say whether exchange occurred back and through the transpulmonary or forward through the abnormal myocardial anastomosis which were present.

Table I. Hemodynamic data in Case 1 (small right ventricle—Type I)

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)	Oxygen saturation (%)
Femoral artery	85/42 to 70/42	6
Right ventricle	130/4 to 13	87
Right atrium and	14/21	27 to 46
Left atrium	14/11	73
Superior vena cava	—	31
Inferior vena cava	—	24 to 43

By weight and age

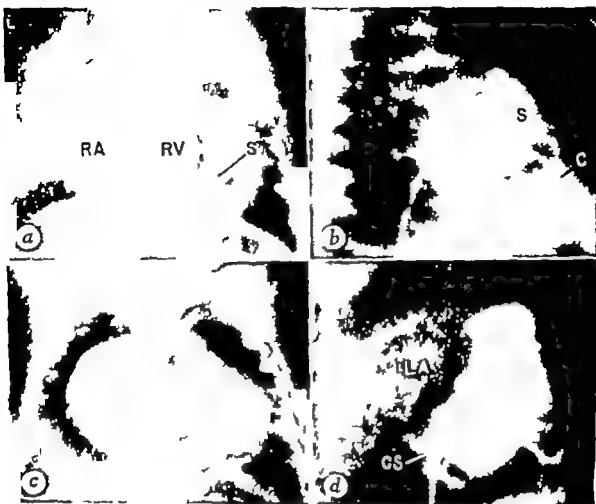


Fig. 2 Case 1. (a) Angiogram made with injection into right ventricle (RV). Catheter has reloaded so that some of the contrast medium has entered the right atrium (RA). Right atricular cavity is extremely small. Myocardial sinusoids (S) are well visualized. Note the normal coronary artery (C) which at necropsy was found to communicate with the myocardial sinusoids c and d. Film made late in the same series. Tip of catheter has now reloaded completely into the right atrium. In lateral view the left atrium (LA) is now fully opacified by way of the atrial septal defect. Reflux filling of coronary sinus (CS) from right atrium has occurred.

An angiogram was made with the injection of 5 ml of Dioxikon into the right ventricular cavity in 1 second without disturbance in cardiac rhythm. In both anteroposterior and lateral views a right ventricular cavity of small size could be seen clearly in the early films. Some opacification of the right ventricular wall was noted (Fig. 2) this resulted from filling of the luminal myocardial sinusoids which occur in most cases of pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum of Type I. A pulmonary outflow tract or a pulmonary artery was not seen. After the first few films and for the greater part of the injection the catheter reloaded into the dilated right atrium. The left atrium was also filled. Later contrast medium remained in the right ventricular cavity and in the myocardial sinusoids until the end of the series.

Coronary arteries: moderate (33 per cent) and a dilated (37 per cent).

Because the locus of entry of the medium into the pulmonary artery could not be determined a second angiogram was made 30 minutes later through the left atrium (Fig. 3) through which the catheter had been introduced through an interatrial communication. The same amount of opaque medium was injected in 1.5 second. The left atrial appendix retained contrast medium throughout the sequence. The left cavities of the heart were well visualized. The left ventricle appeared to be slightly larger than normal in diastole. The mitral valve was opacified and thus was filled almost immediately by opacification of the right and left pulmonary arteries. The pulmonary vessels were presumably filled through a patent ductus arteriosus, although this structure was never clearly visualized possibly because of superimposition of the left atrial appendix. On none of the films could the main pulmonary artery be seen with certainty (Fig. 3).

A diagnosis of pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum was made although the type was not specified. Because the condition of the infant was deteriorating rapidly a Brock procedure was attempted the day after cardiac catheterization. Through a stab wound the right ventricular wall a steel probe was forced into the pulmonary artery and then a curved clamp was introduced and opened rather widely with its tip in the pulmonary artery. Because of the small size of the heart it was not possible to be absolutely certain of these various manipulations. At the completion of the procedure the heart action became slower and weaker and progressed to complete stand still with no response to any of the usual resuscitative measures.

Necropsy revealed that the right atrium was extremely large. A patent foramen ovale was present partially covered by redundant remnant of the valve above. The right ventricular cavity was small and the right ventricular wall which was extremely thick contained numerous small infarct and a large sacculous vessel which originated near the apex of the heart and curved upward to anastomose with the anterior descending coronary artery (Fig 4). The tricuspid orifice was small and the leaflets of the tricuspid valve were somewhat thicker than normal but there was no shortening of the chordae tendineae and the valve appeared to be competent. There was no outflow tract from the right ventricle as on entry terminated blindly approximately 4 or 5 mm below the atrial pulmonary valve. The pulmonary artery was about half the size of the aorta. The left ventricle was of good size and the left cavities of the heart appeared to be normal. It was apparent that the surgical tract from the right ventricle had entered the left ventricle at the root of the aorta and had not entered the pulmonary artery as we had thought at the time of operation. The tricuspid pulmonary valve was intact. The ductus arteriosus was large and widely patent. Microscopic section of the right ventricular wall showed few regions of fibrosis scattered throughout the myocardium.

On 24 1-day-old white boy was admitted to the hospital because he had had persistent cyanosis and aortic heart since birth. The mother's pregnancy had been normal the delivery had been uncomplicated and the birth weight of the child was 5 pounds 11 ounces (2 580 grams). Physical examination showed a small active baby who was moderately cyanotic but no distress. A thrill was felt over the precordium. The heart sound were of good quality. The second cardiac sound was thought to be single and Grade 4 harsh systolic murmur of long duration was heard along the left lower sternal border. A soft murmur of brief duration was heard in late diastole. The peripheral pulses were of good quality. The edge of the liver was palpated 2 cm below the right costal margin and was not pulsatile.

The electrocardiogram showed normal sinus rhythm. Extreme right axis deviation was present the QRS axis was -170 degrees. The configuration of the P wave indicated right enlargement. The QRS complex was 0.10 second in duration and indicated delayed activation of the right ventricle. There was consistent with dilatation of that cham-

ber (diastolic or volume overloading). The left ventricular patterns were normal (Fig 5 a).

A roentgenogram showed that the cardiac silhouette was considerably enlarged (especially in the region of the right atrium). The vascularity of the lungs was decreased (Fig 5 b).

Because of increasing cyanosis and gradual deterioration of the patient's condition a definitive diagnosis was considered necessary and cardiac catheterization was undertaken the next day. The procedure performed without anesthesia was

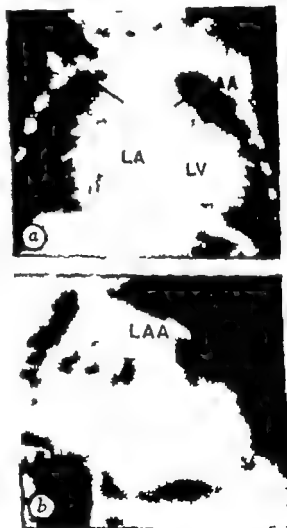


Fig 3 Case 1 Anteroposterior (a) and lateral (b) angiograms made with injection of contrast medium into the left atrium. The left atrium (LA) and its appendage (LAA) the left ventricle (LV) and its ascending aorta (A) were opacified that order. Immediately after opacification of the ascending aorta the pulmonary arteries were opacified presumably by way of a patent ductus arteriosus although the ductus itself was never visualized because of superimposition of the opacified left atrial appendage. Cavities of the left of the heart are of normal size.



Fig 7 Case 1. Right side of heart in angular view. Right atrium and small right atricular orifice. (a) probe was passed from the left atrial side through the patent foramen ovale (FO). Another probe was passed from the inferior vena cava to the right atrium to determine that the large foramen (F) is the (F) & close-up view of right atricular wall showing superior (S) and inferior vena cava (CV) orifices are in apical portion of the wall.

limited in scope. The data on pressures and oxygen saturation of the blood are in Table II. The pressure tracings from the right atrium showed prominent waves which were consistent with some degree of tricuspid regurgitation. The pressure in the right ventricle was small for this animal and was significantly less than that in the left ventricle. The pulmonary artery also presented these pressures can be explained on the basis of

severe tricuspid regurgitation or failure of the right ventricle. The oxygen saturation of blood from the left ventricle was approximately 40 per cent but the degree of saturation of samples of blood drawn from the right side of the heart showed considerable variation possibly because of the precarious cardiovascular condition of the patient.

For the angiocardigram 4 ml of Ditrakon was injected into the outflow tract of the right ventricle. The right ventricle was then washed enormously dilated and occupied the greater part of the left portion of the cardiac thorax. The right atrium filled from the right ventricle because of the presence of severe regurgitation through the tricuspid valve. Thus it appeared to be situated more to the left than normal. The right atrium and its appendage were also greatly dilated. The right atrial appendage occupied most of the heart shadow anteriorly and to the right of the pericardium. The right ventricle ended as a blind pouch directly under the position at which the pulmonary artery usually arises. The main pulmonary artery and pulmonary artery from the left ventricle and left atrium were isolated (Fig. 6).

The large pulmonary artery with strict tricuspid septum and large right ventricle (Type 1) was proceeded to be carried out a few hours after the catheterization. The right atrium and right ventricle were greatly dilated. The great vessel was small oriented. The main pulmonary artery was approximately half the size of the aorta. At the origin the pulmonary artery narrowed to form a firm tract and few millimeters in length. A tubular retractor was made from the right ventricle and through this pointed knife was inserted into the pulmonary artery. On two occasions it passed through the obstructed segment into the pulmonary artery. A small Brock dilator was forced along the same path, but it was extremely difficult to be certain that the instrument had passed through the obstructed segment. Finally a Jotti basket dilator was passed into the heart but because of the attempt to make it force it to the pulmonary artery the dilator entered into the right ventricle adjacent to the pulmonary valvular ring which

Table II Hemodynamic data in Case 2 (large right ventricle Type 2)

Site	Press (mm Hg)	Oxygen saturation (%)
Femoral artery	Not taken	—
Left ventricle	67/7	41
Left atrium	81/—	42 ± 34
Right ventricle	28/8	20 ± 28
Right atrium mid	71/2	37
Inferior vena cava	—	29
Superior vena cava	—	17

Discussion
 Summary
 Conclusions

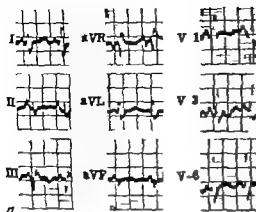


Fig. Case 2. Electrocardiogram taken when the patient was 1 day old. Note large P waves and evidence of delayed activation of the right ventricle (see text). b. Anteroposterior thoracic roentgenogram showing extreme cardiac enlargement with pronounced enlargement in the region of the right heart. Pulmonary vasculature is decreased.

resulted in some bleeding. A suture closed this defect satisfactorily, but cardiac action deteriorated rapidly and finally ceased. All attempts to restore cardiac action failed. A postmortem examination was not made.

Comment

In pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum the patients are usually severely ill cyanotic infants. The great majority die before the age of 3 months. If the patients are more than 1 week of age the two types of this cardiac defect can usually be differentiated on the basis of clinical electrocardiographic and roentgenographic findings. Those infants with a right ventricular cavity of small size (Type 1) will in general show moderate cardiac enlargement on the roentgenogram of the thorax and evidence of right axis deviation, left ventricular over- and

atrial hypertrophy on the electrocardiogram. Those with a right ventricular cavity of normal size or larger (Type 2) will show pronounced cardiac enlargement on the roentgenogram of the thorax and evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy, right atrial enlargement, and right axis deviation with good but not abnormal left ventricular potential on the electrocardiogram. In our experience these criteria usually do not apply to patients who are less than 1 week of age; in younger patients the picture is atypical because the described roentgenographic and electrocardiographic features have not yet developed.

Hemodynamically, Type 1 and Type 2 cases are quite different. In cases of Type 1 the tricuspid valve, although small, is usually normally formed and appears to be competent. Once the blood is in the right ventricle, it has no ready path of egress and may be forced under high pressure



Fig. 3. Case 2. Angiocardiogram made with injection of contrast medium into right ventricle (RV). Ventricular systole. b. Ventricular diastole. Deep opacification of the right atrium (RA) has occurred because of the presence of tricuspid insufficiency. Right ventricular cavity is large. The tricuspid valve (TV) lies to the left of its usual

through abnormal myocardial sinusoids.² These sinusoids are thought to be persistent embryologic channels which have been kept open by the high right ventricular pressure which prevails throughout fetal and early postnatal life. They communicate by abnormal vessels with the coronary vascular system. The angiocardioqram in Case 1 suggests that the dye is forced through these myocardial sinusoids and from there in a retrograde fashion into the coronary circulation. Clearance of dye from the ventricular cavity is slow. Indicator-dilution curves are not specific. The observed prolongation of the time components of the right ventricular curve could have been the result of slowed clearance either in a backward (via the tricuspid valve) or in a forward (via the sinusoids) direction. Militating against the presence of severe tricuspid insufficiency in Case 1 were the normal contour of the right atrial pressure and the presence of a pronounced elevation of right ventricular systolic pressure. It has been suggested recently that in these cases a regurgitant tricuspid orifice prevents the obstructed ventricle from becoming obliterated by intra-atrial thrombosis.

In cases of Type 2 the tricuspid valve is usually grossly malformed and obviously incompetent. The blood is driven back and forth across it during the cardiac cycle. Tricuspid insufficiency is the main factor in dilatation of the right ventricular cavity. In approximately half of the cases the appearance of the tricuspid valve resembles that seen in an Ebstein malformation. The leaflets are elongated and partially fused to the right ventricular wall or the ventricular septum. These facts are well demonstrated by the angiocardioqram in Case 2. The thin walled large ventricular chamber is seen clearly as is the evidence of gross regurgitation through the tricuspid orifice. The tricuspid valve is displaced more to the left than is normal. This image could well have been caused by the afore mentioned malformation of the valve. The hemodynamic data were not remarkable in this case except for the low right ventricular pressure which is an obvious consequence of gross tricuspid insufficiency.

In cases of Type 1 the extent of the muscular obstruction in the atretic right ventricular outflow tract makes any attempt

at surgical correction by means of a Brock procedure unlikely to succeed. Furthermore the capacity of the small right ventricle may not be sufficient to accept a normal pulmonary flow at least in the early postoperative phase. This would make a Brock procedure even if technically successful hemodynamically ineffective.

Creation of a Blalock or a Potts anastomosis would certainly seem to be the most effective way of providing the necessary flow of blood to the lungs in these cases. However such procedures are technically difficult in small infants and the usual precarious condition of these patients increases the hazard of any operation. In cases of Type 2 the large right ventricular cavity usually extends directly under the atretic valve. A thin membrane separates the ventricular cavity from a usually adequate pulmonary artery. In theory at least a Brock procedure is more likely to be successful in such a case. However in the presence of the wide orifice of an incompetent tricuspid valve the right ventricle may be incapable of building up enough pressure to force blood in significant quantity through the small opening created by the Brock procedure. In such cases an operation to provide a shunt may have a greater chance of success but the problems posed by this group of cases are major ones. At present direct visualization of the defect with the use of extracorporeal circulation would certainly seem to be the method of choice but we have not attempted this type of treatment to date. Although these considerations do not induce an optimistic outlook with regard to surgical treatment and the mortality due to operation in such cases has been extremely high surgical intervention seems justified because of the natural course followed by patients with this malformation who are not treated surgically.

Summary

Two cases of pulmonary atresia and intact ventricular septum have been presented. In one case a right ventricular cavity of small size was present (Type 1) and in the other a right ventricular cavity

large size was found (Type 2). The 1 defect had high and 1 normal

contour of atrial pressure. Injection of opaque medium into the right ventricular cavity demonstrated anomalous myocardial sinuoids. The patient with the Type 2 lesion had a normal right ventricular pressure and a dominant v wave in the contour of the right atrial pressure curve. An angiocardiogram showed a large dilated right ventricular cavity, gross tricuspid regurgitation and a tricuspid valve displaced to the left. The surgical implications of these findings were discussed briefly.

REFERENCES

- 1 Greenwald W E, DuShane J W, Burchell H B, Braver A and Edwards J E. Con-

genital pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum: two anatomic types (Abstract). *Circulation* 13:945, 1946.

2 Hignson A L, Greenwald W F, DuShane J W and Edwards J E. Congenital pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum: clinicopathologic correlation of two anatomic types. *Am Heart J* 62:391, 1961.

- 3 Williams R W, Kent G B Jr and Edwards J E. Anomalous cardiac blood vessels communicating with the right ventricle: observations in case of pulmonary atresia with intact ventricular septum. *Am J Path* 82:480, 1951.

- 4 Paul M H and Leu M. Tricuspid stenosis with pulmonary atresia: a cineangiographic pathologic correlation. *Circulation* 22:193, 1960.

through abnormal myocardial sinusoids.⁸ These sinusoids are thought to be persistent embryologic channel which have been kept open by the high right ventricular pressure which prevail throughout fetal and early postnatal life. They communicate bidirectionally with the coronary vascular system. The angiocardigram in Case 1 suggests that the dye is forced through these myocardial sinusoids and from there in a retrograde fashion into the coronary circulation. Clearance of dye from the ventricular cavity is slow. Indicator-dilution curves are not specific. The observed prolongation of the time components of the right ventricular curve could have been the result of slowed clearance either in backward (via the tricuspid valve) or in a forward (via the sinusoids) direction. Mitigating against the presence of severe tricuspid insufficiency in Case 1 were the normal contour of the right atrial pressure and the presence of a pronounced elevation of right ventricular systolic pressure. It has been suggested recently that in these cases a regurgitant tricuspid orifice prevents the obstructed ventricle from becoming obliterated by stasis thrombosis.

In cases of Type 2 the tricuspid valve is usually grossly malformed and obviously incompetent. The blood is driven back and forth across it during the cardiac cycle. Tricuspid insufficiency is the main factor in distention of the right ventricular cavity. In approximately half of the cases the appearance of the tricuspid valve resembles that seen in Ebstein's malformation. The leaflets are elongated and partially fused to the right ventricular wall or the ventricular septum. These facts are well demonstrated by the angiocardigram in Case 2. The thin walled large ventricular chamber is seen clearly as is the evidence of gross regurgitation through the tricuspid orifice. The tricuspid valve is displaced more to the left than is normal. This image could well have been caused by the aforementioned malformation of the valve. The hemodynamic data were not remarkable in this case except for the low right ventricular pressure which is an obvious consequence of gross tricuspid insufficiency.

In cases of Type 1 the extent of the muscular obstruction in the atretic right ventricular outflow tract makes any attempt

at surgical correction by means of a Brock procedure unlikely to succeed. Further more the capacity of the small right ventricle may not be sufficient to accept a normal pulmonary flow at least in the early postoperative phase. This would make a Brock procedure even if technically successful hemodynamically ineffective.

Creation of a Blalock or a Potts anastomosis would certainly seem to be the most effective way of providing the necessary flow of blood to the lungs in these cases. However such procedures are technically difficult in small infants and the usual precarious condition of these patients increases the hazard of any operation. In cases of Type 2 the large right ventricular cavity usually extends directly under the atretic valve. A thin membrane separates the ventricular cavity from a usually adequate pulmonary artery. In theory at least a Brock procedure is more likely to be successful in such a case. However in the presence of the wide orifice of an incompetent tricuspid valve the right ventricle may be incapable of building up enough pressure to force blood in significant quantity through the small opening created by the Brock procedure. In such cases an operation to provide a shunt may have a greater chance of success but the problems posed by this group of cases are major ones. At present direct visualization of the defect with the use of extracorporeal circulation would certainly seem to be the method of choice but we have not attempted this type of treatment to date. Although these considerations do not induce an optimistic outlook with regard to surgical treatment and the mortality due to operation in such cases has been extremely high surgical intervention seems justified because of the natural course followed by patients with this malformation who are not treated surgically.

Summary

Two cases of pulmonary atresia and intact ventricular septum have been presented. In one case a right ventricular cavity of small size was present (Type 1) and in the other a right ventricular cavity of large size was found (Type 2). The patient with the Type 1 defect had high right ventricular pressure and a normal

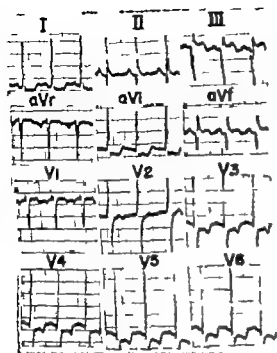


Fig. 1 Electrocardiogram of May 19 1959 shows abnormal Q waves and S-T and T wave changes in Leads I II III and V characteristic of diaphragmatic myocardial infarction. Tall R waves in Lead I and V and over the left precordium are compatible with left ventricular hypertrophy.

An electrocardiogram taken on admission (Fig. 1) showed tall R waves in Leads I and V with S-T segment and T wave changes in the left precordium lead compatible with left ventricular hypertrophy and strain. In addition changes consistent with diaphragmatic myocardial infarction are present in Lead II III and V.

A chest x-ray film (Fig. 2) revealed some enlargement of the size of the heart with left ventricular enlargement and changes indicative of pulmonary congestion in both lung bases.

Trachea was patent. The hemoglobin was 1.8 Gm per cent and the white blood cell count was 11,100 with 70 per cent neutrophils. The erythrocyte sedimentation rate was 24 mm in one hour (Westergren). The blood urea nitrogen was 35 mg per cent and the blood sugar was 85 mg per cent. Blood culture was negative and the Erythrocyte flocculation test for syphilis was also negative.

Subsequent course. He was put on bed rest, digitalized given Dexamethasone and low salt diet. He improved considerably on the regimen and was discharged on June 1 1959 receiving digitalis and 500 mg of Dexamethasone daily. Electrocardiograms on the second and twelfth day after hospitalization revealed no essential changes from the tracing recorded at the time of admission.

At home he deteriorated rapidly. He became short of breath and developed edema of the legs and ankles. Because he developed nausea and digitalis was discontinued. Two weeks

later, the edema first noticed and then gradually became worse. Digitalis treatment became more effective and he became comfortable again.

The patient was readmitted to hospital on July 6 1959. Physical examination revealed mild left ventricular hypertrophy and orthopnea. The neck veins were grossly distended. Respiration was labored at a rate of 38 per minute. The blood pressure was 154/100 mm Hg and the arterial pulse was 100 per minute and irregular. The temperature was normal. There was no evidence of pleural effusion. Both lungs were clear and moist rales were heard bilaterally. The cardiac findings were unchanged from those at the time of the previous hospitalization. The abdomen was protuberant and creases were present together with gross edema of leg sacrum and scrotum.

A second electrocardiogram (Fig. 3) revealed general decrease in amplitude of the QRS complexes on the left precordium and numerous premature ectopic beats. The changes in Leads II III and V were again compatible with old diaphragmatic myocardial infarction. A chest x-ray film taken one week after admission revealed a further increase in the size of the heart together with elevation of the right dome of the diaphragm consistent with hepatomegaly.

Critical laboratory results. The white blood cell count was 15,000 with a normal differential. The blood urea nitrogen was 138 mg per cent. SGOT was 14 units. Serum bilirubin was 3.0 mg per cent (direct 1.8 mg) plasma albumin 4.1 Gm and globulin 3.0 Gm. Alkaline phosphatase was 62 Bodanly units. Thrombocytopenia was 45,000. The serum sodium was 155 mEq per liter, chloride 90 mEq per liter, potassium 3.9 mEq per liter and the carbon dioxide combining power 31 mEq per liter.

Although he showed slight initial improvement after ten treatment for congestive heart failure, he soon became refractory to such treatment and died 26 days after admission.



Fig. 2 The chest x-ray film reveals changes indicative of pulmonary congestion in both lung bases with enlargement of heart size and left ventricular enlargement.

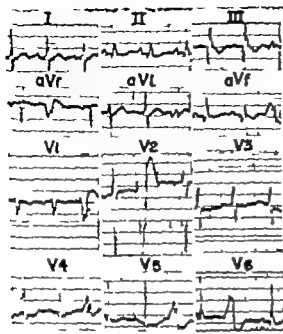


Fig 3 Electrocardiogram of July 1, 1959, shows the appearance of numerous premature ventricular beats and generalized decrease in amplitude of the QRS complexes.

At autopsy (post mortem examination revealed left pleural effusion, pericardial effusion and emphysema).

The heart weighed 57 grams. On the posterior surface of the left ventricle near the mitral valve (Fig. 4) there was a dilated aneurysmal sac which measured 3.5 cm in diameter and 2 mm in thickness. The left ventricle elsewhere measured 13 mm in thickness. In the upper third of the interventricular septum (Fig. 5) was an acquired interventricular septal defect which measured 1.6 cm in diameter. The edges were smooth and were surrounded by dense scar tissue. The area of myocardial scarring around the ventral defect was continuous with the wall of the cardiac aneurysm. A mural thrombus was attached to the wall of the right atrium. There was complete occlusion of the right coronary artery 3 cm. beyond its origin by organized thrombus. Elsewhere the branches of the right coronary artery contained large atherosclerotic plaques which almost occluded the lumen. The left coronary artery and its branches were patent.

Microscopic examination. Multiple sections of the heart revealed extensive areas of fibrous myocardial infarction. No evidence of inflammation or recent infarction was noted. Sections of the occluded right coronary artery revealed recanalized sclerotic thrombi with no fresh clot. The edges of the interventricular septal defect and the wall of the aneurysm were formed by dense scar tissue.

Discussion

Two of the serious complications which may result from acute myocardial infarction

are rupture of the heart and formation of an aneurysm.

Rupture of the heart occurs in about 10 per cent of the patients with myocardial infarction⁴ and in 1 to 2 per cent such a rupture occurs through the ventricular septum. The incidence of aneurysm after myocardial infarction is generally reported to be about 10 per cent.^{12,13}

Rupture of the heart, whether through the septum or the ventricular wall, occurs through areas of myomalacia cordis and usually happens within 2 weeks of infarction.⁴ Not infrequently the necrotic area forms an aneurysmal dilatation and it is through this dilatation that rupture occurs. Rupture is very rare,^{12,14} once scar tissue has developed completely (some 3 months after the infarction).⁴ In various large reported series of cardiac aneurysms, late rupture is not listed as a cause of death.⁴ With regard to acquired ventricular septal defects,¹⁵⁻¹⁷ rupture takes place through necrotic muscle, whether accompanying acute aneurysmal dilatation is present or not.

The case described presents the unusual feature of perforation of the septal part of a chronic ventriculo-septal aneurysm through scar tissue 8 years after the original



Fig 4 Photograph of the diaphragmatic surface of the heart showing the ventricular part of the aneurysm bulging to the base of the left ventricle.



Fig 5 Shows the entire ventriculo-septal aneurysm and perforation as viewed from the left ventricular cavity

infarct with no clinical or pathologic evidence of more recent infarction.

Anticoagulants, persistent elevation of the blood pressure after infarct and early physical activity are factors which are believed to increase the incidence of cardiac rupture.² In this instance the onset of symptoms referable to septal perforation occurred during severe physical exertion. The blood pressure of the patient on one occasion only was recorded as 158/100 mm Hg but this degree of hypertension seems to be insufficient to have played a part in the cardiac rupture although it might have had some bearing on the formation of the aneurysm.

Survival after septal perforation which follows myocardial infarction is on the average 7.4 days although there have been exceptional cases of long survival.¹¹ The patient reported upon here survived 10 weeks from the apparent time of septal perforation.

Finally an unusual feature of the case described is the development of a ventriculo-septal aneurysm after occlusion of only the right coronary artery, the left coronary artery remained patent. This suggests that the distribution of the branches of the coronary arteries in this patient may have been unusual.

Summary

The clinical and pathologic findings are presented from a patient with an acquired

ventriculo-septal aneurysm and rupture of the interventricular septum. The unusual features of the case are (1) rupture of the septum through scar tissue 8 years after the original infarct (2) relatively long survival (3) lack of correlation between the location of the aneurysm and the actual coronary pathology found at necropsy indicating perhaps an unusual distribution of the coronary artery branches.

We wish to thank Dr. Richard E. Rowell who gave us valuable help and suggestions in the writing of this paper and Dr. Bradley Harg from the Department of Pathology, Maryland General Hospital, Baltimore, Md., who made available the necropsy material.

REFERENCES

- Schlichter J, Hefterstein H K and Katz L V. Aneurysm of heart correlates: study of one hundred and two proved cases. *Medicine* 23:46 1934.
- Weinler S, Zolt P M and Schlesinger M J. P. The genesis of spontaneous cardiac rupture. *Circulation* 6:334 1952.
- Edmonson H A and Howe H J. Hypertension and cardiac rupture. *AM HEART J* 21:19 1912.
- Maher J F, Mallory A G and Laurens G. Rupture of the heart after myocardial infarction. *New England J Med* 255:1 1956.
- Mallory A G, White P D and Salcedo J S. The speed of healing of myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 18:64 1939.
- Krumpholtz E H and Crowell C. Spontaneous rupture of the heart of necropathologic study based on 22 unpublished cases and 63 from the literature. *Am J M Sc* 170:878 1925.
- Bea W B. *Infarction of heart III*. Clinical course and morphological findings. *Ann Int Med* 12:71 1938.
- Sahagún E and Burns R O. Perforation of the interventricular septum following myocardial infarction: report of four cases diagnosed antemortem. *Ann Int Med* 44:657 1956.
- Fowler N O J and Failey R B J. Perforation of infarcted interventricular septum: report of 11 cases, one diagnosed antemortem. *Ann Int Med* 215:354 1943.
- Weber M C. Perforation of interventricular septum following infarction. Intra vitam diagnosis: report of a case and survey of literature. *Ann Int Med* 19:273 1943.
- Molten S E. Prolonged survival after perforation of the infarcted interventricular septum in coronary artery disease. *Arch Int Med* 69:108 1942.
- Bayley R H and Fader D E. Antemortem diagnosis of rupture of interventricular septum as result of myocardial infarction: report of case. *AM HEART J* 21:238 1941.
- Sawden R J, Kern W H and Bloom

- G. J. Perforation of the interventricular septum complicating myocardial infarction. A report of 8 cases with cardiac catheterization. *Am Heart J* 51: 736 1956
14. Doran, F. R., Loque, R. B. and Hunt, J. W. Perforation of the interventricular septum due to myocardial infarction. *J. M. A. Georgia* 11: 329 1957
 15. Cline, A. A. and Gropper, A. M. Perforation of the interventricular septum. Report of three cases with a postmortem diagnosis. *Am Heart J* 18: 130 1954
 16. Bond, A. F. J., Welfare, C. R., Lide, F. A. and McMulla, R. L. Perforation of the interventricular septum following myocardial infarction. *Ann Int Med* 38: 706 1953
 17. Milone, R. G. S. and Parkes, W. E. Rupture of the interventricular septum. *Brit Heart J* 1: 448 1953
 18. Betach, W. F. Cardiac aneurysm with spontaneous rupture. *Am Heart J* 30: 367 1945
 19. Burns, B. and McGuire, J. Cardiac aneurysm. *Am J Med* 8: 480 1950
 20. Fulton, M. A. Aneurysm of the ventricle of the heart. *J. M. A.* 116: 115 1941
 21. Drensky, W. and Loeffler, R. Cardiac aneurysm: report of 10 cases. *Ann Int Med* 14: 100 1940
 22. Larkinson, J., Bedford, D. F. and Thomson, W. A. R. Cardiac aneurysm. *Quart J Med* 7: 155 1938
 23. Berk, L. H. Cardiac aneurysm. *Am Heart J* 17: 569 1939
 24. Crawford, J. H. Aneurysm of the heart. *Arch Int Med* 71: 507 1933
 25. Hunter, W. C. and Benson, H. L. Rare form of sacular cardiac aneurysm with spontaneous rupture. *Am J Path* 9: 593 1933
 26. Wang, C. H., Bland, E. F. and White, P. D. A note on coronary occlusion and myocardial infarction found postmortem at the Massachusetts General Hospital during the twenty year period from 1926 to 1945 inclusive. *Ann Int Med* 29: 601 1948
 27. Fisher, H. L. Cardiac aneurysm with rupture. *Am Heart J* 30: 133 1945
 28. Moyer, J. B. and Hillier, G. H. Cardiac aneurysm: clinical and electrocardiographic analysis. *Am Heart J* 41: 340 1951

Clinical pathologic conference

William D. Lone, MD
Richard J. Reed, MD
New Orleans, La.

Clinical abstract

This 20-year-old Negro woman was admitted to the Charity Hospital of Louisiana on May 7, 1959, for cardiac operation.

The patient was first seen in 1936. She had been ill with approximately 3 years before when she noted easy fatigability and inability to play as heartily as her schoolmates. These symptoms began gradually over a period of several weeks to months. At that time she developed attacks of breathlessness after only very moderate exertion. Her symptoms were very mildly but definitely progressive from the time of onset. There were no previous symptoms suggestive of rheumatic fever and there was no history of previous cardiac examinations.

The physical and laboratory findings in 1936 and during the 3 years that she was followed in the outpatient cardiac clinic were as follows: Blood pressure in the arms as 95/40 mm Hg. Physical examination gave ventrally negative findings except for the heart. The point of maximal impulse was in the fifth intercostal space 2 cm lateral to the mid-clavicular line. There was a extremely loud harsh diamond-shaped systolic murmur loudest in the aortic area but also heard at the neck, the apex and over the left posterior thorax. There was a loud pulmonary second sound which was not pit. An electrocardiogram showed marked left ventricular hypertrophy (Fig. 1). Fluorocopy and chest ray films revealed 3 to 4+ left ventricular enlargement and questionable right ventricular enlargement (Fig. 2). The aorta was small and difficult to identify. The pulmonary artery was normal. There was no definite tricuspid enlargement. The easy fatigability of the patient continued to progress but there were no symptoms suggestive of congestive heart failure.

In January 1937, blowing diastolic murmur was noted at the base and third heart sound at the apex with a diastolic rumble. There was no accentuation of the first heart sound and no opening snap. In March of that same year the patient was found to be anemic and in view of the changing murmurs diagnosis of subacute bacterial endocarditis was considered. However, numerous blood cultures were negative. The anemia which was later

attributed to bleeding of the gums due to poor dental hygiene responded poorly but subsequently to oral iron therapy. The patient was readmitted during the next 2 years on penicillin for prophylaxis of rheumatic fever.

In February 1959 cardiac fluorocopy was requested specifically to search for calcification of the aortic valve however none was seen. In March 1959 right and left heart catheterization was performed. A systolic gradient of approximately 100 mm Hg across the aortic valve was demonstrated when the catheter was pulled back from the aorta into the left ventricle. The operator was of the opinion that the changes in pressure probably represented aortic valvular stenosis without subaortic stenosis. No significant diastolic gradient across the mitral valve was detected. Because of the severe left ventricular hypertrophy and progressive symptomatology it was decided to attempt to correct the lesion surgically.

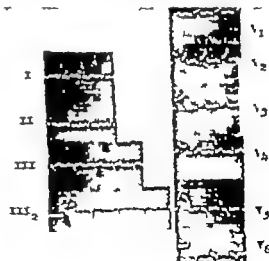


Fig. 1. Electrocardiogram (III is Lead III taken during deep inspiration).



Fig 2 Erect posteroanterior roentgenogram of the chest. Cardiothoracic ratio 0.50.

The blood pressure at the time that the patient was last hospitalized was 100/60 mm Hg. The remainder of the physical examination gave negative findings except for the examination of the heart which showed normal sinus rhythm, absent aortic second sound and a loud harsh diamond-shaped systolic murmur over the aortic area accompanied by a palpable thrill. A very soft high pitched diastolic blowing murmur was again heard at the base but no pericardial friction was detected.

Hospital course. On May 21, 1959 an open heart operation with extracorporeal circulation was performed. The pump-oxygenator was used for about 30 minutes and the patient seemed to tolerate this well. After the procedure, however, bleeding from many sites and the blood pressure fell. After administration of flunitrazepam, a positive She was treated with infusion of norepinephrine. The re-

ceived total of 30 Gm of fibrinogen and 50 mg of prednisolone intravenously over a period of several hours. In an attempt to replace the extensive loss of blood, a total of 30 pints of blood was given in the operating room. Although the bleeding never stopped completely, the thorax was closed and the patient was sent to the recovery room. Upon her arrival there the peripheral pulse could not be detected and the blood pressure could not be measured. The heartbeat was regular. Several hours later signs of pulmonary edema appeared and the patient died.

Clinical discussion

DR LOVE: There are two important aspects of this patient's illness. The first is the primary diagnosis and the second is the cause for her failure to survive operation. This seems to be a straightforward case of aortic stenosis but we must look for clues to other possible lesions.

The patient first began having symptoms at the age of 14 years when she noted that she was unable to keep up with her playmates and was more easily fatigued. The onset of the fatigability was said to be gradual over a period of several weeks to months. This makes it seem genuine. She noted shortness of breath after very moderate exertion. This is not a common early sign of disability caused by aortic stenosis. Syncope on exercise is common but orthopnea is more suggestive of the onset of congestive heart failure which is usually



Fig 3 Interior view of left ventricle and aorta showing the recent surgical incision and the aortic atriavalvular and subaortic stenosis (arrow).



Fig 4 Close up view of left ventricle and aortic valve showing the valvular and subvalvular lesions (arrows)

a comparatively late manifestation. Her symptoms were definitely progressive. Therefore this was not a static or trivial lesion but one which produced significant and increasing disability. In 1956 the blood pressure was 95/70 mm Hg which is an extremely low pulse pressure and it is difficult to accept this as being truly representative of the usual situation over that 3 year period. Most patients with aortic stenosis do not have such a low pulse pressure except during the terminal phases of their illness. We can ask ourselves whether the growth and development of this patient would have been normal if she had had congenital aortic stenosis since early infancy. The answer is yes. In collected groups of patients the degree of physical development was found to be essentially normal in most cases of uncomplicated congenital aortic stenosis. There was a loud harsh diamond shaped systolic murmur heard best at the aortic area but radiating into the neck and to the apex. This is of course typical of aortic stenosis. A loud pulmonic second sound was heard. This is difficult to evaluate. Why should there be a loud second sound to the left of the sternum? Was it because the aortic second sound was soft or because of some coincident disease?

The first electrocardiogram in 1956 showed that marked left ventricular hypertrophy was already present at that time. Over the course of 3 years there were only minor changes in the tracings. I don't see anything in the electrocardiogram to suggest right ventricular hypertrophy. Fluoroscopy



Fig 5 View of mitral valve area showing the sclerotic and fused chordae tendinae



Fig 6 Photomicrograph of left ventricular myocardium showing myocardial fibers, perinuclear fibrosis, and a Wehloff body (arrow).

measured 3 to 4+ left ventricular enlargement and slight anterior bulge of the right ventricle. Right ventricular enlargement and pulmonary conus sound and the murmur suggestive of mitral stenosis which was heard later would go together well but a slight anterior bulge of the right ventricle in the presence of a small left ventricle is an uncertain sign indeed since the left ventricle dominates the heart shadow and the right ventricle is but a small appendage on its anterolateral surface. The aortic knob was said to be small and hard to identify. The aortic knob in aortic stenosis is characteristically small. Another common roentgenologic finding, which is not mentioned in the protocol is a dilatation and anterior prominence of the ascending part of the aorta. This is the most consistent fluoroscopic finding in aortic stenosis. The pulmonary segment was normal and there was no atrial enlargement. These findings would certainly be unusual in mitral stenosis and also in mitral insufficiency which is another possibility. The patient's symptoms of fatigue slowly continued to progress but there were no definite symptoms of congestive heart failure. There was no angina or syncope on effort. These are two very common and ominous symptoms in

aortic stenosis. In January 1957 it was noted that there was a high pitched decrescendo diastolic murmur at the base. Such a murmur would usually originate from the pulmonary or aortic valve. Presumably it was from the aortic valve in this case although it could have been due to pulmonary insufficiency caused by mitral stenosis. There was a third heart sound at the apex with the diastolic rumble. We would need to know the exact timing and character in order to evaluate it. It could have been a normal third heart sound or gallop in opening snap or if systolic in ejection click. The latter is heard at the apex in many patients with mild aortic stenosis. In March of that same year it was noted that the patient was anemic.

This might have been the cause of the diastolic apical rumble which was described. In February 1959 cardiac fluoroscopy was carried out to look for calcification in the aortic valve since the patient was in the age group in which calcium often begins to be deposited in the abnormal aortic valve however no calcification was seen. In the younger age groups calcification is unusual whatever the etiology. When patients reach 30 years of age a majority have calcium in the valve whether the lesion is congenital or rheumatic. In

in this case, no calcium was seen in this valve. In March 1959 a maximal systolic gradient of about 100 mm Hg was demonstrated to exist across the aortic valve establishing the presence of some type of obstruction in the outflow tract. Physical examination on the last admission showed an absent aortic second sound. Statistically this is an unusual finding in aortic stenosis¹² although it is a traditional belief that the aortic second sound is absent in this lesion. This is essentially all of the data available and we will try to make a pre-operative diagnosis. The diagnosis of mitral stenosis will have to be eliminated because there was no good clinical evidence to support the diagnosis and because no gradient between the left atrium and the ventricle was detected at catheterization. There are a number of different anatomic conditions which could produce the drop in pressure in the aortic area and it would be helpful to the surgeon to know which one he might be called upon to deal with. The stenosis may be in the aorta above the normal valve; this is rare.¹³ It may be valvular which is the most common type. It may be below the valve in the ventricle; this is not uncommon and occurs in approximately 20 per cent of the patients with congenital aortic stenosis.¹⁴

Another rare syndrome which has been described is that of muscular stenosis of the left ventricular outflow tract. This lesion is particularly important to the surgeon since all of the signs of aortic stenosis may be present yet in the heart quiet at operation a finger can be readily introduced through the aortic valve into the apex of the ventricle. The stenosis is presumably caused by a functional ring produced by the contraction of the ventricular muscle during systole. Our differential diagnosis is now primarily between valvular and subvalvular aortic stenosis. Another possibility is bicuspid aortic valve. This produces a systolic murmur and frequently a diastolic murmur but it does not alone produce this type of ventricular hypertrophy. It is not ordinarily a very significant lesion from a dynamic point of view. Another possibility is mitral insufficiency. It is not always possible to distinguish between the murmurs of mitral insufficiency and those of aortic stenosis particularly when the two coexist. The murmur of aortic stenosis may resemble the murmur of mitral insufficiency when the aortic second sound is delayed and the pulmonary second sound comes at the end of the aortic systolic murmur. The differentiation between valvular and sub

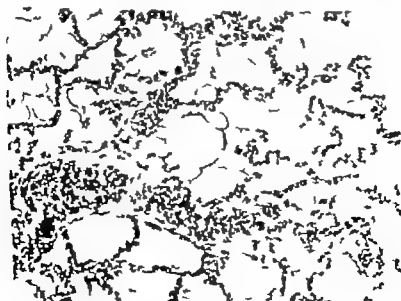


Fig 7 Photomicrograph of lung showing pulmonary thrombi. The thrombi are arrowed.



Fig. 6. Histomicrograph of left atrium in omentum showing aortic cardiac hypertrophy (arrow) and a Schott body (arrow).

revealed 3 to 4+ left ventricular enlargement and slight anterior bulge of the right ventricle. Right ventricular enlargement, a loud pulmonary second sound and the murmur suggestive of mitral stenosis which was heard later would go together well but a slight anterior bulge of the right ventricle in the presence of a massive left ventricle is an uncertain sign indicating the left ventricle dominates the heart shadow and the right ventricle is but a small appendage on its anterolateral surface. The aortic knob was said to be small and hard to identify. The aortic knob in aortic stenosis is characteristically small. Another common roentgenologic finding which is not mentioned in the protocol is a dilatation and anterior prominence of the ascending part of the aorta. This is the most consistent fluoroscopic finding in aortic stenosis. The pulmonary segment was normal and there was no atrial enlargement. These findings would certainly be unusual in mitral stenosis but also in mitral insufficiency which is another possibility. The patient's symptoms of fatigue continued to progress but there were no definite symptoms of congestive heart failure. There was no angina or syncope on effort. These are two very common and ominous symptoms in

aortic stenosis. In January 1957 it was noted that there was a high pitched decrescendo diastolic murmur at the base. Such a murmur would usually originate from the pulmonary or aortic valve. Presumably it was from the aortic valve in this case although it could have been due to pulmonary insufficiency caused by mitral stenosis. There was a third heart sound at the apex with the diastolic rumble. We would need to know the exact timing and character in order to evaluate it. It could have been a normal third heart sound or gallop in opening snap or if a diastolic in ejection click. The latter is heard at the apex in many patients with mild aortic stenosis. In March of that same year it was noted that the patient was anemic.

This might have been the cause of the diastolic apical rumble which was described. In February 1959 cardiac fluoroscopy was carried out to look for calcification in the aortic valve since the patient was in the age group in which calcium often begins to be deposited in the abnormal aortic valve however no calcification was seen. In the younger age groups calcification is unusual whatever the etiology. When patients reach 30 years of age a majority have calcium in the valve whether the lesion is congenital or rheumatic. In

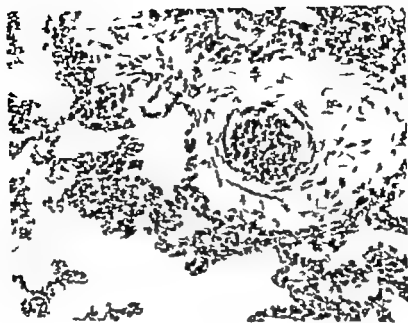


Fig 8 Photomicrograph of pulmonary vessel showing occlusion of the lumen by a cellular thrombus

aortic ring there is a slightly roughened plaque which extends into the anterior aortic sinus. The recently sutured incision is seen beginning beside the plaque and extending cephalad. Fig 4 is a close view of the aortic ring showing the subvalvular stenosis (arrow) and the scarred and fused aortic cusps. Fig 5 also shows part of the left ventricle including the mitral valve. The valve leaflets are opaque and the chordae tendineae are thickened and fused, giving a picture compatible with healed rheumatic valvulitis. There is also some thickening and opacity of the endocardium of the left atrium suggesting a healed mural endocarditis. Fig 6 is a photomicrograph of the myocardium. There is an atrophy in the size of muscle fibers with nuclei that are enlarged and irregular in shape compatible with hypertrophy of the myocardium. There is a striking and diffuse increase in interstitial fibrous tissue throughout the left ventricle. In addition one small Aschoff body (arrow) is present which contains characteristic Aschoff cells. This is good evidence of a recently active rheumatic myocarditis. Fig 7 is a photomicrograph of a section of lung and demonstrates the probable cause of death and possibly the cause of generalized bleeding. An abundance of small recent thrombi

scattered diffusely throughout all sections examined. The thrombi are located for the most part in the lumina of small and medium sized arteries. They are composed predominantly of leukocytes but some fibrin is present in all instances. The fibrin can be identified sometimes in scattered individual clumps but regularly in the form of delicate networks extending between the formed elements of the clot. The cause of this remarkably diffuse thrombosis of the pulmonary vessels is not apparent but its effect could scarcely fail to be a severe depletion of circulating fibrinogen. It is probable that much of the fibrinogen administered to the patient was promptly fixed in the pulmonary thrombi and failed to reach the systemic circulation. Fig 8 shows thrombi in the pulmonary vessels and also shows fairly prominent pulmonary congestion. The vessels are somewhat thickened and show adventitial fibrosis. Fig 9 is a high power view that shows the endothelial swelling which is very prominent in some sections and the fibrillar material representing fibrin. The renal glomeruli present an interesting finding (Fig 10). There are dilated glomerular capillaries which are completely bloodless and a fat stain; these reveals that there has been fat

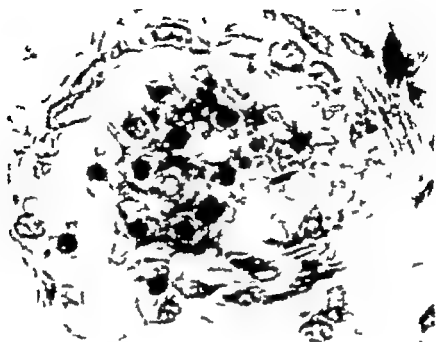


Fig. 9. Thrombus, part of pulmonary, showing endothelial cells in contact with peripheral formed fibrin.

ation. These emboli do not usually give rise to numbers but are easy enough to find. As a result of this finding, fat studies were done on sections of lung and here too fat emboli are present.

In summary, this patient has several lesions. She has both valvular and subvalvular aortic stenosis. The subvalvular lesion is generally considered to be congenital and is sometimes associated with congenital aortic stenosis. It would be difficult to rule out congenital origin in this case. However, the patient has definite evidence of fairly extensive rheumatic heart disease with both a myocarditis and valvulitis. Therefore, I think it is very likely that the aortic valvular stenosis had a rheumatic basis. An inflammatory basis for the subaortic stenosis as well cannot be excluded. In addition, there are extensive pulmonary thrombi. I don't know why they formed. Neither do I know whether the clinical shock preceded or followed the intrapulmonary thrombosis. There may have been some local condition in the lung that favored coagulation of blood and the sequestration of fibrin. Certain experiments on intractable shock may explain in part the coagulation of the blood in the lungs and the

subsequent appearance of fibrinolysis.¹¹ Crowell produced intractable shock in association with hypercoagulable blood in bleeding dogs and maintaining hypotension for prolonged periods. The hypercoagulable state was associated with intravascular clotting and pulmonary emboli. Hinder and associates demonstrated the development of pulmonary thrombi with associated shock in dogs subjected to the injection of incompatible blood. The pathologic findings in these dogs have a striking resemblance to those in our patient. The appearance of fibrinolysis has been reported after pulmonary operation.

I doubt that the fat embolization contributed much to the clinical picture. The fat may have arisen from the sternum which was split by the surgical incision. An alternative is suggested by the recent work of LeQuire and associates¹² who propose that aggregation of blood lipids is responsible for much of the fat seen in fat embolism. It is possible that plasma emulsifiers may have been altered concomitantly with alterations in the elements responsible for the coagulation of blood. Although the latter possibility is pure speculation it seems unlikely that there is a sufficient amount of fat in the sternum



Fig 10 Photomicrograph of kidney showing scattered dilated and congested glomerular capillary loops. Fat stain revealed the dilated loops to be filled with fat.

to produce the emboli present at the time of autopsy.

DR REED *Pathological diagnoses* (1) Subvalvular aortic stenosis possibly congenital (2) Rheumatic myocarditis mitral stenosis and aortic stenosis (3) Multiple widespread pulmonary thrombosis (4) Fat embolism in kidney and lung (5) Postoperative status (thoracotomy, portotomy and aortic valvulotomy).

Closing comments

DR LOVE It is interesting to speculate what role the active myocarditis could have had in causing the exercise intolerance. We do know that many people carry a very high load of cardiac work for many many years and have difficulty only when some new event occurs such as the development of coronary insufficiency or myocarditis.

REFERENCES

- 1 Downing D F. Congenital aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 14:188 1956
- 2 Morrow A G, Sharp E H and Braunwald E. Congenital aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 18:1091 1958
- 3 Wood P. Aortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 1:333 1958
- 4 Demer J J and Verheugt A F.

- 5 La aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 18:90 1958
- 6 Brock R. Functional obstruction of the left ventricle (acquired aortic subvalvular stenosis). *Gen Hosp Rep* 106:21 1955
- 7 Brown I W and Smith W W. Hematologic problem associated with the use of extra corporeal circulation for cardiovascular surgery. *Ann Int Med* 49:1035 1958
- 8 Brachfeld N and Gori R. Subaortic stenosis: revised concept of the disease. *Med case* 38:415 1959
- 9 Crowell J W and Read W L. In vivo coagulation: probable cause of irreversible shock. *Am J Physiol* 183:65 1955
- 10 Crowell J W, Sharpe G P, Lambright R L and Read W L. The mechanism of death after embolectomy following acute circulatory failure. *Surgery* 38:696 1955
- 11 Hardaway H M and Walker D G. Disseminated intra-vascular coagulation: cause of shock. *Ann Surg* 149:46 1959
- 12 Hardaway H M, May G H, Walker G L, Tartock D F and Edlitz R. Pathologic study of intra-vascular coagulation following incompatible blood transfusion in dogs. *Am J Surg* 91:4 1956
- 13 Laletta P A, Knight W, Burmeister R W and Laurem M. Fibrinolysis causing postoperative bleeding. *Plast & Reconstructive Surg* 19:34 1957
- 14 LeQuire V S, Shapiro J L, LeQuire C H, Cobb C A and Fleet W F. A study of the pathogenesis of fat emboli based on human necropsy material and animal experiment. *Am J Path* 25:999 1959

The electrocardiogram in atrial septal defects and atrioventricular cushion defects

The electrocardiogram has proved to be of considerable value in the differentiation of atrial septal defect (ASD) of the ostium secundum type from those of the ostium primum type. Several recent observations are in line with this although some observers have failed to confirm this differential diagnosis solely from the electrocardiogram.

Atrial septal defect of the ostium secundum type may be subdivided into three types: (a) aortic sinus (pericardial), (b) foramen ovale (ventral), and (c) inferior vena cava. It is not possible to distinguish between these subtypes electrocardiographically. Ostium primum defects occur in the lower portion of the atrial septum, in the region of the atrioventricular (AV) valves and are usually associated with a thin left in the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve and a narrow mitral in the septal leaflet of the tricuspid valve. This type has also been called the partial form of pericardial common AV canal. In the complete type of pericardial common AV canal in addition to the ostium primum type of defect in the atrial septum there is an atrioventricular septal defect (AVSD) and a common AV valve or four of the mitral and tricuspid valves across the top of the atrioventricular septum with small common cavities beneath. The foramen ovale and common AV canal types of defect have also been applied to both partial and complete common AV canal. Crispie has shown that the atrial septum is termed common atrium or single auricle.

The electrocardiogram in ASD of the ostium secundum type characteristically displays a rSR in the right precordial leads (V₁, V₂) and right axis deviation (RAD) in the standard leads. This rSR pattern (QRS < 0.12 second) has been found to occur in about 65 per cent of the cases of ASD of the ostium secundum type. The pattern of complete right bundle branch block (CRBBB) has been encountered in from 5 to 40 per cent of the cases. Other patterns which may occur in the right precordial leads include qR, rR, Rr, rS (normal crista supraventricular pattern) and rS. The mean QRS axis in most cases lies between +60 and +90 degrees with the majority lying between +90 and +150 degrees.

The rSR pattern (QRS < 0.12 second) in the right precordial leads in ASD has been variously termed incomplete right bundle branch block, partial overload of the right ventricle, and right ventricular outflow tract hypertrophy.

Cardiac catheterization studies in ASD have demonstrated that there is no delay in the onset of right ventricular systole such as would occur if there were true right bundle branch block. Many of the recent studies have reported dilatation and/or hypertrophy of the crista supraventricularis region of the right ventricle as the explanation for this pattern.

The rSR pattern is usually associated with normal or slightly elevated right ventricular and pulmonary arterial pressures. If pulmonary hypertension supervenes and concentric right ventricular hypertrophy develops the right precordial leads often display a qR or Rr configuration. The occurrence of qR or Rr pattern might also suggest the presence of some associated anomaly such as pulmonary stenosis or even mitral stenosis.

The electrocardiographic pattern which has been found to be nearly pathognomonic of AV canal defect is left axis deviation (LAD) in the standard leads with the rSR pattern in the right precordial leads. The LAD of the early QRS forces is usually in the range of 0 to -60 degrees whereas the mean QRS axis usually ranges from -60 to +100 degrees.

Some workers have attributed the LAD to left ventricular enlargement secondary to the mitral insufficiency, whereas others have proposed a partial left conductive defect or a congenital aberration of the left bundle branch system. Burchell, DeShane and Brandenburg have presented a critical review and rather convincingly argued in favor of the latter explanation.

The distinctive electrocardiographic pattern of LAD has been described in 80 to 100 per cent of AV cushion defects. Other workers, however, have not found such a high incidence of LAD and have even encountered right axis deviation (RAD) in some cases. Burchell and associates have encountered some cases of partial or incomplete form of AV cushion defects without the typical electrocardiographic pattern but no cases of the complete form with all the characteristic electrocardiographic features.

In AV cushion defect the right precordial leads may also display a complete right bundle branch block or qR, Rr, rS, or rS patterns which are not diagnostically different from those of ASD of the ostium secundum type. The presence of mitral insufficiency, the left precordial leads may or may not demonstrate left ventricular overloading or hypertrophy. Atrioventricular cushion defects have

been found to manifest q waves in left precordial leads twice as commonly (10 per cent) as do atrial septal defects of the ostium secundum type (35 per cent).*

The QRS vector loop in ASD of the ostium secundum type rotates clockwise in the frontal plane and is oriented below the isoelectric line (0 to 180 degrees) to the right and anteriorly.^{2,4,10} The QRS vector loop in $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defects rotates counterclockwise in the frontal plane and is oriented superior to the isoelectric line (0 to 180 degrees) to the left and posteriorly.^{2,4,10} A horizontal figure-eight pattern oriented along the isoelectric line with the initial part of the loop rotating counter clockwise also has been described in $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defects.^{2,4}

The intraventricular gradient (G) in ostium secundum defects tends to be vertical and oriented to the left of the mean QRS ($A_{Q_{max}}$) whereas in $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defects G is horizontal and to the right of $A_{Q_{max}}$.

Prolongation of the P-R interval occurs more commonly in $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defect than in ostium secundum defects.^{2,4} Atrial fibrillation has been described in about 10 per cent of the cases of ASD,^{2,4} being uncommon in the young but more frequent in older persons.^{2,4} Atrial fibrillation is likewise uncommon in $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defects.² Tall P waves in Leads II, III and aV are surprisingly infrequent,^{2,4} although diphasic P waves in Lead V (V₁) which suggest right atrial enlargement have been described in about 90 per cent of the cases of both ASD and $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defect.^{2,4}

In patients with common atrium LAD and counterclockwise rotation of the QRS loop identical to that in $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defects have been encountered. Another interesting feature noted by Hyslop³ in cases of common tricus has been a P wave in aV of -0.05 degrees together with short P-R interval.

It is worth emphasizing that ASD of the ostium secundum type may occur with a normal precordial electrocardiogram (about the rSR pattern) with a normal axis and rarely with LAD.^{2,4} The frontal vector may also occasionally be oriented superiorly above the isoelectric line or horizontally in a figure-eight pattern and have counterclockwise rotation.^{2,4} Of considerable interest has been the observation that ostium secundum defects with associated atrial insufficiency do not display LAD but may show RAD and clockwise rotation of the frontal vector.^{2,4}

Atroventricular cushion defects occasionally may display normal QRS axis and rarely in the RAD and clockwise rotation of the frontal vector loop.

Patients with pulmonary stenosis, patent ductus arteriosus, extracardial septal defect or total anomalous aortic return present occasionally an electrocardiographic pattern which resembles that characteristically found in ASD of the ostium secundum type.^{2,4}

Other types of congenital heart disease that may occasionally mimic the electrocardiographic pattern described in $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defects include (1) VSD especially those located posteriorly beneath the septal tricuspid leaflet (2) combined ostium secundum defect and VSD (3) origin of both the aorta and pulmonary artery from the right ven-

tricle¹¹ (4) persistent truncus arteriosus¹² (5) single ventricle¹³ (6) endocardial fibroelastosis.

Cases of tricuspid atresia display LAD but the initial forces although horizontal are not as leftward as in $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defect and the right precordial leads do not exhibit the rSR pattern.

In conclusion it appears that although there are significant exceptions the electrocardiogram usually will permit a distinction to be made between ostium secundum and $\Delta\Delta$ cushion defect.

Ralph C. Scott, M.D.

University of Cincinnati College of Medicine
Cincinnati, Ohio

REFERENCES

- 1a. Toscano-Barbosa E, Brandenburg R O and Borchell H H. Electrocardiographic studies of cases with intracardiac malformations of the atrioventricular canal. Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin 31 513 1956.
- 1b. Toscano-Barbosa E, Brandenburg R O and Sean H J C. Atrial septal defect. The electrocardiogram and its hemodynamic correlation in 100 proved cases. Am J Cardiol 2 698 1958.
2. Burch G E and DePasquale C V. The electrocardiogram and intraventricular gradient in atrial septal defect. Am Heart J 38:190 1959.
3. Pryor R, Woodward M V and Blount S G. Electrocardiographic changes in atrial septal defects: ostium secundum defect versus ostium primum (endocardial cushion) defect. Am Heart J 38 689 1959.
4. Borchell H B, DuShane J W and Brandenburg R O. The electrocardiogram of patients with atrioventricular cushion defects (defects of the atrioventricular canal). Am J Cardiol 6 375 1960.
5. Evans J R, Ross R D and Heath J D. The clinical diagnosis of atrial septal defect in children. Am J Med 20 345 1961.
6. DuShane J W, Friedman W H, Brandenburg R O and Hartman J W. Differentiation of intracardiac communications by clinical, anatomic and catheterization studies. Common atrium, common ventricle and total anomalous pulmonary venous connection. Circulation 31 363 1960.
7. Williams A C and Ellison R G. Diagnosis of ostium primum defects of the atrial septum. Am J Med 22 593 1957.
8. Mounsey P. The diagnosis of persistent ostium primum. Brit Heart J 20 20 1958.
9. Bedford D E. The anatomical types of atrial septal defect: their incidence and clinical diagnosis. Am J Cardiol 6:568 1960.
10. Waks C S and Edwards J E. Developmental and pathologic considerations in persistent common atrioventricular canal. Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin 31 457 1956.
11. Campbell M and Mason G A. Endocardial cushion defects. Common atrioventricular canal and ostium primum. Brit Heart J 19 403 1957.
12. Hyslop W E, Maanheimer E, Radabaugh and Johnson B. Diagnosis of congenital diseases. ed. Chicago 1959. The V. Publishers, Inc.

able and composed. There was no marked diminution in the intensity of the murmur. The ECG showed only some minor irregularities. The complete blood count was normal except for a 5 per cent eosinophilia. No further medication was deemed necessary although bed rest was enforced. After another day all physical abnormalities were gone, the heart normal and the patient completely normal. The following week the student health center conducted searching tests including barium swallow in the oblique position, fluoroscopy, blood tests, ECG and everything checked out entirely normal.

Three months later her husband developed very severe upper respiratory infection. Two days later the patient called me to say that she was beginning to feel again. She had on the previous occasion. Although this attack was not nearly so intense as the first one, the double murmur in the mitral area was clearly audible again. This time the patient received a 4 mg tablet of Chlor Trimeton in addition to the sedation. Within 2 hours the murmurs were gone completely, no epinephrine as needed. She has been well since.

Comment. Obvious but logical reactions could be needed to actually prove the presence of the acute edema. However, the rapid fluctuation in the signs quite characteristic. It can't exclude such entities as ball thrombus on either side of the heart. Tumors of the endocardium behave in their own devious way. There is no infection that can give the rapid alternation of signs. Acute allergic fibrin myocarditis can come on with startling rapidity but has its own quite different course. The treatment with antihistaminics, sedation and rest has been quite adequate in the three cases within my experience. Use of epinephrine and oral epinephrine could be logical.

A fairly careful search of the literature reveals single references to mitral valvulotomy for an edematous mitral structure. I this instance the French surgeon had 33-year-old woman who had had rheumatic fever of 13. Her ordinary clinical picture as that of mild mitral insufficiency. Yet she was subject to repeated crises of paroxysmal tachycardia, pulmonary edema, nocturnal hemoptysis and even periods of syncope. The attending physicians concluded that the mild mitral

stenosis was being aggravated by periodic bouts of edematous swelling of the leaf which would then become too tight almost completely. On April 1951 the surgeon did finger fracture of the stenotic leaf. Du soufflet toluque de parité was paralleled by a excellent clinical recovery.

Ordina deal with mitral in considerable detail but does not mention cardiac alul ydise. Aceda in article by Trigg entitled Hereditary Angioneurotic Edema has 34 references but again nothing is said about the mitral. He thought it do not seem to have described the entity even though logic could seem to require that some instances of acute edema of the cardiac valves as described above must end lethally. It is possible that the condition goes unrecognized on the top of the table.

It hoped that the present clinical notes may again draw attention to the fact that epinephrine can possibly be life-saving when given in time. Also that times emergency cardiac operation could be of tremendous value again when done in time. Acute edema of the mitral leaf will begin to be diagnosed again when the syndrome recalled from limbo to general recognition.

Irma A. Lieberman, M.D.

1770 F.Rh. Ave.

New York 29, N.Y.

REFERENCES

1. Lownsdorf, A. editor. *Cardiology*. 4 volumes. New York 1960. McGraw Hill Book Co. Inc.
2. Lieberman, A. Ball thrombus mitral leaf. *Armed Med* 8: 34 1951.
3. Lieberman, A. Ball thrombus right heart. *New York Med J* 163: 1925.
4. Lownsdorf, A. *Cardiology*. Vol 4. Neoplasms of the heart pp 63-72.
5. Lieberman, A. Allergic basis of Friedl's myocarditis. *Genaux* 12: 483 19.
6. Santu, P. et al. Mitral valvulotomy for an edematous mitral structure. *Ann Chir* 46: 95 1951 (in French).
7. Ordman, D. *Urology*. South Africa. Vol 1. 35: 265 1959.
8. Trigg, J. W. Hereditary angioneurotic edema. *New England J Med* 264: 61 1961.

Pulmonary artery dilatation as a cause of chest pain

The article by R.S. Ross on Right Ventricular Hypertension as a Cause of Recurrent Pain published in the January 1961 issue of the *American Heart Journal* provides further evidence that the chest pain in pulmonary hypertension is not a pulmonary hypertension the result of right ventricular myocardial ischemia secondary to reduced coronary

blood flow which is explained on the basis of elevated right ventricular intracavitary pressures during both systole and diastole.

In 1953 we reported chest pain in 3 cases of congenital heart disease with dilatation of the pulmonary artery. The diagnoses in these cases were (1) pulmonary stenosis with atrial

defect (2) tricuspid septal defect and (3) idiopathic pulmonary artery dilatation. It was then already known that chest pain may occur without pulmonary hypertension. It was pointed out that the disproportion between coronary blood flow and right ventricular work may explain the chest pain in the patient with pulmonary stenosis. It may, however, be a contributing factor in the second patient with tricuspid septal defect and diastolic overload of the right ventricle. But this mechanism can hardly not be held responsible for the chest pain observed in the patient with idiopathic pulmonary artery dilatation in whom right ventricular and pulmonary arterial pressures were shown to be completely normal. Since then we have observed 6 additional patients with idiopathic pulmonary artery dilatation. In all cases are proved by cardiac catheterization. The right ventricular systolic and diastolic pressures as well as the pulmonary arterial pressures were normal and there were no significant changes in the oxygen content of the blood in the right side of the heart. 5 of these patients chest pain was a prominent feature. The pain was sometimes brought about by physical exertion but also occurred at rest. The pain lasted from few minutes to several hours. It was frequently associated with dyspnea but was not relieved by nitroglycerin. The exercise test (Master) was negative.

Since the common denominator in the cases which are previously reported³ and in the other 5 patients with idiopathic dilatation of the pulmonary artery is dilatation of the pulmonary artery, the possibility has to be considered that the chest pain may be elicited by distention of the walls of the pulmonary artery even when pulmonary arterial pressure and right ventricular pressure are not elevated. Possible different pathways from the pulmonary artery are indicated by War and Harrison.

A. Braun, M.D.

P. O. Box 499

Hadassah Medical Organization
Jerusalem, Israel

REFERENCES

1. Ross R S. Right ventricular hypertension as a cause of precordial pain. *AM HEART J* 61:134 1961.
2. Braun A, Delvigne A, Ehrenfeld E N and Schorr S. Clinical and physiological observations in three cases of congenital heart disease with dilatation of the pulmonary artery and chest pain. *Cardiologia* 23:289 1953.
3. War W A and Harrison T R. Chest pain in association with pulmonary hypertension. Its similarity to the pain of coronary disease. *Circulation* 5:3 1952.

A letter from Sir James Mackenzie to Sir Thomas Lewis*

An intimate account of the life of Sir James Mackenzie has been given by his friend and pupil R. McArthur Wilson in his book so aptly titled *The Beloved Physician*. The letter here reproduced, presented by Sir Thomas Lewis to the late Dr. William P. St. Lawrence, a Fellow of the Academy (New York Academy of Medicine) refers briefly to several matters with which the name of the writer is closely associated. It also reflects the informality of the relationship which existed between two men who have exerted a profound influence on the direction of thought in the field of cardiology.

It was Mackenzie who first described atrial fibrillation in his book *The Study of the Pulse* in 1901. At this time he referred to it as paroxysm of the auricles. Only some years later after devising the ink polygraph and analyzing tracings from patients did he recognize the true nature of the condition. The subsequent studies of Lewis made with the aid of the electrocardiograph defined and clarified the mechanism of fibrillation.

Mackenzie also insisted on the importance of symptoms and of accurate bedside observation. To carry out his ideas in 1918, at the age of 65, he gave up his Harley Street practice and moved to St. Andrew in Scotland there to establish one year later *The Institute for Clinical Research*, which now bears his name. Not long after he had made this move, anginal pains first noted some years previously became more pronounced, and he died of acute myocardial infarction at the age of 71. In the meantime in 1923 he had published his classic volume *Angina Pectoris*.

In the book *The Future of Medicine* referred to in the letter Mackenzie expounded his views on this and other related subjects. There are numerous criticisms of his doctrine yet these like his many friends loved and admired him. To the end he belittled the use of mechanical devices and continued to stress the fundamental importance of clinical research. Late in life he once remarked to Wilson with a smile: "If I had never invented the ink polygraph I might never have obtained a hearing at all."

Robert I. Levy, M.D.

130 Park Avenue

New York 10017

New Park St. Andrews
Dec 4/18

Dear Lem.

I suppose you agree that the cause I approve is nearly every instance stimulation of the respiratory centre & the chief source of stimulation is a deficient blood supply. The nature of the actual stimulant deficient O₂ excess of CO₂ in lactic or other acid. This latter problem I do not attempt to deal with as all the conflicting theories in experiments are beyond my comprehension.

I your argument if I understand you aright to say if there is no cyanosis therefore the breathless is not cardiac in origin I see we are at cross purposes. If a man with complete heart block goes rapidly up hill he becomes breathless. My explanation is that the heart does not increase its output its rate remains fixed. The demand for an excessive supply to the muscles of the leg diminishes the amount to the respiratory centre & so causes breathlessness without cyanosis. Rarely such patients in place of being breathless are uncertain feel as if they would fall or the feet feel very heavy. When I take it of deficient supply of blood to brain & legs. Many cases of arrhythmia are cyanotic & very breathless some are breathless & not cyanotic. Even in cases of Cheyne-Stokes due to arrhythmia there is little cyanosis (I think sometimes none) but on deathly lowering the rate the Cheyne-Stokes disappears.

Henry James for year or 2 was pulled up every 200 yards by pain then he developed arrhythmia & was pulled up every 100 yards by breathlessness & no cyanosis.

I heard from Christian that he had written you for an article on mechanical and in diagnosis of circulatory troubles. It tickled me for in my article I intended to demonstrate that the use of mechanical devices in the routine observation in practice is evidence of lack of skill in the physician & evidence that he has not

passed out of the Chrysalis stage. I have just finished once over the book. I have been engaged on—The Future of Medicine—and I hope it will cause some searching of heart & I deal very faithfully with laboratory method.

I paid a visit to MacWilliam a few days ago & he has some very pretty stuff on circulation. With him I have dined with him & he is one of the Carnegie trustees with 25 millions at their disposal. He told me if I liked I could have any amount of money for my new research institute. I told him I was afraid it might prove failure & I would rather not have the disaster of getting money & not show a useful result. He was good enough to say that they would not bestir themselves for the money to me even with such a prospect. And here have I made myself

bound to an American publisher quite unnecessarily particularly as the research will not be failure. Meanwhile it is panning out far better than I dared expect & once we get the thing going I am now confident that the lines I intend to follow will be fruitful. At present I can't get the apparatus for the instant although I have partially engaged 2 or 3. My hands too are rather full with the Future of Medicine & I have next to write a treatise for the confounded Americans. After that I hope to have the assistant & go full steam ahead.

Will thoroughly enjoy this place & the days. See past I would stroll and me you to (past) down coast every now & again & see why & here about & think real down but hard think. It is surprising how different my problems look once I came here & I feel like the eagle when youth was renewed. The local guidebook tells of decrepit men of 70 coming here to die & then back up & lead enjoyable lives till they get to 90. And here am I beginning new work—curious & booting like school boy.

With best regards to Mrs. Lem.

Believe me yrs. er t
J. Maclean

Book reviews

ARTERIAL BLOOD AND AIR IN THE PATHOLOGY OF THE
LUNG IN THE FIELD OF THE LUNG Dr. Gotthard
Schettler Dr. L. de Medizinischen Klinik
St. Augustin Bad (Apt. Professor der
Lungentherapie mit Prof.
Dr. H. B. M. W. R. Dr. H. H. Richter
Tub. (F. D.) Dr. J. Lindner Hamburg
F. L. Ch. R. L. and J. Dr. H. Sautter
H. L. d. f. Dr. W. Schulte Tübingen
S. L. 1961 Georg Thieme Verlag 28 pages
In the U.S.A. and Canada by
L. Med. Book Corp. New York, N.Y.

Golden Age of our modern medicine
the problem of arsenicosis
has been met with or again here although
the quantity and the gravity of the in-
toxication are devoted to a measure up to
it is not as are still facing painful dispropor-
tion between magnitude of effort and con-
siderable results under such training condi-
tions our understanding of the pathogenesis
experimented in the past to prevent the entire
problem complex of arsenicosis one li-
on of me tested in competent to risk
who treated some special cases

The first half of the book deals with the quest for a more rational chemical synthesis of the natural products. The second half of the book is devoted to the synthesis of natural products. The book is written in a clear and concise style and is suitable for both students and researchers in the field of natural product chemistry.

It is fascinating to compare the content of Schettler's book with earlier reviews on arteriosclerosis e.g. Condon's volume which was published in 1933 and to notice the shift emphasis from morphology to histochemistry and from individual observation to epidemiological statistics.

The second clinical half of the book gives a new picture of the progress which has been made in diagnostic procedures and of the peculiarities and aspects of vascular system. Clinical manifestations of arteriosclerosis in all sections of the vascular tree are discussed in detail. Illustrated by international case histories. Comprehensive special chapters on peripheral and coronary heart therapy. The use of hormones and of drugs which influence lipoprotein metabolism. The German text is accompanied by detailed tables for the German language. The concluding chapter.

separation of interests of most basic investigators on the one hand and of clinical research workers and practicing physicians on the other. This reviewer wonders whether the book will prove equally useful to all of its readers. However this may be the fact remains that we have here a monumental achievement of unquestionable value—a guide to serious students of the problem of arteriovenous in its many manifestations. The style is fluent and less ponderous and involves the much of the German scientific postwar writing. The illustrations are beautiful if not la. In Altogether Schettler's book is unparalleled in present-day literature on the subject of arteriovenous.

In order not to neglect his obligation of elucidating this reviewer could like to mention from his own point of view that in the discussion of coronary heart disease and angina pectoris no reliance on the differentiation between the ventricular and the essentially myocardial phenomena would might have been desirable.

This book can be heartily recommended to all those who are interested in or who should be interested in international relations.

ARCLES A PRACTICAL MANUAL By R
Ruden Foote London With the assistance of
A Gordon Douglas M A M Chir (C Stab)
F R C S Consultant Surgeon to the Southend-on-
Sea Group of Hospitals Late Surgical Chief Ass-
tant St Bartholomew Hospital London Third
edition Bristol 1960 John Wright and Sons Ltd
End note 4 Agents Williams & Williams Co
Baltimore Md 356 pages Price £13

This book on arthroscopy is now its third edition. Both texts to it have accepted its dual comprehension of the 11 parts of arthroscopy and related problems. The book is written in an informal readable style. It is exceptionally well illustrated and thoroughly noted. The author has accomplished his purpose of providing a practical Manual on the management of arthroscopy and the book is highly recommended to physiotherapists and surgeons to deal with these problems.

FRANZ H. SPERL, MONARCH, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2

The international symposium concerned with essential hypertension has been organized in the first division of other CIBA symposia. Lectures in this symposium review the subjects of diurnal blood pressure, the group of patients with the highest risk of stroke, and the general course of the field of essential hypertension.

includes discussion of biology and especially therapy. Pathology of the disease discussed only incidentally.

The informed reader will find very little that is new, but the volume he will find however discussion of most of the important developments during the last 10 to 20 years with references to a large amount of investigation during the period of time. Much controversial material is presented and in this light the free insecure discussion are particularly valuable in many opinions are expressed.

The book is recommended as a general outline of atherosclerosis in the field of research and therapy of essential hypertension in recent years and as a source of literature from which additional reading may be done.

HYPERTENSIVE DISEASE. By Hans Krawitz MD. Associate Professor of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, New York University, New York, and Wilhelm Raab MD, FACP, FACC, FCCP, FACS, M. A. Eminent Professor of Experimental Medicine and Director of the Cardiovascular Research Unit, University of Vermont College of Medicine and Attending Physician, DeGoesbriand Memorial Hospital, Burlington, Vt. With a foreword by Dr. I. M. D. White. Springfield, Ill. 1961. Charles C. Thomas Publisher. 193 pages. Price \$7.50.

This is an interesting and challenging book. Its major theme is the harmful effects of the modern sedentary life particularly in the United States. The first portion deals with orthopedic disorders and especially with the value of physical exercise as a method of treatment.

The second part of the book concerned the cardiovascular disorders and includes a comprehensive and scholarly review of the physiologic, clinical and statistical literature. The last portion concerns the relationship between lack of physical conditioning and emotional instability.

Numerous charts and diagrams, some of them of humorous nature as well as tables clarify the text.

The authors emphasize that the so-called athlete heart is abnormal only in the sense that it is supernormal. Actually they consider the athlete heart to be the normal heart and the heart of a sedentary individual to be functionally abnormal. They emphasize repeatedly that these are not fixed differences but may be altered in either direction by prolonged rest or by periods of training.

A reviewer bothered to emphasize the practical qualities which seem to be missing. Many reviewers can find a number of minor flaws. For instance one question he dares quoted on page 68 which asks an average cardiac output of 2.1 liters per minute for the trained individual as compared with 5.5 liters for the untrained. Similarly there perhaps an excessive emphasis on the role of adrenergic substances in the etiology and pathogenesis of the difference between the heart of the trained and

trained subjects. Many readers will require the emphasis interesting but based on theoretical rather than proved concepts.

There are no major defects. Let it be said hence assembled from a wide variety of sources and clearly presented almost overwhelmingly in indicating the importance of physical exercise as a means of achieving positive health in the normal population and as a means of reducing the likelihood of coronary and other degenerative diseases in the older age groups.

The extensive bibliography alone could make the book worth while for the laboratory or clinical investigator and the practicing physician. The various hypotheses advanced by the authors are supported by considerable body of evidence and are both challenging and stimulating.

FLOW PROPERTIES OF BLOOD AND OTHER BIOLOGICAL SYSTEMS. Edited by A. I. Coplen and G. Stainsby. Proceedings of an informal discussion convened jointly by the Faraday Society (Colloid and Biophysics Committee) and the British Society of Rheology held at the University Laboratory of Physiology, Oxford, Sept. 3 and 24, 1959. New York, 1960. Pergamon Press. 446 pages. Price \$11.50.

A joint meeting under the sponsorship of the British Society of Rheology and committee of the Faraday Society was held at Oxford, England, September 1959 to discuss aspects of the current state of knowledge in the study of flow and deformation to biological material. This volume contains the contributions presented by 48 authors as well as the informal discussion of each of these papers. These are grouped into five sections: (1) general lecture on the rheological properties of concentrated polymer solutions; (2) eleven papers dealing with hemorheology; (3) ten papers relating to tests other than blood; (4) short communications of ten exhibits of specialized apparatus; and (5) brief descriptions of related research activities.

This book follows the recent trend of publications to give improved and somewhat misleading title to reports of peripheral conferences of this type. This work not necessarily.

A systematic description of the present status of knowledge of the flow properties of blood however does provide an introduction to major areas of activity in the field. The participants in the conference included physiologists, hematologists, physical and surgical physicians, chemists, mathematicians and engineers. The papers are highly technical and deal with the rheological properties of substances ranging from hot chocolate and dead blood to cervical mucus, lymph and blood. This report will be useful to those who wish to make a quick survey of activity in this expanding field of investigation. It will be of very limited interest to the great majority of clinical cardiologists or to those investigators whose major interest does not touch on area.

Announcements

The American College of Cardiology deadline for the YOUNG INVESTIGATORS AWARD for 1962 is January 1, 1962 according to an announcement by Gabriel F. Greer, M.D., Chairman, Public Relations Committee.

The award represented by a silver medal and \$1,000. There will be one honorable mention award and \$50 and eight additional awards of \$100 each.

An physician residence or fellowship status within 3 years following the residence or fellowship is eligible to participate with a formal presentation 10 minutes in length describing original investigation placed in competition before the Eleventh Annual Meeting of the American College of Cardiology in Denver, Colo., May 29 to June 2, 1962. An original manuscript and letter indicating intention to enter competition must be accompanied by letter from the chief of the service or laboratory indicating his willingness to loan the material placed in the competition.

Address queries and manuscripts to Executive Director, American College of Cardiology, Empire State Bldg., 150 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N.Y.

Reprints are available for the CONFERENCE ON MECHANISM OF EXPERIMENTAL RENAL HYPERTENSION held in August, Mich., April 18 and 23, 1961 with Dr. S. W. Hoobler, Ann Arbor, Mich., Chairman and Dr. V. C. Corcoran, Cleveland, Ohio as Vice Chairman.

The program was as follows: *Review of Physiological Vessels*—Dr. P. Blaugner, Ann Arbor, Mich.; *Liver*—Dr. H. F. Lovlie, Cleveland, Ohio; *Adrenal*—Dr. P. Rondell, Ann Arbor, Mich.; *Kidney*—C. Wilson, London, England; *Review of Vessel Wall Changes: Effects of Arterioles*—Dr. D. F. Bohr, Ann Arbor, Mich.; *Arterioles: Rigidity*—Dr. J. Conway, Ann Arbor, Mich.; *Effect of Hypertension on Vessel Walls*—Dr. G. M. Wilson, Cleveland, Ohio; *Review of Hormonal Substances: Antihypertensive Substances From Kidney*—Dr. F. M. Rhoads, Detroit, Mich.; *Atherosclerosis*—Dr. R. Rosas, Santiago, Chile; *Angiotensin*—Dr. Sleggs, Cleveland, Ohio; and Dr. Boche, Montreal, Canada; *Remin*—Dr. Helmer, Indianapolis, Ind.

Abstracts of discussion by the following additional participants: Dr. L. Beck, Dr. R. Corcoran, Mr. John Schroeder, M. R. Warzynski, all of Ann Arbor, Mich.; Dr. F. Bumpus and Dr. F. Haas of Cleveland, Ohio; Dr. W. Freyburger, Kalamazoo, Mich.; and Dr. J. Genest, Montreal, Canada.

The reprint containing about 50 pages of original work and review may be obtained free of charge by written request to Dr. Walter Freyburger, Upjohn Company, Kalamazoo, Mich.

The University of Texas Postgraduate School of Medicine is pleased to announce a SYMPOSIUM ON CARDIAC ARRHYTHMIAS scheduled for Dec. 8, 9, and 10, 1961. The symposium will be held in the Texas Medical Center, Houston, Texas, and the program will be presented by three outstanding guest lecturers augmented by local faculty. The three guest lecturers are Dr. Samuel Bellet of Philadelphia, Dr. Donald Scherf of New York City and Dr. Paul Zoll of Boston.

For further information write: Office of the Dean, The University of Texas Postgraduate School of Medicine, 107 Jesse Jones Library Building, Texas Medical Center, Houston 25, Texas.

The American College of Cardiology will hold WORKSHOP IN CARDIOLOGY at the Institute for Cardiorespiratory Diseases of the Scripps Clinic and Research Foundation in La Jolla, Calif., Dec. 5-8, 1961 according to an announcement by Gabriel F. Greer, M.D., Chairman, Public Relations Committee. E. Grey Diamond, M.D., President of the College, will preside assisted by 24 instructors from the Institute.

Coverage of recent developments in basic and clinical research will include: principles and diagnostic value of electrocardiography, vectorcardiography, phonocardiography, cineangiography, indicator-dilution studies, monitoring of cardiovascular event, respiratory instrumentation, congenital and acquired heart disease, the biochemistry of myocardium and blood vessels with emphasis on relationships of the carbohydrates, the cardiac glycosides, the lipid, and the catecholamines to clotting mechanisms. There will be case presentations, clinical pathologic sessions, question and answer period, panel discussions illustrated by a profuse number of tracings, ray and laboratory findings.

The program will run four full days, from 9:00 AM to 5:00 PM daily, and two evening sessions from 7:00 PM to 9:00 PM. Tuition is \$50.00 for members and fellows of the American College of Cardiology and \$100.00 for other physicians. Resident and internists will be admitted without charge. Advance enrollment is required.

For further information write: Philip Peichert, M.D., Executive Director, American College of Cardiology, Empire State Bldg., New York 1, N.Y.

Acknowledgment to reviewers

The Editors wish to express their thanks and appreciation to the following who have aided in the review of manuscripts during the past year

Walter H. Abelman
Wright Adams
W. Melville Arnott
Benjamin M. Baker
Robert H. Baylis
Samuel Bellet
Ivan I. Bennett, Jr.
Arthur A. Berenbaum
Richard J. Bim
Henry Blackburn
James M. Blam
Thomas M. Blake
Edward H. Bloch
Robert Boucek
C. V. Bowers
Stanley E. Braden
Robert O. Brundenburg
Eugene Braunwald
Albert Brest
Stanley A. Briller
Chandler McC. Brooks
Robert A. Bruce
J. Marion Bryant
Howard Burchell
J. Scott Butternorth
Enrique Cabrera
W. Kathleen Carter
Robert Castle
Carleton B. Chapman
J. W. Conn
A. C. Corcoran
Eliot Corday
Ernest Côté
André F. Courmand
Oscar Creech, Jr.
James A. Cronin
Charles W. Crumpton
Harold Cummins
J. E. Dammann, Jr.

Thomas Durbin
J. N. P. Davies
Nicholas DePasquale
Vincent Derbes
Joseph F. Dimman
Ephraim Donoso
Al Dorfman
Charles F. Dotter
J. H. Doum
Philip Dow
Hymet P. Dustan
Richard A. Ebert
E. E. Eddlemus, Jr.
Jesse E. Edwards
Ludwig W. Eichler
H. T. Engelhardt
E. Hurvay, Estes, J.
John W. Evans
Linnuel Farber
Harold Feil
Harold Feinberg
E. H. Ferguson, Jr.
M. Irene Ferrer
Alfred P. Fishman
W. T. Foles
H. Follos
Ernst K. Franke
Edward D. Freeman
Charles K. Friedberg
Benjamin M. Galut
Peter C. Gales
Robert H. Goetz
Grace Goldsmith
McCheaney Goodall, Jr.
John F. Goodwin
Richard Gorlin
Robert P. Grant
Ashton Graybiel
Harold D. Green

Donald E. Clegg
 Arthur Graham
 Arthur C. Guston
 James C. Hamilton
 W. F. Hamilton
 Carl C. Harford
 A. Sidney Harris
 Tinsley R. Harrison
 W. Proctor Harvey
 Henri Heinemann
 Wilton R. Heytmanek
 Harper K. Hellem
 Herman K. Hellerstein
 Robert A. Helm
 Alrick B. Hertzman
 Richard Hibbs
 John B. Hickam
 I. A. Hines, Jr.
 Brian I. Hoffman
 Walter J. Hollis
 Leo G. Horan
 J. Willis Hurst
 Albert L. Hyman
 Edward S. Hyman
 Herbert Ichinose
 Thomas V. James
 I. L. Janury
 Julius Jensen
 Harold Kahn
 Albert A. Kattu, Jr.
 Louis V. Kitz
 Calvin F. Kay
 Ansel Keys
 W. M. Kirkendall
 John W. Kirklin
 Charles E. Kossman
 John S. LaDue
 Milton Landonne
 Richard Langendorf
 Paul H. Langner, Jr.
 Albert I. Lansing
 Aubrey Lentham
 Marion K. Ledbetter
 Eugene Lepeschkin
 Maurice Lev
 Harold D. Levine
 William Likoff
 Bruce Logue
 Bernard Low
 Donald A. McDonald
 James B. McDiron
 Richard Melick
 Victor A. McKimick
 Dan G. McNamara
 William C. Manson

Arthur M. Mister
 H. S. Mayerson
 Karl Meyer
 Ovid O. Meyer
 O. Neal Miller
 William R. Milnor
 Gordon K. Moe
 Hugh Montgomery
 Andrew G. Morrow
 John H. Moyer
 Alexander S. Nadra
 Clifford V. Nelson
 Elliot V. Newman
 Charles M. Nice, Jr.
 Jan Nyboer
 Michael Oliver
 I. P. O'Meara
 Irvine H. Page
 William H. Parsons, Jr.
 G. A. Perera
 H. Mitchell Perry, Jr.
 Lyale Peterson
 Alfred Pick
 Hubert V. Pipberger
 Robert I. Pitts
 Ralph V. Platou
 Myron Prinzmetal
 Walter H. Pritchard
 Raymond D. Pruitt
 Charles H. Rammelkamp
 Lowell A. Runtz
 C. Thorpe Ray
 Adrian Reed
 Keith Reemtsma
 Thomas J. Reeves
 Joan W. Remington
 Edmund H. Reppert
 Simon Rodbard
 Grace M. Roth
 R. I. Rushmer
 David Rytand
 Marvin Sachs
 John J. Simpson
 Stanley Simoff
 David Scherf
 J. U. Schlegel
 Robert Schrimel
 V. Schrire
 I. W. Schueler
 H. P. Schwan
 E. I. Sharkey Shaffer
 J. F. Shepherd
 J. I. Shillingford
 Herbert O. Sinker
 John R. Smith

J R Snavely
 Maurice Sokolow
 Madelon S Spach
 Jeremiah Starnler
 Isaac Starr
 Eugene A Stend Jr
 Daniel Steinberg
 Richard L Swurm
 S A Talbot
 Helen B Tausig
 Henry L Taylor
 Sam A Threefoot
 R Frank Tullis
 Philip A Tumulty
 W G Unglaub
 L Vogelpoel

John J Walsh
 Richard Wasserburger
 Neill Weaver
 Hans Weill
 Travis Winsor
 A C Witham
 Louis Wolff
 Earl H Wood
 Irving S Wright
 Paul Y Yu
 Robert F Ziegler
 Henry A Zimmerman
 Joseph Ziskind
 Morton Ziskind
 B W Zweifel

Donald F. Cress
 Arthur Grishman
 Arthur C. Guxton
 James G. Hamilton
 W. F. Hamilton
 Carl C. Hurlford
 A. Sidney Harris
 Finley R. Harrison
 W. Inocent Harvey
 Henry Heinemann
 Milton R. Heytmanek
 Harper K. Hellens
 Herman K. Helkstein
 Robert A. Helm
 Alrick B. Hertzman
 Richard Hibbs
 John B. Hickum
 I. A. Hines Jr.
 Brian I. Hoffman
 Walter J. Hollis
 Leo G. Horn
 J. Willis Hurst
 Albert L. Hyman
 Edward S. Hyman
 Herbert Ichinose
 Thomas N. James
 L. E. January
 Julius Jensen
 Harold Kahn
 Albert A. Kattu Jr.
 Louis N. Katz
 Calvin I. Kay
 Ansel Keys
 W. M. Kirkendall
 John W. Kirklin
 Charles E. Kossmann
 John S. LaDue
 Milton Landowne
 Richard Langendorf
 Paul H. Lanquar Jr.
 Albert I. Lansing
 Aubrey Leatham
 Marion K. Ledbetter
 Eugene Lepeschkin
 Maurice Lev
 Harold D. Levine
 William Likoff
 Bruce Logue
 Bernard Lowen
 Donald A. McDonald
 James B. McElroy
 Richard Melce
 Victor A. Mchusick
 Dan G. McNamara
 William C. Mannon
 Arthur M. Master
 H. S. Mayerson
 Karl Meyer
 Ovid O. Meyer
 O. Neil Miller
 William R. Milnor
 Gordon K. Moe
 Hugh Montgomery
 Andrew G. Morrow
 John H. Moyer
 Alexander S. Nadus
 Clifford V. Nelson
 Elhot V. Newman
 Charles M. Nice Jr.
 Jan Nyboer
 Michael Oliver
 I. P. O'Meallie
 Irvine H. Page
 William B. Parsons Jr.
 G. A. Perera
 H. Mitchell Perry Jr.
 Lyle Peterson
 Alfred Pick
 Hubert V. Pipberger
 Robert I. Pitts
 Ralph V. Plitow
 Myron Prinzmetal
 Walter H. Pritchard
 Raymond D. Pruitt
 Charles H. Rammekamp
 Lowell A. Rant
 C. Thorpe Ray
 Adrian Reed
 Keith Reemtsma
 Thomas J. Reeves
 John W. Remington
 Edmund H. Reppert
 Simon Rodbard
 Grace M. Roth
 R. I. Rushmer
 David Ryland
 Marvin Sachs
 John J. Simpson
 Strinsky Simoff
 David Scherf
 J. U. Schlegel
 Robert Schramel
 A. Schrire
 F. W. Schueler
 H. P. Schwan
 F. I. Sharpey Shiffer
 J. F. Shepherd
 J. P. Shillingford
 Herbert O. Sieker
 John R. Smith

made to prevent circulatory collapse and to combat it vigorously once it has occurred.

Although renal ischemia or nephrotoxins probably account for the majority of cases of intrinsic acute renal failure the fact remains that in about one third of the cases no single cause can be determined with assurance. Nor do we know why one individual may suffer from severe oligemic shock with no subsequent renal damage whereas another person whose hypotension has been of minimal severity and duration develops renal failure.

Once it has been ascertained that the urinary suppression cannot be cured by improving the circulation or removing an obstruction the problem then is that of combating the physiologic consequences of renal failure which result largely from the loss of two important renal functions: the function of maintaining a relatively constant volume and electrolyte composition of the extracellular fluid and the function of removing certain products of catabolism which are no longer required by the body. In acute renal failure these tasks devolve upon the physician. The first of these presents no difficulty. By assiduous control of what is allowed to enter the body the volume of the extracellular fluid may be maintained constant and its composition stable save for the accumulation of the products of catabolism. The intake of water should equal the measured losses through all channels plus the difference between insensible loss and insensible gain. The former for a 70 kilogram adult resting at 37°C in a temperate environment is about 800 ml evaporated from skin and lungs. The latter amounts to about 400 ml derived from catabolism and preformed cell water. Thus the daily water requirement is the measured loss plus about 400 ml. Since the estimate of insensible loss and gain is at best an approximation the most satisfactory guide of water balance is careful daily weighing of the patient. A daily loss of 200 to 300 Gm (from the catabolism of body tissue) is indicative of a reasonably satisfactory fluid balance. The severely oliguric or anuric patient will obviously lose no appreciable sodium in urine. However extrarenal losses—emesis, diarrhea, drainage—should be replaced quantitatively.

Since the end products of fat and carbohydrate metabolism consist chiefly of carbon dioxide and water in amounts readily disposed of by the lungs it is largely products of protein metabolism—sulfate, phosphate, hydrogen ion, potassium, magnesium and nitrogenous moieties—which accumulate during urinary suppression and which can be minimized by reducing protein catabolism to as low a level as possible. Although acidosis is to be expected as a chemical finding in acute renal failure it seldom presents clinical manifestations. Similarly the hypocalcemia which accompanies the rising levels of serum phosphate rarely leads to tetany nor does elevation of serum magnesium often present a clinical problem.

The accumulation of potassium in the extracellular fluid however constitutes a real problem since fatal cardiac arrhythmias result from sufficient elevation of the concentration of potassium in the serum. For readers of this Journal it is unnecessary to detail the sequence of electrocardiographic changes which ensue as the concentration of potassium in the extracellular fluid rises nor to emphasize that the electrocardiogram rather than the actual level of potassium serves as the best indicator of impending catastrophe.

Of the nitrogenous moieties of protein catabolism urea constitutes the quantitatively largest fraction. However there is little evidence that urea at the highest concentrations encountered clinically is directly responsible for any symptoms in man and in fact it is stated that patients show clinical improvement after dialyses against a urea content of the bath which is sufficiently high to prevent lowering of their blood urea concentration.

Although urea itself appears to be non-toxic when its concentration in the serum rises there is a similar elevation in its concentration within the lumen of the gastrointestinal tract where there are enzymes capable of forming ammonia from urea. A local irritant effect of this ammonia has been held responsible for the anorexia, nausea and emesis which may be encountered in uremia and a systemic effect appears implicated in patients with azotemia and liver disease who apparently cannot readily reconvert ammonia formed

Editorial

Acute suppression of urine

Maurice B. Strauss, M.D.
Boston, Mass.

The term *urinary suppression* has in old fashioned rin. Today terms more indicative of scientific erudition have succeeded one another—hemoglobinuric nephrosis, lower nephron nephrosis, acute tubular necrosis, acute renal failure, and the like—regardless of whether they possess anatomic or physiologic validity. We have used the term *acute suppression of urine* as a title not only because acutely or no urine is the essence of our subject matter but also because this is the observed clinical phenomenon.

Urinary suppression does not imply renal disease. It can occur in the presence of entirely normal kidneys if the renal blood flow is sufficiently reduced or if the outflow of urine is obstructed. In either situation—inadequate inflow of blood or inadequate outflow of urine—prompt recognition and appropriate treatment not only cures the urinary suppression but prevents the renal damage which is so prone to follow prolonged renal ischemia or obstruction of the urinary tract.

Although circulatory collapse (shock) is the most common cause of renal ischemia, it must be remembered that the systemic arterial pressure need not be excessively low. Renal vasoconstriction may virtually deprive the kidneys of blood and yet by diverting the usually large proportion of cardiac output from the kidneys serve to sustain the circulation elsewhere.

Obstruction at the neck of the bladder

or below is easily recognized. Not so, however, that which simultaneously or more often successively blocks first one and then the other ureter. Unless the cause of urinary suppression is crystal clear, ureteral catheterization to establish patency is obligatory.

The intrarenal causes of acute urinary suppression cannot be cured for the most part by the active intervention of the physician as can those causes due to impaired inflow or outflow. However, the majority of lesions are reversible if the patient can be kept alive and in a reasonable state of health for a long enough time. Since irreversibility is rarely predictable, a hopeful attitude is always in order.

Little is to be gained by listing the innumerable causes of intrinsic acute renal failure save to note that specific measures as well as general ones may be indicated. In acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis penicillin therapy may be in order. Although probably too late to be of much usefulness once urinary suppression from mercury poisoning has occurred dimercaprol (BAL) should be employed. In pyelonephritis and particularly that variety known as acute papillary necrosis the offending organism must be isolated and appropriate antibacterial therapy instituted and the precipitating urinary tract obstruction and/or diabetes treated. It is of course paramount that every endeavor be

patients with milder and briefer episodes of urinary suppression were treated and recovered at the local level of hospitalization. Over the past 9 years during which approximately 18 000 major surgical operations have been performed in my hospital there has been only one case of acute tubular necrosis consequent to such operation in which the renal lesion was the important contributory cause of death—death on the seventh day due to pulmonary edema from right heart overloading.

This is not intended to minimize the alarming mortality encountered among patients with severe post-traumatic or post-surgical acute renal failure such as are admitted to specialized renal centers. This mortality is found despite rather free use of external dialysis employed to correct electrolyte abnormalities or clinical manifestations associated with the uremic state and appears to be associated with poor wound healing and sepsis. Teschan and his associates¹ particularly note that these complications are conspicuous in the patients who develop oliguric renal failure but relatively rare in patients subjected to similar surgical or accidental trauma who do not develop urinary suppression. They believe that these may not be complications at all but rather manifestations of the damaging influence of the uremic state on recuperative or homeostatic processes and physiologic defense mechanism.

I cannot comment on the phenomenon of poor wound healing since I have not seen severe postsurgical or traumatic cases. In the nephrotoxic group I have not been impressed with any undue susceptibility to infection other than might be expected particularly where there has been instrumentation of the urinary tract. Furthermore I am not aware of an undue prevalence of infection in patients who are suffering from chronic uremia despite the fact that these individuals are anemic, often are undernourished because of anorexia and vomiting, frequently suffer from chronic acidosis, and may exhibit a tendency to bleed. For am I aware of reports of undue susceptibility to infection. In a recent study of terminal pneumonia corroborated to the death of the patient by Hureland and Price² found

vidence in renal disease than in malignancy, brain disease or congestive heart failure.

Nonetheless the mortality in the post-surgical and traumatic cases of severe oliguric renal failure is such that Teschan's suggestion of prophylactic dialysis to prevent the uremic state deserves careful consideration. Whether this procedure will be of value cannot be determined a priori on theoretical ground. Only a carefully controlled clinical appraisal will furnish the desired information. In the meantime dialytic treatment seems to be indicated for patients who fall in one of two groups.

The first group includes those whose level of serum potassium and electrocardiogram suggest that a serious arrhythmia is in the immediate offing. The indication for dialysis (in order to lower serum potassium) in this group seems absolute. Temporary measures such as the intravenous infusion of dextrose and insulin or the administration of sodium bicarbonate should be employed to lower serum potassium in situations in which a life-threatening arrhythmia seems imminent only until some other means of eliminating potassium from the body can be readied.

However when time is not of the essence and cardiac catastrophe is not anticipated within hours there is now available a method of lowering serum potassium and of maintaining it at a normal level. Carboxylic cation-exchange resins capable of removing potassium from the gastrointestinal secretions have been available for a decade. However their large mesh size made them unpalatable in general and particularly for the uremic patient with a propensity for nausea and emesis. Furthermore, they tended to form conglomerate masses in the stool which often led to fecal impaction. A new sodium-exchange resin (K⁺ exchanger Winthrop Laboratories, New York City) has the convenience of a powder which can be suspended in a small volume of water and ingested without difficulty. It has a theoretical binding capacity of 3.1 milliequivalents per gram of resin and in practice has been found to exchance about 1 milliequivalent of potassium per gram. Combined administration of 10 to 20 ml of 10 per cent sorbitol syrup every few

in the gastrointestinal tract to urea and who may develop confusion and coma is associated with an elevated concentration of ammonia in the blood.³ It should also be mentioned that the bacteria in the gastrointestinal tract are capable of forming free phenol derivatives⁴ from the aromatic amino acids—tyrosine, phenylalanine, and tryptophan—which may adversely affect the nervous system. Blood guanidine (and derivatives) become elevated in renal failure. In dogs, injections of guanidine cause gastrointestinal disorders and muscular twitching. However, the amounts used experimentally were far above any ever encountered in terminal uremia in man. Although high concentrations of both creatinine and urate are encountered, there is no evidence that they lead to the production of symptoms. Other nitrogenous moieties which result from protein catabolism or gastrointestinal bacterial degradation of nitrogenous substances have not been sufficiently studied to warrant discussion.

The desired diminution in protein catabolism is accomplished in two ways: no exogenous protein is administered; endogenous catabolism is reduced by affording a constant supply of glucose and by maintaining complete rest. The regimen then for the management of the patient with uncomplicated acute renal failure is most simple: (1) complete rest; (2) water in an amount so that body weight decreases daily by about 200 or 300 grams; (3) dextrose in a minimal amount of 100 Gm daily given in divided doses throughout the 24 hours; (4) sodium given only to replace losses; (5) avoidance of any other intake; and particular caution in the administration of medications including antibiotics which are usually eliminated in the urine and which may accumulate in the patient with oliguria.

With such a regimen the patient with uncomplicated renal failure rarely presents any but minor manifestations of uremia despite elevation of the serum nonprotein nitrogen to 200 to 300 mg/100 ml and the onset of diuresis is seldom delayed beyond 10 days if the intrinsic renal lesion is due to a nephrotoxin. I have seen such cases due to ingestion of mercuric chloride, inhalation of carbon tetrachloride, sen-

sitivity to sulfonamides and the ingestion of unknown nephrotoxins. The mortality in such uncomplicated acute renal failure is virtually nil—but unfortunately the number of such uncomplicated cases is also small. The would-be suicide is prone to ingest sufficient mercuric chloride so that severe hemorrhagic enterocolitis results and the victim of carbon tetrachloride has often ingested or inhaled an amount that destroys his liver long before urinary suppression becomes a limiting factor for his existence. By and large acute renal failure occurs in the setting of antecedent disease, major surgical or accidental trauma or combinations of these. Thus, of 100 cases analyzed by Bluemle, Webster, and Elkinton⁵ (75 of these patients were sent to the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania after an average period of oliguria of 1 week), only 9 were due to nephrotoxins. Four of these cases were uncomplicated and the patients survived. Three of the deaths after inhalation of carbon tetrachloride were ascribed to hepatic necrosis and the 2 deaths after mercury poisoning resulted from infection secondary to the gastrointestinal lesion rather than to the renal disorder. Of 38 cases which developed after operation or other trauma, death ensued in 28.

Similar data may be noted in the report of Shackman, Vilne, and Struthers⁶ of patients transferred to the Hammersmith Hospital in London for treatment of acute renal failure. Death occurred in 42 of 50 surgical cases and in 22 of 29 cases of post-traumatic oliguric renal failure.

Teaschian and his associates of the Renal Branch of the U.S. Army Surgical Research Unit at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, report 160 fatalities in 242 post-traumatic cases (both surgical and accidental trauma are included) collected by the Study Group on Acute Renal Failure. The source of the patients is not given but presumably many were transferred from local hospitals to renal centers.

Frightening as the above figures are, it must be borne in mind that they have been collected from renal units and for the most part represent referred cases, patients who were considered by the originating institution as likely to require specialized treatment. No doubt many

patients with milder and briefer episodes of urinary suppression were treated and recovered at the local level of hospitalization. Over the past 9 years during which approximately 18 000 major surgical operations have been performed in my hospital there has been only one case of acute tubular necrosis consequent to such operation in which the renal lesion was the important contributory cause of death—death on the seventh day due to pulmonary edema from fluid overloading.

This is not intended to minimize the alarming mortality encountered among patients with severe post-traumatic or postsurgical acute renal failure such as are admitted to specialized renal centers. This mortality is found despite rather free use of external dialysis employed to correct electrolyte abnormalities or clinical manifestations associated with the uremic state and appears to be associated with poor wound healing and sepsis. Teachin and his associates¹ particularly note that these complications are conspicuous in the patients who develop oliguric renal failure but relatively rare in patients subjected to similar surgical or accidental trauma who do not develop urinary suppression. They believe that these may not be complications at all but rather manifestations of the damaging influence of the uremic state on recuperative or homeostatic processes and physiologic defense mechanisms.

I cannot comment on the phenomenon of poor wound healing since I have not seen severe postsurgical or traumatic cases in the nephrotic group. I have not been impressed with any undue susceptibility to infection other than might be expected particularly where there has been instrumentation of the urinary tract. Furthermore I am not aware of an undue prevalence of infection in patients who are suffering from chronic uremia despite the fact that these individuals are anemic, often are undernourished because of anorexia and vomiting, frequently suffer from chronic acidosis and may exhibit a tendency to bleed. nor am I aware of reports of undue susceptibility to infection. In a recent study of terminal pneumonia contributory to the death of the patient Kneeland and Price found no higher incidence

in renal disease than in malignancy, brain disease or congestive heart failure.

Nonetheless the mortality in the post-surgical and traumatic cases of severe oliguric renal failure is such that Teachin's suggestion of prophylactic dialysis to prevent the uremic state deserves careful consideration. Whether this procedure will be of value cannot be determined a priori on theoretical grounds. Only a carefully controlled clinical appraisal will furnish the desired information. In the meantime dialytic treatment seems to be indicated for patients who fall in one of two groups.

The first group includes those whose level of serum potassium and electrocardiogram suggest that a serious arrhythmia is in the immediate offing. The indication for dialysis (in order to lower serum potassium) in this group seems absolute. Temporary measures such as the intravenous infusion of dextrose and insulin or the administration of sodium bicarbonate should be employed to lower serum potassium in situations in which a life-threatening arrhythmia seems imminent only until some other means of eliminating potassium from the body can be readily

However when time is not of the essence and cardiac catastrophe is not anticipated within hours there is now available a method of lowering serum potassium and of maintaining it at a normal level. Carboxylic cation-exchange resins capable of removing potassium from the gastrointestinal secretion have been available for a decade. However their large mesh size made them unpalatable in general and particularly for the uremic patient with a propensity for nausea and emesis. Furthermore they tended to form conglomerate masses in the stool which often led to fecal impaction. A new sodium-exchange resin (Kayexalate Winthrop Laboratories, New York City) has the consistence of a powder which can be suspended in a small volume of water and ingested without difficulty. It has a theoretical binding capacity of 3.1 milliequivalents per gram of resin and in practice has been found to exchange about 1 milliequivalent of potassium per gram.² Combined with the administration of 10 to 20 ml of a 70 per cent sorbitol syrup every few hours until

modest diarrhea was produced a dose of 15 Gm. of the resin given four times daily was uniformly effective in causing a gradual lowering of the levels of serum potassium in a group of severely oliguric patients. Rectal administration was also found to be effective. Once the level of potassium in the serum became normal 5 Gm. of the resin four times daily was sufficient to prevent subsequent elevation.

The second group for whom dialytic treatment may be indicated includes patients who are doing poorly and have uremic symptoms. It is worth stressing, however, that the signs and symptoms of uremia may be difficult to distinguish from those of anoxia, hypercapnia, sepsis or liver disease. Merrill and others who have had a large experience with hemodialysis are fairly unanimous in the opinion that such treatment results in a generally improved status which may allow the patient to tolerate other complications more successfully. However, in the absence of properly controlled studies of morbidity and mortality with and without hemodialysis we cannot comment on the utility of the procedure save in terms of life ending, rising hyperkalemia.

REFERENCES

1. Harrison T R and Mason M F: The pathogenesis of the uremic syndrome. *Med* 16: 191
2. Rea S H, Seibert W C, Lond J C, McManus T J, Gold W R and Merrill J P: Effect of dialysis and paros riboxides upon the anemia of uremia. *J Clin Invest* 36: 93, 1957
3. Webster L T Jr and Galuska G J: Relation of azotemia to blood ammonia in patients with hepatic cirrhosis. *AMA Arch Int Med* 101: 15, 1959
4. Houston B A: Phenolemia and indoxylemia: Their origin, significance and regulation. *Am J Med Sci* 192: 615, 1936
5. Mason M F, Resnik H, Minot A, Rusey J, Pilcher C and Harrison T R: Mechanisms of experimental uremia. *Arch Int Med* 68: 312, 1937
6. Blumlein L W Jr, Webster G D J and Elkinton J R: Acute tubular necrosis: Analysis of one hundred cases with respect to mortality, complications and treatment with and without dialysis. *AMA Arch Int Med* 101: 180, 1959
7. Shackman H, Milne M D and Scrutcher A W: Oliguric renal failure of surgical origin. *Brit M J* 2: 1473, 1960
8. Tesche I F, Baxter C R, O'Brien T F, Fryboel J N and Hill W H: Prophylactic hemodialysis in the treatment of acute renal failure. *Ann Int Med* 53: 992, 1960
9. Kneeland V and Price K M: Antibiotics: Terminal pneumonia: A postmortem microbiological study. *Am J Med* 29: 967, 1960
10. Elkinton J R, Clark J H, Squires R D, Blumlein L W Jr and Crowley A I Jr: Treatment of potassium retention in anuria with cation-exchange resin. *Am J Med Sci* 220: 54, 1950
11. Flinn R B, Merrill J J and Webster W P: Treatment of the oliguric patient with peritoneal-exchange resins and sorbitol. *New Eng J Med* 264: 111, 1961

What is Fallot's tetralogy?

H R S Harley, MS FRCS
Cardiff Wales

The classic association of morbid anatomic features described by Fallot¹ in 1888 and usually accepted as constituting the tetralogy which bears his name comprise pulmonary stenosis or atresia, ventricular septal defect overriding aorta and hypertrophy of the right ventricle. But there is a wide range of both morbid anatomy and symptomatology among patients whose hearts possess a ventricular septal defect and pulmonary stenosis and there is a difference of opinion about what constitutes Fallot's tetralogy. Furthermore the hemodynamic errors which result are imperfectly understood.

One point of confusion is whether or not the term *Fallot's tetralogy* implies that there is cyanosis or at least that there is arterial oxygen unsaturation. Patients are sometimes divided into those who are cyanotic and those who are not. I prefer that the term should be confined to patients who exhibit desaturation of the arterial blood despite the fact that progressive pulmonary stenosis may occur and may result in the development of cyanosis in a patient who was previously not cyanotic. It is best used to describe patients who have pulmonary stenosis and a ventricular septal defect with a right to left (reversed) shunt. The several features of Fallot's tetralogy will be discussed and an attempt will be made to define the condition and to relate it to certain other conditions.

Hypertrophy of the right ventricle Hypertrophy of the right ventricle merely indi-

cates that this chamber is subject to strain. It seems inexpedient to include this feature as part of the complex of anomalies which constitute Fallot's tetralogy. It is no more a part of the picture of this condition than it is of many others which impose a strain upon the right ventricle.

Derivation of the aorta Dextro position of the aorta with overriding of both ventricles is usually considered to be an essential feature of Fallot's tetralogy²⁻¹⁰ and its degree is believed by many to be an important factor in determining the amount of cyanosis⁴ by causing the aorta to receive some blood directly from the right ventricle.¹¹ and Keith, Rowe and Lind¹² however state that some of their most severely anoxic infants have had only moderate overriding of the aorta.

An examination of the evidence casts serious doubts on the importance of aortic override in producing hemodynamic errors in Fallot's tetralogy. The degree of override found is extremely variable¹⁻¹⁰ it may be absent in a few patients who otherwise appear to have typical tetralogy and it may be present in patients who have a ventricular septal defect but no pulmonary stenosis as in the Eisenmenger complex. The anatomic studies of Selzer⁸ and Selzer and Laqueur⁹ have shown that whereas varying degrees of aortic override from map preciable to major can occur in Fallot's tetralogy the recognition of the milder degrees is difficult when there is a large defect of the membranous septum even on direct examination. All who ho-

studied hearts at postmortem examination would agree with this observation. Dextroposition of the aorta is thus an unreliable index of Fallot's tetralogy.

There is good evidence to prove that overriding of the aorta is unimportant in the causation of cyanosis due to a right to left shunt. The relief of pulmonary stenosis by closed infundibular resection or pulmonary valvotomy by the technique of Brock may relieve cyanosis completely and convert the right to left inter-ventricular shunt into one which is entirely from left to right despite the fact that the aorta is still overriding. A similar conclusion follows the open repair of Fallot's tetralogy if the pulmonary stenosis is eliminated but the ventricular septal defect is imperfectly closed and this may lead to death.

Additional evidence of the functional unimportance of dextroposition of the aorta is provided by cases of atypical Fallot's tetralogy. Rowe, Vlad and Keith¹² report four such cases in which a ventricular septal defect combined with pulmonary stenosis was associated with a large left to right shunt, normal arterial oxygen saturation and systemic systolic pressures in the right ventricle. Aortic override was thought to be present in all four of these patients. In three of them a catheter entered the aorta from the right ventricle; the right ventricular pressure pulses were of normal pattern in the two in whom they could be satisfactorily analyzed; the aorta arched to the right side in one of them and in the one who came to autopsy (not the one with a right aortic arch) a considerable degree of aortic override was found. Keith, Rowe and Vlad have added a fifth patient to these four and this patient also had an aortic arch on the right side. An aortic arch on the right side is rarely associated with simple ventricular septal defect or pulmonary stenosis with normal aortic root. Keith¹ found only one example in 400 patients with ventricular septal defects and Crampbell¹³ found only one among 5 patients with simple pulmonary stenosis. Rowe, Vlad and Keith¹² found no example of such an association among 100 patients.

The evidence therefore is that the

degree of aortic override in Fallot's tetralogy is extremely variable; that its recognition at least in the milder degrees is not easy and that it has little influence upon the direction of shunts or the severity of cyanosis. In this latter respect Fallot's tetralogy resembles Eisenmenger's complex. Eisenmenger¹⁴ himself maintained that overriding of the aorta was of little functional importance in the complex which he described and the evidence in favor of this much debated opinion has recently been ably marshaled by Wood.¹⁵ Dextroposition may however have some embryologic significance for it occurs in about 20 per cent of the cases of Fallot's tetralogy and in a similar proportion of cases of the Eisenmenger complex. It also occurs commonly in transposition of the great vessels and in persistent truncus arteriosus. These are all conditions associated with large ventricular septal defects of the nonrestrictive type (*vide infra*) and/or anomalous septation of the truncus arteriosus and bulbus cordis. Both Selzer¹⁶ and Warden and associates¹⁷ however point out that the override may be partly acquired after birth as the result of disproportionate flow of blood through the aorta and the pulmonary artery. Eisenmenger¹⁴ demonstrated that the aorta is normally located in such a relation to the ventricular septum that if the membranous portion of the latter is deficient it comes in contact with both ventricles so that overriding of the aorta is a by-product of a large ventricular septal defect and not a developmental dextroposition.

The ventricular septal defect. The combination of a ventricular septal defect of a critical size with pulmonary stenosis of a critical degree of severity is the essence of Fallot's tetralogy. The writer has classified interventricular and aortopulmonary communications into nonrestrictive and restrictive varieties and has given an account of the hemodynamic upsets to which they give rise.⁸ A nonrestrictive defect is one which neither restricts the flow of blood nor occasions a pressure gradient. The resistance to flow through such a communication is not greater and may be much less than that afforded by the normal pathways. In the case of a ventricular septal defect this is so when the diameter

of the orifice equals or exceeds that of the aortic orifice but the definition is a hemodynamic and not an anatomic one. A restrictive defect is smaller than this so that it offers a higher resistance to flow than does the normal pathway and it occasions a pressure gradient between the chambers or vessels which it connects.

A nonrestrictive ventricular septal defect will insure that the pressure in the two ventricles will be identical throughout the cardiac cycle under all conditions. Furthermore throughout the ejection phase the pressure in the aorta and pulmonary artery will be the same as that in the ventricles provided that there is no obstruction to outflow from either ventricle. If pulmonary or aortic stenosis is present the pressure in the vessel beyond the obstruction will of course fall. In Fallot's tetralogy the pressure in the two ventricles is in fact the same throughout the cardiac cycle and their systolic pressures are identical with that in the aorta. This is because the ventricular septal defect is always of the nonrestrictive type. Additional proof of this reasoning is afforded by the fact that after relief of the pulmonary stenosis by infundibular resection or pulmonary valvotomy the pressures in the two ventricles and in the aorta (during systole) remain identical even though relief of the stenosis is sufficient to cause a large left-to-right shunt with pulmonary flows two or more times greater than systemic flows. Oxygen saturations in the arterial blood of 90 per cent or more and pulmonary arterial systolic pressures of up to 60 mm Hg. These findings prove that in Fallot's tetralogy the equality of pressures in the two ventricles is due entirely to the nonrestrictive nature of the interventricular communication and is independent of the pulmonary stenosis.

In Fallot's tetralogy the ventricular septal defect is nonrestrictive functionally and large anatomically; it varies between 1 and 3 cm in diameter. In Eisenmenger's complex also the defect usually measures between 1 and 3 cm in diameter whereas in uncomplicated ventricular septal defect it is more often less than 1 cm across. Hurkin and associates define Fallot's tetralogy as

congenital cardiac malformation with ventricular septal defect of a size approximating the aortic orifice and pulmonary stenosis of such severity that in combination with the ventricular septal defect results in identical right and left ventricular pressures. I would disagree with this definition in that I do not believe that the pulmonary stenosis plays any part in maintaining equality of pressures in the two ventricles.

Because the ventricular septal defect is nonrestrictive in Fallot's tetralogy the pressures recorded from the two ventricles are identical and of normal pattern with an ejection phase plateau. This distinguishes Fallot's tetralogy from pulmonary stenosis with normal aortic root in which condition Bouchard and Cornu have shown that there is a typical and abnormal right ventricular pressure pulse. This displays delayed ascent during isometric contraction, absence of the ejection phase plateau and delayed fall in pressure resulting in a symmetrical pointed tracing which is strikingly different from the left ventricular tracing from the same patient. Rowe, Had and Keith found the abnormal type of curve in two patients with simple pulmonary stenosis plus a ventricular septal defect so that the combination of the two anomalies need not affect the characteristic curve found in simple pulmonary stenosis. In such cases the septal defect is small and restrictive.

The characteristic feature of the ventricular septal defect in Fallot's tetralogy therefore is that it is nonrestrictive and this ensures equality of pressure in the two ventricles at all times under all conditions and irrespective of the presence and degree of pulmonary stenosis.

Pulmonary stenosis. Pulmonary stenosis is as fundamental a feature of Fallot's tetralogy as is a nonrestrictive ventricular septal defect. The stenosis usually occurs in the infundibulum where it may be high, intermediate or low but it may be at the pulmonary valve or affect both sites. Rarely it occurs in the pulmonary trunk. The writer has seen one such case. Fallot classified pulmonary stenosis and atresia combined with dextroposition of the aorta as a single anomaly. Although pathologically atresia represents the ulti-

mate in stenosis hemodynamically it profoundly alters the course of the blood supply to the lungs^{10,11} which is by way of the aorta and thence the bronchial arteries and the ductus arteriosus. The prognosis of this condition is much more grave and it is better classified under a separate heading.

Although pulmonary stenosis (or atresia) plays no part in maintaining equality of pressure in the two ventricles it does account for two important features of Fallot's tetralogy, namely the right to left interventricular shunt and the reduced pressure and flow in the pulmonary artery and its branches.

The severity of the pulmonary stenosis is critical for if the resistance which it imposes on the flow of blood exceeds the systemic vascular resistance then the shunt from the ventricles will be from right to left whereas if it is less than this the shunt will be in the opposite direction. When the two resistances are approximately the same the shunt will be balanced or bidirectional.

A relative increase in severity of pulmonary stenosis with age may cause shunt reversal and so convert a patient who is not cyanotic into one who is cyanotic. It is easy to relate typical cases of Fallot's tetralogy with clinical and physiologic shunts from left to right^{12,13} to the clinical variety with cyanosis. It is simply a matter of whether the pulmonary stenosis offers more or less obstruction to flow than does the systemic peripheral vascular resistance.

Alterations in the balance between these two resistances readily explain the marked alterations in the degree of cyanosis which may occur especially in children with Fallot's tetralogy and the attacks of cyanosis to which they are liable especially between the ages of 6 and 18 months. These may be caused either by a transient increase in the severity of stenosis or by a decrease in the systemic peripheral vascular resistance.

Hamilton Winslow and Hamilton¹⁴ demonstrated a decrease in peripheral vascular resistance in one patient and this mechanism forms a ready explanation of the relationship of attacks of cyanosis to hot weather and infections which was

noted by Keith Rowe and Vlad^{15,16} but which they ascribed to loss of extra cellular water with deleterious changes in the already abnormal ratio of cell volume to plasma. Wood¹⁷ showed that the administration of amyl nitrite produced an increase of cyanosis and of arterial oxygen unsaturation with a fall in the mean and pulse pressure in the pulmonary artery which accompanied the fall in systemic blood pressure.

On the other hand Wood¹⁸ also demonstrated that in five patients with Fallot's tetralogy spontaneous attacks of cyanosis with or without syncope were caused by an increased resistance in the pulmonary outflow tract and that the blood pressure did not fall in any of these patients. Functional infundibular stenosis operates in this manner whether the organic stenosis is valvular or infundibular. When consciousness is lost arterial oxygen unsaturation becomes extreme the pulmonary arterial pressure becomes very low the murmur disappears and a state of functional pulmonary atresia is established.^{19,20}

Wood²⁰ believes that the spontaneous attacks of cyanosis which occur in Fallot's tetralogy are due to functional infundibular stenosis which explains their relief by morphine or cyclopropane and concluded with confidence that peripheral vasodilatation is not the cause of these attacks. This however is probably not invariably so and it cannot explain attacks which occur in patients who have organic pulmonary atresia.

Definition of Fallot's tetralogy From the foregoing analysis I conclude that the fundamental feature of cyanosis in Fallot's tetralogy is the combination of a non-restrictive ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis of such degree that it imposes a resistance to the flow of blood which is greater than that caused by the systemic peripheral vascular resistance. Overriding of a deposed aorta although usually present is of little importance hemodynamically but it may have embryologic significance. Hypertrophy of the right ventricle should not be named as part of an abnormal developmental complex.

Fallot's tetralogy may conveniently be defined as pulmonary stenosis with re-

versed or bidirectional shunt through a nonrestrictive ventricular septal defect. The term *Fallot's tetralogy* is a misnomer for there are only three developmental defects and one of these is unimportant functionally and extremely variable in degree anatomically. If an eponymous title is still desirable to honor him who described the condition so well even though he was not the first to do so¹¹ and because of its brevity then the term *Fallot's anomaly* would be more appropriate.

The definition suggested above is functional rather than anatomic. It excludes patients with left to right shunts who are not cyanotic but allows that the only difference is in the severity of the pulmonary stenosis. There is a close analogy between the conditions discussed in this paper on the one hand and those characterized by interventricular or aortopulmonary communications without pulmonary stenosis on the other. When the pulmonary vascular resistance is low the shunt is from left to right but when it reaches and then exceeds the systemic vascular resistance the shunt becomes balanced or bidirectional and then reversed. Eisenmenger's syndrome results and if the shunt is an interventricular one the condition is called *Eisenmenger's complex*. The fundamental difference between *Fallot's anomaly* and *Eisenmenger's complex* is that in the former the obstruction to pulmonary flow is in the region of the pulmonary infundibulum or valve whereas in the latter it is in the region of the small pulmonary muscular arteries. The definition of *Fallot's anomaly* given here is in line with that suggested for *Eisenmenger's complex* by Wood, namely pulmonary hypertension at systemic level due to a high pulmonary vascular resistance (over 800 dynes/cm²) with reversed or bidirectional shunt through a large ventricular septal defect (1.5 to 3 cm across). Communications between the two circulations which produce the Eisenmenger reaction are nearly always of the nonrestrictive variety when they occur at the ventricular or aortopulmonary level.

Summary

The essence of *Fallot's tetralogy* is the combination of a nonrestrictive ventricular

septal defect with pulmonary stenosis of sufficient severity to impose a resistance to flow greater than that of the systemic peripheral vascular resistance.

The nonrestrictive ventricular septal defect ensures that the pressure in the two ventricles is identical throughout the cardiac cycle under all conditions and that their pressure is the same as that in the aorta throughout the ejection phase. The pulmonary stenosis reduces the pressure and flow in the pulmonary artery and is responsible for a bidirectional or right to left shunt between the ventricles.

Overriding of the aorta is quite variable in degree anatomically and of little importance hemodynamically. Right ventricular hypertrophy is a nonspecific reaction to stress.

Fallot's tetralogy is defined as pulmonary stenosis with a bidirectional or reversed shunt through a nonrestrictive ventricular septal defect.

The term *Fallot's tetralogy* is a misnomer. A more desirable eponymous title would be *Fallot's anomaly*.

REFERENCES

1. Fallot A. Contribution à l'anatomie pathologique de la maladie bleue (cyanose cardiaque). *Marseille méd* 2: 77, 138, 207, 270, 341, 403, 1888.
2. Keith J D, Row R D and Vlad P. Heart disease in infancy and childhood. New York, 1958. The Macmillan Company.
3. Taussig H B. Congenital malformations of the heart. New York, 1947. The Commonwealth Fund.
4. Brown J W. Congenital heart disease. London, 1950. Staples Press Ltd.
5. Selzer A. Defect of the ventricular septum: summary of 12 cases and review of the literature. *Arch Int Med* 81: 798, 1949.
6. Selzer A and Lacqueur G L. Eisenmenger complex and its relation to uncomplicated defect of the ventricular septum. *Arch Int Med* 87: 218, 1951.
7. Moffitt G R, Zinner H F, Luo P T, Johnson J and Schnabel T G. Pulmonary stenosis with left to right intracardiac shunts. *Am J Med* 16: 521, 1954.
8. Spitzer A. Über den Bauplan des normalen und mangelhaften Herzens. Versuch einer phylogenetischen Theorie. *Vierteljahrsschr Anat* 213: 81, 1923.
9. Hartlin J W, Ellis H, McGoon D C, DuShane J W and Swan H J C. Surgical treatment for the tetralogy of Fallot by open intracardiac repair. *J Thoracic Surg* 37: 2, 1959.
10. Brock R C. The surgery of pulmonary stenosis. *Brit M J* 2: 399, 1949.

11. He K R C mit capill M Infundibular
reaction and it s fundibular tenous
B i H r j 12 103 1950
12. He t n i M M O Donnell I A and
Sommer W i l l e r e l results of in
fu l d l e t n t e t l e g y of F l i n e
C u r l e 20 221 1952
13. R R O A l l e n d K u t h M D
A s j l e t l e g y of F l i n e A n n o n y n i s
f m t h u n e l l u m s e u l t y C u r u
l e 12 2 90 1955
14. K u t h J D The diagnosis of ventricular
septal defect Second World Congress of Card
i o l o g y S e p t e m b e r 1951 W i n g t o n
15. C a p i l l M S e m p l e p u l m o n a r y t e n o s
l u l e m r y k u l t e n o s a t h l a e d e n
t e l e p t u m B r i t H e r j 16 273 1951
16. F e m m e n g e r A L e s a n g u n g d e r V o r t a s
l e n A n t i k e l l e m l d e t k S e p t u m
A t l e m W k l i n W i n n e r 11 25
1878
17. W i l l i t h l e n e a g s y n d r o m e p u l
m o n a r y h y p e r t e n s i o n t h r e e m f n t l
A b r i t H e r j 2 70 1958
18. W r e t H H e B R A C o b e n M
A r e R i d l i d h e s C W A u r g e l
t h l i l l i t h t f a r m e l t e l e n
r e u l e a p t i c k l e m f t h o r e I l l t
t e r l e g y l e d l e r s i o n m a d e o n 120
p u l m d u r i n g r e s u n d e r d o t t r a n j
l b S e r g 73 21 1957
19. H e y H R S H e l y n m a l e t i n
l e w e a l t h e r i n f l u e n c e o n s u r g e r y
M e r o t e n i m a n d s u r g e r y I l
1960 B r i t m a t h d e t 11 p 11
20. I l l i j l l t h l e l c o n s u m e t u m
l y t m e n t l e t t h e s t e m a n d p u l m o n
a r y a r t e r y L a m C R S t o r H e n r y
f a r H e r j l e t e r s a n d S y m p o s i u m o n
C a r d i o l o g y S u r g e r y l b l a d r i p h 1955
W B S a u n d e r s C o m p a n y p 100
21. D m m o j l a n d l e r n e C C l i n i c o
t e m c o n t r a l n e f f e m C R d o r
- Henry Ford Hospital International Symposium
on Cardiovascular Surgery Philadelphia 1955
W B S a u n d e r s C o m p a n y p 86
22. B o u c h a r d J a n d C o r n u C F l u c k h a e n s t e
d o p r e s s u r e v e n t r i c u l a r l e a t e e t r i c k l e
p u l m o n a r y l e n k r e t r o s e n s i t s p o l m
m a r e A r c m l c o e u r 17 117 1951
23. C l o n e R l B k y C l O A l l e j l
D o w n i n g D l a n d W h e C R l l e
d i r e c t i n t r a c t i n g r e l i e f o f p u l m o n a r y t e n o s
i n t h e t e r l e g y o f l e l e t j t h o r i c k S u r g
27 14 1952
24. J o n n e J B J e t r o l o g y o f l e l o t a p e B y
t h e c r e f t h e c y n o t i c i n f a n t a n d c h i l d l e d
i r l 307 1918
25. H a m i l t o n W I W a n d e n J A a n d H m l l
t o n W l j N o t e s o n t e n e o f c o n g e n i t l
s y n d r o m e r e d i e w e w i t h c y n o t i c e p w a l
j C l i n e s t 2 2 20 1950
26. W a n d l S y m p o s i u m o n c o n g e n i t l b e r t
l e w e t t k d e p e r c y n o s a n d l e f
c o n e r w a n (c y n o s p u) i n l a l l e t a t e r l e g y
B r i t H e r j 20 282 1938
27. B e r n e j l e n d / m M l e s y a n t e r
(a y n e p l l) t t e c k n l B r a t t e r l e g y B r i t
M j l 1121 1950
28. S t e w a n (1671) Q u e t i l l y K t h t l e p
49
29. H e t W t h e w s i m i l a n f o r m a t i o n a
t h e h e r t M l e l u l a r y t u m r e l a q u e n
l e t y o f p h y s i c a n n L a n d m e l l
p r i n t f o r l C u d i l l l o a d m 1781
30. I o c k f l l O n a n f o r m t i o n o f t h e h e r t
b e r t t w t h o r g a n l e r m n e l l e m t a n n e
e d 2 L a n d 1866 j d e A C h u r c h i l l l e d
S t a n f o r t 1777 S e B n n e t t l R S u t
f o r t W r e t u m C h p t e r l C o o r m i n g
M j 20 515 1916
31. R o k t n a k y K l T h e D e f e c t d e r S e b e i
b e n a l e k H e r n e W e n 1873 W i l h e l m
B e m m l l

proposed criteria for making this distinction.

An unusual electrocardiographic position of the heart may be attended by Q waves in Lead I and aV_1 and in leads over the left ventricle. Sodeman and associates² noted that a Q wave in Lead I could result if the free wall of the right ventricle faced the right arm. This often occurs in the vertically placed heart in the dog.¹⁰ Lapin and Sprague¹¹ in 1948 reported on a patient with left bundle branch block who had Q wave in Leads I and aV_1 and in aV_2 from the left precordium on inspiration only.

Chajman and Pierce¹² in 1957 described a series of anteroseptal infarction in the presence of left bundle branch block with an rSR configuration in Lead V_1 . They thought that the downward deflection will be called a delayed Q wave delayed by the time necessary for passage of the wave of activation through the septum before it reaches the infarcted area. In some cases the downward deflection did not reach the baseline resulting in an R wave with an early deep S wave.

Wilson and associates¹³ believed that Q wave may be present over the right ventricle in the presence of left bundle branch block but without infarction because the right to left rotation of the septum may produce a greater negative force over the right ventricle than the positive force produced by the free wall of the right ventricle. They concluded: Thus in cases of left bundle branch block the presence or absence of septal infarction cannot be determined from the contour of the QRS complex in right ventricular lead.

Sherris and Friedman¹⁴ in 1953 suggested that a notch with a duration of 0.04 sec or more observed in the terminal portion of QRS in the precordial leads that show a morphology rS or Qs (usually V_1 and V_2) is a sign of anteroseptal infarction in the presence of complete left bundle branch block.

A Q wave in Lead I was observed in 10 of 28 cases of left bundle branch block without clinical infarction reported by Dresser.¹⁵ They stated: When a Q wave in Lead I

block was uncomplicated. They concluded that Q waves or W shaped QRS complexes (or Q wave equivalents) in Lead II are suggestive of posterior infarction in the presence of left bundle branch block.

Kannamer and Prinzmetal¹⁶ in 1956 concluded: In patients with bundle branch block the development of myocardial infarcts involving large amounts of subepicardial muscle may be manifest by a decrease in the magnitude of the R wave in precordial leads overlying the left ventricle or aV_1 .

Wilson and associates¹³ referring to infarction in the presence of left bundle branch block stated: Displacement of the RST segment and changes in the T wave may occur if the area of the QRS complex is small. When the area of the QRS complex is large the alterations in the T complex due to infarction are likely to be obscured by those produced by the conduction defect. Experimental infarcts in dogs in the presence of left bundle branch block have resulted in elevation of the ST segment over the site of the infarct as shown by Kannamer and Prinzmetal.¹⁷

Definition of terms

Left bundle branch block is an electrocardiographic diagnosis as used in this paper. It does not indicate the site of the disturbance in conduction or the cause. Cases were included in this study if they met all of the following criteria: (1) QRS complex of 0.12 second or greater; (2) sinus origin of the QRS complex; (3) PR interval of 0.12 second or greater; (4) no S wave in Lead I; (5) broad R wave in left precordial leads or in Lead aV_1 if the left precordial leads were transition in form; (6) intrinsoid deflection starting 0.08 second or longer after the beginning of the QRS complex in leads over the left ventricle; and (7) Qs or rS wave forms in Lead V_1 with normal intrinsoid deflection. The disturbance in conduction in some of the cases may not have been in the septum but peripherally in the left ventricle.

Infarcts were called large when they involved in one continuous area more than one third of the circumference of the left ventricle. Two of the five cases excluding the large infarct of the ventricle were called large if the

infarct was transseptal and if more than one half of the septum was involved in two of the five slices excluding the apical slice. Trans mural and transseptal infarcts not extensive enough to be called large were called small. Infarcts which occurred 6 weeks or less before the death of the patient were called recent.

Material and method

Cases in which necropsy was performed at the Mayo Clinic between January 1947 and April 1959 and in which all of the following characteristics prevailed were selected for this study: (1) a confluent myocardial infarct either recent or healed as revealed on examination; (2) availability of electrocardiograms including a minimum of the three standard leads and three precordial leads taken at a time when the infarct was present as judged retrospectively by pathologic examination correlated

with clinical findings and (3) presence of left bundle branch block when the infarct was present as judged by pathologic examination and clinical history. Thirty nine cases met these criteria. In all cases the heart weighed more than would be expected for the height, body weight and sex of the patient; the mean increase was 100 per cent.

The methods of study and description of the heart in this laboratory have been reported by Edwards.³ The following were examined to determine the position, extent and age of the infarct: (1) the preserved heart in all but one case; (2) photographs taken at the time of necropsy and (3) histologic sections taken from the site of the infarct and from all other quadrants of the left ventricle including the septum. The ages of the recent infarcts were estimated on a histologic basis according to the criteria of Mallory and associates⁴ and

Table 1. Incidence of certain electrocardiographic changes according to location and size of infarct*

Infarct		Incidence of indicated electrocardiographic changes				
		Q wave in Lead I	Q wave in Lead II	Q wave equivalent in Lead III	R wave Lead III smaller than Lead I	Late upstroke wave in Leads I
Location	Size					
Antero-apical	Large	8/13	9/12	9/1	10/13	9/12
	Small	0/10	2/8	0/8	2/10	8
Lateral	Large	1/3	1/1	1/1	0/3	0/3
	Small	0	1/1	0/1	1/2	0/1
Posterior	Large	1/2	1/2	1/2	0/2	1/2
	Small	0/6	0/	0/5	0/6	0/5
Posteroapical	Large	0/1	0/1	1/1	0/1	0/1
	Small	0/3	1/	0/2	0/3	0/2
Circumferential subendocardial	Large	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	1/1
Anterior, subendocardial	Large	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1	0/1
Total number of infarcts		10/4	16/36	1/36	13/3	11/36
Total number of cases		8/39	14/33	2/33	12/39	1/33

* All large infarcts and all large infarcts on chest x-ray films were recorded with the first column sign in that Q wave was present or absent. In all cases the first column sign in that Q wave was present or absent. In all cases the first column sign in that Q wave was present or absent.

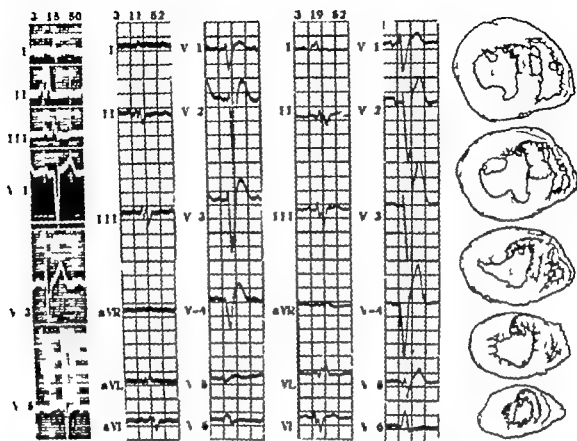


FIGURE 1. The patient (Case 10) had experienced severe thoracic pain and
 died on March 19, 1952. The heart weighed 710 gram; expected weight 265 gram.
 The ECG shows a large Q wave in Lead I after left bundle branch block and septal infarction.

this estimate was correlated with the clinical history. In determining the probable date of the infarction all clinical records were reviewed.

Augmented unipolar limb leads and Leads V₁, V₂, and V₃ were not available for one patient with a large recent antero-septal infarction and for 5 patients with small infarcts.

Results

Table I summarizes the data obtained in this study. Significant facts of these data are here reviewed.

A Q wave was present in Lead I in 8 of the 39 cases. A large antero-septal infarct was present in each of these same 8 cases, being recent in 3 (Fig. 1) and old in 5. In addition to a large old antero-septal infarct a large recent lateral infarct was present in 1 case (for electrocardiograms

in this case see Fig. 8, Case 30 in Reference 4) and a large recent posterior infarct was present in another case (Fig. 2). The septal portion of the infarct was large in 5 cases and small in 3. This evidence indicates that when a patient with myocardial infarction has left bundle branch block associated with a Q wave in Lead I the infarct will be confined to the antero-septal region or have an antero-septal component.

How consistently does antero-septal infarction result in the production of a Q deflection in Lead I when left bundle branch block also is present? In this series 3 of 6 recent and 5 of 7 old large antero-septal infarcts were associated with such a deflection. However, of the 24 patients having either a large or a small antero-septal infarct only 8 showed a Q wave in Lead I and in all of these 8 patients the infarct was large.

A Q wave was present in Lead aV_2 in 14 of the 33 cases in which this lead was recorded. A large infarct was present in 9 cases and a small one in the other 5. In 12 of the 14 cases the infarct was antero-septal in position. Nine of the antero-septal infarcts were old and 3 were recent. In addition to a large antero-septal infarct a large lateral infarct was present in one case and a large posterior infarct in another case. In the 2 cases in which there was a Q wave in Lead aV_2 but no antero-septal infarct the infarct was small and lateral in position in one case and small and postero-septal in position in the other.

This evidence indicates that when a patient with myocardial infarction has left bundle branch block and a Q wave in Lead aV_2 almost certainly the infarct involves the antero-septal or lateral wall of the left ventricle; there was only one exception to this generalization in 14 cases.

How consistently does antero-septal or lateral wall infarction result in the production of a Q deflection in Lead aV_1 when left bundle branch block is also present? Twelve of 21 instances of antero-septal infarction and 2 of 4 instances of lateral wall infarction were associated with such a deflection whereas in only 2 of 11 instances in which posterior postero-septal or circumferential subendocardial infarction was present did a Q wave appear in Lead aV_1 .

A Q wave was present in Lead V in 5 of the 33 cases available for study. A large antero-septal infarct was present in each of the 5 cases; it was recent in 2 and old in 3. In 1 case a large recent posterior infarct was present in addition to a large old antero-septal infarct. A Q wave was also present in Lead V in all 5 cases whereas in none of the 5 was a Q wave present in Lead V.

This evidence indicates that when a patient with myocardial infarction and left bundle branch block has a Q deflection in Lead V the infarct will be confined to the antero-septal region or have a large antero-septal component.

How consistently is antero-septal infarction associated with a Q deflection in Lead V when left bundle branch block is present? In this series 5 of 12 patients with large antero-septal infarction had

a deflection. However of the 21 patients who had either a small or a large antero-septal infarction and in whom Lead V was recorded only 5 had a Q wave in this lead.

An rR wave form in Lead V was present in 2 of the 33 cases available for study; a large old antero-septal infarct with a large septal component was present in both cases and a large recent lateral

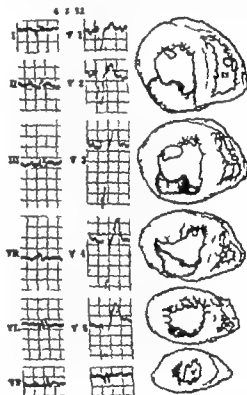


Fig. 2 The patient—66-year-old man died on June 1952. He was admitted to the hospital on the day of death because of ankle edema which had been present for 1 day and orthopnea present for 3 weeks. Necropsy disclosed an old large antero-septal infarct and recent large transmural posterior infarct about 2 days old as judged by histologic examination. There was small subendocardial posterior infarct 4 to 6 weeks old. The heart weighed 610 grams; expected weight 340 grams. Note Q deflection in Leads I, V₁ and V₂. The R waves in Leads V₃ and V₄ are very small and late notching and slurring of the S wave in Lead V₅ are evident. Recent posterior infarction may be the cause of the elevated S-T segment in Leads III and V₄. (Cross sectional diagrams of the heart on the right hand side of the figure are shown in section from bottom left to diagrams in this and subsequent figures; diagonal shading = acute infarction; plain = old infarction.)

1 of 15 instances in which infarcts of other distributions were present

A notch or slur with a duration of 0.05 second or more in the terminal portion of the QRS complex in precordial leads that showed an rS or QS form (usually Lead V₁ or Lead V₂) was present in 12 of the 33 cases available for study. An antero-septal infarct was present in all 12 cases; it was recent in 3 cases and old in 9 cases and was large in 10 of the 12 cases. A large posterior infarct was present in addition to a large antero-septal infarct in 1 case and the infarct was circumferential in another of the 12 cases.

A Q wave was present in both Lead II and Lead III in 3 of the 39 cases. A small postero-septal infarct was present in one of these cases; a large lateral posterior infarct combined with small anterior and posterior infarcts in another (Fig. 3) and a small posterior infarct in the third.

Electrocardiograms which showed left bundle branch block both before and after a recent infarction were available in 3 cases. In 2 cases (Figs. 4 and 5) the height of the QRS complex was markedly decreased. There was little change in the height of the QRS complex in any of the twelve leads in the third case in which

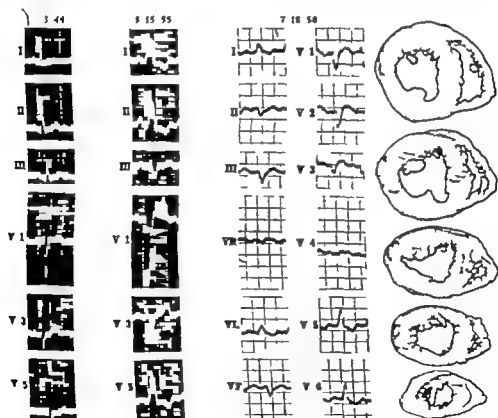


Fig. 4 The patient, an 88-year-old man, died on July 18, 1958. He had undergone laparotomy on July 7. He had experienced pulmonary edema and chest pain on July 15, 1958. Left bundle branch block had been present on March 1, 1958. A large recent transmural antero-septal infarct, about 10 days old as judged by its tologic appearance, was found at necropsy. The heart weight was 530 grams, expected weight 394 grams. There was marked decrease in the height of the QRS complexes on July 18, 1958, as compared with March 15, 1955. Note lack of R wave deflection in leads from the right precordium on July 18, together with a Q wave in Lead V₁. There is a small Q in Lead V₂ on July 18, but none in Leads I or V. The nearly isoelectric upright T in Leads I and V after the infarction, in marked contrast to the segmental depression and T wave inversion in these same leads recorded on March 15, 1955, before occurrence of the infarction. However, this change could be secondary to diminished QRS in these leads rather than to an ischemic effect.

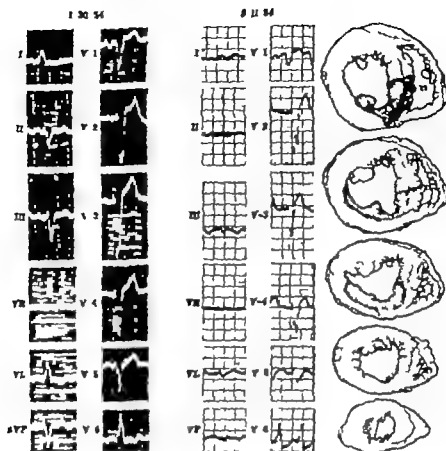


Fig 5 The patient, 59 year-old woman, died on Aug 11 1954. Angina pectoris had been present since April 1951 and heart failure since January 1954. Necropsy disclosed an old large anteroseptal transmural infarct. Left bundle branch block was present before occurrence of a small transmural posteroseptal basal infarction on Aug 10 1954. The heart weight was 650 grams, expected weight 306 grams. Not marked decrease in the height of the QRS complexes especially in the standard and unipolar limb leads on Aug 11 1954. The Q wave in Lead a₁ and Q wave equivalent in Lead V₁ on both January 30 and August 11 and the Q wave equivalent in Lead I on August 11 are probably related to the extensive septal infarct. Not late notch in Lead V₁ on August 11.

there was a small transmural posterior infarct.

Electrocardiograms taken before a recent infarction but also before the development of left bundle branch block were available in 10 of the 39 cases. There was marked reduction in the height of the QRS complexes in Leads V₁ and V₂ in 1 case after a large anteroseptal infarction. There was little or no change in the height of the QRS complexes in the other 9 cases even though the infarcts in 4 of the 9 were large and anteroseptal in position.

ST-segment changes related to a recent anterior infarction were found in 4 cases. However, the ST segment was elevated

1 mm or more in Lead I in only 1 of the 39 cases. A small old posterior infarct and a large recent anteroseptal infarct were present in this case (Fig 6). This was also the only case in which the ST segment in Lead V₁ was elevated.

ST-segment changes believed to be related to recent posterior infarction were found in 3 cases, tracings from 2 of which are reproduced in Figs 2 and 3.

Comment

The results reported provide a basis for localization of a myocardial scar or infarct in a patient who has such a lesion. Because cases of left bundle branch block without

myocardial infarction were excluded from the study, the diagnostic specificity of a certain electrocardiographic finding for infarction or scarring cannot be derived directly from our data. However, strong inferential evidence of infarction would appear to be afforded by certain of these data. The consistent appearance of certain electrocardiographic changes in the presence of a large infarct of uniform location and the absence of these electrocardiographic changes when only a small infarct of similar location or a large infarct of

different location was present indicate we believe diagnostic reliability of the electrocardiographic finding. Instances of this kind were as follows:

1. A Q deflection in Lead I occurred in 8 of the 39 cases. In each of these cases a large transmural anteroapical infarct was present. A Q wave did not occur in 26 cases (total of 39 minus 13 with large transmural anteroseptal infarcts) in which a large anteroseptal infarction was lacking.

2. A Q deflection or a Q wave equivalent was present in Lead V₄ in 9 of 33 cases in

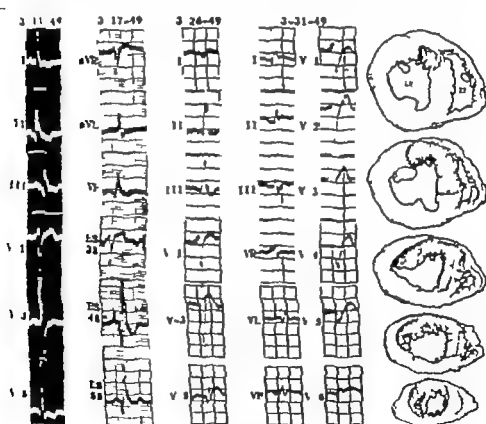


Fig. 4. The patient, 65-year-old man, died on April 2, 1949. He had had angina pectoris since July, 1948. He became cyanotic on March 22, 1949, while undergoing abdominal operation. Necropsy revealed an old small transmural posterior infarct and a recent large transmural anteroapical infarct, about 10 days old as judged by histologic appearance. The heart weight was 740 grams, expected weight 415 grams. In the electrocardiograms of March 11 and March 17, note the Q wave in Leads II, III, and aVF, and in supine leads with prolonged QRS in these leads indicating posterior infarction with postinfarction block. On March 26, 1949, after anteroapical infarction, there is no R wave in Leads I and V, and the QRS complex is prolonged in these leads, probably indicating anterior postinfarction block. On March 31, 1949, the QRS interval has again increased and a major change has occurred in the mean QRS in the frontal plane. A Q wave is no longer present in Leads III and V, but is present in Lead I, aVL, and V₄. Note the almost absent R wave in Lead V, and the late notch and herring in Lead V, on March 31, 1949, and the suggestion of elevation of the S-T segments in Leads I and V, the T wave being upright.

which this lead was recorded. In each of these 9 cases a large transmural antero-septal infarct was present. Such deflections did not occur in 21 cases (total of 33 minus 12 with large transmural antero-septal infarcts) in which a large antero-septal infarct was lacking.

Of somewhat lesser reliability are the instances in which a certain electrocardiographic finding occurred predominantly in the presence of a large infarct of uniform location but occurred also in instances in which a small similarly located infarct was present. Into this category would fall instances of the following types:

1. An R wave in Lead V_2 or Lead V_1 or both lower than an R in Lead V_4 or Lead V_6 or both occurred in 13 of 39 cases. A large antero-septal transmural infarct was present in 10 of these 13 cases, a small antero-septal infarct in 2 additional cases and a small old lateral infarct accompanied by a very small recent apical subendocardial infarct in the other case.
2. A notch or slur with a duration of 0.03 second or more in the terminal portion of the QRS complex in precordial leads that showed an rS or QS form was present in 12 of 33 cases available for study. In all of these 12 cases an antero-septal infarct was present; in 9 the infarct was large and transmural, in 2 it was small and in 1 it was large but subendocardial.

3. A Q wave was present in both Lead II and Lead III in 3 of 39 cases. A large lateral posterior infarct was present in one of these cases, a small posteroseptal infarct in one case and a small posterior infarct in the third.

Of least reliability are those instances in which a given deflection occurred usually in association with a large infarct of uniform location but not infrequently in association with small infarcts of the same location and occasionally in association with infarcts of entirely different location. Into this category would fall instances in which there was a Q deflection in Lead V_1 . This deflection occurred in 14 of 33 cases, in 9 of which there were large transmural antero-septal infarcts, in 3 small antero-septal infarcts, in 1 small lateral infarct and in 1 small posteroseptal infarct.

Summary of data for all three of the

categories just reviewed discloses that 24 of the 39 cases included in this study presented one or more of the electrocardiographic findings held to afford evidence of greater or lesser reliability of myocardial infarction. Of the 18 cases in which infarcts were large, 15 presented one or more of these electrocardiographic findings, whereas 9 of 21 cases in which infarcts were small so qualified.

Summary

On the basis of a study of the pathologic electrocardiographic and clinical data in 39 cases in which there was a confluent myocardial infarct in the presence of left bundle branch block, the following observations are made:

1. Substantial evidence of transmural antero-septal myocardial infarction in the presence of left bundle branch block would appear to be afforded (a) by a Q deflection in Lead I or (b) by a Q deflection or Q wave equivalent in Precordial Lead V_1 .

2. Supportive evidence of antero-septal myocardial infarction in the presence of left bundle branch block would appear to be afforded (a) by an R wave in Lead V_1 or Lead V_2 or both that is lower in amplitude than an R wave in Lead V_4 or Lead V_6 or both or (b) by a notch or slur with a duration of 0.03 second or more in the terminal portion of the QRS complex in precordial leads that shows an rS or QS form.

3. Supportive evidence of infarction involving the posterior wall of the left ventricle in the presence of left bundle branch block would appear to be afforded by a Q deflection in Standard Leads II and III.

4. Equivocal evidence of antero-septal infarction in the presence of left bundle branch block would appear to be afforded by a Q deflection in Lead V_1 .

5. In two of three instances in which electrocardiograms showing left bundle branch block were recorded both before and after myocardial infarction, the height of the R waves in the standard leads decreased markedly.

6. Changes in ST segments and T waves of a degree to be considered suggestive of myocardial infarction occurred in a minority of cases in which myocardial infarcts were recent.

1. The weight of every heart was more than the weight expected for the height, body weight and sex of the patient. The mean increase in the weight of the heart over the expected weight was 100 per cent.

REFERENCES

- 1 Cabreria E and Friedland C La onda de activacion ventricular en el bloqueo de rama izquierda con infarto (La nuevo signo electrocardiografico) Arch Int Cardiol Mexico 23:411 1953
- 2 Chapman W G and Pearce W L Electrocardiographic diagnosis of myocardial infarction in the presence of left bundle branch block. Circulation 16:338 1957
- 3 Dresler W Roeder H and Schwager A The electrocardiographic signs of myocardial infarction in the presence of bundle branch block I Myocardial infarction with left bundle branch block. AM HEART J 39:17 1950
- 4 Doss W J Edwards J E and Pruitt R D Electrocardiograms in infarction of the lateral all of the left ventricle clinicopathologic study. Circulation 14:340 1956
- 5 Edwards J E Pathologic spectrum of occluded coronary arterial disease. Lab Invest 8:375 1956
- 6 Grant R P and Dodge H R Mechanisms of QRS complex prolongation in man left ventricular conduction disturbances. Am J Med 20:834 1956
- 7 Kessner R and Prinzmetal M Myocardial infarction complicated by left bundle branch block studies on the mechanism of extracardiac activity. VI AM HEART J 51:78 1956
- 8 Lapez A W and Sprague H B Respiratory movement as a factor in the production of Q waves in Lead I and in unipolar leads from the left precordium in human left bundle branch block. AM HEART J 33:962 1948
- 9 Maffroy G A White P D and Salcedo-Solgar J The speed of healing of myocardial infarction: a study of the pathologic anatomy in seventy-two cases. AM HEART J 18:617 1939
- 10 Master A M Duck S and Jaffe H L Bundle branch and intra-ventricular block in acute coronary artery occlusion. AM HEART J 16:783 1938
- 11 Myers G P Wilson F N and Johnston F D Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in infarction of the interventricular septum and right ventricle. AM HEART J 5:720 1919
- 12 Osler H L and Wolff L The diagram of infarction of the interventricular septum. AM HEART J 4:479 1933
- 13 Sodeman W A Johnston F D and Wilson F N The Q deflection of the electrocardiogram in bundle branch block and axis deviation. AM HEART J 28:21 1944
- 14 Souersville W and Wood P Cardiac infarction with bundle branch block. Brit Heart J 11:305 1949
- 15 Wilson F N Johnston F D Rosenbaum F F Erlanger H Kossmin C E Hecht H Cotran R Venetosa de Oliveira R Scarr R and Barber P S The precordial electrocardiogram. AM HEART J 2:19 1944
- 16 Wilson F N Rosenbaum F F Johnston F D and Barber P S The electrocardiographic diagnosis of myocardial infarction complicated by bundle branch block. Arch Int Cardiol Mexico 14:201 1945

High frequency components in the electrocardiograms of normal subjects and of patients with coronary heart disease

*Paul H. Langner Jr. M.D.
David B. Geselowitz Ph.D.
Frank T. Mansure M.D.
Philadelphia Pa.*

A wide band recorder with an expanded time scale for recording the electrocardiogram reveals high frequency components in the QRS that do not appear in the conventional electrocardiogram. The greater incidence of such high frequency components in patients with coronary heart disease when compared with a group of normal subjects used as controls was first reported in 1953¹ and subsequently confirmed.²⁻⁶

High frequency components in the QRS recorded with adequate instrumentation consist of small fast notches, slurs, and segments of high velocity. These phenomena which are 1 to 7 milliseconds in duration have been quantified by means of both high pass and low pass electronic filters.⁴ It is the purpose of this paper to report on the number of high frequency notches and slurs in the electrocardiograms of 104 patients with clinical evidence of coronary heart disease as compared with the incidence of these high frequency components in 100 normal subjects who served as controls.

Materials and methods

One hundred four subjects with clinical evidence of coronary heart disease were

studied. Eighty eight had well documented histories of myocardial infarction and typical electrocardiographic changes. The other 16 had the clinical symptoms of angina pectoris on exertion with normal electrocardiograms when at rest but definitely positive postexercise electrocardiograms. None of the patients had evidence of congenital rheumatic or syphilitic heart disease. The ages ranged from 43 to 75 years with a mean of 56 years. There were 92 male and 12 female subjects. All of these were fully ambulatory. Approximately one half of the group were normotensive and none was severely hypertensive since we intentionally excluded the latter from this study. Sixty four had normal heart size by x-ray examination whereas 40 showed slight to moderate enlargement. Twenty six patients were receiving digitalis. The electrical axis in the frontal plane ranged from +80 to -60 degrees. Subjects with bundle branch block were excluded from this study.

The control group consisted of 100 individuals who were free from cardiovascular disease as determined by past history, present signs or symptoms. There were 95 male and 5 female subjects. The age range was 40 to 65 years with a mean of 52 years.

With the technical assistance of Harry L. Flea.

From the Medical Department, President Memorial Laboratory, The Moore School of Electrical Engineering, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

Aided in part by grant (HJ 44) from the U. S. Public Health Service.

Received for publication May 18, 1964.

Electrocardiographic Laboratory, The Moore School of Electrical Engineering, University of Pennsylvania.

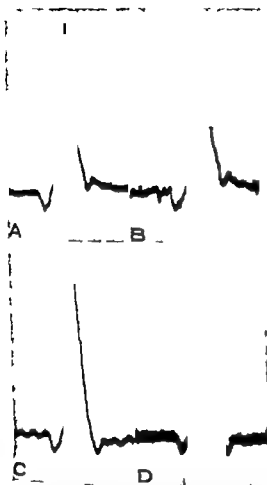


Fig. 1. A Original signal. Lead II. B The original signal plus muscle tremor induced by tensing the right forearm. C The original signal plus 60-cycle interference seen in the base line. D The original signal plus 120-cycle interference seen in the base line. In these records there is no significant notching or slurring of the R wave despite base-line noise.

The heart size was normal by x-ray examination and the conventional electrocardiogram was negative. The electrical axis in the frontal plane ranged from $+90$ to -10 degrees. All members of this group are designated as normal in the tables of this paper and Appendix II.

Twelve scalar leads from the standard electrode positions were made with a wide band recorder having a frequency response flat to 1000 cycles per second and down 6 decibels at 5000 cycles per second as previously described. This response in sharp contrast to most direct writing electrocardiographs now in use which are relatively unresponsive at 100 cycles per

second. The amplification was regulated so that the QRS deflection traversed about 75 per cent of the cathode ray screen. Thus all the leads were made as large as possible. The relative size of any lead was determined by the height of its accompanying millivolt standardization signal.

An expanded time scale was obtained by using a paper speed of 350 mm per second which is 14 times the speed of the conventional electrocardiogram. Records were made with Kodak Linagraph Paper No. 697 which is 5 inches wide. This was microfilmed and projected on a screen at

Fig. 2. Illustrates three marked notches near the peak of the P wave. There is also slight slurring of the peak and on the downstroke of the R wave. Three complete complexes are shown to demonstrate the repetitive nature of the high frequency components. The small complex was made with a direct writer.

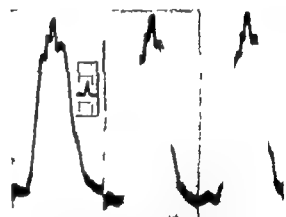


Fig. 2. Illustrates three marked notches near the peak of the P wave. There is also slight slurring of the peak and on the downstroke of the R wave. Three complete complexes are shown to demonstrate the repetitive nature of the high frequency components. The small complex was made with a direct writer.

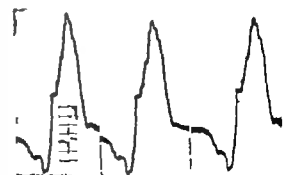


Fig. 3. Illustrates two notches in the Q wave and two notches in the R wave. Three complete complexes are shown to demonstrate the repetitive nature of the high frequency components. The small complex was made with a direct writer.

Table I High frequency components in limb leads

Number of components	Lead I		Lead II		Lead III		aI _R		aI		aV _F		Largest limb lead	
	N	I	N	I	N	I	N	A	N	I	N	I	N	I
	S	L	S	L	S	L	S	L	S	L	S	L	S	L
0	50	12	8	20	8	47	6	7	14	10	5	2	18	48
1	16	13	3	13	1	22	6	13	12	5	3	6	6	12
2	3	2	4	15	6	12	9	23	23	3	16	11	2	6
3	1	3	8	3	2	10	10	15	3	13	11	1	7	5
4		8	5		3	4	6	6	4	1	1	2	1	5
5					1	3	2	6	3				1	3
6						1							1	

N = normal; A = Abnormal; S = Small Lead; L = Large Lead

Table II High frequency components in precordial leads

Number of components	I		II		III		aI _R		aI		aV _F		A	
	N	A	N	A	N	A	N	A	N	A	N	A	N	A
0	41	4	51	19	5	21	0	34	21	33	11	25		
1	30	17	23	19	29	19	13	15	8	19	4	27		
2	16	2	20	37	11	23	14	16	4	19	3	21		
3	8	27	6	15	8	23	1	11		16		9		
4	3	5	6		7		8		6			6		
5	1	3	2		3		6		1					
6			1		1		3							

N = normal; A = Abnormal

close to the mean of a wide angle lens so that the record for final viewing was 2 1/2 inches tall or three times the size of the original photograph. This technique greatly facilitated reading, because it eliminated the need for rolling and unrolling yards of unwieldy paper and because it enlarged the original record. The time scale of the record when this optical system was used was very close to 1 millimeter per millisecond.

In the rapidly moving portion of the QRS there are notches and slurs that are

Table III Combined total of high frequency components in I, II and largest limb lead

Number of patients	Number of leads with	Number of leads with
	normal	abnormal
0	11	6
1	8	16
2	10	11
3	11	5
4	13	
5	8	
6	11	
7	4	
8	8	
9	5	
10	1	
11	3	
12	1	

If we were interested in the portion of the QRS that is rapidly moving, we could use the 2 1/2 inch film as a paper used by us. The film can be used to produce a record so that the time scale will be used to produce the record. The time scale will be used to produce the record. The time scale will be used to produce the record.

equalled or even exceeded by the width of the base line. Therefore it is necessary to take precautions that a true heart signal is present rather than an artifact due to noise. To identify true cardiac potential one can make use of their repetitive character in successive QRS complexes. Only notches or slurs which are clearly repetitive in several successive cycles are read as true cardiac potentials. On the other hand artifacts usually due to muscle tremor occur at random and the notching in each successive QRS complex is in a different form and place. With experience there is no problem in distinguishing between artifacts and true cardiac potentials of high frequency. However if marked muscle tremor is present due to dyspnea, bracing anxiety, thyrotoxicosis, neurologic disease or senility the record usually becomes unreadable for high frequency components because they are masked by the noise. This is true for both direct visual inspection of the time voltage records and for spectral analyses.⁶

Fig. 1A shows Lead II of a healthy 20-year-old woman without signs or symptoms of heart disease. There are no significant high frequency components present in the QRS. Fig. 1B shows the same lead as Fig. 1A plus self-induced muscle tremor. C and D of Fig. 1 show the same lead as A plus increased base line noise due to 60-cycle and 120-cycle interference respectively introduced from an oscillator. Artifacts of this amplitude in the base line produce no significant high frequency alteration in the R wave. If the base line shows noise in excess of that shown in B to D of Fig. 1 the tracing is usually considered to be unreadable for high frequency components unless the are distinctly larger than the noise and of course clearly repetitive.

Results

Table I shows the number of notches and slurs in each of the limb leads for the normal and abnormal groups. The number of subjects for each lead totals less than 104 for the abnormal group and less than 100 for the normal group. This is because there was sufficient muscle tremor in a few leads to render them unreadable for high frequency components and in a few

instances a simple failure in photographic technique caused the lead to be indistinct. In either case such a lead was omitted from Table I.

In the limb leads there is a distinction made between the three larger lead and the three smaller leads because notching is more common in smaller limb leads in both normal and abnormal subjects as has been reported previously. Among the limb lead the lead of largest amplitude which has an axis collinear with the direction of the maximal frontal plane QRS vector gave the best discrimination between the normal and the abnormal individuals since only one normal subject had three slurs in this lead whereas 32 abnormal subjects had three or more notches and or slurs. Table II shows the number of notches and or slurs in the precordial leads. V_4 and V_5 gave the best discrimination in that no normal individual had three or

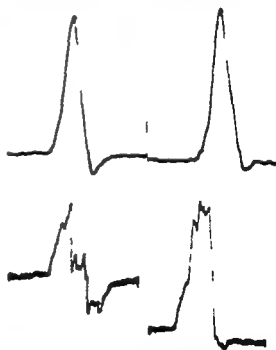


Fig. 4 The upper 4 S complexes are normal. They V_1 and V_2 taken 2 years before infarction. The lower RS complexes are V_3 and V_4 from the same individual 3 months after a well-documented episode of myocardial infarction. The appearance of high frequency component including very fast deflection in the lower RS complexes is self-evident.

more notches or slurs whereas among the abnormal subjects there were 23 who had three or more such high frequency components in V_1 and 17 who had them in V_2 (see Fig. 2). Leads V_1 , V_2 and V_3 offered some discrimination when the number of notches considered to be abnormal was raised to four per lead (Fig. 3). The number of high frequency notches and/or slurs per subject were counted for the combined total in Leads V_1 , V_2 and the largest limb lead (see Table III). In the normal group no individual had a combined total of five or more high frequency components in these three leads. In the abnormal group 41 had a combined total of five or more notches and/or slurs in these three leads with a maximum of twelve and a mean of seven. In the 16 subjects with angina pectoris and normal resting conventional electrocardiograms 7 had three notches in either the largest limb lead V_1 or V_2 . Each of the same 7 subjects had a combined total of five or more notches and/or slurs in these three critical leads.

Development of high frequency notches or slurs may appear as a serial change occurring during myocardial infarction as illustrated in Fig. 4. High frequency serial changes have occurred in all of the 5 patients in whom we had an opportunity to obtain a wide band expanded record before and after infarction.

Discussion

On the basis of our results it seems reasonable to establish as the upper limit of normal two distinct high frequency notches and/or slurs per lead for Leads V_1 , V_2 and the limb lead of greatest amplitude. The normal limit for the combined total of high frequency components in these three leads is four per subject. There is a high probability that a subject who has more than two high frequency components in one of these leads and more than four for all three leads and who falls in the age groups studied has coronary heart disease. The mathematical derivation of these probabilities is given in Appendix II.

The occurrence of serial change in the high frequency electrocardiogram deserves serious consideration because it appeared to be due to coronary heart disease in the

5 cases observed by us. It is very possible that rheumatic myocarditis and other myocardial diseases which result in fibrotic changes can also produce both high frequency components and serial changes but we have not studied these diseases.

Judging from our subjects with angina pectoris it is probable that for pre employment life insurance or other types of examinations where symptoms may be denied about 40 per cent of the subjects with early coronary disease and negative conventional electrocardiograms will show high frequency change when the method described in this paper is used. Therefore this could serve as a diagnostic adjunct in detecting the probability of coronary heart disease. The normal group reported upon in this paper with the addition of subjects each year will serve in time to determine whether this method is of value for prognosis in people without known signs or symptoms of coronary heart disease.

Our figures do not relate to the gravity of prognosis or ultimate mortality but to the probability that disease is or is not present. Even with 104 patients we have had insufficient time and inadequate exposure to establish a valid ratio of mortality. However certain statements do seem justified. The increase in incidence of high frequency notching of the electrocardiogram in coronary disease seems more than can be explained by coincidence or chance fluctuation and therefore requires another explanation. In the absence of pathologic evidence of our own we must draw on that of others in analogous situations. Durrer and associates⁷ used a wide band recorder and an expanded time scale and studied experimental myocardial infarction with intramural and epicardial electrodes. They found abundant notching in the electrocardiogram. They stated that the excitation wave was desynchronized and fragmented and that notching was due to dissimilar rates of conduction of the excitatory process. Burch, Horin, Ziskind and Cronvich⁸ have shown that there are changes in the vectorcardiogram not readily apparent in the conventional electrocardiogram in subjects with myocardial infarction. They found these changes due to smaller less solid lesions. Zoll, Weider and Blumgart⁹ have reported that in

angina pectoris, patchy necrosis or fibrosis is a common lesion. We believe that comparable myocardial defects are most probably responsible for the abnormal number of high frequency notches and slurs in the electrocardiograms of subjects with coronary heart disease.

Summary

Through the use of electronic and photographic equipment capable of recording a wide band of frequencies from 0.01 to 5000 cycles per second it has been shown that subjects with clinical evidence of coronary heart disease have a much greater incidence of high frequency notching and slurring in the electrocardiogram recorded with this high fidelity equipment than do apparently normal subjects. The diagnostic possibilities of this method are discussed.

REFERENCES

1. Langer I H Jr. Value of high fidelity electrocardiography in the study of the electrocardiogram and an expanded time scale. *Circulation* 249 1952.
2. Langer I H Jr. High fidelity electrocardiography: further studies including the comparison

in performance of four different methods of graph. *Am J Med J* 683 1953.

3. Langer I H Jr. Effect of the frequency response of the electrocardiograph on the form of electrocardiogram and electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 8 98 1951.
4. Langer I H Jr. Further studies in high fidelity electrocardiography: myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 119 90 1953.
5. Finkelstein and Brubaker J R. J. The spectrum of the high frequency electrocardiogram. *Proc of the Biophysical Society meeting, Boston, February 5 1958*.
6. Langer I H Jr. Gelowatz D B. Characteristic of the frequency spectrum of the normal electrocardiogram and subject following myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 22 57 1960.
7. Durr D, Fritzsche E, and Durr R. Th. Butler J. Langer I H Jr. and Miskin F L. The left ventricular normal and abnormal morphology and its relation to the left ventricular infarction. *Am J Med J* 61303 1961.
8. Smith G L, Horn L G, and J. and Cross J. V. Correlation of post-mortem electrocardiography and post-mortem electrocardiography and post-mortem electrocardiography. *Circulation* 18 125 1958.
9. Zoll I M, Weller S, and Blumgart H L. Angina pectoris: clinical and pathological correlation. *Am J Med J* 11 331 1951.

Appendix I

David B. Gelowatz, Ph.D.

This paper deals with the occurrence of notches of between 1 and 7 milliseconds duration in the electrocardiogram of human beings. Such notches will not be observed in tracings recorded on most conventional electrocardiographs unless they are very large in amplitude and even in this case they will be grossly attenuated and distorted. In order to determine the frequency requirements of a system including an amplifier and recorder which will satisfactorily pass notches of short duration the following analysis was undertaken.

A simple low pass filter is a network consisting of a single resistor and capacitor as shown in Fig. 5. This network has frequency response

$$\frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (2\pi fRC)^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + 3(f/f_c)^2}}$$

which falls to a value of one-half at the 6 decibel frequency f_c where

$$f_c = \frac{0.275}{RC}$$

and falls off at a rate of 6 decibels per octave for frequencies much greater than f_c .

As a representative notch consider a triangular pulse of unit amplitude and duration T as shown in Fig. 6. This pulse is described mathematically as

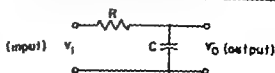


Fig. 5 Simple low pass filter consisting of a resistor (R) and a capacitor (C).

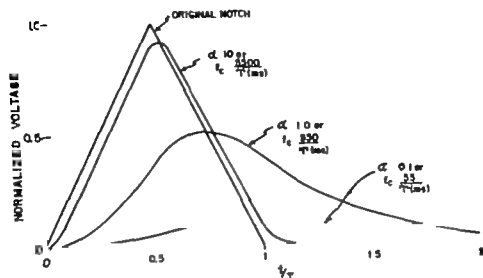


Fig. 6 Response of low pass filter with different 6 decibel cutoff frequencies f_c measured in cycles per second to triangular notch of duration T . Duration T and time t are measured in millisecond.

$$V = \begin{cases} 2\frac{t}{T} & \text{for } \frac{T}{2} > t > 0 \\ 2 - 2\frac{t}{T} & \text{for } T > t > \frac{T}{2} \\ 0 & \text{for } t > T \text{ or } t < 0 \end{cases}$$

The change in this pulse after it passes through the filter can be calculated on the basis of techniques of transient circuit analysis. The resulting output V is found to be

$$V = \begin{cases} 2\frac{t}{T} - \frac{2}{\alpha}(1 - e^{-\alpha t/T}) & \text{for } \frac{T}{2} > t > 0 \\ 2 - 2\frac{t}{T} + \frac{2}{\alpha} \left[1 + (1 - 2e^{-\alpha T/2})e^{-\alpha t/T} \right] & \text{for } T > t > \frac{T}{2} \\ \frac{2}{\alpha}(1 - 2e^{-\alpha T/2} + e^{-\alpha T})e^{-\alpha t/T} & \text{for } t > T \end{cases}$$

where

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{LC} = 0.77$$

The result clearly depends on the parameter α which in turn is related to f_c . Plots of V for $\alpha = 0.1$ and 10 are shown

in Fig. 6. For a fixed pulse duration, output falls as the width of the band decreased.

This effect is even more dramatic if notch is superimposed on the ascending descending portions of the R wave. It illustrates this point. Here a notch of 2 milliseconds duration is shown superimposed on an R wave which falls from a peak value to 0 linearly in 30 milliseconds. The notch is taken to have an amplitude of 10 per cent of that of the R wave. In part a the original signal is shown. The

notch itself is shown at the base line. It is interesting to observe that the notch when superimposed on the R wave undergoes an apparent reduction in amplitude. This effect is enhanced as the pulse duration increases and is an explanation for the results described in connection

with fig 1B in the text where moderate tremor in the base line was not apparent in the QRS

The results of parts *b* and *c* are taken from data in Fig 6 for $f = 1100$ cps the notch is reproduced quite well (*b*) whereas for $f = 110$ cps it is reduced

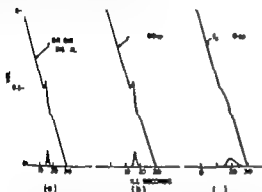


Fig 7 Response of low pass filter to triangular notch of duration 2.5 milliseconds superimposed on descending R wave for various values of filter cut-off frequency f . (a) Original signal or f infinite (b) $f = 1100$ p (c) $f = 110$ cps. Small pulse on base line represents the notch itself

more or less to a slur (c) for $f = 110$ cps there would be no discernible effect of the notch on the R wave as a matter of fact the R wave itself would be distorted

Whereas most systems have frequency responses which fall off more rapidly than 6 decibels per octave the present results are representative of those that would be obtained in general for a low pass filter. As a rule of thumb then we conclude that to pass a notch without appreciable distortion a low pass filter must have a 6-dB frequency f measured in cycles per second of

$$f > \frac{2.5}{T} = \frac{2500}{T(\text{ms})}$$

while for

$$f < \frac{0.1}{T} = \frac{100}{T(\text{ms})}$$

the notch may be missed entirely. For intermediate values the pulse will be attenuated and distorted accordingly

Appendix II Statistical analysis of significance of high frequency notching

J Alan Lawer A S A

Leads V_1 , V_4 and the largest limb lead were studied in greater detail because it appeared that the differences in the data for the normal and abnormal groups were greatest for these leads. Simple mathematical curves were fitted to the data for these leads reported in Tables I, II and III. These curves serve to smooth out the random fluctuations in the reported data and also provide a means to extrapolate the data for normal subjects in order to estimate the probabilities of normal people having a high number of notches. Two characteristics of the data created some difficulty in fitting these curves. These were the small number of groups for the normal subjects (a minimum of 4 groups because only 0, 1, 2 or 3 notches were

observed on any one of these leads) and the tendency to show about the same number of people with 1 notch as with 2.

Exponential curves of the type $Y = AB$ were fitted to the distributions for the normal subjects of notches on each of the three leads and also to the distribution for the normal subjects of the sum of the notches on the three leads. Third degree curves ($Y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$) were fitted to the distributions for the abnormal subjects of notches on Lead V_1 and the largest limb lead and second degree curves ($Y = ax^2 + bx + c$) were fitted to the distributions for the abnormal subjects of notches on Lead V_4 and the sum of the notches on the three leads. The curves in all cases were fitted by the method of moments.

The chi square (χ^2) test was applied to these fitted curves in order to test

Table IV. Probability of having a given number of notches on Lead V₁, Lead V₆, or the largest limb lead

Number of notches	Lead V ₁		Lead V ₆		Largest limb lead	
	Normal	Abnormal	Normal	Abnormal	Normal	Abnormal
0	8454	3561	9018	4628	6944	2903
1	130	2061	0861	2616	2122	7770
2	0702	1904	0082	1 99	0648	2019
3	0031	1839	0008	1119	0198	1737
4 or more	0006	0635	0001	0818	0068	1414

Table IV A. Probability of having a given total number of notches on Lead V₁, Lead V₆, and the largest limb lead

Number of notches	Normal	Abnormal
0	6 11	1078
1	2353	1101
2	0892	1104
3	0138	1086
4	0128	1047
5	0049	0789
6	0018	0911
or more	0011	2694

Table V. Probability* that a person with a given number of notches on Lead V₁, Lead V₆, or the largest limb lead falls in the abnormal class

Number of notches	Lead V ₁	Lead V ₆	Largest limb lead
0	04	04	01
1	15	25	10
2	51	71	26
3	87	94	49
4 or more	93	99	65

*From the calculation of a three-per cent level probability for the hypothetical series in which no information is known except the number of notches on a specified lead or in the case of Table V A, the sum of the notches on all three leads.

reasonableness of the fit. The test indicated an acceptable fit for Lead V₆ of the normal subjects, largest limb lead of the abnormal subjects, and the combination of the three leads for the normal subjects, and an excellent fit in the remainder of the cases, except

Lead V₁ of the normal group. In this last instance it was not possible to apply the test since there were only three groups (0, 1, or 2 notches) and two of them were very small. However, the fitted curve appears to be a reasonable one for estimating the probability of a normal person having more than 2 notches on this lead.

Probabilities that a member of the normal or abnormal group would show a given number of notches on a given lead or the combination of three leads were determined from the fitted curves. These probabilities are shown in Tables IV and IV A.

In order to determine the probability that a person with a given number of notches does or does not have coronary heart disease, it was necessary to estimate

Table V A. Probability* that a person with a given total number of notches on Lead V₁, Lead V₆, and the largest limb lead falls in the abnormal class

Number of notches	Probability
0	0
1	05
	17
3	77
4	49
5	67
6	85
7 or more	96

*From the calculation of a three-per cent level probability for the hypothetical series in which no information is known except the number of notches on a specified lead or in the case of Table V A, the sum of the notches on all three leads.

Table VI Expected distribution of 1000 people according to the number of notches on each of Lead I, Lead II and the largest limb lead

Number of notches	Lead I		Lead II		Largest limb lead	
	Normal	Abnormal	Normal	Abnormal	Normal	Abnormal
0	760.9	35.6	814.3	16.3	675.0	25.1
1	117.6	20.0	77.5	26.3	191.0	27.2
2	18.2	19.0	7.4	18.0	58.3	20.2
3	2.8	18.4	7	11.2	17.8	17.4
4 or more	5	6.4	1	8	7.9	15.1
Total	900.0	100.0	900.0	100.0	900.0	100.0

Based on the expected normal distribution

the proportion of the population from which these samples were drawn which would fall in the abnormal class. A study of the health records of the employees in the Home Office of the Provident Mutual Life Insurance Company indicates that 10 per cent would be a reasonable estimate of this proportion. On the basis of this proportion and the probabilities in Tables IV and IVA the probabilities in Tables V and VIA were calculated. These tables support the conclusion in the paper that any member of the population represented by this study who shows more than 2 distinct high frequency notches and/or three or more of the three leads in question or a total of more than 4 such high frequency components on these three leads is very likely to have coronary heart disease.

Tables VI and VIA were derived as a by-product of Tables V and VIA and are shown here as a matter of possible interest. They show for a random sample of 1000

Table VIA Expected distribution of 1000 people according to total number of notches on Lead I, Lead II and the largest limb lead

Number of notches	Normal	Abnormal
0	359.0	10.8
1	211.8	11.0
2	80.3	11.0
3	30.4	10.9
4	11.5	10.5
5	4.4	9.9
6	1.6	9.1
7 or more	1.0	26.8
Total	900.0	100.0

Based on the expected normal distribution

people the expected number of people in the normal and abnormal classes with a given number of notches based on the same assumptions as Tables V and VIA.

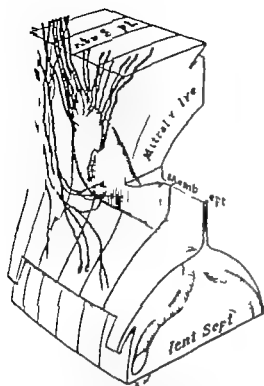


Fig. 1 A schematic drawing of the human AV node illustrating its relationship to the tricuspid valve and the interatrial and interventricular septa (including its membranous portion). The AV bundle divides into single right bundle branch and multiple left bundle branches as usual. Fibers from the central interatrial septal tracts and from the Eustachian ridge enter the posterior superior margin of the node and also form bypass tracts as described in the text. Note that some of the bypass tract fibers re-enter the inferior margin of the node and that some terminate at the base of the tricuspid valve, rarely some penetrate directly into the crest of the interventricular septum.

on the right atrial side of the central fibrous body, which is the anchor of the atrial annulus. The average dimensions of the AV node in an adult human being are approximately 1 by 3 by 6 mm, but there is considerable variation in its size.

The posterior and superior margins of the node receive fibers from adjacent atrial myocardium. From the anterior and inferior margins of the node a bundle of parallel fibers (the bundle of His) come together and veer into the middle of the central fibrous body at the same time descending toward the interventricular septum. In the central fibrous body the bundle of His measures about 1 mm on cross section. When the bundle of His reaches the crest

of the interventricular septum it becomes roughly triangular in cross section. It continues anteriorly to divide into the right and left bundle branches. The precise course of these branches has been well defined in several animals (notably the cow and sheep) but is more difficult to trace in man.

Within the center of the AV node there is usually a major artery, but this is less constant in either its presence or its central location than is the sinus node artery. The substance of the node is almost entirely a profusely ramifying and interlacing group of striated fibers which are shorter and broader than sinus node fibers (Fig. 3). There is little collagen matrix in the AV node in contrast to the heavy concentration of collagen in the normal sinus node. At the anterior inferior end of the node the interlacing fibers become oriented parallel to each other to form the AV bundle.

Two groups of fibers from the interatrial septum enter the AV node from above and behind. The first group courses down the center of the interatrial septum and divides into two tracts just above the node. The larger tract passes directly into the node; the smaller tract deviates toward the right atrial endocardium. The second group of fibers comes primarily from the Eustachian ridge and also divides into two small tracts: one tract continues down the right atrial endocardium, bypassing the AV node, whereas the other tract turns centrally to join the central septal fibers entering the posterior superior portion of the node. There is a decussation of tracts as the fibers from the Eustachian ridge turn centrally to cross those from the septum which turn toward the right atrial endocardium (Fig. 4). The septal tracts which turn to the right atrial endocardium join with the tracts from the Eustachian ridge which bypass the AV node (Figs. 5 to 11).

There are numerous Purkinje fibers (Fig. 12) in all these tracts but also ordinary appearing myocardial fibers which do not possess these characteristics. In the tracts descending from the Eustachian ridge down the right atrial endocardium around the AV node there are numerous Purkinje fibers. These bypass tracts descend as they descend to the base of the tricuspid valve which is virtually always



Fig 3 Four photomicrographs demonstrating the cellular architecture of the normal human AV node. (A) From a 60-year-old man. (B) From a 60-year-old man. (C) and (D) From a 57-year-old man. Note the intercellular arborizations (All stained with toluidine blue. A $\times 64$, B $\times 160$, C $\times 64$, and D $\times 100$ [all]).



Fig 4. Area of the region between the lower interatrial septum and upper AV node from the heart of a 49-year-old man. Decussation of the interatrial septal tracts which turn toward the endocardium and of the tract from the Eustachian ridge which turn toward the upper margin of the AV node are shown. The bypass tracts (BPT here and in subsequent photomicrographs) pass vertically down the left margin of the photomicrograph between the AV node and the left atrial endocardium.

below the level of the AV node and considerably below the attachment of the mitral valve (on the opposite side of the central fibrous body). The two major divisions of the bypass tracts are into one group which re-enters the inferior margin of the AV node and a second group which terminates often in a whorl at the base of the tricuspid valve. Rarely a few fibers from the bypass tracts penetrate directly into the crest of the interventricular septum; these were present in one heart from an adult and one heart from an infant in this study (Fig 13). The only other direct communication of atrial with ventricular fibers not passing through the AV node was encountered posterior to the AV node in the hearts of two adults; these passed from central interatrial septal tracts directly through to the crest of the interventricular septum.

The posterior margin of the AV node is never far from the opening of the coronary sinus and sometimes directly abuts it. The anterior margin of the AV node is almost inseparable from the AV bundle; the most convenient distinguishing feature being the point at which the fibers cease interlacing and become parallel a point

at which the structure also veers centrally into the central fibrous body. The bundle continues for about 10 mm in its descent to the crest of the interventricular septum before it begins dividing. This descent of the AV bundle occurs along the posterior inferior margin of the membranous interventricular septum (Fig 1).

Discussion

The microscopic anatomy of the normal human AV node may help explain certain aspects of the electrophysiology of AV conduction. Two pertinent anatomic features are the bypass tracts in the right atrial endocardium and the profuse arborization of the fibers composing the node itself. This latter feature is well known.

In Austin's²¹ study of the morphology of the AV node he noted the region here referred to as bypass tracts but stated that this was ordinary atrial myocardium. In at least half of the present cases, however, this region was predominantly composed of well-defined Purkinje fibers. Since sections were made only at 2 mm intervals the possibility that all of the hearts contain Purkinje fibers in these bypass tracts can not be excluded.

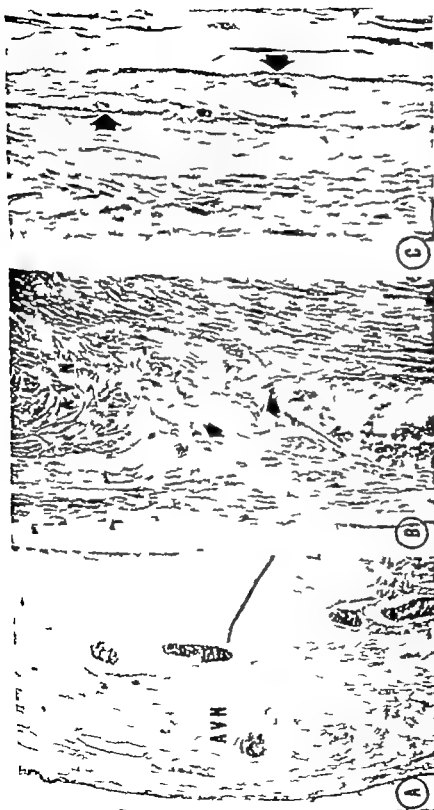


Fig. 3. Three sections of the AV node and the right atrial endocardium in *B. a.* sections of the lower portion of the same node in the arrows indicating the connections between the node and the bypass tract which can be clearly seen passing along the right atrial endocardium. C shows some of the fibers from the bypass tract illustrating their typical characteristics of coarse myofibrils and clear perinuclear zones (arrows). (All sections $1 \times 10 \text{ B} \times 3$ and C 16×10)

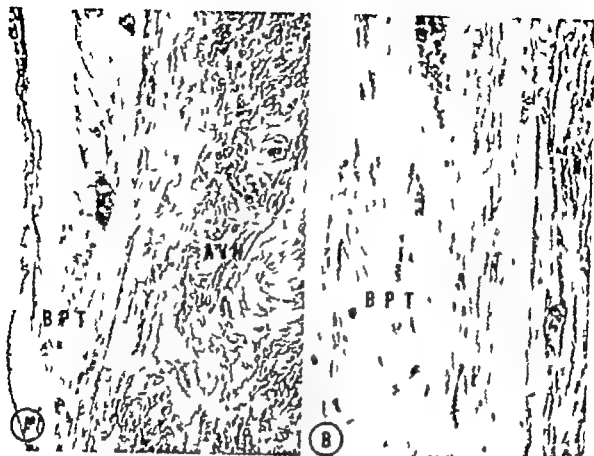


FIG. 6. A: Section of the AV node and bypass tracts from the heart of 64-year-old man. Orientation is identical to that in Fig. 5. B: This photomicrograph shows the upper portion of the node. C: The comparative morphology of the large Purkinje fibers in the bypass tract and the small fiber in the AV node. (Both are stained with Goldner trichrome. A $\times 25$; B $\times 64$.)

It is widely accepted that rapid conduction occurs in Purkinje fibers; whether rapid conduction may also occur in fibers not possessing this morphology is uncertain. Thus the absence of Purkinje fibers in the right atrial endocardial bypass tracts of some human hearts prevents one from assuming that all these tracts conduct rapidly, but it does not exclude the possibility.

If the bypass tracts do conduct rapidly, the presence of Purkinje fibers suggests they are an obvious route by which an impulse may circumvent the AV node. Such an impulse could re-enter the inferior margin of the node and bypass directly to the AV bundle. If there is dual conduction in the bundle, such a premature arrival of a bypassing impulse might produce premature excitation of one of the bundle branches, especially the right. However, with current techniques no

morphologic characteristic has been found that suggests dual conduction in the AV bundle, which instead appears to be a uniform sheath of similar fibers. Its morphology does not exclude such a physiologic possibility.

A large number of the heart in this study were from patients in whom extensive electrocardiographic studies had been made, including electrocardiograms twice daily for as long as 2 weeks. In none of these patients were there any electrocardiographic changes that suggested the Wolff-Parkinson-White phenomenon, although anatomically most of them had bypass tracts which contained Purkinje fibers. It is obvious that the presence of such tracts does not mean that they regularly carry an impulse around the AV node to excite the AV bundle prematurely. Therefore it must be assumed that their function of rapid conduction and bypass of the AV

node if it exists is intermittent. This is not incompatible with current electrophysiologic observations.

In their study of the physiology of AV conduction Moe and co-workers postulated a dual AV conduction system the tracts of which communicated with each other. They proposed that impulse cancellation could occur through these communications rendering one of the pathways inoperative. This is entirely consonant with the morphology described here, such cancellation conceivably occurs at several points. The first of these is at the posterior

margin of the node where tracts from the interatrial septum and from the Eustachian ridge meet or decussate. The second is at the junction of the bypass tracts with the inferior margin of the node. However to presume cancellation at the latter point it would be necessary for the impulses passing through the node and through the bypass tract to travel at approximately the same speed. Otherwise more rapid conduction in the bypass tract would produce excitation of the AV bundle before the impulse through the AV node could arrive there. In such a case simultaneous

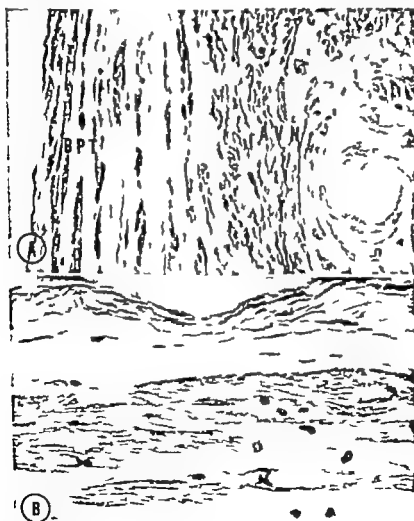


Fig. 7. Three serial sections of the AV node and bypass tracts from the heart of a 7-year-old man. Orientation is similar to that in Fig. 5.4.1. *B* the Purkinje characteristic of fibers, the bypass tracts are shown. *C* (on p. 763) the bypass tract (BPT) are shown. In addition to the base of the tracts pedicled (T1). (All stained with Goldner trichrome. *A* $\times 25$, *B* $\times 160$ and *C* $\times 10$.)



Fig. 1. (For color coding see top of page 765)

spread of the impulse both down the AV bundle and back up the AV node might cause retrograde cancellation in the latter. Finally, in some AV nodes there is an outer layer of relatively straight non-anastomosing fibers in impulse traveling,

in them might reach the inferior margin of the node at the same time that an impulse in the bypass tracts did which would produce cancellation.

Although numerous observers have documented a delay in AV conduction which occurs in the region of the AV node,^{1-5, 11, 12} there is some debate whether this occurs in the node or at the atrionodal junction. Morphologically there is nothing about the tracts in the interatrial septum or Eustachian ridge near the AV node which would suggest decelerated conduction. The structure of the node however suggests a mechanism of delay there. If one can presume that impulse cancellation may occur when two junctional tracts meet, the same type of cancellation may occur within the node.

With the exception of a few relatively straight fibers in the outer layer of the node all the other fibers are short and ramify to anastomose with each other profusely. An impulse entering such a labyrinth of pathways must be divided and rerouted many times even if conducted without interruption. If a divided impulse follows fibers which later rejoin cancellation may occur. This circuitous pathway of an impulse wandering within the node is supported by the observations of Pruitt and Foxe¹³ who noted a broad hump in electrograms recorded from the node in contrast to a sharp biphasic spike as those from the AV bundle. Similar work



Fig. 2. (For color coding see top of page 765)



Fig. 8. T. views of the AV node and bypass tracts from the heart of 53-year-old man. Orientation is similar to that in Fig. 1. A. Turkay's slide from the bypass tract is shown in B. (Both stained with Goldner trichrome. 1 \times 25 and B \times 160.)



Fig. 9. Views of the AV node and bypass tracts from two different hearts. A. from the heart of 29-year-old man and B. is from the heart of a 44-year-old woman. The relationships of the bypass tracts and the AV node are well shown in A. In B some of the bypass tract fibers are cut transversely and others obliquely or longitudinally; this variation in course is not unusual. Also in B a few of the fibers in the middle of the node seem to be descending directly instead of arborizing frequently; this is unusual. (Both stained with Goldner trichrome. A \times 10 and B \times 25.)

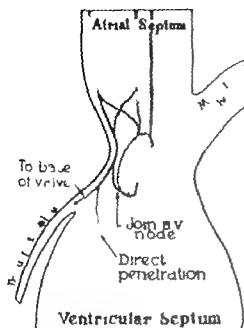


Fig 13 A diagram representing the relationship of normal AV node with its relation to the bypass tract. Orient to the same as Fig 12 and 11

complexes have been recorded from the AV node by Scher and his colleagues.

Such a slowing of the normal impulse when it arrives in the AV node with the possibility of a rapid bypass tract parallel to the node is the reverse of the suggested dual system of Moe and his colleagues. In their proposal it was the normal pathway which conducted rapidly whereas the conduction in the bypass tract was delayed. Because of a postulated delay in the bypass tract they were unable to employ their hypothesis to explain the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome although they could explain reciprocal rhythm and paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia. By means of their same reasoning, the present findings on the morphology of the node and its environs can be used to explain all three of these electrocardiographic phenomena since the present findings suggest that conduction would usually be more rapid in the bypass tract than in the AV node.

Additionally, if conduction delay does occur within the node because of multiple cancellation it is possible to explain both accelerated and delayed AV conduction through an injured AV node. If the injury is focal, normal cancellation or deviation

of the impulse in the interconnecting fibers may be prevented and conduction may occur in a straighter more direct route. This is illustrated by the finding of both shortened and prolonged AV conduction in acute posterior myocardial infarction. The supply of blood to the crux of the heart which is compromised in true posterior infarctions is also the supply of blood to the human AV node.

In the same manner focal lesions within the node can establish a dual conduction system even without consideration of the bypass tracts. It has been postulated above that the normal delay in AV conduction occurs within the AV node and is caused by a multiple cancellation effect. If focal disease within the node involves predominantly one half, the other half would still be subject to the normal amount of this interference in conduction whereas the diseased half may have a sufficient number of interconnections removed to permit a more direct conduction of an impulse (Fig 14). From this postulated basic division of conduction within the labyrinthine internal structure of the pathologic node one may construct explanations for reciprocal rhythm and the Wolff-Parkinson-White phenomenon in the same manner as with the dual conduction system hypothesis of Moe and others. It is not so strange that an impulse in the normal AV

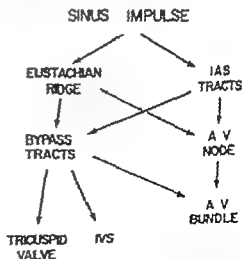


Fig 14 A schematic heart showing the pathway of an impulse as it travels from the sinus node to the AV bundle and then to the tricuspid valve and IVS. The heart is shown in the same orientation as Fig 12 and 11.



Fig. 17. A group of Purkinje fibers from the bendocardium of the fetal chimpanzee depicting the characteristic of these fibers. Compare to the Purkinje fibers from the bypass tract in the preceding figures. (Goldner trichrome stain $\times 160$.)

node sometimes becomes delayed or accelerated but that it is normally transmitted with such regularity and consistency.

Although the present findings do not exclude the possibility of other mechanisms of production of the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome²² for example conduction through a bundle of Kent^{23,24} they make it unnecessary to employ such an explanation. It is significant that Purkinje fibers have not been described in instances in which a Kent bundle was identified; the bundle has always consisted of ordinary myocardium.²⁵ Even though fibers which have the appearance of ordinary myocardium may be capable of rapid conduction (as in the human A-V bundle) that possibility has never been proved in man. Evidence from electrocardiographic and vectorial studies is at the very best quite indirect. It would lend support to the indirect Kent theory if someone would demonstrate Purkinje fibers in a bundle of Kent, since there is good evidence that Purkinje fibers conduct at a rapid rate.

If electrophysiologic studies confirm that the bypass tracts described here actually do operate as an alternate A-V conduction system, then additional considerations will be necessary in regard to the exact function of the A-V node. The suggestion has al-

ready been made that it may only be an alternate pacemaker which otherwise has no function. The suggestion has also been made that it is an electronic oscillator which feeds impulses into the A-V bundle at the same rate as does a neighboring, dominant oscillator, the sinus node. These and similar theories will require more careful examination.

Certain phylogenetic considerations lend credibility to the significance and function of these human bypass tracts. In the Hunterian Lecture of 1942 Davies²⁶ presented his result of a study of the conducting system of vertebrate and human hearts. Both Davies²⁶ and Sir Arthur Keith²⁷ had long been interested in the conduction system of birds because of certain functional requirements due to their rapid heart rate; the average heart rate of a canary is 1,000 beats per minute. The tricuspid valve, which is a delicate fibrous structure in mammals, is a strong muscular ring in birds. Because of the rapid ventricular rate in the bird it is necessary for the tricuspid valve to close actively by muscular contraction rather than passively as in the mammal in order to prevent retrograde regurgitation of ventricular blood. For this to happen there must be a more rapid conduction of the sinus impulse to the muscular tricuspid ring than in



Fig. 13 Photomicrograph of the lower AV node and upper interventricular septum from the heart of an infant. Some of the bypass tract fibers course directly into the septum (arrows). Although only a few hearts from infants were studied this finding does not seem to be uncommon in these hearts suggesting that fibrous demarcation between atria and ventricles is more distinct in the adult heart (Goldner trichrome stain $\times 25$).

ventricular myocardium and it was the pathway of this impulse which Davies defined. Although there are some differences between the disposition of this bypass tract in birds and that in man (as there are also differences in the topography of the AV node) there are also broad similarities. In particular the termination of some of the bypass tract fibers at the base of the tricuspid valve in man are suggestively similar. What the function of these fibers near the tricuspid valve in man can only be conjectured at the present time. If they carry impulses at all one must even consider whether they carry impulses to or away from the tricuspid ring.

In addition to Davies' observations in birds, de Carvalho and de Almeida¹ have described a somewhat similar structure in the rabbit which they designate the sinoatrial ring bundle. They believe that this structure can undertake pacemaker functions and emphasize its regular termination over the atrial border of the sino nodal junction. Speculating that this ring was a remnant of the embryonic AV ring, they suggest that it may contribute certain delaying properties to AV conduction. Whether this reasoning may be applied to AV nodal electrophysiology in man remains to be determined. The frequency of the Wolff-Parkinson-White phenomenon in Ebstein's anomaly¹ suggests that this may be a human anomaly.



In the dog, a large mass of fibers is present between the AV node and the right atrial endocardium (Fig. 15). Whether these function as a bypass tract is unknown. Most electrographic studies in this region of canine hearts have employed either plunge electrodes inserted into the AV node or surface electrodes sutured directly to the right atrial endocardium. Both of these methods may injure the bypass tracts of the dog if they exist. Studies

employing nontraumatic electrodes are needed to record electrograms from the endocardium over the AV node which can be compared with simultaneous records obtained from within the node (perhaps by means of a plunge electrode placed from the left atrial side). These should help elucidate the problem of whether impulses travel in a bypass tract and what the relation of such conduction is to electrical activity in the AV node.

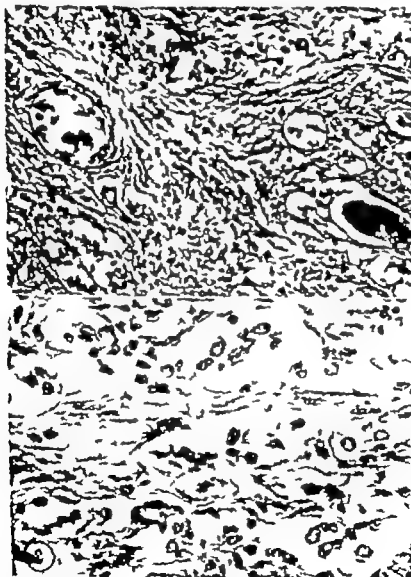


Fig. 14. Photomicrographs of the pathologic AV nodes from two patients with (A) hemachromatosis and (B and C) hypernephroma metastatic to the AV node. The disruption of normal interconnection of fibers is apparent. (A) Iron reaction counterstained with safranin $\times 205$. B PAS $\times 64$. C Goldner trichrome $\times 160$.)



Fig. 13. 1b. Section of the lower AV node and upper interventricular septum from the heart of a 1-month-old infant. Some of the bypass tract fibers run directly into the septum (arrows.) Although only a few heart fibers are included, the finding does not seem to be unusual in these hearts, suggesting that fibrous demarcation between atria and ventricles were distinct in the adult heart (Geldner in Broome, 1954, p. 6).



Fig. 14. A (For parts B and C, also see p. 769).

ventricular myocardium and it was the pathway of this impulse which Davies defined. Although there are some differences between the disposition of this bypass tract in bird and that in man (as there are also differences in the topography of the AV node) there are also striking similarities. In particular, the termination of some of the bypass tract fibers at the base of the tricuspid valve in man are very strikingly similar. What the function of these fibers near the tricuspid valve in man can only be conjectured at the present time. If they carry impulses at all, one must even consider whether they carry impulses to or away from the tricuspid ring.

In addition to Davies' observations in bird, de Croux and de Almeida¹ have described a somewhat similar structure in the rabbit which they designate the *atrial ring bundle*. They believe that this structure can undertake pacemaker function and emphasize its regular termination over the atrial border of the atrioventricular junction. Speculating that this ring was a remnant of the embryonic AV ring, they suggest that it may contribute certain delaying properties to AV conduction. Whether this reasoning may be applied to AV nodal electrophysiology in man remains to be determined. The frequency of the Wolff-Parkinson-White phenomenon in children's monile² suggests that this may be a human trait.

The human heart. 2nd ed. 1958. m
 in (see Circulation Res 1957 1956)

19. Truett R W, Haines R, Cord J, Obara J, Felt J, Smith L A. Accelerated conduction. The Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome and related conditions. New York 1952. Grune & Stratton Inc.
20. Truett R W and Eaves H F. Potential changes attending the ventricular process in the intraventricular conduction system of human and canine heart. Circulation Res 1956 149
21. Raut L, Haines R, Rothman S, and Pruzansky M A. The human heart in relation to abnormal AV nodal function. AV Studies on the mechanism of intraventricular activity. (M A Arch Int Med 9 393 1956)
22. Rosenblatt A, Hecht H H, Wilson F N, and Johnston F D. The potential variations of the thorax and the esophagus in normal dogs. Intraventricular excitation (Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome). Am Heart J 29 281 1945
23. Rosenblatt A. Mechanism of the Wenckebach-Lewis cycles. Am J Physiol 195 493 1956
24. Rosenblatt A. T. processes for auriculo-ventricular and intraventricular propagation of impulses. The heart. Am J Physiol 195 936
25. Rosenblatt A. A. intraventricular echoes. Am J Physiol 19 53 1958
26. Felt J, Truett R W, and Haines R. T. H. A. topographic examination of the origin of the action potential. Intraventricular activity observed from the region bordering the intraventricular node. Circulation Res 700 19 9
27. Felt J, M. Rodriguez M J, Lohane J, and Young J C. The mechanism of atrioventricular conduction. Circulation Res 54 1959
28. Felt J. Intraventricular block (Editorial). Am J Cardiol 6 853 1960
29. Felt J, Phillips D, Medrano G A, Binstock A, and De Mott J. The electrograms of the conductive tissue in the normal dog heart. Am J Cardiol 6 189 1959
30. Stanley J H, Hoffman B F, Basbaum A J, and Ventresca R B. Direct recording from chronically implanted electrodes on the preformed conduction system of the heart. Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med 186 90 1961
31. Van Der Woude M W, Durrer D A, Dam R Th, and Van Der Tweel L H. Electrical activity in man: node and intraventricular node. Am Heart J 1 684 1956
32. Wolff L. Atrioventricular excitation (Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome). Circulation 19 14 1959
33. Hays E W. D. sections of the atrioventricular node and bundle in the human heart. J Anat 9 14 1955
34. Winkler J and Les M. D. sections of atrioventricular node bundle and bundle branch in human heart. Circulation 1 863 1951
35. James T A. Anatomy of the human heart. 2nd ed. Anat Rec (1966)
36. Guyton F. A practical manual of medical and biological staining techniques. London 19 6 L. H. Ltd.
37. Les M. The conduction system of the heart. 2nd ed. 2. Springer-Verlag 1960. Ch. 15. C. Thoma Verlag.
38. James T A. Observations on the anatomy of the intraventricular bundle (bundle of His) and the question of other muscular transmission connections in a small human heart. Am Heart J 27 819 1949
39. Bickel C M, Hoffman B F, Suckling F I, and Orr D. Excitation of the heart. New York 1955. Grune & Stratton Inc.
40. Hoffman B F and Crispin J F. Electrophysiology of the heart. New York 1960. McGraw-Hill Book Company Inc.
41. James T A and Purkinje G F. The transmission of the heart. Circulation 17 90 1958
42. James T A. Ventricles of the coronary arteries. New York 1961. W. B. Saunders Inc.
43. Wolff L, Parkman J, and White J D. Bundle branch block with short P-R interval in heart. Young people prone to paroxysmal tachycardia. Am Heart J 5 685 1930
44. Kent T F S. The right lateral atrioventricular junction of the heart. Proc Physiol Soc 1914
45. Kent T F S. Illustrations of the right lateral atrioventricular junction in the heart. Proc Physiol Soc 18 63 1914
46. Hamilton J L and Durrer G. The prognosis of the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. Ann Int Med 27 239 1947
47. Les M, Wilson J, and Miller R. Fibrous tissue in the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome: report of a case with a topographic study of possible conduction pathways. Am Heart J 19 724 1955
48. Les M and Lerner R. The theory of heart block: a study of the normal atrioventricular conduction system of the human heart. Circulation 12 171 1955
49. Les M, Wilson J, and Pierce J C. Septal infarction: a complete heart block and intermittent atrioventricular excitation (Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome) histologic demonstration of right lateral bundle. Am Heart J 36 431 1948
50. Maltby K. Heart block and the AV junctional conduction through the upper connection of the bundle of His. JAMA 19 651 1947
51. Truett R, C. Bickel J H, and Hoffman B F. A study of the atrioventricular node and bundle of the developing human heart. Anat Rec 131 45 1953
52. Wood F C, Wolfarth C C, and Geckler G D. H. topographic demonstration of accessory muscular connections between atrioventricular junction of heart P-R interval and prolonged QRS complex. Am Heart J 2 434 1943
53. Durrer F. The conduction system of the heart. (Lectures). (Lectures). (Lectures). Brit Heart J 4 66 1942
54. Hays E A. The atrioventricular node. In: Human heart. Brit Heart J 4 17 1941

Electrocardiographic alterations after neurosurgical procedures

David Link Levine, B.S., M.D.

Idan Vigaghoni, B.S., M.D.

Philadelphia, Pa.

The influence of the central nervous system on the function of other systems has been the subject of extensive investigation. In this respect the cardiovascular system has received considerable attention at both the experimental and the clinical levels. In particular electrocardiographic changes have been reported in a variety of abnormal cerebral states especially after cerebrovascular accidents. Electrocardiographic changes have been observed in the course of experimental stimulation of various cortical and subcortical areas of the brain and in the course of experimental trauma and cerebral compression.

Reports have appeared concerning the electrocardiographic changes during various operative and diagnostic neurosurgical procedures.¹⁻⁵ The changes recorded in these clinical studies relate mainly to changes in blood pressure and disturbances in cardiac rhythm.

During the last 2 years we have been impressed with the frequent and striking electrocardiographic changes which occur after diagnostic, operative and combined neurosurgical procedures. In contrast with previously reported observations our findings consisted mainly of prolongation of Q-T and alterations in the T and U waves. Arrhythmias were not a common finding

in this study. We report these observations in the hope that they may help elucidate the complex regulatory mechanism of the central nervous system on the function of the cardiovascular system.

Material and methods

A total of 3 consecutive patients were studied during the period from November 1958 to May 1960. The procedures performed on these patients are listed in Table II.

Each patient had a complete 12 lead electrocardiogram preoperatively on the day preceding the neurosurgical procedure. Postoperative tracings were taken on an average of 2 to 4 hours after completion of the procedure and in most instances for several days subsequently. In a few subjects stabilization of the electrocardiogram or return to the preoperative state did not occur for several weeks. These patients were followed up by the taking of frequent tracings. A notation was made concerning the state of nutrition of each patient prior to hospitalization, occurrence of vomiting, presence or history of cardiovascular disease and administration of drugs known to alter the electrocardiogram. Serum sodium and potassium were determined by the flame photometric method. Serum chloride was determined by the

Received for publication May 11, 1961.

From the Department of Cardiology, School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania and Associate Physician, Graduate Hospital, University of Pennsylvania and Philadelphia, Pa.

*Former Chief Medical Resident, Graduate Hospital, University of Pennsylvania and Philadelphia, Pa.

titration method.¹⁴ Calcium was determined by the Clark Collip method and phosphorus by the Liske Subbarrow method.¹⁵ The range of normal for this laboratory is as follows: chloride 94 to 108 mEq per liter sodium 134 to 144 mEq per liter potassium 3.5 to 5.3 mEq per liter calcium 9 to 11.5 mg per cent and phosphorus 2.5 to 4.5 mg per cent.

The ventriculograms and pneumoencephalograms were obtained by the replacement method employing local anesthesia for the ventriculograms and general anesthesia for the pneumoencephalograms.

We studied each electrocardiogram separately. The degree of prolongation of Q-T was determined for the preoperative and for each of the postoperative tracings. This was accomplished by comparing the actual Q-T interval with the predicted Q-T interval as determined by the formula of Bazett.¹⁶ The Q-T interval was obtained from the precordial leads since Leads V₁, V₂ and V₃ gave the clearest demarcation of the end of the T wave. At times the U wave merged with the terminal limb of the T wave. In these cases no attempt was made to separate the Q-T interval from the Q-U interval. The Q-T interval was considered to be significantly prolonged when its duration exceeded 20 per cent of its predicted value.

Table I summarizes pertinent clinical information concerning each of the subjects. The preoperative clinical cardiac evaluation including determinations of blood pressure, electrocardiogram and chest x-ray film was normal for the entire group except for 3 patients. Patients 17 and 35 had hypertension and cardiac enlargement. Patient 21 had coronary artery disease. These 3 patients had abnormal electrocardiograms.

Results

The ages of our patients ranged from 6 weeks to 68 years with an average of 38.7 years. There were 17 female and 20 male patients.

Table II tabulates the incidence of the electrocardiographic alterations after the various neurosurgical procedures.

The three most prominent and frequent changes consisted of prolongation of the Q-T interval, alterations in the T wave

and prominence of the U waves. There were 17 patients who showed Q-T prolongation as determined from the formula of Bazett. The increase ranged from 5.3 to 107 per cent with an average increase for the entire group of 42.6 per cent. Q-T prolongation of a significant degree (20 per cent or more) occurred in 15 patients for an incidence of 41 per cent. Of the various procedures, Q-T prolongation was observed most frequently in those patients who were undergoing a craniotomy with or without ventriculography. Of 12 such patients, significant prolongation was observed in 7 for an incidence of 60 per cent. The measured Q-T interval exceeded the predicted Q-T interval in the preprocedural electrocardiograms by 20 per cent in only 2 patients. These 2 patients showed additional prolongation of a significant degree after the neurosurgical procedure.

The T wave alterations ranged from a significant decrease in amplitude of the T wave to partial inversion. This occurred in 28 patients for an incidence of 76 per cent. The altered T waves were frequently widened which suggested incorporation of the U wave. It is to be noted that 3 patients had abnormalities of the T waves before the procedure. In Patient 35 the T waves were originally inverted and became upright after pneumoventriculography. The inverted T waves in Patient 21 became more deeply inverted after craniotomy. Patient 17 originally showed flattening of the T waves and there was no change after pneumoventriculography. Patient 25 had a normal electrocardiogram and after a craniotomy for metastatic malignancy developed ECG changes compatible with a subendocardial myocardial infarction.

Prominence of the U wave was not present in any of the tracings taken preoperatively and developed in 18 patients after the procedure, an incidence of 48.7 per cent. It was particularly prevalent after pneumoencephalography and craniotomies.

The fourth most frequent finding was a pronounced sinus arrhythmia which occurred in over one third of the patients who underwent ventriculography and pneumoencephalography.

Other alterations in the electrocardiograms were not a prominent finding in our cases and are listed in Table II.

Table 1. Clinical data

[illegible]

Table 1 Clinical data—Contd.

Patient number	Procedure	Age (yr)	Final diagnosis	Neurological findings	Spinal fluid	Electrodes	Cardiovascular
						P. cep. I. H. P.	
21	Frontoparietal craniotomy left	51 M	Frontal lobe glioma	Right hemiparesis left hemiparesis	Increased pressure 400 mm	CO 10 CI 7 N 11 K 16 C 9 I 40	arterial l. w. es
3	Ventriculography and biopsy of craniotomy	54 F	Cerebral atrophy	Right total hemiparesis	Not tested	CO 1 CI 101 N 115 K 40	arterial
4	Ventriculography and biopsy of craniotomy	58 M	Mixed astrocytoma from posterior neoplasm	Right total hemiparesis left hemiparesis	Not tested	CO 1 CI 101 N 115 K 40	arterial
5	Ventriculography and biopsy of craniotomy	5 M	Frontal glioblastoma multiforme right	Right total hemiparesis left hemiparesis	Not tested	CO 10 CI 10 N 115 K 15	arterial
6	Frontoparietal craniotomy right	50 M	Mixed astrocytoma from posterior neoplasm	Right total hemiparesis left hemiparesis	Not tested	CO 1 CI 10 N 115 K 15	arterial
7	Frontoparietal craniotomy right	19 F	Post-traumatic epilepsy	Not tested	Normal	CO 1 CI 10 N 11 K 15	arterial
8	Ventriculography	33 M	Headaches after craniotomy	Severe hemiparesis	Increased pressure 10 mm	CO 1 CI 101 N 115 K 50	arterial
9	Ventriculography	56 M	Arteriosclerosis of posterior fossa	Right total hemiparesis left hemiparesis	Increased pressure 10 mm	CO 1 CI 101 N 115 K 50	arterial

29	1 inc / graphy	69 M	Cortical right	Motor to foot	Normal	Normal
30	1 inc / graphy	6 F	1 lipathic epikary	None	Normal	Normal
31	Frontal / graphy	38 F	Sphenic ridge sphenoidal in current	Hemiparesis right	Not tested	Normal
32	1 inc / graphy	45 M	Cortical (right)	11 m pure right of orientation	Ischemic stroke 87 ml	Normal
33	1 inc / graphy	50 M	1 inc / graphy	Hemiparesis right	Normal	Normal
34	Frontal / graphy	4 F	Frontal lobe dermatome	Normal	Normal	Normal
35	1 inc / graphy	42 F	11 posterior lesion dermatome	Hemiparesis right	Normal	Normal
36	1 inc / graphy	39 F	Occipital trichophytic right	11 dorsal at 1	Normal	Normal
37	1 inc / graphy	50 M	1 inc / graphy	Hemiparesis right	Not tested	Normal

Table I Clinical data—Cont'd

Patient no.	Procedure	Age (yr)	Final diagnosis	Neurological findings	Spinal fluids	Electrolytes		Cardiovascular status
						Preop	Post op	
21	Frontoparietal craniotomy left	53 M	Frontal lobe glioma left	Babinski left and right facial paresis	Increased pressure 400 mm	CO ₂ 30 Cl 97 Na 141 K 3.6 Ca 9.7 P 4.0	CO ₂ 30 Cl 97 Na 141 K 3.6 Ca 9.7 P 4.0	Normal
22	Ventriculography	54 F	Cerebral lipoma	Bilateral hyperreflexia	Protein 52 mg %	CO ₂ 25 Cl 101 Na 135 K 4.0	CO ₂ 25 Cl 98 Na 135 K 3.5	Normal
23	Ventriculography and suboccipital craniotomy	55 M	Metastases to brain from pulmonary neoplasm	Right arm coordination poor in Romberg	Negative	CO ₂ 25 Cl 101 Na 135 K 4.0	CO ₂ 25 Cl 98 Na 135 K 3.5	Normal
24	Ventriculography and temporoparietal craniotomy right	57 M	Parietal glioblastoma multiforme right	Spastic hemiparesis left	Not studied	CO ₂ 30 Cl 91 Na 118 K 3.8	CO ₂ 30 Cl 91 Na 118 K 3.8	Normal
25	Frontoparietal craniotomy right	50 M	Metastases to brain from pulmonary neoplasm	Right arm right hemiparesis left	Not studied	CO ₂ 30 Cl 98 Na 129 K 4.9	CO ₂ 30 Cl 98 Na 129 K 4.9	Normal
26	Phonocardiography	18 F	Post traumatic cephalgia	Negative	Normal	CO ₂ 4 Cl 98 Na 14 K 4.7	CO ₂ 4 Cl 98 Na 14 K 4.7	Normal
27	Ventriculography	33 M	Hemiparesis after craniotomy	Severe headache	Pressure 210 mm	CO ₂ 3 Cl 103 Na 119 K 3.6	CO ₂ 3 Cl 103 Na 119 K 3.6	Normal
28	Ventriculography	56 M	Arachnoiditis of posterior horns	Right arm paresis	Increased pressure			Normal

Table 11 Incidence of ECG alterations after various neurosurgical procedures

	Prophylactic	Lumbar puncture	Vertebral angiography	Intracranial pressure monitoring	Ventricular catheterization	Cerebral biopsy	Total	Percent
Number of patients	17	13	10		5		17	100.0
Mortality	1	8	8	2	4	6	8	13.6
Infarction	0	7		1	4	4	18	49.6
Isolation of Q-T interval	2	6	4	0	4	3	17	45.9
Sinus arrhythmia	0	5	1	0	1	0	9	24.3
Myocardial infarction	1	2	1	0	2	1	6	16
Changes in QRS electrical axis	0	1		1	1	1	6	16.2
Alteration ST segment	0	1	1	0	2	1	6	16
Sinus bradycardia	0	2	2	0	1	0	5	11.5
Sinus tachycardia	0	0	1	0	4	0	5	13.5
Fibrinolytic	0	1	2	0	0	0		13.5
Large negative T wave	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	5.4
Low QRS voltage	0	0	0	0	1	0		5.4
Coronary rhythm	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	2.7

The duration of the electrocardiographic changes ranged from 2 to 6 days. In a few patients the alterations persisted for a longer period of time.

Examples of the chief electrocardiographic abnormalities are shown in Figs 1 to 4.

Discussion

In contrast to the previously reported alterations in the electrocardiogram after cerebrovascular accidents and surgical removal of brain tissue,⁴⁻⁶ the analysis of the changes in patients who underwent our studies provided a less complex and more

physiologically intact setting for studying cerebrocardiac relationships.

In considering the possible cause or causes of the electrocardiographic changes observed in our material several possibilities have to be considered. The electrocardiographic changes observed immediately after alterations frequently associated with disturbances of electrolyte balance. Electrolyte disturbances have been implicated by some workers as a possible explanation for the electrocardiographic changes which follow cerebrovascular accidents. Other investigators have presented evidence against this concept.⁸ In reviewing our

material we were unable to demonstrate any correlation between the depletion of serum electrolytes and the change in the electrocardiogram. The possibility, however, that some of the changes in the electrocardiogram are a reflection of alterations in electrolytes at the cellular level cannot be discarded.

Some authors have attributed the electrocardiographic changes which follow cerebrovascular accidents to primary myocardial alterations of ischemic origin involving the subendocardial layers of the myocardium and frequently engrafted on previously existing coronary artery disease.⁴ This explanation is much less

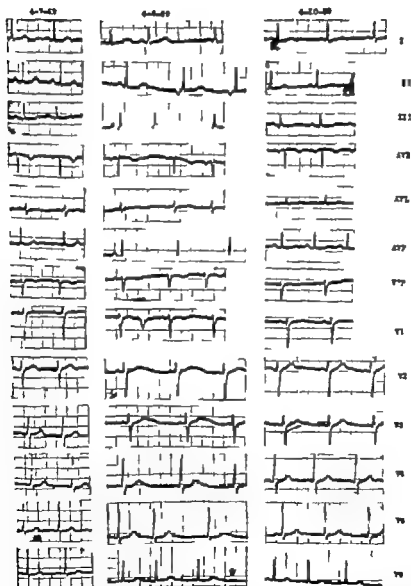


Fig. 1. Patient 19. The preoperative tracing of April 7, 1959, is normal. The second tracing was taken 2 hours after completion of the pneumoencephalogram. Note the marked prolongation of the QT interval (61.7 per cent) the inversion of the T wave on the descending limb of the widened T wave as arrhythmia, coronary sinus rhythm in Lead II, and an extrasystole in Lead V. The tracing of April 10 has returned to normal. The preoperative and postoperative serum electrolytes were normal.



Fig 2 Patient 34. The preoperative electrocardiogram taken on May 5, 1960, is normal. On May 6, 2 hours after craniotomy for partial removal of left frontal lobe dermoid, the electrocardiogram revealed marked diminution in the amplitude and notching of the T waves in the precordial leads. The tracing returned to normal by the fifth postoperative day. Preoperative and postoperative serum electrolytes were normal.

applicable to our material when we consider the age difference of our patients as compared with the usual population suffering from cerebrovascular accidents. More than half of our patients were below the age of 40. The great majority of our patients had no electrocardiographic or clinical evidence of heart disease. Furthermore, at autopsy the heart was reported to be normal in patients who showed electrocardiographic patterns suggestive of myocardial infarction in association with subarachnoid hemorrhage.

The third possible mechanism is that these changes in the electrocardiogram are

a manifestation of altered cerebral function incident to the various neurosurgical procedures. The control exerted by the central nervous system on the various functions of the cardiovascular apparatus is indeed a very complex subject. Most of the studies in this area have been concerned mainly with stimulation of various cortical and subcortical areas and observations of readily detectable changes such as blood pressure and arrhythmias.²² Of all the subcortical areas the hypothalamus has been studied most extensively and it appears to have a definite relation to cardiac function. These studies, however, confirm

previous work with regard to striking alterations in rhythm and in the individual waves of the electrocardiogram during hypothalamic stimulation especially of the lateral and posterior portions. Some investigators have been able to reproduce cardiac changes which simulate the physiologic response to exercise by stimulation of various areas of the hypothalamus.²⁰ This

work suggests that the myocardial responses may under certain circumstances be under neural control.

Other studies that may have some bearing on our results and observations relate to stimulation of the vagus nerve and its effects on the myocardium. There is some evidence in experimental animals that excessive vagal stimulation may in itself

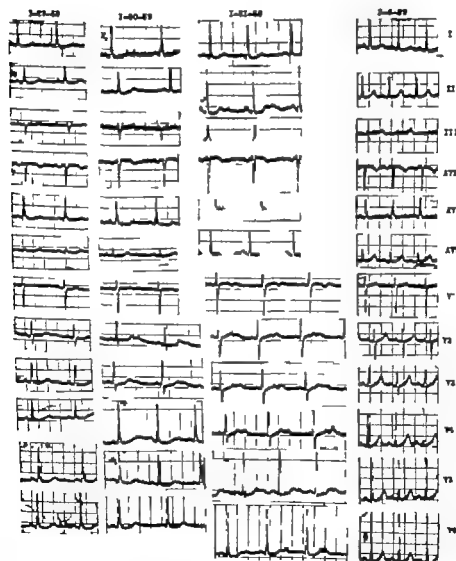


Fig. 3 Patient 6. The preoperative electrocardiogram and serum electrolytes (Jan. 29, 1959) were not remarkable. Three hours after ventriculography and craniotomy (Jan. 30) an electrocardiogram revealed prominence of the U waves and prolongation of the QT interval (39 per cent). Serum electrolytes are normal on this date. On the first postoperative day (Jan. 31) the prominence of the U wave is more striking. It merged with the descending limb of the T wave, giving it a broad appearance and double peak. The tracing of Feb. 6 is normal except for sinus tachycardia due to associated fever. Postoperative serum electrolytes were normal.

lead to myocardial damage as demonstrated by the finding of infarcted areas, congestion and hemorrhage at autopsy. These changes were more pronounced when the animal received etherine or acetylcholine or when vagal stimulation was performed in the unanesthetized state. Some of these animals were protected from arrhythmias and myocardial effects by pretreatment with atropine.²² Clinically it has been shown that serious cardiac arrhythmias can be prevented by increasing the depth of anesthesia during operation on the arterial system at the base of the brain. This protection occurs presumably by blocking damaging neurogenic stimuli to the heart.²³ A state of excessive vagal stimuli too has been implicated as the cause of electrocardiographic changes after pneumoencephalography and craniotomies.²⁴

This short review seems to leave little doubt concerning the profound myocardial effects of autonomic dysfunctions under a variety of circumstances.

It is our contention then that most of the changes observed in the electrocardiogram in this group of patients represent an alteration in myocardial function brought about by a temporary state of excessive stimulation of the vagus and sympathetic nerves. Whether this excessive flow of reflexes created by irritation of various cerebral centers by the various neurosurgical procedures leads to biochemical, anatomic or combined changes in the myocardium has not been elucidated to date.

Summary

The electrocardiographic alterations are reported in 37 patients who underwent various neurosurgical procedures. Striking changes were observed the chief of which consisted of alterations in the T wave, prolongation of the Q-T interval and increase in the amplitude of the U wave. Various considerations are discussed in an attempt to elucidate the mechanism of these findings. No significant alteration was noted in the serum electrolytes during the postoperative period. It is difficult to conceive that the electrocardiographic changes represent primary myocardial changes because the great majority of patients were without clinical evidence

of cardiovascular disease and had an average age of 38.7 years. The electrocardiographic changes are most readily explained as being secondary to alterations in cerebral function after the various neurosurgical procedures.

We wish to thank Dr Robert A. Groff, Professor and Chairman of the Department of Neurosurgery at the Graduate Hospital and Graduate School of Medicine of the University of Pennsylvania for his cooperation and permission to investigate his patients during this study.

REFERENCES

1. Chang I. S., Huang T. H., Chu H. Y. and Hoang V. H. The electrocardiogram in cerebral vascular accidents. *Chinese M J* 6:445 1958.
2. Burch G. E., Meyers R. and Abildskov J. V. New electrocardiographic patterns observed in cerebral vascular accidents. *Circulation* 9:719 1954.
3. W. Verma F., Choquette G., Caswell R. and Bellet S. Electrocardiographic observations in patients with cerebrovascular accidents. *Am J M Sc* 231:90 1956.
4. Cropp G. J. and Manning G. W. Electrocardiographic changes simulating myocardial ischemia and infarction associated with post-traumatic intracranial hemorrhage. *Circulation* 23:25 1960.
5. Korteweg G. C., Boeles J. and Ten Cate J. Influence of stimulation of some subcortical areas on electrocardiogram. *J Neurophysiol* 20:100 1957.
6. Weinberg S. I. and Ferer J. M. Electrocardiographic changes produced by localized hypothalamic stimulation. *Ann N Y Acad Med* 133:7 1960.
7. Jacobson S. A. and Danusky P. Marked electrocardiographic changes produced by experimental head trauma. *J Neuropath & Exper Neurol* 13:46 1954.
8. Di Palo C. and Verbo B. Modification of cardiac activity and of arterial pressure by continuous cranial trauma and by intracranial compression. *Arch sci med* 99:15 1955.
9. Lubich T., Di Paolo E. and Boni F. Cerebrocardiac syndrome—clinical and electrocardiographic findings in cerebral contusions from trauma: pathogenetic considerations. *Folia Cardiol* 1:679 1956.
10. Kirsapov A. E. Electrocardiographic changes following surgery of various parts of the brain. *Sov Neurology* 21:40 1957.
11. Schaper C. Electrocardiographic examination during pneumoencephalography. *Monatsschr Kinderheilk* 103:14 1955.
12. Velez M. M. and Schneider D. E. Electrocardiographic changes during encephalography. *Am J M Sc* 190:673 1945.
13. Beck U. W. and Epstein B. S. Electrocardiographic changes during pneumoencephalography. *Am Heart J* 28:200 1945.
14. White J. U. Precision of sample flame photometer. *Analytical Chemistry* 21:391.

- 15 Linne J J Automatic coulometric titration with electrically generated silver in determination of chloride bromide and iodide ion Analytical Chemistry 26:622 1954
- 16 Clark Collip J Biol Chem 63:461 1924
- 17 Fiske C H and Subbarow Y Colorimetric determination of phosphorus J Biol Chem 66:375 1925
- 18 Bazett H C An analysis of the time relations of electrocardiograms Heart 1353 1918-1920
- 19 Byers F A human E and Toth L A Electrocardiogram with large upright T waves and long Q-T intervals AM HEART J 23:796 1947
- 20 Rushmer R F and Smith O Hypothalamic influence on left ventricular performance Fed Proc 17:136 1958
- 21 Manning G W Hall G F and Banting F G Vagus stimulation and the production of myocardial damage Canad M A J 27:1314 1937
- 22 Cohn A F and McCleod A G The effect of acetylcholine on the mammalian heart AM HEART J 21:1346 1941
- 23 Low L J Vagocardiac effects of the circle of Willis AM J Arch Neurol & Psychiat 78:355 1957

Experimental and laboratory reports

Effects of selective myocardial stimulation or depression induced by intracoronary administration of drugs or by obstruction of major vessels. Studies with the dog ultralow frequency ballistocardiogram

Aldo V. Corbascio, M.D.
James W. West, Ph.D.
Philadelphia, Pa.

The chief difficulties of animal experimentation with the ballistocardiograph (BCG) have been overcome with the ultralow frequency technique^{1,2} so that additional experiments with this method give promise of advancing our knowledge in at least two directions. The first is that of special situations permitting a test of the method. As it has been used so far the BCG records the forces which have their origin in the contraction of the heart. One hardly needs to be reminded that although cardiac forces play a dominant role in the genesis of the force ballistocardiogram the pressure in the vessels and their elasticity certainly affect the relation between cardiac forces and amplitude and form of the record. We hoped to learn more about these myocardial factors by studying the changes in the record caused by drugs which produce acute physiologic effects on the vessels alone or on the heart alone. For this purpose we employed a new technique of selective intra-arterial injection which could restrict the action of the drug to one or the other of these vascular compartments.

Our second aim was of more general interest. The results of the action of drugs and other agents on cardiac contractility are usually described in the well known terms of stimulation and depression terms which it must indeed be remembered are extremely inexact. Knowledge of the force ballistocardiogram and of certain aspects of the pulse now permits a more precise understanding of important aspects of the performance of the heart than had hitherto been available. We were interested therefore in attempting a more exact description of the changes in cardiac performance which are found in a few of the common physiologic stresses that can readily be set up in acute experiments on animals.

Methods

This study was performed on an ultralow frequency ballistocardiograph (LF BCG) which was built especially for acute experiments with dogs. The instrument consisted of a rectangular frame (18 by 50 cm.) of hollow aluminum tubing (3/7 cm. in diameter) covered by lightweight canvas. This platform was suspended from the

From the Department of Therapeutic Research and Pharmacology, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa.
Supported by the U. S. Public Health Service, Project HL-625 (C.W.) and by grant from the Life Insurance Medical Research Fund.
Received for publication May 1961.
*Present address: Radiological Laboratory, University of California Medical Center, San Francisco, Calif.

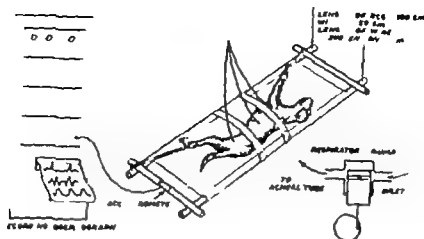


Fig. 1. Ultrasound frequency dog ballistocardiograph (UI BCG).

ceiling by means of 4 light steel cables which were about 3 meters in length. The natural frequency of the UI BCG was 0.3 cycles per second. No external damping was used. Acceleration was transduced directly by means of a small (weight of 56 grams) variable capacitance accelerometer which was built for us by Dr. Walter J. Gamble. The weight of the unloaded platform was 3.25 kilograms (approximately one tenth of the average weight of the dogs used in the experiment). The signal from the accelerometer was fed into a D.C. amplifier and recorded on a 4 channel Sanborn oscillograph which allowed for concurrent monitoring of the ECG, systemic blood pressure, right or left atrial pressure, and respiration (Fig. 1).

Calibration of the instrument was obtained by the ratio $D/(L \times d) = \text{sensitivity}$ (expressed in terms of gravities per centimeter) in which D is displacement of the bed (centimeter), L is length of suspension (centimeter) and d is displacement of the pen on the paper.

Systemic arterial blood pressure was measured intraluminally from the femoral artery by means of a Lilly variable capacitance manometer or a Statham pressure transducer connected to a rigid polyethylene catheter; the signal of which was fed into a D.C. amplifier coupled to a multichannel Sanborn recording oscillograph. The recording system was accurately calibrated against a mercury manometer each time before use for linearity and accuracy of response.

The dogs used throughout the experiments were specially selected large mongrels or boxers 30 to 35 kilograms in weight which were in optimal nutritional condition and had good muscle tone. They were anesthetized with morphine (3 mg per kilogram intramuscularly) and a combination of equal volumes of Dial and urethane in solution (100 and 400 mg per milliliter respectively); the dosage was 0.25 ml per kilogram intravenously. One or both femoral arteries were cannulated for the recording of blood pressure or for insertion of catheter balloons, and one femoral vein was exposed and cannulated for injection of the drug. A plastic cannula was inserted routinely into the trachea.

Each dog was placed on his right side; his lumbs were secured to the frame of the BCG by means of conventional leather straps, and wide (6 cm) canvas belts were tightened across the chest and abdomen in order to obtain maximum coupling of the body to the bed. Spontaneous respiration was stopped by means of decurmethonium bromide (0.2 mg per kilogram intravenously) while an adequate respiratory exchange was maintained by means of an Ideal Starling pump connected to the tracheal cannula. The connections were such that no appreciable drag was exerted on the platform.

Insertion of modified catheter balloons into the pulmonary artery, aorta, and venae cavae (inferior and superior) was performed under fluoroscopic guidance. The position of the balloons was verified at

autopsy at the end of each experiment. A rigid metallic catheter of a type previously described⁷ was introduced through the left carotid artery into the circumflex segment or the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery for direct intracardiac injection of the drug. In two experiments both branches of the left coronary artery were catheterized at the same time. All of these studies were conducted without opening the chest.

Results and discussion

Certain theoretical concepts should be presented prior to setting forth the results of our experiments. The views held by physicists for many years with regard to mechanical performance are applicable to the assessment of cardiac function. When a force sets a body in motion, as the energy applied by the heart sets the blood in motion, an exact description of the effect produced requires three separate headings: (1) effects related to displacement of blood or cardiac output; (2) effects related to the velocity imparted to the blood, including work in the Newtonian sense and friction; (3) effects related to the acceleration of blood or cardiac force.

Relationships have been demonstrated between these three aspects of cardiac performance and certain aspects of ordinary physiologic measurements. Thus the BCG as we use it is a force recorder and both

the depth of the I wave and the slope of the II I segment have proved to be quantitatively related to the force manifested by the accelerating blood at the onset of contraction.⁸ The slope of the advancing front of the pulse wave has also proved to be correlated with the acceleration of the ejected blood and conversely with cardiac force.⁹ The amplitude of this wave, the pulse pressure with Newtonian work,⁴ the area under the systolic portion of the pulse wave (consideration is given to the blood pressure or the elasticity of the vessels) with cardiac output.¹⁰

The regression equations used to derive a quantitative estimate of each of these three aspects of cardiac function were derived from experiments on human cadavers but they could not be applied to dogs without additional study. Therefore no quantitative evaluations have been attempted in our studies with dogs. Nevertheless we find it of great interest to trace the direction of the changes that occurred in these three aspects of cardiac function during the stimulation and depression of left ventricular contractility produced in our acute experiments with dogs. There is no reason to expect that these three aspects will always vary together and we were interested in observing whether the stresses of our experiments affected one variable more than another.

Early in the experiment our attention

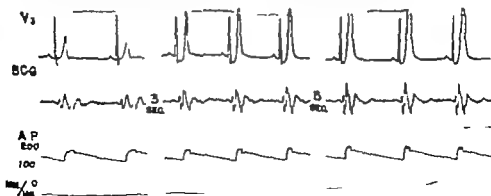


Fig. 2. Response after the injection of sympathomimetic drug (epinephrine, total dose of 5 μ g) into the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery. Note the increase in amplitude of the I I wave and the change in slope. Syzsol blood pressure is practically unchanged except for the steeper slope of the pulse wave. I, II figures the paper speed was 50 mm per second. The control record is shown in the first section on the left. The markings at the bottom of each of the figures are in seconds.

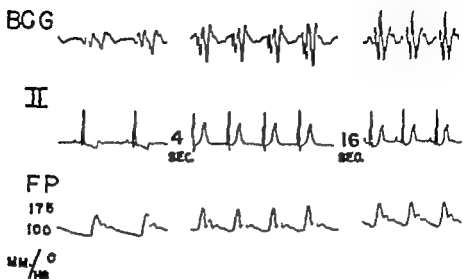


Fig. 3 Response after the injection of epinephrine (total dose of 5 μ g) to the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery. Note the onset of nodal rhythm. The amplitude of the I electrocardiogram increased but this improvement is not so complete as that after the injection into the anterior descending branch (Fig. 1). A marked improvement appears after 16 sec and when the normal node again prevails permanently.

was attracted to changes in the J wave which seemed to be of peripheral rather than of cardiac origin. The J wave according to Noordergraaf's quantitative theory of the ballistocardiogram is chiefly the result of a footward acceleration of blood in the descending aorta and in the arteries of the legs. A much smaller factor is the deceleration of blood leaving the heart as it loses its headward velocity when reversing its direction of flow in the aortic arch and in the bifurcation of the pulmonary artery. Thus the form and amplitude of the J wave depend on more than one factor. Of these the most important factor is the acceleration with which the stroke volume is ejected by the heart. Other factors are the elasticity of the vessel walls and the blood pressure—the latter because vascular elasticity changes as intravascular pressure changes.

Cardiac stimulation. By injecting sympathomimetic amines (epinephrine, nor epinephrine, and isoproterenol) which have powerful cardiac inotropic and chronotropic effects into the circumflex or anterior descending branch of the coronary artery we tried to assess the effects of changes in left ventricular contractility accompanied by little or no peripheral change. It is thus possible to

achieve a high concentration of the drug in selected areas of the cardiac musculature and to elicit local responses which are not obscured by systemic vascular reactions. Although it cannot be denied that reflex effects on the vessels might follow the changes induced in the muscle of the left ventricle we believe that this technique is the nearest approach to a pure cardiac stimulatory situation that has been achieved in an intact animal and that the results are of interest for this reason.

In the majority of dogs the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery supplies blood to the atrioventricular node as well as to the septum and the posterior part of the left ventricle, whereas the anterior descending branch distributes blood to the anterior part of the left ventricular mass. The injection of a small dose of a sympathomimetic amine into the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery is therefore followed by an immediate and marked increase in amplitude of the systolic complexes. As little as a total dose of 5 μ g of epinephrine brings about a 100 per cent increase in the amplitude of the J wave and its slope becomes very steep. Since the drug does not reach the conduction tissues of the heart there is no chronotropic response; the ballistic effect is due

primarily to increased contractility of the muscle of the left ventricle with increased acceleration of the blood from the ventricle and a more complete and rapid ejection (Fig. 2).

On the other hand the injection of a sympathomimetic amine into the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery because of its different distribution is attended by an altogether different response. This is characterized by direct stimulation of the conduction tissue (positive inotropic and chronotropic effects) which leads to the transient onset of a nodal rhythm (rhythmic nodal waves) which consists of a succession of normal QRS-T complexes not preceded by a P wave.⁷ The atrioventricular node directly stimulated by the drug forms impulses at a faster rate than does the sinoatrial node and thus acts as a temporary pacemaker.

Disturbance by interference is another interesting effect which often follows the intracoronary injection of sympathomimetic amines. Under such circumstances one sees complete independence of the electrical and mechanical activity of the auricles and ventricles. The atrioventricular node forms impulses at a higher frequency than does the sinoatrial node; however a retrograde block prevents the atrioventricular impulses from reaching the auricles and perturbing the sinoatrial node which is discharging at a slower rate.

This phenomenon described by Wenckebach and Winterberger⁸ in 1927 is well known in the clinic especially in patients who have received digitalis or atropine.

Fig. 3 shows the effects which followed the injection of epinephrine (total dose of 5 µg) into the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery. The ECG shows that there was an immediate shift in the pacemaker with the induction of a nodal rhythm and a marked increase in heart rate. The form of the ballistic record was profoundly changed. There was a conspicuous increase in amplitude of all waves except H which became smaller and a deep notch appeared on the H I segment. The area under the systolic pulse wave was almost unchanged and the blood pressure rose only a little but there was an increased steepness of slope in the ascending limb of the peripheral pulse wave. As soon as normal atrioventricular conduction was re-established with re-emergence of the sinoatrial node as the pacemaker the form of the ballistic record returned to normal with an increased amplitude of all its systolic components. This improvement is probably due to improved filling consequent to re-establishment of normal atrioventricular dynamics. This is the type of response which usually attends the injection at this site of epinephrine nor epinephrine or isoproterenol three sympathomimetic amines which possess to the highest degree the capacity for stimulating

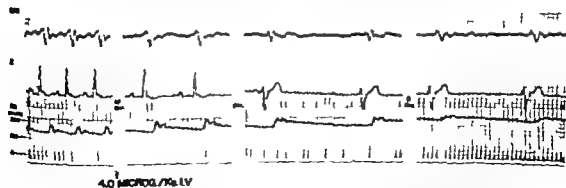


Fig. 1 Response after the injection of a sympathomimetic amine having no inotropic or chronotropic action (methoxamine 4 µg per kilogram). After 10 seconds systemic blood pressure rises gradually whereas the heart rate slows. A few seconds later systolic pressure is very high (about 200 mm Hg) and there is marked bradycardia due to baroreceptor activation. The ballistic tracing decreases in amplitude. The rise in pressure and irregularities of intracardiac conduction. Note the almost complete disappearance of the J wave in section of the tracing.

the chronotropic and inotropic properties of the heart.

From these results we conclude that the chief effect of the stimulation was on the cardiac force for the ballistocardiogram increased greatly in amplitude and the slopes of the I and the II waves increased as it did so. The slope of the pulse wave front was also steeper whereas the changes in the pulse pressure and in the area under the pulse wave were far less evident. This suggests that in our experiments sympathomimetic amines administered by this method resulted in an increase in myocardial contractility rather than an increase in stroke volume.

This interpretation of the ballistocardiographic changes was further substantiated by the intracoronary administration of sympathomimetic amines in open-chest dogs in which a Walton strain gauge had been directly attached to the left ventricular muscle. The increase in amplitude of the systolic complex of the ballistocardiogram appeared in all cases to be directly correlated with the improvement of myocardial contractility consequent to the administration of these sympathomimetic amines which have a direct stimulatory effect on the release of energy by the ventricular muscle.

Peripheral vasoconstriction. In these experiments we sought to avoid the combination of peripheral and cardiac effects which are produced by most sympathomimetic amines when administered intravenously. We chose methoxamine (Vasorin), a sympathomimetic amine devoid of any positive cardiac inotropic or chronotropic actions and injected it intravenously in doses of 4 mg per kilogram three times in each of 15 animals. Whenever the drug was administered after atropine had been injected or cold had been used to block the vagus nerves the type of response obtained was unaltered except for a less pronounced bradycardia.

Fig. 4 shows the results of a typical experiment. Ten seconds after the administration of the drug the heart rate slowed and the ballistocardiogram increased in amplitude. The pulse wave rose more steeply and the pulse pressure increased although the rise in systolic and diastolic pressure was as yet small. This period of

stimulation was transient. 3 seconds later evidence of heart block appeared in the ECG and the heart rate became much lower. At this time the ballistocardiogram decreased in amplitude, the II slope was less steep and the J wave amplitude was reduced. The pulse pressure was somewhat diminished and the fall in blood pressure during diastole was extremely slow. Five seconds later these effects appeared to be exaggerated still more. The blood pressure was higher and the ballistocardiogram became distorted with the J wave scarcely rising above the base line.

We interpreted these findings to mean that confronted with increasing peripheral resistance the heart rate became slower after an initial period of stimulation because of improved filling. The cardiac force, the work and the output per beat were all increased during this brief period although judged on a per minute basis this increase was not large. A few seconds later the high peripheral resistance after heart block had developed indicated not only by the high blood pressure but also by the very slow fall of blood pressure during diastole proved to be too much for the heart and all aspects of its function were severely depressed.

These cardiac effects cannot be attributed to the direct action of methoxamine on the heart rather they must be thought of as consequences of the greatly increased resistance to ejection or as secondary effects due to activation of carotid and aortic baroreceptors by the rise of blood pressure or as both. In this experiment an interesting distortion of the form of the ballistocardiogram developed. The J wave was greatly reduced and almost obliterated while the preceding I wave was only slightly reduced in amplitude. We suggest the following explanation. The I wave is to be attributed to the footward recoil of the body when blood is accelerated backward early in the ejection, the chief factor in the genesis of the J wave is the recoil of the body to the footward acceleration of the long column of blood in the large thoracic and abdominal aorta and the arteries of the legs. The abnormality of form that is seen at the height of the action of methoxamine is a disproportionate reduction of the J wave as what one would

expect if the mass of ejected blood after entering the aorta and pulmonary artery with little less than its usual acceleration were gradually dumped and instead of immediately driving the long column of blood before it were accommodated in the aorta for a brief period by unusual stretching of the aortic wall. Under such circumstances the long column of blood in the thoracic and abdominal aorta would be accelerated much more slowly than is normal and the forces which produce the J wave would be greatly reduced. The extraordinarily low fall of femoral pressure during the big diastole indicates that peripheral resistance was greatly increased during the absence of the J wave. Such abnormal resistance would certainly oppose and reduce the acceleration of the aortic and femoral blood. This line of thought was further tested in the following experiments.

Increased resistance from obstruction of the thoracic aorta. Fig. 5 shows the typical effect of the sudden inflation of a balloon mounted on the tip of a catheter in the thoracic aorta in experiment which was performed three times consecutively in 5 dogs. The high aortic obstruction the completeness of which was indicated by immediate fall to zero of the femoral blood pressure was accompanied by a marked distortion of the J wave which was deeply

split greatly reduced in amplitude and broadened. Some reduction in the depth of the I wave and of the H1 slope accompanied this change. The form of the ballistocardiogram returned to normal as soon as the obstruction was removed.

One must remember that a balloon inflated within a vessel effectively stops the flow of blood but it does not stop the transmission of forces. Both ends of the air filled balloon are in contact with the blood in the aorta. The rise in aortic blood pressure above the balloon dents its upper surface and increases the pressure inside the balloon. This increased pressure distends the lower surface of the balloon thus imparting a force to the column of blood below. The inflated balloon stops the flow of blood but the force passes through it although distorted by the physical properties of the air filled balloon which vary with its pressure. One notes that the pulse is plainly visible in the tracing of the femoral pressure during the period of obstruction although the pressure below the balloon is so low that a considerable change in volume would be necessary to produce the small change in the recorded pressure.

The notching in the J wave may well be a result of dislocation of the forces from the two sides of the heart those from the left side are delayed in time because the

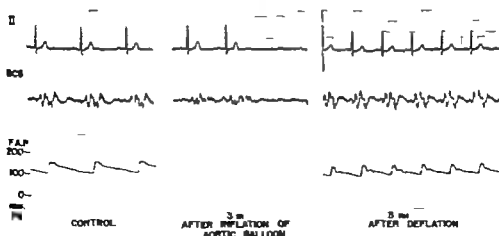


Fig. 5 Typical effect of rapid obstruction of the thoracic aorta by means of the sudden inflation of a balloon mounted on the tip of a catheter. Note the reduction in amplitude of the J wave and the disappearance of the femoral pulse. The ballistocardiogram returned nearly after deflation of the balloon. Three minutes later there over the control tracing.

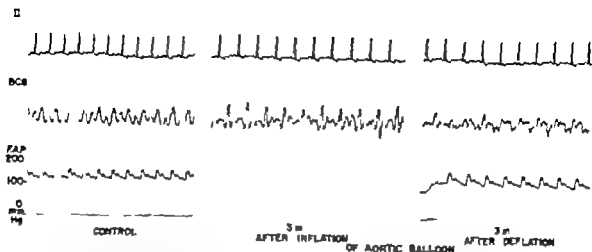


Fig 6 Effect of gradual obstruction of the thoracic aorta by means of the inflation of a balloon mounted on the tip of catheter. Femoral pulse pressure reduced; ripple improvement of the I listrocardiogram during inflation is probably the result of slowing of the heart rate. Upon deflation of the balloon the ballistic tracing becomes distorted.

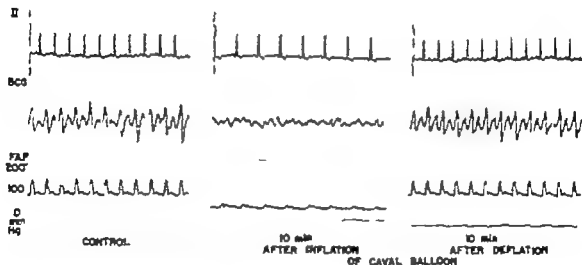


Fig 7 Effect of complete obstruction of the inferior vena cava by means of inflation of a catheter balloon. Note the almost complete disappearance of II systolic complexes of the ballistocardiogram. Femoral blood pressure is drastically reduced and pulse pressure very small. Release of obstruction of the vena cava induces complete reversal of the effect.

high resistance in the aorta has delayed ejection from the left ventricle. There is no corresponding increase in resistance to right ventricular ejection. Indeed the splitting of the J wave has been produced repeatedly in experiments on cadavers when systole has been simulated by synchronous injection of the pulmonary artery before the aorta.⁹

The broadening and slow descent of the J wave to the base line like the similar

change described in aortic stenosis in man can be attributed to the diminished acceleration and deceleration of blood before the obstruction since it is the deceleration of blood units in the long aortic column which normally brings the J wave back to the base line at the usual time and which may continue to form the K wave.

When we used a slight difference in technique we secured such a different result in another dog that we believe it should

be de-curved (Fig. 6). In this case a balloon was gradually inflated in the thoracic aorta. The physiologic state of the heart was very different in this experiment in the experiment illustrated in Fig. 5 the heart rate was 10 beats per minute in the experiment 240 beats per minute. Such a rapid rate causes difficulty in interpreting the ballistocardiogram which should be explained here. Inspection of the ballistocardiogram of the heart of a dog in good condition such as the ballistocardiogram reproduced in Fig. 4 shows that the terminal complex, the L, M and N waves often relatively larger in dogs than in man occurs about 0.3 second after the peak of the R wave. Obviously therefore when the cardiac cycle is as short as in the experiment illustrated the first waves of one complex are superimposed on the first waves of the following complex and distortion occurs. This is the case in the control tracing in this experiment and exact interpretation of the record was difficult.

Nevertheless interesting changes followed the slow inflation of the balloon in the thoracic aorta. The heart rate slowed considerably (to about 180 beats per minute) and there was notable improvement in the ballistocardiogram which returned

to normal. After deflation of the balloon despite the normal blood pressure and pulse wave contour the ballistocardiogram became more abnormal than it had been before.

This unexpected result may be compared to certain equally unexpected results in the clinic when a stress such as exercise has occasionally converted an abnormal ballistocardiogram into a normal one. The interpretation of these phenomena has been as follows. Cardiac stimulant drugs often convert an abnormal to a normal ballistocardiogram and this causes no surprise. Exercise or any other type of stress which stimulates the heart by hormonal or nervous influences may produce a similar stimulating effect. In our case the aortic obstruction proved to be a challenging stimulus to which the heart responded with an increased contractility and an improved performance.

The rapid deterioration of cardiac function after the removal of the aortic obstruction is equally interesting and is consistent with the same concept. The extreme abnormality which then developed suggests an incoordination of cardiac forces. Since the pulse wave is not very different from that of the control period the disorganization of the ballistocardiogram can

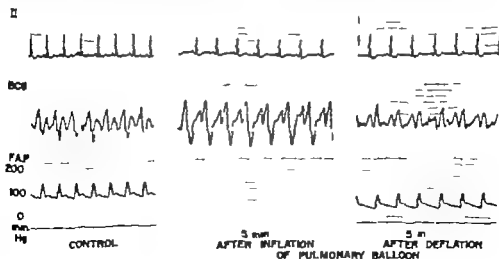


Fig. 8 Typical result of obstruction of the main trunk of the pulmonary artery by means of catheter balloon. The great increase in amplitude of the systolic complexes of the ballistocardiogram is unexpected result. Acute aortic insufficiency which flows backflow of blood into the venae cavae may account for this response.

beat be explained as asynchronous generation of forces from the two sides of the heart. This type of unpredictable response to various stresses is encountered quite often both in normal and pathologic conditions.

Hypotension produced by caval obstruction. A balloon was inflated in the inferior vena cava ten times in 4 dogs. Fig. 7 is an example of the result secured in this experiment. The systolic humps in waves are easily seen in the control tracing, despite the fast heart rate which caused the V wave to be superimposed on the H wave of the following beat.

The effect of obstruction of the vena cava was profound. The ballistocardiogram was greatly reduced in amplitude and so distorted that the waves could not be identified with confidence in many complexes. The H-I slope was almost flat in some complexes and greatly flattened in all. Similarly the pulse wave front had a very gradual rise. The pulse pressure fell to less than one fifth of its control value. The area under the systolic pulse wave was reduced to a small fraction of its former value.

Obviously the cardiac forces work, and the stroke volume was greatly reduced. The lack of filling greatly handicapped the heart and all aspects of its performance were depressed. The J wave was not increased as after administration of vaso-dilating drugs because despite the reduced peripheral resistance the stroke volume was so small and ejection was so slow that the column of blood in the thoracic and abdominal aorta was accelerated very feebly.

Cosmo and co-workers¹⁰ claimed that the impeded filling of the heart in open chest dogs caused an increased amplitude of the ballistocardiogram, a view which was supported for a time by Thomas and co-workers.¹¹ On the basis of these results the theory that the ballistocardiogram had its origin chiefly in the movement of blood was challenged. Our results are similar to those of Hsiong and Tenney² and to those of Scarborough¹ and so support the classic viewpoint. We have no intention of reviving the controversy here. It would seem however that experiments performed with improved techniques have

not confirmed the results of Cosmo and of Thomas and their associates.

Obstruction of the pulmonary artery. The inflation of a balloon in the pulmonary artery produced an effect which was totally unexpected. Fig. 8 shows a typical result. Similar results were secured four times in 2 dogs. Again the interpretation of the control ballistocardiogram was made difficult by the rapid heart rate, but the distortion appeared to be slight. The great increase in amplitude of the ballistocardiogram after obstruction of the pulmonary artery was striking. This increase was due chiefly to greater depth of the K wave but the slope of the H-I segment was also clearly increased during the pulmonary obstruction even though the femoral blood pressure had fallen almost to zero and no pulse beat was visible.

For some time we were at a loss to explain this most unexpected result and indeed considered the explanation suggested by Cosmo and associates—that movement of the heart itself might cause a ballistocardiogram even if no blood were ejected from the ventricle. One could not deny that under certain extreme circumstances this might be the case. Our results however are also in accord with another viewpoint which consistent with other knowledge acquired recently provides a more satisfactory explanation.

From McMichael and Shillingford's laboratory¹² have come a series of clinical observations which indicate that regurgitation through the tricuspid valve occurs frequently in clinical conditions. These investigators regard it as a compensatory mechanism which protects the right side of the heart against overdistention.

Also in experiments with the frog, an animal with a single ventricle, Klenoch¹³ found that experimental obstruction of the aorta leads to a ballistocardiogram of increased amplitude. Analyzing this unexpected result which was so similar to ours he observed that great distention of the heart had rendered the tricuspid valve incompetent and that the heart was vigorously pumping blood back into the great veins at every systole. Thus the unexpected increase in the area of the ballistocardiogram could be attributed to this abnormal movement of blood.

Although the heart could not be observed in our closed-chest experiments it is well known that the right side of the heart dilates rapidly when confronted by a resistance too great for its strength and it seems inevitable that this happened in our experiments when the pulmonary artery was completely obstructed. The best explanation for our finding seems to be similar to that given by Hensch: the dilated heart because of the relative insufficiency of the tricuspid valve was vigorously taking blood from the veins and also pumping it back into them.

However our attempts to obtain additional evidence without opening the chest were not altogether successful. Inflation of a balloon in the inferior vena cava before inflating one in the pulmonary artery did not prevent the increase in ballistic amplitude; the inability of an inflated balloon to stop the forces has already been discussed in this paper. Also measurements of pressure gave little information because in a low pressure system such as the veins the relation of flow to pressure is far more remote than in the arteries.

Summary

By means of the ultralow frequency technique excellent ballistocardiograms were secured in experiments with anesthetized dogs. These records together with those for femoral blood pressure were employed to detect changes in cardiac function under various experimental conditions.

To secure cardiac stimulation in as pure a form as possible drugs which stimulate cardiac action in doses too small to give generalized effects but large enough to produce localized responses were injected into both branches of the left coronary artery. To secure peripheral constriction in as pure a form as possible drugs without direct cardiac action were injected intravenously.

From the changes in contour of the ballistocardiogram and of the blood pressure curves the direction of the changes in cardiac force, work, and output was ascertained. Cardiac stimulation usually increases all of these aspects of cardiac performance; depression usually decreases all of them. Some aspects were often affected more than others.

By means of balloons mounted on the tips of catheters the effects of obstruction of the trunks of the inferior vena cava and of the pulmonary artery were observed. The latter gave a surprising result—a large increase in the size of the ballistocardiogram apparently a result of tricuspid regurgitation.

By means of changes in peripheral resistance marked changes in the J wave of the ballistocardiogram were produced. It seems evident that the amplitude of this wave can be altered by noncardiac as well as by cardiac factors. The causes of other abnormalities of ballistic form produced experimentally in the dogs are discussed.

We wish to acknowledge the generous assistance of Dr. Isaac Starr, Harvard Professor of Therapeutic Research, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa.

REFERENCES

1. Scarborough W. R. Some circulatory effects of morphine-barbiturate anesthesia, artificial respiration and abdominal compression based on ballistocardiographic observation on dogs. *AM HEART J* 51:651 1957.
2. Hong C. R. and Tenney S. M. The relationship between the ballistocardiogram, cardiac movement and blood flow. *AM HEART J* 52:167 1956.
3. Starr I. Studies made by simulating systole in necropsy. VII. Estimation of the initial forces of the ballistocardiogram. *Circulation* 20:74 1959.
4. Starr I. Studies made by simulating systole in necropsy. VIII. Significance of the pulse pressure. *Circulation* 14:1117 1956.
5. Starr I. Studies made by simulating systole in necropsy. VI. On the higher functions of the heart and the reflections on the pulse wave. *Circulation* 1:589 1953.
6. Noordsema A. and Heyndrickx C. E. Genesis of the human longitudinal ballistocardiogram from the changing blood distribution. *Am J Cardiol* 2:748 1958.
7. West J. W., Kobayashi T. and Gormes S. V. Coronary artery catheterization in the intact dog. *Circulation* 18:638 1958.
8. Wendelbach F. F. and Winterberger H. Die Herzleistung. Herztätigkeit. Leipzig 1927. Engelmann.
9. Starr I. The relation of the ballistocardiogram to cardiac function. *Am J Cardiol* 2:737 1958.
10. Cosin P., Bennett J. A. and Mosow H. E. The ballistocardiogram and the blockade of circulation through ligation of both main aortic arches. *Am H A* 49:72 1955.
11. Thomas H. D., Frederick W. H., Knowles J. L., Reeves T. J., Pappas R. and Eddleman E. J. The effect of occlusion of the aortic arch and pulmonary artery on

- ballistocardiogram *Am. HEART J.* 56:124
1955
1. M. Michael J. and Shillingford J. P. The
role of aortic incompetence in heart failure
Brit. M. J. 1:53. 1957
12. Klench H. The frog ultrasonic frequency

ballistocardiogram. Proceedings of the
First Congress of the Society for Ballistocardi-
ographic Research. Bell's Houdachoten
Zee t. The Netherlands April 14-16 1960
Department of Medical Physics University
of Utrecht pp 110-119

A scanner-computer for determining the volumes of cardiac chambers from cinefluorographic films

Orlando Baker M.D.
Jasdel Akalaif M.D.
Carlton B. Chapman M.D.
Dallas Tex

Use of biplane cinefluorographic and serial x-ray techniques for measurement of the volume of various cardiac chambers has been shown to be reasonably reliable.¹ The chief objection in practice is the tediousness of the various tracing operations and of the laborious calculations that are involved in some of the methods. In order to overcome this objection consideration was given to the development of mechanical and electronic adjuncts to facilitate tracing chamber boundaries and to carry out the necessary calculations.

The method for which the instruments to be described were developed has been published in detail.² In the case of the left ventricle it requires the tracing of two simultaneously filmed images (35 mm film) recorded at a rate of 30 per second. Measurements of corresponding diameters of the two images are then made at 1 mm intervals from top to bottom and the values are inserted into the usual equation for the area of an ellipse (or circle).

$$A = \pi \frac{d_1}{2} \frac{d_2}{2}$$

where d_1 is diameter obtained from one ventricular image and d_2 is the correspond-

ing diameter from the other simultaneously recorded image. Since diameters are measured at 1 mm intervals the area in square millimeters is numerically identical with the volume of a section of the ventricular cavity that is 1 mm thick (Fig 1). Total ventricular volume is merely the sum of all the sectional volumes.

In practice it is necessary to trace up to 80 pairs of images for each run (4 to 8 cardiac cycles). Usually from 50 to 70 diameters are measured on each pair of images necessitating a vast number of separate multiplication and summing oper-

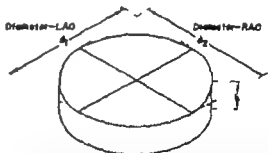


Fig 1 Section of cylinder showing the axes (diameters) used in calculating volume. The total volume of the cylinder (or ventricle) is the sum of those of the individual sections.

From the Card. Cath. & Lab. of the Univ. of Texas at Dallas, Dallas, Tex.
Received for publication April 28, 1966.
Revised manuscript received May 1, 1966.
Presented at the 1966 Annual Meeting of the American Heart Association, Dallas, Tex., October 1966.
Reprint requests: Dr. Orlando Baker, M.D., Department of Cardiology, University of Texas at Dallas, P.O. Box 701, Dallas, Tex. 75201.

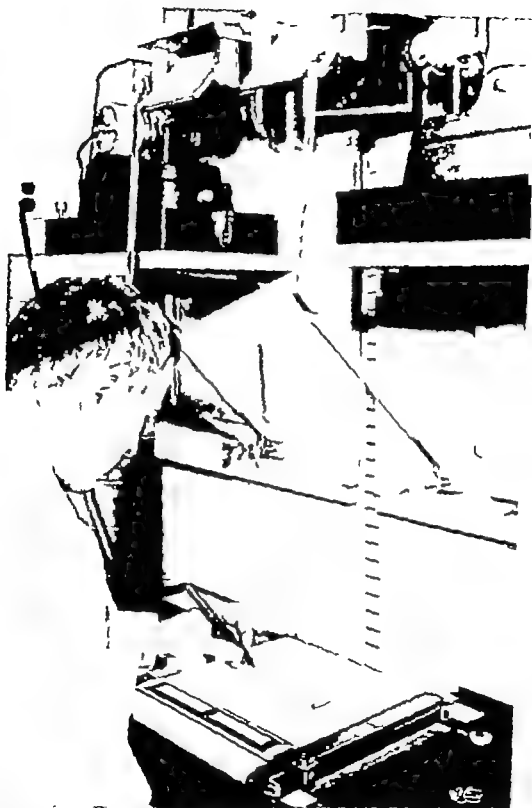


Fig 2 Operator tracing ventricular contour from one of two simultaneously filmed views of the heart. The corresponding frame in the other view has already been traced and is seen to the operator. Active areas (A and I) are indicated by the white rectangles on the ruler. The edge of the platform nearest the operator. Operational marks can be seen near the edges of the paper.

ations. It is not unusual for the calculations for a single run to occupy 3 workers for 2 to 3 weeks.

It was originally hoped that the entire measurement and calculation procedure could be done electronically. It was not feasible however to entrust tracing of chamber boundaries to an electronic scanner or densitometric device. This operation for many reasons requires judgment and constant comparison of sequential images. For this reason tracing is done from 35 mm original films using a 16 mm reduction print of the same original to establish the location of valve planes and other details. The process with experience and the help of mechanical aids goes rapidly.

Tracing equipment

Two 35 mm still projectors are mounted on an upright standard as shown in Fig. 2.

Images of individual frames are projected by use of appropriately placed front surfaced mirrors onto a tracing platform in such a way that chamber images are relatively undistorted. The tracing platform is designed to receive slotted roller paper 27 cm wide on which corresponding chamber images can be very precisely located and traced (Fig. 2). Owing to the design of the scanner (see below) images must be traced firmly and definitely in black ink. Small operational marks are appropriately placed in order to instruct the scanner to commence or to cease measurement (Figs 2 and 3). In the event that images do not fit easily into $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$ areas (Fig. 3) they can be reduced one half and the final calculation corrected accordingly in the computer. Conversely if images are too small to be handled accurately their size can be doubled and the fact taken into account in final calculations.

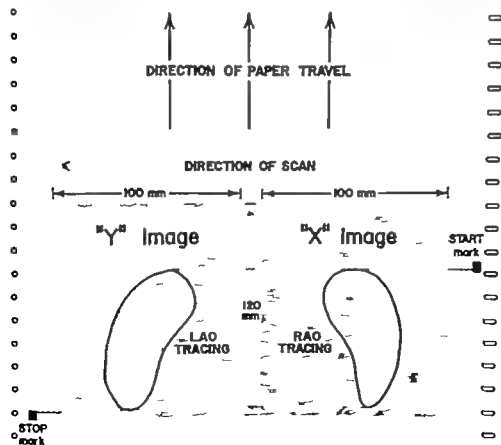


Fig. 3 Section of slotted paper bearing 2 ventricular tracings. Locations of operational (start/stop) marks and the active areas (Y and X) clearly shown.

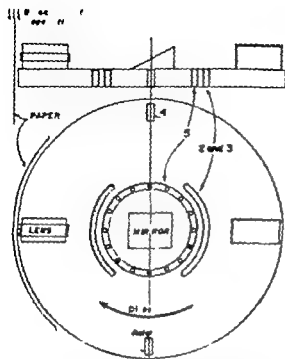


Fig. 6 Diagram of scanning disk viewed from above and in cross section. Areas that are filled in with parallel lines represent counterbalancing weights and slots. See text for description of purposes of slots numbered 1 to 5.

analyzer first in 1 area then in 1 area. Slot 4 has to do with the mechanism for instructing the machine to print a finished calculation. The ring of circular slots is concerned with holding the counting rate at precisely 1.65 machine units per millimeter. The counting is accomplished by a pulse generator situated between the photomultiplier tube and the computer.

The computer

Fig. 4 shows the computer (to the left of the scanner) with logic multiplier, accumulator and printing compartments arranged in that order from above down ward under the control panel and oscilloscope.

The multiplier accepts impulses from the photomultiplier tube in the scanner unit and multiplies V and L diameters. The result is transmitted to the accumulator which sums and stores the results. After the final scan the stop mark on the slotted paper signals the logic compartment which in turn activates the printer. Scanning errors are also noted by the machine and

summed on the final printed tape. The scanning operation can be easily followed on the oscilloscopic screen.

Accuracy of operation

Theoretically the only errors possible in the system are those which result from faulty scanning which in turn results from improper tracing extraneous marks on the paper or faulty placement of operational marks. The possibility of error due to faulty synchronization (and change in counting rate) is rendered very remote by the inclusion of a device to maintain a fixed relation between the pulse generator and the rate at which the disk revolves (which is synonymous with the rate of scanning.)

Tests of accuracy in which spheres and other objects are used suggest that the machine does the job most reliably. For spheres the percentage of error attributable to the machine is slightly over 1 per cent (Table I). For a cylinder with a conical tip which was rotated before the cine cameras (Table II) most of the error is introduced by the method itself and not by the machine. Both the laborious Simpson's rule technique and the calculation from the same tracings by the scanner computer overestimate the true volume of the object (by as much as 12 per cent). Comparison of the two techniques of measurement however shows that the machine is at least as good as human operators and much faster. Much the same can be said when a model of the left ventricular cavity is tested.

Table I Comparison of calculated (actual) volumes of spheres and their volumes as determined by cinefluorography and use of the scanner computer

Radius (cm)	Calculated volume (ml)	Computer volume (ml)	Difference (per cent)
1.5	14.12	14	-0.86
2.0	33.51	33	-1.54
2.5	65.45	64	-2.76
3.0	113.10	111	-0.89
3.5	179.59	178	-1.16

*The instrument tends to underestimate volume slightly.

Table II Results using models (above) and casts (below) of left ventricular cavity

Position	Actual	Left ventricular (ml)		
		Simpson's rule	Scanner computer	Difference (per cent) (Simpson's rule compared with scanner computer)
Cylinder with conical top	1	181.0	18	+0.54
	2	19.0	201	+1.97
	3	205.2	203	+1.14
	4	20	201	-0.81
	5	196.4	194	-1.1
Pig heart model of ventricular cavity	1	2.9	269	-3.1
	2	312	315	+0.96
	3	295	301	+1

* 1/2 of heart is receiving x-ray. b. photographed and printed as 1/2 of heart. c. represents scanner film frames. The latter used 1 of 2 frames. The cavity was photographed to the edge of ventricle on both sides.

Application

The scanner-computer has been used for calculation of left ventricular volumes in dog and in man. It also is currently being used to calculate change in volume in aortic aneurysms, giant left atria, and other more-or-less spherical or cylindrical structures. Its chief value is that by reducing the time needed and the tedium of measurements made on serial x-ray films or on cineangiographic records, it makes a contribution to the use of x-ray techniques for quantitative measurements of circulatory function.

The scanner-computer was designed and built by

the National Data Processing Company, 403 Ross Avenue, Dallas, Tex.

REFERENCES

1. Chapman C B, Baker O, Reynolds J and Blount F. Use of biplane cinefluorography for measurement of ventricular volume. *Circulation* 18 (110): 1958.
2. Dodge H T, Sandler H, Bales D W and Lord J D J. The use of biplane angiocardigraphy for the measurement of left ventricular volume in man. *Am J* 60: 76, 1960.
3. Aronson H. Angiocardographic observations on atrial disease with special reference to the volume variations in the left atrium. *Acta radiol Suppl* 128: 111, 1958.
4. Chapman C B, Baker O and Mitchell J H. Left ventricular function, rest and during exercise. *J Clin Invest* 38: 1202, 1959.

Movements of the heart during ejection

T. R. Harrison M.D.

Cecil Coghlan M.D.

Gustavo Prieto M.D.

Birmingham Ala.

Previous reports have dealt with cardiac motions which occur during the pre-ejection phase of systole and during ventricular relaxation. The purpose of the present communication is to describe the movements which occur during ejection.

Methods and subjects

The techniques employed were identical with those described in the previous studies. The pressure curves from the four cardiac chambers from the aorta and from the pulmonary artery of dogs were differentiated¹ and the resulting pressure velocity traces were studied in relation to each other and in relation to the precordial movements of normal human subjects. Since each change in slope in the conventional pressure records is reflected in the first derivative by a change in the magnitude of the corresponding deflection, the latter provides more information in regard to the time course of the changes in pressure for comparison with the complex precordial traces from human subjects.

The term *velocity record* as used in this communication refers to the first derivative of the pressure curve. These derivative records were recorded at convenient amplitudes and do not represent absolute values.

The precordial records analyzed were the same as those utilized in the previous

studies of isometric contraction and of relaxation. Although tracings were made on 50 normal persons from the several V points of the precordium records from multiple intercostal spaces in a single vertical line were obtained in only 10 subjects. The discussion to follow will deal only with the latter group. The findings in the other 40 subjects were essentially the same.

All precordial tracings were made with the subjects holding the breath at the end of normal expiration. Electrocardiograms (Lead I or II) and carotid pulse tracings (glycerine capsule) were used as timing references.

The terms used in the present report correspond to those in preceding studies. Thus A_1 , A_2 , A_4 and A_5 refer to kineto-cardiographic tracings as obtained from the corresponding V lines. The second numeral designates the intercostal space from which the tracing was made. Therefore the term A_1 indicates a tracing taken from the right second intercostal space whereas A_{51} refers to a record obtained from the left anterior axillary line in the fifth intercostal space etc. Tracings from the suprasternal notch are indicated as A_0 whereas the right and left epigastric records are designated A_r and A_l respectively.

In the case of records from the right and

left parasternal and from the left mid clavicular lines the pickup device was directed in an anterior-posterior direction and therefore downstrokes and upstrokes denote posterior and anterior motion respectively. The inferior vullary (h_s) traces were also taken perpendicularly to the chest wall and upstrokes in these may mean either forward or leftward movements. However in the records from the other regions the oblique angle of the recording device was such that upstrokes indicate either headward or forward movement (h or suprasternal notch) and either footward or forward motion (h and h right and left epigastric regions).

Results

A. Pressure-velocity curves of dogs during ejection. The data are summarized in Table I and illustrated in Figs. 1 and 2.

1. THE VENTRICULAR AND GREAT ARTERIES

The onset of ventricular ejection was characterized by an abrupt decline in the ventricular velocity trace which occurred simultaneously with the rise in aortic or pulmonary pressure. The velocity records from the vessels soon reached their peaks and began to decline. A small upstroke (Fig. 1 *second arrow*) then occurred in the aortic and less commonly in the pulmonary arterial traces. This was sometimes associated with a less prominent upstroke in the ventricular derivative (Table I). The velocity traces then exhibited further reduction even though the absolute pressures were still increasing rapidly.

As rapid ejection ended the usual shoulder in the ventricular and arterial pressure curves was associated with a continuing decline in their derivatives. The small upstrokes in the conventional pressure records at the onset of the phase of reduced ejection were more clearly seen in the velocity records (Fig. 1 *third arrow*). This phenomenon was observed in every animal and was noted to occur slightly earlier in the ventricular than in the aortic traces.

Throughout the remainder of ejection the velocity records tended to maintain a slow decline and the aortic curves often exhibited a beat appeared to be either artifacts or harmonic vibrations of the elastic aortic wall.

Comment. During rapid ejection the actual ventricular pressures continue to rise. However and possibly because the opening of the semilunar valves causes sudden enlargement of the total volume in direct communication with the cavities, the rate of rise decreases abruptly and the ventricular velocity traces exhibit sharp decline as the arterial upstroke begins. The arterial derivative soon reaches its peak and the velocity of rise then diminishes even though the undifferentiated records show that the absolute pressure is still increasing rapidly.

The second small rise in the aortic velocity trace would appear to be of vascular origin because it tended to precede slightly the smaller and less constant increase in the ventricular trace. This deflection is possibly due to elastic recoil of the aortic wall after its sudden distention. As might be expected this deflection was seen less frequently in the records from the more distensible pulmonary artery. The possibility that it is of artifactual nature cannot be excluded.

The small upstroke which occurred regularly in both the ventricular and the arterial traces at the onset of reduced ejection would seem to be of ventricular origin because it appeared slightly earlier in the records from the cavities than in those from the vessel. Its mechanism will be considered in the later discussion.

2. THE ATRIAL VELOCITY RECORDS. The data are shown in Table I and Fig. 2. During the early part of ejection each animal displayed two abrupt upstrokes in the derivative traces of the two atrial pressures. All dogs likewise displayed two sharp downstrokes in the atrial velocity records. In the latter part of ejection a gradual rise was noted. These various events tended to occur slightly earlier in the right than in the left atrium.

Comment. These several phenomena may be explained as follows. The abrupt upstrokes in the atrial derivatives are probably to be ascribed to headward ballooning of the closed atrioventricular valves consequent to the high intraventricular pressures. The sharp downstrokes in the velocity record indicate either actual decline or decrease in the rate of rise in pressure in the atria. Such a

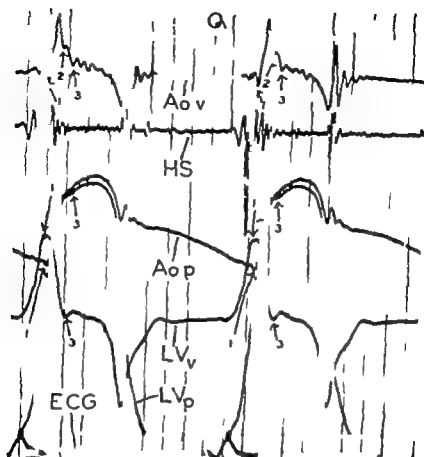


Fig 1 The traces of left ventricular (LV) and aortic (A) pressure (p) and of the first time derivative of pressure or pressure velocity (v) of dog are shown during two successive cardiac cycles. The ECG and heart sounds (HS) are also depicted. Time lines 0.04 second. Paper speed 400 mm per second. 1 The onset of left ventricular ejection is shown by the abrupt rise in the aortic pressure and velocity traces and by the sharp decline in the left ventricular velocity record (first arrow). This change is not clearly seen in the undifferentiated LV curve. 2 The aortic velocity trace reaches its peak, about 0.02 second after ejection begins and then declines rapidly. This decline is not smooth but is interrupted by a small upstroke (second arrow) which in other animal was sometimes reflected in the ventricular records (Table I). It is possibly due to elastic rebound of the aorta but may represent an artifact. 3 About 0.05 second after the onset of LV ejection the now declining aortic and LV velocity traces exhibit an increase in the rate of rise in pressure (third arrow). This is more apparent in the ventricular than in the aortic record and is present although less obvious in the undifferentiated traces. The mechanism of this second rise in pressure is discussed in the text. The subsequent rapid deflections in the aortic velocity trace are not seen in the ventricular record and are probably to be ascribed either to vibration of the aortic wall or to artifact.

point toward descent of the atrial floor. This might be due either to additional shortening of the papillary muscles or to a further movement (in addition to that which occurs during isometric contraction) of the atrioventricular rings toward the apex. The data supply no evidence as to which of these motions preceded the other. The slow rise in the atrial pressures dur-

ing late ejection (V wave) is probably due to filling of these chambers. There is ample evidence that this occurs during ventricular ejection and it is naturally facilitated by the descent of the closed atrioventricular cusps.

3 RECIPROCAL CHANGES IN THE VENTRICULAR PRESSURE VELOCITIES. It has been shown that during isometric contraction¹

and during relaxation the two ventricular pressure derivatives often display abrupt changes in opposite directions. Since such changes are probably guides to the movements of the interventricular septum the velocity tracings recorded simultaneously from the two ventricles during ejection were scrutinized for reciprocal deflections. No consistent tendency toward such was encountered. Such displacement of the

interventricular septum as may occur in dogs during ejection would appear to be masked by the other motions which have been considered.

B. Precordial movements during ejection

The findings are summarized in Tables II, III and IV and in Fig. 3 and are illustrated in Figs. 4 and 5.

1. SIZE OF THE VENTRICLE MOTIONS. The total amplitude of the precordial excursion

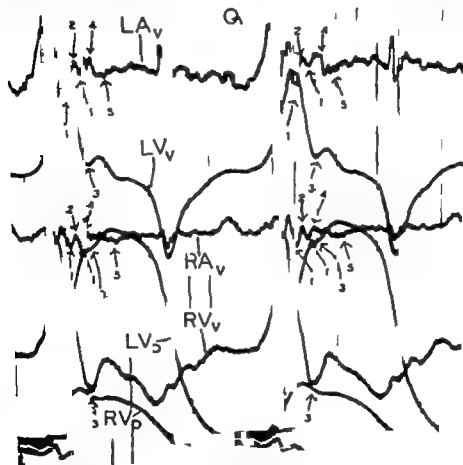


Fig. 2. Conventional (p) and velocity (v) pressure traces from the four cardiac chambers of a dog during successive cardiac cycles beginning and ending at the onset of ventricular excitation. Time limit 0.04 second. Paper speed 200 mm per second. The onset of ejection of each ventricle is shown by the large downstroke in the respective velocity record. Shortly after the beginning of left ventricular ejection each atrial velocity trace displays two abrupt upstrokes (2) separated and followed by downstrokes (3 and 4). These might conceivably be artifacts but the close correspondence to the precordial deflections in record from human subjects (see text) and the constancy of occurrence of one or more of these deflections in the record from different dogs at the same time of the cycle make this unlikely. The upstrokes are attributed to head and bulge of the interventricular cup and the downstrokes to further descent of the ring and/or additional bowing of the papillary muscles. The small slow upstroke (5) which begins somewhat later probably due to final filling. As the phase of reduced ejection begins each ventricular velocity trace exhibits an upstroke (3) indicating increased rate of contraction which may also be seen in the undifferentiated pressure traces. See Fig. 1 and text.

Table I Summary of changes in pressure velocity in the cardiac chambers and great arteries of

Ventricles and great arteries					
Motion	Left ventricle and aorta		Right ventricle and pulmonary artery		Interpretation
	Insertion	Mean time (sec)	Insertion	Mean time (sec)	
Arteries \nearrow Ventricles \searrow	VI	0	VI	Variable†	Onset of ejection
Arteries \searrow	VI	0.016	III	0.025	Peak velocity of rise in pressure
Arteries \nearrow Ventricles \nearrow	VI 5 of 8	0.021 0.024	2 of 5 2 of 5	0.025 0.025	Flattic rebound or artifact
Ventricles \nearrow Arteries \nearrow	VI III	0.036 0.044	VI VI	0.044 0.017	Laplace effect? (see text)

† Time after onset of left ventricular ejection

‡ Left ventricular catheter ejection; left ventricular catheter ejection

§ On the right, ventricular catheter ejection; on the left, ventricular catheter ejection. A = ring or response to left ventricular movement

Table II Mean times and amplitudes of larger movements during rapid ejection

Movement	Right parasternal		Left parasternal	
	Upper (A ₁₂)	Lower (A ₁₂)	Upper (A ₁₂)	Lower (A ₁₂)
Total amplitude of trace (mm)	15.4	22.8	17.5	27.8
Large outward motion	Time (sec after Q)	Absent	0.110	0.105
	Size (mm)	—	2.2	6.0
Large inward motion	Time (sec after Q)	0.111	0.115	0.136
	Size (mm)	11.6	16.6	20.2

and the size of the major deflections are shown as averages in Table II. It will be seen that the degree of excursion was greatest in the lower precordium and tended to be larger in the left parasternal than in the other areas.

II. GENERAL CONFIGURATION OF RECORDS
The traces from the lower left precordial regions resembled ventricular volume

curves in most respects. Records from the right parasternal areas were rather like atrial pressure curves. Deflections from the suprasternal notch were similar to those of an arterial pulse. These several configurations are illustrated in Fig. 4.

A considerable variability in general contour was encountered in the traces from the upper left intercostal spaces. In most

dogs during ejection

Atria

Notes	Left		Right		Interpretation
	Present	Mean time (sec)	Present	Mean time (sec)	
First /	VI	0.04	VII	0.00 before	Bulge of VV cu pr
First ↓	VI	0.16	VI	0.008	Descent of VV cu pr
Second	VI	0.77	VI	0.025	Bulge of VV cu pr
Second ↓	VI	0.38	VI	0.032	Descent of VV cu pr
Late slow /	VI	0.73	VI	0.064	Atrial filling

Mid clavicular		Intercostal axillary		Epigastric (A ₁₂ K ₁)	S. parasternal (K _m)
Upper (F ₁₂ W)	Lower (A ₁₂ W)	Upper (A ₁₂ K ₁)	Lower (A ₁₂ K ₁)		
14.3	20.9	12.7	10.2	19.2	13.1
0.111	0.104	0.118	0.110	See Table III	0.116
4.6	9.3	5.2	4.9	—	7.6
0.156	0.145	Variable (0.18-0.32)	Variable (0.15-0.25)	0.139	Absent
6.1	15.1	Variable	Variable	15.0	Absent

instances records from the second intercostal space in the anterior axillary line (K₁) were of the arterial type (Fig 4 F). This configuration was found less frequently in the K₁₂ region and was occasionally seen in the upper (second and third) intercostal spaces in the mid clavicular and left parasternal lines. More commonly the records from the latter

areas were of a mixed type; they had some of the features of arterial pulse tracings and resembled ventricular volume curves in other respects.

III. SPECIFIC DEFLECTIONS. The several movements which were commonly observed during the period between 0.08 and 0.105 second after the onset of the QR complex between the beginning of right au

Table III Precordial motions during period from onset of left ventricular ejection to start of

Motion	Frequency of occurrence	Time of onset after Q (sec.)
Large outward of left lower precordial area	Lower h_r Constant	0.104 (0.09-0.12)
	Lower h_r Constant	0.110 (0.08-0.14)
	Lower h_r (29 of 30)	0.105 (0.08-0.12)
	h_r (8 of 10)	0.103 (0.09-0.12)
h_r Large inward	h_r Constant	0.112 (0.083-0.14)
Outward of suprasternal and upper precordial area	Suprasternal Constant	0.116 (0.10-0.14)
	Upper h_r (19 of 20)	0.118 (0.10-0.14)
	Upper h_r (19 of 20)	0.111 (0.09-0.13)
	Upper h_r (17 of 20)	0.110 (0.083-0.13)

95% of motion at this time total amplitude of motion occurred

Table IV Systolic movements of precordium in relation to carotid pulse

Motion	Time of onset (sec.)		Frequency variation areas	
	After Q	Carotid		
During rapid carotid upstroke	Main left precordial and epigastric downstroke	0.13 ± 0.03	0.02 ± 0.01 after CU	Constant h_r lower h_r and h_s variable h_r
	Small right parasternal upstroke	0.18 ± 0.04	0.06 ± 0.03 after CL	Constant h_r high Frequent h_r low Almost everywhere
During reduced ejection	General outward motion	0.215 ± 0.035	0.09 ± 0.0 after CU	h_r constant h_r Almost constant Others Frequent
	Late inward motions	0.26 ± 0.05	0.15 ± 0.05 before C1\	h_r constant in one or more areas h_r Almost constant
	Inward motion of suprasternal area	Variable	Variable	h_r Constant h_s Usual h_{ss} as in C1\ and

CU Onset of carotid upstroke. C1\ Carotid inflection at onset. h_r Epigastric area. h_r Trace from supra-carotid lead

cardiac stroke

Impulse		Remarks	Tentative interpretation
Isolate	Relative		
Large	Cre test at h_{44} (pc) h_{44} h_{44}	Abnormal	Forward leftward foot and pull of left ventricle
Large slower h_1	Largest upper h	h_1 h_2 h_3 h_4 h_5 h_6 h_7 h_8 h_9 h_{10} h_{11} h_{12} h_{13} h_{14} h_{15} h_{16} h_{17} h_{18} h_{19} h_{20} h_{21} h_{22} h_{23} h_{24} h_{25} h_{26} h_{27} h_{28} h_{29} h_{30} h_{31} h_{32} h_{33} h_{34} h_{35} h_{36} h_{37} h_{38} h_{39} h_{40} h_{41} h_{42} h_{43} h_{44} h_{45} h_{46} h_{47} h_{48} h_{49} h_{50} h_{51} h_{52} h_{53} h_{54} h_{55} h_{56} h_{57} h_{58} h_{59} h_{60} h_{61} h_{62} h_{63} h_{64} h_{65} h_{66} h_{67} h_{68} h_{69} h_{70} h_{71} h_{72} h_{73} h_{74} h_{75} h_{76} h_{77} h_{78} h_{79} h_{80} h_{81} h_{82} h_{83} h_{84} h_{85} h_{86} h_{87} h_{88} h_{89} h_{90} h_{91} h_{92} h_{93} h_{94} h_{95} h_{96} h_{97} h_{98} h_{99} h_{100} h_{101} h_{102} h_{103} h_{104} h_{105} h_{106} h_{107} h_{108} h_{109} h_{110} h_{111} h_{112} h_{113} h_{114} h_{115} h_{116} h_{117} h_{118} h_{119} h_{120} h_{121} h_{122} h_{123} h_{124} h_{125} h_{126} h_{127} h_{128} h_{129} h_{130} h_{131} h_{132} h_{133} h_{134} h_{135} h_{136} h_{137} h_{138} h_{139} h_{140} h_{141} h_{142} h_{143} h_{144} h_{145} h_{146} h_{147} h_{148} h_{149} h_{150} h_{151} h_{152} h_{153} h_{154} h_{155} h_{156} h_{157} h_{158} h_{159} h_{160} h_{161} h_{162} h_{163} h_{164} h_{165} h_{166} h_{167} h_{168} h_{169} h_{170} h_{171} h_{172} h_{173} h_{174} h_{175} h_{176} h_{177} h_{178} h_{179} h_{180} h_{181} h_{182} h_{183} h_{184} h_{185} h_{186} h_{187} h_{188} h_{189} h_{190} h_{191} h_{192} h_{193} h_{194} h_{195} h_{196} h_{197} h_{198} h_{199} h_{200} h_{201} h_{202} h_{203} h_{204} h_{205} h_{206} h_{207} h_{208} h_{209} h_{210} h_{211} h_{212} h_{213} h_{214} h_{215} h_{216} h_{217} h_{218} h_{219} h_{220} h_{221} h_{222} h_{223} h_{224} h_{225} h_{226} h_{227} h_{228} h_{229} h_{230} h_{231} h_{232} h_{233} h_{234} h_{235} h_{236} h_{237} h_{238} h_{239} h_{240} h_{241} h_{242} h_{243} h_{244} h_{245} h_{246} h_{247} h_{248} h_{249} h_{250} h_{251} h_{252} h_{253} h_{254} h_{255} h_{256} h_{257} h_{258} h_{259} h_{260} h_{261} h_{262} h_{263} h_{264} h_{265} h_{266} h_{267} h_{268} h_{269} h_{270} h_{271} h_{272} h_{273} h_{274} h_{275} h_{276} h_{277} h_{278} h_{279} h_{280} h_{281} h_{282} h_{283} h_{284} h_{285} h_{286} h_{287} h_{288} h_{289} h_{290} h_{291} h_{292} h_{293} h_{294} h_{295} h_{296} h_{297} h_{298} h_{299} h_{300} h_{301} h_{302} h_{303} h_{304} h_{305} h_{306} h_{307} h_{308} h_{309} h_{310} h_{311} h_{312} h_{313} h_{314} h_{315} h_{316} h_{317} h_{318} h_{319} h_{320} h_{321} h_{322} h_{323} h_{324} h_{325} h_{326} h_{327} h_{328} h_{329} h_{330} h_{331} h_{332} h_{333} h_{334} h_{335} h_{336} h_{337} h_{338} h_{339} h_{340} h_{341} h_{342} h_{343} h_{344} h_{345} h_{346} h_{347} h_{348} h_{349} h_{350} h_{351} h_{352} h_{353} h_{354} h_{355} h_{356} h_{357} h_{358} h_{359} h_{360} h_{361} h_{362} h_{363} h_{364} h_{365} h_{366} h_{367} h_{368} h_{369} h_{370} h_{371} h_{372} h_{373} h_{374} h_{375} h_{376} h_{377} h_{378} h_{379} h_{380} h_{381} h_{382} h_{383} h_{384} h_{385} h_{386} h_{387} h_{388} h_{389} h_{390} h_{391} h_{392} h_{393} h_{394} h_{395} h_{396} h_{397} h_{398} h_{399} h_{400} h_{401} h_{402} h_{403} h_{404} h_{405} h_{406} h_{407} h_{408} h_{409} h_{410} h_{411} h_{412} h_{413} h_{414} h_{415} h_{416} h_{417} h_{418} h_{419} h_{420} h_{421} h_{422} h_{423} h_{424} h_{425} h_{426} h_{427} h_{428} h_{429} h_{430} h_{431} h_{432} h_{433} h_{434} h_{435} h_{436} h_{437} h_{438} h_{439} h_{440} h_{441} h_{442} h_{443} h_{444} h_{445} h_{446} h_{447} h_{448} h_{449} h_{450} h_{451} h_{452} h_{453} h_{454} h_{455} h_{456} h_{457} h_{458} h_{459} h_{460} h_{461} h_{462} h_{463} h_{464} h_{465} h_{466} h_{467} h_{468} h_{469} h_{470} h_{471} h_{472} h_{473} h_{474} h_{475} h_{476} h_{477} h_{478} h_{479} h_{480} h_{481} h_{482} h_{483} h_{484} h_{485} h_{486} h_{487} h_{488} h_{489} h_{490} h_{491} h_{492} h_{493} h_{494} h_{495} h_{496} h_{497} h_{498} h_{499} h_{500} h_{501} h_{502} h_{503} h_{504} h_{505} h_{506} h_{507} h_{508} h_{509} h_{510} h_{511} h_{512} h_{513} h_{514} h_{515} h_{516} h_{517} h_{518} h_{519} h_{520} h_{521} h_{522} h_{523} h_{524} h_{525} h_{526} h_{527} h_{528} h_{529} h_{530} h_{531} h_{532} h_{533} h_{534} h_{535} h_{536} h_{537} h_{538} h_{539} h_{540} h_{541} h_{542} h_{543} h_{544} h_{545} h_{546} h_{547} h_{548} h_{549} h_{550} h_{551} h_{552} h_{553} h_{554} h_{555} h_{556} h_{557} h_{558} h_{559} h_{560} h_{561} h_{562} h_{563} h_{564} h_{565} h_{566} h_{567} h_{568} h_{569} h_{570} h_{571} h_{572} h_{573} h_{574} h_{575} h_{576} h_{577} h_{578} h_{579} h_{580} h_{581} h_{582} h_{583} h_{584} h_{585} h_{586} h_{587} h_{588} h_{589} h_{590} h_{591} h_{592} h_{593} h_{594} h_{595} h_{596} h_{597} h_{598} h_{599} h_{600} h_{601} h_{602} h_{603} h_{604} h_{605} h_{606} h_{607} h_{608} h_{609} h_{610} h_{611} h_{612} h_{613} h_{614} h_{615} h_{616} h_{617} h_{618} h_{619} h_{620} h_{621} h_{622} h_{623} h_{624} h_{625} h_{626} h_{627} h_{628} h_{629} h_{630} h_{631} h_{632} h_{633} h_{634} h_{635} h_{636} h_{637} h_{638} h_{639} h_{640} h_{641} h_{642} h_{643} h_{644} h_{645} h_{646} h_{647} h_{648} h_{649} h_{650} h_{651} h_{652} h_{653} h_{654} h_{655} h_{656} h_{657} h_{658} h_{659} h_{660} h_{661} h_{662} h_{663} h_{664} h_{665} h_{666} h_{667} h_{668} h_{669} h_{670} h_{671} h_{672} h_{673} h_{674} h_{675} h_{676} h_{677} h_{678} h_{679} h_{680} h_{681} h_{682} h_{683} h_{684} h_{685} h_{686} h_{687} h_{688} h_{689} h_{690} h_{691} h_{692} h_{693} h_{694} h_{695} h_{696} h_{697} h_{698} h_{699} h_{700} h_{701} h_{702} h_{703} h_{704} h_{705} h_{706} h_{707} h_{708} h_{709} h_{710} h_{711} h_{712} h_{713} h_{714} h_{715} h_{716} h_{717} h_{718} h_{719} h_{720} h_{721} h_{722} h_{723} h_{724} h_{725} h_{726} h_{727} h_{728} h_{729} h_{730} h_{731} h_{732} h_{733} h_{734} h_{735} h_{736} h_{737} h_{738} h_{739} h_{740} h_{741} h_{742} h_{743} h_{744} h_{745} h_{746} h_{747} h_{748} h_{749} h_{750} h_{751} h_{752} h_{753} h_{754} h_{755} h_{756} h_{757} h_{758} h_{759} h_{760} h_{761} h_{762} h_{763} h_{764} h_{765} h_{766} h_{767} h_{768} h_{769} h_{770} h_{771} h_{772} h_{773} h_{774} h_{775} h_{776} h_{777} h_{778} h_{779} h_{780} h_{781} h_{782} h_{783} h_{784} h_{785} h_{786} h_{787} h_{788} h_{789} h_{790} h_{791} h_{792} h_{793} h_{794} h_{795} h_{796} h_{797} h_{798} h_{799} h_{800} h_{801} h_{802} h_{803} h_{804} h_{805} h_{806} h_{807} h_{808} h_{809} h_{810} h_{811} h_{812} h_{813} h_{814} h_{815} h_{816} h_{817} h_{818} h_{819} h_{820} h_{821} h_{822} h_{823} h_{824} h_{825} h_{826} h_{827} h_{828} h_{829} h_{830} h_{831} h_{832} h_{833} h_{834} h_{835} h_{836} h_{837} h_{838} h_{839} h_{840} h_{841} h_{842} h_{843} h_{844} h_{845} h_{846} h_{847} h_{848} h_{849} h_{850} h_{851} h_{852} h_{853} h_{854} h_{855} h_{856} h_{857} h_{858} h_{859} h_{860} h_{861} h_{862} h_{863} h_{864} h_{865} h_{866} h_{867} h_{868} h_{869} h_{870} h_{871} h_{872} h_{873} h_{874} h_{875} h_{876} h_{877} h_{878} h_{879} h_{880} h_{881} h_{882} h_{883} h_{884} h_{885} h_{886} h_{887} h_{888} h_{889} h_{890} h_{891} h_{892} h_{893} h_{894} h_{895} h_{896} h_{897} h_{898} h_{899} h_{900} h_{901} h_{902} h_{903} h_{904} h_{905} h_{906} h_{907} h_{908} h_{909} h_{910} h_{911} h_{912} h_{913} h_{914} h_{915} h_{916} h_{917} h_{918} h_{919} h_{920} h_{921} h_{922} h_{923} h_{924} h_{925} h_{926} h_{927} h_{928} h_{929} h_{930} h_{931} h_{932} h_{933} h_{934} h_{935} h_{936} h_{937} h_{938} h_{939} h_{940} h_{941} h_{942} h_{943} h_{944} h_{945} h_{946} h_{947} h_{948} h_{949} h_{950} h_{951} h_{952} h_{953} h_{954} h_{955} h_{956} h_{957} h_{958} h_{959} h_{960} h_{961} h_{962} h_{963} h_{964} h_{965} h_{966} h_{967} h_{968} h_{969} h_{970} h_{971} h_{972} h_{973} h_{974} h_{975} h_{976} h_{977} h_{978} h_{979} h_{980} h_{981} h_{982} h_{983} h_{984} h_{985} h_{986} h_{987} h_{988} h_{989} h_{990} h_{991} h_{992} h_{993} h_{994} h_{995} h_{996} h_{997} h_{998} h_{999} h_{1000}	Decrease in volume due to ejection of both ventricles
Large trispraxial and h_1 areas	Present in only one subject	Ejection of prestimulus and/or bulge of mitral capsule	

Relative size in different areas	Remarks	Tentative interpretation
Low $>$ high $h_1 >$ h_2 h_3 Large	Roughly parallel to stroke volume	Volume change in ejection
h_1 High $>$ low	Often fused with next and larger outward motion	Bridge of tricuspid and mitral
h_1 High $>$ low h_1 Low $>$ high	About 0.01 sec. after end of rapid ejection. Often less fourth than on higher or lower intercostal spaces	Atrial filling (h_1) also descent of inferior border (h_2) Descent of mitral leaflets
Low $>$ high	Variable small deflections in h_1 h_2 h_3	Volume change in ejection Terminal short ening of LV with backward headward pull and decreased base per length
Low Absent	Large relative size	Vascular runoff (?) also pull on semilunar rings?)

left ventricular ejection respectively have been discussed in the previous report which dealt with the pre ejection phase of systole.¹ The motions seen during the period when both ventricles are ejecting are summarized in Tables III and IV. They may be subdivided according to their relation to the carotid upstroke.

1 *Motions between the onset of left ventricular ejection and the start of the carotid upstroke (Table III)*

1 *The main outward motion in the lower left precordial region.* Approximately 0.105 second after the beginning of the QRS an outward deflection was observed in the lower h_1 , h_2 and h_3 intercostal spaces (Figs 3A, 4 and 5). This movement was usually largest in the region of the apex (Table II) as would be expected since it corresponds to the normal apex trip. It appeared to occur about 0.005 second later in the anterior axillary line than in the lower precordial areas. Aside from deflections due to the ejection downstroke and to filling, this is often the largest movement in the normal precordial trace.

The relationship in time of this motion to the ballistocardiogram and to the carotid upstroke was of some interest. In the older subjects it preceded the latter by approximately 0.015 second whereas in the younger group this motion occurred about 0.025 second before the start of the carotid upstroke. In a given person this motion corresponded closely to the second portion of the biphasic H I downstroke of the low frequency acceleration ballistocardiogram.

This sudden outward motion is reduced in amplitude in many patients with cardiac disease although those with left ventricular hypertrophy commonly display a larger more gradual and longer sustained deflection which starts earlier in the cycle.

This deflection appears to correspond to the onset of left ventricular ejection in the dogs as shown by the sharp rise in the aortic pressure and velocity traces and the simultaneous decrease in the left ventricular velocity record (Figs 1 and 2).

Comment. In a previous publication¹ evidence was presented for the view that this abrupt and large outward motion of the precordium represents recoil as left ventricular ejection occurs. The shorter

duration between the onset of this motion and the beginning of the carotid upstroke in the older subjects is attributed to more rigid arteries and shorter pulse wave transmission time.

2 *The largest right parasternal inward motion.* At 0.112 ± 0.025 second after Q 1 large downstroke occurred (Figs 3B and 4A). The absolute amplitude of this movement was greater in the lower (h_{12} and h_3) than in the upper (h_{11} and h_2) intercostal spaces. However the amplitude relative to the total excursion of the trace was about the same (Table II).

Comment. This deflection occurs at a time when both ventricles are ejecting rapidly and is ascribed to the volume change of ejection. It corresponds well in time to the first large downstroke observed in the aortic pressure velocity trace of dogs (Fig. 2). These observations constitute evidence in support of the concept that descent of the tricuspid leaflets is of major importance in the mechanics of right ventricular ejection. It is uncertain whether this motion is due to additional shortening of the papillary muscles or of the superficial fibers with a downward pull on the tricuspid annulus.

3 *Outward motion in the suprasternal and upper precordial areas.* At 0.10 to 0.14 second after Q (average 0.117) the suprasternal and the upper left axillary trices exhibited outward excursion (Figs 3C, 4E and F and 5E). The upper h_3 and h_4 areas sometimes displayed outward movements which began slightly earlier (Table III). All of these deflections occurred a few thousandths of a second after the larger left lower precordial outward motion which has already been considered.

Comment. These movements began about 0.01 second before the start of the carotid upstroke. In the suprasternal area this motion was the beginning of the pulse wave contour. This observation suggests that the deflection is related to the systolic expansion of the great vessels. However the left aortic velocity records of the dogs (Fig. 2) exhibited at this time a sharp upstroke which indicated forward bulge of the closed mitral leaflets. Possibly both of these factors contributed to the outward motion of the upper precordial region as observed in man.

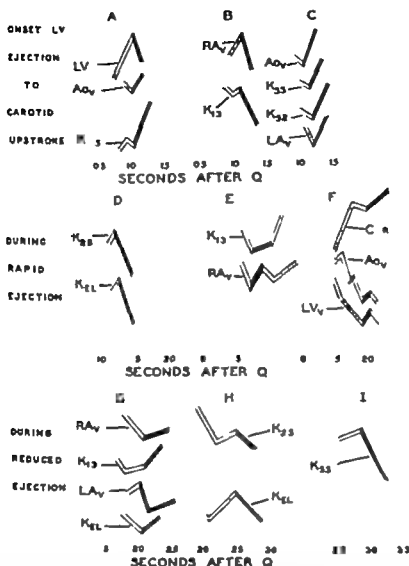


Fig. 3. Diagram of cardiac motion during ejection. The actual times of the pressure deflections () of the dogs have been altered to correspond to the same heart rate that was present in human precordial records (K). A Onset of left ventricular ejection is indicated by abrupt re-entrant fall and rise in left ventricular and aortic derivatives of the dog, and by a quick outward recoil in the region of the precarotid (C). B Large inward motion in the right parasternal region (K₁₃) apparently corresponds to a sharp descent of right atrial floor (K₂₃). C Upstrokes in the suprasternal notch (K₂₃) and in the second intercostal space in the left anterior axillary line (K_{2L}) follow the aortic upstroke (C) by about 0.01 sec, which approximates transmission time of the pulse from the aortic arch and subclavian artery. The possibility that headward bulk of the mitral cusps which is regularly seen in the left atrial traces of the dogs (L_A) contributes to these outward motions of the suprasternal area cannot be excluded. Motions A, B and C are almost simultaneous. D Large downstrokes over the lower precordium and in the epigastric region represent change in volume. Analogues in the derivatives of the dog precarotid traces occur earlier (A). E Upstrokes in the right atrial deflection curve and in the upper right parasternal area (K₂₃) are both ascribed to bulging of the tricuspid leaflets into the right atrium. F The aortic pressure deflection (C) is a small upstroke which is probably due to elastic rebound, and which is sometimes associated with a change in slope in the ventricular deflection record. Just after the end of the rapid ejection these two records and the human carotid (C_{ar}) trace display petroses. These are possibly related to the effect of reduced volume on pressure (see Discussion). G Two different motions are illustrated. The outward motion in the left epigastric area (K₂₃) coupled with abrupt descent in the left atrial deflection record points toward a change in shape in the left ventricle due to descent of the mitral leaflets. The rise in the left atrial deflection curves is associated with generalized outward motion of the precordium, greatest in the area of the right atrium (A), suggests that the atria are filling more rapidly than the ventricles are emptying. H The terminal inward precordial motions are ascribed to backward and headward motion of the heart borders. I The last motion observed in the precordial records is ascribed to runoff from the aorta.

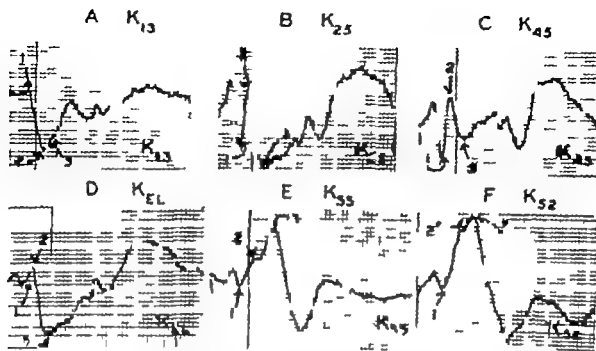


Fig 4 D-G a normal 6-year-old man. Time lines 0.0 second. The traces begin and end at the onset of the QRS. Note the resemblance of the different records to: ventricular volume (B, C, D), arterial pulse (E, F), and tricuspid pressure (1) traces. As left ventricular ejection begins, three phenomena are noted: (1) A large recoil upstroke is seen over the lower left precordium (A 1st arrow, B and C) and in the epigastric (first arrow, D). (2) B this upstroke is preceded by a much smaller one due to right ventricular recoil. (3) The right parasternal record (4) displays a prominent downstroke (A 2nd arrow) attributed to descent of the tricuspid leaflets. (5) The suprasternal (E) and high left axillary (F) records exhibit large upstrokes which are attributed to expansion of the aorta and the left subclavian artery, respectively. During the early part of rapid ejection the main upward motion of the left precordium (B and C second arrow) and of the epigastric (D second arrow) regions occurs a little later than the small right parasternal upstroke (1 second arrow) ascribed to bulge of the tricuspid leaflets. Then as reduced ejection begins, a large (A 3rd arrow) or small (B and C third arrow) outward motion occurs. This is attributed to rapid filling of the posteriorly located tricuspid. The descent of the inferior border (D 3rd arrow) associated with a sharp downward notch in the upper precordial traces (E and F second arrow) is probably due to descent of the mitral leaflets or of the aorta, anulus (see text). The sharp downstrokes in the suprasternal and upper axillary records (E and F third arrow) are probably due to runoff of blood from the aorta and from the left subclavian artery.

It may be noted that the three precordial deflections which have thus far been discussed are almost simultaneous. All of these motions (left ventricular recoil, reduction in cardiac volume, and expansion of great vessels) are related to a single phenomenon: the onset of left ventricular ejection.

b *Motions during the rapid phase of the carotid upstroke.* The abrupt rise in the carotid pulse began 0.11 to 0.145 second after the beginning of the QRS; the average value was 0.126. Rapid ejection, as judged from the carotid pulse, ended 0.17 to 0.20 second after the start of excitation; the average value was 0.203. Both the onset and cessation of the rapid upstroke occurred approximately 0.01 second earlier

in the older than in the younger subjects. During this period two precordial deflections regularly occurred (Table IV).

1 *The large left precordial and epigastric downstrokes.* These movements occurred earlier and were larger in the lower than in the upper precordial regions, both in absolute deflection and in relation to the total size of the tracing (Table II, Figs 3 D, 4 B and C, and 5 A). They were somewhat greater in the lower left parasternal than in the mid-clavicular line and were very variable both in regard to size and time of onset in the axillary line. In the epigastric traces this deflection was prominent; the amplitude was about three-fourths of the total size of the trace (Figs 4 D and 5 B).

Slamer² has shown that this deflection is diminished in patients with biventricular failure and usually increases as improvement occurs.

Comment. This large inward motion which has the greatest magnitude of any of the movement during the cycle in some precordial areas would appear to be clearly related to the volume change of ejection. Its earlier size and later onset in the upper as compared to the lower left precordial intercostal spaces is presumably dependent on the mixture of arterial and ventricular patterns in the upper precordium.

2. The small right parasternal upstroke. Shortly before the end of rapid ejection as judged by the aortic upstroke outward movement was constantly observed in the right parasternal area (Table IV). In 21 of 47 records from this region a biphasic character of this motion was clearly seen

(Fig. 3 I and 4 I). The first part of this biphasic outward excursion began at 0.14 to 0.19 (average 0.13) second after the beginning of excitation in the K_1 area and at 0.16 to 0.22 (average 0.193) in the K_{55} region; the tracings in the other areas were intermediate. The amplitude of this initial portion of the K_1 outward motion was usually small but the average size was greatest at the K_1 region and least at the K_{55} area; the intermediate tracings again displayed intermediate values. Since the total amplitude of the tracing during the cardiac cycle was greater in the lower than in the upper regions, the relative size was considerably larger in the K_1 and K_5 records than in the tracings from the lower right parasternal intercostal spaces.

The second portion of this biphasic upstroke was much larger than the first. It will be considered later.

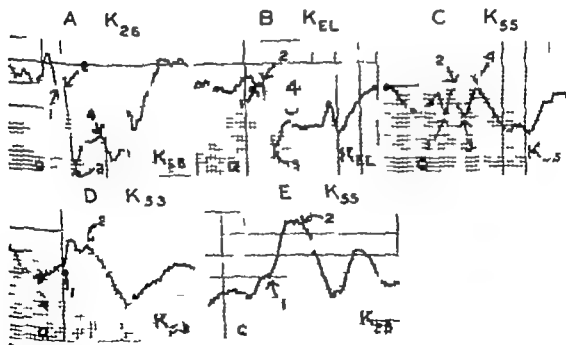


Fig. 3 H.P. normal 26-year-old man. Time 1 sec. 0.07 second. The record begins and ends at the onset of the P wave. Q indicates the start of the QRS of the ECG. The record movement as left: entricular ejection starts are small in the left parasternal and epigastric areas (1 and 2 first error) but larger in the lower left anterior axillary region (C first error). The almost simultaneous motions of arterial expansion are readily seen in the high axillary and upper parasternal record (D and E first error). The inward motion of ejection marked in the lower precordial traces (A, B, C second error) but not in the upper parasternal areas (D and E). The prominent upstroke in the subcardiac regions (third error A, B, C) associated with downstroke in the upper axillary trace (second error D) is ascribed to change in shape as the mitral leaflets are pulled toward the apex. Late in systole backward and/or headward motion (fourth error A, B, C) and arterial runoff (second error E) are seen.

Comment The observation that this small right parasternal outward deflection which occurs during the latter part of rapid ejection is consistently earlier and greater over the upper than the lower intercostal spaces in normal persons would suggest that it may be related to some event which transpires in the right atrium. All of the dogs displayed one or more upstrokes in the pressure velocity traces of the two areas at approximately this time of the cycle. The abruptness of these motions make it improbable that atrial filling is responsible. The other possible cause of this precordial motion would appear to be bulging of the tricuspid valve into the right atrium as the pressure in the ventricle approaches its peak.

1. Visions during reduced ejection The rapid phase of the aortic upstroke ends at approximately 0.21 ± 0.03 second after the beginning of excitation. During the next few hundredths of a second several different movements were noted (Table IV).

1.2 General outward motion At 0.215 ± 0.035 second after Q or 0.09 ± 0.02 second after the onset of the aortic upstroke two different movements appeared to occur (Table IV). One of these was a large outward motion in the A_1 area. In most subjects the onset of this deflection could be defined (Fig. 3 G and 4 A) but occasionally it was fused with the preceding upstroke which began about 0.04 second earlier. In the left precordial region the preceding movement which started earlier than 0.20 second after Q was normally absent but most of the tracings displayed either a small outward motion (Fig. 4 B and C) or a sudden decrease in the slope of the inward movement of ejection at the time the second and larger component of this outward motion appeared in the right parasternal area. In the latter region this movement was greater in the upper than in the lower intercostal spaces even though the total amplitude of the trace was larger in the latter area. Tucker-Knowles and Eddleman⁷ has shown that a movement occurring at the same time as this one is markedly exaggerated in the left precordial area in most patients with mitral insufficiency.

The other motion observed at this time

was an outward deflection in the epigastric region (that is forward or downward motion of the inferior border of the heart). This occurred in 18 of 20 records and was larger on the average than in any of the left precordial areas but was much smaller than the large motion in the right parasternal region (Fig. 4 D and 5 B). The epicardiac tracings sometimes displayed a small downstroke at this time (Fig. 5 D and E).

The atrial pressure velocity tracings of the dogs displayed two movements (Table I Fig. 2) which appeared to correspond to those seen in the human subjects. Aside from the previously mentioned quick upstrokes ascribed to bulge of the atrioventricular cushion one or more abrupt downstrokes and a later gradual upstroke were observed.

Comment It would seem that two different mechanisms are responsible for the outward motion which occurs during the early phase of reduced ejection. The descent of the inferior border of the heart (upstroke in epigastric traces) at a time when the ventricles are expelling blood indicates that the reduction in volume is being masked by a change in the shape of the ventricular cavities. The decline in the atrial pressure velocity traces of the dogs suggests that the atrial floors (atrioventricular valves) are being pulled toward the ventricles. Additional shortening of the papillary muscles and/or of the superficial fibers which pass from the rings of these valves to the apex would account for the phenomena observed in both species.

The other motion seen at this time was largest to the right of the sternum in the upper intercostal spaces. This suggests that it is related in some way to events which occur in the right atrium. Since Brecher⁸ has shown that this chamber fills rapidly during ventricular systole it seems probable that such filling is responsible for this relatively large outward motion at a time when ejection is still occurring. This conclusion is supported by the finding of a slow upstroke in both atrial velocity traces of the dogs. Because the atria are situated behind the ventricles atrial filling could likewise account for the small forward motion observed at this time in most of the left precordial traces. The quantita-

the balance between the respective rates of ventricular emptying and of atrial inflow would determine whether there is in actual outward movement or a decreased inward deflection in the left precordial areas.

The increased prominence of this motion in patients with mitral insufficiency offers further evidence that atrial filling is concerned.

Consideration of the abnormal precordial motions which are commonly seen in patients with cardiac disease is beyond the scope of this communication. However it may be mentioned that there is evidence which will be presented in future reports indicating additional causes of paradoxical (i.e. outward) motion during late ejection in such patients.

3 Late inward motions of the precordium. At approximately 0.25 second after the beginning of excitation and about 0.15 second before the carotid incisural notch inward excursion of one or more of the H_1 areas was seen in most subjects (Table IV, Figs 3 II and 5, A). This was sometimes followed by a small outward motion in the same regions. Downward deflections were likewise encountered in 17 of 20 epigastric traces (Fig 5 B) and in more than half of the records from the H_1 , H_2 and H_3 areas.

It is uncertain whether an analogous movement was observed in the dogs. As has been mentioned all of them displayed an upstroke in the previously declining ventricular velocity traces. However this change appeared in the animals at a relatively earlier time than the late inward systolic motion of the precordium in the human subjects.

Comment. These motions are probably mainly of left ventricular origin because they are often exaggerated in persons with left ventricular hypertrophy. It would appear that they are related to terminal contraction of the left ventricle or of both ventricles pulling the whole heart or possibly the interventricular septum backward and thus causing the inward motion at the H_1 points. Similarly a backward pull by both ventricles on the inferior border of the heart would account for the downstroke in the epigastric records.

However since ejection is still proceeding—although at a slow rate—at this time

the distinction between the change in volume of ejection and the postulated terminal changes in shape due to ventricular activity cannot be made with certainty.

4 Inward motion in the suprasternal notch. All of the normal subjects exhibited a large late systolic downstroke in the suprasternal tracing and 9 of 10 in the record from the second intercostal space in the anterior axillary line (H_4) (Table IV, Figs 3 I, 4 E and 5 E). Such tracings from the second and third left precordial intercostal spaces which had a general arterial pattern also displayed a large downstroke at this time (Fig 4 F).

During late systole the ventricular velocity traces of the dogs exhibited a slow decline which was sometimes interrupted by a slight upstroke or by a lessening of the slope of the downstroke.

Comment. This particular motion occurred in records which had the configuration of an arterial pulse wave. When present it was of large amplitude and corresponded to the late systolic downstroke in the pulse wave record. Therefore it is to be assumed that this movement was related to runoff from the aorta and in the case of H_{42} trace perhaps from the subclavian artery also. The possibility that a terminal downward pull on the semilunar rings also contributed to this deflection cannot be excluded. The tendency toward an upstroke in the ventricular traces of some of the dogs suggests that this may have been an additional although minor factor.

IV SEQUENCE OF MAJOR INWARD PRECORDIAL MOTIONS. Although slight individual differences were noted a relatively constant general pattern of inward movement was observed (Table II). The upper and then the lower right precordial regions displayed the first main downstrokes. Successive large inward motions were then seen in the lower left parasternal and epigastric areas, the upper left parasternal and apical regions, the upper left mid-clavicular, the lower left axillary and the upper left axillary areas. The time of inward motion in the left axillary region varied widely in the different subjects but in all of them the major downstroke of ejection occurred last in this area.

Comment. These observations indicate that changes in shape are occurring

ventricles even while their volumes are diminishing rapidly. It would seem that while certain fibers are undergoing rapid shortening others are either shortening more slowly or are actually being stretched. The general sequence appears to be (1) descent of the tricuspid ring, (2) displacement of blood leftward (possibly due to septal shortening), (3) ascent of the apical and inferior margins with headward displacement of blood and finally (4) inward motion of the lower and then the upper portions of the left border. The relatively sustained outward motion of the left ventricular region during the early part of rapid ejection points toward rounding of the left border due to leftward movement of the septum, ascent of the inferior border and possibly downward motion of the mitral ring.

Discussion

The motions observed in the two species appeared to correspond well in most respects but not in all. In the human subjects the three precordial movements (recoil, decrease in volume and arterial expansion) as left ventricular ejection began were reflected in the respective abrupt rise and fall in the velocity tracings from the aorta and from the left ventricle of the dogs. The descent and bulge of the closed tricuspid valve of the dogs appeared to have analogues in the right parasternal area of the human subjects. An indirect indication of descent of the mitral cusps in the form of paradoxical (outward) motion of the inferior border was seen in the human subjects and direct evidence of such a motion was found in the animals. In both species evidence of atrial filling was noted during the latter part of ventricular ejection.

No conclusive sign of bulge of the mitral valves was seen in the human subjects despite the clear evidence for the presence of this phenomenon in the dogs. The motion possibly due to elastic recoil of the aorta in the dogs was not regularly observed in the suprasternal or upper precordial areas of man.

The data appear to offer some elucidation of the contour of the pressure pulse in the ventricles and large arteries. After the shoulder which terminates rapid

ejection there is a further rise to the highest absolute pressure which is reached during reduced ejection. This late increase in pressure seems to be dependent on cardiac rather than peripheral factors because the corresponding rise in the velocity curve in the ventricles usually precedes that in the aorta and pulmonary artery (Table I). It does not seem probable that additional fibers are entering into contraction or that there is a sudden increase in the strength of contraction at a time so long after the end of excitation. A more likely explanation of the rise in pressure during reduced ejection is given below.

According to the Laplace equation

$$\text{pressure} = \frac{\text{tension}}{\text{radius}}$$

Thus if the tension or strength of contraction remains constant the pressure will rise as the volume and hence the radius decreases. The quantitative significance of this equation will obviously be modified by such factors as the irregular shape of the ventricular cavities, the peripheral resistance, the rate of runoff of blood and the rebound of the great vessels. However the principle is applicable and thus explanation is in keeping with the observation that the change in velocity in the ventricles usually preceded that in the great vessels and is therefore presumably of cardiac origin.

During ejection as in isometric contraction successive areas of musculature appear to reach their contractile peak at different times. The changes in shape so induced may mean that despite the reduction in ventricular volume certain fibers are now stretched more than at an earlier phase of ejection. The extent to which the occurrence of such additional stretch in fibers which had previously begun to shorten may cause them to contract with greater vigor is uncertain. There is evidence that such a phenomenon may occur in cardiac muscle.³ If this effect which might be called the *secondary length* does like the mitral length play a role in the force of the subsequent terminal contraction it may perhaps also contribute to the rise in pressure which occurs during reduced ejection and thus to the contour of the ventricular and arterial pressure pulses. The relation of such phenomena to

the terminal aortic precordial movements is obscure.

These concepts of cardiac motion are in many respects similar to those of Rushmer¹⁸ and his colleagues who utilized entirely different methods. The observation that the phenomena observed in two separate species studied under varying experimental conditions and with completely different techniques are susceptible to the same interpretations increases the likelihood of the validity of the general concepts. On the other hand this evidence in regard to the genesis of the precordial motions is of indirect nature and studies by more direct methods are desirable. Attempts along these lines are currently in progress.

Summary

The precordial movements (kinetocardiograms) of normal adults during ventricular ejection have been analyzed in relation to the velocity of pressure change in the cardiac chambers and great vessels of dogs. The data point toward the following general sequence of cardiac motion:

A During the period between the onset of left ventricular ejection and the start of the aortic upstroke Three almost simultaneous precordial movements occur at this time.

(1) Left ventricular recoil occurs and produces the normal brief apex tap as the left side of the precordium moves out. (2) As both ventricles eject there is a large outward motion of the right parasternal region. This is apparently produced by rapid descent of the closed tricuspid valve. (3) The expansion of the aorta produces an outward motion in the suprasternal notch and sometimes in the upper intercostal spaces. The analogous movements in the dog are the respective rise and fall in the aortic and ventricular pressure velocity curves and a sharp dip in the right atrial velocity record.

B During the rapid phase of the aortic upstroke (1) The volume change of ejection causes large inward motion of the left precordial and epigastric areas. (2) Outward movement of the upper right parasternal region occurs. This is apparently due to bulge of the tricuspid valve which is shown in dogs by an ascent of the atrial pressure velocity tracing. (3) In dogs the aortic velocity record has long passed its peak,

shows a small upstroke which is possibly an artifact but which may be due to elastic rebound. A similar motion has not been seen regularly in tracings from human subjects.

C During reduced ejection (1) A large upstroke in the region over the right atrium and a much smaller outward movement (or diminished inward deflection) in the left precordial area is ascribed to atrial filling. (2) An outward motion of the epigastric area and sometimes of the lower precordium occurs. This is probably related to descent of the mitral annulus since the left atrial velocity record of the dogs shows a downstroke at an approximately corresponding time. (3) The terminal precordial systolic movements are somewhat variable but usually include inward motion (further decrease in ventricular volume) of the left precordial and epigastric areas. (4) Since blood leaves the aorta more rapidly than it enters the tracing from the suprasternal notch moves inward.

The pressure velocity tracings from the ventricles and from the great arteries of the dogs show an upstroke as the phase of reduced ejection begins. This is ascribed to the rise in pressure which results from a decrease in volume when fiber tension is relatively constant (Laplace effect).

During ejection certain changes in shape occur and appear to cause stretch of some of the fibers. The extent to which such secondary length may influence the terminal contraction of these fibers is uncertain.

REFERENCES

1. Coghlin C, Ineto G and Harrison T R. Movements of heart during period between onset of ventricular excitation and start of left ventricular ejection. *Am J Physiol* 65: 1961.
2. Ineto G, Coghlin C and Harrison T R. Movements of the heart during the period between the onset of relaxation and the beginning of ventricular filling. *Am J Physiol* 63: 258, 1961.
3. Reeves T J, Helmer I L, Jock W H, Coghlin C, Ineto G and Carrill J. The hemodynamic determinants of the rate of change in pressure in the left ventricle during mitral contraction. *Am J Physiol* 60: 745, 1960.
4. Norman J R and Harrison T R. Movements and forces of the human heart. IV. Precordial movements (kinetocardiograms) in relation to ejection. *J Fla Soc the Venetk* 1: 101, 1957, 1958.
5. Anzola J. Right ventricular contraction. *J Physiol* 184: 567, 1956.

- 6 Skinner S N Jr Kinetocardiographic findings in patients with congestive heart failure and changes following therapeutic digitalization *AM HEART J* 61:435 1961
- 7 Tucker W T Knowles J L and Edelman E F Jr Mitral insufficiency: cardiac mechanics as studied with the Kinetocardiogram and ballistocardiogram *Circulation* 11: 278 1955
- 8 Brecher G A Venous return New York 1956 Grune & Stratton Inc
- 9 Abbot H C and Mommaerts W F H M A study of isotropic mechanisms in the papillary muscle preparation *J Gen Physiol* 42:533 1959
- 10 Rushmer R F Cardiovascular dynamics Philadelphia 1961 W B Saunders Company

Case reports

Aortic atresia

A case report and a review

Larry P. Elliott, M.D.

E. B. Best, M.D.

Gerald I. Schiebler, M.D.

Gainesville, Fla.

The pathologic features of congenital aortic atresia have been well documented but most previous reports have been characterized by a paucity of associated clinical data.

In this case a full clinical evaluation which included physical examination, electrocardiogram, vectorcardiogram, phonocardiogram, thoracic roentgenograms, retrograde aortogram and cardiac catheterization was possible prior to death and could be correlated with the pathologic specimen.

Case report

L. J., an 11-day-old Negro female infant, was admitted to the University of Florida Teaching Hospital on Oct. 22, 1960, because of dyspnea which had been present for 1 day. The mother had had normal gestation and labor. The home delivery was uncomplicated. Breathing, crying and feeding were spontaneous. A cleft lip and palate were noted at birth. Ten hours prior to admission the infant developed tachypnea, dyspnea, lethargy and anorexia. Grunting respirations developed a few hours before admission.

The family history was noncontributory. Physical findings: At the time of admission the vital signs were: flush blood pressure—right arm 118, left arm 114, right leg 116 mm Hg; pulse 120 per minute; strong and regular respirations 84 per minute; temperature 36°C rectally. The weight (3.2 kilograms), length (51.5 cm) and circumference of the head (35.5 cm) were all normal for the age of the patient. The general appearance was that of an asymptomatic, restless infant with severe

dyspnea and tachypnea. A unilateral cleft, the left lip extended to the groin, and in the hand and wrist pulses.

A thrill as discernible, the suprasternal notch or over the precordium but strong thrashing right cardiac base was palpated. The second and third left intercostal spaces. A Grade 3/6, both systolic decreased murmur maximal at the fourth left intercostal space but still transmitted to the pericardial neck, axilla and left back and

Grade 1/6 apical mid-diastolic murmur were noted. An ejection click, as heard intermittently at the fourth left intercostal space. The second sound in the pulmonary area was very loud and single. The brachial, carotid and femoral pulses are vigorous and bounding. The lungs are clear to auscultation. The liver was palpable 4 to 5 cm below the right costal margin.

The remainder of the physical examination gave normal findings.

Laboratory data showed hemoglobin of 16.4 Gm per 100 and a hematocrit of 50 volumes percent.

Röntgenologic examination (Fig. 1) showed marked cardiac enlargement, widened superior mediastinum and prominent convex right heart border secondary to right atrial enlargement as well as upward and complete filling of the retrosternal space by right atrial and right ventricular dilatation. The pulmonary vascularity was increased and the aorta was not outlined.

There was no röntgenologic evidence to suggest left atricular or left atrial hypertrophy.

The electrocardiogram (Fig. 2) shows a normal rhythm at a rate of 130 per minute. The P-R interval was 0.10 second, QRS duration 0.08 second, Q-T interval 0.29 second and the mean QRS axis the frontal plane +110 degrees. Right atrial hypertrophy, as indicated by tall (0.4 mv) peaked



Fig. 1. Anteroposterior (left) and lateral (right) thoracic roentgenograms of the 11-day-old female infant who was in congestive heart failure with congenital aortic stenosis.

narrow Q waves in Lead II and V together with qR pattern. Lead V₁ and V₂ III b₁ extracardiac hyperinflation (as indicated by an abnormally high ratio of R to RS (80 per cent) and the qR pattern in Lead V₁ and V₂ depressed S-T segment in Lead V₁ and V₂ and positive T waves in the right precordial lead.

The electrocardiogram (Fig. 2) showed the direction of inscription of the QRS loop to be clockwise in the horizontal and frontal planes. The initial forces of the QRS vector were directed posteriorly, superiorly and laterally to the left. The body of the QRS loop was directed posteriorly, inferiorly and neither left nor right. The QRS loop inscribed very narrow arc in the horizontal and frontal planes and wide arc in the sagittal plane.

The QRS-T angle was narrow which indicated a concordant (normal) relationship of the mean QRS and T E vectors.

The I f loop was mid-tungus bald in all planes. The phonocardiogram (Fig. 3) showed a moderate decrescendo holosystolic murmur accompanied by a prominent delayed systolic ejection sound (QE time 0.12 second) which was maximal in the fourth left intercostal space. The first sound was accentuated. The murmur recorded well over the entire precordium. The second sound was weak and accentuated. Third and fourth sounds were present in the apex.

A retrograde aortogram (Fig. 4) was diagnostic of aortic atresia. At the time of aortography the oxygen saturation of the blood which was taken from the right brachial artery with the patient breathing 100 per cent oxygen was 92 per cent (spectrophotometer Hickam and Frazer method).

Hydralazine 1 mg per kilogram of the patient was treated immediately with digitalis, diuretics and oxygen and he responded within 24 hours. On the third day of hospitalization retrograde aortography was performed and the infant tolerated the procedure. On the eighth day in the hospital the

respiratory rate increased from 65 to 105 per minute and the infant as of the patient began to deteriorate. She started to have generalized seizures spells of apnea and bouts of bradycardia. Cardiac catheterization was performed on the tenth day in the hospital. The patient condition worsened and he died during the latter part of the catheterization.

Postmortem examination of cardiovascular system

The pericardial cavity contained about 15 cc of yellowish clear fluid. The heart which weighed 27 gram was in transverse position with the apex at the anterior axillary line. The right atrium was extremely prominent and the right ventricle was dilated approximately two to three times the normal size (Figs. 5 and 6).

The aorta of the foramen ovale was competent but because it was not adherent along the anterior margin it allowed a 3-mm opening (Fig. 6). The right atrium was hypertrophic and measured 11 mm in thickness under the tricuspid valve. The septal cup of the tricuspid valve was cleft. It had granular redundant tissue and was plastered to the inferior margin of 1-cm crescent-shaped ostium primum type of a valvular septal defect (Fig. 6). The tricuspid valve appeared incompetent because of the cleft septal cup and the dilated orifice of the tricuspid valve which measured 4.7 cm in circumference. The other components of the tricuspid valve and the entire pulmonary valve were normal. At the bifurcation of the pulmonary artery was a large patent ductus arteriosus which measured 5 mm in width and 2 mm in length. The pulmonary arteries were connected to the left trunk which was normal in size. There was a left transverse right atricular communication through the cleft septal leaflet of the tricuspid valve and cleft in the hyperplastic mitral valve (diameter of 4 mm) which lay above the mitral valve, 2 mm deep left atrium. The ascending aorta had normal relationship to the pulmonary artery but was hypoplastic.

place (Fig. 5) measured 4 mm in diameter up to the level of the innominate artery and then was 13 mm in diameter. In the aortic aortic valve

was measured 4 mm in diameter three mm from completely fused cusps were discernible. The left and right coronary arteries their ostia and their branches followed a normal course. The great vessels of the aortic arch were normal in diameter and position.

Post-mortem examination of lungs. The lungs weighed a total of 73 grams showed extensive pulmonary grossly. Microscopic sections of the lungs showed moderate congestion extensive pulmonary emphysema and had the over all appearance of Sw. cheese emphysema. The bronchi adjacent to the bronchioles were purulent, inflamed and thickened. The thickness of the pulmonary artery walls in relation to total diameter was normal for the infant's age.

The pertinent diagnoses were (1) aortic atresia and (2) congenital perimembranous type of ventricular septal defect with cleft tricuspid and mitral valves.

Discussion

Aortic atresia which falls within the spectrum of hypoplasia of the left side of the heart is thought to be a rare congenital cardiac anomaly. The number of cases reported in the literature seems to be approximately 170. However one is impressed by the divergence of the recorded tabulations; this is caused in part by the fact that in the eighteen eighties the term atresia of the aorta had a much broader

connotation and included cases of coarctation of the aorta.

Irfan¹ attributes the earliest report of a case of aortic atresia to Larc in 1814. This and succeeding reports^{1-4, 11} were essentially pathologic descriptions. Only in the last few years have clinical studies¹²⁻¹⁴ been reported in patients with this anomaly.

Theories of the embryogenesis of aortic atresia have been summarized by Sanchez-Cabezas and Chiva.¹⁵ There appears to be no correlation with birth weight or any particular prenatal factor. Brekke¹⁶ has reported 2 cases in one family.

Although our patient was a female several authors¹⁷⁻¹⁹ have shown that the sex distribution in aortic atresia is approximately 2 males to 1 female.

The early onset of cardiac failure in this infant is characteristic of aortic atresia. Keith and co-workers²⁰ found this defect to be the most common cause of heart failure in the first week of life.

The cleft lip and palate in our case are not unexpected since additional noncardiac anomalies have been noted to occur frequently in patients with obstructive lesions of the left side of the heart.

Although atresia of the aorta is usually thought of as a congenital entity it is not

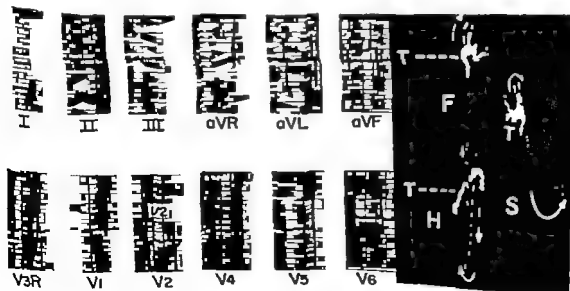


Fig. 2 Left: Electrocardiogram of the 11 day old female infant with congenital aortic atresia (see text for complete description). Right: Vectorcardiogram (Graham cube method) taken when the subject was 15 days old. H, S, F: Horizontal, sagittal and frontal planes respectively. T: T vector loop. Arrows indicate direction of inscription of QRS loop (see text for complete description).

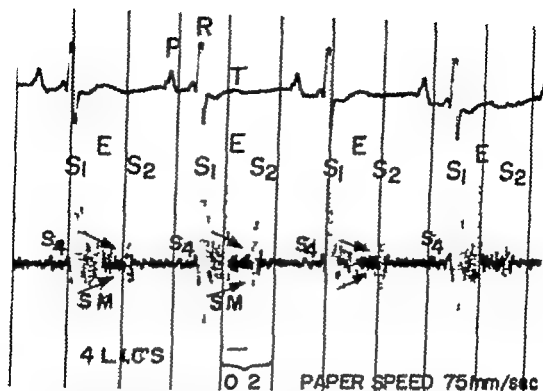


Fig 3 Electrocardiographic Lead I (upper) and simultaneous phonocardiogram (lower) taken at the fourth left intercostal space in the 15-day old female infant with congenital aortic tricusia. The first sound (S_1) is accentuated. The phonocardiogram shows moderate to bilateral decrescendo murmur (SM) accompanied by a delayed systolic ejection sound (E). The second sound (S_2) is single and accentuated. A fourth sound (S_4) was present.

surprising that our patient appeared to be acyanotic. Two separate samples of peripheral arterial blood in our case with the patient receiving oxygen by mask were 92 and 87 per cent saturated. Keith and co-workers²² measured arterial oxygen saturations in 6 cases and 3 of these had values over 90 per cent when supplemental oxygen was administered. Thus although cyanosis eventually develops often in conjunction with cardiac failure it may not be present or clinically apparent in the first few days of life.

The pulses in our patient were vigorous and bounding with the flush blood pressures over 100 mm Hg. These are unusual physical findings since Keith and co-workers²² and Taussig²³ both emphasize the weak or absent peripheral pulses in patients with aortic atresia.

The murmurs described in the reported cases have been variable in location and intensity and no typical auscultatory findings have been established. Among the 38 infants with aortic atresia reported by Keith 15 had a systolic heart murmur

the others had none. Ten of the 15 patients in the series of Noonan and Nadas²⁴ had nonspecific soft systolic murmurs audible over the precordium. In 3 of these 10 patients an additional mid diastolic rumble over the apex was noted.

Our auscultatory and phonocardiographic findings (Fig 3) correlate well. The holosystolic decrescendo murmur may be explained on the basis of tricuspid insufficiency or increased flow through the pulmonary valve or both.

The documentation by auscultation and the recording on the phonocardiogram (Fig 3) of a systolic ejection click adds aortic tricusia to the list of entities in which this may be noted. Presumably this systolic ejection sound was caused by rapid expansion of the pulmonary artery. This expansion of the tremendously pulsatile pulmonary artery was documented by cinefluorography and supports the view that the ejection sound was of pulmonary origin. The respiratory rate was too rapid for us to observe whether the intensity of the ejection click decreased with in

piration and increased with expiration as is usual when the ejection clicks are of pulmonic origin. The delayed onset indicates a prolonged right ventricular isometric contraction time. The maximum intensity of the ejection click was at the fourth left intercostal space but it is not unusual for sounds of pulmonic origin to radiate down the left sternal border.

The mid-diastolic murmur at the apex of the heart was presumably due to rapid ventricular filling during diastole since the right ventricle received the blood from both atria.

Röntgenologic findings though they at times may be suggestive are not diagnostic of atresia of the aorta. The marked cardiomegaly (caused by right atrial and right ventricular hypertrophy) and the increased pulmonary vascularity have been reported many times.^{1, 10, 11, 12}

The electrocardiogram in this case showed right axis deviation. This was one of the earliest and most frequently described electrocardiographic features^{1, 13, 14, 15} although Soloff¹⁶ has re-

ported a case in which there was left axis deviation. Right atrial enlargement, right ventricular hypertrophy, upright T waves in the right precordial lead with flat to partially inverted T waves in the left precordial leads were prominent features (Fig. 2) and were also noted by Keith and co-workers.¹⁷ There was no evidence of left ventricular activity over the precordium. Slight slurring of the ascending limb of the R wave seen in Leads V₄ and V₆ (Fig. 2) can also be noted in Leads V₁ and V₂ in Keith's tracing.¹⁷ The QR pattern in the right precordial leads is an important sign and is consistent with an enlarged right atrium and right ventricle.¹⁸ Although the necropsy specimen showed an ostium primum type of atrial septal defect with clashing of both atrioventricular valves, our tracing was not typical of the usual ostium primum defect.¹⁴

Our tracing showed neither first-degree heart block nor widening of the QRS interval. Lev and Killip¹ accounted for the first-degree heart block in 2 cases of aortic atresia by noting increased connective

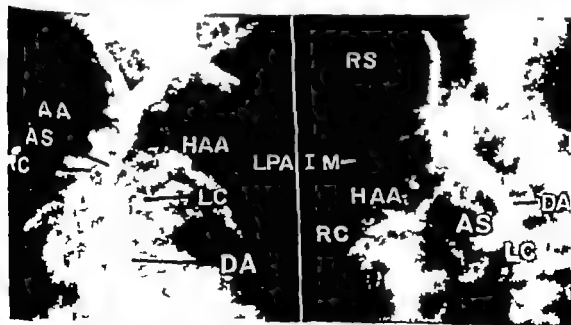


Fig. 4. The retrograde aortogram taken in the 14-day old female infant with aortic atresia. Left: Anteroposterior position. Right: Lateral position. The radiopaque media seen in the right subclavian artery (RS), internal mammary artery (IM) and the aortic arch (AA). The media is also seen in the hypoplastic ascending arch (HAA), small aortic sinus (AS) and the larger right coronary artery (RC) and smaller left coronary artery (LC). Another portion of the descending aorta (DA) and the pulmonary arteries (LPA) left to two frames. The media also filled huge patent ductus arteriosus which is not visualized well in

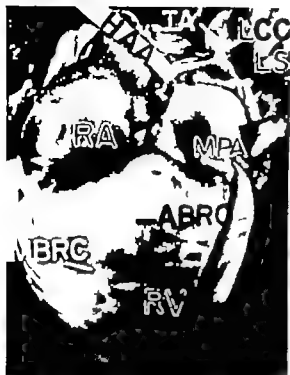


Fig. 5 An anterior view of the pericardium (pericardiotomy) showing the very prominent right atrium (RA) and right ventricle (RV). The hypoplastic ascending aorta (H14) has a normal relationship to the grossly enlarged main pulmonary artery (MP4). The great vessel arising from the aortic arch, the minor aorta (I1), left common carotid (LCC) and left subclavian (LS) are normal in size and position. (ABRO Anterior branch right coronary artery, BRC Branch right coronary artery.)

tissue in the region of the bundle of His. In these same cases there was a prolonged QRS duration presumably the result of focal degeneration and increased connective tissue in the bundle branches. One of the cases of Friedman and associates²³ revealed left bundle branch block.

In the vectorcardiogram (Fig. 2) the anterior displacement of the T wave in the horizontal plane reveals the basis for the positive T wave in the right precordial leads and flat to negative T wave in the left precordial leads. The initial QRS forces directed posteriorly in the horizontal plane cause the abnormal Q wave in precordial Leads V₁ and V₂. The clockwise inscription of the QRS loop in the frontal and horizontal planes is normal for the infant's age. The counterclockwise inscription of the QRS loop in the sagittal plane is usually abnormal although at

times this direction may be observed in normal newborn infants.²⁴ Anterior displacement of the QRS-E loop in the horizontal plane is not abnormal at this age but the narrowness of the arc and the extreme anterior position are unusual. These findings are consistent with right ventricular hypertrophy.

The aortogram (Fig. 4) demonstrated retrograde filling of the hypoplastic ascending aorta and the large patent ductus so characteristic of this anomaly. The coronary arteries were normally situated although transposition of these vessels has been reported in cases of aortic atresia.²⁷

Retrograde aortography is probably the best and simplest way to establish the diagnosis of aortic atresia. Conceivably the hypoplastic ascending aorta might not fill with radiopaque medium yet demonstrate the patent ductus arteriosus. In a clinically asymptomatic child in congestive failure this set of circumstances might precipitate operation for transection of the patent ductus particularly when, as in this case, bounding pulses were present.

Forward venous angiocardiology could also be diagnostic for only in cases of atresia of the aorta would a reverse patent ductus arteriosus fill the ascending aorta.

Physiologic data obtained by catheterization of the right side of the heart (Table



Fig. 6 View of right side of heart showing large dilated right atrium (RA) and large hypertrophied right ventricle (RV). The atrial septal defect (SD) is bounded below by the guarded malformed septal leaflet (SL) of the tricuspid valve. FO Patent foramen ovale. CS Coronary sinus. PL Posterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve. AL Anterior leaflet of the tricuspid valve.

likely be correlated with a majority of clinical and pathologic findings.

Oxygen saturation in the superior vena cava was very low. This profound degree of desaturation of the systemic venous compartment is a reflection of systemic atresia. The large step-up in oxygen content in the right atrial level was produced by the obligatory return of left atrial blood to the right atrium through the patent foramen ovale or through the septal defect (Fig. 6).

The inferior vena cava and right atrial oxygen saturations were similar presumably because a stream of blood from the left atrium passed through the septal defect and incompetent tricuspid valve into the mouth of the inferior vena cava. Reflux of blood from the right atrium into the inferior vena cava during contraction of the right atrium may also have been a factor. The pressure in the right atrium was elevated with a prominent *v* wave which is compatible with cardiac failure and incompetence of the tricuspid valve.

In this case the right ventricle was the

only ventricle which functioned physiologically. The systolic pressure in this chamber when measured varied from 35 to 50 mm Hg. This low pressure is probably a manifestation of the poor status of the patient. The end-diastolic pressure of the right ventricle was elevated which is consistent with cardiac failure. The right ventricle was the site of maximal arterialization probably because most of the blood from the left atrium emptied directly into the right ventricle through the septal defect.

Our failure to enter the pulmonary artery made it impossible to evaluate the status of the pulmonary vascular bed. The oxygen saturation of blood which was taken from the left pulmonary vein was less than that taken from the left atrium, right ventricle and right brachial artery. This paradox might be explained by poor alveolar ventilation in that segment of the lung because of the atelectasis and pneumonia which were noted at necropsy or by a change in the physiologic state of the infant between samplings.

Table 1 Catheterization data

Catheter position	Oxygen content		Pressures (mm Hg)	Time (sec)
	Volume (per cent)	Saturation (per cent)		
Superior vena cava	1.97	18.0		0 095
Right atrium (mid lateral)	6.38	59.0	Inspiration 14/4 a = 10 v = 14 Expiration 3/22 v = 32	0 0935
Inferior vena cava	6.53	61.0		0 0957
Right ventricle (1)	9.31	86.0	33/2 to 12	0 1030
Right ventricle (2)			50/10 to 16	0 1041
Pulmonary vein (1) (left lower)	9.97	74.0	40/7 to 12	0 0944
Left atrium	8.56	9.0		0 1001
Brachial artery	10.79	88.0	80/30 Mean 50	0 1142
PA —————→ RA			40/20 —————→ Mean 12	0 0950
PA —————→ LA			40/18 —————→ 38/18	0 1000
SV C —→ RA —→ IV C			Expiration 22/16 1 → Mean 12 → Mean 8 Inspiration 14/6 1	0 0953

Oxygen capacity (1) 10.83 and (2) 12.30 volumes per cent (applies to brachial arterial sample only)

Arterial saturation 87.7 per cent

Systemic flow 0.56 L/min; Calculated on basis of estimated oxygen consumption of 160 cc/min/M

Index 2.4 L/min

Resistance 7.140 dynes/sec cm⁻⁵

The pulmonary venous pressure was elevated with a distinct pressure gradient between the left pulmonary vein and the right atrium.

The systolic pressures in the right branchial arteries were higher than the previously recorded pressure in the right ventricle. Again these differences must be explained by the changing physiologic state of the infant. The wide variation in pulse pressure (50 mm Hg) was probably caused by a rapid fall in aortic pressure with ventricular diastole since conceivably the blood in the aorta might re-enter the pulmonary vascular bed.

In aortic atresia the hypoplastic mitral valve and the minute left ventricle have no functional significance. Many cases of aortic atresia have concomitant mitral atresia.

The systemic cardiac index was slightly below normal values and again reflects the terminal cardiac failure. Consequently the calculated systemic resistance was very high.

It has been noted by others²² that those infants with the smallest atrial septal defects live the longest and have the shortest lifespan presumably because the pulmonary venous return to the right side of the heart is severely compromised. This observation led some to suggest the creation of an atrial septal defect to improve the left to right shunt which is essential for survival. As pulmonary flow increases systemic arterial saturation increases and concomitantly peripheral venous saturation would tend to decrease.

The vast majority of patients with aortic atresia die during the first week of life. The clinical course of our patient was unusual in that the infant lived 21 days. Only an occasional patient has lived longer. DuShane¹⁹ reported a patient who lived 110 days, and Shub and Speer⁴ one who survived 5 months.

Summary

A case of congenital aortic atresia is presented in which the physical examination, electrocardiogram, thoracic roentgenogram, phonocardiogram, vectorcardiogram, retrograde aortogram and cardiac catheterization were obtained prior to death of the patient at 21 days.

The clinical findings are correlated with the pathologic specimen and compared with the data previously reported in the literature. An unusual anatomic feature was the coexistence of a persistent common atrioventricular canal malformation.

We gratefully acknowledge the aid and advice of Dr. V. M. Aron, Dr. L. W. Crevaux, Dr. D. R. Shunk, Dr. R. T. Smith, Dr. W. A. Swann, Dr. W. J. Taylor and Dr. M. W. Wheat, all members of the Faculty of Medicine of the University of Florida.

REFERENCES

1. Lev M. I. Pathologic anatomy and interrelationship of hypoplasia of the aortic tract complex. Lab Invest 16:1 1952.
2. Noonan J. A. and Nadas A. S. The hypoplastic left heart syndrome. An analysis of 101 cases. Fed. J. Clin. North America 8:1079 1958.
3. Mitten G. L. and Fille von Aortostomie. Arch. path. Anat. 121:3 1890.
4. Faim M. Atrioventricular congenital dilatation of the orifice. Aggravation of the dilatation of the orifice. Originals. Arch. de Verch. Anat. path. 2:1569 1931.
5. Green H. Congenital obstruction of the aorta. Am. J. Dis. Child 22:606 1916.
6. Philpott A. Congenital atresia of the aortic ring. J. Clin. Med. 2:421 1918.
7. Ellis W. Congenital stenosis (constriction) of the aorta and its relation to the aortic arch. Study of 28 cases. Heart J. Med. 2:1 1933.
8. Wilson H. R. and Bonner D. C. Congenital atresia of the aortic orifice stenosis of the ascending aorta patent foramen ovale per aortic ductus arteriosus ventricular septal defect and rudimentary left ventricle. J. Tech. Methods 13:46 1933.
9. Roberts J. T. Case of congenital aortic atresia with hypoplasia of ascending aorta, normal origin of coronary arteries, left ventricular hypoplasia and mitral stenosis. Am. Heart J. 32:448 1936.
10. Abbott M. F. Atlas of congenital cardiac disease. New York 1936. American Heart Association p. 48.
11. Haglund R. F. W. A case of congenital orifice atresia with unusual hypoplasia of endocardial elastic tissue of the left auricle and ventricle. J. Tech. Methods 13:153 1936.
12. Lippincott S. Congenital atresia of the aortic orifice without septal defect. Report of case. Am. Heart J. 27:502 1939.
13. Anderson N. A. and Sano M. E. Aortic atresia with hypoplasia of the left ventricle. Am. J. Dis. Child 6:629 1941.
14. Wier R. and Knack G. H. Congenital aortic and mitral atresia. Am. Heart J. 21:757 1912.
15. Lev M. and Killum S. T. Hypoplasia of the aorta without transposition of the great vessels. Graphic and histopathologic studies of the conduction system. Am. Heart J. 21:794 1942.

Hamodynamic observations in a case of carcinoid heart disease associated with an atrial right to-left shunt

Robert J. Lesne, M.D.
Roland J. Ise, M.D.
Bethesda, Md.

The cardiac abnormalities usually associated with the carcinoid syndrome have been well defined as consisting of "endocardial fibrosis on the right side and associated lesions of the pulmonary and tricuspid valves." Cutaneous vasodilation in these patients commonly results in a "reddish violet discoloration of the skin," which usually can be distinguished with ease from the cyanosis due to arterial oxygen unsaturation. It is not generally appreciated that these types of skin discoloration may coexist as in the patient now reported upon who had carcinoid heart disease with a right to left shunt at the atrial level. This combination is a most unusual occurrence and to our knowledge, hemodynamic observations on such a case have not been recorded previously.

Case report

A 50-year-old white married woman had enjoyed good health until 1937 when she developed frequent reddish-brown facial flushes and eventually permanent facial discoloration. In 1938 her bowel movements became more frequent averaging two to five normal-appearing stools daily. Later that year she began to have easy fatigability, dyspnea, palpitations and light to moderate dependent edema. She took digitalis leaf 0.1 Gm daily for 1 year without apparent symptomatic benefit. At no time did she have chest pain, cough, wheezing, or orthopnea. She had never had evidence of acute rheumatic fever nor were heart murmurs ever detected until

1958. The last physical examination before the onset of the present illness was in 1946 prior to a minor gynecologic procedure.

When she was admitted to the National Heart Institute on Nov. 1, 1960, the temperature was 37°C, pulse 116 per minute, blood pressure 125/85 mm Hg and respirations 20 per minute. There was a cutaneous noticeable reddish-violet discoloration of the face with further malar coloration over the upper trunk and the extensor surfaces of the extremities. The fingers were slightly clubbed. The increased mobility of the nail bed in the jugular veins there were large A waves and very prominent systolic anacrotic puls. The lungs were clear to percussion and auscultation. The cardiac rhythm was regular. There was a right ventricular heave and a systolic thrill along the left sternal border which increased with inspiration. The first sound at the apex was very faint. A right ventricular diastolic gallop was present. Heart murmurs were graded in intensity on a scale of 1 to 6. There was a Grade 4 blowing holosystolic murmur over the sternum. A Grade 2 ejection type of murmur was best heard at the pulmonic area (Fig. 1). With inspiration a faint presystolic rumbling murmur could be heard along the left sternal border in the fourth intercostal space. The liver was palpable 23 cm below the right costal margin and was firm nodular and not tender. No hepatomegaly, reflux or pulling edema was noted.

On the third day found to antipyretic or precipitate flurishes in this patient. During a flush the pulse rate increased slightly but the blood pressure did not change significantly. The skin discoloration described above intensified greatly and deep cyanosis of the lips and nail beds appeared.

Laboratory observations included a hematocrit of 49.5 per cent. Normal values were obtained for serum electrolytes, blood urea nitrogen, fasting blood

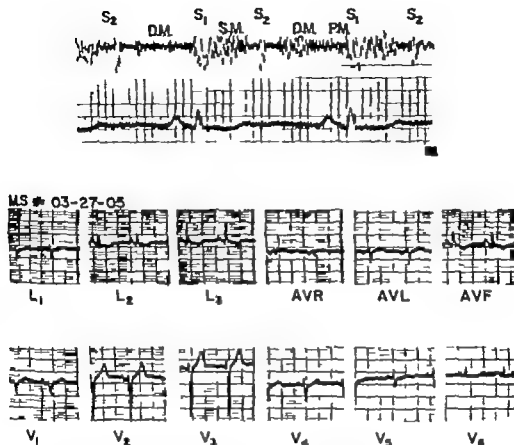


Fig 1 Phonocardiogram taken in the fourth intercostal space at the left sternal border. S First sound. S₂ Second sound. S_V Systolic murmur. D_V Diastolic murmur. P_V Presystolic accentuation of diastolic murmur. Electrocardiogram showing right axis deviation, digitalis effect, and P wave abnormality compatible with right atrial enlargement.

hyper white blood cell count, serum electrolytes, total protein, albumin, serology, and serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase. A large urinary excretion of 3-hydroxyisovaleric acid on multiple determinations was 390 mg per 24 hours (normal 2 to 9 mg). Liver damage was evidenced by serum bilirubin of 1.0 mg per 100 ml of which 0.9 mg was indirect and alkaline phosphatase of 20 hmg Armstrong units and Bromsulphalein retention of 16 per cent in 45 minutes. An x-ray film of the chest showed slight non-specific enlargement of all cardiac chambers. Multiple small filling defects, the small infarcts are visible on gastrointestinal roentgenograms. An electrocardiogram was interpreted as showing right axis deviation, digitalis effect, and an abnormality of the P wave compatible with right atrial enlargement (Fig 1).

Catheterization. With the patient lightly sedated cardiac catheterization was performed through the right saphenous vein. The catheter was passed usually into peripheral pulmonary artery where the mean wedged pressure was 4 mm Hg. The pressure in the main pulmonary artery was 15/8 mm Hg (mean 11) and when the catheter was withdrawn into the right ventricle the pressure

was 25 mm Hg. A second catheter with platinum electrode tip but also suitable for recording pressures was then introduced into the right atrium where the pressure contour was typical of that recorded in cases of tricuspid insufficiency. The mean right atrial pressure was 12 mm Hg, the A wave was 13 mm Hg and the V wave was 18 mm Hg. Sequential recordings of right atrial and right ventricular pressures revealed a mean diastolic gradient of 9 mm Hg across the tricuspid valve (Fig 2). The presence of tricuspid insufficiency was confirmed by the early detection of an indicator substance, acetic acid, by the atrial electrode catheter when the indicator was injected into the ventricle. A krypton⁸¹ inhalation test demonstrated that no left-to-right circulatory shunt was present. A platinum wire electrode was then placed into the left brachial artery through a Courmand needle and an indicator-dilution curve was recorded after the injection of acetic acid into the inferior vena cava (Fig 3). The early primary curve was formed by the indicator which crossed an intracardiac defect thereby bypassing the lung, and the secondary curve was the result of the indicator

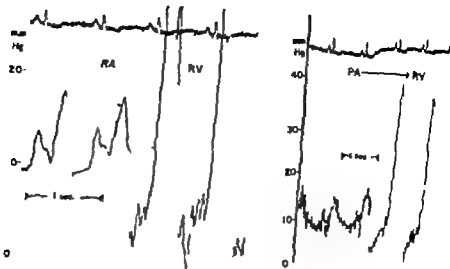


Fig. 4. Left sequential tracings of right atrial (RA) and right ventricular (RV) pressures demonstrating the mean diastolic gradient across the tricuspid valve of 9 mm Hg. Right full-out tracing from the pulmonary artery (PA) to the right ventricle (RV) demonstrating a diastolic gradient of 25 mm Hg across the pulmonary valve.

traced the pulmonary circulation. When the indicator was injected distal to the right tricuspid valve, only the secondary curve was recorded, indicating that the right-to-left shunt was through an interatrial defect. The brachial arterial pressure was 140/85 mm Hg. The systemic arterial oxygen saturation was 87 per cent at rest and rose to 90 per cent when the patient breathed 100 per cent oxygen for 10 minutes. The atrial septum was probed extensively with the catheter but the interatrial defect could not be crossed.

In summary, the catheterization findings demonstrated peripheral arterial vasodilation and an interatrial defect with a right-to-left shunt, right atrial and right ventricular hypertension, valvular pulmonary stenosis and tricuspid stenosis and insufficiency.

Discussion

The catheterization findings of tricuspid stenosis and insufficiency and pulmonary stenosis are consistent with those in cases of carcinoid heart disease previously reported.^{6,7} Left heart catheterization was not performed in this patient because she was considered to be too ill to tolerate such a procedure and because of the absence of clinical evidence of valvular disease on the left side.

The endocardial fibrosis seen in this syndrome is histologically specific and can be readily distinguished from endocardial fibrosis due to other causes.⁸ Its cause is not known. The most plausible theory presented, however, is that the hepatic metastases liberate a substance which either

directly or indirectly produces fibrosis of the endocardium. It is likely that this substance is serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine). The scarcity of left heart lesions could then be explained by the abundance of monoamine oxidase in the lungs which oxidizes most of the free circulating serotonin before it comes into contact with the endocardium on the left side. Sjogrdama and associates^{9,10} were unable to detect significant differences between arterial and venous levels of serotonin, presumably because most of this amine is bound to platelets and the assay of small amounts in plasma is not feasible technically. It is the free plasma serotonin that is available to be oxidized in the lungs or to produce endocardial disease. Efforts to produce endocardial lesions in experimental animals with serotonin were unsuccessful until

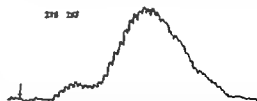


Fig. 5. Indicator-dilution curve after injection of ascorbic acid into the inferior vena cava (IVC) as recorded in the left brachial artery. The early appearance of ascorbic acid is compatible with right-to-left shunt.

Ross and co-workers¹ recently infused this amine directly into the ascending aorta of young dogs. The lesions they produced however did not resemble either histologically or by their distribution those lesions seen in cases of the carcinoid syndrome in human beings.

Fibrosis on the left side may occur in the carcinoid syndrome in the absence of right-to-left shunt but such lesions are decidedly uncommon and usually quite mild.^{11,12} The suggestion that the cardiac lesions are entirely secondary to elevations of pulmonary arterial pressure by serotonin is probably untenable since such elevations although observed experimentally are not usually seen in the carcinoid syndrome even during a flush.¹³

During a flush the lips and fingernails of this patient assumed a blue color which was characteristic of the cyanosis of arterial oxygen unsaturation while elsewhere her skin showed the usual reddish violet flush of the carcinoid syndrome. There was slight clubbing of the fingers and excessive mobility of the nail beds. These findings prompted us to consider the possibility of right to left shunt and to undertake the confirmatory studies outlined above. Because she was previously free of heart murmurs and of cardiac symptoms we considered this shunt to be through a foramen ovale which had become patent when the acquired valvular lesions caused the pressure in the right atrium to exceed that in the left atrium.

Defects in the atrial septum have been described previously in conjunction with malignant carcinoids. Mchusack reported a case diagnosed at autopsy with a large patent foramen ovale and fibrosis of all four heart valves. Wolfe and co-workers¹⁴ reported a case with severe valvular lesions on the right side. At autopsy a small patent foramen ovale and mild fibrosis of the mitral valve were discovered. Fischer and Lundberg¹ presented data derived at necropsy in a case in which a slit like foramen ovale was associated with fibrosis of all four heart valves and similar mild fibrosis of the coronary arteries. Spain reported upon three cases of malignant carcinoid in which a patent foramen ovale was discovered at autopsy. In none of these cases was there any evidence of valvular

endocardial disease. In the first patient reported by Sjoerdsma and associates¹ arterial oxygen saturations of 87 to 91 per cent were recorded. The possibility of a small right to left shunt through a patent foramen ovale was considered but remained unproved because insufficient data were available. It is surprising that patency of the foramen ovale which is seen as an incidental finding at as many as 20 to 25 per cent of autopsies¹⁵ has not been observed more frequently in the cases of malignant carcinoid in which autopsy was performed.

Adherents to the theory that circulating serotonin is the cause of the endocardial fibrosis, and that the rarity of lesions on the left side is due to serotonin oxidation in the lungs refer to the occurrence of mitral and aortic fibrosis in the presence of communicating atria as a fact supporting this theory. The serotonin bearing venous blood would thus avoid exposure to monoamine oxidase by direct passage into the left atrium. This study has documented that significant blood flow may occur through such a shunt.

Furthermore as demonstrated here cyanosis which appears in the carcinoid syndrome may not always be due to the flush phenomenon. It may be due to arterial oxygen unsaturation in which case it should be recognized as such.

Summary

An unusual case is presented in which the cardiac lesion of the malignant carcinoid syndrome with pulmonary and tricuspid valvular disease was complicated by a right to-left shunt at the atrial level probably through a patent foramen ovale. These findings were documented by right heart catheterization. The probable explanation for the development of this situation is discussed.

We are grateful for the helpful suggestions of Dr. Albert Sjoerdsma, Dr. John A. Oates and Dr. Eugene Braunwald.

REFERENCES

1. Thomson A, Burch G, Byckelman G and Waldenström J. Malignant carcinoid of the small intestine with metastases to the intestinal tract disease of the right side of the heart (pulmonary stenosis and tricuspid regurgitation without septal defects) peripheral vasomotor symptoms, bronchospasm.

- unusual type of cyanosis. *Am Heart J* 1: 95 1954
- 2 Mattioli T W and Sjorndam A The cardiovascular manifestations of functioning carcinosarcoma. *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 2:339 1956
- 3 Thomson A Studies on carcinoma disease. *Acta med scandina* Suppl 334 1958
- 4 Cobb J Cates J F and Lub D W Carcinoid heart disease. *Brit Heart J* 21:369 1959
- 5 Frommer I L, Plaff W W and Paulsen E The use of ascorbat dilution curves in arteriovenous shunt applications of technique for direct intra-arterial detection of indicator. *Circulation* (in press)
- 6 Golik A J, Hay D R, Hudson W and Sandler M Acquired heart disease with argentaffin carcinoma. *Brit Heart J* 18:344 1956
- 7 Charas B L, Kahn P, Applebaum H I and Geller J Hemodynamic indices in case of carcinoma of cardiovascular syndrome. *Circulation* 29:708 1959
- 8 MacDonald R A and Robbins S L I pathology of the heart in the carcinoma syndrome. *Am J Arch Path* 63:103 1957
- 9 Sjorndam A, Weissbach H, Terry L L and Lidenfreund S Further observations on patients with malignant carcinoma. *Am J Med* 23:5 1957
- 10 Sjorndam A, Weissbach H and Lidenfreund S A clinical, physiologic and biochemical study of patients with malignant carcinoma. *Am J Med* 20:520 1956
- 11 Ross I, Stevens M, Khushf P and Ballet S Coronary arteriosclerosis induced in young dogs by prolonged intra-aortic infusions of serotonin. *Circulation Res* 9:436 1961
- 12 Bean W H and Funk D The aorticardiac syndrome of metastatic carcinoma. *AMA Arch Int Med* 107:189 1959
- 13 Thomson A and Nordenfelt O Development of aortic lesions in metastatic carcinoma disease. *Brit Heart J* 21:243 1959
- 14 Weissbach A A Carcinoid cardiovascular disease. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 58:13 1956
- 15 Wolf H R, Davies A, Mathew A J and Schachter M Metastatic carcinoma secreting 5-hydroxytryptamine in patient with patent foramen ovale. *Brit M J* 1:975 1960
- 16 Fischer S and Landberg O Cardiac changes in carcinomatous. *Acta path et microbiol scandina* 31:128 1958
- 17 Sporn D Association of gastrointestinal carcinoma tumors with cardiovascular abnormalities. *Am J Med* 19:366 1955
- 18 Fenton B M Developmental defects at the foramen ovale. *Am J Path* 11:133 1958

Clinical pathologic conference

H Vekille Arnott MD FRCP

D B Brewer MD

Donald Heath MD PhD

Birmingham England

Clinical abstract

DEATH. The patient whose case is to be discussed as a 51-year-old man who was a 11-part severe attack of lumbago from time to time since September 1953. At that time he had another attack of pain low in the back which he treated with ketone salts and stiffness developed in the joints, and he began to sweat and feel ill. His general practitioner prescribed a pain for this but after a brief abatement of symptoms the pains in the joints grew more and a macular rash developed over his body. Six weeks later his eyes began to feel gritty and became blood shot. He attended an hospital was admitted as an inpatient and was given atropine and cortisone eye drops. There was some improvement and therapy with salicylates was continued. One morning while still an inpatient he woke up with severe nausea, vomiting and vertigo. The salicylates were stopped and phenobarbitone was substituted. He was discharged from the hospital but developed sensations of irregular beating of the heart. At times he felt as though his heart were stopping. On account of these new symptoms he was admitted to another hospital.

Clinical examination on admission on Dec 1 1953 showed him to be a well built man with morbilliform rash on the upper trunk and arms. His throat and tongue were clear. The mucous membranes showed no evidence of anemia. No enlarged lymph nodes were palpable. There was an extensive inflammatory injection of both conjunctivae. There was circumcorneal injection and small yellow nodules were present in the sclera. He had swelling and stiffness of the wrists, ankle and fingers especially the proximal interphalangeal joint. Examination of the cardiovascular system revealed no pitting edema of the ankles or sacrum. There was no distention of the veins of the neck. The liver was not palpable. The radial pulse rate was 108 per minute and the rhythm was regular. The systemic blood pressure was 170/90 mm Hg. The pre-heart was palpable in the fifth left intercostal space in the mid-clavicular line. The cardiac impulse was normal. There was a split first sound, normal second sound

and a loud clicking sound. At one time it was thought likely that he had a faint pericardial friction rub but the pericardial respiratory alimentary and nervous system showed no abnormality on clinical examination. A teleroadiogram of the chest was normal.

Investigations. Hemoglobin was 6 per cent (11.3 Gm per cent). Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (Westergren) was 85 mm in the first hour. The color index was 0.86. The red blood cell count was 4,400,000/cu mm. Stained films showed slight anisocytosis, poikilocytosis, polychromasia, hypochromia and some stippled cells. The direct Coombs test was negative. The white blood cell count was 10,400/cu mm. The differential count showed: neutrophils 0 per cent, lymphocytes 20 per cent, eosinophils 6 per cent, monocytes 4 per cent. There were no lupus erythematosus cells in peripheral blood, none after provocative dose of ACTH and none in bone marrow. The liver function tests were normal. The total serum protein was 6.7 Gm per cent. Serum albumin was 4.2 Gm per cent. The serum globulin was 2.5 Gm per cent. The urine was normal. The electrocardiogram showed sinus rhythm with prolonged P-R interval (0.28 second), early left bundle branch preponderance and T waves which were rather flat in II lead.

Hospital course. Eighteen days after admission he complained of severe discomfort over the upper sternum which he called indigestion. Before the nature of this could be discovered he turned pale, pulseless and weak and collapsed. He died shortly afterward.

Discussion

PROF ARNOTT. Until September 1953 this patient had nothing more than the very common complaint of pain low in the back. Then something more definite and crippling appeared. He developed pain and stiffness in the joints and began to sweat and feel ill. This suggests that he had some sort of polyarthritis. I think we must place



F 1 Atrial and aortic. A1 = aorta and part of wall of left atricle. fibrous thickening of both A1 es and upper part of aortic wall. sharply localized bulge in aorta just above aortic valve (Gibson-van Gieson)

particular emphasis on the fact that the proximal interphalangeal joints were involved in this case for this leads one to believe that he had rheumatoid arthritis. He also developed a macular rash well the word macular just means a spot nothing more. Strictly speaking it is applied to a rash which is not raised above the surface of the body but I think that perhaps we must not be too precise about this interpretation. Six weeks later his eyes began to feel gritty and became blood shot. The fact that atropine and cortisone drops were used suggests that quite a serious view was taken of this disease of the eyes. If we take the treatment into consideration together with the description of the lesion we must conclude that he had something in the nature of iridocyclitis and not a simple conjunctivitis. One morning we are told he woke up in the eye hospital with nausea, vomiting, and vertigo. This not uncommon triad of symptoms could mean anything or nothing. The therapy with salicylates was stopped which suggests that this treatment was having an excessive effect. He then complained of sensations of an irregular beating of the heart. The causes of that are usually extrasystoles, paroxysms of tachy-

cardia or bursts of auricular fibrillation. At times he felt as though his heart were stopping these are the sensations of a person who has extrasystoles with a long compensatory pause. Somebody took a serious view of this symptom because he was transferred to a general hospital. Nevertheless at this time there was no evidence of congestive cardiac failure. His systolic blood pressure was a little above normal but his diastolic pressure was normal.

Eighteen days after admission there was a dramatic development. He complained of severe discomfort over the episternum not actual pain and before the nature of this could be discovered he turned pale, pulseless and sweaty and collapsed and died shortly afterward. There is one thing which I think that we can accept at its face value without undue suspicion—the fact that he was dead! He didn't die abruptly he didn't go out like a light as happens when a person develops cardiac arrest or when he breaks suddenly into ventricular fibrillation and the cardiac output falls to zero in a matter of seconds. This process of dying occupied some time. It suggests to me not a sudden arrest but rather a quite rapid decline in cardiac output. Now what does all this mean? One strives always to solve these problems.

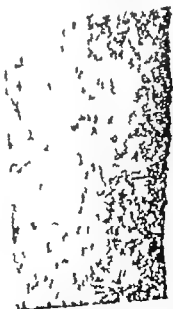


Fig 2 Heavy predominantly lymphocytic and plasma cell infiltration of aortic intima (benzotoluidine and eosin, X100)



Fig 3 Aortic aortitis showing similar heavy cellular infiltration (hematoxylin and eosin $\times 100$)

on the basis of one logical process. This is not always possible because older people often have more than one disease. Nevertheless one tries to apply this analytical technique first and this is what I shall attempt to do now.

The onset of rheumatoid arthritis is by no means uncommon in his age group and it runs a course just like that described in the clinical summary with swelling of the joints and systemic disturbance to the extent that the patient feels sweaty and ill with fever. Skin rashes are not uncommon occurring in about 10 to 15 per cent of the patients. The wide variety that may occur include erythema multiforme as in acute rheumatism erythema nodosum or a nondescript macular rash of the type described here. Iridocyclitis is also quite common in rheumatoid arthritis and occurs in the same percentage of cases as do the skin lesions. One type of uveitis which occurs in rheumatoid arthritis is termed *oculodentitis nodosa*; it presents in a manner very similar to that described in the clinical summary.

Now what cardiac disturbances occur in rheumatoid arthritis. Pericarditis is occasionally seen and in this case a pericardial friction rub was heard at the apex but when we come to consider and explain

the sudden demise of this patient we have to broaden our concept of rheumatoid arthritis. This disease is best regarded not so much as a specific entity but rather as coming within a broad group of conditions which merges at one end with the collagen diseases and at the other with polyarteritis nodosa. If one extends the concept of rheumatoid arthritis in the latter direction and realizes that polyarteritis frequently coexists with the involvement of the joints we may begin to explain his death. He may have had polyarteritis nodosa of the coronary arteries which led to an aneurysm of one of these vessels. Such an aneurysm may have bled into the pericardial sac initially this would lead to intense epigastric discomfort such as he suffered. There would also have been progressive reduction of stroke volume associated with the filling up of the pericardial sac with blood. Finally in the course of this cardiac tamponade cardiac relaxation would have become impossible and the patient would have died in the manner described. This is the chain of events that I would imagine might have occurred in this case.

Of course he may have had two common



Fig 4 Mitral aortic cusp showing marked fibrous thickening and very heavy chronic inflammatory cell infiltration (hematoxylin and eosin $\times 24$)

Wassermann reaction was negative. In the present case in addition to the changes in the heart and aorta there were changes in the peripheral arteries. The left anterior descending coronary artery showed marked intimal thickening, adventitial fibrosis and a recent thrombosis (Fig 5) which I assume accounted for his death. The right main coronary artery also showed intimal and adventitial fibrosis. Of the other arteries examined the internal right and left common carotid arteries were normal. The right and left brachial arteries, the right and left femoral arteries and the superior mesenteric artery also showed changes. Fig 6 shows very marked fibrous intimal thickening in a brachial artery with a very brisk inflammatory response in the adventitia too. The areas in the pancreas that I assumed were small fibrosed arteries were in fact ducts that showed a very unusual fibrous thickening (Fig 7). I have not seen such a change previously and it has not been described in any of the published cases of rheumatoid aortitis.

PROF ORR: I would accept rheumatoid aortitis as a pathologic entity. I am rather surprised that Dr Brewer should have described the changes in the aorta as resembling syphilis because on the slide that he showed us the media of the aorta seemed to be singularly free from inflammation.

DR BREWER: There are at some levels a slight infiltration and vascularization of

the outer part of the aorta but I would agree that it is not so extensive as in the case of syphilis. It is only about the outer fourth of the media that is involved at any level. It is predominantly adventitial.

DR HEATH: With regard to the mode of death I am sure that many of the audience will be familiar with the histologic changes that were present in the myocardium of this patient. They were typical of acute myocytolysis which was described by Dr Howell and discussed at the last clinical pathologic conference of this type in 1960.³

PROF ARNOTT: Yes! I had a sense of déjà vu there.

DR HEATH: Well, I think that we may close the conference at that point all agreeing that this is a case of rheumatoid aortitis with involvement of many of the peripheral arteries. There seems to have been an unusual agreement between clinicians and pathologists on this occasion!

Diagnosis: Rheumatoid aortitis

REFERENCES

1. Bauer W, Clark W S and Halks J P: Aortitis and aortic endocarditis: an uncommon manifestation of rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheumat Dis* 10: 60 1961.
2. Clark W S, Halks J P and Bauer W: Rheumatoid aortitis with aortic regurgitation. *Am J Med* 22: 580 1957.
3. Arnott W M, Heath M and Howell J: Clinical pathologic conference. *AM HEART J* 60: 139 1960.

Annotations

Atrial myxoma a diagnostic challenge

During the past 5 years there has been increasingly frequent reports of the successful removal of an atrial myxoma from critically ill patients. The pronounced improvement of these patients after this tumor is no longer to be considered merely as a medical curiosity—a correct diagnosis has practical significance. A myxoma may masquerade as one of several entities: mitral stenosis, bacterial endocarditis, refractory congestive failure, pulmonary embolism, Adams-Stokes syndrome, and epilepsy. Therefore, the chief clinical problem lies in its proper recognition. I review of the case histories of patients with atrial myxomas several diagnostic criteria have been underscored. These are: (1) symptoms which possibly are related to changes in position; (2) anatomic murmurs from one time of observation to another; (3) change in murmurs related to change in position; (4) unusually rapid deterioration despite careful medical treatment; (5) the patient considered to have mitral stenosis; (6) the detection of myxomatous material in surgically removed emboli; (7) absence of evidence on x-ray examination of chronic passive pulmonary congestion in patient alleged to have severe mitral stenosis (or when congestion is present disproportionately to the degree of aortic enlargement in the roentgen field); (8) proportionately little increase in the size of the left atrium as determined by fluoroscopy in the presence of what appears to be tight mitral stenosis. Unfortunately there have been several cases in which myxoma was discovered either at autopsy or at necropsy for mitral atheroembolism when despite careful search all of the aforementioned features proved to be absent.

Since the majority of myxomas are on the left side, the most frequent error encountered is the incorrect diagnosis of mitral obstruction by such a tumor as mitral stenosis or rheumatic origin. Periodically the medical literature contains accounts of the detection of an unsuspected myxoma during operation for mitral atheroembolism. Unfortunately, patients with myxoma of the left atrium may lack all of the features described above and instead show the typical features of a valvular disease of rheumatic origin which include a history of rheumatic fever, loud first sound at the apex, a diastolic rumbling murmur with presystolic accentuation, a typical opening snap, a history of hemoptysis, and evidence of pulmonary hypertension. Conversely, a patient with mitral stenosis of rheumatic origin is often found to have a variation in the intensity of the typical diastolic murmur from one examination to another or with change in position. The murmur of mitral stenosis may increase in

intensity for several heart cycles after changing to any position, right lateral or upright as well as left lateral, presumably as the result of increased cardiac output during the effort of turning. Finally, filling defect of the left atrium on angiocardigraphy may represent a thrombus associated with a valvular stenosis rather than a tumor mass.

It is apparent that a characteristic feature of a myxoma is that it is not distinguishable from the typical mitral stenosis of rheumatic origin and its discovery delayed until the surgeon inserts his finger into the atrium. Under these circumstances the prudent course for the surgeon would be to resist attempts to remove the mass until he can resect the atrium under adequate hypothermia and/or under conditions of cardiopulmonary bypass, preferably the latter. Attempts to remove the tumor mass under the usual surgical setting for mitral atheroembolism have been successful in the single exception.

It is hoped that more definite measures can be developed for the timely detection of intracardiac tumors. Angiocardigraphy has revealed tumor masses on several occasions and probably represents the most reliable diagnostic technique. However, there have been instances of both false positive and false negative diagnoses with this approach. Furthermore, the use of angiocardigraphy must relate to some clue sifted from clinical examination unless one elects the rather unattractive course of performing it on all patients with apparent mitral stenosis.

At the present level of diagnostic acuity, perhaps the most worthwhile attitude for the clinician would be to withhold diagnosis of mitral stenosis until he has made conscientious search for all of the more unique features which may be produced by myxoma. This amounts to asking in every case of mitral stenosis: Could this patient possibly have a myxoma? Given any of the features outlined above which are suggestive of an intracardiac tumor, one could justify angiocardigraphy and propose to the surgeon that an incision may be performed under cardiopulmonary bypass.

M G Crandall, M.D.
Georgetown University Medical Center
Washington, D.C.

REFERENCES

1. Cooley, D. A., Morn, C. C. and Attar, S. Cardiac myxoma: surgical treatment in four cases. *Ann. Arch. Surg.* 78:410, 1959.
2. Hear, T. E., Organs, E. S., Sealy, W. C. and Melancon, H. D. Myxoma of the left atrium.

- report of 14 cases and review of the diagnostic methods *Circulation* 23:759 1960
- 3 Zuckerman G D Burke J F Vargas A H and Scannell J G Surgery of atrial myxoma N. England J Med 263:1016 1961
 - 4 Aldridge H E and Greenwood W F Myxoma of the left atrium *Brit Heart J* 22:189 1960
 - 5 Chin I F and Rowe D N Myxoma of the atrium Successful surgical removal under hypothermia *Brit M J* 1:1447 1957
 - 6 Lefcoe N Brien F S and Manning G W

An opening snap recorded in a case of tumor of the left atrium *New England J Med* 267:178 1957

- 7 Laue S A and Harney W P Clinic auscultation of the heart ed 2 Philadelphia 1959 W B Saunders Company p 234
- 8 Fats L and Reid E L Excision of an atrial myxoma *Brit M J* 3:531 1958
- 9 Ellis F H Jr Mankin H T and Borckoff H B Myxoma of the atrium Successful surgical treatment in 14 cases *Med Clin North America* 42:1087 1958

The electrocardiogram in ventricular septal defect

During the past few years great deal has been learned about the electrocardiogram in ventricular septal defect (VSD). The electrocardiogram formerly had been thought to be normal or at least of little diagnostic value in VSD with the introduction of the concept of systolic and diastolic overload by Calverton and Monro in 1952 and the subsequent extension of these concepts by Mahuro and co-workers and Sudhiallan to VSD. A new diagnostic test was introduced. Several excellent articles have been published recently which describe the electrocardiographic features in large series of cases of VSD. Of special interest has been the use of the electrocardiogram in evaluating the hemodynamics and in the selection of patients for corrective operation.

Four basic electrocardiographic patterns occur in VSD: (1) normal; (2) left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) usually of the diastolic overload type (DO); (3) right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH) of the systolic overload (SO) and/or diastolic overload (DO) types; and (4) combined ventricular hypertrophy (CVH).

A normal electrocardiogram has been found to occur in 10 to 15 per cent of the cases of VSD. Pure or isolated LVH has been found in from 2 to 30 per cent of patients with VSD. Left ventricular hypertrophy of the diastolic overload type (LVDO) is manifested in the left precordial leads (V₁-V₆) by tall R waves with delay in the onset of the intracardiac deflection, deep Q waves (2 mm or >) and tall T waves. It has been emphasized (especially in infants and children) that tall R waves accompanied by deep Q waves and tall T waves in Leads II, III, and aV_F indicate LVH (LVDO). A deep S wave in the right precordial leads (V₁-V₆) are also suggestive of LVH. The deep Q waves have been attributed to septal hypertrophy. Occasionally the left precordial leads will display inverted T waves (left ventricular systolic overloading).

Right ventricular overloading has been found in from 14 to 63 per cent of the cases of VSD. Right ventricular systolic overloading (RVSO) is

manifested by dominant R waves (R, R_s, R_a, Q_R) in the right precordial leads (V₁-V₆) with upright (or inverted) S waves in the right ventricular diastolic overload (RVDO) is evidenced by the rSH pattern in the right chest leads. Some workers have attributed this rSH configuration to hypertrophy of the crista supraventricularis just as in atrial septal defect.

Combined ventricular hypertrophy is encountered in from 20 to 61 per cent of the patients with VSD. It is diagnosed when the electrocardiogram displays the criteria for both RVH and LVH which has just been described. When the right precordial leads display RVH associated LVH may be suspected if any of the following signs are present in the left chest leads: (1) R waves of normal amplitude when lower ones would have been expected; (2) prominent Q waves; (3) inversion of the T waves in V₁ when T waves are positive in right chest leads.

The mean QRS axis in VSD has been found to range widely (occurring in any sextant) although the majority of cases are from +30 to +150 degrees. Cases with LVH tend to display normal axis or left axis deviation (LAD) those with RVH tend to have right axis deviation (RAD) whereas those with CVH may exhibit LAD, RAD or a normal axis.

The terminal QRS forces tend to be rightward in the frontal plane in VSD. This is evidenced by the standard leads to the S₁S₂ or S₁S₃S₄ pattern in 70 to 90 per cent of the patients.

The direction of the frontal plane QRS loop tends to follow the direction of the mean QRS axis. Those cases with LAD tend to have counterclockwise rotation of the loop and those with RAD to have clockwise rotation although exceptions occur. DuShane and Hykin¹² have found that a counterclockwise QRS loop in the frontal plane with a QRS axis ranging from +60 to -60 degrees is usually indicative of left ventricular overloading in infants. Toranzo-Barbosa and DuShane¹³ found that 15 per cent of their cases of VSD displayed counterclockwise rotation of the QRS loop above

the electric line (or a figure-eight long, thin horizontal line) similar to that found in patients with atrioventricular conduction defects.¹⁴ This same electrocardiographic pattern has been described recently by Nuland and associates¹⁵ as being found uniformly in what they term isolated VSD of the perimembranous atrioventricular canal type.

Hatz and Wachtel¹⁶ have described large diphasic QRS complexes in congenital heart disease. This pattern has been encountered (1) the limb and/or lead precordial lead) in from 10 to 72 per cent of the cases of VSD^{17,18} and has been thought to suggest CVH.¹⁹

P waves which suggest left atrial enlargement have been found in from 2 to 33 per cent of the cases. Evidence of right atrial enlargement has been found in from 10 to 25 per cent of the cases. Atrial fibrillation is uncommon in VSD. Complete right bundle branch block occurs in a few cases.¹⁸

Interesting observations have been made concerning the change in the form of the basic electrocardiographic patterns that infants and children with VSD all display when followed for several years. The majority show no change in their patterns. A moderate number of infants with normal patterns or RVH will show increasing evidence of LVDO. This has been interpreted as normal regression of the increased pulmonary vascular resistance of infancy with resulting increased pulmonary blood flow and a favorable sign. Only rarely was pure RVH noted to develop during the period of observation.

The correlation of the hemodynamic and electrocardiographic findings and the role of the electrocardiogram in the selection of cases of VSD for corrective operation has been especially stimulating and rewarding.²⁰

Those patients with small defects, small left-to-right shunts, low pulmonary blood flow, and no pulmonary hypertension have normal electrocardiograms without entricular hypertrophy.²⁰

Those patients who have larger defects, moderate to large left-to-right shunts, and increased pulmonary blood flow have an increased load on the left ventricle and the electrocardiogram displays LVDO.²⁰ Such patients usually are good candidates for surgical repair of the VSD.

A large portion of patients with VSD have pulmonary hypertension either hyperkinetic (due to large pulmonary flow) or due to increased pulmonary vascular resistance (secondary to organic change in the pulmonary vascular bed) or both.^{20,21} The pulmonary hypertension will produce RVH. Because the increased pulmonary blood flow and increased return to the left ventricle will produce LVH so that the electrocardiographic pattern will be one of CVH. However, as long as the electrocardiogram displays good evidence of LVDO there is still usually an increased pulmonary blood flow and the patient will benefit from operation.

When the electrocardiogram shows pure RVH (SO) the pulmonary vascular resistance and pulmonary blood pressure are usually quite high and the pulmonary blood flow decreased (less than systemic blood flow). Although there are exceptional surgical repair of the VSD of the patient with this

electrocardiographic pattern is usually contraindicated.

Not all workers have found such good correlation between the electrocardiographic patterns and hemodynamic changes in VSD. In fact even among those who have found good electrocardiographic hemodynamic correlation there is lack of agreement on the precise electrocardiographic criteria that should be used in the selection of patients for operation.²²

It should be emphasized that associated anomalies may affect the electrocardiographic pattern in VSD. Although RVH usually indicates pulmonary hypertension, it should also raise the possibility of pulmonary or infundibular stenosis. Electrocardiographic evidence of LVH indicates dominant left-to-right shunt in VSD but it should be recalled that associated mitral insufficiency, aortic stenosis or aortic insufficiency may also produce LVH.²³

In summary, it may be stated that the electrocardiogram is an extremely valuable tool in the clinical and preoperative evaluation of patients with VSD. However, it must be emphasized that the electrocardiogram is only one aid and a thorough evaluation of the patient must include careful history, physical examination, cardiac x-ray examination and fluoroscopy and in selected patients cardiac catheterization.^{24,25}

Ralph C. Scott, M.D.

University of Cincinnati College of Medicine
Cincinnati, Ohio

REFERENCES

1. Cabrera E. C. and Moore J. R. Systolic and diastolic loading of the heart. I. Physiologic and chemical data. II. Electrocardiographic data. *Am Heart J* 43:661 and 669, 1952.
2. Marasco F., Penabazoa D., Tranche J., Lemon R. and Sodi-Pallares D. The electrocardiogram in entricular septal defect: scalar and vectorial analysis of thirty-two cases. *Am Heart J* 49:188, 1955.
3. Sodi-Pallares D. New bases of electrocardiography. St. Louis, 1956. The C. V. Mosby Company.
4. Pyle D. C., Redolph A. M., Wittenborg H. H. and Nadas A. S. Ventricular septal defect in infants and children. A correlation of clinical, physiologic and roentgen data. *Circulation* 18:833, 1958.
5. Tomcano-Barboza E. and DuShane J. W. Ventricular septal defect. Correlation of electrocardiographic and hemodynamic findings in 60 proved cases. *Am J Cardiol* 3:721, 1959.
6. Burch G. E. and DePasquale N. The electrocardiogram, spatial vectorcardiogram and entricular gradient in congenital entricular septal defect. *Am Heart J* 60:195, 1960.
7. Vimec D. J. and Keith J. D. The electrocardiogram in entricular septal defect. *Circulation* 23:225, 1961.
8. Char F., Adams P. J. and Anderson R. C. Electrocardiographic findings in one hundred confirmed cases of entricular septal defect. *AMA J Dis Child* 97:48, 1959.
9. Agustsson M. H., DuShane J. W. and Swan

- H. J. C. Ventricular septal defect in infancy and childhood. *Pediatrics* 20: 815, 1957
10. DuShane J. W., Weidman W. H. and Brandenburg R. O. The electrocardiogram in children with a large ventricular septal defect and severe pulmonary hypertension: correlation with response of pulmonary arterial pressure to surgical repair. *A.M.A. J. Dis. Child* 98: 64, 1959
11. DuShane J. W. and Hurain J. W. Selection for surgery of patients with ventricular septal defect and pulmonary hypertension. *Circulation* 21: 13, 1960
12. Wood P., Magidson O. and Wilson J. A. O. Ventricular septal defect with a note on aortic near-falset tetralogy. *Brit Heart J* 16: 38, 1954
13. Sudi Palares, D., Purpura, F., Cameron, F., Guitara, J., Portano, H., Vedraro, G. A., and B. ossi, A. The mean manifest electrical axis of the ventricular activation process (QRS) in congenital heart disease: a new approach in electrocardiographic diagnosis. *Am. Heart J* 53: 681, 1956
14. Scott, R. C. The electrocardiogram in atrial septal defects and transventricular shunt defects. *Am. Heart J* 62: 13, 1961
15. Newfeld H. N., Titus J. L., DuShane, J. W., Burchell, H. B. and Edwards, J. E. Isolated ventricular septal defect of the perimembranous common transventricular canal type. *Circulation* 23: 560, 1961
16. Katz L. N. and Nachtel, H. The d-phase QRS type of electrocardiogram in congenital heart disease. *Am. Heart J* 23: 202, 1952
17. Warren, J. E., and Jamneth A. L. Reassessment of electrocardiographic findings in isolated inter-ventricular septal defect. *Am. J. Cardiol* 3: 35, 1959
18. Hubbard, T. F. and Aron, W. D. The electrocardiogram in ventricular septal defect: A correlation study of 50 cases. *A.M.A. J. Dis. Child* 96: 20, 1957
19. Kjellberg W. R., Macchheimer E., Rodhe, U. and Jonsson B. Diagnosis of congenital heart disease. *U. Chicago 1959 Year Book Publishers Inc.*
20. Tait, H. B. Congenital malformations of the heart. ed. 2. Vol. II. Cambridge, 1960. Harvard University Press published for The Commonwealth Fund
21. Wood, P. Pulmonary hypertension. *10th. Concepts Cardiothoracic Dis.* 23: 13, 1959
22. Wagemore, C. A., Newfeld, H. N., DuShane, J. W. and Edwards, J. E. The pulmonary arterial tree in ventricular septal defect: a quantitative study of anatomic features in fetuses, infants and children. *Circulation* 23: 50, 1961
23. Beregovich J., Blaker S., Donoso E. and Grishman, A. The electrocardiogram and electrocardiogram in ventricular septal defect. With special reference to the diagnosis of combined ventricular hypertrophy. *Brit Heart J* 22: 20, 1960
24. Scott, R. C., McGuire J., Japan S., Fox, R. O., Green R. S., Gordon L. Z., Shalita, R., and Oshor D. D. The syndrome of ventricular septal defect with aortic insufficiency. *Am. J. Cardiol* 2: 50, 1958

Proposed design for mechanical ECG screening technique

An objective, mechanical screening or interpretation of electrocardiographic records is a task which has recently captured the interest of various investigators. Although the task is new, feasible to some "practical" engineers, physicians who are familiar with the problem tend to regard it as not feasible. At least two research projects are known to be underway (Aurora Instruments Laboratory in cooperation with the Scaife-Hettinger Institute, and the Veterans Administration in cooperation with the National Bureau of Standards), both of which are aiming to develop ways of reducing the interpretation of electrocardiograms to digital computer analysis. The National Institutes of Health recently undertook a preliminary study of a similar approach, but has abandoned it (October 1960). A feasible and practical method has not been reported in the literature (July 1960 review of the literature). Concepts tend to share with physicians in general a distrust of any mechanical or

subprofessional procedure which arrives at diagnostic decisions. Their viewpoint is well founded since it is based on a knowledge of the ways in which clinical measurements often show an overlap among normal variations, pathologic states and technical errors. They often insist that the clinical judgment of a physician is needed to make the proper differentiation.

A major impetus which stimulates the search for mechanical methods of interpreting ECG records is the occasional need for screening or for numbers of people. For example, since July 1959 the Federal Aviation Agency has established a requirement that all pairs of commercial airlines undergo serial ECG examinations. All pairs are required to have a baseline record at age 21 and annually after the age of 30. During the first 6 months this rule was in effect, a total of 13,000 electrocardiographic records had been received, and about 2,000 had been reviewed. The number of ECG records to

be reviewed by the Federal Aviation Agency is expected to reach a total of 50 000 annually. The Armed Forces also have a large scale screening problem with both flying personnel and officers in the over-40 age group. The United States Air Force recently reported a survey of 67 000 ECG records. The Canadian Air Force has reported a survey of a group of 17 000. Various public health projects have also undertaken the large-scale ECG screening of certain populations.

The manpower problem involved in making extensive ECG surveys of large populations becomes a major problem. Not only is the scarcity and high cost of cardiologists an obstacle but the sheer monotony of large series is a deterrent to the recruitment of personnel as well as a threat to the accuracy of interpretation. Mechanical methods for improving the efficiency of utilization of a cardiologist's time appear to be much more feasible at the present time than do methods for achieving a costly mechanical substitute for the cardiologist.

One possible way of achieving a considerable improvement in the utilization of the time of the cardiologist appears to be immediately feasible. A type of ECG pattern exists which for the purpose of the discussion is termed *clearly normal* and which is highly infrequent for a large proportion of normal people. In a large population of presumably healthy people (such as military personnel and commercial pilots) a large portion of the total will be found to be normal of which a large majority will be *clearly normal*. In the large surveys mentioned above, for example, it was found that 91.3 per cent of the air force pilots, 96 per cent of the United States Air Force pilots and 94 per cent of the Royal Canadian Air Force pilots had normal ECG records. A mechanical means for identifying and sorting out the *clearly normal* records in a large sample would make it possible to eliminate 80 to 90 per cent of the tasks of the cardiologist and thus allow him to confine his attention to the abnormal records and normal variations.

Suggested plan for design of fail-safe device for sorting normal electrocardiograms. A relatively well standardized method developed in one of the non-medical fields appears to be applicable to this problem. The people in the missile guidance program have developed a method for determining statistically whether radar representation of a certain piece of terrain conforms to aerial photos of the area. This map-matching technique can be applied to the matching of ECG records with normal standards. A suggested plan for designing a device which will automatically sort out normal ECG records follows.

1 The first step would be to develop a Master Normal ECG Profile, that is limits of which large percentage (the *clearly normal*) of normal ECG records fall. Standards for *clearly normal* records are sufficiently well defined to render it feasible to establish two-dimensional profiles in the form of photographic (positive) transparencies. The specifications for this master would be such that substantially large percentage of normal ECG records fall profile-wise within its limits and portions of all other records fall outside its limits.

2 The second step would be to apply the map-

matching technique for the purpose of making optical comparisons between the master profile and sample ECG records. Application of this technique to ECG screening would consist of matching the photo-positive master profile with a photo-negative of the sample record. An exact positional match of the two photographs would block the passage of beams of parallel light produced by an optical system. When the master profile completely blocked the passage of light through the sample record a *clearly normal* ECG record would thereby be identified. Any ECG record of which the profile is different from the master profile or any record with technical imperfection will permit light to pass through the optical system and to activate a photo-electric sensor. The signal resulting from the sensor could then act to separate such a record from those which are *clearly normal*.

3 The next step would be to prepare the preliminary specifications for an automatic machine to perform the optical matching process. The degree to which it is necessary to normalize the records for amplitude and period would be determined. If it is necessary, normalization would be accomplished with the use of a cylindrical lens or by mechanically moving the master profile about either its longitudinal or vertical axis. The fail-safe principle can be incorporated in the process according to which all imperfections, all artifacts as well as all records not *clearly normal* could be sorted out from the *clearly normal* records. Those not *clearly normal* would be subjected subsequently to the conventional method of individual examination by a cardiologist.

4 A manual machine could be constructed as a model for the purpose of testing the reliability of the proposed screening method and for making suitable refinements in the design of the system. In particular the model would be useful in making improvements in the master normal profile. When the feasibility of the method has been determined from the manual machine an equipment manufacturer might be included in subsequent plans for the construction of an automatic machine. Finally, determinations would be made on the number of leads and the number of cardiac cycles which would be required in order to obtain reliable results.

Charles E. Goshen, M.D.
Alex D. Morris, Dr. Eng.
Operations Research Incorporated
Silver Spring, Md.

REFERENCES

- 1 Britton J. H. Initial six month experience with routine pilot electrocardiograms. A preliminary study. *Aerospace Med* 31 859 1960.
- 2 Grillo K. H. and Lamb L. E. Electrocardiographic findings in 6733 asymptomatic pilots. I. Incidence of abnormalities. *Am J Cardiol* 6:66 1960.
- 3 Manning G. W. An electrocardiographic study of 17 000 fit young Royal Canadian Air Force Aircrew applicants. *Am J Cardiol* 6:70 1960.
- 4 United States Air Force. *Guided missiles*. New York 1958 McGraw Hill Book Company.

Polypeptides, proteins, man, and nature

Within the past year a new field in biochemistry which involves amino-acid and polypeptide chemistry has unfolded. The newly synthesized polypeptides have existed in living organisms for millions of years but man is just beginning to discover those which occur naturally and to synthesize new ones. These amino-acid complexes are potent being active in microgram quantities. Among these are oxytocin, vasopressin, angiotensin II, bradykinin and others. Many more are to be expected in response to the fancies of those chemists who do research on the proteins and polypeptides and the physiologists who are devoted to enjoy in evaluating their many specific and interesting actions.

Not only are physiologically potent polypeptide complexes man but so are amino-acid complexes for example tyrosine, adrenaline, noradrenaline, isopropylarterenal, noradrenaline, 5-hydroxytryptamine, histamine and others. The single modified amino-acid and the multiple amino-acid units are necessary components of the regulatory life processes of many organisms including man. Most if not all of those listed above are extremely potent regulators of cardiovascular function. Many are yet to be discovered.

The proteins of the body are much like the water of the body and nature is the efficient economical and wise organizer and operator of the life processes. Because water that wonderful substance is ever present in great abundance in all tissues in the body it is used to the extent as much as possible for many processes as possible. And so it is used. It functions as man's transport, best lubricates joints or hydrolyzes (carbohydrates and proteins in most metabolic processes) provides hydrogen for hydrogen bond and acts as a dielectric. It is the great transportation vehicle of cells and metabolic substances (food, oxygen and wastes). It cools the body, insulates thermally as well as electrically and buffers the body against sudden physical and chemical changes. It is plentiful and necessary for life and is made to serve man's necessary life functions.

So it appears for proteins. They are ever present in abundance at every tissue in the body. The amino acids are the chemical and physiologic alphabet of living organisms, the dots and dashes of the physiologic Morse code. When the amino acids and their order in the polypeptide chain are varied, specific functional symbols of specific physiologic responses follow. One chain of amino acids (oxytocin) in specific order (as letters in language or dots and dashes in wireless communication) causes the uterus to contract; another (angiotensin II) causes the arterioles to contract and still another (bradykinin) causes the arterioles to dilate, frantically of the digit and also to contract and so forth. That nature should make so many important uses of a single substance

protein and its amino-acid components in a highly temporally organized living being such as man should be expected in the development of living things from the original fundamental energy of the universe, nature should be expected to make as much use as possible of what is living about to keep the organization simple and to meet readily the needs of the temporally dependent life processes.

It is also interesting to note that in the development of this system specific amino-acid complexes protein are also used as catalyst in the synthesis and digestion of other amino-acid complexes, proteins and polypeptides. Truly efficient economical and dependable design. Many important parts of cell and organ systems are constructed of proteins which perform interesting functions such as construction of muscle.

One can readily extend these thoughts further not only for water and proteins but for other substances and complexes thereof. It exists to see the new amino-acid alphabet of biochemistry and physiology and to important to note it is this journal which is devoted to studies of the cardiovascular system.

George E. Burch, M.D.

Nicholas P. DePasquale, M.D.

Tulane University School of Medicine

New Orleans, La.

REFERENCES

1. Du Vigneaud V, Rasmussen C, Swan J M, Robert C W, Harrison J G and Gordon S. The synthesis of octapeptide amide with the hormonal activity of oxytocin. *J Am Chem Soc* 189:1951
2. Du Vigneaud V, Lawler H C and Poppeo E A. Enzymatic cleavage of glycineamide from vasopressin and a proposed structure for the pressor antidiuretic hormone of the posterior pituitary. *J Am Chem Soc* 1880:1953
3. Schwyzer R, Felix B, Happele H, Rittler B, Rittel W and Zuber H. Synthesis of hypertensive peptides: the partial hydrolysis of hypertensive p-p amides: the corresponding dicarboxylic acid hypertensive II analogs. *Chimia* 11:335 1957
4. Bumpus F M, Schwarz H and Page J H. Synthesis and pharmacology of the octapeptide angiotensin. *Science* 120:886 1957
5. Lewis G P. Amino polypeptides derived from plasma proteins. *Physiol Rev* 40:617 1960
6. Schaechter M. Editor. Polypeptides which affect smooth muscles and blood vessels. New York 1960 Pergamon Press
7. Burch G E and DePasquale N J. Bradykinin digital blood flow and the arteriovenous anastomoses. *Circulation Res* (in press)

Book reviews

AN ATLAS OF ACQUIRED DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. By Jesse E. Edwards M.D. Consultant Section of Pathologic Anatomy, May Clinic, and Professor of Pathology, Mayo Foundation Graduate School University of Minnesota Rochester, Minn. With the counsel and collaboration of H. N. Venfield R. D. Inuit E. I. Larker and H. B. Burchell Philadelphia 1961 W. B. Saunders Company 1401 pages plus index Price of 3 volumes net \$40

This work is comprised of 3 volumes as follows: Volume I—Diseases of the Valves and Pericardium (pp. 1-184 plus index) Volume II—Coronary Arterial Disease Systemic Hypertension Myocardopathies, the Heart in Systemic Disease, and Cor Pulmonale Acute and Chronic (pp. 185-984 plus index) Volume III—Diseases of the Great Vessels (pp. 985-1401 plus index)

The essence of this work lies in the correlation of functional with structural aspects of acquired cardiovascular disease. Clinical and laboratory manifestations of disease are presented and then related to their pathologic anatomic counterparts.

The material is based on data drawn from case histories of hundreds of patients admitted to the Mayo Clinic over the last 14 years. The presentation is largely pictorial in nature with diagrams frequently in short case-report form. In general the illustrations are excellent. There are over 4,000 reproductions including pericardial electrocardiograms roentgenograms pressure curves diagrams photographs and photomicrographs. The text is well written but quite brief.

The cardiologist may find the clinical discussions too superficial but both he and the cardiovascular surgeon could gain much from the pathologic orientation of these presentations. The price may discourage inclusion of these volumes in personal libraries but all those involved in the study of diseases of the cardiovascular system should be aware of their availability as reference work. The work is probably best suited for libraries with liberal budgets.

Doctor Edwards is an outstanding and leading authority in the field of cardiovascular pathology. These volumes will contribute to the dissemination of knowledge concerning basic clinical and pathologic interrelationships.

SYNOPSIS ON ANTICOAGULANT THERAPY. Report of the Proceedings of a Symposium held at the Royal Society of Medicine Nov. 18 and 19 1960. Edited by Professor Sir G. W. Pickering M.A. D.Sc. M.D. F.R.C.P. (Lond.) Regius Professor of Medicine, University of Oxford London: Harvey & Blythe Ltd. 284 pages Price 21

This is a report of the proceedings in book form of a symposium on anticoagulant therapy held at the Royal Society of Medicine England November 1960. Each of eight sessions with the

panel discussions are published as separate chapters. A total of 54 individuals participated in the symposium 19 of these presented papers and the others entered into the panel discussions. Although the majority are from Great Britain and the United Kingdom important contributions were made by Nicola of Italy Koller of Switzerland Owens of Norway and Millikan of the United States.

Only brief discussion is made of the known and theoretical action of anticoagulants on coagulation mechanism and the peculiar biochemical changes effected in therapy. The discussions for the most part are related to the practical problems in the use of anticoagulants in a variety of cardiovascular abnormalities and to the method of controlling the therapy and dosage necessary to provide maximum benefit consistent with safety. Difficulty is experienced in attempting to relate some of these experiences to American medicine because of the differences in methods of practice. Considerable discussion is given to the role of clinical pathologists the general practitioner and the consultant in the management of the patients in large clinics especially in prescribing dosage of drugs.

All admitted that in view of a rapidly increasing number of patients who are receiving therapy there is great need for a simple inexpensive reliable testing procedure sensitive to the multiple factors responsible for thrombogenesis and bleeding. While some give strong support for and pointed out the advantages of the recently developed Thrombotest of Owen the majority considered the one-stage prothrombin test of Quick which is the most widely used procedure to be the most reliable. Problems with this test such as its poor sensitivity to some coagulation factors the unstable activity of brain thromboplastin and the existing confusion in the reporting and interpreting of results are discussed at length. Advantages and disadvantages of testing capillary blood versus venous blood are discussed.

Impressions for the benefits of long term therapy in coronary disease are presented by Guzman of Johannesburg and Wood of London for short term therapy in the prevention of troublesome emboli thrombi and pulmonary embolism in the injured patient by Sevrin of Birmingham and for long term therapy of intermittent insufficiency in the carotid and vertebral basilar system by Millikan of the United States. Fewer claims and less enthusiasm are given for therapy in peripheral vascular disease pulmonary hypertension and mitral valve disease and conflicting opinions and experiences are given for therapy of acute cerebral thrombosis.

The panel discussions in general are excellent. Differences of opinion and experiences are handled with due consideration and respect but discussed frankly with good sprinkling of British humor.

This report contains much practical information.

tion and should be helpful to all physicians who are actively concerned with anticoagulant therapy.

MODERN TRENDS IN CARDIOLOGY. Edited by A. Morgan Jones MSc MB FRCS, Director University Department of Cardiology, Manchester Royal Infirmary Reader in Cardiology, University of Manchester Consultant Physician, United Manchester Hospitals, New York 1961 Paul B. Hoeber Inc. 264 pages Price \$14.50.

With the welter of recently published books and monographs on cardiovascular physiology and disease one might wonder how another volume treating of this subject could be produced without interminable criticism. This volume skillfully edited by Morgan Jones presents selected discussions of various facets of cardiovascular physiology in sufficiently different light to bring them into new focus. The volume is made up of sixteen chapters by British, American, Canadian and Swedish physicians who are acknowledged experts in their special fields. Each of the chapters has been written in terms

of current ideas and the shaping of problems in the selected fields, some of which border upon cardiovascular disease where their importance to circulatory physiology has become apparent. The technical aspects of investigating problems receive a heavier emphasis. The net result is a most interesting collection of essays that describe and clarify various physiologic processes of interest.

The book opens with a chapter by Bing on cardiac muscle metabolism. It continues in succeeding chapters with discussions of the circulatory dynamics of the left heart, pulmonary function in heart disease and pulmonary vascular resistance (presented with admirable lucidity), renal function, electrolyte metabolism, metabolic factors in the etiology of coronary disease, congestive heart failure and certain therapeutic aspects of cardiovascular disease.

This little volume should serve as a reservoir of valuable adjunctive information for students, teachers of medicine and physicians who wish to broaden their grasp of many of the present trends in cardiovascular investigation and currently important concepts of cardiovascular disease.

Announcement

On January 27, 1962 at the May Memorial Auditorium of the University of Minnesota a scientific program will be presented in honor of the sixtieth birthday of Dr. George E. Fahr, Professor Emeritus of Medicine. Papers will be read by his former students and in the evening at a dinner at the Minneapolis Club his portrait will be presented

at the Medical School. Dr. Howard B. Sprague, past President of the American Heart Association, will be the speaker. His topic will be "Dr. George E. Fahr and His Era."

For further information call or write Arthur C. Burkholz, M.D., Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis 2, Minnesota.

Author index

A

- ANDERSON J A (See V Fee et al) 391
 ADAM A G (See Dreyfus et al) 40
 ADAMS PAUL JR (See Lucas et al) 415
 APOLO SAGOL (See Row et al) 542
 ASKEW L T (See Nelson et al) 83
 ASHLEY GUILLERMO MUNOZ SIMON BLANCO
 PABLO CARBONELL LUIS AND PUIGBO
 JUAN J Anomalous coronary artery con-
 necting with the right ventricle associated
 with pulmonary stenosis and atrial septal
 defect 406
 AUSTIN W MELVILLE BREWER D B AND HEATH
 DONALD Clinical pathologic conference
 835
 AYALA EL M (See him and Ayala) 680

B

- BADAW H S BADR M K HANIS Y A JONES
 ROY B KILMER A KRAHL H AND
 TAWFICK I Corrected transposition of
 the great vessels Report of two cases 119
 BAIN M K (See Badaw et al) 119
 BAKER ORLAND ABRAHAM JAWDAR AND CHAPMAN
 CARLETON B A scanner-computer for de-
 termining the volumes of cardiac chambers
 from cinefluorographic films 797
 BAKAROWICZ MARIA (See Rodriguez et al) 247
 BAKER G OCTO GREENFIELD JOSEPH C JR
 AND FOX SAMUEL M III The technique
 of estimating the instantaneous aortic
 blood velocity in man from the pressure
 gradient 359
 BARNOR F A MILLER W F AND CHAPMAN C B
 Pulmonary endarterial shunt in hepatic
 cirrhosis 350
 BEARD OWEN W (See Hipp et al) 43
 BECK W (See Schrire et al) 225
 — (See Varghese et al) 101
 BEST E B (See Elliott et al) 821
 BEWICK J W AND JORDAN R C Effect of ex-
 piratory and inspiratory breath holding
 on the lead field spatial vectorcardiogram
 39
 BIRCK GUNAR Obituary Gustav Nylin 577
 BLANCO PABLO (See Asensio et al) 406
 BLOUNT S GILBERT J (See Elliot and Blount) 7
 BLUMENFELD SERGE (See Scherf et al) 60
 BOCCALANDRO ITALO (See Puigbo et al) 447
 BOLAND H CHRISTINE (See Holling et al) 194
 BOLTAZ ADOLPH J (See Greene et al) 639
 BORDEMAN CARL (See Scherf and Borneman)
 320
 BOWEN ELIZABETH A Longevity in tetralogy and
 trilog of Fallot Discussion of cases in
 patients surviving 40 years and presenta-
 tion of two further cases 125
 BRADY K Pulmonary artery dilatation as cause
 of chest pain 715 (Annot)
 BRADYWALD EUGENE (See Fry et al) 301
 BREMER EMANUEL H Reflections on the nature of
 renal tubular reabsorption 1

- BRISTON J DAVID PORTER GEORGE A AND GRIS-
 WOLD HERBERT F Observations with the
 Frank system of vectorcardiography in
 left ventricular hypertrophy 821
 BRUMMER PERAA LINDO EINO AND KALLIO
 VESAKO Myocardial infarction treated by
 early amputation Effect of prolonged anti-
 coagulant therapy on the immediate prog-
 nosis after discharge from hospital 48
 BUCHER GEORGE AND DEPASQUALE NICHOLAS
 Erythrocytosis and ischemic myocardial
 disease 139 (Annot)
 — AND PHILLIPS JOHN Reflex asodilation in
 treatment of peripheral vascular disease
 286 (Annot)
 BUCHER GEORGE E AND DEPASQUALE NICHOLAS P
 Polypeptides proteins man and nature
 846
 — (See O Ventile et al) 433
 BURGER H C VAN BELMONTEN A G W AND
 VAN HERPEN G Compromise in vector
 cardiography D placement of electrodes
 as means of adapting one lead system to
 another 398

C

- CARBONELL LUIS (See Asensio et al) 406
 CERLETTI ALFREDO (See STURMER AND CERLETTI)
 149
 CHAPMAN C B (See Barbour et al) 350
 CHAPMAN CARLETON B (See Baker et al) 97
 CHATTERJEE E T (See Nelson et al) 83
 CHELIS CARL J (See Row et al) 542
 CHUN RICHARD B D (See Zetuch et al) 603
 COGHELAN CYRIL PRINCE GUSTAV AND HARRISON
 T R Movement of the heart during the
 period between the onset of ventricular
 excitation and the start of left ventricular
 ejection 65
 — (See Harrison et al) 804
 — (See Prince et al) 528
 COHEN DOUGLAS P Patent ductus in infancy 139
 (Annot)
 COMFORT ALAN The position of fundamental age
 studies 293
 CORBACIO ALDO AND WEST JAMES W Effects
 of selective myocardial stimulation or de-
 pression induced by intracoronary ad-
 ministration of drugs or by obstruction of
 major vessels Studies with the dog ultra-
 low frequency ballistocardiogram 785
 CRIBBITELLO M G Atrial myxoma diagnostic
 challenges 841
 CROW ERNEST W (See Lissa and Crow) 481
 CRUMPTON CHARLES W (See Row et al) 542
 CURD G W J HICKS W M J AND GYORKEY
 F Marked left axis deviation Indication
 of cardiac abnormality 462

D

- DAVID S H (See Mackenzie et al) 11
 DAS GUPTA ANDRE L DESHAIR JAMES W JR
 CAUD OWINGS W AND SWAN H J C

DAVENON ANDRE L. ETC.—Cont'd

Pulmonary atresia with intact atricular septum. Report of two cases studied by electroangiography and right heart catheterization 690

GREENWOLD WARREN I. DELMA L. JAMES W. AND EDWARDS JOHN E. Congenital pulmonary atresia with intact atricular septum. Clinicopathologic correlation of two anatomical types 591

DICKERT LUCY V. (See Ideguchi et al.) 447

DI GEORGIA FRANCIS V. (See Mathers et al.) 634

DELASQUALL NICHOLAS. (See Burch and DeLuca) 339 (Annot.)

DIXON LEWIS. (See McCure et al.) 288 (Annot.)

DODGE HAROLD F. (See Sandler et al.) 643

DONALD K. W. (See Lister et al.) 494
 Resection of a fibrous tumor of the pericardium and of the right atrium in a normal subject and patients with rheumatic heart disease 494

DOW JAMES W. (See Hamer and Dow) 343

DRIVETTES I. HAMMOND I. ADAM Y. G. AND HALL W. B. Coronary heart disease and hypertension among the emigrated to Israel from the Atlas Mountain region of North Africa 40

DUNNAMP JAMES W. (See Duggan et al.) 591 (Annot.)

E BALD VINCE. (See Ideguchi et al.) 447

EBERT RICHARD V. (See Hipp et al.) 43

EDWARDS JESSE I. (See Dunham et al.) 591

— (See Lucas et al.) 415

— (See Rhoads et al.) 715

ELINGER ROBERT. (See Hamer and Dow) 343

ELISBERG HAROLD I. ATRIAL AND VENTRICULAR LAKE I. Isolated right ventricular dilatation adjustment to the upright posture in patients with mitral and aortic disease 519

ELIOT ROBERT S. AND DEBARTY S. CALVERT JR. Calcium echolates and digitalis. A clinical study 7

ELLIOTT LARRY I. BENT F. B. AND SCHIEFFELIN GERALD I. Aortic aneurysm. A case report and a review 821

ELLIS LAURENCE H. AND HARRIS DWIGHT E. Arterial embolization in relation to mitral atherosclerosis 611

ENGLE ERIC. Extracardiac influences on the electrocardiogram in organic heart disease. Observations on a patient with myocardial infarction 553

FRANK RUTH. (See Wilson and Frank) 687

EVANS WILLIAM AND LLOYD THOMAS H. G. The infrequent normal electrocardiogram in cardiac pain 51

FELDMAN DAVID AND VIGARELLO ADAS. Electrocardiographic alterations after major surgical procedures 773

FISCH CHARLES AND STEINMETZ EDWARD I. Super normal phase of atrioventricular (A-V) conduction due to potassium A-V alternans with first-degree A-V block 211

FOLK ROBERT. (See Levine and Folk) 830

FORNER CLAUDE E. JR. HUGENHOLTZ PAUL G. AND LEVINE HAROLD D. The electrocardiogram in normal young adults. Frank lead system 237

FOX SAMUEL M. III. (See Barnett et al.) 359

FRANK ROBERT S. AND McDONNELL C. E. Q-T interval and T wave amplitude after induced atricular premature beat 260

FRANK ROBERT I. HANLER RICHARD L. AND BRAUN WALTER LUGENE. The effects of an isotropic agent, isoproterenol (Wysa mine) in the treatment of congestive heart failure 301

FUJITA TATSUO. (See Sano et al.) 167

G

GINSBURG DAVID B. High frequency components in the electrocardiogram of normal subjects and of patients with coronary heart disease. Appendix I 751

— (See Lingner et al.) 746

GITLIN STEPHEN I. (See McDonnell et al.) 221

GLASSER SAMUEL. (See Rowland et al.) 263

GLASSER SAMUEL. (See Donald et al.) 494

GLASSER CHARLES E. AND MORRIS ALAN D. Improved design for mechanical ECG waveform technique 844

GLASSER MORRIS A. BOLTAZ ABRAHAM J. AND SCHLESER EDWARD S. Acute effects of intravenous chlorbutolamide upon cardiovascular hemodynamics 659

GLASSER DAVID H. C. JR. (See Barnett et al.) 359

GLASSER DAVID H. C. JR. (See Duggan et al.) 591

GLASSER DAVID H. C. JR. (See Brinson et al.) 621

GLASSER DAVID H. C. JR. Correlation between the shape of the T wave and the length of the QT interval in normal electrocardiograms 606

GLASSER DAVID H. C. JR. (See Rowland et al.) 263

GLASSER DAVID H. C. JR. (See Curt et al.) 467

H

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. AND TERRY J. A. Alteration of blood flow 563 (Annot.)

HADEN Y. A. AND JAMES W. TERRY. The indications for the treatment of left heart pressure in mitral and aortic disease 344

HADEN Y. A. (See Duggan et al.) 591

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

HADEN Y. A. (See Haden et al.) 119

NEUFELD HENRY N (See Lucas et al) 413
 NEUMANN ADAM (See Blackstein and Vigliani) 72

O

OSHIMA HISASHI (See Sano et al) 167
 O'NEILL J J LOUI WILLIAM D AND BURCH
 GEORGE I Differentiation of myo per
 cardial function from cardiac dilatation
 using albumin 353
 OSBORNE RICHARD H (See Mathers et al) 634

P

PALANCA WALTER (See Nijee and Larungao) 93
 PALLER HUBERT G (See Walker et al) 367
 PALLAS M ANTHONY Serum lactate in normal
 subjects and in patients with coronary
 artery disease before and after the ad-
 ministration of albumin 1000 66
 PALLIS JAMES (See Burch and Phillips) 286
 (Annot)
 PALLIS ARTHUR O JR Use of the myocardial
 apptm with complete heart block. Report
 of two cases 20
 PALLIS JAMES BOCCALANDINI ITALO IRAID
 MARI MALETA CARLOS VIKTOR FRAN-
 CESCO JOAO MACIEZ RADI AND MICHAEL
 LILLY The electrocardiogram in inter-
 atrial septal defect and persistent tri-
 ventricular canal 447
 PORTER GEORGE J (See Britton et al) 621
 PORTO GUSTAVO CIGLIA CICH AND HARRISON
 F H Movements of the heart during the
 period between the onset of relaxation and
 the beginning of ventricular filling 578
 — (See Coghlan et al) 58
 — (See Harrison et al) 803
 PRADELL WILLIAM L AND MCCANNACH
 LAWRENCE Clinical pathologic conference
 133
 PRUITT RAYMOND D (See Rhoad et al) 735
 PRIGGO JEAN J (See Anselmi et al) 406
 PRIGGO JEAN J LUNARY ORIC AND PRECORDIAL
 RADIOGRAPHY IN HEART INSUFFICIENCY AND IN
 PATIENTS WITH PULMONARY ARTERIAL HYPERTEN-
 SION 287 (Annot)

R

REED RICHARD J (See Love and Reed) 63
 REVERE J (See Donald et al) 494
 REISER ISAAC (See Shaffer and Reiser) 487
 REIDON DONALD V EDWARDS JESSE F AND
 PRUITT RAYMOND D The electrocardio-
 gram in the presence of myocardial infarction
 and interatrial block of the left
 bundle branch block type 735
 ROBBINS STANLEY I (See Rodriguez et al) 247
 ROBINS MORTON (See Joffe et al) 43
 ROBBARD SIMON (See Nijehara and Robbards) 401
 RODRIGUEZ FELIX L ROBBINS STANLEY I AND
 BA ANSELMI MARIA The descending
 septal artery in human porcine equine
 ovine bovine and canine hearts 247
 ROSELL WALTER H JR (See Rosander et al) 367
 ROSS GEORGE G MONRO SAODA CHARLES CARL
 J CLYDE HANS I JOFFE J E AND
 CALHOUN CHARLES W The systemic and
 coronary hemodynamic effects of guanethi-
 dine 542
 ROWLEY DONALD V GLADYS SEYMOUR AND
 STONER PETER Hlad electrodes for monitoring
 the electrocardiogram during ac-
 tivity and for prolonged periods of time
 263
 RUSS FELIX (See Helling et al) 194

S

SALMA-OLIVERA W S On the cause of ST segment
 shift of electrocardiogram in myocardial
 infarction 426 (Annot)
 SAMARTZIS VILTIADIS D (See Wolff et al) 111
 SANDLER HAROLD DODGE HAROLD T AND WIL-
 DALGH HIRSHL J JR Effects of mo-
 proterenol on cardiac output and renal
 function in congestive heart failure 613
 SANO TOSIOM OOSHIMA HISASHI FUJITA TOSIOM
 TELCHERASHI HINOSHIGI AND SUMIMOTO
 TADAO Correlation of ECG VCG and
 pathologic findings in subendocardial in-
 farcts and sternal-like lesions exper-
 imentally produced by administration of
 substances of high molecular weight 167
 SCHIFF DAVID AND BORNEMANN CARL PERRYSSOLE
 with rapid entocytic center 520
 — BILMEDIFF SHON AND WILDER MORTAR
 Experimental study on entocytic extra-
 cytoles produced by vagal stimulation
 60
 SCHLIER EDWARD S (See Greene et al) 459
 SCHUBERT GEORGE I (See Elliott et al) 421
 SCHUBERT WILLIAM (See Lohmeyer et al) 135
 SCHUBERT WILLIAM BODAL Concentrating mechanism
 of the kidney from a comparative ap-
 proach 379
 SCHUBERT V AND VORTELLO L The load imposed
 diastolic murmurs of an abnormal rheumatic
 chorda 313
 — (See Vogel et al) 101
 SCHUBERT V BIRCH W VELLE J AND
 SWANFORD V The effects of amyl nitrite
 and phenylephrine on the intracardiac
 murmurs of small ventricular septal de-
 fects 225
 SCOTT RALPH C The electrocardiogram in atrial
 septal defects and atrioventricular cushion
 defects 712 (Annot)
 — The electrocardiogram in ventricular septal
 defect 842 (Annot)
 SHAFER ARON B AND REISER ISAAC Right
 bundle branch system block in healthy
 young people 487
 SHIMAMOTO TADAO (See Sano et al) 167
 SHILLYN HAROLD Reliability of the indicator
 dilution technique 140 (Annot)
 STEINMETZ EDWARD F (See Fisch and Steinmetz)
 211
 STEINMETZ STEPHEN P (See March and Steinmetz)
 652
 STONER PETER (See Rowley et al) 263
 STRALHO MARCEL B Acute suppression of urine
 724
 STRUBER EGON NO CHIELETTI ALFREDO BRADY
 LUNO 149
 SWAN H J C (See Davignon et al) 690
 SWANFORD V (See Schrier et al) 225
 — (See Vogel et al) 101

T

TAGLIA ALBERTO C (See Taglia and Taglia)
 558
 TAGLIA ALBERTO C JR AND TAGLIA ALBERTO
 C The renal angiotensin system in hyper-
 tension 558
 TALSHE HILDA B The cost of medical care 347
 (Annot)
 TAYLOR I (See Badani et al) 119
 TAYLOR JAMES S (See Hipp et al) 43
 THREEFOOT SAM A Tracers and lymph 425 (Annot)

Ting Ong Yee A D VERMILION A I M Joseph
 eral and central arterial pressure pulse in
 the estimation of the severity of aortic
 stenosis 180

TRACOMI JOAO (See Lippert et al) 437

TRICOMI HIROSHI (See Sano et al) 167

T

TRUB BURT The axonal tortuosity 217

U

UALL-CABERO CESAR AND MAQUERA ANDRÉ G
 Acquired ventriculo-septal aneurysm with
 late spontaneous perforation of the septum
 698

UAS BRUNNEN A G W (See Burger et al) 398

UAS BRUNEN C (See Burger et al) 398

UENIGER A I M (See Long and V. heugt) 180

UOI GERARDO (See Zatzkin et al) 603

UOGLIOPOULOS L SCHUBERT V BLICK W VALLER M
 AND SWANAPOLL V The typical systolic
 murmurs of mitral, ventricular septal defect
 and its recognition by amplitude and
 phonoplethysm 101

— (See Schubert and Uogliopoulos) 315

— (See Schubert et al) 23

W

WAGNER J D (See MacKenzie et al) 311

WATSON W LOHRMAN (See Wenger et al) 304

WEAVER NELL K Disability absenteeism of in-
 dustrial workers with myocardial infarction
 457

WEISSER ARNOLD M JETTER ROBERT G AND
 ROSSIE WALTER H JR Relationships
 between left ventricular ejection time,
 stroke volume and heart rate in normal
 individual and patients with cardio-
 vascular disease 367

WEISSER VASILETTI KASS WATSON W L WARRIN-
 AND HILL R J WILLIS A preliminary study
 of the electrocardiogram of the normal pre-
 mature infant 304

WEISSER LARS (See Lippert et al) 317

WEST JAMES W (See Corbaccio and West) 83

WILLIAMS R B R S JR (See McFee et al) 391

WILLIAMS JILL (See Lippert et al) 415

WOLF ROBERT (See Mendelson et al) 221

WOLF JAMES SUMARTIS MILITADES D AND
 WOLF RICHARD The electrocardiogram
 before and after myocardial infarction
 Superimposition of ventricular complexes 22

WOLF RICHARD (See Wolf et al) 22

Y

YELNOSKY JOHN A D ERYN RUTH The effect of
 occlusion on cardiac automaticity re-
 verse pretraced dog 687

YILDIZ NURTA (See Scherf et al) 60

Z

ZACHARY JACOB CHEN RICHARD B D AND UOI
 GERARDO The flat right trial border 603

ZELLOS S (See MacKenzie et al) 311

Subject index

1

- Abnormality cardiac conduction of marked left axis deviation (Curd et al) 462
- Absentism disability of industrial workers with myocardial infarcts (Mayer) 457
- Acknowledgment to reviewers 721
- Adults young normal ectonatrium in Frank lead arm (Forkner et al) 23
- Age index fundam. rel position of (Comfort) 293
- Aging and radiation (Vern) 433
- Albumin 144 differentiation of mass pericardial effusion from cardiac dilatation using (O'Malley et al) 433
- Alterations electrocardiographic after neurosurgical procedures (Franklin and Vagathos) 772
- Alternans 11 potassium with first-degree 33 block upnormal phase of atrioventricular 11 conduction due to (Fisch and Strommela) 211
- Ambulation early myocardial infarction treated by Effect of prolonged antonagant therapy on immediate prognosis after discharge from hospital (Brummer et al) 48
- Ammonium chloride and sodium bicarbonate effect of on urinary excretion of magnesium calcium and phosphate (Martin and Jones) 206
- Ampitude T wa Q T interval and after induced extracutaneous premature beat (Fraser and McDonnell) 260
- Angiogram and phenylephrine typical systolic murmur of mitral extracutaneous septal defect and its recognition by (Vogelbein et al) 101
- effects of on intracardiac murmurs of mitral extracutaneous septal defects (Schrire et al) 225
- Aneurysm extracutaneous septal acquired with late postinfarction perforation of septum (Valle-Casero and Vazquez) 698
- Aneurysm dissecting (Tibbitts) (Levy) 36
- Angina pectoris Behandlung der mit Terauval und anderen Monoaminydasehemmer 147 (B Rev)
- Angiocardiographic realization of septal defects method of utilizing transparent pulmonary artery tamponade (Hallen and Lane) 190
- Angiocardiography selective and right heart catheterization report of two cases studied by Pulmonary stenosis with intact extracutaneous septum (Davignon et al) 690
- Anomalous edema acute of mitral ab (Lachmann) 714 (Annot)
- Anomalous II reactivity of digital blood vessels to normotension and hypertensive subjects (Mendelow et al) 221
- Animal heart descending septal artery in (Rodriguez et al) 232
- Anomalous 139 286 425 60 712 811
- Anomalous 143 432 5 720
- Anticongestant prolonged effect of on immediate prognosis after discharge from hospital Myocardial infarction treated by early ambulation (Brummer et al) 48
- Antyemetic on E (B Rev)
- Aortic dissection rates of (Hicks) 729
- Aortic stress Case report and review (Elliott et al) 821
- Blood velocity instantaneous technique of estimating in man from pressure gradient (Barnett et al) 359
- Central and aortic disease indications for measurement of left heart pressure in (Hamer and Dow) 344
- pulmonary and precordial rheography in heart insufficiency and in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension (Puhart) 81 (Annot)
- Stenosis either pure or in combination with other aortic diseases hemodynamic studies in 76 patients with (Tibbitts) (Tjong and Verheugt) 182
- peripheral and central arterial pressure pulse estimation of severity of (Tjong and Verheugt) 180
- Arterial embolization in relation to mitral valvuloplasty (Elles and Harben) 611
- hypertension pulmonary pulmonary aortic and precordial rheography in heart insufficiency and in patients with (Puhart) 287 (Annot)
- obstruction investigation of using mercury in rubber strain gauge (Holling et al) 194
- pressure pulse peripheral and central in estimation of severity of aortic stenosis (Tjong and Verheugt) 180
- Arteries blood flow in 146 (B Rev)
- Arteriosclerosis Aetiology Pathologie Klinik und Therapie 718 (B Rev)
- Artery coronary anomalous connecting with right ventricle associated with pulmonary stenosis and mitral septal defect (Asselman et al) 406
- diverse serum lactescence in normal subjects and in patients with before and after administration of biliary heparin (Feyman) 66
- pulmonary dilatation as cause of chest pain (Braun) 715 (Annot)
- partial rupture of with lesions of mediastinum in case of mitral stenosis (Levy) 31
- tamponade transparent method of angiocardiographic realization of septal defects utilizing (Hallen and Lane) 190
- septal descending in human porcine equine ovine bovine and canine hearts (Rodriguez et al) 237
- Aortic stress Case report and review (Elliott et al) 821
- pulmonary congenital with intact extracutaneous septum Clinicopathologic correlation of two anatomic types (Davignon et al) 691

Arterio-pulmonary—Cont'd

and intact intracardiac septum R port of 4 cases studied by selective angiogram & rapid and right heart catheterization (Lagren et al) 670

Arterio-pulmonary fistula (Zatuchin et al) 603

Arterio-pulmonary fistula of 12 patients with 7 of them clinically diagnosed (Lloyd et al) (Lloyd and Blout) 12

Arterio-pulmonary challenge (Cruz-Uribe) 841 (Annot)

Right-to-left shunt hemodynamic observations in case of carotid heart disease associated with (Levine and Folbe) 830

Septal defect anomalous coronary artery connecting with right ventricle associated with pulmonary stenosis and (Anselmi et al) 406

Defects and intracardiac catheter defects electrocardiogram (Scott) 71 (Annot)

Thrombotic incidence of in relation to rate of diastolic rhythm and occurrence of premature emboli (Table IV) (Tilley and Harlan) 615

Third-degree AV conduction supernormal phase of due to potassium AV alternans (first-degree AV block) (Fisch and Steinmetz) 211

Tricuspid regurgitation electrocardiogram in tricuspid septal defect and (Pikulev et al) 447

Tricuspid regurgitation electrocardiogram in tricuspid septal defects and (Scott) 712 (Annot)

Tricuspid regurgitation morphology of a 12-lead ECG per unit of an electrophysiology (James) 736

Autoregulation of blood flow (Maddy) 560 (Annot)

AV alternans with first-degree AV block supernormal phase of intracardiac (Fisch and Steinmetz) 211

Block complete pacemaker believed to be digitalis associated (Table III) (Lloyd and Blout) 12

Second-degree in patients with digitalis intoxication (Table II) (Lloyd and Blout) 10

Demonstration believed to be resulted from digitalis intoxication (Table IV) (Lloyd and Blout) 12

Low deviation left marked indication of arterial abnormality (Curd et al) 462

Electrical conduction of electrical conduction of heart and representation of by means of axis map (Fisch et al) 291

B

Balloon catheter ultrasonic frequency dog studies the effects of electric myocardial stimulation or depression induced by intracardiac administration of drugs or by obstruction of major vessel (Corbaccio and West) 785

Beats premature ventricular induced QT interval and T wave amplitude after (Frazer and McDonnell) 260

Biological systems other flow properties of blood and 719 (B Rev)

Block bundle branch in total myocardial infarction among patients with transmural myocardial infarction (Hipp et al) 48

System right in healthy young people (Shaffer and Reiser) 487

First-degree AV supernormal phase of intracardiac (AV) conduction due to potassium AV alternans (Fisch and Steinmetz) 211

Block—Cont'd

Heart complete suture of myocardial septum with Report of 10 cases (Hannay) 70

Tricuspid regurgitation bundle branch block type electrocardiogram in presence of myocardial infarction and (Rhoads et al) 735

Blood flow autoregulation of (Black) 565 (Annot)

Properties of and other biological systems 712 (B Rev)

Tricuspid regurgitation bundle branch block type electrocardiogram (Hipp et al) 48

Pressure heart rate and heart rate as indicators of adult rats (Fisch et al) 654

Heart ventricular instantaneous mass technique of estimating flow pressure gradient (Barrett et al) 159

AV digitalis toxicity of myocardial infarction (Meadowcroft et al) 31

Blood pressure 145 190 431 54 18 847

Burden in right heart (Fisch et al) 603

Bradyarrhythmia in (Fisch et al) 603

Breath holding experiment in patients effect of on lead field spatial electrocardiogram (Bach et al) 139

Bundle branch block (Hipp et al) 48

Initial myocardial infarction among patients with myocardial infarction (Hipp et al) 48

Left type electrocardiogram in presence of myocardial infarction and intracardiac block of (Rhoads et al) 735

Permanent atrioventricular block cases of (Hipp et al) 48

Steen block right healthy young people (Shaffer and Reiser) 487

C

Calcium channels and digitalis clinical study (Fisch and Blount) 7

Calcium channels and phosphate effect of arrhythmias in dogs and voltage bicarbonate on urinary excretion of (Martin and Jones) 206

Canal intracardiac pericardial electrocardiogram in intracardiac septal defect and (Hipp et al) 48

Cardiac heart disease hemodynamic observations case of associated with right to left shunt (Levine and Folbe) 830

Cardiac abnormality indication of marked left ventricular deviation (Curd et al) 462

Atm function effect of ouabain on in reserpine pretreated dogs (Fisch et al) 497

Computer scanner computer for determining observations of from cinefluorographic films (Baier et al) 97

Dilatation differentiation of measure per arterial effusion from using ultrasonic (O'Neill et al) 453

Output and renal function effects of isoproterenol on in dogs in heart failure (Shaffer et al) 643

Pain infrequent normal electrocardiogram (E. Ann and Lloyd Thomas) 51

Problems 575 (B Rev)

Remission (Jude) 286 (Annot)

Surgery modern trends 431 (B Rev)

Cardiology Encyclopedia of cardiovascular medicine Volume 5 Related problems 145 (B Rev)

Modern trends in 848 (B Rev)

Cardiopulmonary physiology clinical

- Cardiovascular disease relationships between left ventricular ejection time, stroke volume and heart rate in normal individuals and patients with (Weisker et al) 367
- hemodynamic acute effects of intra-coulin chlorazepate upon (Greene et al) 609
- motion use of high-speed cinematography and analysis of (Marth and Stephanos) 657
- stem eocardiopathy of cardiovascular Volume 5
- Related special field 573 (B Rev)
- Carotid pulse rate movement of pericardium in relation to (Table IV) (Harrison et al) 810
- Catheterization left heart transseptal esophageal with (McGuire et al) 268 (Annot)
- right heart report of two cases studied by selective angiography and pulmonary angiography with intact atrial septum (Daly et al) 690
- Chambers cardiac scanner-computer for determining volumes of from cinefluorographic film (Baker et al) 97
- Chelates calcium and dialysis Clinical studies (Lhot and Blount) 7
- Chest pain pulmonary artery dilatation as a cause of (Braun) 15 (Annot)
- Chlorazepate fundamental of 146 (B Rev)
- Chlorazepate cardiac volume hemodynamic before and after administration of (Table I) (Greene et al) 662
- intra-coulin effects of upon cardiovascular hemodynamics (Greene et al) 659
- Chorda rheumatic bicuspid aortic valve disease volume of (Schrire and Vogelbein) 315
- Cinefluorographic film scanner-computer for determining volumes of cardiac chambers from (Baker et al) 97
- Cinematography high-speed use of analysis of cardiovascular motion (Marth and Stephanos) 652
- Circulation pulmonary distal and (Horn and Vado) 680
- regulatory adjustments pulmonary and renal to upright posture in patients with aortic disease (Elsch et al) 519
- effects of hexamethrine bromide (Elybren) in dogs (Mackenzie et al) 511
- studies digital statistical analysis of reactivity to infused angiotensin II (AT) (Table I) (Veedlow et al) 222
- Curious hepatic pulmonary endarterial shunting in (Bashour et al) 350
- of liver gaseous exchange in patients with on breathing room air (Table I) (Bashour et al) 350
- Clinical and phonocardiographic study heart sounds and murmurs 431 (B Rev)
- cardiopulmonary physiology 145 (B Rev)
- disturbances of renal function 435 (B Rev)
- pathologic conference (Annot et al) 835 (Love and Reed) 83 (Lucas et al) 415 (Proudfit and McCormack) 133
- Concentrating mechanism of kidney from comparative viewpoint (Schmidt Nielsen) 59
- Conduction sinoventricular (AV) supranormal phase of due to potassium AV alternans with first-degree AV block (Fisch and Steinmetz) 211
- Coronary heart failure effectiveness of inotropic agent norephedrine (Naloxone) in treatment of (Frye et al) 501
- Contraction motor and myocardial power (Hipp) 563 (Annot)
- uses are electrolyte changes in dogs during (Table II) (Coughlin et al) 17
- Coronary artery anomalous connecting with right atrium associated with pulmonary stenosis and transseptal defect (Anselmi et al) 406
- disease serum lactescence in normal subjects and in patients with before and after administration of subcutaneous heparin (Feyman) 676
- heart disease and hypertension among Jews emigrated to Israel from Atlas Mountain region of North Africa (Dreyfus et al) 40
- high frequency components in electrocardiogram of normal subjects and of patients with (Langner et al) 746
- perfusion pressure effects (James) 427 (Annot)
- stimulus and hemodynamic effects of guanethidine (Kow et al) 542
- Cushing defects atrioventricular electrocardiogram in atrial septal defects and (Scott) 712 (Annot)
- Cutaneous observation (Volume I) and areas in biology (Table 291 (B Rev))

D

- Depression effects of selected myocardial stimulation or induced by intracoronary administration of drugs or by obstruction of major vessel Studies with dog ultrasonic frequency ballistocardiogram (Corbaccio and West) 780
- Deviation left unmarked indicators of aortic stenosis (Cord et al) 462
- Diastolic murmur musical loud of aortic stenosis (Schrire and Vogelbein) 315
- Digital blood muscle reactivity of to angiotensin II in normotensive and hypertensive subjects (Veedlow et al) 221
- Digitalis and pulmonary circulation (Horn and Vado) 680
- calcium heparin and Clinical studies (Lhot and Blount) 7
- integrated complex AV block in patients believed to be (Table III) (Lhot and Blount) 11
- introduction second-degree AV block in patients with (Table II) (Lhot and Blount) 10
- Dilatation cardiac differentiation of main pulmonary artery from using I albumin (O'Malley et al) 453
- pulmonary artery as cause of chest pain (Braun) 15 (Annot)
- Dogs circulatory effects of hexamethrine bromide (Elybren) in (Mackenzie et al) 511
- Dorsal root axillodorsal nerves (L. Nils) 277
- Drugs effects of selected myocardial stimulation or depression induced by intracoronary administration of or by obstruction of major vessel Studies with dog ultrasonic frequency ballistocardiogram (Corbaccio and West) 85

E

- ECG alterations incidence of after various neurosurgical procedures (Table II) (Finkelstein and Vagelos) 778
- screening technique mechanical proposed device for (Gouben and Morris) 844 (Annot)
- ECG and pathologic findings correlation of in subendocardial infarcts and infarctible lesions experimentally produced by administration of substances of high molecular weight (Sano et al) 167
- Edema an ionotropic acute of atrial and (Lieberman) 714 (Annot)

- Edema 1 149 293 433 5 9 587 24
 Acute suppression of urine (Strauss) 24
 Acute renal radiation (Neary) 433
 Interstitial infarction as a life-threatening event (Mogabgab) 587
 Bradykinesia (Sturmer and Cerklitz) 149
 Concentrating mechanism of the kidney from a comparative viewpoint (Schmidt-Nielsen) 59
 Location of fundamental processes (Comfort) 293
 Reflections on the nature of renal tubular reabsorption (Brecker) 1
 Effect on peripheral massive differentiation of from cardiac dilatation (O'Neil et al) 433
 Ejection left ventricular movement of heart during period between onset of ventricular excitation and start of (Coghlan et al) 118
 Precedential motions during period between onset of excitation and start of (Table I) (Coghlan et al) 76
 Movement of heart during (Harrison et al) 804
 Rapid mean times and amplitude of larger movements during (Table II) (Harrison et al) 808
 Secondary changes in pressure elasticity in cardiac chambers and great arteries of dogs during (Table I) (Harrison et al) 808
 Time comparison of from carotid pulse tracing and central aortic pressure curve (Table II) (Weisler et al) 368
 Ventricular left stroke volume and heart at relation hips between normal individual and patients with cardiac vascular disease (Weisler et al) 367
 Electrical orientation of heart on normalization of and representation of electrical axis by means of a map (Miller et al) 391
 Electrocardiogram: relative place of in diagnosis of cardiac p (Ems and Lloyd Thomas) 60
 Extracardiac influences on organic heart disease: Observation on patient with myocarditis (Eger) 333
 Fixed electrodes for monitoring of ring activity and for prolonged periods of time (Rowley et al) 263
 In atrial septal defect and transventricular conduction defects (Scott) 712 (Annot)
 In healthy subjects after exercise (Ems and Lloyd Thomas) 52
 In presence of myocardial infarction and transventricular block of left bundle branch block type (Rhoads et al) 35
 Ventricular septal defects (Scott) 842 (Annot)
 New interplay and new trapdoor anomalies for myocardial and diaphragmatic tricus (Table III) (Watters et al) 639
 Model studies on effect of intracardiac blood on (Nelson et al) 83
 Normal infrequent in cardiac pain (Ems and Lloyd Thomas) 51
 Of normal premature infant preliminary study of (Wenger et al) 304
 Subjects and of patients with coronary heart disease: high frequency components in (Langner et al) 746
 On cause of ST segment shift of in myocardial infarction (Sulmanovitch) 426 (Annot)
 Postoperative errors encountered in records of (Langner) 566 (Annot)
 Studies of blood pressure heart rate and left atrial (Lloyd Thomas et al) 634
 Electrocardiogram: normal correlation between shape of I wave and length of I R interval (Gross) 606
 Electrocardiographic alterations after neurosurgical procedures (Finkelstein and Nyquist) 72
 Changes in incidence of according to location and size of infarct (Table I) (Rhoads et al) 337
 Electrocardiograph: clinical orthogonal lead system for (Miller and Larungao) 93
 Electrodes and placement of as means of adapting one lead system to another comprehensive electrocardiography (Burger et al) 398
 Grid for monitoring electrocardiogram during activity and for prolonged periods of time (Rowley et al) 263
 Electrophysiology: morphology of human transventricular node with remarks pertinent to (James) 756
 Elektrokardiogramm bei hypertensio renalis (Hillemanns and Wassner) 54 (B. Ren)
 Emboli: operative incidence of in relation to classification of patients by time and occurrence of preoperative embolization (Table I) (Ellis and Harken) 614
 Embolization: arterial in relation to intravascular (Ellis and Harken) 611
 Operative incidence of patients who had embolism thus 8 weeks before operation crisis those who had earlier emboli (Table II) (Ellis and Harken) 614
 Erythrocytosis and ischemic myocardial disease (Burch and DePasquale) 139 (Annot)
 Facilitation: precordial motions during period between onset of and start of left ventricular ejection (Table I) (Coghlan et al) 76
 Ventricular movement of heart during period between onset of and start of left ventricular ejection (Coghlan et al) 65
 Exercise: production of lactic acid during in normal subjects and patients with rheumatic heart disease (Donald et al) 494
 Extracardiac influences on electrocardiogram in organic heart disease: Observations on patient with myocarditis (Eger) 333
 Extrasystoles: extracardiac provoked by vagal stimulation: experimental study on (Scherf et al) 670
 Failure heart congestive: effects of isoproterenol on cardiac output and renal function (Sandler et al) 643
 Effectiveness of isoproterenol against myocardial infarction (Wysowski) in treatment of (Fry et al) 301
 Fibrillation: longevity: tetralogy and trilogies of the common of cases in patients surviving 40 years and presentation of the further cases (Bonnie) 125
 Tetralogy of (Bonnie) 128
 Trilogies of (Bonnie) 125
 Fallot: tetralogy: definition of (Harley) 732
 Fallot in (Harley) 729
 Fibrillation: final summary of 12 patients with 7 of whom were digitalized (Table V) (Eliot and Blount) 12
 Filling: ventricular movements of heart during period between onset of relaxation and beginning of (Fractal et al) 515
 Films: cinefluorographic chamber-computer for determining volumes of cardiac chambers from (Baker et al) 9
 First heart sound normally split: level is of (Hansen) 352

- Fluid electrodes for monitoring electrocardiogram during activity and for prolonged periods of time (Rowley et al.) 563
- Frank lead system: electrocardiogram in normal young adults (Forbner et al.) 237
- system of electrocardiography observations with in left ventricular hypertrophy (Britton et al.) 621
- G
- Gauge strain: mercury in rubber: a evaluation of arterial obstruction using (Holling et al.) 194
- Gradient pressure technique of estimating in instantaneous aortic blood velocity in man from (Barnett et al.) 139
- Greaves, J. L.: atlas of acquired diseases of heart and 547 (B Rev)
- corrected transposition of: Report of 2 cases (Bodan et al.) 119
- Guinea-pig: systemic and coronary blood flow effects of (Rome et al.) 542
- H
- Heart and great vessels: atlas of acquired disease of 547 (B Rev)
- block: complete: survival of myocardial infarction with Report of two cases (Linnery) 210
- first-degree (Table I) (Frost and Blouin) 8
- catheterization: left: transseptal: experience with (McGuire et al.) 288 (Annot)
- disease: coronary: hemodynamic observations in case of associated with right to left heart (Levine and Folio) 830
- coronary and hypertension among Jews emigrated to Israel from Atlas Mountain region of North Africa (Dreyfus et al.) 40
- high frequency components in electrocardiogram of normal subjects and of patients with (Langner et al.) 746
- effect of tilting on R-R time in normal subjects and in patients with (Miyahara and Rodbard) 401
- organic: extracardiac influences on electrocardiogram in Observations on patient with myocarditis (Eger) 583
- rheumatic: production of lactic acid during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with (Donald et al.) 494
- failure: congestive effects of isoproterenol on cardiac output and renal function in (Sandler et al.) 643
- ineffectiveness of inotropic agent mephentermine (Wyamine): treatment of (Frye et al.) 301
- insufficiency: pulmonary: aortic and precordial rheography in and in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension (Pushcort) 287 (Annot)
- movement of during period between onset of ventricular excitation and start of left ventricular ejection (Coughlin et al.) 63
- movements of during ejection (Harrison et al.) 804
- period between onset of relaxation and beginning of ventricular filling (Prieto et al.) 528
- on normalization of electrical orientation of and representation of electrical axis by means of axis map (McFee et al.) 391
- pressures: left: indications for measurement of in mitral and aortic valvular disease (Hansen and Dow) 344
- rate: blood pressure and electrocardiogram studies of in adult twins (Mathers et al.) 644
- Heart rate—Cont'd
- mean and Q-T interval (Lead A): effect of breath holding on (Table I) (Bernick and Jordan) 380
- relationships between left ventricular ejection time stroke volume and in normal individuals and patients with cardiovascular disease (Wesseler et al.) 367
- atrium: cell sarcoma of: simulation of pericarditis (Hus and Baugher) 549
- right: catheterization: report of two cases studied by electrocardiography and left coronary tomography with intact endocardial septum (De Gruos et al.) 690
- cardiac: first normal: plot: geneses of (Hecates) 332
- ounds and murmurs: clinical and phonocardiographic study 431 (B Rev)
- Hearts: human: porcine: equine: ovine: bovine and canine: descending septal artery in (Rodriguez et al.) 247
- Hemodynamic effects: systemic and coronary of guanethidine (Rome et al.) 542
- observations in case of coronary heart disease associated with aortic right to left heart (Levine and Folio) 830
- studies in 26 patients with aortic stenosis either pure or in combination with other valvular diseases (Table I) (Tyong and Verberg) 183
- Hemodynamic: cardiovascular: acute effects of nifedipine chloralhydrate post (Green et al.) 659
- Hepatic: sublingual: serum: lactescence in normal subjects and in patients with coronary artery disease before and after administration of (Peyman) 676
- Hypertension: pulmonary: aortic: precordial: shunting in (Baabour et al.) 350
- Hexamethrine bromide (Lohbren) circulatory effect of in dogs (Kachare et al.) 311
- High frequency components in electrocardiogram of normal subjects and of patients with coronary heart disease (Langner et al.) 746
- Humans: atrioventricular node: morphology of with remarks pertinent to its electrophysiology (James) 36
- hearts: descending septal artery in (Rodriguez et al.) 247
- Hypertension: pulmonary: aortic: precordial: rheography in heart in sufficiency and in patients with (Lubbe) 287 (Annot)
- coronary heart disease and among Jews emigrated to Israel from Atlas Mountain region of North Africa (Dreyfus et al.) 40
- essential 18 (B Rev)
- pulmonary: correlation of degree of the morphology of QRS in Lead V in cases with evidence of systolic overloading of right ventricle (Luna and Crow) 481
- renin: angiotensin system in (Taqui and Taqui) 558
- Hypertension: subjects: normotensive and reactivity of digital blood vessels to angiotensin II in (Alcindor et al.) 221
- Hypertonic: renal: hemodynamic: water and electrolyte metabolism (Liu) 574 (B Rev)
- Hypertrophy: ventricular: left: observations in Frank system of electrocardiography in (Bruton et al.) 571
- Hypokinetic disease 719 (B Rev)
- Hypothermia: studies of in: sinus tachycardia after myocardial infarction (Lobinski et al.) 153

- Medical care of (Tausig) 367 (Annot.)
 Medicine internal ad access 290 (B. Rev.)
 Mediocrerous cases of (Table 1) (Levy) 34
 partial rupture of pulmonary artery with lesions
 of in case of mitral stenosis (Levy) 31
 Mephentermine (Mylamine) nontropic ant in
 effectiveness of in treatment of constrictive
 heart failure (Fry) 301
 Mitral and aortic aortic disease indications for
 measurement of left heart pressures
 (Hamm and Doss) 344
 tension partial rupture of pulmonary artery with
 lesions of mediocrerous in case of (Levy)
 31
 Surgery of 290 (B. Rev.)
 al acute superior vena cava syndrome (Helmreich)
 714 (Annot.)
 Atrial disease pulmonary and renal circulatory
 dysfunctions to peripheral patients
 with (Eliash et al) 319
 al atrophy of arterial reoblation in relation to
 (Ellis and Harkins) 611
 Monomorphous dysrhythmias and deren Behandlung
 der Angina pectoris mit Teraid und
 147 (B. Rev.)
 Mortality factor modifying dependent increase
 in position of fundus tal re studies
 (Comfort) 29
 Motion cardiovascular use of in speed rate
 magnetograph in anal (March and
 Stephens) 652
 Murmur diastolic musical loud of abnormal
 rheumatic chords (Schrire and Vogelsoel)
 315
 stable typical of mitral and tricuspid septal
 defects and its recognition in mitral and
 phenylephrine (Vogelsoel et al) 101
 Murmur heart sound and musical loud of abnormal
 cardiographic study 411 (B. Rev.)
 intracardiac of small atricular septal defects
 effects of in mitral and phenylephrine
 on (Schrire et al) 225
 of small diastolic murmur loud of abnormal rheu-
 matic chords (Schrire and Vogelsoel) 315
 Myocardial disease schematic erythrocytes and
 (Birch and Del Guale) 9 (Annot.)
 infarction acute clinical trial of block occurring
 during an anal use of 28 cases (Hever) 436
 and intra-atrial block of left bundle branch
 block type electrocardiogram in presence
 of (Rhoads et al) 735
 mutual among ectopic Nostran mural myo-
 cardial infarction Bundle branch block
 (Hipp et al) 43
 on cause of S-T-segment shift of electrocardio-
 gram in (Salomonovich) 426 (Annot.)
 studies of hypothermia in ectricular tach-
 cardia after (Loben et al) 155
 treated by early ambulation Effect of prolonged
 anticoagulant therapy on immediate prog-
 nosis after discharge from hospital (Blum-
 mer et al) 38
 electrocardiogram before and after Superim-
 position of ventricular loops (Wolff et al) 22
 infarctus diastolic absentness of in study trial work-
 er with (Weaver) 457
 power isometric contraction and (Harp) 65
 (Annot.)
 septum surgical of with complete heart block
 Report of two cases (Pharey) 20
 stimulation or depression selective induced by
 intracardiac administration of drugs or
 destruction of major vessels effects of
 studies in dog ultrasonic frequency bal-
 looning (Corbasson and Weiss) 85
 Myocarditis observations on patient with extra-
 cardiac influences on electrocardiogram in
 organic heart disease (Egger) 553
 Myxoma trial diagnostic challenge 841 (Annot.)
 Nature polypeptides proteins man and (Birch and
 DePasquale) 846 (Annot.)
 Nerves vasodilator (Luna) 271
 Neurological procedures electrocardiographic al-
 terations after (Finke and Vaggs)
 2
 Nervenkrankheiten 145 (B. Rev.)
 Node sinoventricular human morphology of with
 remarks pertinent to its electrophysiology
 (James) 756
 Nostran mural myocardial infarction Bundle
 branch block. Initial myocardial infarction
 among ectopic (Hipp et al) 43
 Normotensive and hypertensive subjects reactivity
 of digital blood vessels to angiotensin II in
 (Mendelson et al) 221
 Nucleus bulb frequency statistical analysis of
 significance of (Appendix II) (Laver) 753
 N. Gu. Gu. obituary (Birch) 57
 O
 Obituary, Gustaf 1892 1961 (Birch) 577
 Obstruction arterial investigation of using mer-
 cury rubber strain gauge (Holling et al)
 194
 Organic heart disease extracardiac influences on
 electrocardiogram in Observations on pa-
 tient with myocarditis (Egger) 553
 Orientation electrical of heart, on normalization
 of and representation of electrical axis by
 means of axis map (McFee et al) 391
 Orthogonal lead in test for classical electrocardio-
 graphy (McFee and Parangos) 93
 Osobian effect of on cardiac automaticity in
 reserpine pretreated dogs (Sokolosky and
 Ervin) 687
 Overloading systolic of right atrial correlation
 of degree of pulmonary hypertension with
 morphology of QRS in Lead V in cases
 with evidence of (Luna and Crova) 481
 P
 P wave correlation between shape of and length
 of P-R interval duration of I wave P-R
 segment and ratio of P/P-R segment
 (Table 1) (Gro) 607
 in normal electrocardiograms (Gross) 606
 Pain cardiac infrequent normal electrocardiogram
 in (Evans and Lloyd Thomas) 51
 place of exercise electrocardiogram in diagnosis
 of (Evans and Lloyd Thomas) 61
 chest pulmonary artery dilatation as cause of
 (Braun) 15 (Annot.)
 Para-sympathetic vasodilator nerves (Luna) 283
 Para-systole with rapid ectricular center (Scherl
 and Bornemann) 339
 Patent ductus in infancy (Cohen) 139 (Annot.)
 Pathologic finding correlation of ECG VCG and
 in subendocardial infarct and infarct like
 lesions experimentally produced by ad-
 ministration of substances of high molecu-
 lar weight (Sano et al) 167
 Perforation peritoneum late of septum acquired
 ectricular-epitall artery aneurysm with (Laf-
 Caero and Vaqueiro) 698
 Perforation pre-artery coronary effects (James) 427
 (Annot.)

- Rising angiotensin system hypertension (Tagawa and Tagawa) 558
- Reserpine pretreated effect of ouabain on cardiac automaticity in (Inokubo and Fui) 687
- Resuscitation cardiac (Juck) 286 (Annot)
- Reticulum cell sarcoma of heart simulating valvular pericarditis (Kusano and Fanger) 549
- Rheography pulmonary orotic and pericardial in heart insufficiency and in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension (Juharr) 281 (Annot)
- Rheumatic chorda bicommissural mitral regurgitation murmur of (Schrire and Vogelbeil) 315
- Heart disease production of lactic acid during exercise in normal subject and patient with (Donald et al) 494
- RK time in normal subjects and in patients with heart disease effect of tilting on (Mihara and Rollard) 401
- RLL plane mean vector angles effect of breath holding on a determined from limb leads I and II (Fible II) (Besswick and Jordan) 380
- Röntgenology best fundamental of 146 (B Ren)
- Rupture partial of pulmonary artery with lesions of mediocoronary case of mitral stenosis (Levy) 31
- Rupture spontaneous (Table III) (Levy) 38
- Sarcoma of myocardial septum with complete heart block Report of two cases (Phinney) 20
- Sarcoma epithelioid cell of heart simulating valvular pericarditis (Kusano and Fanger) 549
- Scanner-computer for determining volumes of cardiac chamber from cinefluorographic film (Baker et al) 797
- Screening technique ECG mechanical proposed design for (Goshen and Morri) 944 (Annot)
- Septal artery descending in human porcine equine ovine bovine and canine hearts (Rodriguez et al) 247
- defect trial anomalous coronary artery connecting with right atrium associated with pulmonary venous and (Anzelon et al) 406
- intratrial vectorcardiogram in and persistent intraventricular canal (Pileggi et al) 447
- intracardiac (Harky) 730
- electrocardiogram in (Scott) 842 (Annot)
- simulate atypical systolic murmur of and its recognition by mitral nitrite and phenyl ephedrine (Vogelbeil et al) 101
- myocardial apparent spontaneous cure of (Vogelbeil et al) 106
- defect atrial and atrioventricular conduction defects electrocardiogram (Scott) 712 (Annot)
- method of angiocardiographic evaluation of uterine transient pulmonary artery tamponade (Hallen and Lance) 190
- intracardiac small effects of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine on intracardiac murmur of (Schrire et al) 245
- Septum acquired ventriculo-septal aneurysm with late spontaneous perforation of (Vallé, Carro and Vaqueria) 698
- myocardial sarcoma of with complete heart block Report of two cases (Phinney) 20
- intracardiac intact congenital pulmonary aneurysm with Clinicopathologic correlation of two anatomic types (Nayyar et al) 391
- Septum ventricular intact—Cont'd
- pulmonary aneurysm the Report of two cases studied by selective angiocardiography and right heart catheterization (Nayyar et al) 690
- Serial loops superimposition of ectomorphogram before and after myocardial infarction (Wolff et al) 22
- serum lactate concentration in normal subjects and in patients with coronary artery disease before and after administration of sublingual heparin (Leyman) 616
- Shock clinical study of occurring during acute myocardial infarction in analysis of 38 cases (Hoyer) 436
- Shunt right to-left atrial hemodynamic observations in case of coronary heart disease associated with (Levine and Foke) 130
- Shunting ectomorphogram pulmonary in hepatic cirrhosis (Baibour et al) 300
- skin substances biology of Volume I Cutaneous nervous system 791 (B Ren)
- Sodium bicarbonate effect of ammonium chloride and on urinary excretion of magnesium calcium and phosphate (Martin and Jones) 706
- Sound heart first normally split genesis of (Heist) 332
- Spatial ectomorphogram lead field effect of expiration and inspiration breath holding on (Besswick and Jordan) 39
- Statistical analysis of significance of high frequency oscillating (Appendix II) (Lauer) 753
- Stenosis aortic either pure or in combination with other valvular diseases hemodynamic studies 26 patients with (Table I) (Tyron and Verbeegh) 182
- peripheral and central arterial pressure point in estimation of severity of (Tyron and Verbeegh) 160
- mitral partial rupture of pulmonary artery with lesions of mediocoronary in case of (Levy) 31
- surgery of 290 (B Ren)
- pulmonary and intracardiac defect anomalous coronary artery connecting with right atrium associated with (Anzelon et al) 406
- Stimulation or depression in myocardial selectivity induced by intracoronary administration of drug or by obstruction of major vessel effects of Studies with dog ultrasonic frequency bath thermocardiogram (Corbucci and West) 785
- single experimental study on intracardiac extra systoles provoked by (Scherf et al) 60
- Strain gauge mercury in rubber in estimation of arterial obstruction using (Holting et al) 194
- Stroke volume left ventricular ejection time and heart rate relation hips between in normal individual and patients with cardiovascular disease (Weiler et al) 367
- S-T segment shift of electrocardiogram on cause of in myocardial infarction (Selmanowitz) 426 (Annot)
- Sturge-Weber syndrome 429 (Annot)
- Subendocardial infarcts and infarct like lesions experimentally produced by administration of sub doses of high molecular weight right conductance of ECG ECG and pathologic findings (Sano et al) 164
- Surgery cardiac modern trends in 431 (B Ren)
- of mitral valve is 290 (B Ren)
- Sympathetic modulator nerve (Uehara) 19

- System lead one displacement of electrodes as means of adapting to another compromise in electrocardiography (Burger et al.) 398
- Systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of guanethidine (Row et al.) 542
- Stroke mean pressure systolic mean pressure gradient flow and areas using aorta and brachial artery comparison of (Falk et al.) (Young and Verheugt) 184
- Myocardial typical of mural intracardiac septal defect and its recognition by amylnitrit and phenylephrine (Vogelpoel et al.) 101
- Overloading of right ventricle correlation of degree of pulmonary hypertension with morphology of QRS in Lead V in cases with evidence of (Luna and Crow) 481

T

- Tachycardia irregular after myocardial infarction studies of hypothermia in (Lobov et al.) 155
- Tamponade transient pulmonary artery method of angiocardiographic visualization of septal defects utilizing (Julien and Lapin) 190
- Terminal aortic aneurysm Monoclonal gammopathy. Behandlung der Aortenpericarditis mit 147 (B. Rev.)
- Tetralogy and trilogy of Fallot longer in Discussion of cases in patients surviving 40 years and presentation of six further cases (Bowie) 125
- Fallot what is (Harley) 729
- Fallot (Bowie) 128
- Therapy, antitumorant prolonged effect of on immediate prognosis after discharge from hospital Myocardial infarction treated by early ambulation (Brummer et al.) 478
- Edging effect of on R-R time in normal subjects and in patients with heart disease (Miyahara and Rodbard) 401
- Fracture and lymph (Threefoot) 425 (Annot.)
- Tissue position corrected of great vessel Report of 2 cases (Baidan et al.) 119
- Trial septal left heart catheterization experience with (McGuire et al.) 288 (Annot.)
- Trilogy longer in tetralogy and of Fallot Discussion of cases in patients surviving 40 years and presentation of six further cases (Bowie) 125
- of Fallot (Bowie) 125
- Tubular reabsorption renal reflection on nature of (Breiler) 1
- T wave amplitude Q-T interval and after induced intracardiac premature beats (Fraser and McDonald) 260
- Twelve adult studies of blood pressure heart rate and electrocardiogram in (Mathers et al.) 634
- U
- Urinary excretion of magnesium calcium and phosphate effect of monosodium chloride and sodium bicarbonate on (Martin and Jones) 206
- V
- Vaccination influenza annual as life measure (Mogabgab) 567
- Vagal stimulation experimental study on intracardiac extrastokes provoked by (Scherf et al.) 60
- Ventricular acute hydropneumothorax of (Fischer et al.) 714 (Annot.)
- Vascular disease mitral and aortic indications for measurement of left heart pressures in (Hamer and Dow) 344

- Vascular disease mitral—Cont'd
- pulmonary and renal circulatory adjustments to upright posture in patients with (Luscher et al.) 519
- Ventricular mitral arterial embolization in relation to (Ellis and Harlan) 611
- Vascular disease practical manual 718 (B. Rev.)
- Vascular diseases peripheral reflex vasodilatation in treatment of (Burch and Phillips) 286 (Annot.)
- Vasodilatation reflex in treatment of peripheral vascular diseases (Burch and Phillips) 286 (Annot.)
- Vasodilator crises (L. et al.) 277
- Vasomotor activity dual of skeletal muscle (in dog and cat) remarks on physiology of (Table I) (L. et al.) 29
- General remarks on (L. et al.) 27
- VCG ECG and pathological findings correlation of in subendocardial infarcts and infarct like lesions experimentally produced by local infusion of substances of high molecular weight 167
- Ventriculography in before and after myocardial infarction Superimposition of ventral loop (Wolff et al.) 22
- in interatrial septal defect and persistent intracardiac canal (Philippi et al.) 447
- in normal young adult Frank lead system (Fork et al.) 37
- spatial lead field effect of expiratory and inspiratory breath holding on (Beck and Jordan) 39
- Ventriculography Frank results of analysis of in 31 patients with left ventricular hypertrophy (T. et al.) (Br. et al.) 62
- Ventriculography compromise in Displacement of electrode as means of adapting one lead term to another (Burger et al.) 398
- Observations with Frank lead system of in left ventricular hypertrophy (Br. et al.) 621
- Ventriculography Practice manual 718 (B. Rev.)
- Velocity in instantaneous aortic blood in man technique of estimating from pressure gradient (Bennett et al.) 359
- pressure changes as observed in dogs during intracardiac relation (T. et al.) (Priet et al.) 532
- dogs during isometric contraction (T. et al.) (Coghlan et al.) 7
- Venoarterial shunt pulmonary in hepatic cirrhosis (Ba. et al.) 350
- Venous hum (Mowcor et al.) 142 (Annot.)
- Ventricular right associated with pulmonary stenosis and basal septal defect anomalous coronary artery connecting with (Anselmi et al.) 406
- correlation of degree of pulmonary hypertension with morphology of QRS in Lead V in cases with evidence of right ventricular overload (Luna and Crow) 481
- hypertrophy of (Harley) 729
- Ventricular center rapid parasympathetic (Scherf and Bornemann) 320
- contraction and relaxation summary of normal precordial movements during (Table III) (Priet et al.) 534
- contractions premature summary of findings in patients with on digital (Table VI) (Elliot and Blount) 24
- section left precordial motions during period between onset of excitation and start of (Table I) (Coghlan et al.) 6
- time left stroke volume and heart rate relationships between in normal individuals

- Ventricular ejection left—Cont'd
and patients with cardiovascular disease
(Weissler et al.) 367
- excitation movement of heart during period be-
tween onset of and start of left ventricular
ejection (Coghlan et al.) 65
- extrasystoles provoked by aortic stimulation ex-
perimental study on (Scherf et al.) 670
- filling movements of heart during period between
onset of relaxation and beginning of
(Prieto et al.) 578
- hypertrophy left compensation by disease and age
of the group of 46 patients with (Tibiletti)
(Brinson et al.) 622
- observed wave with Frank's system of vector
cardiograph in (Brinson et al.) 621
- premature beats induced Q-T interval and
T-wave amplitude after (Fraser and
McDonnell) 260
- septal defect electrocardiogram in (Scott) 842
(Annot)
- not atypical aortic murmur of and
its recognition by amyl nitrite and phenyl-
ephrine (Vogelpoel et al.) 101
- small apparent spontaneous cure of (Vogel-
poel et al.) 106
- defects small effect of amyl nitrite and
phenylephrine on tricuspid murmur of
(Schurr et al.) 225
- septum intact congenital pulmonary stenosis
with Clinicopathologic correlation of two
anatomic types (Daigsoon et al.) 591
- Ventricular septum intact—Cont'd
pulmonary atresia with Report of two cases
studied by selective angiocardiology and
right heart catheterization (Daigsoon
et al.) 690
- tachycardia after myocardial infarction study
of hypothermia in (Lobonaky et al.) 1
- Ventriculo-septal aneurysm acquired in the
spontaneous perforation of septum (Valli
Cavero and Maguera) 698
- vertebral statistical position of (Comfort) 294
- ventricular septum corrected transposition of Report
2 cases (Badami et al.) 19
- major effects of selective myocardial stimulation
or depression with sublingual isoxsuprine
dilatation of drug or by ultrasonic
of studies with dog ultrasonic frequency
ballistocardiograms (Corbaccio and West
785)
- ventricular septal myocardial infarction among
transmural myocardial infarction Bragg
branch block (Hipp et al.) 13
- Viral pericarditis reticulum cell sarcoma of heart
stimulation (Kame and Eisengruber) 549
- Volume stroke left ventricular ejection time to
heart rate relationships between in normal
adults and patients with cardiovascular
disease (Weissler et al.) 367
- Work index trial with myocardial infarction dis-
ability absenteeism of (Weissler) 457

